A Catalogue of the Maps in this Book.

1 World Fol. 12
2 EUROPE 16
3 England, Scotland, & Ireland, 21
4 England 23
5 Wales 32
6 Scotland 36
7 Ireland 42
8 Denmark 53
9 Sweden and Norway 65
10 Muscovia, &c. 72
11 Poland 80
12 Tartary in Europe 88
13 Moldavia, Valachia, Transilv. 95
14 Hungaria 100
15 Germany 114
16 The United Provinces 160
17 The Spaniſh Provinces 174
18 France 190
19 Spain 202
20 Portugal 221
21 Italy 225
22 Helvetia, or Schwitzerland 228
23 Savoy and Piedmont 236
24 Sicily 256
25 Sclavon. Croatia, Dalmat. &c. 260
26 Servia, Bulgaria, &c. 266
26 Greece 269
28 ASIA 341
29 The Turk. Empire in Aſia 345
30 Canaan, or the Holy Land 358
31 Armenia 362
32 Cyprus, the Iſles of Aſia Min. 373
33 Turkiſh Empire in general 382
34 Arabia 386
35 Perſia 392
36 Tartaria in Aſia 407
37 Empire of the Great Mogul 415
38 India on this ſide Ganges 423
39 India beyond Ganges 431
40 China 436
41 Japan 444
42 Maldives Iſlands 448
43 Ceylon 450
44 The Iſles of Sonde 454
45 The Philippine Iſlands 456
46 The Molueca Iſlands 458
47 AFRICA 461
48 Barbary 468
49 Fez and Moroeco 470
50 Algier 480
51 Egypt 489
52 Biledulger. Zaara, Guiny, &c. 503
53 Ethiopia, or Habeſſinia 509
54 Congo, &c. 522
55 Caffreria & Monomotapa 524
56 Zanguebar 527
57 The Iſles of Azores 529
58 The Canary-Iſlands 531
59 Cape Verde Iſlands 534
60 Madagaſcar, &c. 537
61 Maltha 540
62 AMERICA 542
63 Magellanica 546
64 Chili and Paraguay 550
65 Brazile 553
66 Amazone, Peru, Guyana, Caſtella del Or, &c. 556
67 The Weſtern Iſlands 564
68 Jamaica 567
69 Bermudas, between 574, 575
70 Barbadoes 577
71 New Spain 576
72 New Mexico 585
73 Florida, and the Lakes of Canada 587
74 Carolina 589
75 Virginia and Maryland 591
76 Penſilvania, and New Jerſey 597
77 New Engl. and New York 606
78 Northw. part of America 619

A Catalogue of the Maps in this Book.

1 World Fol. 12
2 EUROPE 16
3 England, Scotland, & Ireland, 21
4 England 23
5 Wales 32
6 Scotland 36
7 Ireland 42
8 Denmark 53
9 Sweden and Norway 65
10 Muscovia, &c. 72
11 Poland 80
12 Tartary in Europe 88
13 Moldavia, Valachia, Transilv. 95
14 Hungaria 100
15 Germany 114
16 The United Provinces 160
17 The Spaniſh Provinces 174
18 France 190
19 Spain 202
20 Portugal 221
21 Italy 225
22 Helvetia, or Schwitzerland 228
23 Savoy and Piedmont 236
24 Sicily 256
25 Sclavon. Croatia, Dalmat. &c. 260
26 Servia, Bulgaria, &c. 266
26 Greece 269
28 ASIA 341
29 The Turk. Empire in Aſia 345
30 Canaan, or the Holy Land 358
31 Armenia 362
32 Cyprus, the Iſles of Aſia Min. 373
33 Turkiſh Empire in general 382
34 Arabia 386
35 Perſia 392
36 Tartaria in Aſia 407
37 Empire of the Great Mogul 415
38 India on this ſide Ganges 423
39 India beyond Ganges 431
40 China 436
41 Japan 444
42 Maldives Iſlands 448
43 Ceylon 450
44 The Iſles of Sonde 454
45 The Philippine Iſlands 456
46 The Molueca Iſlands 458
47 AFRICA 461
48 Barbary 468
49 Fez and Moroeco 470
50 Algier 480
51 Egypt 489
52 Biledulger. Zaara, Guiny, &c. 503
53 Ethiopia, or Habeſſinia 509
54 Congo, &c. 522
55 Caffreria & Monomotapa 524
56 Zanguebar 527
57 The Iſles of Azores 529
58 The Canary-Iſlands 531
59 Cape Verde Iſlands 534
60 Madagaſcar, &c. 537
61 Maltha 540
62 AMERICA 542
63 Magellanica 546
64 Chili and Paraguay 550
65 Brazile 553
66 Amazone, Peru, Guyana, Caſtella del Or, &c. 556
67 The Weſtern Iſlands 564
68 Jamaica 567
69 Bermudas, between 574, 575
70 Barbadoes 577
71 New Spain 576
72 New Mexico 585
73 Florida, and the Lakes of Canada 587
74 Carolina 589
75 Virginia and Maryland 591
76 Penſilvania, and New Jerſey 597
77 New Engl. and New York 606
78 Northw. part of America 619

Geography Rectified:

OR, A

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

WORLD,

In all its Kingdoms, Provinces, Countries, Islands, Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bayes, Capes, Ports; Their Ancient and Present Names, Inhabitants, Situations, Histories, Customs, Governments, &c.

As also their Commodities, Coins, Weights, and Measures, Compared with those at *LONDON*.

Illustrated with Seventy eight MAPS.

The Third Edition, Enlarged. To which is added a Compleat Geographical Index *to the Whole, Alphabetically digested.*

The whole Work performed according to the more Accurate Observations and Discoveries of Modern Authors.

By *ROBERT MORDEN.*

LONDON:

Printed for *Robert Morden* and *Thomas Cockerill*, at the *Atlas* in *Cornhill*, and at the *Three Legs* in the *Poultrey*, over-against the *Stocks-Market*. MDCXCIII.

To his moſt Worthy and moſt Honoured Friend,

Mr. THOMAS GODDARD,

Of *London*, MERCHANT.

SIR,

HAVING made many Conſiderable Improvements and Additions to my *Geography* in this Third Edition, I have all the reaſon in the world to ſhelter it once more under the Patronage of your Name, whoſe Affairs Abroad have not only given you a betterKnowledg and Experience of Foreign Parts; but whoſe Encouragement and Bounty, next to Divine Goodneſs, have only contributed to its Production, which otherwiſe with its poor Author, muſt have for ever lain latent under the Horizon of unknown Obſcurity, and irreſiſtible Poverty. The declining therefore the Imputation of Ingratitude, is my only Plea; and though it may not be pleaſing to you, yet not to have done it in my Circumſtances, would have been my juſt Crime. I humbly therefore beg your Goodneſs will be pleaſed to add to your former Kindneſſes, that of paſſing by the Imperfections of what is offered. In excuſe of which, I can only ſay, That as 'tis not the

Induſtry,

Induſtry of one Age that can rectify and compleat the *Ataxie* of *Geography*; nor the work of any one man that of *Coins*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*; ſo a well-meaning Eſſay towards both, I hope will find a Courteous Entertainment from the more judicious and unprejudiced Reader: For I have this, I will not ſay to juſtify, but to excuſe at leaſt, my boldneſs and forwardneſs, that if I had known theſe things to have been but tolerably performed by others, I had neither troubled my Reader, nor miſ-ſpent my own time about the Rectification of them; wherein, although I have again made many Corrections and Amendments, yet that I have made good ſome mens Expectations, and freed them from all defects and overſights, neither my Fears nor my Modeſty will permit me to be confident of; ſo that knowing this Work which I have undertaken, is liable to common Cenſure, I am bold to ſhrowd it under your Protection, humbly imploring your kind Reception and Pardon for this my Preſumption; for which, and for the exceſs of many Favours, I ſhall ever pray for the Proſperity of You and Yours; and for ever acknowledge my ſelf,

Your moſt Humble, moſt Faithful,

and moſt Obliged Servant,

Robert Morden.

To the READER.

So great was the attempt of my first Essay, in the publishing of my Geography Rectifi'd, *that for my heedless presumption I can alledg no excuse, unless, That the zeal of my love for its Truth, so transported my senses, as I considered not the weight I undertook. And therefore I again crave pardon for the audacity of that Attempt. Humbly acknowledging, a Work of that concernment and difficulty in it self, did well deserve the conjunction of many heads and hands; and surely more advantagious had it been unto* Geography, *to have fallen into the Endeavours of some able Advancers, that might have performed it unto the life, and added Authority thereto. For I am not ignorant of the discouragement of Contradiction, of the difficulty of Dissuasion, from radicated beliefs of what cold requitals some have found in their Redemptions of Truth; and how ingenious Discoveries have been dismissed with obliquity, and censured with singularity: But the kind Reception it found from several Worthy and Learned Gentlemen, more especially that Influence that it received from the two most Learned Universities of the World,* Oxford *and* Cambridg, *hath once more drawn me upon the Horizon of Publick View, not as a Master, but as a poor Labourer, carrying the Carved Stones, and the Polished Pillars of the more skilful Architects to set them in my mean Fabrick. I have indeed laid my building upon other mens foundations; for who in this Subject can do otherwise? Nor do I hold it a Plagiary to say, I have used their Richest Jewels to adorn this Work. In excuse whereof give me leave to plead, That in all Arguments and Subjects which have been written upon, from the infancy of Learning, to this Age, there hath been a continnal strife and emulation among Writers, to mend, supply, or methodize whatsoever hath been done before. It would be too tedious to reckon up the several Authors on some one Subject, being a Truth so obvious as not to need much*

proof,

proof; *nor is it leſs apparent, that ſtill the latter muſt needs have a great advantage beyond the former, by adding the experience of his own times to the peruſal of what was formerly attained unto*; *more eſpecially in* Hiſtory *and* Geography; *for tho in the Axioms, Theorems and Propoſitions of* Logick, Philoſophy, Mathematicks, *&c. that which was once Truth remains ſo for ever*; *yet in* Hiſtory *there is a neceſſity of Continuation, and in* Geography *of Alteration from time to time*; *ſo that as 'tis no preſumption to write upon this Subject, tho treated of by others famous for Learning and Parts*; *ſo it is a boldneſs juſtifiable by truth, to affirm that all former* Geographies *diligently compared with the more acurate Obſervations and Diſcoveries of late years, are greatly defective, and ſtrangely erroneous. And that I may not be thought to be ſingular in my aſſertion, ſee what the Induſtrious Mr.* Wright *ſaid in his Correction of Errors in Navigation*; *where he tells us, That the* Longitude *of Places would well deſerve both Labour and Coſt. And tho the Rectification of them were more a buſie and expenſive work, than profitable*; *yet moſt worthy and neceſſary to be laboured in, as without which all Charts, Maps, Globes, and all other* Hydrographical *and* Geographical *Deſcriptions cannot be freed from many intricate abſurdities wherewith they are now every where peſtered and perplexed: And who that loveth Truth, ſaith he, can patiently endure the Mariners common and conſtant complaint of* 150 *or* 200 *Leagues error in the diſtance between the Bay of* Mexico *and the* Azores (*or that which is more intollerable and monſtrous*) *of* 600 *Leagues difference in the diſtance between Cape* Mendoſino, *and Cape* Californio? *And in another place he tells us, that the beſt* Hydrographers *of that Age found ſuch difficulties in labouring to bring their Marine Deſcriptions to ſome correſpondence of truth, that tired herewith, in the end they have holden it impoſſible*; *wherein notwithſtanding, ſaith he, they err in holding that to be ſimply impoſſible, which cannot be done by ſuch ways and means as they know and uſe.*

And the Ingenious Mr. Hally *tells us in one of his Philoſophical Tranſactions, That the* Dutch *Maps were out more than* 10 Degrees.

grees. *But* Sanſon's 18 Degrees *in diſtance between* London *and* Ballaſore. *And in truth as to all the* Dutch *and* French *Maps that I have ſeen, they were ſo falſe and imperfect, that as I was obliged in my firſt Edition to alter many places in* Europe 3 Degr. *of* Latitude, *and more than* 5 *in* Longitude; *to make* Aſia *and* America *wholly new, and to rectify* Africa *more than* 10 Degr. *And in the ſecond Impreſſion to inſert more than* 20 *New Maps of Countries, ſome never extant in any* Geography *before: So alſo in this* Third *Edition I have added a* Geographical Index *to the whole Work, Alphabetically digeſted. As alſo many Cities, Towns, Iſlands, Rivers, with the Ancient and Modern Names, with many other Improvements, which were omitted in the former; ſo that 'tis in truth a* New Geography. *And yet I know this wants the Helps and Advantages of a more Learned Pen; and indeed it ought to have been freed from thoſe frequent avocations and diſturbances that attend a publick Shop and Trade. Theſe were in truth too great diſadvantages for the rendring a Book of this nature ſo compleat and perfect, and of ſo conſtant and regular a ſtile, as might be expected from others, whoſe quiet doors, and unmoleſted hours afford no ſuch Diſtractions. However, in the compoſing of this, I have taken a due regard and greater care in the choice of Authors; nor have I been leſs ſtudious in avoiding weak and frivolous Relations, but to preſent plainly the Truth of* Geography *and* Hiſtory *from its firſt beginning, ſo far as 'tis made known to us by the moſt approved Writers. And all this after many years experience, not only in making and projecting of* Globes, *Maps,* &c. *but alſo in examining and comparing of the Relations, Diſcoveries, Obſervations, Draughts, Journals, and Writings, as well of the Ancient as Modern* Geographers, Travellers, Mariners, *&c. wherein I have taken much pains, and ſpent much time; tho to my own profit I have done nothing: Only may this be but uſeful and acceptable to the young* Gentry *and Scholars of* England, *and I am ſure of this one advantage, That I ſhall have many an idle hour the leſs to account for.*

To the READER.

Some may yet think the Maps *too ſmall, and the Diſcourſe too ſhort, and indeed ſo do I; but then be pleaſed to conſider, that my Deſign was Brevity, wherein I rather conſulted your Advantage, by rendring the Book both more Portable, and leſs Chargeable; ſo that I was often times more ſolicitous and concerned to conſider what, than what not to write: Yet have induſtriouſly endeavoured by inſertion of the moſt important Obſervables, that nothing material either in the Maps or Deſcriptions may be wanting, to preſent you with ſuch a ſatisfactory view of the Earthly Globe, and its reſpective parts, as may make good our Title: For without vanity it may be affirmed, that as compendious as it is, yet you have therein now ſummed up the Reverend Obſervations of the Ancient* Strabo, Pliny, *and* Ptolomy; *the choice Rarities of the* Nubian *Geographer; the unwearied Induſtry of* Mercator *and* Munſter; *the Great World of* Ortelius *and* Maginus; *the ſtately Volumes of* Bleau *and* Johnſon; *the Modern and Applauded Maps of* Du Val *and* Sanſon; *nay, the Quinteſſence of the* Chorographies, Topographies, Relations, Journals, *and* Travels *of moſt* Authors *extant. So that if not large enough for the Readings of the moſt Curious and much at Leiſure, yet may ſerve as a helpful Introduction to their more Voluminous Tracts; and to others, I hope, fully ſatisfactory. At leaſt I am confident it may be ſufficient to demonſtrate the great Errors of the Old Maps, and the neceſſity of New and Larger; but this is not to be performed without a greater Stock than I am Steward of. And the Encouraging Gentry of* England *have been ſo often impoſed upon by pretenders to Mapping, that I deſpair of making any Propoſals, and conſequently of ever doing of them. And indeed 'tis now time for me to provide for a future Eſtate, where there will be better Rewards for the true and faithful Service of*

Your moſt Humble and Obedient Servant,

ROBERT MORDEN.

An

AN Introduction TO GEOGRAPHY.

GEOGRAPHY is a Science which Teacheth the Deſcription and Dimenſion of all the *Earth*, as it doth together with the *Water*, compoſe that round Body, which from its form is called the *Orb* or *Globe* of the *Earth*; Deſcribing the Scituations, and Meaſuring the Diſtances of all its parts.

The *Earth* is placed in reſpect of the other *Planets* or *Stars* of the Univerſe, according to *Ptolomy* and *Tycho*, in the *Centre*, fixed and immoveable; but according to *Copernicus*, between the *Orbs* of *Mars* and *Venus*, moveable.

For according to Celeſtial Appearances, one of theſe two *Hypotheſes* muſt be granted: 1. That the Earth is placed in the Center, immoveble, and that all the Celeſtial Bodies do move round it in their Diurnal and Annual Revolutions, as in *Fig.* 1.

2. Or that the Sun is the Center of the Planets and Fixed Stars, which have no daily Motion, but that this Earth, Sea, and Air about it, hath a twofold Motion, one Diurnal, about its own Center in 24 hours, whereby all its parts are alternately enlightned, and Day and Night ſucceſſively enjoyed; the other, its Annual Motion, by which it is carried about the Sun in the ſpace of a Year, whereby all places in courſe enjoy *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, and *Winter*. Fig. 2.

Theſe *Hypotheſes*, with the Circles of the Sphere, and Motion of the Planets, you will find explicated and demonſtrated more at large, in my Introduction to Oſtronomy and Geography.

The *Globe* of the *Earth* is variouſly Deſcribed by *Geographers* into *Lines* and *Parts*, which are either *Real* or *Imaginary*.

The *Real* parts of the *Terreſtrial Globe* are *Earth* and *Water*. The *Imaginary* parts are certain *Lines*, which are not materially, but for the better underſtanding of this Science, are ſuppoſed to be on or above the *Earth*.

Theſe *Lines* are either *Strait*, or *Circular*. The *Axis* is a ſtrait line paſſing through the midſt or Center of the *Earth*, which is the Diameter of the Univerſe; the extreme points or ends whereof, are called the *Poles*; the one Point is called the *Arctick*, or *North-Pole*, the other the *Antarctick* or *South-Pole*.

Theſe Poles are twofold; 1. The Poles of the World, or *Equator*, upon which is made the daily Motion from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*. 2. The Poles of the *Ecliptick*, upon which the Earth, or all the Celeſtial Bodies do make their Yearly Revolution from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*.

The *Circular Lines* are divided into the greater and the leſſer: The *Greater Circles* are ſuch as divide the *Globe* into two equal parts, and are four in number, *Meridian*, *Horizon*, *Equator*, *Ecliptick*: And theſe are either fixed, as the *Equator* and *Ecliptick*; or moveable with the mutation of places, as the *Meridian*, and *Horizon*.

The *Horizon*, the Boundary or Termination of our ſight, is the only Great Circle obſervable by the eye; for being upon a Plain in any fair Day or Night, and looking where the Heavens and Earth part, we ſee an apparent *Circle*, which divides the viſible part of *Heaven* from the inviſible; extending it ſelf into a ſtrait line, from the Superficies of the *Earth* every way round about that place you ſtand upon; dividing the *Heavens* into two unequal parts, which is deſigned out by the *ſight*, and is ſometimes greater or leſſer, according to the condition of the place. But this *Horizon* is not the true *Horizon*, but parallel to it, and therefore called the Senſible or viſible *Horizon*, comprehending all that ſpace of the earth which is viſible, and diſtinguiſhing it from the reſt which lieth under, and is inviſible.

The other *Horizon*, which is called the *True* or *Rational Horizon*, is a Great Circle, dividing that part of the Heavens which is above us, from that part which is under us, exactly into two two equal parts, paſſing through the Center of the Earth, always certain and the ſame; ſuppoſe a Line of Direction perpendicular to it, paſſing through to the Point, directly over our head, called the *Zenith*, and another

directly

directly under our feet, called the *Nadir*, which are the two Poles of the *Horizon*, and 90 degrees distant from it.

By this Circle our Days and Nights are measured; for that time wherein the Sun continueth above the *Horizon*, we call an Artifical Day, and the time that he is under it, the Night; it also shews the Rising and Setting of the Stars and Planets; for when they come up from the dark *Hemisphere*, they are said to Rise, and *per contra*, when they go down, are said to Set.

The *Meridian* is a Circle passing through the *Poles* of the *Earth*, and the *Vertical* or *Zenith* point of the *Horizon*, crossing it at right Angles, dividing the *Earth* into two equal parts or *Hemispheres*, in the Points of *North* and *South*; the one *Eastern*, the other *Western:* And is so called, because when the *Sun* cometh to the *Meridian* of any place, it is *Noon*, or *Mid-day:* Many in number, because all places from *East* to *West*, have several *Meridians*:

Amongst these, one is of special Note and Use, which *Geographers* call the *first* or *chief Meridian*: This *first Meridian* is that from which the *Longitudes* of places are reckoned: In this *Meridian* the Poles of the World are supposed to be fixed; and in this Circle, the Latitude of Places, or Height of the Poles are numbred.

The *Equator*, or Line under the *Equinoctial*, is a great Circle encompassing the very middle of the *Earth* between the two *Poles*, dividing it into two equal parts from *North* to *South*; and it is divided, as all great Circles are, into 360 equal parts or degrees. It is called *Equator*, either because it is equally distant from the *Poles* of the *World*, or rather because when the *Sun* comes to this Line, which is twice in the Year, *viz.* in its entrance into *Aries*, which is about the 10*th* or 11*th* of *March*; and again in *Libra* about the 12*th* or 13*th* of *September*, he makes equality of *Days* and *Nights* throughout the *World*; from it are the *Latitudes* of places numbred upon the *Meridian*, either *North* or *South*; upon it the Longitude of places are reckoned: It measures the Quantity of Artificial and Natural Days, Hours, *&c.* Therefore its Degrees are called *Tempora*, Times, and is divided into 24 hours, 15 degrees thereof to an hour; for 15 times 24, makes 360 degrees; every degree is 4 minutes of Time, for 4 times 15, is 60 minutes, or an hour.

The *Ecliptick*, so called because the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon are here made, is an Oblique Circle crossing the Equator in two opposite Points, called the Equinoctial Points; and is divided into 12 parts, called the 12 Signs. It is called *Via Solis*, because the Sun always goes under it in its annual Course; but the rest of the Planets

have their deviations either *North* or *South* from this Line. This Circle hath 2 Poles; for as the *Meridians* meet in the Poles of the World, ſo the Circles of *Longitude* drawn through the 12 Signs, meet in the Poles of the *Ecliptick*, each Pole of the *Ecliptick* being diſtant from its correſpondent Pole of the world, 23 deg. 30 min. and are called *North* or *South*, according to their poſition next the *North* or *South* Poles of the World.

The *Meridian* that paſſeth through the *Equinoctial* Point of the *Ecliptick* in the beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*, is called the *Equinoctial Colure*; and that which paſſeth through the beginning of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, is called the *Solſtitial Colure*.

Theſe *Colures* divide the *Ecliptick* into four equal parts, which are called Cardinal Points; for according to the Sun's approach unto any of them, the Seaſon of the Year is altered into *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, and *Winter*.

The *Leſſer Circles* or Lines are Named with particular Names, as *Tropicks* and *Polar Circles*.

The *Tropicks* are parallel Circles to the *Equator*, diſtant from it 23 Degrees and a half: That on the *North*-ſide of the *Equator*, is called the *Tropick of Cancer*, where the *Sun* hath the greateſt *North declination*, and maketh our longeſt Day and ſhorteſt Night, which is about the 11*th* or 12*th* of *June*: The other on the South-ſide is called the *Tropick of Capricorn*, in which point the *Sun* hath its greateſt *South Declination*, making our ſhorteſt Day, and longeſt Night, which is about the 11*th* or 12*th* of *December*.

The *Polar Circles* are parallels, compaſſing the *Poles* of the *World* at 23 Degrees and an half diſtance; that about the *North-Pole* is called the *Arctick Circle*, the other the *Antarctick Circle*, becauſe oppoſite to it: As in *Fig.* 3.

Theſe *Tropicks* and *Polar Circles* divide the Earth into five parts, called by the *Greeks*, *Zones*, from Ζώνη, *Cingulum*, as encloſing the whole Earth within their reſpective Diſtricts; of theſe five *Zones*, three were accounted by the Ancients to be ſo intemperate, as to be uninhabitable; one of them by reaſon of the Suns beams continually darting upon the ſame; and this they called the *Torrid Zone*, terminated by the *Tropicks* on each ſide: The other two, the one comprehended within the Arctick Circle, and the other compaſſed by the Antarctick; by reaſon of the extreme Cold, they thought uninhabitable, as being ſo remote from the *Suns Beams*: But only the remaining two were accounted Temperate, and therefore Habitable; the

the one lying between the Arctick *Circle*, and the *Tropick* of *Cancer*, and the other between the Antarctick and the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*.

Thus much of the *General Geography*: The *Special* is that which ſetteth forth the Deſcription of the *Terreſtrial Globe*, ſo far forth as 'tis divided into diſtinct parts or places: And is either, 1. The Deſcription of ſome great integrating part of the *Earth*. 2. Or of ſome one Region, and ſo is properly called *Chorography*. 3. Or of ſome particular place in a Region or Countrey, which is *Topography*.

According to the greater integrating parts thereof, the Ancients divided the whole *Earth* into three great parts, *viz. Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*, to which is now added a fourth, *viz. America*: theſe are again divided into *Provinces*, *Countries*, *Kingdoms*, &c. And each of theſe are again ſubdivided into Earldoms, Baronies, Lordſhips, &c. Theſe three kinds or parts make up the perfect Subject of *Geography*.

Again, every part and place of the Earth is conſidered in its *ſelf*, or according to its *Adjuncts*, and ſo it is either *Continent* or *Iſland*.

A *Continent* is a great quantity of Land, in which many great *Kingdoms* and *Countries* are conjoined together, and not ſeparated one from another by any Sea, as *Europe*, *Aſia*, &c.

An *Iſland* is a part of the *Earth* compaſſed and environed round about with *Water*, as *Great Britain* and *Ireland*.

Theſe are again obſervable parts, both of *Continents* and *Iſlands*, viz. *Peninſula*, *Iſthmus*, *Promontorium*.

Peninſula quaſi pene Inſula, is a part of Land, which being almoſt environed and encompaſſed round with Water, is yet joined to the firm Land by ſome little *Iſthmus*, as *Africa* is joined to *Aſia*, or *Morea* to *Greece*, by the *Greeks* called *Cherſoneſus*.

An *Iſthmus* is a narrow neck of Land betwixt two Seas, joining the *Peninſula* to the *Continent*, as that of *Darien* in *America*, or *Corinth* in *Greece*.

A *Promontory* is a high Hill or Mountain, lying out as an elbow of Land into the *Sea*, the utmoſt end of which is called a *Cape*, as the *Cape of Good Hope*, and *Cape Verde*.

The *Adjuncts* of a place are either ſuch as reſpect the *Earth* it ſelf, or the *Heavens*: Thoſe that agree to a place in reſpect of the *Earth*, are three in number, *viz.* the *Magnitude* or Extent of a *Country*, the *Bounds* or *Limits*, the *Quality*.

The *Magnitude* comprehends the length and breadth of a place.

The *Bounds* of a Country is a Line terminating it round about, diſtinguiſhing it from the bordering *Lands* or *Waters*.

The

The *Quality* of a place is the Natural Temper and Diſpoſition thereof.

A *Place* in regard of the *Heavens* is either *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, *North*, or *South*.

Thoſe places are properly *Eaſt* which lie in the *Eaſtern Hemiſphere*, (terminated by the firſt *Meridian*) or where the *Sun* riſeth.

Thoſe are *Weſt* which lie Weſtern of the ſaid *Meridian*, or towards the ſetting of the Sun.

Thoſe places are properly *North* which lie betwixt the *Equator* and *Artick-Pole*.

Thoſe *South* which are betwixt the *Equator* and the *Antartick-Pole*.

The *Ancients* did alſo diſtinguiſh the Inhabitants of the *Earth* from the diverſities of ſhadows of Bodies into three ſorts, *viz. Periſcii*, *Heteroſcii*, and *Amphiſcii*: the Inhabitants of the *Frigid Zone* (if any ſuch are) were termed *Periſcii*, becauſe the ſhadow of Bodies have there a Circular motion in 24 hours, the *Sun* neither riſing nor ſetting but in a greater portion of time.

The Inhabitants of the *Temperate Zones* they called *Heteroſcii*, becauſe the Meridian ſhadows bend towards either *Pole*, towards the *North* among thoſe that dwell within the *Tropick of Cancer* and the *Artick* Circle; towards the *South* amongſt thoſe that dwell within the *Troprick* of *Capricorn* and the *Antartick* Circle.

The Inhabitants of the *Torrid Zone* they called *Amphiſcii*, becauſe the Noon or Mid-day ſhadow, according to the time of Year, doth ſometimes fall toward the *North*, ſometimes towards the *South*: when the *Sun* is in the *Northern Signs*, it falleth towards the *South*: and towards the *North*, when in the *Southern Signs*. And becauſe of the different ſight of oppoſite Habitations, the Ancients have divided the Inhabitants of the *Earth* into *Periæci*, *Antæci*, and *Antipodes*.

The *Periæci* are ſuch as live under the ſame parallel, being equally diſtant from the *Equator*, but in oppoſite points of the ſame parallel.

The *Antæci* are ſuch as have the ſame Meridian, and parallel equally diſtant from the *Equator*, but the one *North*, and the other *South*.

The *Antipodes* are ſuch as inhabit two places of the Earth which are Diametrially oppoſite one to the other. *See Fig.* 4.

The *Ancients* did alſo divide the *Earth* in *Climates* and *Parallels*.

A *Climate* is a ſpace of *Earth* comprehended betwixt any two places, whoſe longeſt day differ in quantity half an hour.

A *Parallel* is a ſpace of *Earth*, wherein the days increaſe in length a quarter of an hour: ſo that every *Climate* contains two *Parallels*.

Theſe *Climates* and *Parallels* are not of equal quantity, for the firſt is longer than the ſecond, and the ſecond likewiſe greater than the third, *&c.* At the *Latitude*, where the longeſt days are increaſed half an hour longer than at the *Equator*, *viz.* longer than 12 hours, The firſt *Climate* begins, which is at the *Latitude* of 8 degrees, 34 minutes; and in the *Latitude* of 16 degrees, 43 minutes, where the days are increaſed an hour longer than at the *Equator*. The ſecond *Climate* begins, and ſo outwards. But becauſe the *Ancients*, and alſo *Ptolomy*, ſuppoſed that part of the *Earth* which lies under the *Equator* to be inhabitable, therefore they placed the firſt *Climate* at the *Latitude* of 12 degrees, 43 minutes, where the longeſt day is 12 hours $\frac{1}{4}$ long; and the ſecond *Climate* to begin at the *Latitude* of 20 degrees, 34 minutes, where the longeſt day is 12 hours and $\frac{1}{4}$ long; *&c.* 'Tis needleſs indeed to take any more notice of them, than thus much only; that they that deſcribe the Scituation of places by *Climes* and *Parallels*, had as good ſay nothing.

The *Terraqueous Globe* is but an Imaginary point compared to the vaſt expanſion of the Univerſe, though of it ſelf of great Magnitude; for Geographers divide it into 360 parts of degrees, and each degree into 60 minutes, which are ſo many *Italian* Miles; ſo that the *Circumference* thereof is 21600 miles, and the *Diameter*, or Axis, is 6875 miles, and its *Superficies* in ſquare miles, is reckoned to amount to 148510584 of the ſame meaſure.

'Tis a common Opinion, that 5 of our *Engliſh feet* make a *Geometrical* pace, 1000 of theſe *paces* make an *Italian* mile, and 60 of theſe miles in any great *Circle* upon the *Spherical* ſurface of the *Earth*, or Sea, make a degree; ſo that a degree of the *Heavens* contains upon the ſurface of the *Earth*, according to this account, 60 *Italian* miles, 20 *French* or *Dutch* Leagues, 15 *German* miles, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Spaniſh* Leagues, and 56 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Engliſh* miles.

But according to ſeveral Experiments made, the *quantity* of a *degree* is thus variouſly found to be: By *Albazard* an *Arabian*, 333333 *Arabian* feet in one degree, which reduced to our *Engliſh* meaſure is 367283 feet, or 70 miles, and $\frac{2868}{3283}$ parts of a foot. By *Ptolomy* 360000 *Rhynland* feet, which reduced to our *Engliſh* feet is 371900, or 70 miles $\frac{115}{264}$ By *Wilbrodus Snellius*, An. 1613. 342900 *Rhynland* feet, in *Engliſh* 353306 feet, or 67 miles ſere. By *Norwood* in his Experiment between *York* and *London*, finds one degree upon the Earth to contain 367200 feet, which makes 69$\frac{1}{2}$. By *Picard* a *Frenchman*, about 73 *Italian* miles, and is the neareſt meaſure yet found by theſe Experiments to anſwer to a degree of the *Heavens*; ſo that the

the circumference of the *Earth* then is 25020 miles, the *Diameter* 7958 in *Engliſh* miles.

I ſhall here note, That no Country doth in all parts of its *Territories* make uſe of the ſame extent in meaſuring: The *Germans* have their great, little, and ordinary miles; the Leagues of *France* and *Spain* are of different lengths, and ſo are the miles in our own Country.

The *Earth* (as was ſaid before) is encompaſſed about with the *Water*, which waſhing and ſurrounding the dry Land, cuts out and ſhapes ſo many winding *Bays*, *Creeks*, and *meandring Inlets*, and ſeems nowhere ſo much confined and penned as in the *Straits* of *Magellan*, from whence again expatiating, it ſpreads its ſelf into two immenſe, and almoſt boundleſs *Oceans*, which give Terminaries to the four Regions of the *Earth*, and extending it ſelf round them all, is but one continued *Ocean*.

The *Water* is either *Ocean*, *Seas*, *Straits*, *Creeks*, *Lakes*, or *Rivers*.

The *Ocean* is a general Collection or Rendezvouz of all *Waters*.

The *Sea* is a part of the *Ocean*, and is either exterior, lying open to the ſhore, as the *Britiſh* or *Arabian Seas*; or interior, lying witin the *Land*, to which you muſt paſs through ſome Strait, as the *Mediterranean*, or *Baltick* Seas.

A *Strait* is a narrow part or Arm of the *Ocean*, lying betwixt two *Shores*, and opening a way into the *Sea*, as the *Straits* of *Gibralter*, the *Helleſpont*, &c.

A *Creek* is a ſmall narrow part of the *Sea* that goeth up but a little way into the *Land*, otherwiſe called a *Bay*, a *Station*, or *Road* for Ships.

A *Lake* is that which continually retains and keeps *Water* in it, as the Lakes *Nicaragua* in *America*, and *Zaire* in *Africa*.

A *River* is a ſmall Branch of the *Sea* flowing into the Land, courting the Banks whilſt they their Arms diſplay, to embrace her ſilver waves.

Of the Names of the Ocean.

According to the four *Quarters* it had four Names: From the *Eaſt* it was called the Eaſtern, or Oriental Ocean; from the *Weſt* the Weſtern, or Occidental Ocean; from the *North* the Northern, or Subtentrional; and from the *South* the Southern, or Meridional Ocean: But beſides theſe more general *Names*, it hath other particular *Appellations*, according to the Countries it boundeth upon, and the nature of the *Sea:*

Sea: As it lies extended towards the *Eaſt*, it is called the *Chinean Sea*, from the adjacent Country of *China:* Towards the *South* 'tis called *Oceanus Indicus*, or the *Indian Sea*, becauſe upon it lies the *Indians*: Where it touches the Coaſt of *Perſia*, it is called *Mare Perſicum*: So alſo *Mare Arabicum*, from *Arabia:* So toward the *Weſt* is the *Ethiopian* Sea. Then the *Atlantick Ocean*, from *Atlas*, a Mountain or Promontory in *Africa*; but more Weſtward near to *America*, it is called by the *Spaniards*, *Mar del Nort*; and on the other ſide of *America*, it is called *Mar del Zur*, or *Mare Pacificum*. Where it toucheth upon *Spain*, it is called *Oceanus Hiſpanicus*, by the *Engliſh* the Bay of *Biſcay:* The *Sea* betwixt *England* and *France* is called the *Channel*; between *England* and *Ireland* the *Iriſh Sea*: Between *England* and *Holland* it is called by ſome the *German*, or rather the *Britiſh Ocean:* Beyond *Scotland* it is called *Mare Caledonium*; higher towards the *North* it is called the *Hyperborean*, or *Frozen Sea*; more *Eaſtward*, upon the Coaſt of *Tartary*, the *Tartarian Sea*; or *Scythian Ocean*, &c.

The Names of the *Inland Seas* are, 1. The *Baltick Sea*, by the *Dutch* called the *Ooſt Zee*, by the Inhabitants *Die Belt*, lying between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the chief Entrance whereof is called the *Sound*.

2. *Pontus Euxinus*, or the *Black Sea*; to which joins *Meotis Palus*, now *Mar de Zabacke*, on the North; and *Mar Marmora* on the South.

The third is the *Caſpian* or *Hyrcanian Sea.* By the *Perſians*, *Kurſum.*

The fourth is the *Arabian Gulf*, *Mare Erythæum*, *Mare Rubrum*, or the *Red Sea. Mer Rogue Gallis*, *Mare Roſſo*, *Italis.*

The fifth is the *Perſian Gulf*, or the *Gulf de Elcatif*, *& de Baſſora.*

The ſixth is *Mare Mediterraneum*, by the *Engliſh* the *Straits*, by the *Spaniards*, *Mar de Levant*; the beginning or entrance of it is called the Straits of *Gibralter*, rather *Gibal-Tarif.*

Now that all *Places*, *Cities*, *Towns*, *Seas*, *Rivers*, *Lakes*, &c. may be readily found out upon the *Globe*, or *Map*, all *Geographers* do, or ſhould place them according to their *Longitude* and *Latitude*; the uſe of which in the abſolute ſenſe is to make out the poſition of any *Place* in repect of the whole *Globe*, or to ſhew the *Scituation* and *diſtance* of one place from, and in reſpect of any other.

Longitude is the diſtance of a place from the firſt *Meridian* reckoned in the degrees of the *Equator*, beginning by ſome at the *Canaries*, by others at the *Azores*; by reaſon of which Confuſion, I have made the *Longitudes* in this *Engliſh Geography* to begin from *London*, and are reckoned Eaſtward and Weſtward, according as they are ſituated from

London on the top of the Map. And have alſo added the *Longitude* from the *Tenerif* round about the Globe of the Earth at the bottom of the Map, as uſually in the *Dutch* Maps, that ſo you may by inſpection only, ſee the Truth or Error, if you compare them with the *Tables* or *Maps* formerly Extant.

The *Latitude* of a place is its diſtance from the *Equator*, reckoned in the degrees of the great Meridian, and is either *North* or *South*, according as it lies between the *North* and *South-Poles* of the *Equator*.

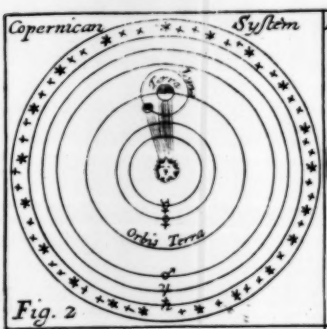


Fig. 2

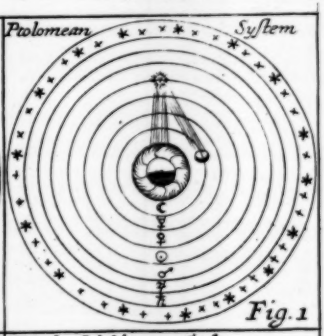


Fig. 1

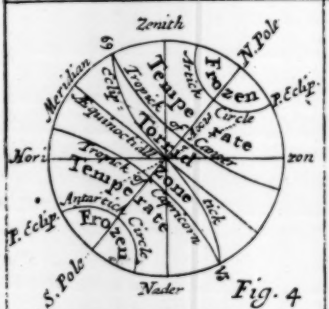


Fig. 4

A Oblique Sphere


Fig. 3

A Direct Sphere



A Parallel Sphere



An

An Advertiſement concerning the Projection and Uſes *of General and Particular* Maps.

ALthough the Deſcription of the Earth upon the Globe be moſt proper to the Underſtanding, and commenſurable to Nature; yet there are ſeveral ways to project it in a Plane or Flat. Two eſpecially are now in uſe, one by *Parallelogram*, the other by *Planiſphere*.

Of the Deſcription by Parallelogram.

This uſed to be divided into the midſt by a Line drawn from *North* to *South*, repreſenting the great *Meridian*; Croſs to this at right Angles another Line was drawn from Eaſt to Weſt for the *Equator*. The *Meridians* equally diſtant, and the *Parallels* alſo equally extended, and ſtrait Lines; and this way of Projection, tho utterly againſt the Original Nature and Conſtitution of the *Globe*, yet the *plain Charts* are bound to follow; indeed 'tis ſtrange to me that this *Sea-Chart*, being one of the moſt principal Inſtruments that the Mariners have for their direction in Sailing, and known to be ſo greatly and dangerouſly erroneous, yet is ſtill made uſe of, by thoſe that would be accounted Excellent.

Of the Deſcription by the Planiſphere.

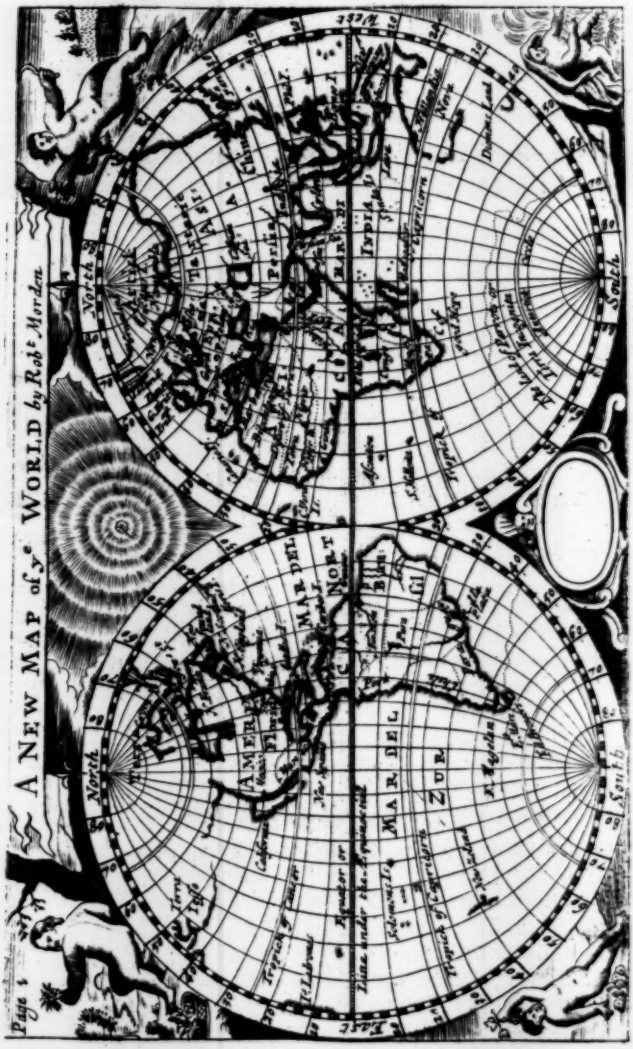
This other way of Projection, repreſents the face of the *Earth* upon a Plane in its own proper figure Spherically, as upon the *Globe*, the Gibboſity only allowed for, and this is twofold.

Of the Section by the Equator.

Suppoſe the *Terreſtrial Globe* flatted upon the Plane of the Equator, and you have this way of Projection, dividing the Earth into two Hemiſpheres, *North* and *South*, where the Pole is the Center, the Equator is the Circumference, the Oblique Semi-circle from *Aries* to *Libra*, is the North-half of the Ecliptick, the Parallels are whole Circles, and the Meridians are ſtreight Lines.

Of the Section by the Meridian.

Suppoſe the Terreſtrial Globe flatted upon the Plane of the Meridian, and you have this way of Projection; the Equator is here a ſtreight Line, the great Meridian is a whole Circle, and the leſſer Meridians are more Circular, as they come near to the great, only that which paſſeth through the midſt of the Hemiſphere, dividing it into two equal parts, is a ſtreight Line; ſo that the Meridians do not equally in diſtance concur, the Parallels are not Parallels indeed, and the Degrees are unequal. However this way is that which is now moſt in faſhion: it is deſcribed by thoſe two great Circles that take up the following Map. The Projection and Delineation of theſe and other particular Maps will be more at large ſhewed in my Introduction to Aſtronomy and Geography, as aforeſaid.


A NEW MAP of ye WORLD by Robt Morden
AMERICA
MAR DEL ZUR
MAR DEL NORT
Pag. 1

Of Particular Maps.

Particular Maps are but Limbs of the Globe; and therefore, tho they are drawn aſunder, yet they are to be made with that proportion, as a Remembring Eye may ſuddenly acknowledge, and joyn them to the whole Body.

They are moſt commonly deſcribed upon a Parallelogram; but it ought to be with ſuch Conſideration, that being but Parts and Members ſevered from the whole, they yet might make as great an Appearance of Integrity and Truth as can be allowed; and ought to conſiſt of ſuch proportions of Meridians and Parallels, as they truly conſiſted of in the Globe it ſelf. And becauſe no Countrey is exactly ſquare, ſo much of the bordering Territories are uſually put in, as may ſhew the Bounds, and fill up the ſquare alſo.

The true Projection of *Maps* chiefly conſiſts or depends upon the fore-knowledge of the true *Longitude* and *Latitude* of places; which having been ſo Notorious Falſe, 'tis ſtrange to me how the *Maps* can be true. The *Longitude* is to be expreſſed by *Meridians* from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*. The *Latitude* by *Parallels* from *North* to *South*: both which may be Circles or ſtrait Lines. I have ſo projected all theſe *Maps*, that the Top and Bottom of the ſquare are always North and South, the right and left ſides Eaſt and Weſt; ſo that you ſee each Country and place in its true Scituation, as in the Globe or general Map; And have made the *Parallels* and *Meridians* both ſtrait Lines, ſo that the *Longitude* and *Latitude* are given by Inſpection, only the *Meridians* are inclining and concurring towards the Poles, to agree to the Nature of the whole, whereof they are ſuch parts. And here give me leave to advertiſe, That altho in theſe ſmall *Maps* the Error is not very diſcernable; yet certainly ſome Foreign Geographers, whoſe *Maps* are now the Fondlings of this Age, did not underſtand the Projection of the Sphere; for to me it would have been a great ſhame to have expoſed the parts of the World ſo large, upon ſo falſe a Baſis; which muſt needs render them intolerably falſe in the Diſtances of Places, had the *Longitudes* and *Latitudes* been never ſo well adjuſted; which indeed are as falſe as the Diſtances are.

As to the Graduation of theſe *Maps*, the Degrees of *Latitude* are divided upon the Eaſt and Weſt ſide: The Degrees of *Longitude* upon the North and South. The South Figures upon the *Maps* are the *Longitudes* from the firſt *Meridian*, beginning at the Pike of *Teneriff*, and reckoned round upon the Globe to 360 Degrees. The Northern Figures are the Difference of *Longitudes* from *London*, and are reckoned Eaſt or Weſt, according as the Scituation of the place is Eaſt or Weſt from *London*.

For

For from whence to reckon the *Longitude* in all Maps, is a fault of moſt *Geographers*; and I am not the firſt that have complained of it; for though there be a Graduation, yet you are uncertain where their firſt *Meridian* begins.

It will not therefore be amiſs, if I tell you the ſeveral *Meridians* obſerved, and the Diſtance of *Longitude* between theſe *Meridians*, and their difference from *London*, viz. *Ptolomy's* Meridian was *Junonia Major*, Plin. *Heras. & Helii*, Ptol. *Madera*, teſte *Nigro & Ortelio*; rather *Forteventura*, teſte *Baud. Herbania*, *Sanſone*. This *Junonia* was from *London* 20 degr.

The Meridian of the *Arabian* Geographer is ſomething dubious; for *Herculis Columnæ* is a Town in *Friſiæ*, between *Groeningen* and *Coverden*, called *Duvelſcutz*, teſte *Ortelio*. The *Spaniards* tell us they are in the *Iſles Gaditana*, now *Cales* or *Cadez*, where are two Towers ſo called, *Columnas de Hercoles*. Others make the two Mountains *Abila* and *Calpe*, on both ſides of the *Herculeum Fretum*, now *Eſtrechio de Gibralter*, to be the Pillars of *Hercules*. That of *Abila* is in *Mauritania*, now *Mons Almina*, teſte *Cluſio*, *Mont des Singes*, *Gallis*. *Scheminckelbergh*, *Belgis*. *Calpe Mons*, now *Gibralter*. *Cluſio*, is a Mountain and City in *Spain*, over-againſt *Abila*, and about 18 miles diſtant; now near to, if not the ſame with *Ceuta*, or *Zeuta*; *Latinis*, *Septa*; *Grecis*, *Septon*; *Mauris Beni Maras* teſte *Marmolio*: But foraſmuch as it was but 10 Degrees from *London*, and that it paſſed by the utmoſt point of the Weſtern Shore, it muſt rather be from *Herculeum Promontorium*, (not *Hartland* Point in *Devonſhire*) but *Cabo Cantin* in *Morocco*, which is from *London* about 10 Degrees.

The *Dutch* Meridian is the *Pike of Teneriff*, the *Nivaria Plin.* teſte *Sanſon*. But by the Biſhops of *Girone* and *Andrea Bacio*, *Gomera* is the ancient *Nivaria*. However the *Pike* is the moſt noted place, and indeed the beſt, if all were well agreed, for the firſt Meridian, and according to the beſt Obſervations that have been been made, it is from *London* 18 Degrees.

Iſola del Ferro, (the *Pluitalia Ptol.* the *Pluvialia*, *Plin.* teſte *Andrea Bacchio*. But *Niger* tells us *Gomera* is the *Fluvitalia* of old) now *L'Iſle de Fer. Gallis*; *Iſla de Hierro*, *Hiſpanis*; the *French* Meridian, is diſtant from *London* 20 Degrees.

Corvo and *Flores*, the Meridian of many Writers and Map-makers, is from *London* 33 Degrees. St. *Michael*, the Meridian of our *Engliſh* Globes, is about 27.

Pico, the Meridian of *Dudlæus* Sea-Charts, is 31 Degrees.

That of *Gracioſa*, the *Engliſh* Hydrographer, is about 30 Degrees.

By

By this Table you may eaſily know from whence moſt Geographers begin their *Longitudes*; and alſo know how near to truth, by adding or ſubſtracting the proper Numbers in the Table, to or from the Number found in their *Maps*.

As to the Scale in particular Maps, it dependeth upon the Degrees of a great Circle, and the proportion of Miles in each Countrey to ſuch a Degree, which I have diſcourſed of in *Page* 2, to which I refer you; only take Notice, That therefore I have made no Scales to the Maps; for the Diſtance of any two places taken with your Compaſſes, and applied either to the Eaſt or Weſt-ſide of your Map, which is the Scale of *Latitude*, gives you the Number of Degrees that thoſe two places are diſtant one from the other, which multiplied by 73, gives you the Number of Geometrical or *Italian* Miles, by 69 ½ for *Engliſh* Statute Miles, by 25 for *French* common *Leives*, by 17 ½ for the *Spaniſh* Miles, by 15 for the common *German*, *Dutch*, *Denmark*, and Great *Poland* Miles, by 10 for *Hungarian* Miles, by 12 for *Swediſh* Miles, by 80 for the *Muſcovian* Verſtes or Voreſt, by 480 for the *Grecian* Stadia, or 450 according to Mr. *Greaves*, by 20 for the *Perſian*, *Arabian*, and *Egyptian* Paraſanga, now called *Farſach*, by 24 for the *Megul* or *Indian Cos*, according to *Sanſon*, by 250 for the *Chinean Stades*, by 400 for the *Ikins* of *Japan*; as for the *Turks*, they have no diſtinction of their Ways by Miles, nor Days by Hours.

Of Europe.



EUROPE, one of the four great Parts of the *World*, is alſo the moſt conſiderable in reſpect of the Beauty of her *Kingdoms* and *Commonwealths*, the Politeneſs of her *Inhabitants*, the Excellent Government of her *Cities*; as alſo in regard of its Excellency in her *Traffick* and *Commerce*, the goodneſs of her *Air*, and general *Fertility*. It is the leaſt Part of all, yet has produced the great *Alexanders* and *Cæſars* of the Univerſe; contains within its Bounds the principal part of the *Roman* and *Grecian* Monarchies; and, which

which to this day furniſheth the other parts of the *World* with *Colonies*. Its *Scituation* is all in the Northern *Temperate Zone*, which free the Inhabitants from the inſupportable Heats of *Africk*, and from thoſe which alſo parch the more Southern Climes of *Aſia*: The *Air* is generally ſweet and temperate, unleſs in the remoteſt Countries of the *North*: The *Soil* affords all ſorts of Grain and Fruit, of which the other parts of the *World* are often in want: But her higheſt Glory and Prerogative is, that ſhe is not only *Europe*, but *Chriſtendom*, and hath imbraced the true *Religion*. But alas! the ſtrange Schiſms, the ſhameful vices, the lamentable diſſentions, the unchriſtian diviſions about Ceremonies and Opinions, are fatal Eclipſes of her brightneſs and ſplendor, who otherwiſe might juſtly have been ſtiled, The Temple of Religion: The Court of Policy and Government: The Academy of Learning: The Miſtris of Arts and Sciences: The Magazine of Trade: The Nurſe of Victorious and famous people: And the Paradice of humane felicity.

The length of *Europe* is variouſly ſet down by *Geographers*. *Cluverius* ſaith from the Cape of St. *Vincent* unto the mouth of the River *Oby*, is 900 *German*, or 3600 *Italian* miles: I find that the true diſtance cannot be more than 50 degrees, which multiplied by 73, for ſo many miles are found to be in a degree, makes 3650 Geometrical or *Italian* miles. *Sanſon*'s Map of *Europe* makes the diſtance to be 55 degrees, which multiplied by 73, makes 4015, which is 365 miles more than the greateſt diſtance can be. But the Great *New Atlas* tells us, 'tis 71 degrees of the Equator, which multiplied by 73, makes 5183, which is but 1533 miles too large in the length of *Europe*.

Maginus tells us, that the diſtance from *Lisbon* to *Conſtantinople* is 600 *German*, or 2400 *Italian* miles. The true diſtance I find cannot be more than 32½, which multiplied by 73, makes 2352 miles. But *Sanſon*'s Map makes the Diſtance to be 36, which makes 276 miles too much.

Heylin tells us, that *Europe* is in length 2800 miles, in breadth 1200 miles; but from whence he begins, or what miles he means, the Reader cannot tell; ſo that I think he had as good have ſaid nothing.

The Breadth by *Cluverius* from *Cape Matrapan* of the *Morea*, to the *North Cape*, is reckoned to be 550 *German*, or 2200 *Italian* miles. *Maginus* makes it to be almoſt 600 *German*, or 2400 *Italian* miles. The true diſtance or difference of Latitude is 35 degr. of the Equator, which multiplied by 73 makes 2555 miles. *Sanſon*'s Map makes it 38 degrees, which makes 2774 miles, which is 209 miles too much. But the great *Atlas* tells us, it contains about 44 degrees, which makes 3212 miles, 657 miles too large.

Towards the *North*, *Europe* is bounded by the Northern *Ocean*, otherwiſe

wiſe called the *Frozen Sea*, by reaſon of the continual Ice which incommodes thoſe Parts: Towards the Weſt it is limited by the Weſtern, or *Atlantick Ocean*; by the *Mediterranean* Sea toward the South; and beyond that Sea, by part of *Africa*. As for the Eaſtern Bounds, from the *Mediterranean* Sea to the North, they are theſe: The *Archipelago*, or *White* Sea, anciently called the *Ægean* Sea. 2. The Streight of *Gallipoli*, or the *Dardanells*, otherwiſe called the *Arm of St. George*, and formerly the *Helleſpont*. 3. By *Mar di Marmora*, formerly *Mare Propontis*. 4. By the Streight of *Conſtantinople*, or the Canal of *Mar Maggiore*, formerly the *Thracian Boſphorus*. 5. By the *Black*, or *Mar Maggiore*, formerly *Pontus Euxinus*. 6. By the Streight of *Caffa*, or *Veſpero*, otherwiſe the Mouth of St. *John*, formerly the *Cimmerian Boſphorus*. 7. By *Mare Limen*, otherwiſe the Sea of *Zabaique* and *Tanais*, formerly *Palus Mæotis*. 8. By the River *Donn*, or *Tana*, formerly *Tanais*. 9. By a Line drawn from the moſt *Eaſtern* Winding of *Donn* to the *Northern Ocean* near *Obi*: Some there are that draw this Line more to the *Weſt*, from the Sources of *Donn* to the *White Sea*, which is in *Moſcovy*, making *Europe* much leſs than it is. Others incloſe within the Limits of *Europe* all the Conqueſt of the Great Duke of *Muſcovy*, which are in the *Aſiatick Tartary*.

Europe is divided into Continent and Iſlands, which contain theſe *Kingdoms* or *Eſtates*, *viz.* Towards the North, the *Iſles of Great Britain*, containing the Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, the Principality of *Wales*, with many *Iſlands* dependant upon them.

2 *dly*, *Scandinavia*, containing the Kingdoms of 1. *Denmark*, with *Norway*, and *Sweden*. 3 *dly*, The ſeveral Kingdoms, Dutchies, *&c.* of the *Grand Czar* of *Ruſſia* and *Muſcovia*. 4. The Kingdom, Eſtates, *&c.* of *Poland* and *Lithuania*.

Towards the Middle, 1. The Northern Eſtates of *Turky* in *Europe*, viz. 1. *Tartaria Europa*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, *Tranſilvania*, and *Hungaria*: 2. The Empire of *Germany*, with its eight Electorates. 3. The Eſtates of the Republick of *Switzerland*. The *Seven United Provinces*. The *Ten Spaniſh Provinces*. 4. The Kingdoms of *France*, with its Twelve Governments, and late Acquiſitions.

Towards the South: 1. The Kingdoms and Principalities of *Spain*: 2. The Kingdom of *Portugal*. The Kingdoms and Eſtates in *Italy*. The Eſtates and Dukedom of *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, &c. The Kingdoms and Iſles of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Majorca*, &c. The Southern Eſtates of *Turky* in *Europe*, viz. *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Raguſa*, *Boſnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*. The Countrey of *Greece*, containing the Kingdoms and parts of *Romania*, or *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, *Theſſalia*, *Albania*, *Epirus* and *Græcia*,

or

or *Achaia*, and *Peloponneſus*, or the *Morea*, with the Iſle of *Negropont*, &c.

The *Iſlands* of *Europe* are ſeated, either in the *Ocean*, the *Mediterranean*, or *Baltick* Seas. The *Iſlands* lying in the *Ocean*, are, the *Britiſh Iſles* aforeſaid; *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, and *Candy*, are the biggeſt *Iſlands* in the *Mediterranean*. The Iſlands of the *Baltick* Sea we ſhall ſpeak of in the Deſcription of *Denmark*.

We may conſider the Eſtates of *Europe* according to their Titles, without regard to their Dignity, and ſay that there is, 1. The Eſtate of the *Church* or *Pope* in *Italy*. 2. Two *Empires*, *Germany*, and *Turky*. The firſt half Monarchy, half Commonwealth: The latter only Monarchical. 3. Seven Kingdoms, every one Govern'd by their own Kings, that acknowledge no Superior, *viz. England*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Swedeland*, *Denmark*, and *Poland*. That of *France* is moſt perfect, and deſcends only to the Heirs male ever ſince the Salique-Law. The five other admit the Female. All are Hereditary, only *Poland*, which is Elective. There are moreover in *Europe* other leſſer Kingdoms comprehended under theſe, as thoſe of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, under the Emperor of *Germany*. That of *Navarr* under the King of *France*. That of *Naples* in *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Majorca*, under the Crown of *Spain*. And thoſe of *Scotland* and *Ireland* under the King of *England*. 4. Eight Electorates, *Mayence*, *Treves*, *Cologn*, *Bohemia*, *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, *Brandenburgh*, and the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*. 5. One Arch-Duke, the Duke of *Auſtria*. 6. Two Great Dukes, of *Moſcovy* and *Toſcany*. The Prince of the firſt aſſumes the Title of Emperor, and indeed it is a Dukedom on which depends thirty other Dutchies, and three Kingdoms. This Duke is abſolute over his Subjects, and is called by the general Name of *Gran Czar*. 7. Six Sovereign Dukedoms, beſides thoſe, that are under the Empire, *Savoy*, *Lorrain*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, and *Curland*. 8. Four Principalities that depend upon the *Turks*, *Tranſilvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and the leſſer *Tartary*. 9. Seven Commonwealths, the Seven *United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Geneva*, *Lucca*, and *Raguſa*. To which ſome add the Commonwealth of *Marine* in *Italy*. Laſtly, A great number of Principalities and Imperial Free Towns, enjoying a Soveraignty in their Territories, but yet they acknowledg a Superior Power.

The Eccleſiaſtical Government of *Europe* in general, is either Papal, owning the Pope as Supreme; or Epiſcopal, owning the King as Supreme in all caſes, and Archbiſhops and Biſhops under him. Or Superintendant, which is a kind of Epiſcopal among the *Lutherans*, but yet owning no Head of the Church on Earth, neither Pope nor King, nor Civil Magiſtrate. There is alſo the *Presbyterian*, or Synodical, owning a Presbytery, a Synod, or Lay-Elders, *&c.* as Supreme, but no Biſhops or Superintendants.

There are four Principal *Languages* reckon'd to be ſpoken in this part of the World; *Tutonick*, *Latin*, *Greek*, and *Sclavonian*. The *Tutonick* is of three ſorts, *High Dutch* in *Germany*, *Saxon* in *England* and *Scotland*, *Daniſh* in *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway* and *Ireland*. The *Latin* is corrupted into *Italian*, *French*, and *Spaniſh*. The *Greek* had formerly four *Dialects*, the *Attick*, *Ionick*, *Dorick*, and *Æolick*. The *Sclavonian* Language runs through all *Sclavonia*, *Bohemia*, *Poland* and *Moſcovy*, and all the *Turkiſh* Empire in *Europe*. There are alſo ſeven other Languages of leſs Note, which are uſed in *Europe*: The *Albanian*, or *Epirotick* in *Epirus* and *Macedonia*. The *Coſack* or *Tartarian* in part of *Poland* and *Tartary*. The *Hungarian* or *Bulgarian* in *Servia*, *Boſnia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Hungary*, &c. the *Finick* in *Finmark* and *Lapland*, *Iriſh* in *Ireland* and *Scotland*. The *Britiſh* is ſpoken in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, and in *Britany* in *France*. *Biſcayn* is ſpoken only in *Biſcany* near to the *Cantabrian* Ocean, or Bay of *Biſcay*.



Of the Britiſh Iſles.

UNDER this Title are comprehended ſeveral diſtinct and famous Iſlands, the whole Dominion whereof (now United) is under the Command of the King of *Great Britain*, &c. Bounded on the North and Weſt with the *Hyperborean* and *Ducalidonean* Ocean, on the South divided from *France* with the *Engliſh* Channel, on the Eaſt ſeparated from *Denmark* and *Belgia* with the *Britiſh* (by ſome call'd the *German*) Ocean: But on all ſides environed with Turbulent Seas, guarded with Dangerous Rocks and Sands, defended with ſtrong Forts, and walled with a Potent and Royal Navy. Of theſe Iſlands one is very large, formerly called *Albion*, now *Great Britain*, comprehending two Kingdoms, *England* and *Scotland*: The other of leſſer extent makes one Kingdom, called *Ireland*: The other ſmaller adjacent *Iſles* are comprehended under one or other of theſe three Kingdoms, according to the Situation and Congruity with them. Many are the Changes and Alterations that theſe *Iſlands* have received in their Governments ſince their Original diſcovery; they were firſt poſſeſſed by divers People, independent one upon the other, ſuppoſed to be the *Britains* deſcended from the *Gauls*; for at the Entrance of the *Romans*, the Iſland of *Great Britain* was divided into ſeveral Nations, each governed by his own *King* and particular Princes, different in their Ends and Counſels, and ſo the more eaſily ſubdued by the *Roman* Force.

After the *Romans*, the *Engliſh Saxons* were called in by the *Britains*, to aid them againſt the *Picts*. The Inhabitants of *Scotland* (who, after the common manner of Foreign *Auxiliaries*, ſoon ſeized the better part for themſelves, and eſtabliſhed Seven *Kingdoms*, commonly called the *Saxon Heptarchy*) Forcing the *Britains*, the Ancient *Proprietors*, to retire, ſome into *Britain* in *France* (from whence ſome think they firſt came) but moſt of them into the *Weſtern* and Mountainous Part, called by the *Saxons*, *Waliſh Land*, now *Wales*; where their Poſterity ſtill remains.

The State of England *in the time of* Ptolomy, *living in the Reign of the Emperor* Antoninus Pius, *about the year of* Rome 892, *and about* 95 *years since the Conquest thereof by the Emperor* Claudius Cæsar. *Also a Table of the* Saxon *Heptarchy.*

Ancient Inhabitants	*Counties Names.*	*Ancient Names of the Towns.*	*The present Names.*	*Saxon Heptarchy.*
The Cantii of	Kent	Durovernum Rutupiæ, or, Ritupis	Canterbury Richborough, vulgo Rochester	Kingdom of Kent
The Rhegni, or, Rhegini of	Surry Suffex	Næomagus, or, Noviomagus Vindonis	Woodcot-Hill, near Wimbleton Wilchelsey	Kingdom of the South Saxons
The Iceni, or Simeni of	Norfolk Suffolk Cambridgeshire, and Huntingtonshire	Venta Icenorum Villa Faustini	Caster St. Edmundsbury	Kingdom of the East Angles
The Trinobantes, or Trinoantes.	Middlesex Essex Hartfordshire Part	Londinium Camulodanum, or, Camulodunum, or, Camalodunum	London Maldon in Essex	Kingdom of the East Saxons
The Brigantes	Yorkshire Cumberland Lancashire Durham Westmerland	Iturum Eboracum Olicana Camulodunum Episcum Rhigodunum Vinovium Caturactonium	Aldburrow York Ilkley Aldmondsbury Papcastle Ribblechester Binchester Catarick in Richm.	The Kingdom of the Northumbers which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernica
The Otalini, or, Otadenii.	Northumberland	Calatum Curia Bremenium	Whealleap Castle Corbridg Rochester	
Catyellani, or, Catyeuchlani,	Bedfordshire Buckinghamshire Part of Hartfordshire	Salenæ Lactodurum Verolamium	Sanday Stonystratford Verulum	The Kingdom of *Mercia.*
Coritani, or, Coritavi	Lincolnshire Leicestershire Rutlandshire Northamptonshire Nottinghamshire Darbyshire	Lindum Ragæ, or Rata Bennaventa	Lincoln Leicester Wedon	
Dobuni, or, Dodunni	Glocestershire Oxfordshire	Corinium	Cirencester	
Cornavii	Cheshire Shropshire Staffordshire Worcestershire Warwickshire	Deva, or Devana Virocenium Brannogenium	Westchester Wroxcester Worcester	
Part of the Silures	Herefordshire	Manduessedum Ariconium	Manchester Kenchester	
Dumnonii	Cornwall Devonshire	Uxela, or Uzela Voliba	Lystwithiel Falmouth	
Belgæ	Somersetshire Wiltshire Hampshire	Isca Augusta Aquæ Calidæ Venta Belgarum	Exceter Bath Winchester	The Kingdom of the West Saxons.
Durotriges	Dorsetshire	Dunium, or Durnovaria	Dorchester	
Attrebati	Barkshire	Nalcæa, or Caleva	Wallingford	

After

After this the *Danes* broke in, like a violent flood upon the *Northumbers*; and though often vanquiſhed, yet being as often victorious, they at laſt ſeized on the *Monarchy* of *England*, which was ſometimes held by the *Danes*, ſometimes by the *Saxons*; till *William* Duke of *Normandy* took it from *Harold*, and eſtabliſhed the *Monarchy*; which hath ever ſince continued in a Succeſſion of Eight and twenty Princes, down to our Preſent Gracious Soveraigns King *William* and Queen *Mary*.

Of ENGLAND.


PART OF SCOTLAND
ENGLAND by Robt. Morden.
THE IRISH SEA.
PART OF IRELAND.
Anglesey
Holy head
Dublin
Lancaster
Manchester
Chester
Derby
Stafford
Warwick
Worcester
Oxford
Gloucester
Monmouth
Wilt Sh.
Bark Sh.
Berks
Hamp Sh.
Surrey
Sussex
Kent
Devon
Exeter
Dorset Sh.
Plymouth
Cornw.
Falmouth
Lizard
Land's End
Scilly Is.
Wight I.
Portsmouth
Dartmouth
Start pt.
THE CHANNEL
Table
Norfolk
Suffolk
Ipswich
Yarmouth
Lincoln
Boston
Northampton
Leicester
Nottingham
Derby
Coventry
Hereford
Worcester
Gloucester
Bristol
Oxford
Reading
Abingdon
Glocester
Monmouth
Wilton
Salisbury
Winchester
Basingstoke
Farnham
Guildford
Dorking
Lewes
Chichester
Arundel
Rumney
Canterbury
Dover
Rochester
Maidstone
Tunbridge
Sevenoaks
Thames
Medway
Severn
Humber
Trent
Ouse
Tweed
Berwick
Holy I.
Farn I.
Lowmouth
Whitehaven
Carlisle
Durham
Newcastle
Northumberland
Cumberland
Westmorland
Richmond
Montgrace Caſt
Whitby
Flamborough Head
York
Kendal
Lancaster
Preston
Liverpool
Manchester
Chester
Nantwich
Doncaster
Sheffield
Derby
Lichfield
Stafford
Shrewsbury
Ludlow
Hereford
Worcester
Warwick
Coventry
Northampton
Leicester
Lincoln
Grantham
Newark
Nottingham
Boston
Spurn head
Holderneſs
Hull
Beverley
Barton
Gainsborough
Retford
Worksop
Pontefract
Wakefield
Leeds
Halifax
Skipton
Settle
Kirkby Lonsdale
Lancaster
Preston
Wigan
Warrington
Chester
Nantwich
Whitchurch
Shrewsbury
Bridgnorth
Wolverhampton
Lichfield
Tamworth
Birmingham
Stratford
Evesham
Tewkesbury
Gloucester
Cirencester
Malmesbury
Bristol
Bath
Wells
Glastonbury
Taunton
Exeter
Crediton
Tiverton
Barnstaple
Bideford
Launceston
Okehampton
Plymouth
Dartmouth
Totnes
Ashburton
Kingsbridge
Salcombe
Falmouth
Penzance
Helston
Truro
Launceſton
Camelford
Padſtow
Hartland
Bude
Stratton
Holſworthy
Torrington
Great Torrington
Barnstaple
Ilfracombe
Minehead
Dunster
Watchet
Bridgwater
Axbridge
Wells
Shepton Mallet
Frome
Warminster
Salisbury
Amesbury
Andover
Whitchurch
Basingstoke
Odiham
Farnham
Guildford
Godalming
Dorking
Reigate
Croydon
Kingston
Richmond
Brentford
Hounslow
Staines
Windsor
Reading
Wallingford
Abingdon
Oxford
Woodstock
Banbury
Daventry
Rugby
Coventry
Lutterworth
Hinckley
Leicester
Melton Mowbray
Grantham
Sleaford
Boston
Spalding
Peterborough
Stamford
Oakham
Uppingham
Northampton
Towcester
Buckingham
Aylesbury
Wendover
Amersham
Uxbridge
Hertford
Ware
Hoddesdon
Barnet
Enfield
Edmonton
Hackney
Islington
Chelsea
Westminster
Kensington
Hampton Court
Kingston
Epsom
Ewell
Leatherhead
Dorking
Guildford
Godalming
Haslemere
Petworth
Midhurst
Chichester
Arundel
Worthing
Shoreham
Brighthelmstone
Lewes
Hastings
Battle
Rye
Winchelsea
Romney
Hythe
Folkeſtone
Dover
Deal
Sandwich
Margate
Ramſgate
Canterbury
Faversham
Whitſtable
Feversham
Sittingbourne
Rochester
Chatham
Gravesend
Dartford
Greenwich
Deptford
Southwark
Lambeth
Putney
Kingston
Richmond
Brentford
Hounslow
Staines
Windsor
Eton
Slough
Uxbridge
Harrow
Watford
St. Albans

A Table containing the Counties or Shires, their Titles, Cities and Towns, their Latitude, computed distance, and Measured distance from London. *The number of Market-Towns, of Parliament-men, of Parishes in each County, and their ancient Names.*

Title.	Counties or Shires.	Titles.	Cities and Towns.	Latitude.	Com. Dist.	Me. Dist	M. T.	P. M.	Par. Cos.	Old Names.
	Bedfordshire	E.	Bedford	51 8	40	94	9	4	116	Bedfordia
E.	Berkshire		Reading	41 23	32	60	12	9	140	Readingum
	Buckinghamshire	D.M.	Buckingham	52 00	44	40	15	4	185	Bukinghamia
	Cambridgshire	E.	Cambridg	52 15	44	52	7	6	163	Cambortrum
			Ely, B. C.	52 26	57	68				Elia
	Cheshire C. P.		Chester, B. C.	53 17	140	182	12	4	68	Deva
D.	Cornwal		Launceston	50 49	175	210	26	44	161	Lanstaphadonia
			Truro	50 27	212	263				
D.	Cumberland	E.	Carline, B. C.	54 59	228	301	16	6	58	Luguvallum
	Darbyshire	E.	Darby	52 58	98	122	12	4	106	Derbia (rum
E.	Devonshire	E.	Exeter, B. C.	50 43	140	172				Isca Damnonio-
		E.	Plymouth	50 25	184	215	40	26	324	Plimuta
E.	Dorsetshire	M.	Dorchester	50 41	100	123	22	12	248	Dunium
	Durham		Durham, B. C.	54 49	200	262	9	4	62	Dunellum
E.	Essex	V. C.	Colchester	51 58	44	50	26	8	415	Colonia
			Chelmsford	51 47	25	28				Canonium
	Glocestershire	D	Glocester, E. C.	51 54	83	105	28	8	280	Clerum
	Hartfordshire		Hartford	51 49	20	21	16	6	120	Hertfordia
		E.	St. Albons	51 45	20	21				Verulamium
	Hampshire	M.	Winchester, C B.	51 8	54	67	20	26	248	Venta Belgarum
		I.	Southampton	50 53	62	78				Clausentum
	Herefordshire	V. C.	Hereford, B. C.	51 8	102	130	8	8	176	Herefordia
E.	Huntingtonshire	E.	Huntington	52 10	48	57	6	4	71	Huntingdonia
E.	Kent	A. B.	Canterbury, C.	51 19	46	57	28	20	398	Durovernum
		E.	Rochester, B.	51 24	27	30				Roffa
	Lancashire C. P.		Lancaster	54 27	187	232	28	14	61	Longovicus
		E.	Manchester	53 35	137	180				Mancunium
	Leicestershire	E.	Leicester	52 40	78	98	12	4	200	Rhagæ
	Lincolnshire	E.	Lincoln	53 15	102	128	31	12	631	Lindum
E.	Middlesex		London, B. C.	51 31	0	0	5	8	72	Londinum
			Westminster	51 70	1	1				Vestmonasterium
D.	Monmouth		Monmouth	51 52	100	127	7	3	136	Monumetia
D.	Norfolk		Norwich, B. C.	52 42	90	108	34	12	625	Norvicum
		E.	Yarmouth	52 44	100	122				Gariannorum
E.	Northampton	E.	Peterborough, BC	52 35	62	76	13	9	326	Petroburgum
		E.	Northampton	52 10	54	66				Antona Borealis
D.	Northumberland	D.M.E.	Newcastle	55 1	212	276	11	8	47	Gabrosentum
E.	Nottingham	E.	Nottingham	52 59	96	112	9	8	168	Nottinghamia
	Oxfordshire	E.	Oxford, B. C.	51 46	47	59	12	10	158	Oxonium
E.	Rutland		Okeham	52 42	74	94	2	12	47	Uxocona
	Shropshire	E.	Shrewsbury	52 46	124	157				Salopia
			Ludlow	52 27	105	130	16	12	170	Ludloa
D.	Somersetshire	E.	Bristol, C. B.	51 28	94	115				Bristolium
		E.	Bath, B. C.	51 23	87	96	34	18	385	Aquæ Calidæ
E.	Staffordshire	E.	Litchfield, B. C.	52 45	94	118	19	9	130	Lichfeldia
E.			Stafford	52 53	104	133				Staffordia
	Suffolk	V. C.	Ipswich	52 10	60	68	30	15	575	Gippevicum
			Bury	52 20	60	66				Villa Faustini
E.	Surry	E.	Guilford	51 12	25	30	11	14	140	Neomagus
		E.	Kingston	50 23	10	12				Regiopolis
E.	Sussex	E.	Chicester, B. C.	50 48	50	63	17	26	312	Cicestria
	Warwickshire	E.	Warwick	52 20	67	90	15	6	158	Pratidium
		E.	Coventry, B. C.	52 28	74	92				Conventria
	Westmorland		Kendal	54 23	203	258	8	3	26	Concangium
E.	Wiltshire	E.	Salisbury B. C.	51 3	70	83	21	34	804	Serbiodunum
			Wilton	51 4	72	86				
	Worcestershire	M. E.	Worcester	52 18	85	112	11	9	152	Bannogenium
	Yorkshire	D.	York, A. B. C.	53 58	150	192	58	30	563	Eboracum
		D	Richmond	54 24	185	240				Richmondia

THE

THE better part of the beſt Iſland in the whole *Earth* (anciently, together with *Scotland*, as was ſaid before, called *Great Britain*, and ſometimes *Albion*) was by *Egbert* the 18th King of the *Weſt Saxons* advanced to the Honour of *an intire Monarchy*, who having with proſperous Arms ſubdued the principal Kingdoms of the *Saxon Heptarchy*, ſtiled himſelf the firſt *Monarch*; and commanded this South Part of *Britain* ſhould be called *Angle*, or *Engle-lond*, from the *Angles* a People of the lower *Saxons*, of whom he was deſcended; by the *French*, *Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Englandt*; and by the *Inhabitants*, *England*.

It is in length (from *Berwick* in the *North*, to the *Iſle of Wight* in the *South*) 375 Miles; and from *Dover* in the *Eaſt*, to the *Lands-End* in *Cornwall* in the *Weſt*, about 328 of the ſame Miles; whereof 73 make a Degree: In Compaſs about 1300 Miles; in Shape, Triangular; and by computation contains about 30 Millions of *Acres*, being about the Thouſandth part of the *Globe*; and the Three hundred thirty third Part of the habitable *Earth*.

England was, in the time of the *Romans*, divided into *Britania Prima*, *Britania Secunda*, and *Maxima Cæſarienſis*; the firſt of theſe contained the *South* part of *England*, the ſecond all the *Weſtern* part, now called *Wales*; and the third, the *Northern* parts beyond *Trent*. After the *Britains* had received the *Chriſtian Faith*, they divided the ſame into three *Provinces*, or *Archbiſhopricks*, viz. of *London*, which contained that of *Britania Prima*; of *York*, which contained that of *Maxima Cæſarienſis*; of *Caerlion*, under which was *Britania Secunda*: Divided afterwards by the *Saxons* into Seven *Kingdoms*, as aforeſaid.

At preſent, *England*, according to its Reſpect of Church and State, is ſubject to a fourfold diviſion: Firſt into two *Provinces*, or *Archbiſhopricks*, *Canterbury* and *York*; and under theſe are 22 *Biſhops*, or *Epiſcopal Dioceſſes*, of which *Canterbury* hath 21, therefore called the *Primate* and *Metropolitan* of all *England*; and that of *York*, three: Then there are *Deanries* 60, *Arch-Deanries*, *Prebendaries*, and other Dignities 544, with 9725 *Parochial* Benefices, and *Vicaridges* beſides, of good Competency for the Encouragement of the *Clergy*, who, for ability of Learning are not to be parallel'd in the World.

A Catalogue of the Archbiſhopricks *and* Biſhopricks *of* England *and* Wales, *with what* Counties *are under their Juriſdictions, and the Number of* Pariſhes *and* Impropriations *that are in each* Dioceſs

Archbiſhopricks, and Biſhopricks.	*Countries under each of their Juriſdictions.*	*Par. in Dioceſ*	*Imp. Dioc*
Canterbury	Hath Canterbury, and part of Kent, beſides peculiar in the Dioceſs of Canterbury.	257	140
		57	14
York	Hath Yorkſhire and Nottinghamſhire.	581	336
London	Eſſex, Middleſex and part of Hartfordſhire.	623	189
Durham	Durham, Northumberland, and the Iſle of Man.	135	87
Wincheſter	Hampſhire, Surry, Iſle of Wight, Gernſey, and Jerſey, and Alderny.	362	131
Bath and Wells	Somerſetſhire.	385	160
Oxford	Oxfordſhire.	195	88
Bangor	Carnarvanſhire, Angleſey, Merionethſhire, and part of Denbiſhire.	107	36
Rocheſter	Part of Kent.	98	36
Ely	Cambridgſhire, and part of Ely.	141	75
Chicheſter	Suſſex, and part of Hartfordſhire.	250	112
Salisbury	Wiltſhire and Barkſhire.	248	109
Worceſter	Worceſterſhire, part of Warwickſhire.	241	76
Lincoln	Lincoln, Leiceſter, Bedford, Huntington, Buckingham, and part of Hartfortſhire.	1255	577
St. Aſaph	Part of Flintſhire, and part of Denbighſhire.	121	19
St. Davids	Pembrokeſhire, and Carmarthenſhire.	308	120
Peterborough	Northampton, and Rutlandſhire	293	19
Landaff	Glamorganſhire, Monmouth, Brecknock, and part of Radnorſhire.	177	98
Carlile	Cumberland, and part of Weſtmorland.	93	18
Exeter	Devonſhire and Cornwall.	604	239
Cheſter	Cheſhire, part of Yorkſhire, Lancaſhire, part of Flint, and part of Cumberland.	256	101
Briſtol	Dorſetſhire.	236	64
Norwich	Norfolk and Suffolk.	1121	385
Gloceſter	Gloceſterſhire.	267	125
Hereford	Herefordſhire, Shropſhire, part of Worceſterſhire, and part of Radnorſhire.	313	166
Lichfield	Staffordſhire, Darbyſhire, part of Warwickſhire, part of Shropſhire.	557	250

The ſecond Diviſion was by King *Henry* the Second into ſix Circuits, appointed to the *Itinerary Judges*; who are twice in a year in the chief Town of each County in their reſpective Circuit, to determine Cauſes, and adminiſter Juſtice for the Eaſe of the People.

The third is the *Military Diviſion*, for the raiſing of Horſe and Foot for the King's Service: It is alſo divided by the King's Juſtices in *Eyre* of the Foreſt; and by the King of Arms into *North* and *South* of *Trent*.

The laſt Diviſion is, that of *Shires* or *Counties*, firſt ordained by King *Alfred*, which are ſubdivided into *Hundreds* or *Wapentakes*, and thoſe again into *Tythings*. He alſo appointed a *Vice-compt* or *Sheriff*, whoſe Office was to look after the Peace and Welfare of the Shire: To Execute the Kings Writs and Precepts, and perform ſeveral other duties neceſſary for the Execution of Juſtice, and Welfare of the People: And theſe *Sheriffs* are generally choſen out of the chiefeſt of the Gentry. King *Edward* the Third ordained in every Shire, certain Civil *Magiſtrates*, intitled *Juſtices of the Peace*, whoſe Duties are, to look after the Diſorders that ariſe in the *Shire*, or *Hundred* in which they reſide, and to puniſh Offenders.

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 680 Great Towns, called *Market-Towns*; 9725 *Pariſhes*, and in many of which are contained ſeveral *Hamlets* or *Villages* as big as ordinary *Pariſhes*.

England is bleſt with a ſweet and temperate Air, the Cold in *Winter* being leſs Sharp than in ſome parts of *France* and *Italy*, which yet are ſeated far more Southerly; And the Heat in *Summer* is leſs ſcorching than in ſome parts of the Continent that lie much more Northward.

For as in *Summer*, the gentle Winds, and frequent Showres, qualifie all violent Heats and Droughts; ſo in *Winter* the Froſts do only meliorate the Cultivated Soil, and the Snow keeps warm the tender Plants.

The whole Country is exceeding *Fertile*, abounding with all ſorts of *Grain*, Rich in *Paſture*, containing innumerable quantities of *Cattel*, yielding great plenty of all ſorts of *Fowl*, Wild and Tame; Its *Seas* and *Rivers* infinitely ſtored with all variety of excellent Fiſh: In its Bowels are found Rich Mines of *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Copper* and *Coal*, as uſeful as advantageous to the Nation: Nor doth it want Mines of *Silver*, tho rare, and but in ſmall quantities: It hath excellent *Hot Baths*, and divers Medicinal Springs: It is bravely furniſhed with Variety of pleaſant *Orchards* and *Gardens*, luxuriant with all ſorts of excellent Fruits, Plants and Flowers.

The *Engliſh* are Governed by ſeveral Laws, *viz. Common Law*, *Statute Law*, *Civil Law*, *Canon Law*, and *Martial Law*, beſides particular Cuſtoms and By-Laws.

The Common Law of *England* is a Collection of the General *Common Cuſtom* and Uſages of the Kingdom, which have by length of time and immemorial Preſcription, obtained the force of Laws; for Cuſtoms bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind. Theſe Laws were firſt reduced all into one body, by King *Edward* the Elder, about the year 900; revived by King *Edward* the Confeſſor; *William* the *Conqueror* added ſome of the Cuſtoms of *Normandy*, ſince which *Edward* the Firſt did ſettle divers fundamental Laws, ever ſince practiſed in this Nation.

Where the Common Law is ſilent, there we have excellent *Statute-Laws* made by the ſeveral Kings of *England*, by and with the advice and Conſent of the Lords *Spiritural* and *Temporal*, and *Commons* of *England*, by their Repreſentatives the *Knights*, *Citizens* and *Burgeſſes* duly Elected in Parliament.

Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, As in matters tranſacted beyond the Seas, and relating to the Admiralty, *&c.* Uſe is made of the *Civil Law*, which ought to be the Product of the Common Reaſon and Wiſdom of all Mankind, and fitted for the Intereſt and Welfare, not only of one Nation, but taking Care for the general Affairs of all People.

The *Canon-Law* is the many ancient General *Councils* of *National* and *Provincial* Synods, the divers Decrees and Judgments of the *Ancient Fathers*, &c. received by the Church of *England*; by which ſhe proceeds in her Juriſdictions; as chiefly for the Reforming of the inward man, and matters accounted of a ſpiritual Nature, as Caſes Matrimonial, Teſtamentary, Scandals, Offences againſt good Manners, *&c.*

Foreſt-Laws are, for regulating Offences committed in, or relating unto ſome Foreſt or Chaſe, for preſervation of the Game, *&c.*

Martial Law extends only to Soldiers and Mariners, and is not to be practiſed in times of Peace, but only in War, and then and there, where the King's Army is afoot.

The *Doctrine* of the Church of *England* is *Apoſtolical*, contained either in expreſs words of the Holy Scripture, or in the 39 Articles, and the Book of Homilies in all things agreeable thereunto; the Worſhip and Diſcipline is in the *Liturgy* and Book of Canons: By all which it will appear to impartial eyes, that the *Church of England* is the moſt exact and perfect Pattern of all the *Reformed Churches* in the *World*. Let *Italy* glory in this, that ſhe is the *Garden* of the *Earth*; it may truly be ſaid of *England*, that it is the *Court* and *Preſence-Chamber* of the *Great Jehovah*; which ſhould engage us the more by Holy Lives to walk ſuitable to ſuch Mercies, and not to forfeit thoſe ineſtimable Priviledges, by our crying

crying ſins; for how can we expect that God ſhould always continue ſo gracious to us, if we continually turn his Grace into Wantonneſs?

England is a Free, Hereditary, Paternal *Monarchy*, Governed by one Supreme, Independent and Undepoſable Head, according to the known Laws and Cuſtoms of the Kingdom: A *Monarchy*, that without Interruption hath been continued 1000 years; in a word, a Government of a perfect and happy compoſition, wherein the King hath his full Prerogative, the *Nobility* and *Gentry* Civil and due Reſpect; and the People in general, Maſters of the Eſtates they can get by their Labours and Endeavours; a Bleſſing that few Countries can boaſt of: O happy and bleſſed *England*! Thy Valleys are like *Eden*, Thy Hills like *Lebanon*, Thy Springs as *Shiloe*, and thy Rivers as *Jordan*; a Paradiſe of Pleaſure, and the Garden of *God*, enriched with all the Bleſſings of Heaven and Earth.

Her chief Cities are *London*, *Londinium* of *Ptolomy*, *Ant. & Tac. Lunden Ger. Londra*, *Ita. Londres Gal.* the Epitome of *England*, the Seat of our *Britiſh* Empire, the Chamber of the King, and the chiefeſt Emporium (or ſeat of Traffick) in the world: To deſcribe all things in this City worthy to be known, would take up a whole Volume. I ſhall only ſay, ſeated ſhe is in an Excellent Air, in a Fertile Soil, and on the famous Navigable River *Thames*, about 60 miles from the Sea, in 51 deg. 30 min. North Latitude.

In *Length* from *Eaſt* to *Weſt* ſeven *Engliſh* miles and a half; and from *North* to *South* two miles and a half: But of late years ſo increaſed and ſtill multiplying in Building in all her parts, that there can no Bounds or Limits be ſet to her Circumference. The Buildings fair and ſtately; for large Piazza's, for ſpacious ſtraight Streets and ſtately Uniform Building, ſhe has not any Rival in *Europe*.

It had 130 *Pariſh-Churches*, beſides *Chappels*; the Mother-Church is that of St. *Paul*, the only *Cathedral* of that Name in *Europe*: It was a Structure for length 690 foot; in breadth 130, in height 102 foot; and contained about three Acres and a half of Ground: Built in the form of a perfect Croſs, in the midſt whereof was raiſed a Tower of Stone 260 foot high; and on that a Spire of Timber, covered with Lead, 260 foot more. This ſtately Monument of *England*, and Glory of the City of *London*, was Ruined by the late Dreadful Conflagration in 1666. Yet ſince, our late Gracious *Sovereign*, *Charles* the Second, like another *Solomon*, laid a New Foundation of ſuch a *Fabrick*, as for *Magnificence*, *Splendor*, *Figure*, and *Excellent Architecture*, the *World* never ſaw the like: The Model whereof was Deſigned by that Incomparable *Architect*, Sir *Chriſtopher Wren*.

And

And here I cannot but give a ſhort Acconnt of the vaſt Damage and Spoil done by the forementioned Fire: It hath been computed that there were burnt within the Walls of the City 12000 Houſes, and without 1000; Valued at three Millions and nine hundred thouſand pounds *Sterling*.

Beſides 87 *Pariſh-Churches*, the aforementioned *Cathedral*, the *Royal Exchange*, the *Magnificent Guild-Hall*, the *Cuſtom-Houſe*, the many *Halls* of *Companies*, the *Gates*, with other Publick Buildings, valued at two Millions. The *Ware-houſes*, *Stuffs*, *Money*, and *Goods* loſt and ſpoiled, were eſtimated to two Millions of pounds. The Money ſpent in Removing of *Goods* and *Wares*, in the Hire of *Carts*, *Boats*, *Porters*, &c. modeſtly computed at the leaſt two hundred thouſand pounds: The whole Damage amounting at the leaſt to Nine Millions, nine hundred thouſand pounds. And what is moſt Remarkable, that notwithſtanding theſe exceſſive Loſſes by Fire, the Devouring Peſtilence but the Year before, and the Chargeable War againſt three Potent Nations at the ſame time depending, yet within four or five Years the City was Rebuilt, divers ſtately *Halls* and *Churches* erected; all infinitely more Beautiful, more Commodious, and more Solid than before; for which all praiſe and glory be given to God by us and Poſterity.

The vaſt Traffick and Commerce of this City may be gueſſed at, by its Cuſtoms; which, tho *moderate*, compared with the Impoſitions of other Countries, did formerly amount to about 300000 *l. per Annum*, and now are increaſed by report to a much greater Value.

Time would fail me here, to ſpeak of its *Antiquity*, *Stately Palaces*, *Streets*, *Exchanges*, Number of *Inhabitants*, *Trade*, and *Government*; of its well-fortified *Tower* (the Grand Arſenal of the Kingdom:) Its incomparable *Bridge*, *Publick Colledges*, *Schools*, *Hoſpitals*, *Work-houſes*, &c. I ſhall therefore only add, *London* is a huge *Magazine of Men*, *Money*, *Ships*, and all ſorts of *Commodities*; the Mighty *Rendezvous* of *Nobility*, *Gentry*, *Courtiers*, *Divines*, *Lawyers*, *Phyſicians*, *Ladies*, *Merchants*, *Seamen*, and all kind of Excellent *Artificers*, of the moſt Refined Wits, and the moſt Excellent Beauties in the *world*.

Of the Univerſities, *Oxford: Oxonium Lat. Calleva Ant. Oxenford Sax. Rhidichin* or *Rhydychin Brit.* And *Cambridg, Camboricum Ant. Cantabrigia Beda. Granchester Sax.*

IN the beautiful Body of the Kingdom of *England*, the two Eyes are the two *Univerſities*; thoſe Renowned Nurſeries of Learning and Religion, which for number of Magnificent and Richly-Endowed *Colledges*, for liberal Stipends to all ſorts of Publick Profeſſors, for number of well-furniſhed *Libraries*, for Number and Quality of *Students*, exact Diſcipline and Order, are not to be parallel'd in the whole World.

So famous beyond the Seas, and ſo much ſurpaſſing all other in Foreign parts, that they deſerve a far worthier Pen than mine to Blazon their Excellency. I ſhall therefore only ſay, that nothing was ever deviſed more ſingularly advantagious to *God's Church* and *man's Happineſs*, than theſe *Univerſities*; from whence men of Excellent parts, after ſeaſonable time in Study, are called forth to ſerve both in *Church* and *State*.

York, Eboracum Ant. Eburacum Ptol. Caerfrock vel *Caer-Efroc Brit.* is a City of great Antiquity, eſteemed the ſecond of *England*; Famous for its Cathedral, for the Birth-place of *Conſtantine* the Great, and the Burial-place of *Severus* the Emperor; it is the Title of the King's ſecond Son, and an Archbiſhoprick.

Canterbury, Durovernum, Darvenum Ant. & Ptol. Durovernia Beda. is remarkable for being the Seat of an Archbiſhop who is Primate of all *England*.

Briſtol, Briſtolium, Famous for its Trade and Commerce, and for its Scituation in two Counties.

Norwich, Norvicum, for its Induſtry in Woollen Manufactures.

Salisbury, Sarum, for its rare Cathedral, wherein there are as many Doors as Months, as many Windows as Days, and as many Pillars as Hours in the Year.

Windſor, Windleſora, pleaſantly ſeated on the ſide of the *Thames*, and is famous for its ſtately Caſtle, and Royal Palace of Their Majeſties.

Glouceſter is the Title of the Third Son of *Great Britain*, ſeated upon the *Severn*, near the Iſle *Alney*, where was fought the Combat between *Edmund Iron-ſide*, King of the *Engliſh Saxons*, and *Canutus* the *Dane*.

I had purpoſed to have given a more particular deſcription of all the reſt of the principal Cities in *England*, but muſt defer it for a Treatiſe of *England*, wherein each County is drawn for a Pocket-Volume after a more new and compendious way than ever yet extant; I ſhall therefore here ſay no more of *England*.

Of

Of Wales.


1 Lyn Saunton
2 Cardoridrie Hil
3 Phillimon Hil
4 Brecken Hil
5 Brouncle Hil
6 Monuchdeny Hil
7 Dinevor Cast
8 Ledeyh R.
Pa. 5.
WALES. by Rob. Morden.
Chester
AN:
Newin
OCEANUS
BRITANICUS.
versus
Hiberniam.
Barmouth
Braidsey I
MERIONETH SH.
MONTGOMERY SH.
SHROP SH
GLIÆ
PART OF Westre
PART OF Lemster
HEREFORD
Shrewsbury
Worcester
Monmouth
Chepstow
Cardiff
PARS

WALES is a Principality adjoining to, and annext in Government with *England*; Inhabited by the Poſterity of the Ancient *Britans*, who being driven out of the reſt of the Land by the intruding *Saxons*, whom they ſent for over to aſſiſt them againſt the Incurſions of the *Scots* and *Picts*, ſheltered themſelves in thoſe Mountainous parts, and to this day retain their Primitive Language, which hath the leaſt mixture of *Exotick* words of any now uſed in *Europe*, but by reaſon of its many Conſonants is leſs pleaſing to the Ear: The People are Faithful, and very loving to one another in a ſtrange Country, and to ſtrangers in their own. Their Gentry brave and Hoſpital, but generally ſubject to Choler, ſuddenly moved to Anger, and as quickly pacified; and value themſelves very much upon their Pedigrees and Families. The Eldeſt Son and Heir Apparent of our Kings of *England* is always qualified, during the Life of his Father, with the Title of *Prince of Wales*.

'Tis bounded on all ſides by the Sea, except towards *England*, from which it was once ſeparated by a great Ditch called *Offa*'s Dike, in many places yet to be ſeen, which Dike began from the Influx of the River *Wye*, in the *Severn*, and reached unto *Cheſter*, about 85 Miles. Moſt Writers tell us, 'tis now divided by the River *Dee*, and a Line drawn to the River *Wye*. But *Monmouth* being taken from it, and added to *England*, its preſent Limits are the River *Dee*, and a Line drawn to the ſmall River *Rumpney* near *Cardiff*.

The Country is generally Mountainous, yet not without its fertile Vallies, which bears good Corn, and breedeth abundance of Cattel; which produce ſtore of Butter and Cheeſe. Other Commodities are, *Welſh* Freezes, Cottons, Bayes, Herrings, White and Red, Hides, Calves-skins, Honey, Wax. It hath Mines of Lead, Lead-ore, Coals, It is well ſtored with Quarries of Free-ſtones, and Milſtones.

It once contained three Kingdomes, viz. *Gwineth*, *Venedotia*, or *North-Wales*. *Deheubarth*, *Demetia*, or *South-Wales*. And *Powiſland*, or *Mathraval*.

'Tis now according to an Act of Parliament in the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, ſevered into two parts, *viz. North-Wales*, and *South-Wales*, each of theſe contain ſix Counties, *viz.* in the North *Angleſey*, *Mona Tac. Caernarvon*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Merioneth*, and *Montgomery*. In the South, *Brecknock*, *Cardigan*, *Carmartben*, *Glamorgan*, *Pembroke*, and *Radnor*. Whoſe chief Towns are,

Beaumariſh al Beaumoriſh. *Bellomoriſcus*, of old the chief of *Angleſey*, ſeated upon the *Menai* River, founded by King *Edward* the Firſt.

Aberfraw was the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Gwineth*, or *North-Wales*. And,

Holy-head, or *Caergubi* of the *Welſh*, a noted Promontory and paſſage into *Ireland*. In this Iſland was the ancient Seat of the *Druids*, brought under the *Roman* Scepter by *Julius Agricola*.

Caernarvon, *Arvonia* of old, the beſt Town of that Shire, ſtrong by Nature and Art, founded by King *Edward* the Firſt. In the Caſtle whereof, *Edward* the Second, the Firſt Prince of *Wales* was born.

Bangor, or *Banchor Bangoria Lat.* Dignified with a Biſhops See.

Aberconway, raiſed out of the ruins of the *Banonium* of *Ant. Canovijoſtium.*

Denbiſh, *Denbighia Lat.* ſeated on the River *Cluyd*, once fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle and Wall. By the *Britains*, *Elad Frynin.*

Ruthin, ſeated in the *Strat. Cluyd. Wrexham*, plenty in Lead.

Llanſainan, a ſmall Village, is famous for its Cave in the ſide of a Rock, known by the Name of *Arthur's* round Table.

St. *Aſaph*, *Llan-Elwy Welſh. Fannum* St. *Aſaphi*, an ancient Epiſcopal See, founded by *Kentigern* a *Scotch* Biſhop of *Glaſcow*, in *Anno* 560.

Flint, which giveth Name to the County. Not far from *Cajeruis* is the famous Well of St. *Winnifrid*, in *Engliſh* Holy-well, a place of great note, and much reſorted unto for the Cure of ſeveral Diſeaſes.

In this County of *Flint* are yet ſeen ſome Ruins of the *Bonium* of *Ant.* lying upon both ſides of the *Dee*, turned afterwards into a Monaſtery, and named *Bancornabury* by *Bede*, and *Banchor* by *Malmesbury*; the firſt of the *Britans*, containing 2100 perſons.

Harlech had a ſtrong Caſtle mounted upon a ſteep Rock, but reduced to ruins; 'tis the place of Aſſizes for *Merionethſhire*, and the chief Market of the Mountaineers.

Bala, ſeated near *Llin-tegid*, or *Pimblemeer*, through which the *Dee* is ſaid to run, and not to mingle with its waters.

Montgomery the Shire-Town, is ſo called from *Roger* of *Montgomery*, Earl of *Shrewsbury* in the reign of the Conqueror.

Lanvethlin, or *Llanvilling*, is thought to be the *Mediolanium* of *Ptolomy* and *Ant.*

Trellin, or *Welſh-pool*, ſeated on the *Severn*, and in a rich Vale, is the greateſt and beſt built Town in the County; and its Caſtle, called *Powis*-Caſtle, is a large and ſtately building.

Machleneth the *Maglona* of the *Notitia.*

Mathraval the Seat ſometimes of the Princes of *Powis.*

Brecknock, *Brichinia Lat.* ſeated at the meeting of the Rivers *Hodney* and *Uſk*, over which it hath a Stone-Bridge. It contains three Pariſh-Churches, and was once ſtrengthened with a ſtrong Caſtle.

Built Buelth, the *Bullum* of *Ant.* pleaſantly ſeated among the Woods on the Banks of the *Wie.*

New-

New Radnor, thus diſtinguiſhed from the old, the *Magna* of *Ant.* and *Magæ* of the *Notitia*, ſeated near the Springhead of the *Somergil*, and in a pleaſant Valley.

At *Preſtaine*, ſeated on the *Lug*, are the Aſſizes kept.

Knighton is a well built Borough-Town. The Weſt-part of this County of *Radnor* is very Rocky and Mountainous, the ſtrong refuge of *Vortigern* King of the *Britains*, when purſued by the *Saxons*, and the fear and hate of his own Subjects.

Snowden-Hill was the ſafe retreat of *Owen Glendor.*

Cardigan, *Aber tyvi Welſh Cevetica* Lat. ſeated on a Rock on the Bank of *Tywy* River near the Influx into the Sea, is the Shire-Town, and governed by a Mayor.

Llan-beder hath a Market on Tueſdays. *Aber-y-ſtwith* ſeated at the mouth of the Rivers *Yſtwith* and *Ridol*, deſcending from the foot of the *Philimon* Mountain, as doth alſo the *Teme*, and *Wye* River.

Llanbadernvaur is a well-built Town, graced with a fair Church, formerly an Epiſcopal See, now the Pariſh-Church of *Aber-y-ſtwith.*

Caermarden, the *Maridunum* of *Ptolomy*, upon the River *Tovy*, over which it hath a fair Stone-Bridg, and it is a Town Corporate, governed by a Mayor, two Sheriffs, and ſixteen Burgeſſes, all clad in Scarlet, and is alſo famous for the Birth-place of *Merlin* the *Britiſh* Prophet. Higher, upon the top of a Hill under which runneth the *Tovy*, ſtood *Dinevour* Caſtle, the ſeat of the Prince of *South-Wales.*

Newcaſtle on the edg of *Cardiganſhire*, on the River *Tyvi*, thought to be the *Coventinum* of *Ptolomy*, but *Lyn Savatan* near *Brecknock*, is the *Loventinam*, or *Luentium.* Camb.

In *Glamorganſhire*, the chief Towns are *Landaff*, *Fanum ad Tattam*, ſeated on the River *Tavy* or *Taff*, having a large Cathedral, a Biſhops See, otherwiſe ſcarce comparable to an indifferent Town occaſioned by its vicinity to *Cardiff*, the faireſt Town in all *South-Wales.* Containing two Pariſhes, and one Church. A ſtrong ſtately Caſtle. 'Tis governed by a Conſtable and twelve Aldermen, *&c.* 'Tis the place of the Aſſizes, and the beſt Market in the Countrey.

Neath, the *Nidum* of *Ptolomy*, is much frequented for Coals.

Swanſey, or *Abertaw*, is an ancient Port-*Reve* Town, of a good Trade, by reaſon of its Coal-pits, and induſtry of its Inhabitants. *Boverton*, not far from *Cowbridge*, is the *Bovium* of *Ant.*

Loghar upon the River ſo called, is the *Leucarum* of *Ant.*

Pembroke, the chief Shire-Town, ſeated on *Milford* Haven, ſo large and capacious, that it may ſafely contain a 1000 ſail of Ships, over which it hath two fair Bridges, a place of good ſtrength, fortified with a Wall and a ſtrong Caſtle ſeated on a Rock.

St. *Davids*, *Menevia*, *& Fanum Davidis*, once a City of good account, now only notable in that it is a Bishop's See, and a fair Cathedral.

Haverfordwest is the Town where the Assizes are kept.

Tenby is seated upon a Rock, having a commodious Road for Ships.

Fishgard is the *Abergwaine* of the *Welsh*.

The Description of SCOTLAND.



SCOTLAND is ſeparated from *England* by the Rivers *Tweed* and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot Hills*: The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Britains*, divided by *Ptolomy* into many leſſer Names, by *Dion* and *Xiphilinus* into two only general, *viz.* the *Calidonii* and *Meatæ*: Afterwards called the *Picts* towards the wain of the *Roman* Empire, from their Paintings, and for their better diſtinction from the civil and clothed *Britains*, diſtinguiſhed by *Am. Marcellinus* into the *Picts Ducalidoniæ*, and the *Vecturiones*: The *Scots*, a Colony of the bordering *Iriſh* intruding amongſt, and conquering the *Picts*, or *Britains*, all other Names worn out, the whole are now accounted *Scots*.

The Length of *Scotland* I find ſet down by *Heylin*, to be 480 Miles, but the breadth in no place more than 60 Miles; the truth of which will appear, if you conſider the Latitude of *Sol-way-Frith*, near *Carliſle*, the moſt Southern part of *Scotland*; and *Straitsby-head*, the moſt Northern; you will find the greateſt length can be but 260 *Engliſh* Miles; and the breadth in the broadeſt place more than 160 Miles, as you will eaſily ſee by the Map.

Scotland, according to its Situation, may be divided by the River *Tay* into two parts, *viz. North* and *South*, commonly diſtinguiſhed by the Names of *Highland*, and *Lowland*. The firſt was the Ancient Kingdom of the *Scots*: The other the Old Habitation of the *Picts*. The People of the former are by Nature and Diſpoſition rude and uncivil: The Inhabitants of the latter, in Diſpoſition, Civility, Language, and Habit, are much reſembling the *Engliſh*, and are thought to be Deſcended of the *Saxons*.

On the Weſt part of *Scotland* are many Woods, Mountains, and Lakes: Towards the Eaſt it is more Fruitful in Corn, eſpecially Barley and Oats: Their Fruits are not very Excellent, nor plentiful: but they have abundance of Fiſh and Fowl; not much Cattel, nor big. Their chief Commodities are, *Coarſe Clothes*, *Freezes*, *Fiſh*, *Lead*, *Oar*, *Feathers*, *Allows*, *Iron*, *Salt-Petre*, *Linnen-cloth*, *Train-Oyl*, ſome *Hides*, and *Tallow*.

The Kingdom of *Scotland* conſiſts of the *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Commons*: Theſe with the *Lords Spiritual* Aſſemble together in Parliament, when called by Writ from the King of *Great Britain*: who, by reaſon of his Reſidence in *England*, conſtitutes and appoints a *Vice-Roy* to Act under him at the ſaid Seſſion of Parliament, called *Lord Commiſſioner*.

As to their *Courts* of *Judicature*, they have ſeveral: the Chief is the *Seſſion*, or *Colledge of Juſtice*, conſiſting of a *Preſident*, fourteen *Senators*, (ſeven

(ſeven of the *Clergy*, and as many of the *Laity*) whereunto is now added the *Chancellor*, who is chief: and four Lords of the Nobility: beſides as many *Advocates* and *Clerks* as the *Senators* ſee convenient. Theſe ſit and adminiſter Juſtice every day, from nine to twelve, except *Sundays* and *Mondays*, from the firſt of *November* to *Chriſtmas*-Eve: and from the firſt day of *January* to the laſt of *February*: and from *Trinity-Sunday* to the firſt day of *Auguſt*: But now by Act of Parliament the Summer-Seſſions are taken away, and inſtead thereof they are to be kept in *March*.

This Court is of great ſtate and order; the Clerks write all the Material Heads that are pleaded at the Bar. And after the Parties are removed, the Senators conſider the Arguments, and give Sentence, and the major part carries it. Their final Sentence or Decrees determines all buſineſs, there being no appeal, only to the Parliament, who may receive and repeal their deciſive Sentence.

The next ſupream Court is the Juſtice-Court, where all Criminals are tried: it conſiſts of a Lord Juſtice General, and of a Lord Juſtice Clark, who is his Aſſiſtant. This Order was changed, *Anno 1669*, and by Act of Parliament four Judges were appointed to ſit in this Court with the Lord Juſtice General, *&c.* The Jury is made up of fifteen, the major part determines the matter. Beſides this Court, there are in every Shire or County Inferior *Civil Judicatories*, or Courts kept, wherein the Sheriff of the Shire, or his Deputy, decideth Controverſies and Law-Suits: but from theſe there are Appeals to the Seſſions, or *Higher Court* of *Equity*. There are likewiſe *Judicatories*, called Commiſſarials, for *Eccleſiaſtical* Affairs.

The Shires of *Scotland* are, *viz. Edinburg*, *Barwick*, *Peeblis*, *Selkirk*, *Roxburgh*, *Dumfreis*, *Wightown*, *Air*, *Renfrew*, *Lanrick*, or *Lanock*, *Dumbritton*, or *Dunbarton*, *Boot*, *Inner*, *Ara*, *Perth*, *Striveling*, or *Sterling*, *Linlithgow*, *Clackmanan*, *Kinros*, *Couper*, *& Fife*, *Forfar*, *Kinkardin*, *& Mariſchals*, *Aberdeen*, *Bamf & Errols*, *Elgin*, *Nairn*, *Inverneſs & Roſs*, *Cromarty*, *Tayn*, *Dornock*, *Weik*, *Orkney*. The Conſtabulary of *Haddington*. The *Stewartries* of *Strath-yern*, *Menteith*, *Annannaile*, *Kirkubright*. The *Baileries* of *Kyle*, *Carrick* and *Cunningham*.

Scotland is alſo divided into ſeveral Counties or Parts; *Lothien*, *Merch*, *Teifidal*, or *Tiviotdale*, *Eſkdale*, *Eſkdale*, *Liddeſdale*, *Annandale*, *Nithiſdale*, *Galloway*, *Carrick*, *Kyle*, *Cunningham*, *Clideſdale*, *Lennox*, *Striveling* or *Sterling*, *Mentieth*, *Fife*, *Strathern*, *Argile*, *Lorn*, *Cantire*, *Arran*, *Albany* or *Braid*, *Albin*, *Perth*, *Athol*, *Anguis*, *Mernis*, *Buquihan* or *Buchan*, *Marr*, *Marray*, *Lochabyr*, *Roſſe*, *Southerland*, *Strathnavern & Cathnes*.

The Government whereof is divided into two *Arch-Biſhopricks*, Saint *Andrews*

Andrews and *Glaſco*, under whom are ſeveral Suffragan-Biſhops.

Its chief places are, *Edinburgh*, the Metropolitan City of this Kingdom, ſcituate in a high and wholſome Air, and a fertile Soil, conſiſting chiefly of one Street about a Mile in length, out of which runs many ſmaller Lanes and Streets. 'Tis ſtrongly begirt with a Wall, and Fortified by a fair and ſtrong Caſtle, ſeated on the top of a Rock: a place Adorned with many fair Edifices, Dignified with the Courts of Judicature, High Court of Parliament, and a Univerſity.

St. *Andrews*, of old *Fanum Reguli*, hath a fair Proſpect towards the Sea, near the fall of the *Ethan:* Fortified with a fair and ſtrong Caſtle; Dignified with an Archbiſhop's See.

Glaſco, pleaſantly ſeated on the River *Cluyd*, over which it hath a fair Bridge: A place of good Account, Dignified with an Archbiſhop's See, and a Univerſity. *Claſquum. Script. Scot.*

Sterling, a place of good ſtrength, and Fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle. *Strivilingum vel Strevelinum ſeu Sterlinga.*

Dunbritton, a place of great ſtrength, having the ſtrongeſt Caſtle in all *Scotland*, both by Nature and Art. *Caſtrum Britonum.*

Falkland, pleaſantly ſeated for Hunting.

Linlithquo, or *Lithqw*, upon a Lake near unto the Head of the *Frith*, ſuppoſed to be the *Lindum* of *Ptol.* a City of the *Damnii*.

Muſſelborough, upon the River *Eske*, is memorable for a great overthrow of the *Scots*, by the *Engliſh* under *Edward* Duke of *Somerſet*, Protector of *England* in the Minority of King *Edward* the Sixth.

Leith is a noted Port upon the *Frith* of *Edinburgh*; the *Bodotria* of *Tac.* and *Boderia* of *Ptol.*

Perth, or St. *Johns Town*, a place of good Account, pleaſantly ſeated at the Mouth of the River *Tay*, between two Greens.

Aberdeen, ſcituate on the Mouth of the River *Don*, and dignified with an Epiſcopal See, and a Univerſity. *Aberdonia olim Devana.*

Coldingham, *Coldana Bœda*, *Colania Ptol.* famous for its choice Nuns. *Peblis* and *Selkirk* are Sheriffdoms for the Valleys.

Jedburgh and *Roxburgh* are Sheriffdoms, the laſt fatal to the *Scots* by the death of King *James* the ſecond, ſlain in that ſiege by the *Engliſh*.

Annan and *Caſtle-Mahan*, are the two chief Towns, near *Solway Frith*, the *Ituna Æſtuariam* of the Ancients. *Abercon* gives Title of Earldom to the *Duke Hamilton. Dunbar Bara Ptol.* or *Vara. & Dumbarum*, is memorable for the Battel of 1650, *Sept.* 23.

Dunfreis is a rich and well traded Emporie upon the River *Nith. Nobius* of *Ptol.* and at the mouth is *Caerlaverock* Caſtle, *Corbantorigum* of old, was the Houſe of the Lord *Maxwells*. Higher up the River is *Morton*,

Morton, naming the Earls *Morton* of the name of *Douglas*. Higher is *Sanghuar*-Caſtle, whereof are intitled the Lord *Sanghuer*, of the Houſe or Name of the *Creitchtons*. A little remote from the River is ſeated *Glencarne*, the Earls whereof are of the Houſe of the *Cuninghams*. *Kircoubright* is a commodious Haven. *Wighton* a Sherifdom. *Whithern* is the *Leucopibia* of *Ptol.* and *Candida Caſa* of *Beda*.

Bargeny is the *Berigonium* of *Ant. Caſſil Caſt.* the Seat of the Earls of the Houſe of the *Kennedyes*. *Air* is a Sherifdom, and a noted Port and Empory. *Irwin* a ſmall Port. *Eglington*-Caſtle gives the Title to the *Montgomeries*. *Douglas* upon the River *Douglas* in *Douglas-Dale*, names the ancient and Noble Families of the *Douglaſſes*. *Lanric. Lanercum*, a Sherifdom at the Confluence of the *Douglas* and *Cluyd*. *Hamilton* Caſtle upon the *Cluyd*, the *Clota* or *Glota* of *Ptol.* naming the Houſe and Marqueſſes of *Hamilton*. *Bothwel*, an Earldom upon the *Cluyd*, as is alſo *Crawford* of the Earls of *Lindley*. *Renfrew*, *Vanduara*, is a Sherifdom and Barony Hereditary to the Lord *Sempits*. *Dunblane*, a Biſhop's See upon the *Taich*. Lower down at the mouth of the *Frith* of *Forth*, lie the Sherifdoms of *Clackmannan* and *Kinros*. *Aberneth*, *Victaria*, at the fall of the River *Ern* into the *Tay*, was the chief Seat of the Kings of *Picts*. *Arrol* upon the *Tay*, the Seat of the Earls of *Arrol*. *Athol* was ſometimes part of the *Calidonian* Wood, ſtrong Faſtneſſes of *Picts* and Northern *Britons*, *Forfar*, *Orrhea* of old is the Seat of the Sheriffs. *Dundee*, *Alectum & Dei Donum*, a rich and noted Port at the mouth of the *Tay*. *Brechin* upon the *Eske*, is a Biſhop's See. *Montroſs* gives name to the Earls of *Montroſs*. *Dunnoter*-Caſtle in *Mern*, ſeated upon a ſteep and inacceſſible Rock, is the Seat of the Sheriff. Between *Loquabuir* and *Marr* riſeth the high Country of *Badgenoth*. In *Buquhan* lie the ſmall Countries and Prefectures of *Bamfsrathbogye*, and *Boyn*, places of Note; in *Murray* are *Rothes* Caſtle, giving Names to the Earls of *Rothes*. *Elgin*, *Forres*, *Nirn*, are Sherifdoms about the Lake *Neſs*, and part of the *M. Grampius* of *Tac.* extending to the Lake *Lomond*. In *Roſs* is the Country of *Ardmeanuch*, which giveth Title to the ſecond Sons of the Kings of *Scotland*. *Chanoury* is the Seat of the Biſhops. *Cromerty* is a Sherifdom. *Dun Robin* Caſtle, the Seat ſometimes of the Erls of *Sunderland*. (*Roſmarchæum* of old.) *Girnego* Caſtle the Seat of the Earls of *Cathenes*. *Durnock* and *Wick*, the Seats of the Biſhops. *Vara*, or *Varar Æſtuarium*, is *Murry-Firth*.

In this Realm of *Scotland* there are two famous and Wonderful *Loughs*, *Neſſa* and *Lomond*: the firſt never freezeth in the extreameſt Cold, and the Waters of the ſecond rage in the calmeſt Weather.

The

The *Iſlands* adjacent and belonging to *Scotland*, are, 1. The *Hebrides*, lying on the Weſt-ſide thereof, and are 44 in Number: the chief whereof are, *Illa*, *Jona*, *Mula*, *Lewis*, &c. Plentiful of *Wood*, *Corn*, *Salmons*, *Herrings*, *Conies*, *Deer*, *Sheep*, in ſome with, in others without Owners.

2. The *Oreades* of *Tac.* or the *Iſlands* of *Orkney*, in Number 31, lying from the North and North-Eaſt point of *Scotland*: The greateſt and chiefeſt Iſland is now called *Mainland*, formerly *Pomonia*, well ſtored with *Lead* and *Tin*, whoſe chief Town is *Kirkwall*, Fortified with two Caſtles, and dignified with the See of a Biſhop: the Inhabitants commonly called *Red-ſhanks*.

3. *Shetland* Iſlands, or *Schetland*, the *Thule*, or *Thyle* of the Ancients, lying about 20 Leagues Northwards from the *Orkney*, being many in Number: the chief of which is called *Shetland*, being about 60 miles in length: the Inhabitants are partly *Scots*, and partly a mixt People of *Danes* and *Scots*. Their Commodities are *Ling* and *Cod*.

Toward North *Barwick*, near the Shore, lieth *Bas Iſland*, which appears to be a high craggy Rock, and is remarkable for the great number of *Soland-Geeſe*, by ſome called *Barnacles*, and vulgarly thought to be ingendred by the Fruit of certain Trees dropt into the Water. But the *Hollanders* report, that the *Barnacles* which they call *Rot-Gauſen*, are bred in the Northern parts, and that they couple together, lay, and hatch their Eggs. And *Gerard de Veeo* in his third Navigation to *Greenland*, affirms, that with his Companions they have driven them from their Neſts, and taken and eaten of their Eggs.

Beſides, Anatomy diſcovers in their Bodies, where the differences of Sexes do viſibly appear, the Males having all the ſame parts as the common Drakes, and the Females having their Ovaria as other Birds.

Between the Iſlands of *Orkney* and *Shetland* lie two Iſlands: one called *Fair-Hill*, the other *Fulo*: about ten Leagues one from the other.

Thus much, in brief, as to the Situation, Length, Breadth, Diviſion, Fertility, People, Government, Chief Towns, and Iſlands of *Scotland*.

Of Ireland.


IRELAND.
By
Rob. Morden.
Part of Scotland
Man I.
Holy-head
Dog Head
Killey-I.
Kilfenora
Clare
Limrick
Kerrey
Waterford
Wexford
Cork
Galloway
Mayo
Meath
Kildare
Wicklow
Kings N.
Queens C.
Tyrone
Downg
Aad
magh
Monogh.
Longford
Lowth
Dublin
Drogheda
Carlingford
Strangford
Douglas
Ramsey I.
Milford Har.
Broadwater R.
Dungarvan
Youghall
Kinsale
Bandon
Castlehaven Har.
Dingle
Dursie I.
Achil I
Lough Foyle
Lough Swilly
Lough Neagh
Lough Erne
Lough Ree
Lough Derg
Lough Corrib
Lough Mask
Lough Allen
Lough Sheelin
Lough Gowna
Lough Ramor
Lough Owel
Lough Sewdy
Lough Gur
Lough Arrow
Lough Gill
Lough Melvin
Lough Conn
Lough Carra
Lough Key
Lough Ennel
Lough Derravaragh
Lough Iron
Lough Glyn
Lough Ennell
Lough Boderg
Lough Funshin
Lough Gara
Lough Ramor
Lough Owel
Lough Sewdy
Lough Gur
Lough Arrow
Lough Gill
Lough Melvin
Lough Conn
Lough Carra
Lough Key
Lough Ennel
Lough Derravaragh
Lough Iron
Lough Glyn
Lough Ennell
Lough Boderg
Lough Funshin
Lough Gara
A Scale of 48 Irish Miles.
12 24 36 48

THE firſt Inhabitants (to omit the Fables of the *Iriſh* Chronicles) upon probable Circumſtances, were the *Britans*, together with the mixt Nations of the *Goths*, *Gauls*, *Africans*, &c. though moſt *Geographers* are of Opinion, that its firſt People came wholly out of *Britain*, being the nigheſt to it.

Ireland lieth betwixt the 51 and 56 degrees of Northern Latitude, or betwixt the middle parallel of the eighth Clime, where the longeſt day hath 16 hours and a half, and the 24th parallel, or end of the 10th Clime, where the ſame hath 17 hours and a half.

The firſt Inhabitants, the *Iriſh* (for more ancient we find not) were by *Ptolomy* diſtinguiſhed into ſundry leſſer People and Names: The *Rhobognii*, *Darnii*, *Voluntii*, *Vennicnii*, and *Erdinii*, now containing *Ulſter*. The *Auteri*, *Gangani* and *Nagnatæ*, inhabiting *Conaught*. The *Velibori*, *Uterni*, *Vodii*, and *Coriondi*, now *Munſter*. The *Menapii*, *Cauci*, *Blanii*, and *Brigantes*, now *Leinſter*: whoſe Cities were *Rhigia*, *Rheba*, *Macolicum*, *Dunum*, *Laberus*, *Juernis*, *Nagnata*, *Regia altera*, *Manapia*, now *Wexford*, and *Eblana*, *Dublin*, whoſe Interpretations, unleſs the two laſt, we let paſs as very uncertain. Towards the wain of the *Roman* Empire they are named *Scots* (the occaſion or reaſon hereof we find not) ſubduing the neighbouring *Picts* and *Caledonians*, and giving the Name of *Scotland* to the Northern part of the *Britiſh* Continent. Leaving there this new affected Name, they laſtly reſume, and return here unto their firſt and more wonted name of *Iriſh*.

The firſt Onſet it received, by way of Invaſion, was by the *Saxon* Monarchs, who made themſelves Maſters of ſome places, but could not long continue in poſſeſſion of them.

The next that in Hoſtile manner viſited it, were the *Northern Nations*, *Danes*, *Swedes*, and *Normans*: who ſcouring along the Sea-coaſts, by way of Piracy, and afterwards finding the weakneſs of the *Iſland*, made an Abſolute Conqueſt of it, under the Conduct of one *Turgeſius*: but were ſoon routed out by the Policy of the King of *Meath*. After this the petty Princes enjoyed their former Dominions, till the Year 1172. at what time, the King of *Leinſter*, having forced the Wife of the King of *Meath*, was driven by him out of this Kingdom: who applying himſelf to *Henry* the Second of *England*, for Succour, received Aid, under the Leading of *Richard de Clare*, Sirnamed *Strongbow*, Earl of *Pembroke*: by whoſe good Succeſs, and the King's preſence, the petty Kings, or great Lords, ſubmitted themſelves, promiſing to pay him Tribute, and acknowledge him their Chief and Sovereign Lord.

But as the Conqueſt was but ſlight and ſuperficial, ſo the *Iriſh* ſubmiſſions were but weak and fickle Aſſurances to hold in Obedience ſo conſiderable a Kingdom, though the Charter was confirmed by Pope *Hadrian*.

So that it was not till the latter end of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign that the ſame was wholly ſubjugated, and the Foundation laid of a laſting Peace with *Ireland*, which ſoon after was very far proceeded in by King *James*, and now fully perfected, according to all Human appearance, by our Gracious Sovereigns King *William* and Queen *Mary*: So that now *Ireland* is a Flouriſhing Iſland, Civil in its ſelf, and a good additional ſtrength to the *Britiſh Empire*.

Ireland (called by the *Latins*, *Hibernia*: by the *Greeks*, *Irnia*; by *Pomponius* and *Solinus*, called *Juverna*: by *Ptolomy*, *Juerna*: by *Orpheus*, *Ariſtotle*, *Strabo*, *Stephanus* and *Claudianus*, *Jerna*: by *Euſtathius*, *Vernia*: by *Diodorus*, *Iris*: by the *Welſh*, *Yverdhon*: by the Inhabitants, *Eryn*. *Irlandt Germanis*, *Irlanda Italis*, *Irlande Gallis*. Is in length 300, and in breadth 130 miles: containing by computation 15 millions of Acres, and is about $\frac{3}{4}$ of *England* and *Wales*. It was anciently divided into five Provinces, each one a Kingdom in its ſelf, *viz*. 1. *Leinſter*. 2. *Meath*. 3. *Ulſter*. 4. *Connaught*. And 5. *Munſter*. But now the Province of *Meath* is reckoned for a Member or part of *Leinſter*.

Theſe four *Provinces* compoſe that Kingdom: as beautiful and ſweet a Country as any under Heaven: being ſtored with many goodly Rivers, Repleniſhed with abundance of all ſorts of Fiſh, ſprinkled with brave Iſlands and goodly Lakes; adorned with goodly Woods, full of very good Forts and Havens: The Soil moſt Fertile, and the Heavens moſt mild and temperate, but not ſo clear and ſubtil as the Air in *England*; and therefore not ſo favourable for the Ripening of Corn and Fruits, as to the Graſs, for all kind of Cattel. And in the Winter more ſubject to Wind, Clouds, and Rain, than Snow or Froſt.

It is an Iſland of great ſtrength, as well by Nature as Art, by reaſon of its Situation in ſuch dangerous Seas; and the ſeveral Fortifications and Caſtles that the *Engliſh* have built ſince they were Maſters of it.

Its chief Rivers are the ſpacious *Shannon*, the rolling *Liffie*, the ſandy *Slany*, the pleaſant *Boyne*, the Fiſhy *Banne*, ſwift *Awiduffe* or *Blackwater*, ſad *Trowis*, wide *Mayre*, now *Bantry Bay*, the Woody *Barrow*, the ſpreading *Lee*, the Baleful *Oure*, or *Shoure*. Beſides theſe Rivers, there are ſeveral *Lakes*, of which *Lough Erne* is the greateſt, being about 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth; and this, as all other of its *Lakes*, are well ſtored with *Fiſh*.

The

The *Iriſh* have had the Character of being Religious, (by which perhaps, ſome underſtand Superſtitious) Amorous, Patient of Labour, Excellent Horſemen, and the meaner ſort extremely Barbarous, till Civilized by the Neighbourhood and intermixture of the *Engliſh*; yet ſtill the wild *Iriſh* retain ſeveral of their abſurd and ridiculous Cuſtoms, accounting eaſe and idleneſs their greateſt liberty and riches.

The Eccleſiaſtical Government of *Ireland* is committed to the care of four *Archbiſhops*, under whom are 19 Suffragan-Biſhops: The Temporal Government is now by one Supreme Officer, ſent over by the King of *England*, who is called the *Lord Lieutenant*, or *Lord Deputy* of *Ireland*; who for Majeſty, State, and Power, is not inferior to any *Viceroy* in *Europe*.

Their *Laws* are correſpondent with thoſe of *England*, and they have their ſeveral Courts of *Juſtice*; as *Chancery*, *Common-Pleas*, *Kings-Bench*, *Exchequer*, *Courts of Parliament*, and *Juſtices of the Peace* in every *County*.

The Commodities of this *Iſland*, are, *Cattel*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Furs*, *Salt*, *Hemp*, *Linnen Cloth*, *Pipe-ſtaves*, *Wooll*, of which they make *Cloth*, and ſeveral Manufactures, as *Freezes*, *Rugs*, *Mantles*, &c. Its Seas yield great plenty of *Cod-fiſh*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, and other Fiſh: The Bowels of the Earth afford Mines of *Lead*, *Tin*, and *Iron*.

Of *LEINSTER*.

This Province the Natives call *Leighingh*, the *Britains*, *Lein*, the *Latins*, *Lagenia*; and in the ancient Lives of the Saints, *Lagan*; and by the *Engliſh*, *Leinſter*. This part of *Ireland* for the generality is of a fertile ſoil, affording great plenty of Corn, Cattel, Fowl, and Fiſh; enjoyeth a wholeſome and temperate Air; it is well watered with Rivers, well furniſhed with Towns, and well inhabited by the Gentry and Commonalty; and divided into theſe Counties, *Longford*, *Weſt-Meath*, *Eaſt-Meath*, *Lough*, *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Kings-County*, *Queens-County*, *Wicklow*, *Caterlough*, *Kilkenny*, and *Wexford*.

Its chief Places are, *Dublin*, the Metropolitan City of *Ireland*, by *Ptolomy* called *Eblana*, by the *Latins*, *Dublinium*, by the *Iriſh*, *Balacleigh*. It is no leſs pleaſantly than commodiouſly ſeated on the River *Liffie*, which after a ſmall courſe, emptieth it ſelf into a capacious Bay, where it hath a good Haven, and a fair Proſpect; and on the *South*, delightful Hills, which with the ſeveral Parks adjacent, afford great Recreation

tion to the Gentry. It is a City of great Antiquity, dignified and enriched with the Reſidence of the Lord-Lieutenant, as alſo with the See of an Arch-Biſhop, with an Univerſity, and the Courts of Judicature. It is beautified with many fair Buildings, *viz.* the Lord Lieutenant's Palace, a ſtately Structure; the Cathedral Church, nigh unto which is the Archbiſhops Palace, both without the City. The Collegiat-Church, called *Chriſt-Church*, ſeated in the midſt of the City, and dignified with the Priviledges of a Univerſity. The Town-Hall, or *Toles-Tale*, a fair Stone-Building, of a Quadrangle form, where the Lord-Mayor and Sheriffs, Aldermen and other Magiſtrates of the City, aſſemble together, for the management and conſulting of the Publick Concerns of the City. The Stately *New Hoſpital*, Deſigned and built by the Ingenious *Architect*, *William Robinſon*, Eſquire: As alſo the *New Fort* or *Caſtle* at *Kingſale*. A fair *Colledge*, with ſeveral other brave Edifices. 'Tis a place of great Trade, well inhabited and frequented by Nobility and Gentry, with wealthy Merchants and Shopkeepers. A City of large extent, and yet daily encreaſes its Buildings, eſpecially its Suburbs, which is ſevered from the City by a Wall, which gives Entrance by ſix Gates. A City, though not ſeated in the middle of *Ireland*, yet placed directly oppoſite to the *Engliſh* ſhore, being twelve hours ſail, with a proſperous gale of Wind, or twenty Leagues diſtant from *Holy-head*, a rare advantage for the maintenance of Traffick and Commerce with *England*, and other parts of the World; ſo that in a word, there is nothing wanting that may ſerve to make the State of a City moſt magnificent and flouriſhing. *Carling ford* and *Dundalk* ſtands on a commodious Bay of the ſame Names.

Droghedah, or *Tredagh*, ſituate on the River *Boyne*, on the edge of *Ulſter*, a fair and populous City, as well by Art as Nature, very ſtrongly fortified and furniſhed with a large and commodious Haven.

Philipſtown, or *Kingſtown*, is the chief of *Kings-County*; burnt by the Rapperees.

Mary-burrow or *Queenſtown* is the chief of *Queens-County*.

Kilkenny, on the River *Newry*, the chief Seat of the Biſhop, and is alſo honoured with two Noble Seats of the Duke of *Ormond*, *viz.* the Caſtle of *Kilkenny* and *Donmore* Houſe; ſcituate in a brave and well-inhabited Countrey, a fair and wealthy Borough-Town.

Molingar, the chief Town of *Weſt-Meath*. *Balimore*, well Fortified by the *Iriſh*, but ſurrendred *July* 10. 1691. *Trim* is a Borough and Market Town, the chief of *Eaſt-Meath*.

Caterlough, commonly *Carlough*, a fine Market Town, having a ſtrong Caſtle, and the chief of that County, Scituate near the pleaſant

ſant Navigable River by Boats, from *Roſſe*, placed above 30 *Iriſh* miles from *Dublin*, and in a convenient Stage from the greateſt part of *Munſter* and *Leinſter*. *Wicklow* at the mouth of the River *Letrim*, is the chief of the County ſo called.

Roſſe, once populous, and well-traded, built by *Iſabel* the daughter of *Richard Strong-Bow*, Earl of *Pembroke*, ſeated upon a brave Navigable River, where Ships of four or five hundred Tun may ſafely ride before its Key.

Longford, which gives Name to the County, and Title to the now Earl of *Longford*.

Lanesborough is a conſiderable Paſs over the *Shannon*.

Kildare, a fair Inland Town, well frequented, defended by a Caſtle; a Place much celebrated in the Infancy of the *Iriſh* Church, for its St. *Bridget*, a holy Virgin, and Diſciple to St. *Patrick*.

Wexford, ſeated in the mouth of the River *Slany*, and drives a great Trade with *Briſtol*. It hath a fair Pool within a Sandy Bar, lying between it and the Sea, wherein are yearly taken great ſtore of Herrings, to the great advantage of the Place. The River is Navigable by ſmall Boats, up to *Iniſh Corſey*, about eight miles beyond this Town, where there is a good quantity of Iron made, which is carried down the River, and ſo diſperſed into ſeveral parts of *Ireland*.

Ferns is a Biſhops See. *Duncannon* is a conſiderable Caſtle, commanding *Waterford* Haven, where King *William* and the Prince of *Denmark* embarqu'd for *England*.

The chief Rivers in this Province are, 1. The *Boyne*: The Battel at the *Boyne* in 1690. will as well Eternize the Memory, the Valour, the Conduct, the Hazard of His Majeſty King *William* the III*d.* as Lament the Death of the Renowned Duke *Schonberg*, and of the Reverend Dr. *Walker*. 2. The *Barrow*. 3. The *Liffe* or *Liffy*. 4. The *Nuer*. 5. The *Slany* or *Urrin*.

In this Province are comprehended 926 Pariſhes; whereof 47 are Boroughs, that return Parliament-men; 16 Market-Towns; 102 Caſtles.

Of the Province of *ULSTER*.

By the *Latins*, *Ultonia*, or *Vlidia*; by the *Iriſh*, *Cui Guily*, by the *Welch*, *Ultro*; by the *Engliſh*, *Ulſter*.

It is now divided into Nine Counties, 1. *Dunnagal*, or *Tyreonnel*. 2. *London-*

Londonderry, *Antrim*, *Down*, *Ardmagh*, *Tyrone*, or *Tyr-Oen*, *Farmanagh*, *Monoghand*, and *Cavan*.

Its chief places are, *Dunnagal*, a Borough Town, with a good Haven, and commodious Harbour: *Raphoe*, near the *Lough Swille*, once a City and Biſhoprick: *Balliſhannon* hath a good Haven.

Londonderry is the beſt built Town of any in the *North* of *Ireland*, ſeated in a *Peninſula* of 40 Acres; on one ſide invironed with a River, and on the other ſide impaſſible, with a deep and *Moriſh* Soil, ſtrongly ſcituated by Nature, and ſtronger by Art; very remarkable for its Defence in the Siege, 1689, Mr. *George Walker*, Rector of *Donaghmore* in *Tyrone*, Governour, againſt 20000 *Iriſh*, for 105 days; whom neither the Number nor Rage of the Enemies without, nor thoſe more Cruel ones within, Famine and Sickneſs, and the Fatigue of War, could ever make them think of Surrendring.

Culmore Fort, at the Entrance of *Lough Foyle*, is witneſs of the brave Undertaking, and great Succeſs of the *Montjoy* of *Derry*, and the Phœnix of *Colraine*, loaden with Proviſion for the Relief of *Londonderry*, and conveyed by the *Dartmouth* Frigat, in breaking and paſſing the *Boom*, to the inexpreſſible Joy and Tranſport of that diſtreſſed Gariſon, when they only reckoned upon two days life.

Colraine, a conſiderable place, and once gave name to this County.

St. *Patrick*'s Purgatory is a Vault or narrow Lane in the ground, of which ſtrange ſtories are reported by the *Iriſh*.

Antrim gives name to the County, but *Carrickfergus* or *Knockfergus*, is the chief of the County, ſeated upon a large and capacious Bay, with a ſafe and commodious Port.

Belfaſt and *Lisborn*, or *Liſnagarve*, are two thriving Towns. *Connor* is a ſmall Biſhoprick united to *Down*. *Dunluce* is a Caſtle on the *North*, ſeated on a Rock hanging over the Sea.

Down-Patrick is a Borough Town, and head of the County; a Biſhoprick, famous for the Bones of St. *Patrick*, St. *Bridget*, and St. *Columbus*, and one of the moſt Ancient Towns in *Ireland*.

Strangford gives name to a large Lough and Bay. *Bangor*, *Hilsborough*, *Newton*, and *Killileagh*, are Borough-Towns. *Dromore* is a ſmall Biſhoprick. *Newry* is a Borough and Market-Town. *Dundrum* and *Arglas* are two Sea-Port Towns.

Armagh, or *Ardmagh*, is yet an Archbiſhop's See, and the Metropolitan of *Ireland*: Here was King *William* firſt Proclaimed, in the year 1690, by the Lord *Blany*. *Charlemont* is a Borough, and ſtrong Fortreſs, very remarkable for many Actions in the late War.

Dungannon

Dungannon is eſteemed the chief Town in the County of *Tyrone*. *Strabane* is a Borough-Town.

Caſtle Omagh, or *Drummaragh*, is a Borough-Town on the *R. Po* water. *Clogher* is a ſmall Biſhoprick.

Eniskilling, or *Iniſhkilling*, is the chief Town in *Fermanagh* County, and is famous for the Valour of its Inhabitants in the late War; ſeated in an Iſland in the middle of the Lake *Earn*, (which is there divided into two parts), and guarded with two Forts. *Tarmon* and *Tully* are two Caſtles. *Ballieck* at the mouth of the Lake.

Monaghan is a Borough-Town, and chief of the County. *Glaſhlogh* and *Cloniſh* are two ſmall Towns. *Cavan* is alſo the head of its County. *Belturbet* is a Borough-Town. *Kilmore* a Biſhops See.

The chief Rivers of this County are, 1. The *Banne*, which paſſes through the great Lake *Neagh*. 2. *Lough-Foyle*, which makes a great Bay or Lake of the ſame Name. As alſo does, 3. *Swilly*, 4. *Lagan* Water. 5. *Newry*. 6. *Po* River.

In this Province is one Archbiſhoprick, 6 Biſhopricks, 60 Baronies, 14 Towns of Trade, 34 Towns that return Parliament-men, 30 Caſtles, and 214 Pariſhes.

Of the Province of CONNAUGHT, or *Conaught*, and *Connagh*. Lat. *Conucia* & *Conachtia*.

This Province, as it is divided into ſeveral Counties, ſo every County is ſeverally commended for its Soil. *Clare* is ſaid to be a County ſo conveniently ſeated, that either from the Sea or Land, there can be nothing wiſhed for more.

Galloway is no leſs thankful to the Husbandman, than profitable to the Shepherd.

Mayo is repleniſhed with pleaſure and fertility, abundantly rich in Cattel, and plenty of Honey.

Slego, Coaſting upon the Sea, is noted for feeding and raiſing of Cattel.

Letrim is ſo full of graſs and forage, that it ſometimes endangers their Cattel.

Roſcommon is plain and fruitful, feeding many herds of Cattel, and yielding plenty of Corn.

Clare, or *Thomond*, gives Title to an Earldom, ſometimes called *Twomond*, or *Twowoun*, gives name to the County. *Killalow*, or *Labu*, is a Market Town, and Biſhops See. *Enis* Town is a Borough three miles *North* of *Clare*. *Bonrotty* is fortified with a Caſtle.

Galloway, a Biſhops See, and the third City of this Kingdom, for beauty and bigneſs, ſeated near the fall of the great Lake or River *Corbes* in the Weſtern Ocean; ſurrendred to the *Engliſh*, July 22. 91. A noted Empory, and famous for Trade; nigh to this City is the Lough *Carble*, about 20 miles in length, and 3 or 4 in breadth; in which are many ſmall Iſles.

Tuam is an Archbiſhop's See, once a famous City, now decayed. *Athenree*, or *Aterieth*, is a Borough Town. *Clonfart* ſtill keepeth the Title of a Biſhops See.

But the Battel of *Aghrim* will eternize the Valour of the *Engliſh*.

Mayo is reckon'd the chief Town of the County, now decayed, once a Biſhoprick, now joined to *Tuam*, and the Juriſdiction to *Killala*, which is a ſmall Town and Biſhoprick, near a large Bay. *Caſtle Bar* is a ſmall Borough-Town; in this County is the Lough *Malk* of a large extent, and well ſtored with Fiſh.

Slego, in the year 1652, was but a very poor Town, but 'tis ſeated on a great Paſs, and moſt convenient thorough-fare of all *Connaught*, into the Province of *Ulſter*; Flanked on the Weſt by a Bay of the Sea, which ſafely brings to it Ships of good Burthen; and on the Eaſt with a Lake of about 5 miles in length, ſtored with brave Salmon, Pikes and Trouts; Protected by a ſtrong Fort, and the whole Countrey enriched with as good Land as any in *Ireland*, and Neighboured within few miles of the great Lake *Earn*, 30 miles in length, and half as broad. Being thus happily ſcituate, and accompanied with ſo many advantages, will doubtleſs be of great conſequence. *Aconry*, once a Biſhoprick, now ruined and united to *Elphin* in *Roſcommon*.

Letrim is ſeated in a fertile Soil, near the Lough *Alyn* on the River *Shannon*, reckoned the chief of the County. *Carrick Drumruſh* is alſo a ſmall Borough Town on the River *Shannon*.

James Town, a place commodiouſly ſeated for Trade, upon the River *Shannon*, being paſſable by Boats from thence as far as *Killaloo*, near *Limerick*; which is 80 miles or thereabouts, except the neceſſity of once unloading by reaſon of *Athlone-Bridge*.

Roſcommon, which gives name to the County, otherwiſe poor and mean. *Athlone*, a Biſhoprick, is a place of great ſtrength, and the Key of *Connaught*, on both ſides of the River *Shannon*, joyned by a ſtately Stone Bridge; guarded on *Connaught* ſide with a Caſtle, and ſtrongly fortified with an Earthen Wall, but could not reſiſt the Power and brave Attacks of the *Engliſh*. *Elphin* is a Biſhops See. *Tulsk* is a Borough, and Market-Town. *Boyle* will be famous for the Name of the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Eſquire, the *Engliſh* Philoſopher.

This

This Province contains 52 Baronies; it hath one Archbiſhoprick, 6 Biſhopricks, beſides *Angchony* and *Mayo*, united to *Tuam*. 7 Market-Towns; 8 Places of Commerce and Trade; 12 places that return Parliament-men, 24 Caſtles of old erection, and 366 Pariſhes.

It is well watered with Loughs and Rivers, plenty of Fiſh and Fowl; and on the Weſtern Sea it hath many commodious Bays, Creeks, and Navigable Rivers; but its Air not ſo pure and clear, as in the other Provinces.

Of the Province of MUNSTER, *by the* Latins, Momomia, *by the* Iriſh, Mown, *or* Wown.

It is divided into 5 Counties, (by ſome into 6) *viz. Tipperary*, or *Holy-Croſs*; *Waterford*, *Cork*, to which is joined the County of *Deſmond*, *Limerick*, and *Kerry*. Theſe Counties are divided into 52 Baronies.

It is large, Mountainous, Woody, and of a different Soil; the Valleys garniſhed with Corn Fields, and generally fertile; well watered with Rivers and Bays, abounding in Corn, Cattel, Wood, Wooll, and Fiſh, the laſt whereof it affords in every place plenty, but eſpecially Herring and Cod, near the Promontory of *Eraugh*, that lies between *Bantry* and *Baltimore* Bay. The Air mild and temperate, neither too ſcorching hot, nor too pinching cold; comprehending, beſides many ſafe ſtations for Ships, 24 Towns of Note and Trade, 66 Caſtles of old erection, and 802 Pariſhes.

Tipperary, once a famous place for Pilgrims, now gives name to the County. *Clonmel*, in the County of *Tipperary*, a place of great ſtrength and conſequence, both for its convenient ſituation upon the River *Shour*, paſſable to it by Boats, 20 miles above *Waterford*; as alſo for that it is the Place of Judicature for the ſaid County, lately made *Palatine*. It is a Market-Town and Borough.

Caſhel or *Caſſel*, is an Archbiſhoprick. *Thurles* is a Borough-Town on the River *Shure*. *Carick* or *Carick-Mac-Griffin*, is a Market Town on the ſame River.

The *North* part of *Tipperary* beareth the name of *Ormond*, and is honoured by giving Title to our preſent Duke of *Ormond*.

Waterford, on the River *Shour*, a well traded Port, a Biſhops See, and the ſecond City of *Ireland*; tho ſeated in one of the moſt barren parts, and moſt foggy Air, yet is of ſafe and commodious Site for Trade; for Ships of the greateſt burthen may ſafely ſail to, and ride at Anchor before the Key thereof, which is one of the beſt in the King's Dominions, and chief of the County.

Dungarvan is a Borough Town, ſeated on the Sea, well fortified with a Caſtle, with a commodious Road for Ships. *Liſmore* is a Borough Town on the River *Blackwater*, once a Biſhops See, but now united to *Waterford*.

Cork, upon the R. *Lee*, the principal of that County, and a Biſhops See, well walled, and fitted with a very commodious Haven, conſiſting chiefly of one ſtreet in length, inhabited by a civil, wealthy, and induſtrious people, generally all *Engliſh*. It is the Shire-Town of the largeſt, richeſt, and beſt inhabited Countrey of any in *Ireland*, and the only Thoroughfare of all Goods and Commodities ſent moſt commonly this way out of *England*. *Sept.* 29. 1690. after 3 or 4 brave Aſſaults by the *Engliſh*, it ſurrendred to King *William*, tho the Gariſon conſiſted of 5000, who were all made Priſoners of War.

Kingſale upon the mouth of the River *Bany*, a commodious Port oppoſite to the Coaſt of *Spain*, the only ſafe and ready Port in all *Ireland* for the *Engliſh* Ships and others to victual at, or refreſh themſelves, having a ſtrong Caſtle for its defence; which alſo ſurrendred to the *Engliſh*, Octob. 17. 1690.

Toughal upon the Sea, with a ſafe Road, and convenient Haven, and is the moſt convenient place in all the South Parts of *Ireland*, from whence to tranſport Cattel, Sheep, *&c.* to any part of the *Weſt* of *England*.

Other places in this County, are *Roſſe*, once of good account, and a Biſhoprick, now united to *Cork*, *Charleville*, *Mallo*, *Brandon-Bridge*, *Ballimore*, &c. are Borough Towns.

Limrick, or *Lough-Meagh*, the Principal of that County, and the fourth in eſtimation of all the Kingdom ſcituate in an Iſland, compaſſed about with the River *Shannon*, by which means well fortified: A well frequented Empory, and a Biſhops See. Diſtant from the main Ocean about 60 miles, yet Ships of good burthen come up cloſe to the very Walls; of a happy ſcituation in reſpect of Traffick and Commerce It is counted two Towns, the Upper, where ſtands the Cathedral Church and Caſtle: The lower fenced with a Wall and Caſtle. The laſt Town that ſurrendred to the *Engliſh*, and compleated the Conqueſt of *Ireland*. *Kilmallock* is a Borough Town, Rich and Populous. *Askeaton* and *Athdora* are ſmall Towns of note.

Dingle, a Borough and Market-Town, is the chief of the County of *Kerry*; it is well ſeated for Navigation, upon a very large Bay of the ſame name, the moſt *Weſtern* of note in all *Ireland*. *Ardfeart* is a Borough-Town, nigh the Sea, and a Biſhoprick. *Trally* about 4 miles from the Sea.

To conclude; Theſe four Provinces make up a Kingdom, as beautiful and ſweet a Countrey as any under Heaven, ſtored with many goodly

goodly Rivers, repleniſhed with abundance of all ſorts of Fiſh, ſprinkled with many Brave Iſlands and Lakes, adorned with goodly Woods for building of Houſes or Ships; full of good Forts and Havens; of a Soil moſt fertile, and the Air mild and temperate; ſo that there is nothing wanting that may ſerve to make it a moſt magnificent and flouriſhing Kingdom.

Of Denemarck.



DANIA, *Lat.* DENEMARCK, *incolis*: DENMARK, *Engl.* is a Monarchy which in former times was very formidable both to *France* and *England*; and though the *Engliſh* for many years have minded no other Intereſt in this Country but that of the *Baltick* and North Trade; yet ſince theſe two Crowns are now come to a cloſer Union, it may be worth our while to look back and conſider the State of that Monarchy, wherein the *Engliſh* hath ſo great an Intereſt by the late Marriage of *George* Prince of *Denmark* with the Princeſs *Ann*.

Concerning the Original of the *Dane*, we read not in any of the more ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Authors, excepting *Jornandes* and *Venantius Fortunatus*, who yet but ſlightly mention them. In the *French* and *Engliſh* Hiſtories they are often remembred, firſt in the Reign of *Theodorick* King of *Auſtraſia*, about the year 516, under their King *Cochliarius*, foraging upon the Sea-coaſt of *Gaul-Belgick*; ſlain in their return by *Theodebert*, Son to *Theodorick*. After this in the Reign of *Charles* the Great, under their Prince *Gotricus*, or *Godfrey*, then warring upon the *Obertriti*, the Inhabitants about *Roſtock teſte Krantzio*; and invading *Freiſland* with a Fleet of 200 Sail; threatning the Neighbouring *Saxons* with Subjection, and much endangering the Empire of the *French*, if the death of *Godfrey*, and the Quarrels about Succeſſion had not prevented.

Afterwards their mention is very frequent and famous during the Race of the *French* Kings of the *Caroline* Line, and of the Monarchy of the *Engliſh Saxons*, with ſundry Fleets and Armies unreſiſtible, invading *France* and *England*, conquering and ſubduing the *Engliſh Saxon* Nation, and giving the name of *Normandy* to part of *France*; for by that common Name of *Normans*, the *Danes*, as well as the *Norweeis* and *Swethes* were then called.

The word *Dane*, *Saxo Grammaticus Krantzius*, and others fabulouſly derived from one *Dan*, a King hereof, about the year of the World 2898. *Becanus* from *Henen* or *Denen*, ſignifying a Cock in the *Daniſh* Language, the Arms of the *Alani* their Progenitors. But how they got thither is very uncertain. *Andreus Velleius* in *Cambden*, from the *Dahi*, a people of *Aſia*, and *Mark* ſignifying a Border. *Ethelwardus* from *Donia*, a Town ſometimes ſince ſeated herein. *Montanus*, from *Aha*; ſignifying water, in regard of the Situation of the Country. The more Judicious fetch their Name from the Bay or Strait of the Sea called by *Mela*, *Sinus Codanus*, about which Strait, and in the Iſlands adjacent, theſe people, ſince their firſt being known, have to this day inhabited.

inhabited. From this Name hath the Country been called *Denmark*. A Nation famous a long time for Arms, and their many and great Victories atchieved abroad. Themſelves (never conquered by Foreign Power) Lords ſometimes of *England* and *Swetheland*. Yet ſuch is the Viciſſitude of Kingdoms, that *Denmark* was in the compaſs of four years, *viz.* 1657, 58, 59, and 1660, almoſt conquered by the *Swedes*, the Hiſtory of which Wars are well written by Sir *Roger Manley*; there you will find the King of *Sweden* fighting with a wonderful reſolution, and continued Succeſſes; the King of *Denmark* with an undaunted and indefatigable courage endeavours to check his Career, till by the Mediation of the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* the Treaty of *Roſchilt* in *February* 1658. was concluded, and the two Kings had a friendly Interview; Yet ſoon after this the War broke out again; for the King of *Sweden*, upon pretence of nonperformance of Articles, with much ſecreſie got before *Copenhagen* in *Auguſt* 1658. ſo that the Fate of *Denmark* depended upon the Invincible Courage and Conduct of King *Frederick*, who defended *Copenhagen* with a Royal Magnanimity till the death of the King of *Sweden*, when was concluded a ſecond Peace upon the Baſis of the former Treaty. Not to mention the late Wars wherein theſe two Northern Crowns were again imbrued in blood, where the *Swedes* were overcome frequently in Field-fights, and in Sieges, as well as at Sea. They loſt *Wiſmar* in *Mecklemburg*, and ſeveral places in *Schonen*. And the *Danes* had made, as well as *Brandenburg*, brave Acquiſitions and Revenges, had not the *French* King forced them to a Reſtitution.

The Monarchy of *Denmark*, as it is now united and incorporated, contains two Kingdoms, *Denmark* and *Norway*; to which we may add *Groenland*, and the Iſlands of *Iſeland*, *Shetland* and *Ferro*. *Denmark* is ſituate between the *Ocean* and the *Baltick* Sea, compoſed of a *Peninſula*, contiguous to *Germany*, a Coaſt adjoining to *Sweden*, and of divers Iſles which are between the *Peninſula* and the Coaſt, with ſome others further diſtant. Containing five more general parts or names of 1. *Jutland*, 2. The Iſlands of the *Sound*, or *Sundt*. 3. *Haland*. 4. *Schonen*. 5. *Bleking*.

Of Jutia, *or* Jutland.

THE *Peninſula* called *Jutland*, was once the *Cimbria Cherſoneſus* of *Ptol.* from the *Cimbrians* its ancient Inhabitants; who were followed by the *Jutes*, *Saxons*, and *Angles*: after theſe came the *Danes*, by whom it is now poſſeſſed, being divided into two parts, *North* and

and *South*; the *South* part is divided alſo into two Dukedoms, *viz.* *Ducatus Holſatia* or *Holſtein*, and *Sleſuicenſis Ducatus*, or *Sleſwick*.

Of the Dukedom of Holſtein, *or* Holſatiæ Ducatus.

THIS is a Wooddy, low and Marſhy Country, and contains the Provinces of *Dithmerſia*, *Stormaria*, *Holſatia*, and *Wagria*, properly and ſtrictly ſo called. *Stormaria*, *Stormaren*, hath for its chief places *Hamburgh*, *Marionis*, *Ptol. teſte Cluver*, a free Imperial City, and a *Hans-Town* of great ſtrength, as well by Nature as Art, adorned with fair and beautiful Structures, *viz.* the Council-Houſe, Exchange, and nine Churches; a place of great Trade, and well reſorted to by Merchants and Factors of ſeveral Nations. *Anno* 1374. this Town was adjudged to belong to the Earls of *Holſtein*, and that determination ratify'd by *Charles* the Fourth. And 'tis ſaid that the *Hamburgers* took the Oath of Allegiance to *Chriſtiern* Earl of *Oldenburg*, the firſt King of *Denmark* of that Houſe, as Earl of *Holſtein*; but ſince they live as a free State, and being jealous of their Liberty, or their Guilt, they are always in a poſture of Defence, and can upon all occaſions raiſe 1500 Citizens well armed, beſides their conſtant Gariſon, and the promiſed aſſiſtance of the reſt of the *Hans-Towns*. 2. *Crempa*, *Krempen*, a ſtrong and well Fortified Town, reckoned one of the Keys of the Kingdom. *Gluckſtadt*, *Glucſtadium*, which commands the paſſage up the *Elbe*. 6. *Pinnenberg*, *Pinneberga*, a ſtrong place, and of great conſequence. 7. *Bredenberg*, one of the beſt Towns in the Country, remarkable for the ſtout reſiſtance it made againſt *Walleſtein* 1628.

Wagria, *Wageren*, hath for its chief places *Lubeca*, *Lubeck*, the *Treva* of *Ptol. teſte Marc. Sanſ. & Brietio*, an Imperial Free City, and a *Hans-Town*, and Biſhops See, built upon a riſing Hill, on the ſummit whereof is placed the Cathedral Church, called St. *Maries*: beſides which, it hath nine others. The Streets are ſtraight and fair; 'tis Fortified with a Ditch and double Wall, in circuit about ſix miles, and enjoys a good Trade. *Hylin* tells us there is not a City of *Germany* which can equalize it, either for the Beauty, and uniformity of the Houſes, the pleaſant Gardens, fair Streets, and delightful Walks without the Walls: ſeated upon the River *Trave*, which runs through the midſt of it about eight *Engliſh* miles from the *Baltick*. Guarded at the River's mouth by the Fort *Travemund*, and is in a ſtrict Alliance with the States-General of the United-Provinces, ever ſince *Anno* 1648. The other Towns are *Newſtadt*, *Ploen*, *Plona*, upon a Lake fortified with a Caſtle, and belonging to a Prince of the Houſe of *Holſtein*, called *Holſtein Ploen*.

Oldenburgh.

Oldenborg. *Segebert*, the *Lirimiris* of *Ptol.* and *Oldeſloe*. *Ditmarſia*, *Dithmarſen*, hath for its chief places *Meldrop*, the prime Town of the Province. *Lunden*, & *Brunsbuttel*, *Heide*. *Holſatia*, *Holſace*, *Gallis*. *Holſtein*, is the laſt member of this Eſtate, though giving name to the whole; the chief places in it are *Kiel*, alias *Chilonium*, Seated upon the *Baltick Sea*, a well traded Town, with a large Haven, and ſtore of Shipping. 2. *Rensborg*, the beſt fortified, and *Itzeboa* on the River *Stoer*.

Adolph of *Schaumberg* in the Year 1114. (by *Lotharius* Emperor and Duke of *Saxony*) was made the firſt Earl of *Holſtein*. *Adolph* the laſt Earl; of which Houſe dying without Iſſue, the whole Eſtate fell to *Chriſtiern*, Son of *Theodorick* Earl of *Oldenberg*, who being made King of *Denmark*, prevailed with *Frederick* the third, Emperor, to have the whole Eſtate erected into a Dukedom, 1474. and by this means united to the Crown of *Denmark*, the Kings thereof, as Dukes of *Holſtein*, being counted Princes of the Empire; though they neither ſend to the Imperial Diets, nor contribute to the publick Taxes, nor acknowledge any Subjection more than Titular: Yet ſince this uniting of theſe two Eſtates, the Title of Duke of *Holſtein*, and a good part of the Countrey, was in a manner diſmembred from the Crown, and given to *Adolph*, Brother of *Chriſtiern* the Third. Afterwards another part of this Countrey was beſtowed upon *John*, Younger Brother to *Frederick* the Second. So that now the Houſe of *Holſtein* is divided into three principal Branches, whereof the King of *Denmark* is the Head, and ſtanding Protector of the firſt Branch: The other two Branches are that of *Holſtein Gottorp*, and that of *Holſtein Sunderburg*, which is divided into four Branches; ſo that the Dukes of *Holſtein* are now increaſed to a great number: of which the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp* is the moſt conſiderable; yet was greater before he loſt the King of *Denmark* his Brother-in-Law's favour, by engaging too far with the *Swedes*, whereby he loſt to the King his Rights of Soveraignty over the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*, and has little or nothing there left beſides his Caſtle at *Gottorp*. And in *Holſtein* his Subject are under Contribution, whilſt himſelf reſides at *Hamburg*, his place of refuge.

Sleſvicenſis Ducatus, Sleſwick or *Hertzogthumb*, *Incolis*.

THIS is that part of *Jutland* which lies next to *Holſtein*, and was firſt erected a Dukedom by King *Eric* of *Denmark*, who gave it to *Waldemar*; but Male-iſſue failing, it returned to the Crown, and

was by *Margaret*, Queen of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, conferred upon *Getrard* Earl of *Holſtein*. Afterwards it fell, together with *Holſtein*, to *Chriſtiern* of *Oldenburg*, King of *Denmark*, by whom it was with *Holſtein* Incorporated in that Crown. A Country which once in three or four years the Inhabitants let the Pools overflow the Land, where they catch plenty of Fiſh, and the Mud inriches the Soil. Its chief Towns are *Schleſwyck*, *Sleſuicum*, *& Heideba*, *teſte Crantzio*, an Epiſcopal See, and Head of the Dukedom, Seated on the River *Slea*, which falls into the *Baltick Sea*; where it hath a commodious Haven. 2. *Huſum*, Seated on the River *Eyder*, Fortified with a Caſtle. 3. *Haders-leben*, Fortified with the Strong Caſtle *Hansberg*. 4. *Flensberg*, with its commodious and deep Port. Between *Flensberg* and *Sleſwick* is a Country that goes by the name of *Angelen*, from whence *England* had its firſt denomination ever ſince King *Egbert*. 5. The Port of *Chriſtiern-pries*, now Fortified by the Fort *Frederick*. 6. *Gortop*, a Strong Fort or Caſtle, the Reſidence of the Duke of *Holſtein*. 7. *Frederick-ſtadt* upon the *Eyder*, built by one of the late Dukes, intending to have ſet up a Trade of Silk there: to which purpoſe, in the Year 1633. he ſent a ſplendid Embaſſy into *Muſcovy* and *Perſia*, whoſe Travels are deſcribed by *Olearius*.

Of North-Juitland.

NOrth-*Juitland*, is divided into four Dioceſſes, *Ripen*, *Arthuſen*, *Albourg*, and *Wibourg*.

The Dioceſs of *Ripen*, contains ſeven Walled Towns, and ten Caſtles; its chief places are *Ripen*, an Epiſcopal See, Fortified with a Caſtle. 2. *Kolding*; the place where Toll is paid for the Cattel that paſſes that way. 3. *Frederick Ode*, or *Fredcrica*, lies in a Scituation of that importance, that *Charles Guſtavus* having taken it in the late Wars 1657. opened himſelf a way to paſs his Army over the Ice into all the Neighbouring Iſlands, and to alarm *Copenhagen*; an Action both bold and unheard of; for he marched his Cavalry and his Carriages over a great Arm of the Sea, where before a ſingle footman was afraid to expoſe his life.

The Dioceſs of *Arthuſia*, or *Arthuſen*, contains ſeven Cities, and five Caſtles; its chief places are *Arthuſen*, a well-frequented Port; *Kalla* a Strong place, *Horſens* and *Renderen*.

The Dioceſs of *Aelbourg*, *Aelburgum*, hath for its chief places *Albourgh*, at the mouth of *Limford*-Bay. *Nicoping*, *Hirring*, *Wanſyſſel*, *Thyſted*, and *Seagen*, or the *Scaw*, the northermoſt part of *Juitland*.

The

The Dioceſs of *Wibourg* hath three Caſtles, and three Walled Towns; the chief is *Wibourg*, where are the Courts of Judicature for all *Jutland*.

The chief *Iſlands* belonging to *Denmark*, that lie diſperſed in the *Baltick* Sea are, *Zeland*, *Fionia* or *Funen*, *Alſen*, *Arroe* or *Aria*, *Langland*, *Laland*, *Falſter*, *Mone*, *Huen*, or *Ween-Iſland*, and *Bornholm*.

Of the Baltick Sea.

THIS is the *Sinus Codanus* of the Ancients, otherwiſe called *Suevicum Mare, ſeu Balticum*. *Die Belth*, or *Ooſtzee*, *Belgis*, *La Mar Baltique Gallis*, *Warezkowie More*, *Ruſſis*. It hath three ſeveral paſſages into it from the Ocean, all of them under the command of the King of *Denmark*; the ſafeſt and moſt uſual is that famous Strait called the *Fretum Sundicum*. *Le Sund*, *Gallis*. *Straet Van Sund*, *Batavis*. *Oreſund*, *Danis*. The *Sound*, *Anglis*. So great a paſſage, that there often ſails 200, ſometimes 300 Ships through in one day, and is not above four miles over in the narroweſt place. The ſecond Paſſage or Inlet lies between the Iſlands of *Zeland* and *Funen*, and is about 16 miles over, and is called *Beltſound*, or the great *Belt*. The third Paſſage is between *Funen* and *Jutland*, not above eight miles over, and is called the leſſer *Belt*. This Sea is ſaid by Captain *Collings* to be Freſh Water.

Of Zeland.

ZEland, of old *Codanonia*, the greateſt Iſland of the *Baltick Seas*, is ſcituate near the main Land of *Schonen*, from which 'tis ſeparated by a narrow Strait, about four miles over; which is called the *Sound*: through which all Ships muſt paſs that have any Trade or Commerce in theſe Seas, and pay a Toll, or Impoſition to the King, according to their bigneſs, or Bills of Lading; by which ariſeth his greateſt Revenue; And for the ſecurity of this Paſſage, there are built two very ſtrong Caſtles, the one in this Iſle, called *Cronenburg*, the moſt delightful Seat in the World, affording a profitable and pleaſant Proſpect of all Ships that Sail through the *Sound*; the other in *Schonen*, or *Scandia*, called *Elſenburg*. In the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth* our *Eaſtland*-Fleet was by the King of *Denmark* threatned to be ſunk, in caſe they paſſed this *Sound*, or Straits of *Elſenour*; yet they made the Adventure, having only one Man of War, *viz.* the *Minion*, and kept their courſe, (maugre all oppoſition, without any wound received) forwards and back again.

The chief City of this Iſland, is *Haphnia Kiobenhaven*, *Danis. Koppenhagen Ger. Kopenhaven Belg. Copenhage Gal. Copenhagen Angl.* the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, ſometime the Reſidence of the King, a Univerſity, Seated near the Sea, with a good Port, and ſafe Road for Ships; Fortified with a Strong Caſtle, containing one of the Faireſt Arſenals in *Europe*; wherein is a *Celeſtial Globe* ſix foot Diameter.

Chriſtiern the Fourth having laid the Foundation of a New City in the little Iſland of *Armager*, joined it to the old by a Bridge, and called it by the Name of *Chriſtierns Haven*; ſo that now it is divided into two parts; in the New Town is the Royal Caſtle, the Mint, the Exchange, and the Arſenal before-mentioned. This City was taken by *Frederick*, Anno 1522. and in the Year 1536. after a years Siege it was ſurrendred to *Chriſtiern* the 3*d*. The Citizens now enjoy the greateſt priviledge of any City in *Europe*.

Roſchildia, *Roſchildt*, is the Burying-place of the *Daniſh* Kings. *Elſenour*, *Elſinoria*, is near to the ſtrong Caſtle and Palace of *Cronenburg*, the Fortifications whereof was, and is the Key of the *Baltick Sea*, enlarged into the Sea with incredible charge and pains by *Frederick* the 2*d*. The Surrender of this Caſtle to the *Swedes* by a Stratagem, *Sept.* the 6th, 1658. was like to have loſt *Copenhagen*, and conſequently the whole Kingdom.

Fredericksberg is a Fortreſs built in a pleaſant Plain, oftentimes the place of the King's retirement; but moſt famous for that ſolemn Interview and Entertainment that happened between the late Kings of *Sweden* and *Denmark* upon the Concluſion and Ratification of the *Roſchildt* Treaty. Other places are *Kallenburg*. *Rinſtead*. *Koge*. *Korſoer* is the place where King *Charles* of *Sweden* landed his Army in his Second Expedition againſt *Denmark*, Aug. 8. 1658. five Months after the aforeſaid Interview of the two Kings at *Fredericksburg*. *Neſtwood*. *Waringburg*, was the firſt place where the King of *Sweden* ſet his Foot in *Zeland* in his firſt Expedition. In this Iſland are reckoned 340 Villages.

The Iſland of *Fionia* or *Funen*, is the aſſignment of the Prince of *Denmark*; 'tis ſeated between *Zeland* and *Juitland*, ſeparated from the firſt by a narrow paſſage called the *Belt*; from the laſt by a narrower, called *Middle-far-ſound*. 'Tis a fertile Soil, and pleaſant Scituation.

Its chief place is the well-traded *Odenſee*, an Epiſcopal See, formerly the Seat of the General Aſſemblies of the Kingdom, now kept at *Copenhagen*: adorned with two fair Churches, and neat Buildings; near this place Count *Guldenlew*, the Vice-roy of *Norway*, was overta-

ken

ken in his Coach by *Charles* King of *Sweden* in his firſt Expedition. Other Towns are *Midlefare*, *Swinberg*, with ſeveral other good Towns, four Royal Caſtles, and 264 Villages, beſides Gentlemens Houſes.

Alſen is a ſmall Iſland belonging to the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*, whoſe chief place is the Caſtle of *Sunderberg*, giving Name to a Branch of the Royal Family, the Duke of *Holſtein Sunderberg*.

Arroe, or *Aria*, is a ſmall Iſland belonging alſo to the Duke of *Sleſwick*.

Langland, and *Laland*, the firſt is the largeſt, the other the moſt plentiful in Corn and Cheſnuts; whoſe chief place is *Naskow*, a Town well Fortified.

Falſter is a ſmall Iſland fertile in Corn, its chief place is *Nicopin*, of a pleaſant ſcituation, called the *Naples* of *Denmark*.

Mone Iſle is about twelve miles long, and ſix broad, the chief place is *Steko*, where the *Swediſh* Forces found a greater reſiſtance than in any of the other Iſlands.

Huen or *Ween* is remarkable for the obſervations of that famous Aſtronomer *Tycho Brahe*.

The Iſland of *Bornholm* was granted to the Crown of *Sweden* by the late Treaty of Peace; but ſince, the *Danes* have exchanged it for an equivalent propriety of certain Lands in *Schonen*.

Croſs we now over the *Sound*, and take notice of the other part of this Kingdom, which lies on the Eaſt Continent, called *Scandia*, under which general Name it contains the whole Kingdom of *Norway*, the greater part of the Kingdom of *Sweden*, and ſome part of *Denmark*. That which did belong to *Denmark*, is divided into three Provinces, *Halland*, *Schonen*, and *Bleking*, now under the King of *Sweden*, by the *Roſchilt* Treaty; yet here mentioned, becauſe the places in the Map are more plainly ſeen, than in the Map of *Sweden*.

Halland is a Province for fertility of Soil, ſweetneſs of Air, ſtore of Fiſh, plenty of Lead and Braſs Mines, ſcarce inferior to any; its chief places are *Wansbourg*, *Liholm*, *Helmſtat*, *Falkenburg*, and *Torkow*.

Schonen is the pleaſanteſt Countrey in all *Denmark*, moſt abundant in fruits, and ſhoals of Herrings; its chief places are *Lunden*, the Metropolitan Archbiſhoprick of *Denmark*, with its famous *Dial*, where the Year, Month, Week, Day and Hour throughout the Year, as alſo the Motions of the Sun and Moon through each Degree of the *Zodiack*, the moveable and fixed Feaſts, &c. are diſtinctly ſeen, being finely adorned, and ſet forth in variety of delightful Colours. Other places are *Helſingoburgum*, or *Elſinborch*, fortified with an impregnable Caſtle, and one

one of the Forts defending the *Sound* over-againſt *Cronenburg*, *Lanſcroon*, *Corona-Scaniæ*, *Malmogia*, or *Elbogen*, *Tillburg*, *Udſted*, *Walleburg*, *Simmers-haven*, and *Chriſtiernſtadt*, or *Chriſtiern-dorp*.

Bleking is mountainous and barren; its chiefeſt places are *Chriſtianople*, *Ahuys*, *Selborg*, *Ellholm*, *Rotenby*, and *Carels-haven*, often mentioned in the late Wars.

Denmark hath been an Hereditary Kingdom ever ſince the year 1660, for before it was Elective; ſo the Nobility do not enjoy thoſe Privileges which they did before.

The King ſtiles himſelf, Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*, as being the Eighth King of that Houſe, to which the Crown of *Denmark* fell in the year 1448, by the Election of *Chriſtiern* the firſt; and is to this day in their poſſeſſion.

The opinion of *Luther* hath been entertained in *Denmark* ever ſince the Reign of *Frederick* the firſt, who was Elected *Anno* 1523, ſo that there are two Archbiſhops, and thirteen Biſhops for *Denmark*.

The Forces of this Kingdom may be known by their former, and now late Undertakings againſt the *Swedes*; by which it appears, that they can raiſe a ſtrong power at Sea, and make good Levies at Land, for defence of their own *Dominions*.

The Revenue of this King conſiſts chiefly in the great Impoſt laid upon all Ships which paſs through the *Sound*, which is the Key of the *Baltick*; alſo in ſome Crown-Lands, a great yearly Toll made of the Cattel; as alſo of the Fiſh tranſported into other Countries.

The *Danes* are generally of good Stature, clear of Complection, and healthful; crafty and provident in their affairs, peremptory in their aſſertions, and opinionated of their Actions; Religious, Juſt in their Words and Contracts, good Soldiers both at Sea and Land. The Women are fair, diſcreet, and courteous, fruitful of Children. The *Daniſh Ladies* love hunting, and more freely entertain at their Tables, than in their Beds, thoſe that come to viſit them.

For great Captains and men of War, it is famous; for *Godfrey* or *Gotricus*, who endangered the Empire of *France*; for *Sweno* and *Canutus*, the Conquerors of *England*. For men of Learning, *Tyebo Brahe* the Prince of *Aſtronomers*, *Hemingius* a Learned Divine, *Bertholinus* a Phyſician and Philoſopher, *John Cleverius* the Hiſtorian and Geographer.

Of the KINGDOM *of* NORWAY.

NOrvegia, *Lat.* Nerigos *Plin.* Norway, *Angl.* contains the Weſtern part of the *Peninſula* of *Scandinavia*, the Eaſtern part being part of *Swedeland*. A long ridge of mountains making the ſeparation, leaving *Norway* toward the *Ocean*, and *Swedeland* toward the *Baltick* Sea. From hence are tranſported *Train-Oyl*, *Pitch*, *Stock-fiſh*, *Maſts* for Ships, *Deal-boards*. The Coaſt of *Norway*, tho of a large extent, has few good *Ports*, by reaſon of the ſmall *Iſlands* and *Rocks* that inviron it, and the Gulf of *Maelſtroom* which ſwallows and endangers all the Ships that come nigh it. *Herbinius* tells us, that this Northern *Charybdis* or *Vorago*, by the Inhabitants *Moskgſtroom*, is forty miles in extent. *Kircher* ſaith 'tis thirteen miles in Circumference; that it hath a motion aſcending and deſcending, ſix hours, by ſucking in waters, and as many throwing them forth again. That part which lyes toward the Pole, is full of Foreſts and Mountains, wherein there are ſome few Mines of Copper and Iron. In the year 1646, was diſcovered near *Opſlow* or *Anſlo*, a Mine of very good *Gold*, which gave the Inhabitants occaſion to ſay, that they had got the *Northern Indies*. But that Boaſt endured no longer than the Mine, which preſently vaniſhed for fear of being rifled.

Opſlo, *Anſloye Gallis*, the *Anſloga* of old, it was burnt down in the time of *Chriſtiern* the Fourth King of *Denmark*, and ſince called *Chriſtiana*; 'tis a Biſhop's See. *Aggerhad* is a Caſtle near to it, full North from *Scagen*, the moſt Northern point of *Jutland*. *Stafanger* is a Sea-Town, with a good Port, near which is the Fort *Doeswick*. There is the Herb *Oſſifraga* of *Norway*, which ſnaps the bones of Cattel that tread upon it. Eaſt of *Drontheim* lies the Countrey of *Jemperland*, formerly part of *Norway*, but was by the Treaty of *Bromsbroo*, *Anno* 1645, yielded to the *Swedes*, to whom it is ſtill ſubject.

This Kingdom has five Governments, with as many Caſtles, *Bahus*, *Aggerhus*, *Bergen-hus*, *Dronthem-hus*, and *Ward-hus*. That of *Bahus*, with a Caſtle of the ſame name upon a Rock, was delivered to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Roſchilt*; *Berghen* is the better City, the Seat of the *Viceroy*, with a new Fort called *Fredericksburg*; and a Port into which Veſſels have an eaſier entrance, and where they are ſafe from the Winds, by reaſon of the high Mountains which inviron it: The Merchants of the *Hans-Towns* have there a Houſe and a Magazine. *Dronthem*, in Latin *Nidroſia*, the Court of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, is very

very much fallen to decay, yet it ſtill retains the Title of an Archbiſhoprick, and the Remains of one of the faireſt and moſt magnificent Churches of the *North*: Ships ride ſafe in the Harbour, but they muſt have very good Pilots to carry them in. Here the People make a kind of Bread of Barly-meal, and Oats, which they bake between two hollow Flint-ſtones, which Bread keeps thirty or forty years. The *Norwegians* are little ſubject to ſickneſs, and of ſuch a Conſtitution, that when they are in a Fever, one ſlice of Bacon does them more good than a poached Egg: Their great inclination to Sorcery, makes them have the reputation of Selling the Winds to the Seamen.

Finmark, which makes part of *Lapland*, advances into the *Frigid Zone*, ſo that day or night continues alternately for ſeveral Months together. The Inhabitants claim nothing of Property, but take the firſt place that pleaſes them, here to day, in another place to morrow. They live upon *Fiſh*, and *Hunting*, and only pay an acknowledgment of certain Skins to the King of *Denmark*, and carry their Fiſh to *Bergben*. The Caſtle of *Wardhus*, with a Borough of 300 Houſes, the moſt Northernly of the whole Continent, is in the middle of a little Iſland, where it ſerves only to force the payment of certain duties from thoſe that Traffick to *Arch-Angel* in *Moſcovy*. The Haven is in the Weſtern part of the Iſland, which is ſeparated from the Land by an arm of the Sea, about a Quarter of a League broad, through which the Ships make Sail, and the places adjoining are not ſo ſubject to the Ice, as other parts of the ſame Sea.

As for the *Norwegians*, we have not read of them in any ancient Author; both Name and Countrey ſeem more lately to have been given from their Northern Scituation, uniting with the *Danes* and *Swedes*; they were better known in the time of the *French Empire*, by the name of *Normans*; under which appellation in the time of *Charles the Simple*, they got the Province of *Normandy* conferred on *Rollo*, the firſt Duke thereof, *Anno* 912; afterwards ſetling in their own Countrey, they were called *Norwegians*, from their Northern Scituation; Governed by their own Kings till their final Subjugation by the *Danes*, which was by means of the Marriage of *Haquin* the laſt Prince of *Norway*, unto *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, a ſecond *Semiramis* in the Hiſtory of thoſe times; who having once got footing in *Norway*, ſo aſſured themſelves of it, that they have ever ſince poſſeſſed it as a Tributary Kingdom, ſo that now *Norway* and *Denmark* are both fellow Subjects under the ſame King.

The Commodities that theſe Kingdoms afford, are *Fiſh*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Cordage*, *Maſts*, *Firr Boards*, *Wainſcot*, &c.

Of

Of Swedeland.



THE Monarchy of *Suevonia*, or *Suecia Lat. Sweden Incolis*, *Suede Gal. Suetia Ital.* by the Poles, *Szwecya*, and *Szwedzka-Ziemia*, is the moſt ancient in *Europe*, if it be true, that it has had above a hundred and fifty *Kings*; and that the firſt among them was the Son of *Japhet*, one of the Sons of *Noah*. Perhaps for this reaſon it was, that at the Council of *Baſil* a *Swediſh* Biſhop had the confidence to demand

of the Preſidents the precedency before all the Biſhops of *Chriſtendom*. Some Hiſtorians begin to reckon the Kings of *Sweden* from *Jermanicus*; and demonſtrate to us, that the Kingdom was Elective till the Reign of *Guſtavus de Vaſa*, or *Ericus*, who made it Hereditary to his Family in the year 1544; and at the ſame time put down the *Roman-Catholick* Religion, to embrace the *Lutheran* Doctrine; under this pretence of Religion, *Charles* the Ninth of *Sudermania*, deprived his Nephew *Sigiſmund* of his Crown, who had been the 13*th* Elective King of *Poland*, of that Name. In the Reign of the Emperor *Charles* the Great, we find them to have been a Free State, different from that of the *Danes*, entertaining then *Harioldus* and *Ragenfridus*, Kings of that Nation, driven out by the Sons of *Gotericus*. In the Reign of *Sweno* the Firſt, and *Canutus* the Great, they were ſubject to the *Danes*. By Queen *Margaret* about the year 1387, they were again ſubdued to the *Daniſh* yoke; after long Wars, ſundry defections and recoveries, not fully delivered until the year 1525, freed by *Guſtavus* aforeſaid, and ever ſince commanded by Princes of their own Nation. The ancient Inhabitants of this Nation are ſuppoſed to be the *Suiones*, or *Sitones* of *Tacitus*. Inhabiting the greater *Scandia* of *Ptol.* by *Aimonius* called the *Sueones*, in his 48*th.* and 101*ſt. Chap.* By *Jornandes de Rebus Geticis*, the *Suethici*, at this day by long corruption the *Sueci*, giving name to the Countrey now called *Suetia*, or *Suedeland*, extended for a great ſpace of Land betwixt the *Baltick* and the Frozen Seas.

The King of *Swedeland* ſtiles himſelf King of the *Swedes*, *Goths*, *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Eſtonia* and *Carelia*, Lord of *Ingria*; and bears in his Arms three Crowns. The preſent King is *Charles* the Eleventh, of the Family of the Palatine of *Deux Ponts*. The *Goths* and *Vandals* are famous in Hiſtory for their Conqueſts; So have the *Swedes* been in the laſt Age, through the Valour of their late Kings, and the Conqueſts they have made upon their Neighbours, which had made them almoſt Maſters of the *Baltick*.

The Peace at *Bromsbroo* near *Chriſtianople*, Anno 1645, obliged the King of *Denmark* to reſtore *Jempterland* and *Herendall* to the *Swedes*, and to ſurrender him the Iſlands of *Gotland* and *Oeſel* to perpetuity, with the Province of *Halland* for thirty years.

The Peace of *Roskil* near *Copenhagen*, 1658, ſurrendred *Halland* wholly to the *Swedes*, together with *Schonen*, *Bleking*, and the Iſland of *Bornholm*, (which afterwards returned to the *Danes* by exchange of other Lands) the Fortreſs of *Bahus*, and the Bailywick of *Dronthem*.

The Peace at *Copenhagen* 1660, confirms the Treaty of *Roskil*, except for the Bailywick of *Dronthem*; and acquires the Iſland of *Ween*.

The

The Acquiſitions of the *Swede* from the Empire by the Peace of *Munſter*, were the Dutchy of *Lower Pomerania*, and in the *Upper-Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam* and *Golnau*, the Iſland and Principality of *Rugen*, the Iſles and Mouths of *Oder*; the Dukedoms of *Bremen* and *Ferden*; The City *Signiore*, and part of *Wiſmar*, *Wildhuſen* in *Weſtphalia*, the priviledge to attempt the reſt of *Pomerania*, and the new Marquiſate of *Brandenburgh*.

The Treaty of *Oliva* near *Dantzick*, 1660, was ſo advantageous to this Kingdom, that the King of *Poland* there utterly renounced the Title of King of *Swedeland* for the future; and conſented that *Livonia* from thenceforth ſhould be Hereditary to the Crown of *Sweden*. This was intended of *Livonia* upon the North of the River *Duna*, where only *Dunemburgh* was reſerv'd to the Crown of *Poland*, according to the Truce made at *Stumſdorf* for 26 years, *Anno* 1635.

The Peace with *Muſcovy* reſtor'd to *Sweden* all that the Grand Duke had taken in *Livonia*.

The King of *Sweden* pretends to the Succeſſion of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, by Title from his Great Grand-father, *John* Duke of *Deux Ponts*, who Married *Magdalene* the thirteenth Siſter to Duke *John-William*.

In the Eſtates of this Kingdom, the Countrey-men make a Corporation, or Body, as well as the other Orders.

Swedeland contains that part of *Scandinavia*, which is the beſt, as lying toward the *Eaſt*. The cold Weather is there very long, and ſometimes very bitter; however the Inhabitants do not ſo much make uſe of Furs, as they do in *Germany*; they only wear Night-Caps, Wollen-Gloves, Juſt-a-corps, and make great Fires of Wood, with which they are well ſtored.

There are ſo few Sick People among them, that *Phyſicians* and *Apothecaries* have little or no Practice. The Inhabitants are equally Rich, and their greateſt Revenue conſiſts in *Copper*, whence the moſt part of the *Europeans* fetch it, to make their ſmall Money, their Cannon, and their Bells. The City of *Stockholm* alone has in the Caſtle above 800 Pieces of Great Artillery; and it is believed, that in all the Kingdom, there are above 80000. Upon review of the Militia made 1661, fourſcore thouſand men were Muſtered in Arms.

This Countrey being ſo full of Mountains and Woods, afford very little Corn; ſo that in times of Scarcity, the Poor are forced to eat very bad Bread. The Commodities of the Countrey, beſides *Copper*, are *Butter*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Skins*, *Pitch*, *Roſin*, *Timber*, and *Boards*. The Cities are very ſubject to Fire, in regard the Houſes are all built of Wood. The Lakes and Gulfs are more conſiderable than the Rivers: Nor is there any Trade, but upon the Coaſts, where there is no venturing

without a Pilot, becauſe of the great number of Rocks. The *Ice* there is ſo thick, that Waggons go ſafely upon it. In other places, the Snow affords them the Conveniency of Travelling in Sledges. The Horſes are fit for War; for, beſides that they are eaſily kept, and rarely ſick, they are well uſed to the Road; they carry their Rider ſwimming, they readily take wide Ditches, they are Couragious and Nimble; and will aſſail the Enemy of their Rider with their Heels and Teeth both together.

Under the Name of *Sweden* are comprehended the Countries of *Gothia*, *Suecia*, propria, *Bothnia*, *Lapponia*, *Succica Finlandia*, *Ingria*, and *Livonia*: wherein is contained 35 Provinces (beſides the Acquiſitions aforeſaid) wherein *Bertius* reckoneth 1400 Pariſhes: The two firſt toward the Weſt, and the three laſt toward the Eaſt; the Gulf of *Finland* between them both.

Gothia, or *Gothland*, whether ſo called from the *Goths*, or falſly affecting that more glorious Name, cannot well be known; is divided into *Oſtro-Gothland*, and *Weſtro-Gothland*: And thoſe that conquered *Spain* were called *Viſigoths*.

Chief places in *Oſtrogoth* or *Eaſt-Gothland*, are *Calmaria*. *Calmar* in *Smalandia* is a ſtrong City, and commodious Port; the place where the *Swedes* uſually ſet Sail for *Germany* and *Denmark*: The Cittadel there is as highly eſteemed in theſe Northern parts, as that of *Millain* in the South. *Norcopia*, *Norcoping*, is full of Copper-Forges, which affords Cannon to moſt of the *Europeans*. *Linkoping* a Biſhop's See, where *Olaus Magnus* was born, is remarkable for the Victory of *Charles* of *Sudermania*, afterwards King of *Sweden*. *Wadſtein* ſeated on the Lake *Veter-Weſterwick* as commodiouſly on the *Baltick* Sea: To theſe we may add *Borkholm* upon the Iſland *Oeland*; and *Wisby* upon the Iſland *Gothland*.

Weſt-Gothland is divided into three parts; 1ſt, *Weſtrogoth*, whoſe chief places are *Gotheburgum*, *Gotheborg*, or *Gotemborg*, where King *Charles* the IXth died; it is a New Town and Port upon the mouth of the *Wenar* Lake; *Scara* is a Biſhoprick. 2dly, *Dalia*, whoſe chief Town is *Daleborg*, a fair Town well fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle. 3dly, *Vermelandia*, whoſe chief place is *Carolſtade* upon the North part of the *Wenar* Lake, is noted for its abundance of Braſs. *Halland*, *Sconen*, and *Bleking* we have already treated of in *Denmark*.

Sueonia, *Suecia propria*, or *Swedeland*, communicates its Name to the other Provinces of this Kingdom; which is divided into 10 parts or Provinces, *viz.* *Upland*, in which *Stockholm*, or *Holmia*, is the Capital City, accommodated with a Royal Caſtle, and a Sea-Port at the Mouth

Mouth of the Lake *Meler*, which they formerly had a Deſign to have cut into the *Wener*-Lake, to have joined the *Baltick* and the *Ocean* together, ſo to ſpoil the Paſſage of the *Sound*. This *Wener*-Lake is ſaid to receive 24 Rivers, and disburthen it ſelf at one mouth with ſuch noiſe and fury, that it is called the *Devil's-mouth*. This City is far better furniſh'd, than it was before the War with *Germany*. In the Year 1641. they began to ſtreighten the Streets, and build their Houſes Uniform. The Harbour is very Secure, ſo that a Ship may ride there without an Anchor; but the Tower *Waxholme* on the one ſide, and *Digna* on the other ſide, do ſo command the Entrance, that no Ships can come in, or go out againſt the Governour's will, who keeps Guard there. It has three Channels, which carry the Veſſels between certain Iſlands and Rocks. The King's Ships lie at *Elſenape*: *Upſala Upſal*, Defended by a great Caſtle; there is the Metropolitan Church, where the Kings are uſually Crowned, and where formerly they kept their Courts. The City is adorned with an Univerſity, and the moſt Remarkable Marts in all thoſe Quarters. The Cathedral has been a Stately Building, as they ſay, lin'd, or, as it were, Wainſcoted within with Gold, and covered with Copper. The 2d Province is *Sudermania*, whoſe chief Town is *Nicoping*, a Maritine Town of good Strength, and *Strengues* a Biſhop's See. 3d is *Nericia*, whoſe Chief Town is *Orebro*. 4th is *Weſtmania*, Chief Town is *Aroſia*, now *Weſterus*; rich in Silver Mines. 5th, *Geſtricia*, Chief Town is *Gevalia*. 6th, *Dalecarlia*, Chief Town is *Idra* towards *Norway*. 7th, *Helſingia*, Chief Town *Hudwickswald*, Seated on the *Sinus Bothnicus*. 8th, *Medelpadia*, Chief Town *Selangar*. 9th, *Jemptia*, whoſe Chief Town is *Aas*. 10th, *Angermania*, Chief Town is *Hernoſand* on the Gulf.

Bothnia is twotold, *viz.* 1. *Occidentalis*, 2dly, *Cajania*, or *Bothnia Orientalis*, is divided into five parts or Countries, *viz.* *Kimi*, *Tornia*, *Lula*, *Pitha* and *Uma*, on the North and Weſt. Then *Cajenberg*, *Oulo* and *Maſſa* or *Muſtafar* on the Eaſt of the *Bothnian* Gulf; in the midſt of whoſe Entrance lieth a great number of Iſlands, the chief of which is *Alandia*.

Laponia Suecica, or *Lapland*, which belongs to the King of *Sweden*, has only certain Habitations that bear the Names of their Rivers. The *Laponers* are very ſmall, the talleſt not being above four foot high; nevertheleſs, formerly Six hundred of them put to the Rout above an Hundred thouſand *Moſcovites* that came to Invade them. They wear no other Habit but Skins; and when they are Young, they ſo inure themſelves to the Cold, that afterwards they eaſily endure it, without any Clothes. They have neither Woollen nor Linnen; only they have pieces of Copper, which they call *Chippons*, which they exchange

for

for Neceſſaries. They have neither Bread, nor Corn, nor Fruit, nor Herbs, nor Wine, nor Cattel, nor Butter, nor Eggs, nor Milk, nor other Supports of life. But they have no want of Water: And they have a kind of Wild Deer, which are very ſwift, the Fleſh whereof they live upon. There is a ſecond part of *Laponia* in *Denmark*, and a third in *Muſcovy*. The Mount *Enaraki* has three Apartments of Lodging for the Deputies of the three Nations.

Finnonia ſeu Finnia, *Finland* is a Dutchy, which ſome Kings of *Swedeland* were wont to Aſſign for their Brother's Portion. It is divided into ſix parts or Diviſions, 1ſt, *Savolax*, whoſe chief places are *Nyſlot* and *Kexholm*, taken by *Pontus de la Garde*, upon the Lake *Ladoga*. 2dly, *Tavaſtia*, whoſe chief places are *Tavoſtius*, or *Croneburg*. 3dly, *North-Findland*, whoſe chief place is *Biornborgh*. 4th, *South-Findland*, Chief Town is *Abo*, a Biſhop's See, at the mouth of the River *Aurojoki*. 5th, *Niland*, whoſe chief place is *Borgo*, a place of good Strength. 6th, *Carelia*, whoſe chief place is *Wyborgh*, or *Viburgh*, a chargeable Fortreſs.

Ingria, *vulgo Ingerland*, by the *Ruſſians*, *Iſera*, was taken from the *Muſcovites* by a Treaty in the Year 1617. It is but ſmall, but conſiderable for the Chace of Elkes, and for the Scituation of the ſtrong Fort of *Noteburg*, in the midſt of a great River at the Mouth of the Lake *Ladoga*. *Caraldorod* by the *Ruſſes*. This Gariſon was taken by the *Swedes*, all the Soldiers within being deſtroyed by a Diſtemper that took them in the mouth, and hindred them from eating. Other places are *Iwanogorod* and *Coporio*.

The Mountains that part *Norway* and *Sweden*, are by *Ortelius* called the *Doffrini Montes*, *Sevo Montes* of *Plin.* accounted 300 miles in length, and now in various places have divers Names, not much material here to mention.

The Commodities of this Country are *Copper*, *Lead*, *Braſs* and *Iron*, *Ox-Hides*, *Goats* and *Buckskins*, *Tallow*, *Furs*, *Honey*, *Allom* and *Corn*.

The Inhabitants naturally ſtrong, active and ſtout Soldiers; induſtrious, laborious, ingenious and courteous to Strangers. The Women diſcreet and modeſt.

The Chriſtian Faith was firſt planted here by *Auſtgarius* Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, the general Apoſtle of the North.

The Forces of *Sweden* are very powerful, being able to put to Sea more than 100 Sail of Ships, and into the Field forty or fifty thouſand of Horſe and Foot.

And for deciding of Controverſies, *&c.* every Territory hath its Viſcount, every Province its *Lamen*, every Pariſh its *Lanas-man*, or Conſul; and there lieth an Appeal from the Conſul to the Lay-men, and from the Lay-men to the Viſcount, and from the Viſcount to the King, who alone decideth the ſame. *Teſte Sanſon.* *Livonia*,

Livonia, Germ. or *Liſlandt*, is divided into two parts, *viz. Eſthonia*, or *Eſten* on the North, and *Litlandia*, *Leithland*, or *Letten* on the South, was entirely Surrendred by the *Polander*, except *Dunemberg*: Formerly the Order of *Carry-Sword* Knights reſided there; but in the time of *Gregory* the Ninth, that Order was united to the *Teutonick*. Afterwards the *Polanders* and *Muſcovites* enjoyed it. *Riga* is the Capital City of *Livonia*: The *Germans*, *Engliſh* and *Hollanders* there drive a great Trade in the Summer, while the Sea is open: In the Winter the Natives Trade into *Muſcovy* upon their Sledges. It ſtands upon a Plain, upon the River *Duna*, which in that place is about a quarter of a League over. The Fortifications thereof conſiſt of Six Regular Baſtions, ſeveral Half-moons, and Palliſado'd Counterſcarps.

In the Year 1656. an Army of an hundred thouſand *Muſcovites* came to catch cold before this City, which valiantly repulſed them. *Pernavia*, *Pernaw* is a well fortified place: And *Derpt*, in *Latin Tupatum*, ſituate on the *Beck*; taken by *J. Baſilius* the Great Duke of *Muſcovy*, as was alſo *Felin*, a ſtrong Town. *Dunsboug*, an Impregnable Fortreſs, eight miles from *Riga*, well Gariſoned by the *Poles*. *Revelia Revel*, directs the Trade from *Livonia* into *Muſcovy*: 'Tis a Biſhop's See, and a well Traded Port. *Nerva* is a ſtrong place, from whence the Neighbouring River derives its Name, where the Brave *Pontus de la Gardia* was Drown'd. By the laſt Treaties between the Crowns of *Sweden* and *Poland*, the Exerciſe of the Proteſtant as well as the Catholick Religion is permitted in *Livonia*, as alſo in *Curland* and *Pruſſia*.

The Iſland of *Gothland* is the biggeſt in the *Baltick Sea*, for therein there are five or ſix Ports belonging to the *Swede*: In ſeveral of the Rocks there ſtill remain the Ancient *Gothick* Characters. And the City of *Wisby* ſtill preſerves certain pieces of Marble, and Houſes that have Gates of Iron or Braſs, Gilded or Silver'd over, which teſtify the great Antiquity of the place. This City firſt Eſtabliſhed the Law for Navigation in the *Baltick*, and began the Sea-cards. Other Iſlands are *Dagho* and *Oeſel* upon the Coaſt of *Livonia*, belonging to the *Swedes*.

The chief Rivers in all this Tract are 1. *Meler*, 2 *Delacarle*, 3. *Angermania*, 4. *Uma*, 5. *Lula*, & 6. *Torna*. The principal Lakes are *Ladoga*, or *Ladeiko Ozero*.

Meler takes its Coaſt from Weſt to Eaſt; the *Wener* from Eaſt to Weſt; the *Veter* from North to South, through the River *Motala*.

Archbiſhopricks 3. Biſhopricks 15. Univerſities 2.

2 Gulphs, 1. Sinus *Bothnicus*, *Bothnzee*, Incolis Golfe de *Boddes* Gallis. 2. *Sinus Finnicus Finnichzee* Incolis Golfe, *de Finnes* Gallis.

Of

Of Muſcovy.

MOSCOVIA & MOSCHOVIA, or *RUSSIA ALBA. RUSSIA MAGNA* Lat. *LA. RUSSIE BLANCHE* Gal. *RUSLANDT* Ger. *MOSKARA* by the *Poles*; by the *Turks RUSS.*



MUSCOVY is properly but the name of a Province ſo called, of which *Moſcow* is the chief City, which hath communicated its Name to all the Provinces under the Dominion of the Grand *Czar*, or

or *Tzar*. This Country is a part of the *European Sarmatia*, or *Scythia*; called alſo *Ruſſia Alba*, or the Great *Ruſſia*, whoſe ancient Inhabitants were the *Rhuteni*, or the *Roxolani* of *Ptol.* the *Roſſi*, of *Cedren.* The *Baſternæ Tacit. teſte Wilich.* From thence ſome think it called *Ruſſia*; others tell us 'tis called *Ruſſia* from the colour of the Snow which colours the Fields for almoſt three Quarters of a year. 'Tis the vaſteſt Country in *Europe*: A Territory ſo large, that were it Peopled anſwerable to ſome other parts of the World, would either make it too great for one Prince, or that Prince too powerful for his Neighbours: But the Eaſtern parts thereof are vexed with the *Aſiatick Tartars*, who, like *Æſop*'s Dog, will neither dwell there, nor ſuffer the *Moſcovites*. The Weſtern parts almoſt as much haraſſed by the *Swedes* and *Poles*: The Southern by the *Turks* and *European Tartars*; and the Northern pinched by the coldneſs of the Air: This exceſs of cold in the Air was ſo vehement, that in the Year 1598. of 70000 *Turks* that made an Inrode into *Muſcovy*, 40000 were frozen to death; and water thrown up into the Air, will turn to Ice before it falls to the Ground: Nor is it an extraordinary thing for the Inhabitants to have their Noſes, Ears and Feet frozen off; ſuch is their Winter. Nor is their Summer leſs miraculous; for the heaps of frozen Snow, which covered the Surface of the Country, at the firſt approach of the Sun, are ſuddenly diſſolved, the Waters dried up, the Earth dreſſed in her gaudy Apparel; ſuch a mature growth of Fruits, ſuch flouriſhing of Herbs, ſuch chirping of Birds, as if there were a perpetual Spring: And though they Sow but in *June*, yet the Heats of *July* and *Auguſt* ſtrangely quicken their Harveſt.

The whole Country generally is overſpread with *Woods* and *Lakes*: and is in a manner a continual Foreſt, irrigated by ſeveral Lakes and Rivers. Here grow the goodlieſt and talleſt *Trees* in the World, affording ſhelter to multitudes of *Cattel* and *Wild Beaſts*, whoſe *Skins* are better than their *Bodies*; and here is the inexhauſtible Fountain of *Wax* and *Honey*, as likewiſe all kinds of *Fowl*, and ſmall *Birds* in great plenty; moſt ſorts of *Fiſh*, excellent *Fruits* and *Roots*: eſpecially Onions and Garlick: Here is the Corn of *Rhezan* and *Volodamira*, the Hides and Leather of *Jeroußlau*, the Wax and Honey of *Pluſow*, the Tallow of *Vologda*, the Oyl and Cavayer about *Volga*, the Linnen and Hemp of great *Novogrods*, the Pitch and Roſin of *Duvinez*, the Salt of *Aſtracan* and *Roſtof*, the Ermins and Sables, and black Foxes Furs of *Siberia*, where the Hunters have the Art to hit only the Noſes of the Beaſts, preſerving their Skins whole and clean.

The *Muſcovites* are naturally ingenious enough, yet not addicted to *Arts* or *Sciences*; they do not trouble themſelves with the height of the Heavens, or the magnitude of the Earth; they amuſe not themſelves with Syllogiſms, nor wrangle whether Logick be an Art or Science. And the plainneſs and paucity of their Laws makes Attornies and Sollicitors as uſeleſs there as Philoſophers. Nor are they much addicted to Traffick and Husbandry, being naturally lazy, it muſt be force or neceſſity that compels them to labour. Drunkenneſs is very familiar with them, and *Aqua-vitæ* or Tobacco, like the Liquor of *Circe*, turns them into Swine. They are great Lyars, treacherous, crafty, malicious and revengeful, quarrelſome, though the heighth of their fury is Kicking; their Houſes mean and ill-furniſhed, their Lodging is hard, and their Diet homely; born to ſlavery, and brought up in hardſhip.

They are for the moſt part fat and corpulent, ſtrong of Body, and of good proportion, only great Bellies, and great Beards are in faſhion; and the Women, though indifferent handſome, yet make uſe of Paint. They are much retired, and ſeldom in publick; very reſpectful to their Husbands, who look upon them as a neceſſary evil, beat them often, and treat them as Slaves.

They only teach their Children to write and read; which ſuffices them, though they preſume to be Doctors. They take for their Sirname, the proper name of their Father. They write upon Rolls of Paper, cut into long ſcrowles, and glu'd (for 25 or 30 Ells) together; They wear long Robes, under which they have cloſe Coats down to their knees, but they tye their Girdles under their Bellies: they make their Collations with ſpic'd Bread, *Aqua-vitæ*, and Hydromel, that is, Water and Honey mixt.

There are two things remarkable amongſt the *Muſcovites*; one is, That they begin the day at the riſing of the Sun, and end it at the Sun-ſetting, ſo that their Night begins at the Sun's-ſetting, and ends at its riſing. The other is, They begin their year the firſt day of *September*, allowing no other *Epocha* than from the Creation of the World, which they think to be in Autumn, and they reckon 5508 years from the Creation of the World to the Nativity of our Saviour, whereas moſt of our Chronologers account but 3969.

As for their Armies, they generally conſiſt of a 100000 or 200000, but then you muſt count the Beaſts. *Botis Frederowitz*, Grand Duke of *Moſcovy*, toward the beginning of this Age, appeared with an Army of 300000 Men. *Alexis Michaelowitz* after the defeat of *Stephen Kadzin*, had an Army no leſs numerous, when the diſpute was about ſtop-

ping

ping the *Turks* progreſs into *Poland*. *Infantry* is better eſteemed by them than *Cavalry*, being more able to ſuſtain a Siege, and patiently to endure all imaginable hardſhips, rather than yield; as they did in our times at the Caſtle of *Vilna*, and in the Fortreſs of *Notebourg*. As to the forming a Siege, the *Muſcovites* underſtand little, as they made appear before *Smolensky* 1633. before *Riga* 1656. and before *Azac* 1673. Their Forts are generally of Wood or Earth, upon the windings of *Rivers*, or elſe in *Lakes*. The chiefeſt ſtrength of the Kingdom conſiſts in Foreign Forces, to whom they give good allowances in time of War. The *Prince* bears the Title of *Grand Duke*, he boaſts himſelf deſcended from *Auguſtus*, and ſtiles himſelf *Grand Czar*, or *Tzzar*, that is to ſay, *Cæzar*. The habits which he is ſaid to wear, make him look like a *Prieſt*: they that treat with his Ambaſſadors have the greateſt trouble in the World to give him his *Titles*, becauſe of their ſo extraordinary pretenſions. In the Year 1654. to the end he might make War in *Poland*, and uphold the *Coſſacks*; the *Great Duke* pretended, that ſome of the *Poliſh Lords* had not given him his due Titles; and that they had printed Books in *Poland* in derogation of his Honour. One of his Predeceſſors was ſo cruel, that he caus'd the Hat of a *French* Ambaſſadour to be nailed to his head, becauſe he refus'd to be uncovered in his preſence. He commands abſolutely, and the *Muſcovites* call themſelves his *Slaves*; and he calls them in contempt by a diminutive name, *Jammut Pierrot*. His Will is a Law to his Subjects, who hold it for an undeniable truth, That the Will of God, and the *Great Duke*, are immutable. His Treaſure is very large, for he heaps up all the Gold and Silver he can lay his hands on, in his Caſtles of *Diolikzen* and *Vologda*, and never makes his Preſents or his Payments but in *Skins*, or in *Fiſh*, or elſe in ſome few Hides, or Pieces of Cloth of *Gold*. Thus liveth and reigneth this *Ruſſian* Monarch, in the reputation of his own Subjects, one of the greateſt Sharers in the adventure of the World's Happineſs.

The Religion of the *Muſcovites* differs little from that of the *Grecks*: For they follow their Faith, their Rites, and their Ceremonies. The principal part of their Devotions, after they are baptized, conſiſts in the Invocation of their Saints, for every Houſe hath its Saint Pictured, and hung up againſt the wall with a ſmall Wax-candle before it, which they light when they ſay their Prayers. The Pictures of the Virgin *Mary*, and of St. *Nicholas* their Patron, are in great veneration amongſt them. And the ſign of the Croſs is the ordinary Preface to all their Civil Actions. On Sundays and their Feſtival Days, they go three times to Church, Morning, Noon, and Evening, and are ſtand-

ing, and uncovered at the time of Divine Service. Beſides their Ordinary Faſts on Wedneſdays, Fridays, and the Eves before Holidays, they have four Lents every year, during which they eat neither Butter, Eggs, nor Milk, only the firſt week of their chief Lent ſerves them as a Carnaval; but after this the moſt ſtrict of them eat no Fiſh but on Sundays, and drink nothing but *Quaz* or fair water.

They commonly take the Communion on a Faſting-day, at Noon-ſervice; and if any one receives it on a Sunday, he muſt not eat Fleſh that day. 'Tis adminiſtred in both kinds with Leavened Bread, and Wine mingled with warm water. They believe no Tranſubſtantiation, nor reckon no Adultery but marrying another man's Wife. They have many Wives, allow of Divorcement, and yet uſe the deceitful by ways of Filthineſs and Incontinency. It is a dangerous matter to tranſgreſs the Law of Wedlock, and the Woman is terribly overwatched, is ſuſpiciouſly reſtrained from walking abroad. They believe no Purgatory, but hold two diſtinct places where the Souls remain that are ſeparated from the Bodies. Yet allow Prayers for the Dead. They hold Baptiſm of great Importance. And admit Children of ſeven years old to come to the Sacrament. All their Images are in flat Painting. They never feaſt but upon the Annunciation of the *Virgn*. They have a *Patriarch* at *Moſco*, the chief of their Religion. Three *Archbiſhops* or *Metropolitans* at *Roſthou*, at *Suſdal*, and at *Grand Novogrode*: Biſhops at *Wologda*, at *Reſan*, at *Suſdal*, at *Twer*, at *Toboleska*, at *Aſtracan*, at *Caſan*, at *Pleſcou*, at *Colomna*; and almoſt in all the Provinces of the Great Duke, being all choſen out of the body of their Monks. They have this good quality, that they force no man's Conſcience; they hate the *Roman-Catholiks* for the Exorbitances committed by them, when the *Polanders* became Maſters of *Moſco*, in the Year 1611. But there are likewiſe ſome *Idolaters* of them toward the North.

The Rivers of *Muſcovy* are 1ſt, *Volga*, the *Rha* of *Ptol. Edel. Tartaris*, *Thamar Armenis*, the greateſt River in *Europe*, throws it ſelf into the *Caſpian Sea*, after it has roull'd above ſeven hundred Leagues. The *Duvine*, after it has run by the Cities of moſt Trade in *Muſcovy*, by ſix months, empties it ſelf into the Gulf of St. *Nicholas*, which is called the *White Sea*, becauſe of the Snow that environs it.

The *Donn*, *Tanais Strab. Plin*, *Mela*, *& alis*, which ſeparates *Europe* from *Aſia*, begins not above a hundred Leagues from the place where it ends, and yet it winds above ſix hundred miles, firſt towards the *Eaſt*, and then towards the *VVeſt*; formerly a conjunction of theſe three Rivers was deſigned, to the end the principal *Seas* of our Continent might.

might have participated one with another, to facilitate the Trade of the *Ocean*, *Mediterranean*, and *Caſpian*, but the contrivance fail'd. There are few good Cities in theſe parts, none, or very few, being pav'd, and thoſe that be, are pav'd with Wood; very few Fortified or Wall'd, but have till'd Land between the Streets. The Houſes are low, and made of Wood and Lome; a man may go to Market and buy one of theſe Houſes ready built, and ſo to be carried away; great fires happen oft'times, by reaſon both of their Timber buildings, and for that the combuſtible matter is eaſily ſet on fire by the great quantity of Tapers which they light before their Images, and which the *Muſcovites*, who are very apt to be drunk, take no care to put out.

The Eſtates of *Muſcovy* comprehend 3 Kingdoms, about 30 Dutchies or Provinces, and about 20 People or Nations, who live by Herds or Communities; a Countrey not ſo Populous as Spacious, nor much frequented by ſtrangers; and therefore I cannot give a certain account of its Provinces and Nations, much leſs of their *Bounds*, *Length*, and *Breadth*, as ſome Pretenders to Geography have done.

Moſcha, *ſeu Muſcua*, or *Moſcow*, which is the Capital City, and the Reſidence of the *Grand Duke*, ſeems rather to be a huge heap of *Hamlets*, than a good City. It had above 40000 Houſes, but now there are far leſs, ſince it has been ſo often plundered by the *Leſſer Tartars*, and the *Poles*; in *Anno* 1571. the *Tartars* fired it: And eſpecially ſince the laſt fire that happened there, 1668. It hath three Walls, one of Brick, another of Stone, a third of Wood, ſeparating the four Quarters of the Town. The greateſt Ornament of the City are the Churches, of which St. *Michael*'s is the chief, in which the Tombs of the *Tzars* are placed; the Steeples of the Churches are covered with Copper, whoſe glittering ſeems to redouble the brightneſs of the Sun.

The *Tzars* Caſtle, called *Kremelenzgrod*, is about two miles in Circumference, and contains two fair Palaces, one of Stone, and the other of Wood, built after the *Italian* faſhion; beſides the Imperial Court, there are ſeveral other ſpacious Palaces for the Bojors or Nobility; as alſo for Prieſts, amongſt which that of the Patriarch is the moſt Magnificent; and over-againſt the *Czars* Palace is a fair Church, built after the Model of the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, from whence it is ſo called; near to which is the great Market for all Wares and Merchandizes. *Volodimere*, the Reſidence of the Prince before *Muſco* was, lies in the moſt fertile part of all *Muſcovy*, defended by a Caſtle. The Rivers of *Muſco* and *Occa* are thoſe whereby the Merchants convey their Goods by Water to the *Volga*. *Little Novogrode*

grode is the laſt Village in *Europe*, towards the Eaſt; *Pleskw* is well Fortified, as being the Bulwark againſt the *Poles* and *Swedes*. *Novogrode the Great*, has been one of the four Magazines of the *Hans Towns*, and a Town ſo Rich and Potent, that the Inhabitants were wont to ſay, *Who can withſtand God, and great Novogorod?* But in the year 1577, the Great Duke *Ivan Vaſilowitz* took it, and carried away, (as 'tis reported) a hundred Wagons laden with Gold and Silver; yet it is ſtill a Town of great Trade; in the year 1611, it was taken by the *Swediſh* General *Pontus de la Gardie*; and in the year 1613, redelivered to the *Tzar* of *Muſcovy* upon the Articles of Peace. *Pleskw* is the only Walled City. *Smolensko* is a place of great ſtrength. *Petzora* is fenced with Mountains. *Worotin* is defended with a Caſtle. *Archangel* is the Staple of all *Muſcovy*, by reaſon of its Haven: The Duties paid at coming in, and going out, amount to above ſix hundred thouſand Crowns a year. The *Engliſh* were the firſt that began to ſend their Ships thither; ſince, they have been followed by other Nations of *Europe*. Formerly the Trade of *Muſcovy* was driven by paſſing through the *Sound*, and putting in at *Nerva*; but the great Impoſitions put upon the Merchandizes, by the Princes through whoſe Countries they were to paſs, made them forſake that place. *Rezan* was the place that held out when the *Tartars* had taken *Moſcow*; the Governour whereof, when he had got the Original of the Articles of the Treaty Signed by the *Grand Czar*, from the *Tartarian* General, refuſed to ſurrender the Town, or deliver back the ſchedule; which was the occaſion of the *Tartars* overthrow, and the recovery of *Moſcovy*, and the taking of *Caſan*, *Aſtracan*, &c. St. *Nicholas* alſo drives a great Trade at the entry of the *Duvine*. Theſe are the only places that belong to the *Grand Duke* upon the *Ocean*. *Troitza* near *Moſcow*, is the moſt beautiful Convent in all *Muſcovia*, whither the *Grand Tzars* do uſually go in Pilgrimage twice every year. *Colmogorod* is renowned for the Fairs that are kept there in Winter time: The *Duvine* bears great Veſſels to that place ſo called. *Ouſtioug* is in the middle of the Countrey; where it drives a good Trade, as being Seated in a place where two Rivers meet. Beſides, the *White Sea* is full of Shoals and Rocks at the entry into it, and then the Snows melting, and the Torrents ſwelling in the Spring-time, carry the Water with ſuch an impetuoſity, that Ships can hardly get in; however there is great ſtore of Salmon caught there. *Kola* and *Petzinka* in *Lapland* receive Trading Veſſels. *Twer*, *Permie*, *Roſchowa*, *Bielki*, *Jaroſlaw*, *Roſthow*, *Suſdal*, *Bielojzero*, *Vſtinga*, &c. bear the ſame name with their Provinces.

As

As for the Conqueſts of the Great Duke in *Aſiatick Tartary*, the principal places are *Aſtracan* and *Caſan*, which bear the Title of Kingdoms, beſides *Zarolha*, and *Nogaia*. *Caſan* is a great City, with Walls and Towers of Wood, ſeated upon a Hill. 'Tis Inhabited by *Ruſſians* and *Tartars*, but the Citadel is Walled with Stone, and kept only by *Ruſſians*; *Aſtracan* was formerly the Seat of the *Nogayan Tartars*. it lies at the mouth of the River *Volga*, in the Iſland *Dolgoy*, 50 *Dutch Leagues* from the *Caſpian* Sea; 'tis environed with a ſtrong Stone-wall, upon which are ſeated 500 Braſs Cannon, beſides a ſtrong Garriſon. Its many Towers and lofty Piles of Buildings, makes a noble Proſpect. 'Tis a place of great Traffick, eſpecially for Silk. In this Countrey grows the Plant *Zoophyte*, that reſembles a Lamb, it devours all the Herbs round about the Root; and if it be cut, it yields a liquor as red as blood: the Wolves devour it as greedily, as if it were Mutton. *Lucomoria* towards the *Obi*, is inhabited by People, who, they ſay, are Frozen up ſix months in the year, becauſe they live in Tents environ'd with Snow, and never ſtir forth till it be melted. They are broad faced, with little eyes, their Heads on one ſide, and bigger than the proportion of their Bodies requires; ſhort Legs, and Feet extremely big. Thus they appear clad in Skins, with a piece of wood inſtead of Shoes, theſe Skins they wear in the Winter, with the hairy ſide inward; in Summer, with the hair outward; to ſew them, they make uſe of the ſmall bones of Fiſh, and the Nerves of Beaſts inſtead of Needles and Thread; they are the beſt *Archers* in the world. The *Fingoeſes* expreſs their thoughts better by their throats than by their tongues. Theſe Countries go all under the Name of *Siberia*, a Province which affords the faireſt and the richeſt *Furrs*, and whither the Lords in diſgrace are baniſh'd. The River *Peſida* bounds it; for no man dares go beyond it, tho Horſes and ſeveral other things have been ſeen, which make us believe that it is as conſiderable as *Cathay*, which cannot be far from it.

Here is one Patriarch, four Archbiſhopricks, eighteen Biſhops, and no Univerſity.

This Countrey hath many Lakes, *viz. Ladoga*, *Onega*, *Bela Oſera*, *Reſanskoy-Oſera*, &c. *Imanow-Oſera*, the Source of the River *Don*.

The moſt Renowned Foreſt is that of *Epiphanow*. Its Mountains are thoſe of *Camenopoii*, or *Stolp*, that is, the Pillars of the World between the *Duvine* and the *Oby*, ſaid to be the Ancient *Ripheau* Mountains.

Of

Of Poland.

Polonia, Hiſpanis, & Italis. La Pologne, Gallis. Poland, Anglis. Poloska, Polis. Die Polen, Germanis.


Page. 11
MARE BALTICUM
MOSCOVIA
LITHVANIA
POLONIA
POLAND by Robt. Morden
PRUSSIA
MAZOVIA
VOLHINIA
PODOLIA
VKRAIN
Riga
Rokenhau
Dunaburg
Polotzk
Vitepski
Smolensko
Memel
Niemen
Pilau
Elbing
Ducale
Marienburg
Thorn
Gnesna
Varsovia
Lencici
Kalisch
Siradia
Lublin
Chelm
Cracovia
Sendomira
Leopolis
Premisle
Halicz
Choczim
Kaminiec
Bialogrod
Cosaques
Kudac
Circassi
Nogai
Tartars
Volodimir
Brzeſcie
Polesii
Lusatia
Grodno
Novogrodek
Mohilou
Sklou
Orſa
Borysou
Minſki
Vilna
Troki
Osmiana
Brasław
Rosnie
Mstislaw
Witepski
Dunaburg
Bielka
Niemen
Dnaiper
Dniester
Boristhenes
Nieper R.
Dniester R.
Bog R.
Vistula R.
Pruth R.
Neister R.
Tanais R.
Nieper R.
Bog R.
Dniester R.
Pruth R.
Vistula

the reſt. It is 800 miles in length, and the breadth comprehending *Livonia*, is almoſt as much.

According to the *Poliſh* and *Bohemian* Hiſtorians, they were, with the *Bohemians*, originally *Croatians*, deſcended from the *Sclaves*, and brought into theſe parts by *Zechus* and *Lechus*, two Brethren baniſhed out of their own Countrey. But this is refuted by *Cromerus*. The more general opinion is, that they were *Sarmatians*, who upon the departure of the *German* Nation towards the *Roman* Frontiers, flock'd hither, and by reaſon of their common *Language*, or mixture with the *Sclaves* of *Illyricum*, thus accounted; and being united in the common Name of *Sclaves*, ſetled in that part which we now call *Poland*; the Eſtate hereof being much improved by the Conqueſt of many *Sarmatian* Counties. But whether *Zechus* and *Lechus*, the Founders of the two Nations, by all Hiſtorians, were Strangers or Native Inhabitants, is uncertain, ſince all ancient Hiſtory is ſilent herein. The time when theſe ſhould arrive here, according to Hiſtorian reports, was *Anno* 649, under *Lechus*, a time indeed near unto the general ſlittings of the Barbarous and Northern Nations, and therefore the more probable. *Poland* has for many ages been a diſtinct Sovereignty The firſt that was Elective, was *Piaſtus*, (after the failure of the former Line) a plain Countrey-man, elected Duke of *Poland*, *An.* 800. In *Anno* 963, they received the Goſpel; *An.* 1001, they had the Title of King conferred upon them by *Otho* the Emperor. *Anno* 1320, *Sileſia* fell from *Poland* to *Bohemia*, and could never be recovered. *Anno* 1386, they made the Great Duke of *Lithuania*, by Marriage into their King's Family, King; and ſo joined that Great Dukedom to *Poland*. *Anno* 1466, *Caſimir* adds *Pruſſia*, and 1561, *Livonia*. *Anno* 1575, the Royal Family being extinct, they choſe the Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* the *9th*. King of *France*, but he quickly left it for the Crown of *France*. *Anno* 1579. they choſe *Bathor*, Prince of *Tranſilvania*; he dying without Iſſue, they choſe *Sigiſmund*, the King of *Swede*'s Son, about the year 1590, who turning Papiſt, and by the Jeſuits Perſuaſions endeavouring to alter Religion in *Swedeland*, was ejected, and loſing his Patrimonial Kingdom, only keeps *Poland*: Hence thoſe laſting Wars between the two Nations. To him ſucceeded *Uladiſlaus*, famous for the memorable Victory againſt the *Muſcovites*, beſieging *Smolensko*, *Anno* 1634. King *Caſimir* ſucceeded 1648. in whoſe time the Kingdoms became extremely imbroiled by Factions, eſpecially by the mutinous and ſeditious Coſſacks, and Confederate Nobles, under *Lubomirsky*, and Foreign Enemies; ſo that weary of his Crown, he laid it down, not obtaining leave to nominate his Succeſſor. After

long Contentions they choſe *Michael Wieſnowiski* 1669. The preſent King is *John Sobielski*, renowned for the Relief of *Vienna*. His Revenue is computed to be 6cocoo Crowns *per Annum*, ariſing from *Salt*, and *Tin*, and *Silver Mines*: His Houſhold Expences, and Daughters Portions, being at the Publick Charge. Nor do the Wars at any time exhauſt his Treaſure. *Poland* is very Fertile in *Rye*, *Wax* and *Honey*. Other Commodities are, *Flax*, *Maſts*, *Cordage*, *Boards*, *Wainſcots*, *Timber*, *Roſin*, *Tar*, *Pitch*, *Match*, *Iron*, *Pot-Aſhes*, and *Brimſtone*. It is well furniſhed with *Fleſh*, *Fowl* and *Fiſh*; Rich in *Furrs*, the faireſt of which are brought thither out of *Muſcovy*. Near *Cracovia*, or *Crakau*, they dig *Salt* out of the Famous *Salt-Pits* that make a kind of City under ground, and yield a great Revenue. They boyl it in *Ruſſia*, but in *Podolia* the Sun makes it. They have the Conveniency both of the *Black* and *Baltick Seas*; but are not addicted to Traffick, neither are they well provided with Ships. The Rivers, called the *Viſtula*, & *Viſtillus Plin. Iſtula Ptol. Viſula Mela. Biſula Amin. Vulgo Wixel vel Weixel. Weiſſel Incolis. Viſtule Gal. Viſtula Ital.* The *Niemen*, the *Chronus* of *Ptol. Memel Ger. Niemen Sclavis*, *teſt. Cromero & Decio.* But by *Rithaymer* and *Eraſmus Pergel.* And the *Dwina*, or *Dzwina*, the *Rubo* of *Ptol. Duna*, empty themſelves into the *Baltick*. The *Boryſthenes*, *Ariſt. &c. Naparis Herod. Dnieper Decio. Briſna Leunel. Bereſina Pucer & Eberſtenio Daeſter & Neſter Cromero. Nieper Mer. Cluver Briet.* The *Bogg*, *Hypanis Ariſt. Herod. Plin. &c.* And the *Nieſter*, the *Tyras* of *Herod. Ptol. Tyra* of *Strab. & Plin.* now the *Neſter*, or *Nieſter*, *Teſte Cromer & Eberſtin.* Theſe empty themſelves into the *Black Sea*. The *Viſtula* runs by very fair Cities, but the mouths of *Boryſthenes* are under the Juriſdiction of the *Turks*, who in the Year 1672. took the *Ukraine* into his Protection, having ſubdued all *Podolia*, after the Surrender of the Fortreſs *Kamieniek*. This Kingdom is Elective, being the only place in *Europe* where the People at this day freely retain and practiſe the Privilege to Elect their King; yet the next of the Blood-royal commonly ſucceeds.

The Government is an Ariſtocratical Monarchy, where the Senators have ſo much Authority, that when we name the Quality of the State, we may call it the Kingdom and Commonwealth of *Poland*. The *Senate* is compoſed of *Archbiſhops*, *Biſhops*, *Palatines*, *Principal Caſtellains*, and Great *Officers* of the *Kingdom*. The Prince, like the King of Bees, or a Royal Shadow, cannot Act againſt his *Nobles*, without the Conſent of the *Senators*: Yet his Dignity is ſo far conſidered, that never any one attempted againſt the Life of any of his Predeceſſors. Their Kings were more anciently Free and Soveraign; but

but by the common calamity of Elective States, now bereft of Royal Right and Prerogatives, having limited power, governing according to the ſtrict Laws and Directions of the *Council* and *Diet*, who ſolely have full liberty to conſult of, and determine the main Affairs of the Kingdom: Theſe are of two ſorts, 1. The Senate aforeſaid: 2. The General Diets, which are compoſed of the Orders aforeſaid, of the Senate or Council, and of the Delegates of each Province, and chiefer City, ſent in the name of the reſt of the Nobility. Theſe are for the more high and important buſineſs of Republick Kingdoms, not determinable by the Senate.

Warſaw, or *Varſovia*, is uſually the place of Election; and *Crakow*, or *Cracovia*, that of the *Coronation*. The Archbiſhop of *Gueſna*, Primate of the Kingdom, Crowns the King, and has almoſt all the Authority during the *Interregnum*; for then he preſides in the *Senate*, and gives Audience to *Embaſſadors*. He alſo conteſts with the *Cardinals* for precedency; and therefore there are few in *Poland*. His Revenue is above 150000 *Livres* a year. The Kingdom has three Orders; the *Church*, the *Nobility*, and the *Third Eſtate*, which comprehends all thoſe which are not of the Nobily.

Though all ſorts of Religions are here to be found, yet the *Roman Catholick* is moſt predominant; therefore the Clergy are next in Superiority to the King; and then the *Palatines* and *Caſtellanis*. Written fixed Laws they have but a few, if any; Cuſtom and Temporary Edicts being the Rule both of their Government and Obedience.

The *Polanders* wear long Garments, ſhave their Hair upon the Chin, and leave only one tuft of Hair upon their Heads, in remembrance of *Caſimer* the Firſt, whom they fetched out of a Monaſtery to be their King. They are generally handſome, tall, well proportioned; good Soldiers, and ſpeak the *Latin* Tongue very fluently. The Gentry are more Prodigal than Liberal; Coſtly in their Apparel, Delicious in their Diet; very free and liberal; but the Peaſants no better than Slaves. The Abſolute Power they pretend to, and ill Uſages of the Nobles towards the Commonalty, and Feuds one with another, was certainly the cauſe of the Revolt of the *Coſſacks*, and produced all the Diſorders in the *Kingdom*. Their *Cavalry* is very conſiderable; inſomuch, that if they were but united, they might be able to bring into the Field above an 100000 Horſe. The Confidence they have therein, and their Fear to render a *Knight* or a *Burgher* too Potent, has made them neglect fortifying their Towns. Their Horſes are of a middle ſize, but quick and lively; pompouſly harneſſed in Silk, Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones. Their Weapons are generally a *Scymi-*

tar, *Sword*, *Battel-Ax*, *Carbine*, *Bows* and *Arrows*. The *Coſſacks* had always a peculiar Diſcipline in War, though they were the ſame Nation. At firſt, they were Voluntiers that made Incurſions upon the *Turk* and *Tartars*. King *Bathors* reduced them into a Body, and joined to them two thouſand Horſe, to whom he aſſigned the fourth part of his Revenue. Their Habitations are in the lower parts of *Volhinia* and *Podolia*, which they call the *Ukraine*; which Country is the beſt peopled, and the moſt Fertile in all *Poland*. There are other *Coſſacks* that live in the *Iſlands* of the *Boryſthenes*, which is not Navigable, by reaſon of the Falls, which they call *Porowis*. Their Cuſtom was formerly to put to Sea with ſeveral ſlight Veſſels, and to plunder the Territories of the Great *Turk* th t lie upon the *Black Sea*. Some years ſince, theſe People Revolted, notwithſtanding the Lot which was offered them of *Kudack* upon the *Boryſthenes*, and began the Misfortunes of the Kingdom; for they leagued themſelves with the Leſſer *Tartars*, and put themſelves into the Great *Turk*'s Protection: Inſomuch that we may ſafely ſay, That the Invation of the *Swedes*, the Hoſtilities of the *Muſcovites*, the Irruption of the *Tranſylvanians*, the Treachery of the *Coſſacks*, the Rebellion of whole *Armies* in *Poland* and *Lithuania*, the different *Factions* of the *Kingdom*, the Conteſts of the *Neighbouring Nations*, gave a cruel Blow to this Crown, and were the cauſes that moved the Great *Turk* to make war upon them.

Poland contains Ten great Diviſions; four to the Weſt, and upon the *Viſtula*: *Poland*, *Mazovia*, *Cujavia*, and *Pruſſia* the Royal. Six toward the Eaſt; and to the Weſt of *Boryſthenes*, *Lithuania*, *Samogitia*, *Polaquia*, *Nigra Ruſſia*, *Volhinia*, and *Podolia*. Theſe Provinces have been gained, for the moſt part, either by Arms, or Alliances. They are divided into *Palatinates*, the *Palatinates* into *Caſtellains*, and the *Caſtellains* into *Captainſhips*. They call the Government of places *Staroſties*. Beſides theſe Provinces, there is one part of *Muſcovia*, which was yielded to the *Muſcovite* in the Year 1634. after that *Ladiſlaus* the Fourth, before he was King, had the year before valiantly relieved *Smolensko*, and reduced to utmoſt Extremity an Army of an hundred thouſand *Muſcovites*, who were conſtrained to ask him pardon to ſave their Lives. That Treaty which they call the Treaty of *Viaſma*, gained to *Poland*, *Smolensko*, *Novogrodeck*, *Sevierki*: *Czernihou*, and other places. The Truce for thirteen years, beginning *February* 1667. leaves the Grand Duke of *Muſcovy* in the poſſeſſion of *Smolensko*; a alſo of that part of the *Ukraine*, to the Eaſt of *Boryſthenes*, and re-gain'd to the Crown of *Poland*, *Dunenbourg*, *Poloczk* and *Witepsk*. *Ducal Pruſſia*, or *Boruſſia* (where ſtands *Konigsberg*, or *Mons Regius*, a fair

fair City, Univerſity, and Mart) generally by our Seamen called *Queenborow*, belongs to the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, who is abſolute Sovereign of it, independent from *Poland*. The City is ſo much the bigger, becauſe it incloſeth two others within the ſame circuit of Walls. *Pitavia*, *Pitau*, and *Memelium*, *Memel*, are two Forts upon the *Sea*, of the greateſt concernment of any in that Dominion. *Curland* is a Dukedom, for which the Duke, of the Houſe of *Ketler*, does homage to the Crown: His Reſidence is at *Mitaw*, the chief of the Province of *Semigalia* in *Livonia*; near this City *Zernesky*, the *Poliſh* General, and *Lubhermisky* the great Chancellor, vanquiſhed the *Swediſh* Army, and killed 14000 upon the place. And *Vindaw* was the Seat of the great Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order.

Poland, the beſt Peopled, is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. The Higher or Little *Poland*, contains three Palatines, *viz.* *Crakow*, *Sandomira* and *Lublin*. *Cracovia*, or *Crackow*, the chief City in all *Poland*, where the *Kings* and *Queens* are Crowned, is inhabited by a great number of *Germans*, *Jews*, and *Italians*, encompaſſed with two ſtrong Walls of Stone; on the Eaſt ſide is the King's Caſtle, on the Weſt a Chappel, where the Kings are Interred. Upon the Confines of *Silesia* ſtands the City of *Czentochow*, with the Cloyſter of *Noſtre-dame* of *Clermont*; an extraordinary ſtrong place, and which the *Swedes* beſieged in vain twice, in the Year 1655, and 1656. *Sandomiria*, or *Sendomierz*, a Walled Town and Caſtle upon a Hill. *Lublin*, or *Lublinum*, is a Walled Town, with a ſtrong Caſtle environed with Waters and Mariſhes. Here are held three great Fairs at the Feaſts of *Penteoſt*, St. *Simon* and St. *Jude*, and at *Candlemas*, and much reſorted unto by Merchants. The Lower *Poland*, though leſſer than the Higher, is nevertheleſs called Great *Poland*; becauſe it is more a part of the Kingdom than the other, and contains eight Palatinates, *viz.* *Poſna*, *Kaliſh*, *Ploczko*, *Dobrzin*, *Cujavia*, *Rava*, *Lancicia* and *Siradia*. The City of *Gneſna* there Seated, in the Palatinate of *Kaliſh*, is very Ancient, and the Seat of the firſt Kings, ſo called from an Eagle's Neſt, which was found there while it was building, and which gave occaſion to the King of *Poland* to bear *Gules*, an *Eagle Argent* Crown'd, Beak'd and Armed *Or*, bound under the Wings with a Ribband of the ſame. *Kaliſch*, *Caliſia*, is a Walled Town upon the *Proſna*, naming the Country. The Province of *Mazovia* only has above thirty or forty thouſand Gentlemen, the moſt part *Catholicks*; *Warſovia*, *Warſaw*, is the Capital thereof, and of the whole Kingdom, in regard the General *Diets* are kept there, and becauſe its Caſtle is the King's Court. *Czerſko* is the Palatinate. In *Cujavia* ſtands the City *Uladiſlau*, where the Houſes

Houſes are built of Brick; and the Lake *Gopla*, out of which came the Rats that devoured King *Popiel*. *Poſania*, or *Poſen*, is a Biſhop's See, ſeated amongſt Hills upon the River *Warſaw*, fairly built of Stone, ſubject to Inundations, chief of the Palatinate. In which is alſo *Miedzyrzecze*, a ſtrong Town upon the Borders of *Schleſia*, impregnably ſeated amongſt Waters and Marſhes. *Koſcien*, a double Walled Town amongſt dirty Marſhes. *Siradia*, *Sirad*, a Walled Town and Caſtle ſeated upon the River *VVarſaw*, naming the Country; ſometimes a Dukedom belonging to the ſecond Sons of the Kings of *Poland*. *Lancicia*, *Lancitz*, a Walled Town with a Caſtle mounted on a Rock, upon the River *Bſura*. *Rava*, built all of Wood, with a Caſtle naming the Palatinate. *Ploczko* and *Dobrzin*, are two Palatinates on the other ſide of the *Nieper*. In *Pruſſia Royal*, which belongs to the King of *Poland*, are ſeveral Cities, which the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order built: The Lakes and the Sea-Coaſt afford great ſtore of Amber. *Marienburgh*, *Mariæburgum*, is a ſtrong Town, where *Copernicus* was born; a Town of good Trade, with a fair Wooden Bridge over the *Viſtula*. *Dantzick*, *Gedanum*, one of the Capital Hans-Town, drives all the Trade of *Poland*, and has not its equal over all the *Baltick Sea*: It is a Free Town, and is priviledged to ſend Deputies to the *States* of the Kingdom. The King of *Poland* has ſome Rights there upon Entry of Goods, and upon the Cuſtom. *Thorn* is eſteemed next to *Dantzick*, and *Culm* is conſiderable. The City of *Elbing* contends for Priority in the States of *Pruſſia*; it is a fair City, and well frequented by *Engliſh* Merchants. The Generous Reſolution of the Towns-men to maintain the Authority of their King againſt the *Swedes*, without accepting the Neutrality, was the preſervation of the whole Kingdom.

Lithuania is the greateſt Province of all thoſe which compoſe the Eſtates of the Crown of *Poland*. It received the Chriſtian Religion 1389. now united to *Poland* 1466. It has the Title of a Grand Dukedom, wherein there are alſo to this day as many great Officers as in the Kingdom of *Poland*. The Country is ſo full of Marſhes and Sloughs, that there is no travelling in Winter for the Ice. *Vilna*, the Capital City, incloſes ſo many ſorts of Religions, that there is no City in the World where God is worſhipped after ſo many different ways, unleſs in *Amſterdam*; a Liberty too much allowed in moſt parts of Chriſtendom, but *rara temporum felicitas*. There are alſo in *Lithuania* eight parts or Palatinates, *viz.* *Breſlaw*, *Minſco*, *Mſcizlaw*, *Novegrodeck*, *Poloczk*, *Troki*, *Vilna* and *Witepſk*, as alſo the Dutchy of *Smolenſko*, *Novgrodeck*, *Czernihou*, with the Territories of *Rohaczow* and *Rzeczych* and *Sluzk*, whoſe chief places bears the ſame name; other chief

places

places of Note in *Lithuania* you may find in the Map. *Samogitia* is a Country where the Inhabitants live very poorly; it hath no Palatinate, but its chief places are *Roſienne*, whoſe Houſes are built of Mud, and Straw-walls, *teſte Sanſ.* and *Miedniki*. *Polaquia* communicates her Name to the *Polanders*, who call themſelves *Polacks*, as deſcended from *Lechus*, their firſt Prince. Its chief places are, *Bielsko*, the ſtrong *Auguſtow*, and the well fortified *Tyczyn*, or *Tyrzeckzin*, where the King's Treaſure is kept. *Poleſia*, or the Palatine of *Breſſici*: whoſe chief places are *Pinski* and *Olewsko*. *Ruſſia Nigra* has ſeveral Names; ſome call it Black *Ruſſia*, by reaſon of the Woods; others Red, becauſe of the colour of the Earth; and ſome *Meridional*, becauſe of its Scituation towards the South. *Leopol*, or *Lemberg*, an Archbiſhoprick, is the Principal City, but *Zamoski* the ſtronger; it contains alſo the Caſtelwicks of *Chelm* and *Belz*, and Province of *Pokutia*, whoſe chief Town is *Halicz*. *Volhinia* claims for her Capital, *Kiow*, *Polonis*. *Kioff*, *Germanis*; an Ancient City, having once 300 fair Churches, but deſtroyed by the *Tartars*; ſtill a Biſhop's See, acknowledging the Patriarch of *Moſchow*, and of the Communion of the *Greek* Church; ſeated upon the *Boryſthenes*, where the *Coſſacks* have often had their Retreats: It was once the Seat of the *Ruſſian* Emperors. Taken and deſtroyed by the *Tartars* 1615. and ſaid to be taken by the *Turks* in the war 1678. In *Podolia* ſtands the well fortified and Impregnable *Kamieniek olim Clepidava teſte Cleaver*, which has formerly withſtood the Armies of the *Turks*, the Leſſer *Tartars*, the *Tranſylvanians*, and the *Walachians*; but at length was forced to yield to the Power of the *Grand Signior*, in the Year 1672. ſince re-taken by the *Poles*, but by the laſt Treaty delivered to the *Turks*; as is alſo *Oczakow*, the *Axiace* of *Strab. Plin. & Ptol.* 1684. the Fortreſs of *Jaſlowic* in *Podolia* was ſurrendered, which conſiſted of 500 men. And *Daſſaw* at the mouth of the *Boryſthenes*.

In the year 1626. the *Coſſacks* entred the *Boſphorus* with 150 Sail of Saicks or Boats, each Boat carrying 50 armed men, and had 20 Oars on a ſide, and two men to an Oar; and on the *Grecian*-ſhore burnt *Boyno-devi* and *Yenichioi*, on the *Aſian*-ſide *Stenia*, and put *Conſtantinople* into a general Conſternation.

On the Banks of the River *Nieſter* Count *Eſterhaſi* fell upon the Reer of the *Turks*, killed 500 on the place, took their Baggage with divers Priſoners, and gave liberty to many Chriſtian Saves. The next day he charged another party, kill'd a great number, and got a conſiderable Booty. And afterwards having got more Recruit, he joined Battel with them, and ſlew 1200 on the place, gave liberty to 1400 Chriſtians,

Chriſtians, took divers of their Commanders, with their Bag and Baggage, with much Gold and Silver in Plate and Money.

1624. Forty thouſand Horſe of *Tartars* enters into *Podolia*, and made Incurſions as far as *Socal*; but at *Burſtinow* were overthrown, thirty thouſand ſlain, and two thouſand Priſoners taken, the greateſt defeat that was ever given to the *Tartars*.

Upon a Hill between *Tyr* River and *Choſin*, *Anno* 1684. the *Turks* and *Tartars* being 60000 under a *Baſſa*, received a great loſs by *Konispotzki* the *Poliſh* General, with 2500 Horſe.

Here are reckoned 4 Archbiſhopricks, 24 Biſhopricks, and 5 Univerſities. Its chief Lakes are *Gobla*, *Beyhas*, and *Briale*. Its chief Mountains are the *Carthapian* Hills, dividing this Country from *Hungary*, *Tranſilvania* and *Moldavia*.



THE *Leſſer Tartary* which lies in *Europe*, is ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from the *Grand*, which makes part of *Aſia*; it is alſo called *Precopenſis*, and *Crim*, from the Names of the principal Cities, ſcituated in the *Peninſula*; formerly called *Taurica Cherſoneſus* by *Ptol.* from the *Tauri* a certain People of *Scythia* in *Europe*. *Strabo* calls it the *Scythian Cherſoneſus*. *Pliny* calls it the *Peninſula* of the *Taurians*. *Appianus* calleth it the *Pontick Cherſoneſus*. And *P. Diaconus* calleth it *Cherſeneſa*. The *Nogays Tartars* muſt not be omitted, that lye between *Tanais* and *Volga*; nor the *Tartars* of *Orziacou*, between the mouth of *Boryſthenes* and the *Nieſter*; nor the *Tartars* of *Budziack* mentioned *page 96*, to the Eaſt of *Moldavia*, between the mouths of the *Neiſter* and *Donaw*. Beſides all theſe, there are ſome that are ſetled alſo in *Lithuania* and the *Ukraine*, adjoining to the *Black Sea*.

The *Black Sea* is very Tempeſtuous; ſo named, and ſo famed from the terrible and frequent Shipwracks that happen in it, for want of skilful Pilots, and good Havens. And the people that inhabit about it, are naturally barbarous and wicked, without any Religion, and under no Government.

The Circumference of this Sea was reckoned by *Eratoſtenes*, *Hecataeus*, *Ptol.* and *Ammianus Marcellinus*, to be 23000 *Stadia*, or 2875 miles. This Sea is called by *Claudianus*, *Pontus Amazonius*; by *Flaccus*, *Pont. Scythicus*; by *Feſt. Avienus*, *Pont Tauricus*; by *Herodotus & Ovoſius*, *Mare Cimmerium*; by *Strabo*, *Mare Colchicum*; by *Tacitus*, *Mare Ponticum*; by *Ovid*, *Mare Sarmaticum*; by the *Italians*, *Mar Majre*; by the *Greeks*, *Maurathalaſſa*; by the *Turks*, *Caradenguis*.

The *Thracian Boſphorus* is certainly one of the comelieſt parts of the World, the Channel is about 15 miles in length, and about two in breadth in moſt parts. The Shores conſiſt of riſing grounds covered over with Houſes of Pleaſure, Woods, Gardens, Parks, delightful Proſpects, lovely Wildernеſſes, watered with thouſands of Springs and Fountains; upon it are ſeated four Caſtles well fortified with great Guns, two, eight miles from the *Black Sea*, and the other two near the mouth of the Channel, built not above forty years ago to prevent the *Coſſacks*, &c. from making Inroads with their Barks.

The *Limmerian Boſphorus* is a narrow Sea two miles broad, which divides *Europe* from *Aſia*, and by which the *Meotick* Lake doth flow into the *Euxine Sea*. This Strait is called by *Martianus*, *Os Meotidis*; by *Mercellinus*, *Putares Anguſtiæ*; by the *Italians*, *Boccadis. Jovanni*; by *Caſtaldus*, *Streto di Caffa*; and by the *Tartars*, *Voſpero*.

Palus Mæotis is by the *Turks* called *Baluck Denguis*, that is, *Mare Piſcium*, for 'tis incredible what a number of Fiſh is caught in that Lake. And 'tis reported that they uſually take Fiſh there, which weigh eight or nine hundred pounds, and of which they make three or 400 weight of Caveer. Their Fiſhing laſts from *October* to *April*. The waters do not riſe or fall, though it partakes of the River *Tanais*, and the intercourſe of the *Euxine* Sea. This Lake is commonly called *Mer de Zabacche*, or *de la Tana. Limen accolis*; by the *Arabians*, *Marel Azach*, the Sea.

From the Channel of *Palus Mœotis* to *Mingrelia* 'tis reckoned 600 miles along the Coaſt, which conſiſt of pleaſant Mountains, covered with Woods, Inhabited by the *Circaſſians*; by the *Turks* called *Cherks*; by the Ancients, *Zageans*; by *P. Mela*, *Sargacians*, a Country reckoned by the *Turks* not worth the Conquering, nor the charge of keeping.

The Commodities that the *Turks* exchange for with the Inhabitants, are *Slaves*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Leather*, *Chacal-ſkins*, a Beaſt like a *Fox*, but bigger; and *Zerdavas*, which is a Fur that reſembles a *Martin*, with the Furs of other Beaſts that breed in the *Circaſſan* Mountains. The *Cherks* are a people altogether Savage, of no Religion, unfaithful and perfidious. They live in Wooden Huts, and go almoſt naked. And the Women till and manure the Ground. They are ſworn Enemies to thoſe that live next to them, and make Slaves one of another. They live upon a kind of Paſte made of a very ſmall Grain like to a Millet. But of this Country little is known to us; and what is diſcovered, is by means of the Slaves that are brought from thence into *Turkie*, who are in a manner Savages, from whom nothing of certainty is to be expected.

Crim Tartary is a *Peninſula* about 200 miles in length, and 50 in breadth, wonderfully populous, and exceeding fruitful, abounding in Corn and Graſs, but Wood and Fuel is ſcarce.

The Towns on the Sea-ſide are *Precop*, *Lus lowa*, *Mancup*, *Crim*, *Caffa*, *Kers*, and *Arbotka*, which lies between the *Black*, and *Mœotan* or *Ratten* Seas, near to which is a great Field 50 mile long, encloſed with water, where the *Tartars* in Winter do keep their *Hergees* or *Horſes*.

Within the Land are *Caraſu*, and *Bakiſſy Seray*. The Town of *Aſtamgorod* ſtands upon the *Neiper*, in former times there dwelt in it two Brothers *Ingul* and *Ungul*; who falling at variance, and that ending in cruel Wars, the whole Country adjacent (though pleaſant and fruitful) became a Wilderneſs, and now lieth waſte, being a vaſt Deſart,

Deſart, 500 miles over, and a thouſand miles long, from *Precop* unto the County of *Muſcovy*.

Caffa, known to the Ancients by the name of *Theodoſia*, is a great Town, and place of good Trade, wherein are reckoned 4000 Houſes, 3000 inhabited by *Mahometans*, *Turks* and *Tartars*, about 1000 Families of *Armenians*, and *Greeks*, who have their ſeveral Biſhops and Churches, that of St. *Peter's* is the biggeſt, but fallen to decay; every Chriſtian above 15 years of Age pays a Piaſter and half Tribute to the Grand Signior, who is Lord of the City; which is guarded with two Caſtles, the Caſtle upon the South-ſide commands all the parts; and is the Reſidence of the Baſſa. Proviſions of all ſorts are very good and cheap. Their chief Trade is *Salt-fiſh*, *Caveer*, *Corn*, *Butter* and *Salt*. Formerly poſſeſſed by the *Genoeſe*, but taken by *Mahomet* the Great 1574. hath ſince been ſubject to the *Turks*. In 1627. it was beſieged and taken by the *Coſſacks*, 750 miles reckoned from *Conſtantinople*.

Precop, in Latin *Precopia*, ſeated near the place where ſtood the *Eupeterea* of the Ancients. By the ancient *Greeks* called *Eupatoria*, *Pompeiopolis*, *Sacer Lucus*, *Dromon Achilis*, *Græcida Heraclia*. *Bakeſſy Serai*, or *Baſho Serrail*, is the Reſidence or Court of the preſent *Kans* of *Tartary*. *Mancup* is a ſtrong Town where the *Kan* is ſaid to keep his Treaſury.

German or *Crim* was the ancient Seat of the *Kans*, ſuppoſed to be the *Taphræ* of *Pliny*, or *Taphras* of *Ptolomy*. Once a famous Colony of the *Grecians*.

Kers, ſtands upon the *Boſphorus Cimerius*, or the ſtrait of *Capha*, not far from the *Panticapæum* of the Ancients. *Oczakou* is ſcituated near the influx of the great River *Boryſthenes*, built in or near the place of *Olbia*.

Tanas, or *Tanais* of *Ptolomy*, ſcituate 20 miles from the mouth of that River, is the laſt City in *Europe* now ſubject to the *Turks*, who have there a Gariſon, and by them called *Azac*, or *Azow*. 450 miles from *Caffa*, and 1300 from *Conſtantinople*. In 1637. it was beſieged and taken by the *Moſcovites* and *Coſſacks*. In the Year 1641. it was not recovered, though with much blood and ſlaughter of the Army of Sultan *Ibrahim*; for it coſt 3000 *Spahees*, 7000 *Janiſaries*, and 8000 other Soldiers, beſides *Moldavians*, *Walachians*, and *Tartars*, and yet the *Turks* were forced to raiſe the Siege, and return home. However the next year it was abandoned by the *Coſſacks*, and left a ſad ſpectacle of deſpair and ruine.

The ancient Inhabitants of the *European Tartary*, or *Sarmatia Europæa*, were of the *Scythian* Race; but in *Cherſoneſe* it ſelf dwelt the ancient *Tauri*, againſt whom *Darius* King of *Perſia* made his fruitleſs War with an Army of 700000. In the actions of the *Greeks* and *Romans* we hear nothing of them, unleſs that the Emperor *Trajan* took the City *Taphree*. Afterwards growing great, by Conquering the *Aſiatick Tartars*, *Mahomet* the Great made himſelf Maſter of *Caffa* and and *Azow*, thereby commanding both *Mœotis*, and the *Euxine* Seas. And in the time of *Selimus* the firſt, who had Married a Daughter of this *Crim Tartar*, the *Turks* and *Tartars* grew into a League: And tho the *Kan* or Prince be Elective, yet he is Choſen out of the true Line, and confirmed by the *Grand Signior*, who have always taken upon them a power to Depoſe the Father, and Conſtitute the Son, or next of that Lineage, when found remiſs in affording their Auxiliary helps to the War, or guilty of any diſreſpect, or want of Duty to the *Ottoman* Port.

The *Tartars* are Eſteemed as Brothers, or near Allies with the *Turks*, to whom, for want of Heirs Male in the *Ottoman* Line, the *Turkiſh* Empire is by an Ancient Compact to deſcend; the Expectation of which doth keep the *Tartars* in much Obſervance, in hopes one day to be Lords of the World.

In the Year 1663, the *Tartars*, called to the Aſſiſtance of the *Turks*, made ſuch Incurſions into *Hungary*, *Moravia*, and *Sileſia*, Sacking and Burning Cities and Towns, that they carried away 160000 Captives, which they Sell to the *Turks*, who go thither to Trade for this Merchandize, which is the moſt profitable Commodity that *Tartary* affords; Young Boys and Girls are rated at the higheſt price; the latter, if beautiful, are, like Jewels, held at unknown Value, though few of them eſcape the Luſt of the *Tartars*. They live very hardly, and feed eſpecially on Horſe-fleſh, which dying in their march, they never examine his Diſeaſe, but putting the Fleſh under their Saddles, baking it between the heat of the Horſe and the Man, it is judged ſufficiently prepared, a Diſh fit for their Prince.

And as the poorer ſort are nouriſhed with a diet of raw Fleſh, Herbs, and Roots, ſuch as the Earth naturally produces, without the Concoction of Fire to prepare it for their Stomacks; ſo alſo their Horſes are of a hardy Breed, patient of Hunger and Cold, living uſually upon Roots and Leaves of Trees.

Their Towns or Villages conſiſt of *Huts* rather than Houſes, or *Hurdles* made of ſticks, and covered with a courſe Hair-cloath, of which Villages there are accounted 200000; ſo that taking one man

out

out of every Village, they quickly form an Army of ſo many Fighting men. Theſe Portative Houſes, which they call *Cantares*, they put upon Wheels, and dwell in them more in the Summer, than in the Winter.

They never mind Sciences, but underſtand what they know by common ſenſe; and therefore 'tis ſaid of them, That they have eaten their Books, and carry them in their Stomacks.

They are ſaid to be ſo much of the nature of Dogs and Cats, that they are born blind, and do not ſee clear till after five days. Their Eyes are not very large, but very black; far aſunder, but quick and piercing. They are rather little than big, but very large limb'd: Their Breaſts high and broad, their Necks ſhort, their Heads big, their Noſes flat, their Teeth white, their Faces round, their Complexion tanned, and their Hair black and courſe; whilſt they are young, their Mothers bathe them in Salt-water to harden their Skin.

Some of them now grown Wealthy by the Market of their Slaves, throw off their homely plaids, to wear Sables; and ſome more frugal, build Houſes, eat bread and fleſh, and drink burnt Wine, and Methoglin. Sir *John Chardin* tells us, at *Dunſlow*, or *Salinæ*, 50 miles from *Caffa*, there are 200 Veſſels yearly laden with Salt; and that about a mile from that place was a *Tartarian* Habitation, but not above ten or twelve Houſes with a little Moſque, only round about them were a great number of Tents round and ſquare, very well cloſed, as alſo ſeveral Wagons, well cloſed and covered, which ſerve inſtead of Houſes. He alſo tells us, that ſome of their Tents were hung with Tapiſtry, as alſo the Floors covered with the ſame, and the outſide covered with Furs; and every Family hath one of theſe Tents, and two others, one for their Slaves and Proviſions, another for their Cattel. That they ſtore up their Corn and Forage in deep Pits or Magazines under the Ground, as do moſt of the *Eaſtern* people. The Riotous and Diſſolute addict themſelves to Strong-waters, and a Drink called *Bozu*, giving themſelves up to a Gluttony as Bruriſh as that which is natural unto Swine, and reſt delighted with the meer contentment of Idleneſs and a full Stomack.

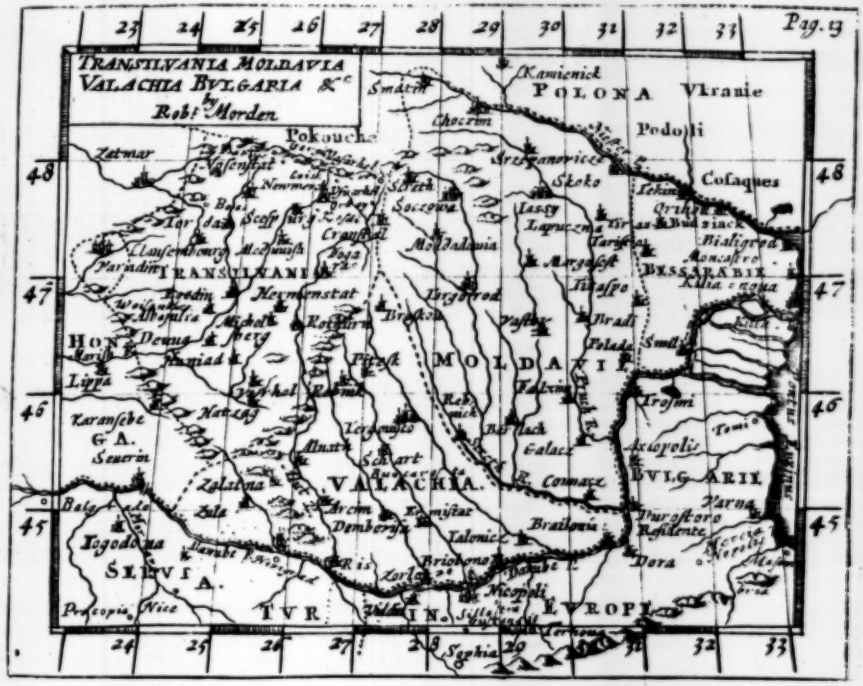
Juſtice is adminiſtred among the *Tartarians*, by the Law of *Mahomet*, in the Cities and Towns of the *Chan*, and the other *Sultans*: They have their Prieſts, their Judges, and their *Begi* or Præfects, who do hear and decide private Injuries; but the *Chan*, with his Counſellors, do judge of Capital Matters, as Murther and Theft: In declaring whereof they need no Lawyer nor Solicitor; they uſe no ſubtilties or tricks, no excuſes, or prolonging matters by delays; for the meaneſt

meaneſt of them, nay, ſtrangers, do freely declare their own wrongs and grievances before the Judges, and the *Chan* himſelf, by whom they are quickly heard and diſpatched. They inſtruct their Sons when young, in the *Arabick* Language; when they come to ripeneſs of years, they ſerve the *Chan* or the *Sultans*; and when their Daughters are Marriageable, they marry them to ſome of the chief *Tartars* or *Turks*. The Richeſt of the *Tartars* in the Princes Court, go civilly and decent in their Apparel, not for Oſtentation and Pride, but as Neceſſity and Decency requires. Their Judges, according to *Mahomet's* Law, are accounted Spiritual men, and of undoubted Equity, Integrity, and Faithfulneſs. And when the *Chan* goeth abroad in publick, the pooreſt men may have acceſs unto him; who when he ſees them, will examine what their wants and neceſſities are, and whence they do ariſe.

I ſhall only add this account of *Tartary*, by *Maſſellini* an *Italian*, Phyſician to the *Grand Vizier*; I for my part found *Tartary* a very pleaſant Countrey, plentiful of all Proviſions, and the people much more courteous and obliging to ſtrangers and Chriſtians, than the *Turks* are. That as to their Morals few Nations are leſs vicious, being extremely ſevere and faithful, having no Thieves, or falſe Witneſſes amongſt them, little injuſtice or violence, and live together in union and peace. And that the captive *Tartars* in *Poland* are very faithful and juſt in whatſoever they promiſe, or are intruſted with.

Of

Of Moldavia.



MOLDAVIA has sometimes been called Great *Walachia*, and *Walachia* on this side the Mountains. It is very Rich in Honey and Wax, for which the Tenths of the Prince amount Yearly to above 200000 Crowns. You shall meet with several Heaps of stones, which they report to have been cast up by *Darius* King of *Persia*, when he made War against the *Scythians*. The Capital Cities thereof are, *Jassi*, or *Jassum*, the chief Town for Wealth and Trade.

2. Soc-

2. *Soczova*, *Soczow*, & *Suchczow*, was the *Sucidava* of *Ptol.* & *Ant.* the *Vaivod*'s Seat. 3. *Chotezin*, *Arcobadar. Baud.* a place of great ſtrength near the *Nieſter*, and the ordinary Magazine of the Countrey; the place where the *Poles* were defeated under King *Sigiſmund Auguſtus*; and where King *John Sobietski*, a little before his Election, won the moſt memorable Victory in our Age. This Countrey was firſt made a *Turkiſh* Province by *Mahomet* the great, *An.* 1574. The Eaſtern part, called *Beſſarabia*, lies upon the *Black Sea*, and belongs to the *Grand Signior*, who is Maſter of the Mouth of the *Danow* and *Nieſter*; and who uſes all ways imaginable to Subdue the Rich Provinces of the *Ukraine*. Its chief places are *Biologrod*, *Moldavis*, *Beligrad Turcis*, a ſtrong Town near the mouth of the River. *Kilia* is the *Callatia* & *Callacis Ant. Calatis Strab.* & *Plin. teſte Laz.* But *Laonicus* tells us, that *Callatia* is now called *Calliacra*. And *Niger* ſaith 'tis called *Pandalla*, on the *Euxine* Sea. *Aekerman Turcis*, *Moncaſtro Incol.* is the *Hermonaſſa Plin.* & *Mel.* the *Hermonactius Ptol. teſte Nigro*, *Neſter Alba*, *Turcis teſte Leunel. Moncaſtro* is the *Tyras* of *Ptol. teſte Herberſti. Zathezavia*, *Nigro*, a ſtrong place on the ſame Coaſt. The Seat of a *Turkiſh Sangiac*. The Plain of *Budziack*, 12 Leagues long, and half as broad, is poſſeſſed by the *Dobruce Tartars*, who are the greateſt Robbers in thoſe parts. They are about 15000, and lye about *Bialigrod*. This Countrey became Tributary to the *Turks*, *Anno* 1485.

Of *WALACHIA.*

WALACHIA, which lies to the South-Eaſt of *Tranſilvania*, and extends along the *Danaw*, was called *Walachia Tranſalpina*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Moldavia*. It is watered by a great many Rivers. Some of the Mountains are enriched with Mines of Gold: And for the Horſes, they are the beſt in *Europe*. The Prince, who is ſometimes called *Hoſpodar*, and ſometimes *Wayvode*, that is to ſay, Chief of the Troops, reſides at *Terwiſch*, *Incol. Tervis Gal. Targoviſco Ital. Tergowiſch Germ. Tergoviſtus*, *or Tergoviſcum*, Lat. Auth. *Olim Triviſcum Ptol. Taros* & *Turo teſte Lazio*. And pays to the *Grand Signior* 26000 *Livres* Annual Tribute. Its other places are, *Brailano*, the *Piroboridava* of *Ptol. teſte Nigro*, the Town of moſt Trade, ſcituate on the *Danaw*, memorable for the Deſtruction and Slaughter made by *John* the *Vaivod* of *Moldavia*.

Zar-

Zorza, with its ſtrong Caſtle, taken by *Sigiſmund*, *Anno* 1596. *Bucareſta* is remarkable for two Bridges; the one of Boats, laid by *Sinan Baſſa*, the other of Stone, the Work of the Emperor *Trajan*.

Of TRANSYLVANIA.

TRANSYLVANIA, ſo called from the *Hercynian* Woods, and *Carpathian* Mountains, wherewith it is encompaſſed. The *Dacia Mediterranea* of the Ancients, by the *Romans* called *Dacia Ripenſis*, & *Pannadacia*; by the *Hungarians*, *Erdely*; called alſo *Septem Caſtra*, from the *German* name *Siebenburgen*, by reaſon of the ſeven Cities or Seats which the *Saxons* built there, *viz. Hermenſtat*, *Cronſtat*, *Noſenſtat*, *Medwiſch*, *Schiesburg*, *Clauſenburg*, & *Weiſſenburg*. Divers Nations formerly inhabited this Countrey; as the *Jazyges*, by *Pliny* called *Metanaſtæ*; the *Getes*, *Baſternians*, *Sarmatians*, *Græcians*, *Romans*, *Scythians*, *Saxons*, and *Hungarians*. The *Romans* did conquer it, when the Emperor *Trajan* overcame *Decebalus*, King of *Dacia*, and reduced it into the form of a Province, calling their City *Zarmizegethuſa*, after his own name, *Ulpia Trajana*. But *Galienus* loſt it 200 years after. After the *Romans*, the *Scythians* under the Conduct of *Attilas*, ſeated themſelves in this Countrey, and built ſeven Cities, the names whereof are *Orbay*, *Kyſdi*, *Czyck*, *Girgio*, *Marous*, *Arania*, and *Sepſi*.

The *Saxons* ſucceeded the *Scythians* in the time of *Charles* the Great, who followed the example of the *Scythians*, and built the ſeven Cities aforeſaid. Laſtly, the *Hungarians*, who mingled themſelves with the *Dacians*; and afterwards, being provoked by Injuries, they conquered the whole Countrey, in the Reign of *Stephen* King of *Panonia*. The Mountainous part of *Tranſylvania*, was ſubdued by *Matthias Huniades*, who took *Dracula* their *Vaivode* or Prince, a man of unheard of Cruelty, and after 10 years Impriſonment, reſtored him to his former place. *Tranſilvania* is now divided into three Nations, differing both in Manners and Laws; *viz.* the *Cieuli*, or *Zeklers*, deſcended from the *Scythians*, who are a fiery and Warlike kind of people, amongſt whom there are no Noble, or *Ruſticks*, but all of them of one rank. 2. The *Saxons*. 3. The *Hungarians*, who call themſelves the Nobles of the Countrey, and have great Power and Authority over the reſt.

As to the Payment of Taxes and Tributes, it is divided into eight principal Circles or Diviſions, called Chapters; in which are contained 36 Royal Towns, and more than 176 Towns or Villages, beſides their principal Cities, which are, 1. *Hermanſtadt Ger. Czeben* or *Zeben Hung.* the *Cibinium & Hermannopolis* of the Ancients, yielded by the *Turks*, 1659, after much Slaughter, and a ſtout Reſiſtance; is the Reſidence of the Prince, a ſtrong City, well fortified both by Art and Nature. *Waradin*, or *Gros Wardeyn*, *Ger.* has been extraordinarily fortified by the *Turks*, who have there made a Magazine of Arms ever ſince the Year 1660; but upon *June* the 4*th.* 1692. after many vigorous Sieges and Attacks made by the *Germans*, being no longer able to hold out againſt their Efforts, and deſpairing of any Relief, the Gariſon capitulated; and upon the 5*th.* 400 *Germans* took poſſeſſion of the principal Poſts of the Fortreſs; and upon *June* the 9*th.* the *Turks* marched out of the City, and gave entire Poſſeſſion to the *Germans*. This properly belongs to *Hungary*. *Cronſtat*, *Kronſtat Germ. Braſſow vel Braſſowa Hung. Braſſaw Incolis*, the *Patroviſſa* of *Ptol. Stephanopolis*, *Corona*, *& Prætoria Auguſta*, *Vet.* is remarkable for a fair Library, and a kind of Academy, and the moſt Noted Empory of the Countrey, ſeated amongſt pleaſant Mountains, and fortified with Walls, Ditches, and Rampires. *Noſenſtadt*, *Germ. Biſtritia & Beſtereze Hung.* the *Nentidiva Vet.* Νεντιδιυα, in Old Manuſcripts; is a pleaſant and ſweet Town. *Clauſenburg Germ Koloſwar Hung. Claudi-polis*, *Vet. Zeugma Ptol. & aliis.* Beſieged by the *Turks*, Defended by *D. Retani*, and Relieved by *Scheniden* with 6000 men, 1661. But *Lazius* tells us, that *Zeugma* is the *Zazſebes*, *Hung.* or the *Mulenbach Ger.* three Leagues diſtant from *Clauſenburg* towards the South, ſeated in a pleaſant Plain, beautified with handſome Buildings, and is the Court of their Judicature. The firſt Seat of the *Saxons*.

Weiſſemburg, *Germ. Gyula-Feierwar. Hung. Albajulia*, or *Alba-Giulia*, the *Apulum* of *Ptol.* was the ordinary Reſidence of the Prince, or *Vayvod*, of *Tranſylvania*. Anciently called *Tarmis*; and in *Trajan*'s time it was the Palace of King *Decebalus*. *Varhel Incolis. Gradiſch Sclavo*, *Veczol & Veneez*, *teſte Lazio*, is the *Zarmigethuſa*, or *Zarmiſogethuſa* of *Ptol. & Ulpia Trajana*, *Vet. Megies*, or *Medgis Hung. & Megeſwar*, *Medwiſch Germ. Mediſus Lat.* the *Pirum* of *Ptol. Segeſwar Incol. Schiesburg Ger. Sciburgium Latinis*, is the *Sandava* of *Ptol. teſte Lazio. Janova* beſieged by the *Grand Vizier*, 1658. and taken.

The Countrey naturally abounds with Wine, Corn, Fruit, and Cattel; which the Coin of *Trajan* doth witneſs, in which *Ceres* ſtood, holding in her right hand the Horn of the Goat *Amalthæa*, which ſignifieth

nifieth Plenty; and in her left hand a Table with this Inſcription or Motto, *Abundantia Dacie.* The People are much of the ſame Nature with the *Hungarians*, to whom they have been for a long time ſubject, but are ſomewhat more ſtubborn and untractable; and ſpeak the ſame Language, with ſome difference in the Dialect only.

One of the principal Revenues of *Tranſilvania* conſiſts in Salt, which is chiefly made at *Torda*; from whence they ſend it into *Hungary* by the River *Mariſh*. There are alſo Mines of Gold and Silver, and ſometimes great pieces of pure Gold are found in the Rivers, that need no refining: So that the *Hungarians*, when they poſſeſſed *Tranſylvania*, called it their Treaſury. Copper is digged out of the ſame Mountains that the Gold and Silver comes out of. Steel is digged and found at *Cyk*; Iron at *Thoroſco*; Sulphur and Antimony are found in the Copper-Mines. There are ſeveral ſorts of Religions in *Tranſylvania*; for *Catholicks*, *Lutherans*, and *Calviniſts*, had the free Exerciſe of their Religion there, ever ſince the beginning of this Age. The two Families of *Bathori* and *Ragotzi*, have afforded this Country ſeveral Princes: It being made a Sovereignty in the year 1512. by *John Zapolia*, by favour of *Soliman* the Great. The laſt *Ragotzi*, who was ſlain in Battel againſt the *Turks*, in the year 1659. was the fourteenth Prince: He ſtyl'd himſelf, *By the Grace of God, Prince of the Kingdom of* Tranſylvania, *Lord of one part of* Hungary, *and Earl of the* Ciculians. He paid Annually to the *Grand Signior* a Tribute of 30000 *Dollars*; the Miniſters of the Port have advanced it to five hundred thouſand Rix-dollars. The Emperor as King of *Hungary*, pretends to have the Right of Inſtallation of the Prince of *Tranſylvania*: For the Emperor *Rodolphus* Eſtabliſhed *Botſcai*, upon Condition that the Principality ſhould return, for defect of Iſſue Male.

It hath three Navigable Rivers. The *Aluta* or *Avata*, by the *Hung.* called *Ult*, by the *Ger. Alth. Maviſus Strab. Marus Tacit. Maros Hung. Meriſch* or *Mariſch Ger. Marons Incolis*, both riſing out of the *Ciculean* Mountains, the firſt falleth into the *Danube*, the other into the *Tibiſcus*. The third is *Samus*, or *Samoſch*, by the *Ger. Thimes*. It hath many Lakes and ſtanding Waters, which are full of excellent Fiſh.

It hath great *Foreſts*, and ſpacious *Woods*, in which are *Bears*, *Wild Oxen*, *Elkes*, *Harts*, *Leopards*, *Martins*, *Does*, and *White Harts*.

What ſhould I mention the divers kind of *Birds*, as *Eagles*, *Faulcons*, *Pheaſants*, *Partridges*, *Peacocks*, &c.? And why ſhould I reckon the *Water-Fowl*, as *Swans*, *Buſtards*, *Bitterns*, &c.? This ſhall ſuffice concerning *Tranſylvania*.

Of Hungaria.


POLONIA
Pag. 14
Morchionatus
Morovia
Austria
Archiducatus
Austriæ
Neuſtat
Ducat
Styr:
Croatiæ
Paris
Bosnia
Pars
Ungen
Zolnock
Zolnocenſis
Colocza
Segedin
Temeſwar
Belgrado
Hungary
Silva
Nia
Pans.
Iran
Lipa
Posega
Pollega
Valkon
Dubica
Lorinza
Bodrog
Titul
Chonad
Gyulla
Waradein
Zatmar
Zabol
Debrecen
Kanischa
Carlstadt
Sirmien
Sabatz
Jaitza
Dobatcha
Semendria
Brzakereph
Ketz
Erdöly
Chonadien
Bodrock
Zigeth
Zigeth
Zigeth

or *Pannonii* inhabiting beyond the *Danow*, betwixt it and the *Savus*; afterwards it was the Seat of the *Huns*, *Longabards* and *Avares*, and laſtly of the *Hungarians*. So called from the *Huns* and *Avares*, a People known by the Rapines they committed in ſeveral parts of *Europe* under *Attila* one of their Kings, whoſe mighty Acts, and numerous Forces are very remarkable. He it was that over-ran moſt part of *Germany*, and great part of *Italy*, that forced his way through all the Nations between him and *France*, beating down all the Towns and Fortreſſes before him. That compelled the Emperor *Theodoſius* to buy his Peace at 6000 Pound-weight of Gold, and a yearly Tribute. Sacked and burnt *Æquilea* and *Milan*, fought the great Battel with *Ætius* the *Roman* General, where were ten Kings preſent, and 200000 ſlain.

Once a great and flouriſhing Kingdom, whoſe Dominions extended as far as the *Adriatick* and *Euxine* Sea. Now divided by the *Danow* into the Upper *Hungary*, lying North of the River; and the Lower *Hungary* lying towards the South, containing before the *Turkiſh* Subjection, 54 Juridicial Reſorts or Counties, *viz.* *Abanvivarienſis*, d'Abanvivar 1. *Albenſis*, d'Ekekes-Feyeruar 2. *Arvenſis* d'Arva 3. *Barſienſis* de Bars 4. *Barzodienſis* de Barzod 5. *Bathienſis*, de Bath 6. *Bihorienſis*, de Debreczin 7. *Biſtricienſis*, de Biſtricz 8. *Bogrogenſis*, de Bodrogh 9. *Caſtriferrenſis*, de Sarwar 10. *Cepuſienſis*, de Czepuſs 11. *Chonadienſis*, de Chonad 12. *Comarienſis*, de Komara 13. *Gevinarienſis*, de Gewinar 14. *Herweſenſis*, de Hewecz 15. *Hontenſis*, de Sag 16. *Javarienſis*, de Gewer 17. *Liptovienſis*, de Lypcze 18. *Moramaruſienſis*, de Moramaruſs 19. *Muſonienſis*, de Muzon 20. *Nitrienſis*, de Neytracht 21. *Novigradienſis*, de Novigrad 22. *Orodienſis* Czongrad 23. *Pelyſienſis*, Pelicz 24. *Peregienſis*, de Peretzaz 25. *Peſtenſis*, de Peſt 26. *Poſegienſis* de Poſega 27. *Poſonienſis*, de Poſon 28. *Riſienſis*, de Kreiſs or Creutz 29. *Sagorienſis*, de Sellia 30. *Salladienſis* de Salavvar 31. *Sarienſis*, de Saraz 32. *Semlynienſis*, de Semlyn 33. *Sigetenſis*, de Szygeth 34. *Simigienſis*, de Zegzard 35. *Sirmienſis*, de Szerem 36. *Sopronienſis*, de Sopron 37. *Strigonienſis*, de Gran 38. *Temeſuenſis*, de Temeſuar 39. *Tolnenſis*, de Tolna 40. *Torantalienſis*, de Thurtur 41. *Tornenſis*, de Torna 42. *Tranſchinienſis*, de Tranſchyn 43. *Turocenſis*, de Owar 44. *Valconienſis*, de Valpon 45. *Varadienſis* de Varadin 46. *Varanienſis*, de Baranyuar 47. *Veſprimienſis*, de Veſprim 48. *Vgoghenſis*, de Ugoza 49. *Unghenſis*, de Unghwar 50. *Zabolcenſis*, de Chege 51. *Zagrabienſis*, de Zagrabia 52. *Zatmarienſis*, de Zatmar 53. *Zolnocenſis*, de Zolnock 54.

Firſt,

Firſt Invaded by *Amurah* the ſecond *Ottoman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with almoſt incredible numbers of men, who yet found that the valiant Off-ſpring of the once Victorious *Huns* were not ſo eaſily ſubdued, but ſtood as the Bulwark of the Chriſtian World for 300 years, putting a ſtop to the *Turkiſh* Conqueſt, and further Invaſion into the other parts of *Europe*; no other Nation being able to check their unruly Rage, nor ſet bounds to their Empire. Yet ſuch was the unhappy fate of That People, that after long Wars, ſundry Victories, and brave Reſiſtances, it was for the greateſt part inthralled to the *Turks*, the reſt containing about a third part, obeyed the *German* Emperor of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, deſcended from *Anne*, Siſter to *Lewis* the Second, the laſt Native Prince, ſlain by *Solyman* at the Battel of *Mohacz*.

But thoſe that write the Hiſtory of *Hungary*, tell us, that though Scruples of Conſcience, and Conteſts about Religion, have been the Pretenſions of the Diſcontents and Rebellions there; yet Ambition and Soveraignty have been the cauſe of the Wars and Miſeries of that bleeding Country. That their own Diviſions indeed contributed to their Subjection; for neither the *Roman* Eagle, nor the *Ottoman* Creſcent had waved proudly over their lofty Towers, had not the Civil Diſſentions of the Inhabitants, by wounding deep each other's Boſoms, made way for the Enemy.

The Soil of *Hungary* is very fertile; the Plains, which are exceeding lovely, bear Corn in abundance; and the little Hills produce excellent Wines; thoſe of *Tokay* are highly eſteemed; the *Sirmian* Wines are very rich and pleaſant. And its deep Paſturages are ſtored with infinite Herds of large and fat Cattel.

It alſo exceeds moſt Countries of *Europe*, in Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Lead and Copper; as alſo *Baths* and *Mineral Waters*, ſome of a ſtrong nature, which falling upon the ground, is turned to a Stone; others again flow in Winter, and freeze in Summer; others, which falling into Ditches make a kind of mud, out of which tried and melted they make very good Copper; and others there are that turn Iron into Copper.

The Veins of the Copper Mine (near *Newſol*) are very large, and the Ore is very rich; in a hundred pound of Ore they ordinarily find 20 *l.* of Copper, ſometimes 30, 40 to 60 in the hundred; there are alſo two Springs of a Vitriolate Water, which turns Iron into Copper in 14 days time, and the Copper thus changed, is more ductile, maleable, and more eaſily melted than the other.

Three *Hungarian* miles from *Newſol*, and two from *Chremnitz*, there are divers Hot Baths of great eſteem, and much frequented; at *Boinitz* there

there are alſo five natural Baths, of a gentle heat, and delightful to bathe in, being beautified by Count *Palſi*, then Palatine of *Hungary*.

It produces abundance of Salt, and other Proviſions for Humane ſuſtenance, plenty of Deer, Hares, all ſorts of Poultry, Partridges and Pheaſants, great ſtore of Sheep, great numbers of Oxen, of which 100000 are yearly ſent into *Italy* and *Germany*.

The *Hungarians* are generally Warriers and good Soldiers, ſtrong of Body, well proportioned, and valiant; more addicted to *Mars* than to *Minerva*; cruel, and great Eaters. Their Habits, as well as their Manners, are not far different from thoſe of the *Turks*; their Language is a kind of *Sclavonian*, but differing in moſt places. But yet the *Latin*, the *Turkiſh*, and the *High Dutch* are in uſe among them. There are two *Archbiſhopricks*, *Strigonium*, and *Colocza*, with ten Biſhopricks, the half whereof were in the hands of the *Turks*; Four Orders of Perſons have liberty to ſit in their General Aſſemblies, the *Prelates*, *Barons*, *Nobility* and *Burgeſſes*. The Dignity of *Palatine* is the moſt conſiderable, next to that of the *King*, for which reaſon the *Hungarians* would admit of no King but one of their own Nation. The Archbiſhop of *Strigonium* is *Primate* and Perpetual *Chancellor* of the Kingdom, and Crowns the King after his Election.

The chiefeſt ſtrength of the Country conſiſts in Light Horſe: The Horſemen are there called *Huſſars*, and the Infantry *Heiduques*. Beſides Extraordinaries, the Emperor draws out of what he poſſeſſes in *Hungary* about a Million of *Livres* every Year; that is, from the Silver Mines, his Impoſition upon Houſes, and his Tax upon Cattel Exported. The Grand Signior requires a *Caraz* from thoſe that are under his Juriſdiction; who pretends to all *Hungary*, and the Dominions belonging to it, by vertue of the Submiſſion made to *Solymon* by *Sigiſmund*, Son to King *John*, Count of *Cepuſa*, and by the Queen his Mother.

The chief Rivers of *Hungary* are, firſt the great *Danubius* of *Polyb. Strab. Plin. & aliis*, *Danubio Ital. & Hiſpan. Danube Gallis. Danaw & Thonaw Germanis*, which runneth quite through *Hungary*, making a Courſe for above 300 miles from *Presburg* to *Belgrade*, and from thence paſſing by the Shores of *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, *Wallachia* and *Moldavia*, with many Mouths it intereth into the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*. Having from its firſt ſource performed a Courſe of above 1500 miles.

No River whatſoever, ſo far from its diſcharge into the Sea, affordeth more Naval Veſſels of ſtrength and ſufficiency for Fight. The Emperor hath his Veſſels of War built like Gallies at *Vienna*, *Presburg* and

and *Comorra*, and an Arſenal for Proviſions of more, upon occaſion. The *Turk* once had his Veſſels at *Gran*, *Buda* and *Belgrade*.

Nor hath any River afforded the like Signal Engagements and Encounters at this diſtance from the Sea. At the Siege of *Belgrade*, *Mahomet* the Great brought 200 Ships and Gallies well ſtored, up the Stream. And the *Hungarians* ſent as many down from *Buda*, that after a ſharp Encounter, they took twenty of the *Turkiſh* Veſſels, and forced the reſt on Shore, near the Camp; ſo that *Mahomet* cauſed them to be ſet on fire to prevent the falling of them into the Enemies hand. At the Siege of *Buda* the Chriſtians had 24 Galliots, 80 ſmall Pinnaces, and about 100 Ships of Burden, and other great Boats, when all miſcarried under Count *Regenſdorff*.

At the Siege of *Vienna* by *Solyman*, *Wolfgangus Hodder* did a good piece of Service with his armed Veſſels from *Presburg*, who ſank the *Turkiſh* Veſſels that came from *Buda* with the great Ordnance to batter the Walls of *Vienna*.

Nor doth any River afford ſo large and well peopled Iſlands; the moſt conſiderable is the Iſland of *Schut*, or *Inſula Cituorum*, with its ſeveral Iſlands in it, containing many good Towns, beſides many Villages well peopled, and well fortified againſt the Incurſions of the *Turks* and *Tartars*. And the Iſland *Raab* made by the great and leſſer Rivers *Raab*. There is alſo another Iſland againſt *Mohatch*; another at the entrance of the *Dravus*; and a new Iſland hard by *Belgrade*; fifty years ſince there was no face of an Iſland; but by the ſetling of the *Ouſe* or filth brought down by the *Savus* and the *Danube*, it is now full of Trees, and what advantage or diſadvantage this may be to *Belgrade*, doubtleſs a little time may ſhew, tho the *Turks* once were very ſecure and fearleſs of any Forces in theſe parts. Between *Viegrade* and *Vacia* there is St. *Andrews*, or *Vizze*, a fair and large Iſland. A little below *Buda* there is *Ratzenmarckt* Iſland, extending in length 40 miles, containing many Villages in it. Here the *Turkiſh* Forces Encamped when they came to raiſe the Siege at *Buda*.

2. The *Tibiſcus*, *Ptol. Tibeſis*, *Herod. Patiſſus*, *Plin. Tiſianus*, *Jornand. Tiſſia*. *Laz.* vulgo *Teiſſ.* Ariſing in the County of *Maramaruſius*, out of the *Carpatian* Mountains. At *Tokay* it takes in the *Bodroch* or *Bodrogus*; at *Kuſcaw* the *Tarcza*, the *Hwatz*, *Herwath* or *Hernach* meets, and rolling down the Mountains, receives the *Scheya* and *Gayo* Rivers at *Onoth*, and a little further they all four fall into the *Teiſſe*. At *Zalnock* the *Zagywa*, the *Turna*, *Sarwizza* and *Genges*, fall into it. At *Czongrod* the *Kalo*, the *Sebeskeres*, the *Fekerkuz olim Chryſius R. Keureuz incol. Kraiſſ. Germ.* At *Seged*, the *Mariſius Strab. Marus Tac. Maros Hung. Meriſch*,

Meriſch, or *Mariſch Germ. Marons Incolis.* Laſtly, the *Temes* River falls into it, near its own confluence into the *Danube*, between *Petra Varadin* and *Belgrade*. By this River *Teiſſe* cometh down the great quantity of Natural Salt-ſtone taken out of the many Salt-Mines in *Hungary* and *Tranſylvania*, and carried into the adjacent and neighbouring Countries.

3. On the Weſt-ſide of *Hungary* is the River *Arabo Ant. Naraba Ptol.* Now the *Raab*, riſing in *Styria*, and falling into the *Danube* by *Javarin* or *Rab*, receiving the *Lauffnitz*, *Binea* and *Gurtz*. A conſiderable River, and famous, for in the Year 1664. *Germany* was much alarmed at the raiſing of the Siege at *Caniſa*, and taking the Fort *Serini*, much more at the *Turks* paſſage over this River *Raab*; but the extraordinary Valour of the Chriſtians, eſpecially the *French*, put them to a ſhameful Flight, ſo that after 8000 loſt upon the place near Saint *Gothard*, crowding in heaps to paſs the River, the Horſe trampled upon the Foot, and the Foot throwing themſelves headlong into the water, together with the Horſe, ſunk down and periſhed, ſo that the water was died with blood, and the whole River covered with Men, Horſe and Garments, all ſwimming promiſcuouſly together; no difference here between the Valiant and the Coward, the Fooliſh and the Wiſe, all being involved in the ſame violence and Calamity; ſo that the waters devoured a far greater number than the Sword, whilſt the Grand Vitier *Achmet* ſtanding on the other ſide of the River able to afford no kind of help, and as void of all Counſel and Reaſon, knew not where to apply a remedy; ſuch a Defeat and Diſhonour ſince the time that the *Ottoman* Empire arrived to its greatneſs, ſuch a Slaughter and Diſgrace that it ſuffered, no Stories to that time make mention of; which occaſioned a Truce for 29 years between the two Empires, by which Truce the Province of *Zatmar* and *Zabolch*, granted to *Ragotzi*, returned again to the Emperor; That the Caſtle of *Zachelhyd* be demoliſhed. That *Varadin* and *Newhauſel* remain to the *Turks*.

4. The *Dravus Melæ*, *Draus Plin. Drabus Strab. Davus Ptol. La Drava Ital. Le Drave Gal. Drau Incol. Trab Hung.* which ariſing among the Mountains of *Saltzburg* and *Carinthia*, runneth a long Courſe of about 400 miles, through *Carinthia* and *Hungary*, falleth into the *Danube* at *Drazat* over-againſt *Erdoed*, or *Erdewdy*, the old *Teutoburgium* of *Ant.* and *Ptol.* Dr. *Brown* tells us, that it is a good ſtream as high as *Villach*, where there is a Bridge over it, and at *Clagenfart* he paſſed over it upon two long Wooden Bridges, and an Iſland in the middle between them.

5. The *Savus Ptol. Saus Strab.* in MS. *Sheldeni* Σαυϑ, *Sabus Solin. La Sava Ital. Saw Germ. Le Save Gal.* is a noble River, ariſing in the Mountains between *Carinthia* and *Carniola*, and ſwelling by the acceſſion of many Rivers, after a courſe of above 350 miles, entereth the *Danube* at *Belgrade*. At *Crainburg*, not far diſtant from the Head, it was a conſiderable ſtream, which afterwards ſo enlarged as to make remarkable Iſlands, one at *Siſſex* by *Zagrabia*, the other *Metuharris* at the Weſt of old *Sarmium*.

6. Upon the North of *Hungary* are the Rivers ariſing from the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide *Poland* from *Hungary*, *viz.* the *Gran* and *Ipola*, which uniting together runneth into the *Danube*, over-againſt *Strigonium* or *Gran*.

7. The *Neytra*, which paſſing by *Newhauſel*, entereth the *Danube*, over-againſt *Komara*.

8. The *Wagg*, or *Vagus*, which *Stuckius* ſaith, equals the *Po* in *Italy*, at *Friſtat*, 50 miles from its entrance into the *Danube*; it is a very large River, and hath a long Bridge over it. And at *Trenſchin* it hath a conſiderable Bridge over it.

9. Beſides theſe there are others eſteemed *Fluvii non ignobiles*, viz. the *Leytha*, which entereth the *Danube* at *Altemburgh* or *Oœar*, the Bounds of *Auſtria*.

10. The *Sarvitza*, or *Orpanus*, ariſing near *Veſprinium*, and paſſing *Alba Regalis*, runneth into the *Danube* at *Jeni*, or *Nova Palanka*, over-againſt *Bathmonſter*.

11. *Curaſſus*, or *Craſſo*, fatal to *Lewis* the ſecond King of *Hungary*.

12. *Walpo*, or *Vulpanus*, over which there is a Bridge at *Walcovar*.

13. The River *Boſnath*, *Boſwetha*, or *Bacunthus*, which falleth into the *Savus*, not far from the old *Surmium*.

As this Country excelleth in Rivers, ſo it hath many conſiderable and long Bridges, not to mention the Bridg of Boats over the *Danube*, between *Gran* and *Barchan*, nor of that Bridg of Boats between *Buda* and *Peſt*, where the *Danube* is half a mile over, which is ſo contrived as to open a paſſage for Boats and Veſſels of Burthen to paſs; nor ſhall I name thoſe already mentioned. There is a handſome and well-contrived Bridg at *Calotza*. But that over the *Danube* at *Eſſeck* is ſcarce to be parallel'd by any other; Built partly over the *Dravus*, and partly over the Fens, which are often overflowed, and is five miles in length. Having Towers built upon it at the diſtance of every quarter of a mile, ſupported by great Trees erected under it, nine or ten in a rank unto each Arch, and handſomely railed on each ſide. It coſt the *Turks* 300000 Dollars, and ſix years time to build it. That part of the Bridge

Bridge which was over the *Dravus* was burnt down by Count *Serini* in the late *Turkiſh* Wars between *Leopold* the Emperor, and Sultan *Mahomet* the 4*th*, and is now ſupplied by a Bridge of Boats, ſomewhat below the former.

As *Hungary* aboundeth in Rivers, ſo 'tis not without its notable Lakes, *viz.* the Lake *Balaton*, or *Platzee*, the *Volcæa* of old, extending a great length between *Veſprinium* and the *Dravus*, with ſome ſtrong Forts upon it; which put a ſtop unto the cruelty of *Solyman*'s Soldiers, when they deſtroyed all from *Buda* unto this Lake.

There is alſo the *Newſidler* Sea, by the *Hungarians Tertea*, by *Plin. Peiſo.* A pleaſant Lake, ſeven *German* miles long, and three broad; in the Commotions of *Botſcay* 14 Villages about this Lake were burnt by the *Turks*, *Tartars*, and Rebellious *Haydaks*.

The Rivers and Lakes of *Hungary* are abundant in Fiſhes. The *Tibiſcus* or *Teiſſe* is eſteemed the moſt Fiſhy River in *Europe*, if not in the World. 'Tis commonly ſaid, that it conſiſteth of two parts of Water, and one of Fiſh; and the River *Bodrack* which runs into the *Tibiſcus* as aforeſaid, not far from *Tokay*, is ſo full of Fiſh, that in Summer-time when the River is low, the People ſay the Water ſmells of Fiſh, though the River is thirty fathom broad, and eight and a half deep. This exceeding fertility ſome aſcribe unto the Saline Tinctures, both of its own ſtream, and others acceſſionary unto it, which lick the many Salt Mines under ground, and ſo may carry ſome principles of fœcundity with them. The *Danube* aboundeth with many good Fiſhes, as *Trouts*, *Perches*, large and delicious *Carps*; a Fiſh called *Scheyden*, much exceeding a *Pike*. At ſome Seaſons great ſtore of *Hauſans*, ſome 20 foot long, eſteemed a good Diſh, and ſomewhat like *Sturgeon*, with many other ſorts. And as the Rivers are full of Fiſh, ſo in the Winter they are covered with many ſorts of Fowls.

The moſt conſiderable Cities of *Hungary*, are *Buda*, *Hung. Aquincum*, or *Acincum Ptol. & Ant. teſte Clev. Sicambria & Curta aliis.* By the *Germans* called *Offen*, by the *French Bude*, by the *Spaniards*, *Italians* and *Engliſh*, *Buda*; ſo called, as ſome tell us, from *Buda*, the Brother of *Attila*, *Anno Dom.* 401. Others ſuppoſe it ſo called from *Budini*, a famous *Scythian* People who engaged with *Attila* in his famous Expedition. Yet others tell us it was called *Bada*, from the ſo many Renowned Baths in it. 'Tis diſtant from *Belgrade* 49 *German* miles, and from *Vienna* 54. *teſte Band.*

Firſt taken from the Heathen Succeſſors of *Attila* by *Charles* the Great 791. taken from the *Hungarians* by Sultan *Solyman*, *Anno Dom.* 1526. Recovered the year following by King *Ferdinand*, Brother to

the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, who was Elected King by the four Orders of the States of the Kingdom. But in the year 1529. it was retaken by *Solyman*, and committed to *John Zapolia* Prince of *Tranſylvania*. An. 1541. King *Ferdinand* ſent his General *Roggendorf* with an Army of 40000 men, and 40 Cannon. But the *Turks* coming in to their Aſſiſtance with a numerous Army, the *Germans* were forced to raiſe the Siege: Whereupon the Sultan politickly ſeized upon the City, ſent the young Prince *Sigiſmund* with the Princeſs his Mother into *Tranſylvania*, and kept the Town in his own hands, and made it the Seat of a *Beglerbeg* or Vice-Roy, whoſe Authority extended over all the Baſhaws of *Hungary*. In the Year 1542. it was beſieged by *Joachim* Elector of *Brandenburgh*, who was forced to draw off, and quit the Siege. 1598, or 9. Count *Swartzenburgh* beſieged it, but the Attempt miſcarried. *Anno* 1602. General *Roſworm* alſo with the Imperial Army attacked it in vain.

Whoſoever ſhall read of the Sieges of 1684, and 1686. will find the Story of the moſt famous Sieges in the World, where Blood was ſpilt like water, and many brave men found their Graves; where the Aſſailants equalling, if not ſurpaſſing *Titus* ſtorming *Jeruſalem*; and *Abdi* Baſha no leſs bravely obſtinate in defending his Truſt, than *Villerius* upon the Walls of *Rhodes*. But upon the ſecond of *September* 1686. the ſame day of the year when it was taken by *Solyman*; after it had groaned under the Tyrannous Yoke of the *Ottoman* 145 years, was this great and ſtrong City, the Capital of *Hungary*, reduced under the Obedience of the Emperor *Leopold* the Firſt, by the Prudence, Conſtancy and Conduct of the Couragious Duke of *Lorrain*; the Terror of the *Muſſelmen*, and the greateſt General of this Age. The *Turks* have formerly experienced the Valour of *Huniades* and *Scanderbergh*: They have feared the Courage of the Duke of *Merceur*: They have trembled at the Conduct and ſlaughter of the Valiant Count *Serini*; but much more reaſon have they to dread the Martial Duke of *Lorrain*: He it was that near *Presburg* routed the Rebellious Army of *Teckley*: He it was that defeated the *Turks* near *Calenburgh*: He it was, with the King of *Poland*, that raiſed the Siege of *Vienna*: He it was that vanquiſhed the Enemy near *Barkan*, and reſcued the King of *Poland* when the *Poliſh* Army was in Confuſion: He it was that relieved the City of *Gran*, and routed the Army of *Zeitan Ibraim Baſha*: And laſtly, He it was, that whilſt the Grand Vizier *Soliman* looked on with a potent Army, won this Glorious Conqueſt, *Buda*.

Not far from *Buda*, in the Year 1578. was fought a Battel of ſo ſtrange a fortune between the Chriſtians and the *Turks*, that the Conquerors

querors were conquered, and the vanquiſhed got the Victory. Other Cities are *Poſon*, *Hungaris Preſburg*, *Germanis Poſonium & Poſſonium*, the *Flexum* of *Ptol. & Ant.* The City is pleaſant, the Caſtle ſtately, where the highly-eſteemed Crown of *Hungary* is kept; the Labyrinth, Fiſh-Ponds, and Fountains are Noble, it is the Capital of what the Houſe of *Auſtria* poſſeſſes, ten *German* miles from *Vienna*: Since the Loſs of *Alba Regalis*, it is the place of Election and Coronation of the King's of *Hungary*. *Caſſovia*, *Chaſchaw incolis & Caſchow*, lies towards the Mountains, having the faireſt Arſenal in the Countrey. *Eperies*, *Eperiæ*, is much frequented, by reaſon of the Fairs which are there kept; where alſo there is a *Salt-Mine* about 180 Fathom deep, the veins of Salt are large, and there are pieces of 10000 *l.* weight; the colour of the Salt-ſtone is ſomewhat gray, but grinded to powder, it becomes white; nor is the Salt always of one colour, but of divers; there are ſome pieces ſo clear and hard, that they carve them into divers figures.

Sabaria of *Plin. Ptol. & Amm. Stain. Am. Angern. Germ. Szombatel. Hung. teſte Lazio*, but by *Cluver.* it is *Sarwar*, *Hung. Rothenturn Ger.* of old the Metropolis of *Pannonia Superior*, the Birth-place of St. *Martin.* Some report, and others believe, that *Ovid* was buried there, in his Return towards *Italy.*

Nittria, *Hung. Neytracht Ger.* a Biſhop's See. *Freiſtat*, or *Calgotz*, *Hung.* a fair large Town, but burned by the *Turks*. *Schemnitz*, the greateſt of the Mine-Towns in *Hungary*, and where great quantity of Silver Ore is every day digged. It hath three fair Churches, and three Caſtles, and ſeveral Mines; thoſe of *Windſchacht* and *Trinity* are the chief, the laſt 70 Fathom deep; the one is much eſteemed, and of a black colour, covered with a white Earth.

There is alſo often found a Red Subſtance which grows to the Ore, called *Cinnaber* of Silver, which being grinded with Oyl, maketh a Vermilion as good as the *Cinnaber* made by Sublimation. There are alſo found in theſe Mines, Cryſtals, Amethyſts, and Amethyſtine mixtures; as alſo Vitriol naturally Cryſtalized in the Earth. And as there is great variety in the Silver Ore, as to its mixtures with Earth, Stones, Marchaſite, Cinnaber, Vitriol, &c. ſo alſo in its Richneſs; ſome holding a great proportion of Silver, in reſpect of others: A hundred pound-weight of Ore ſometimes yields but half an Ounce, or an Ounce of Silver; ſometimes two Ounces, 3, 4, 5, and ſo to 20 Ounces; what is Richer, is very rare.

Moſt of the *Schemnitz* Ore holds ſome Gold, which they ſeparate by melting the Silver, then granulating it, and after by diſſolving it

in

in *Aquafortis* made out of a peculiar Vitriol, prepared at *Chremnitz*, whereby the Gold is left at the bottom, and is afterwards melted, and the *Aquafortis* is diſtilled from the Silver, and ſerveth again for uſe.

Chremnitz, *Carpates* of old, is the oldeſt Mine-Town, and the Richeſt in Gold of all the reſt; 965 years they have worked there; the Mine is about 10 *Engliſh* miles in length, and there is one *Cuniculus*, or *Horizontal* Paſſage, 800 Fathoms long, and the depth is about 170 Fathoms; and the *Leopold* Pit is 150 Fathoms deep.

Of the Gold Ore, ſome is white, ſome black, ſome red, ſome yellow; that with black ſpots, within white, is eſteemed the beſt.

There is alſo a Vitriol Mine at *Chremnitz* about 80 Fathom deep, the Ore whereof is reddiſh, and ſometimes greeniſh. This Ore is infuſed in water, and after three days the water is poured off, and boiled ſeven days in a Leaden Veſſel, till it comes to a thick granulated whitiſh Subſtance, which is afterwards reduced to a Calx in an Oven, and ſerveth in the making of *Aquafortis*, or the ſeparating water uſed at *Schremnitz*.

Newſol, or *Biſtricia*, has the greateſt Copper-works in *Hungary*, the Copper being very ſtrongly united to its ſtone-bed or Ore; the Separation is effected with great labour and difficulty, it being burned and melted 14 times before it becomes fit for Uſe.

At a little Village called *Smalnik*, there is a Rivulet which changes particles of Iron into Copper. The leaves of Oaks that are by the bank-ſide, falling into the water, are inſenſibly eaten through, and the moſt groſs particles of this water getting therein, it is turned into a leaf of Copper, which being expoſed to the Sun, or only to the Air, hardens, and always retains its former figure of an Oaken leaf.

At *Glas-Hitten*, ſeven *Engliſh* miles from *Schemnitz*, there was once a rich Gold Mine; but ſince the over-running of the Country by *Bethlem Gabor*, it is loſt. 'Tis much frequented by reaſon of its natural hot Baths.

Eiſenbach, four miles *Engliſh* from *Glas Hitten*, and five or ſix from *Schemnitz*, is alſo noted for its Hot Baths. the ſediment of which is red, and turneth into Stone, and it turneth Wood into Stone.

At *Hern-Grundt*, an *Hungarian* mile from *Newſol*, in that Mine were two Springs of a Vitriolate water, which turn Iron into Copper.

The ſeven chief Mine-Towns are *Schemnitz*, *Chremnitz*, *Newſol*, *Koningsberg*, *Bochantz*, *Libetzen*, & *Tiln*.

The ſtrongeſt places belonging to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, were, *Javarin*, *Comara*, and *Leopolſtat*, the Bulwarks of Chriſtendom. *Javarin*, *Gallis*

Gallis Raab, ſtands in the Plain, out of ſight, environed by the *Danow*; and *Raab Germanis*, *Gewer Hungaris*, *Gisvarin Italis*, *Rab. Incolis*, *Yanick Turcis*. It was the *Arabo* of *Ant.* the *Narabo* of *Ptol.* Is fortified with ſeven large Baſtions covered with Brick, and four Cavilliers, or Ravelins between. It was Beſieged by *Sinan Baſſa*, in the time of *Sultan Murat* the Third, who, at one Aſſault loſt 1200 men; but by the Treachery of *Count Herdeck*, 'twas Surrendred; after recovered by a Notable Surprize of *Count Swartzenburgh*, and *Count Palfi*, with a great Slaughter of the *Turks*, 1606. Here alſo are ſeveral ſorts of Warlike Engines and Inſtruments.

Komore, *Comara*, is the *Crumerum Aſaum*, of *Ant. Comaronium & Bregitium*; is Moated by the *Danow*, and ſtrongly fortified. The Iſland of the ſame Name, formerly called *Schutt*, contains above 300 Villages, and above 15000 Inhabitants, with the conveniences of Hunting and Fiſhing. *Filleck*, *Filecum*, *Tokay*, *Tokæum al. Treſſum. Zatmar*, *Zatmaria.* and *Kalo.* have been likewiſe fortified by Order of the Emperor, who keeps hard-by ſeveral Armed Gallies.

Agria, *Egar Ger. Erlaw Hung. Erla Incolis. Temeſwar*, and *Caniſia*, have alſo their ſeveral *Baſſa's*, as being upon the Frontiers. The *Turks* call *Temeſwar*, *The Invincible*; by ſome thought to be the *Zuroedra*, or *Zurobara* of *Ptol.*

The City of *Gran*, *Strigonium Laz.* or *Oſtrogon*, *Bregætium Cluv.* was the Birth-place of King *Stephen*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *Hungary*. Beſieged in vain by *John* King of *Hungary*; taken by *Solyman*, Auguſt the 10th. 1542. recovered by *Count Mansfelt*; but re-taken, or baſely delivered in the time of *Sultan Achmet* to *Aly-beg* the *Turkiſh* General. *Vicegrade*, *Hung*, *Plindenberg Germ.* the Caſtle of this place is Seated upon a high Rock, where the Crown of *Hungary* was formerly kept; and where the Kings of *Hungary* did often reſide, was taken by the Imperial Army, *June* 16. 1684. Overagainſt it lieth *Maroz*, or *Friſtat.*

Neuſelium, *Newhauſel Germ. Ovar Hung.* which ſeveral times hath bravely withſtood the furious Aſſault of the *Turks*; but in *Anno* 1663, the *Turkiſh* Power was ſo great, and the Magazine took fire, that it was forced to yield; and had not ſome other Chriſtian Princes joined their Aſſiſtance to the *Emperor*, and ſo ſtopt the *Turks* Carrier, his Ambition and Succeſs had farther enlarged his Dominions. In *Auguſt*, 1684, it was taken by Storm, and the *Turks* Army defeated near *Gran.*

Alba-Julia Lat. Stulweiſſenburg G. Ekkes Feierwar Hung. Stolni Biograd Slavis, *Albe Royale Gallis*, *Alba Regalis Scrip. Pann.* once famous for the Coronation and Sepulchres of the *Hungarian* Kings, taken by the *Turks* 1543, loſt again 1595, when Sir *Tho. Arundel* forcing the Wa-

ter-

ter-Tower, took the *Turkiſh* Enſign, and for his Valour was made Count of the Empire, and Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*. A ſtrong Town, betray'd by *N. Keresken* the Governour thereof, upon promiſe of a great Reward; but *Selimus*, the Son of *Solyman*, for his Treaſon, cauſed him to be put into a Barrel ſtuck full of Nails, and to be tumbled up and down, till he miſerably died.

The Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, beſieg'd *Caniſia*, or *Caniſcha* when he was Arch-Duke, but could not take it. Nor was *Leopold Ignatius* more fortunate in the year 1664. The Retreat of the Duke of *Mercœur* from *Caniſia*, was one of the nobleſt Actions of our Age. *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, *Furſkirchen Germ. Otegiazac Hung. Petſchen Turcis teſte Leunclavio*, taken by the *Turks*, 1543, by ſome thought to be the *Teutsburgium* of *Ant.* and *Ptol.* Others tell us 'tis the *Amantia* of the Ancients, tho ſome think *Amantia* to be *Almaz*, it is the place where *Solyman* died, during the Siege of *Zygeth*, in the year 1566. *Mohacz* is remarkable for the Defeat of the Chriſtians in the year 1525. and for that of the *Turks* 1687. *Pont. d' Eſſeck*, famous for the Action of *Count Serini*, who burnt it in view of all the *Turkiſh* Army: and for the Campagne of 1687.

Anno 1682. *Villeck* was beſieged by the Baſſa of *Buda*, with 25000 *Turks* and *Tartars*, but after a brave reſiſtance in *September*, it was ſurrendred without the Governor's conſent, and afterwards demoliſhed, and the Walls levelled with the ground.

At the ſame time *Lewentz* was alſo abandoned and poſſeſſed by the Enemy; and the Winter following, the *Turks* and *Hungarian* Rebels ſeized upon the Fortreſſes of *Atſol*, *Newſol*, *Schimnitz*, and *Chremnitz*. *Anno* 1595. divers *Hungarians* beſieged *Papa*, and after a long Battery it was delivered to them, who ſold the Inhabitants to the *Turks*. But the Imperial Army advancing, many of the Rebels fled And ſome of the chief promoters of that diſturbance were impaled alive.

Near *Altemberg* the Imperial Horſe and Foot being divided in paſſing a River, after a ſharp diſpute, the *Turks* ſeized upon the Imperial Baggage, valued at 40000 *Guilders*, when alſo the Princes of *Savoy* and *Aremberg* ſoon after died of their Wounds.

1684. The Caſtle of *Ungvar* was beſieged by *Teckley*, and taken by Storm, and moſt of the Gariſon put to the Sword.

Upon the Hills near *Vaccia*, the Duke of *Lorrain* attacked a Body of 20000 *Turks*, commanded by the Vizier of *Buda*, of whom were ſlain 3000, 1500 taken Priſoners, with ſeven Pieces of Cannon, eighteen Standards, the Vizier and two Baſſa's ſlain, a Baſſa and ten Aga's priſoners. and of the Duke's Army not a hundred men loſt.

1684, *Virovitza*, the Key and Entrance into *Sclavonia*, capitulated, and

and 600 *Janizaries* marched out, and left it to the *Imperialists*, after 113 years poſſeſſion.

1684, *Zeben* was inveſted by General *Schults*, and ſurrendred upon diſcretion; all the *Hungarians*, being about 120, were by the Count *de Bargarzzi* cut in pieces, in revenge of Count *Teckley*'s Impaling alive divers of the Gariſon of *Cziczuar*, which was ſurrendred to him upon Articles.

Earthfield, a place fortified with good Walls, ſeveral Towers and Redoubts, the Gariſon conſiſting of about 400 men, capitulated, and was put into the Command of the *Imperialists*.

Mongatz and *Tokay* are two ſtrong places; and in 1683 were in the hands of Count *Teckley*; ſince fallen into the *Germans* Poſſeſſion.

Makowitz was ſurrendred to General *Schultz*, October 1684.

In the year 1663, *Leventz* a ſtrong place, was delivered up to the *Turks*.

Schinta, the Magazine of the Emperor's Arms and Artillery, was aſſaulted by the Vizier, but being ſtoutly repulſed, he raiſed his Camp, and came before *Novigrade*, a Caſtle on a high Rock, encompaſſed with a Ditch of 34 foot deep, Gariſoned with 600 Soldiers, and well ſtored with Victuals and Ammunition, yet reſigned unto the *Turks*.

1663, At the ſhallow paſſages of the River *Muer*, Count *Serini* with 500 men, overthrew a party of 30000 *Turks* and *Tartars*, under the Command of the Baſſa of *Temiſwar*, and ſo delivered *Croatia* from a total deſtruction.

In *Jan.* 1664, *Berzenche* was ſurrendred to Count *Serini* and *Bakoczza*. And *Quinque Eccleſiæ* for its perfidious act, was by the Count after a furious aſſault, took by Storm, and in recompence of its treacherous ſtratagem, put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, pillaged and fired the Town, which rendred it a horrible ſpectacle of Fire and Sword.

At *Zigeth*, conſiſting of an old and new Town, conjoined by a Bridg which croſſeth a famous Marſh or Fen, *N. Serini*, the Great Grandfather of the aforeſaid Count, Immortalized his Fame and Memory with the loſs of his Life, againſt *Solyman* the Great, in the year 1565, with an Army of 600000.

Serinſwar, built by Count *Serini*, yielded to the *Turks*, and was demoliſhed. *Leiva*, before whoſe Walls *C. Suſa*, and the Chriſtians obtained a great Victory againſt the *Turks* and *Tartars*; and aſſaulted *Barchan*, a Palanka oppoſite to *Grau*.

Since the Battel between *Sycloſ* and *Mohatz*, 1687, all *Hungary*, except *Temeſwar* in the Upper *Hungary*, is in the hands of the *Germans*.



THE Name of *Germans* is much controverted amongſt Authors; ſome think them ſo called by the *Romans*, who ſeeing the People ſo like unto the *Gauls*, called them *Germans* to the *Gauls*. Others derive it from *Ger*, ſignifying *all*, and *man*, whence alſo came the Name of *Almaine*, which ſome fabulouſly derive from *Alman*, whom they would have to be the 11*th* King of the *Dutch*, or *Germans*. Others from the River

River *Atmul*, by later Writers called *Almannus*, whereunto they ſhould border. Others more probably from the *Dutch Alleenſen Mann*; ſignifying all ſorts of men, or all hardy and valiant. The many opinions alſo, and great differences we have found amongſt Authors in the Interpretations of the many ancient *German* Nations, makes me at preſent not to mention them. 'Tis generally agreed, that the *Gomerians*, or *Cimbri*, were the firſt Inhabitants of *Gaul*, *Germany*, and all the Nations of the *North* and *Weſt* of *Europe*; and that the *Gauls*, their Off-ſpring, under their Captain *Segoveſus*, victoriouſly ranged over all *Germany* from whom have ſprung the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrey. Divided they were into ſeveral Nations, and theſe alſo ſubdivided into leſſer Tribes. The firſt Nation of the *Germans*, who made the *Romans* as well feel their Swords, as know their Names, were the *Cimbri*, *Teutones*, and *Ambrones*, upon their Invaſion of *Gaul* and *Italy*, who were overcome and deſtroyed by *Marius*.

After this, *Cæſar*, upon his Conqueſt of *France*, having paſſed the *Rhine*, and provoked the *Germans*, ſtirred up a tedious War; all other Adventures were eaſie to the daring *Romans*: Nothing could give check to *Cæſar*'s Fortune, only the *Germans*; who at laſt, were rather Triumphed over, than ſubdued by their greateſt Armies. How little was their Progreſs? How inconſiderable were their Acqueſts, after ſo long a War? which continued for more Generations, than others laſted Years: And indeed ſome part of *Germany*, *viz.* that beyond the *Elbe* and *Danube*, was never ſo much as Attacqued. Endangered once by *Druſius* in the Reign of *Cæſar Auguſtus*, but freed by the Victory of *Arminius*, and the death of *Varrus* and his Legions; neglected afterwards as a people unconquerable, or not worth the conquering. Towards the wain of the *Roman* Empire, the Names of the ancient Inhabitants by little and little worn out and quite extinguiſhed through their Fights and Butcheries amongſt themſelves; their Tranſmigrations into foreign Countries, their affection and union into new Names, and the Fleetings and Invaſions of the *Sarmatians*, and more Eaſtern people, *Germany* became confounded, and peopled with thirteen, for the moſt part differing Names, of the *Saxons*, *Almans*, *French Thuringiens*, *Bioarians*, *Huns*, *Lombards*, *Avares*, *Hungarians*, *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Suethide* or *Sclaves*, whoſe Original Fortunes, Kingdoms, and States iſſuing from them, I muſt refer for a larger Treatiſe of *Geography*, if God permit. But the fatal period of the *Roman* Empire drawing on apace, the *Franks*, *Burgundians*, *Almains*, and other *German* Nations, break through their Guards, diſpoſſeſs the *Romans* of all *Gaul*, *Rhetia*, and *Noricum*, till in the end, the *French* prevailing over the reſt, extend

their Empire over all the Modern *Germany*, chiefly by the Valour of *Charles* the Great, created Emperor of the Weſt part of *France* and *Germany*. Afterwards in the time of *Lodovicus Pius*, the Son of *Charles*, the Great, the Empire of his Father was parcelledout into many parts, viz. *Italy*, *France*, *Burgundy*, *Lorrain* and *Germany*, amongſt his Sons and Nephews, with the Title of Kings; by which means, the Kingdoms of *Lorrain* and *Germany*, United in the Perſon of *Lewis* the Ancient, were alienated from the *French*, and poſſeſſed by the great Princes of *Lorrain*, *Saxony*, *Suabia* and *Bavaria*: As alſo by them diſmembred into many Principalities and Inferior States, all paſſing under the Name of *Alman*, or *Germans*.

Germany is now bounded on the Eaſt with *Poland* and *Hungary*; on the Weſt with *France*, *Switzerland*, and the Seventeen *Provinces*; on the North with the *Baltick* Sea, and *Denmark*; and on the South with the *Alps*, which part it from *Italy*.

The length whereof, from Eaſt to Weſt, *viz.* from the Borders of *Lorrain* to *Poland*, is 766 miles, the breadth from North to South, *viz.* from the *Baltick* Sea, to the Southermoſt part of *Tyrol*, is 657 miles of the ſame Meaſure, *viz.* 73 to a degree. 'Tis ſcituate in the Northern Temperate Zone; the longeſt day in the Southern parts being 15 hours and an half; in the moſt Northern, 17 hours and a quarter.

'Tis a ſpacious Country, and very Populous; the People of ſtrong Conſtitution, of a good Proportion and Complexion; very ingenious and ſtout, much given to Drink, but of an Honeſt, Noble Nature: The poorer ſort great Pains-takers, and the Nobles either ſtout Souldiers, or good Scholars.

The Women are of good Complexion, but corpulent; good Bearers, and fruitful Breeders.

The Title of the Father deſcends to their Children; ſo that every Son of a *Duke* is a *Duke*, and every Daughter of a *Dutcheſs* is a *Dutcheſs*; whence it follows, that the Nobility being too much multiplied, is no leſs impoveriſhed.

The *Language* here generally ſpoken, is the *High-Dutch*; a Language very Ancient, and hath leſs commixture with the *Latin* than any which is uſed in theſe Weſtern parts.

No Country in the World is either better Planted with goodly Cities, or more Pleaſant and Healthful. A Country abounding with Mines of Silver and other Metals; plentiful in *Corn*, *Wines*, *Salt*, *Fleſh*, *Linnen*, *Quick-ſilver*, *Allom*, *Saffron*, *Armour*, and *Iron-works*.

The *Germans* are excellent *Mechanicks*, eminent for Water-works, Chymiſtry, and Printing: Memorable is the Story of *Regiomontanus*'s Wooden

Wooden Eagle, that flew a quarter of a mile to meet the Emperor *Maximilian*; but eſpecially famous is this Region, for the two Grand Inventions of the latter Ages, *viz.* That fatal Inſtrument the *Gun*, firſt found out by *Bertholdus Swart* a Frier. The Myſtery of Printing, firſt diſcovered by a Soldier.

The Religion of this Country is divided into *Papiſts* and *Proteſtants*; the latter again divided into *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*.

About the Year 1250, the Empire being greatly diſtracted into many Factions, each Faction choſe a King of the *Romans* or Emperor. The Empire thus fluctuating for about twenty years, the Princes met at *Quidlingburg*, and made a League of defence together; and meeting at *Francfort* they choſe *Radolphus* Earl of *Hapsburg* in the Year 1270. who gaining *Auſtria*, and other Territories adjacent, was the firſt Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, about 1280.

About the Year 1500, the State of *Burgundy*, which comprehended alſo the *Low-Countries*, was by Marriage with the Heireſs thereof, added to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

About the ſame time (under *Maximilian* the Firſt) the publick Courts of Judicature, called the Imperial Chamber, the Supream Tribunal and Appeal of Juſtice, was fixed at *Spire*, and the Empire divided into Ten Circles.

About 1519. *Charles* the Fifth, Son of *Philip* King of *Spain*, Son of *Maximilian* the Emperor, ſucceeded his Father in his Eſtates of *Spain*, *Burgundy*, the *Low-Countries*, *Auſtria*, &c. and by Election, his Grandfather *Maximilian* in the Empire alſo. Under whom the *German* Empire roſe to its greateſt height and enlargement.

Under this *Charles* all *Germany* was rent into two grand Factions or parts, *Roman Catholicks*, and *Proteſtants*; occaſion'd by *Martin Luther*, born at *Iſlesby* in *Saxony*, who firſt only taxed the Abuſes, and obſerved the Corruptions of the Church; after makes a general defection, *Anno* 1524. This was no ſooner done, but the Reformers make a new Schiſm, and divide between *Luther* and *Zuinglius*, 1524. which roſe to two grand Factions afterwards, by the name of *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*. Hence roſe other Sects alſo, pretending higher Reformation in Religion; ſo that in the Year 1525. *Tho. Muntzer* occaſions the Ruſtick War. And in the Year 1534. ſucceeded the *Anabaptiſts* at *Munſter*. And in *Anno* 1547. began the *Smalcaldick* War in *Haſſia*, where *Cæſar* prevails, and ruins their League; ſoon after the Proteſtants prevail, and procure the *Paſſavian* Peace, *Anno* 1552. But in the Year 1618. the *Bohemians* reject the Emperor, and Elect the Count Palatine King of *Bohemia*, and Crown him at *Prague*. Hence the *Bohemian* War aroſe, and

ſpread

ſpread over all *Germany*, changed firſt into the *Saxon*, then into the *Swediſh* War, *Anno* 1630. The Duke of *Bavaria* overcoming the *Bohemians*, the Palatinate was ejected out of the Upper Palatinate, out of the Electorſhip, as well as out of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. *Anno* 1625. the Duke of *Saxony* is ſlain. *Anno* 1630. the King of *Sweden* enters *Germany* in the behalf of the Proteſtants, and Princes Liberty. 1632. The King of *Sweden*, and *Tilly* the General of the Imperialiſts, after ſeveral Victories and Conqueſts, both dye. 1635. The Duke of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg* make Peace with the Emperor: And the King of *France* denounceth War againſt the Empire. *Anno* 1636. the Duke of *Saxony* is ſlain, and the Imperialiſts are driven out of *Pomerania* by the *Swedes*. 1639. *Saxony* and *Bohemia* invaded. The War continues hot by ſeveral Sieges and Battels till 1648. when *Munſter* Treaty enſues, and ſo the thirty years, wherein had periſhed about 325000. was ended. This Peace of *Munſter* changed the Empire to that ſtate that it is now at. For the King of *Sweden* carried away the Dukedoms of *Bremen* and *Verdin*, Lower *Pomerania* and *Stetin*, with other places in the Upper *Pomerania*. The Iſland or Principality of *Rugen*. The Iſle of *Wollin*, the River and Port of *Odor*. The Bailiwick of *Poel* and *New Cloſter*. The Signiory of *Wiſmar* and *Wildhaſen* in *Weſtphalia* &c. The King of *France* was to have the Cities and Biſhoprick of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*, with *Moyenvic*, *Pignerol*, *Briſac*, the Landtgravedom of *Alſatia* the Higher, the Bailiwick of *Hagenaw*, and the Fortreſs of *Philipsburg*. The Palatine of the *Rhine* is reſtored to his Eſtate in part, and made the Eighth Elector, and High Treaſurer of the Empire. And the Proteſtants were aſſerted into full Liberty of their Religion; which Name aroſe in the Year 1529. at the General Aſſembly at *Wormes*, when the Elector of *Saxony*, the Landtgrave of *Heſſen*, the City of *Norimberg*, and others, proteſted againſt the Decrees of *Cæſar*, and appealed to an Univerſal Council.

Germany is now an Elective Empire, wherein there are ſeveral Sovereign Eſtates, of which the Emperor is chief, who governs by Diets, which are almoſt like the General Eſtates of *France*. The Principal Articles of the Government are contained in a Fundamental Law, or Original Conſtitution and Agreement, called *Aurea Bulla*, or, *The Golden Bull*; which treats of the Election of the King of the *Romans*, the Duty of the Electors, of their Priviledges, of the Authority of the Emperor; and laſtly, of the means to maintain the Peace and Repoſe of the Empire. This Buli is a little Book, the Original whereof, being written in Parchment, contains 24 Leaves, and 30 Chapters; and was conſtituted as the perpetual and fundamental Law of the Empire, not

to

to be altered by the Emperor, no not with the Elector's conſent, by *Charles* the Fourth 1356. The Election of the Emperor ought, 'tis ſaid, to be made at *Francfort* upon the *Mein*, though this Order, in the laſt Elections, has not been obſerved. Beſides the Aſſemblies that concern the Affairs of the Empire in general, there are three other ſorts; that of the Electors, for the Election of the Emperor: That of the Deputies, whither the Emperor ſends a Commiſſioner: And thoſe of the Circles: like the Aſſemblies of the States in the great Provinces of *France*. Of theſe Circles there are ten in the Empire; that is to ſay, of *Auſtria*, *Bavaria*, *Suabia*, of the Upper *Rhine*; of the Lower *Rhine*, *Weſtphalia*, Upper *Saxony*, Lower *Saxony*, *Franconia*, *Burgundy*; but this laſt is now no more ſummon'd. Every Circle has a Director Eccleſiaſtick, and a Secular Director, who preſide together at their Aſſemblies. Two or three Circles may meet when one of them is attacqued from without, or in confuſion within.

The Empire, as it retains the Title, ſo it is almoſt like that of the *Romans*, though it contains not ſo large an extent of ground. The Princes that compoſe it are of five ſorts: The Emperor, who is now of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, the Electors, the Eccleſiaſticks, the Princes Secular, and the Free Cities: In the General Diets are three bodies; that of the Electors, that of the Princes, and that of the Imperial Cities. There are reckon'd above 300 Sovereignties in *Germany*, who do not acknowledge the Emperor, but only in point of Homage and mutual Agreement.

The Houſe of *Auſtria* has three ſorts of Dominion; thoſe of *Auſtria*, which are Hereditary to him; thoſe of *Bohemia*, which he now claims as his Right; and thoſe of *Hungary*, which he hath by Election. Out of this Houſe of *Auſtria* the *German* Emperors have been Elected for above 400 years, ever ſince the time of *Hen.* 4th, when the Lords of the Empire began to undervalue his Authority, and Pope *Gregory* the Seventh taking occaſion thereby, Excommunicated him, and ordered the Imperial Scepter ſhould be given to another; Then the *Germans* aboliſhed the right of Succeſſion, and aſſumed to themſelves that of Electing the Emperors.

The Emperor, who is of that Houſe, uſually in his life-time, cauſes his Son, or his Brother, or his next Kinſman to be Crowned King of *Hungary*, afterwards King of *Bohemia*: then if he finds the Princes diſpoſed to it, he cauſes him to be Elected alſo King of the *Romans*, that is, his perpetual Vicar, and Succeſſor preſumptive to the Empire.

Without the Revenue of his Hereditary Territories, he would ſcarce have wherewithal to ſupport his Dignity; for under the Title of Imperial Majeſty,

Majeſty, he poſſeſſes no Land: his principal Rights are the Election and Inveſtiture of Feofty, the Grant of Privileges, and the Right of Legitimation. He may make Laws, give Letters of ſafe Conduct, eſtabliſh Poſts, make Parliaments, ſettle Univerſities, erect Burroughs into Cities, create Offices, and out-law Cities by Proclamation. Laſtly, He may make Kings, Dukes and Marqueſſes; and he is ſuperior to all the Princes of the Empire, who for that reaſon have a great reſpect for him.

The Electors are Eight in all, *viz.* the Archbiſhop of *Mayence*, Arch-Chancellor of *Germany*; the Archbiſhop of *Treves*, Arch-Chancellor of *France*; the Archbiſhop of *Cologn*, Arch-Chancellor of *Italy*; the King of *Bohemia*, Great Cup-bearer; the Duke of *Bavaria*, Great Steward; the Duke of *Saxony*, Great Marſhal or Conſtable; the Duke of *Brandenburgh*, Great Chamberlain; and the Prince *Palatine*, Great Treaſurer. Theſe Electors pretend that their Dignity makes them equal to the Kings of *Europe*; and, which is of greater moment, for that they Elect and Crown the Emperor; after which the Pope, by uſurpation, pretends a Right to confirm the Election and Coronation. Four Voices of theſe Electors ſuffices to advance any one to the Imperial Dignity: and at preſent the King of *Bohemia* only has his Seat in the Election. The Secular Electors may not nominate themſelves. Nor can the Lands of their Electorates be alienated. In the Houſe of *Saxony* the Electorſhip belongs only to the Eldeſt, who ſhares the other Seigniories with his Brothers. The Elector of *Brandenburgh* is the moſt Landed of all the reſt, next to the King of *Bohemia*; his Dominions contain above two hundred *German* Leagues in length; but are for the moſt part ſeparated one from another; and by the late Combuſtion, and the Fortune of War, he is become the moſt conſiderable Prince of that Quality in the Empire. *Anno* 1000. under *Otho* the Third, the Electors had fixed their Electorſhip, which firſt began by permiſſion under pretence of avoiding Confuſion, and for the good of the common Intereſt; ſome tell us, that the Electors were Inſtituted after the death of *Otho* the Third. And others ſay, it was in the time of *Rodulph* of *Hapsburg*. The *Eccleſiaſtical Princes* are, The Archbiſhop of *Saltsburg*, the Grand Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order; ſeveral Biſhops, and other great Prelates, Abbots and Abbeſſes, who have no voice, but embody'd; theſe Princes are almoſt abſolute over the Temporality of their Benefices; neither has Chriſtendom any Prelates ſo potent as they. Their Elections to their Dignities belongs to the ſeveral Chapters, wherein neither the Pope, nor the Emperor, has any Right to intermeddle.

Among the Secular Princes there is the Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, the Princes of the Electoral Houſes, ſome Dukes, Marqueſſes and Landtgraves

graves: there are alſo ſome Earls and Barons who differ only in name and method of the Empire.

They have their Seat in a Body which has four Voices in the Eſtates of the Empire. But they have alſo every one their Voices in their particular Aſſemblies, and ſome of them Coin Money. There are ſome Noblemen in *Franconia*, in *Suabia*, in the Country of the *Rhine*, and in the Lower *Alſatia*, who are as abſolute in their own particular Territories, as the moſt Potent Lords of the Empire in theirs; ſeveral Principalities in *Germany* are poſſeſſed by one Prince alone, and many times one Principality belongs to many. The Free Cities, which are ſo many Republiques, are of two ſorts, *viz.* Imperial, and Hans Towns. The Imperial bear the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, either entire or divided; and they have a Right to ſend their Deputies to the Diets of the Empire, where their Corporation has two Voices. They exceed the number of Fourſcore, and are conſidered either as lying upon the Seats of *Suabia*, or the Seats of the *Rhine*; and they are thus divided from the ſeveral Seats where the Deputies of the Cities take their places; the Deputy of the City of *Colegn* takes the firſt place upon the *Rhine*-Seat, and the Deputy of *Ratisbourn* takes the firſt place upon the *Suabia*-Seat: Some are govern'd by Noble Families, others live under a Popular Government.

The Hans Towns are in league together, to aid one another reciprocally in time of diſtreſs, as alſo for the maintenance of the liberty of their Trade, and to preſerve themſelves from being overcharg'd with Impoſitions by Foreign Princes; but that League at this day is little regarded by ſeveral of theſe Cities, whilſt every one endeavours to ſtand upon their own bottom, and do their own buſineſs themſelves. Of theſe, *Lubeck*, *Cologn*, *Bruſwick* and *Dantzick* are the four chief; *Lubeck* may ſummon all the reſt together, with the Advice of five of the Cities which are next adjoining to her.

The moſt famous Rivers in *Germany* are the *Rhine*, the *Danube*, the *Elb*, the *Odar*, the *Veſer*, and the *Ems*. The *Rhine*, *Rhenus*, *Cæſar Strab. Plin.* &c. *Rhyn* or *Reign Germ. Le Rein Gallis*, *Rhenus Italis*, ariſeth out of the *Alps* in two Fountains, diſtant about a days journey aſunder, the one called the *Vorder Rhine*, or *Anterior Rhenus*, ſoureeth out of the Hills of the *Leponti*, and the Mountain *Luckmanier*. The further, named the *Hinder Rhein*, or *Poſterior Rhenus*, out of the *Alps*, and the Mountain *der Vogel*. Theſe meeting together about a *German* mile from *Chur* or *Coire* of the *Griſons*, afterwards continued in one Channel towards the North by the Cities of *Conſtance*, *Baſil*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Mentz*, and *Cologn*; encreaſed by the way with the addition of ſeveral other

great Rivers, unto the Fort *Schenken Schans*; from whence it is conveyed into the Ocean by four Branches or Channels, firſt of the *Wael* by *Nimthengen*, *Tiel* and *Bommel*, until it loſeth its name in the *Maes*. 2. The *Leck* into which the *Rhein* diverteth at *Duerſtede*, and is carried into the *Maes* betwixt *Dort* and *Rotterdam*. 3. The *Rhine* extended from *Schenken-Schans* by *Hueſſen*, *Arnhem* and *Wagening*, unto *Duerſtede*, where the main River being diverted by the *Leck*, with a ſmall Current, it is continued by *Utrieht*, and through *Holland* unto *Leyden*, where in the Sandy Downs betwixt it and the Sea, it leaveth its name, and under another name of the *Ulie* it is turned towards the South, falling into the *Maes* at *Sluys* over againſt the *Breil*. The fourth Branch is the *Iſel*, drawn from the *Rhine* near *Arnhem*, and paſſing by *Zutphen* and *Daventer*, falleth into the *Zuider*, or South-Sea, at *Campen*. The main Channels of the *Rhine* in the time of *Cæſar* were the *Rhine* which then fell into the Ocean, at the place where is now *Cattwick* in *Holland*. And the *Vahalis* or *Wart*, making the Iſland of the *Batavians* of *Tacitus*. Chiefer Rivers received into the *Rhine* are the *Neckar*, *Nicer* & *Necarus*, *Flav.* & *A. Marc.* ariſing in *Silva Nigra*, or *Swartzwald* near *Rotweel*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim* near *Heidelberg*. The Main *Mænus Tac.* out of the Mount *Fitchtelberg* paſſing the Towns of *Bamberg*, and *Wurtzburg* falleth in below *Francfort*. The *Roer Rura. Scrip. Belgis.* in *Weſtphalia*, flowing hereinto at *Duisburg*. The *Lippe*, *Luppia*, *Tac. Lupias Strab.* riſing not far from *Paderborn*, empties it ſelf at the *Weſel*. The *Aar* iſſuing out of the *Alps* of the *Leponti* near the Hill of St. *Gothard*, is diſcharged hereinto near *Waldſhut*. The *Il*, *Ellus Flavius*, out of *Suitgow*, after the receipt of almoſt infinite leſſer Rivers, falls in a little below *Straſburg*. The *Moſelle*, *Moſella Tac. Auſ.* ariſing out of the Mountains of *Vauge* at the Confines of *Lorrain*, is diſburthened hereinto at *Coblentz*.

The *Donaw Ger. le Danube Gal. Danubio Ital.* & *Hiſp. Danow Ang. Danubius Polyb. Strab. Plin.* &c. ariſeth in *Schwartzwald*, diſtant about two hours journey from the head of the *Neckar*, and running Eaſtwards through *Suavia*, *Bavaria*, *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*, *Bulgaria*, &c. after above 1000 miles courſe it poureth into the *Euxine* Sea, with a great violence through ſix Channels, according to *Pliny*, through ſeven, according to *Sol. Strab.* and *A. Marc.* The lower part of this River was called *Iſter. Strabo* puts the beginning of this Name at its Cataracts, *Ptol.* at the Town *Axiopolis. Pliny*, where it arriveth at *Illiricum. Appian* at the Confluence of it with the River *Savus*. The greater Rivers received hereinto in *Germany*, are the *Iſer*, *Iſara*. The *Leck*, *Lycus. Inn*, *Ænus* of *Ptol.* The *Nab*, or *Nabus*, and the *March* or *Moraus*.

The

The *Ems Germ. Amis & Amusia Strab. Amisus & Amasus Ptol. & Pliny.* It ariſeth in *Weſtphalia* near *Paderborn*, and is disburthened into the *German* or *Britiſh* Ocean.

The *Weſer*, *Viſurgis Pliny*, *Viſurigis Ptol. Biſurgis Strab. Iturgis Ovid.* hath its beginning in the Hilly Forreſt of *Duringer Waldt*, paſſing by the Towns of *Hamlen*, *Minden* and *Bremen*, and having received the *Fuld*, and the *Aller*, floweth into the *German* Ocean; the part towards the head is called *Wierra*, *Verra al. Wertz.*

The *Elbe*, *Albis* of *Pliny. Strabo*, &c. riſeth out of the Hill *Riſenbirg*, being part of the *Sudatæ*, incircling *Bohemia*, and paſſing by the Towns of *Dreſden*, *Wittenburg*, *Meydburg*, it falleth into the *German* Ocean below *Hambourg*; towards its beginning in *Bohemia*, it is called the *Labe.* Greater Rivers which empty h reinto are the *Muldaw*, *Muldavia.* The *Egra*, the *Saltza*, *Sala* of *Strab.* The *Spree. Suevus* of *Ptol.* Unto this River reached the *Roman* Diſcoveries, and the *French* Conqueſts.

The *Odor*, *Odera*, *Viadrus Ptol.* This ariſeth out of the Hill *Oderberg* near *Olmuntz* in *Moravia*, paſſing by *Breſlaw*, *Glogaw*, *Francford* and *Stetin*, with the Rivers *Neiſſe* and *Warta*, received thereinto; it is disburthened into the *Friſch-haff* at the two Iſlands *Uſedom* and *Vollin* with three Mouths, *Pfyn*, *Swine* and *Diuvenow*, and ſo into the Eaſt or *Baltick* Sea.

The chief Mountains of *Germany* were the *Abnobi & Abnobæ* of *Ptol. & Plin.* near the Heads of the River *Danow*, and the *Neccar*, now called *Schwartz-wald* by *Scuto*, and *Die Baar. Willychio.*

The *Sudatæ* of *Ptol.* or *Suditi. Vandalici Montes*, *Dioni*, are the Hills encircling *Bohemia*, covered with the Woods *Gabreta* and *Luna*, *Wendenberg. & Fiechtilberg teſte Baud.*

The *Sarmatici Montes* ſeem to be the ſame with *Sevo* of *Solinus & Plin.* and *Carpates* of *Ptol.* between *Poland* and *Hungary.* Now *Crapack & Tarczal*, *& Ben Munch. & Wartzgarten*, *& Bieſcid & Scheneberg*, *Snepſi*, *& Bies-ſciady*, *Ruſſis. Melibocus Mons*, *& Tatri Sclavis*, *Hartzwaldt*, *Pirkhermero. Brockersberg Peucero.* By others *Vogelsburg.* The Hilly Country of *Heſſen* between *Franconia* and *Turingia* by *B. Rhenano.*

Carvancas, are the Hilly Tracts of *Tirol* and *Carinthia*, now *Bremer Pyramio.*

The *Albanus* of *Ptol. Albius Strabo*, are the Mountains of *Stiria*, now *Schwanberger-Albn*, or *Affder Alben. Laz.*

The *Bæbi Montes*, *Ptol.* are the *Crabaten*, or *Krabaten* Mount. in *Croatia*, *Cetius Mons*, *ſeu Ceſius*, *Liv. & Ptol.* now *Kalenberg*, or *Halenberg* in *Auſtria*, continued a great length between the *Danow* and the *Dra*, and diſtinguiſhed into ſundry particular Names of *Schneberg*, *Deubſperg*, *Horieberg*, *Hengſterberg* or *Heuſtperg*, *Semering & Plaitz.* The common bounds ſometimes of the Countries *Noricum*, and *Pannonia.*

The moſt famous Woods were the *Hercyni Cæſ. Tac. & Plin. Hercina Claud.* It began after *Cæſar* at the *Rhine*, and the Confines of *Helvetia*, and was continued Eaſtwards along the courſe of the *Danube*, unto the *Dacii* in *Tranſylvania*, containing then in breadth nine days journey, in length more than ſixty. Parts and remainders of this Wood, were all thoſe vaſt Deſarts and Foreſt of the *Daci* and *Sarmatæ*, whoſe parts are *Martiana Silva*, were the Woods covering the Hills *Abnobi*, and from their dark ſhades called *Schwartzwald*, or the Black Wood.

The *Bacenis* of *Cæſar*, the *Semana Silva* of *Ptol.* now *Duringerwaldt*, or *Silva Turingica*, upon the Borders of *Bohemia* towards *Bavaria*.

Gabreta Silva Ptol. now *Behaimer-waldt*, or *Silva Bohemica Mont.* the Woods of the Mount *Sudætæ* towards the W. & N.

Luna Sylva are the Woods of the *Sudætæ* towards *Paſſaw*, and the South.

The *Chorography* of this great, but Heterogeneous Country, as was ſaid, is divided into many Eſtates, and thoſe Eſtates abſolute or independent. For the better Survey of which, we will conſider *Germany* in three great Parts, *viz.* Firſt. *Germany* about the *Rhine*: 2*dly*, *Germany* about the *Danube*; and 3*dly*, *Germany* about the *Elbe* and *Oder*.

Let us begin with *Germany* about the *Rhine*; and firſt with the Free County of *Burgundy*, now the *French* County.

FRENCH County.

A Countrey, Hilly and uneven, riſing with continual Downs, and Mountains, covered with fertile Vineyards, ſhady Woods, and pleaſant Valleys, watered with infinite Brooks and Rivulets, purling down the hollow bottoms thereof; every where ſo fertile, that it is called the Flower of *France*; its chief places are *Beſancon*, *Civitas Viſontienſis Ant. Veſuntio Cæſar. Viſontium Ptol.* a fair City, of good ſtrength, a Univerſity, an Archbiſhop's See, and Town-Imperial, ſeated in a fruitful Valley betwixt two Mountains beſet with Vines, upon the *Doux*, with whoſe ſtreams it is almoſt encompaſſed. 2. *Dole*, *Dola Sequanorum*, a Town of great Strength, Riches, and Beauty, and Famous for its College of Jeſuits, ſituated upon the River *Doux*. *Salino*, ſo named from the Salt-ſprings thereof, from whence infinite ſtore of Salt is made and tranſported into the neighbouring Countries. The Town is ſtrong, large, and fair, lying in a deep hollow Valley, amongſt Mountains, upon the impetuous Rivulet *Forica*. *Nozereth* is a fair well-traded Empory, near the Mountainous Ridge of the *Tour*, fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle. *Luxeuil*, under the *Vaugue*, is remarkable for

for the hot Medicinal Baths: It is divided into three Shires or Balliages of *Dole*, *Poligny*, and *Veſoul*; beſides, here are numbred 20 Walled Towns, and about 160 Lordſhips. This Countrey was ſubject to the Princes of *Auſtria*, of the Houſe of *Spain*, and under the *Spaniſh* Government, *Beſancon* excepted, which was a Town-Imperial, and belonging immediately to the Empire: But in the year 1668, the *French* King, under the pretence of his Wife's Title, with a ſuprizing ſwiftneſs, conquered it in the midſt of Winter, in leſs than fifteen days; one of the greateſt actions that ever was performed: It amazed all *Europe*, and cauſed the *Spaniard* to quit their pretenſions to the Crown of *Portugal*. However, the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle* reſtored it again, but firſt they diſmantled all the ſtrong Places and Holds, and would have deſtroyed the rich Salt-pits, had not the Interpoſition of *England* and *Holland* prevented; but in the year 1674, *Gray*, *Weſoul*, and the loſs of other places, began the compleat Conqueſt of that Countrey, by the taking of *Beſancon*, *Dole*, *Salin*, &c.; nor could the Duke of *Lorrain*, and Count *Caprara* relieve it, tho they deſperately engaged the Enemy at the Battel of *Sieren*.

Of LORRAIN.

NOrth of *Burgundy* lies the Principality or Dutchy of *Lorrain*, *Lotharingia*, *Lotthering-n*, *Lorreign*; the Duke whereof is a Prince of the Empire; and the Countrey was reckoned as a Feudatory thereof. And by the *Pyrenæan* Treaty the ſaid Duke was to be reſtored to his Dutchy of *Lorrain*, with all the places and Towns which he had poſſeſſed in *Mentz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, ſurprized by *Henry* the Second, King of *France*, and ſince. But *France* after ſeveral new pretences and quarrels, in 1663, Inveſted *Marſal* by the Count of *Guiche*, the delivery of which by the Duke of *Lorrain*, tho it calmed the tempeſt, yet after continual Incroachments upon his Juriſdiction, the Limits of his Territories, and his Soveraignty it ſelf; one of the *French* Generals in 1668, was ordered to ſeize his Perſon, had he not preſerved it by leaving his Dukedom, which now *France* poſſeſſes it all.

The Countrey is very Woody, and ſomewhat Mountainous, overſpread with the Branches of the Foreſt *Ardenne*, and the *Vaugue*; ſufficiently ſtored with all neceſſary Proviſion. It affordeth plenty of *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin*, and other *Minerals*: Well ſtored with *Lakes* and *Rivers*, which are full of Fiſh; alſo ſtore of *Salt-Pits*, in which there is very fine Salt, ſweet in taſte, and whiter than *Scythian* Snow, and brings yearly a Revenue of 100000 *Francks*.

Chief

Chief Places whereof are *Metz*, the *Divodurum* of *Ptol.* and *Tac. Civitas Mediomatricum* of *Ant. Metæ, & Metis, aliis*: The Royal Seat sometimes of the *Freneh* Kings of *Auſtraſia* or *Weſtrick*: An Imperial City ſeated on the *Moſel*, at the Confluence of the *Seilla* River; beſieged by *Charles* the Emperor, with 100000 men, *Anno* 1552, but deſpairing of ſucceſs he left it, and afterwards caſting off his Empire, in the Monaſtery of *Juſtus* he ended his life.

It was the chief ſeat of the *Mediomatrices* of *Ptol.* the *Mediomatrici* of *Cæſar*.

2. *Toul. Tullum, Ptol. Cit. Lucorum & Tullo Ant.* a Biſhop's See, and a Town Imperial upon the River *Moſel*; built by *Tullus Hoſtilius*, as the *French* Writers ſay. The Metropolis of the *Leuci* or *Liberi*, of *Cæſar*, *Lucan*, and *Ptol.*

3. *Nancy, Nancejum & Naſium Ptol.* (He that conſiders the *Antonine* Itinerary, ſhall eaſily find, that *Antonius* his *Næſium*, cannot be ſeated in that place where *Nancyum* is now; ſo that *Naſium* is not that which we do now call *Nancy*, but a Town 12 miles diſtant from it, not far from the River *Moſa*, in the *Barroducan* Province, commonly called *Nas*, as appeareth by the Inſcription of Stone digged up there; for by the Ruins it appears that this *Nas* was formerly a very large City). Seated upon the River *Murra*, the Reſidence formerly of the Duke, once ſtrongly Fortified, remarkable for the Diſaſter of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, who loſt the Battel and his Life near her Walls, 1476. taken by the *French* Anno 1637. And, *Anno* 1661, her Fortifications were Diſmantled.

4. *Verdun, Virodunum & Verodunum Ant.* a Town Imperial, and a Biſhop's See, upon the River *Meuſe*: Called alſo *Civitas Verdunenſium*.

S. *Nicholas*, 2 miles from *Nancy*, if Walled, would be the faireſt City in *Lorrain*. *Blankenburg*, by the *French Blancmont*, is a fair and pleaſant Town, adorned with an Ancient Caſtle, and the Dukes Palace. Nor muſt I forget the *New Fort* built by King *Lewis* the XIV*th.* called *Saut Louis*, built upon the River *Sare*, between *Vauderang* and *Sarbruck*.

Of C L E V E.

THE Eſtates of the Dutchy of *Cleveland* contained whilſt it was the entire Patrimony of thoſe Dukes, 1. The Dutchy of *Cleves*. 2. Of *Juliers*. 3. Of *Berg*. And 4. The Earldom of *Marck*. *Cleve* was made an Earldom, *Anno* 911; for want of Heirs it devolved into the Empire 1350. *Charles* the Fourth gave it to *Adolph* Biſhop of *Colen*; *Sigiſ-*

Sigiſmund the Emperor made it a Dukedom, 1417. Its chief Places are *Cleve*, *Clivia*, *Cleef incolis*. 2. *Weſel*, *Weſalia*.

Of JULIERS.

THE Dukedom of *Juliers* was United to *Cleves* by Marriage 1496. Its chief Places are *Juliers al. Gulick*, *Juliacum Ant.* belonging to the Prince of *Newburg*. 3. *Aken Flandris*, *Ach Germanis*, *Aix la Chapelle Gallis*, *Aquiſgrana Italis*, & *Aquiſgranum*, from its Hot Baths. *Vetera Ptol. & Ant. aliis*. But *Pyramius* and *Pighius* tells us that *Stamen* in the Dutchy of *Cleves*, is the *Vetera* of the Ancients. And *Simlerus* will have it to be *Berck* upon the *Rhine*. *Thermægrani* by *Rheginoni*. Deſtroyed by *Attila*, ſince famous for being the Metropolis of the Empire of *Charlemagne*, and for his Burial-place, and alſo for the Tomb of the Emperor *Otho* the Third, ruined by the *Normans* 882, deſtroyed by fire 1146, and again 1224 it was fired; 1624 it was taken by the *Spaniards*; 1656 it was again almoſt deſtroyed by fire, *viz.* twenty Churches and Chappels, and about 5000 Houſes. Now famous for its Holy Relicks, and much viſited by Pilgrims from many parts, as alſo for the Treaty of Peace 1668. Two Leagues from *Aken* is a Mine of *Lapis Calaminaris*, which hath been wrought upon for 300 years.

Montenſis Ducatus, the Dutchy of *Mont* or *Berg*, its chief City is *Duſſeldorp*, a Town and Caſtle, formerly the Seat of the Dukes of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, &c. Here is alſo *Duytsburg* an Imperial City, *Diſpargum*, *Aſciburgium* & *Diſporum* of old.

In the County of *Marck* chief Places are *Soeſt*, or *Zoeſt*, *Suſatum* of old, and *Dortmund*, *Tremonia* & *Dortmania*, both free Cities. The Dutchy of *Cleves*, and Earldom of *Marck*, belongs now to the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, that of *Berg* and *Juliers* to the Duke of *Newburg*. *Meurs* is honoured with the Title of an Earldom, now ſubject to the King of *England*, as Prince of *Orange*.

Adjoining to theſe Countries, are the three Electoral Archbiſhopricks:

Of MENTZ.

1. THE Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, who is firſt in Dignity, being Chancellor of the Sacred Empire, and hath the Priviledg of Crowning *Cæſar*, except at *Aix la Chapelle*, which then belongs to the Elector of *Collen*. His Juriſdiction and Territories, like ſome of our

our Dioceſſes, lies diſperſed in ſeveral Countries. His chief places are *Mintz*, or *Maintz Germanis*, *Mayence Gallis*, *Magonza Italis*, *Mocontiacum Ptol. Magontiacum Tac. Mogontiacus & Mogantiacum A. Marc. Cit. Moguntiacenſis Ant. Moguntia Rheginoni*, *Magontia Eutropio*, the Metropolis then of the Province of *Germania prima*. Here, is ſaid, was firſt Invented the Noble Art of Printing, by *John Gutenburg*, Knight, in the year 1440. It was an Archbiſhop's See in 745. And was taken by the King of *Sweden* 1631, who there kept his *Chriſtmas*. An Academy 1482. 2. *Aſchafenburg*, or *Aſciburgium*, *Aſchaffenburg* the place of the Archbiſhops Reſidence. 3. *Erford* in *Turingia*, *Bicurgium Ptol. teſte Pyramio*, *Erphordia & Hercino Phordia & Erfordia*, *Erfurdt Incolis*, *Erford Gallis*, a City large, rich, and populous, accounted amongſt the chiefeſt in *Germany*, Governed in manner of a Free State; but in 1664 reduced again to the obedience of the Elector of *Mentz*, (ope Gallorum), 1392 was founded an Univerſity.

Of COLOGNE.

2. THE Archbiſhoprick of *Collen*, a fair and goodly Countrey, lying upon the left ſhore of the *Rhine*: Its chief Places are, 1. *Coln Germ. Coligne Gallis*, *Colonia Agrippinenſis Plin. Agrippinenſis Ptol. Colonia Agrippinenſis & Oppidum Ubiorum Tac. Colonia Agrippina & Agrippinenſis Ant.* The Metropolis of the Province of *Germania Secunda*, and a famous Colony of the *Romans* brought hither in the Reign of the Emperor *Tiberius*, by *Agrippina* Daughter to *Cæſar Germanicus*, and Wife to the Emperor *Claudius*. The *Rome* of *Germany*. An Imperial City, but does Homage to the Archbiſhop. The Cathedral of St. *Peter*'s is of vaſt and ſtupendious greatneſs. *Cæſar*'s Bridg over the *Rhine* is one of the antienteſt in *Europe*. Here alſo are ſaid to lye the Bodies of the three Kings that came from the Eaſt to worſhip our Saviour. 2. *Bonne*, *Bona Ptol. Caſtra Bonenſia Tac.* now the Reſidence of the Elector, Seated in a pleaſant and fruitful part of the Countrey. This Archbiſhop is Chancellor of *Italy*, and ſecond in Dignity. He is alſo Prince and Paſtor of the Countrey and Juriſdiction of *Leidg*, a Countrey very healthy and pleaſant; where are reckoned 25 Walled Towns, and 1700 Villages. But the deſcription of this Countrey I ſhall refer to that of the *Spaniſh* Provinces, being intermixed with them. And ſhall here only ſay, that *Liege* is ſeated on the River *Maez*, near that Valley wherein two Legions of *Julius Cæſar* under *Sabinus* and *Cotta* were deſtroyed by *Ambioriz*, Captain of the *Eburones*.

Of TREVES.

3. TO this ſucceeds the Archbiſhoprick of *Triers* or *Treves*, *Dioceſis Trevirenſis*, extended along the courſe of the *Moſelle*, from the Confines of *Lorrain* unto the *Rhine*. A Countrey rather pleaſant than fruitful, hilly and full of Woods, rich chiefly in Minerals of Iron and Lead: Chief Places are, 1. *Trier Germ. Treves Gallis*, *Treveri Italis*, *Colonia Treverorum Tac. Auguſta Mela*, *Auguſta Treverorum Ptol. Auguſta Libera Pliny. Treveris Salviano*, *Civitas Treverorum Ant.* the Metropolis then of the firſt *Belgica*, and Reſidence of the Vicar General of *Gaul*, ſeated upon the *Moſelle*, now an Archbiſhop's See, and chief of the Countrey, whoſe Biſhop is Chancellor of *France* for the Emperor. Built and named from *Trebeta*, Brother to *Ninus* King of *Aſſyria*, *Anno ante Chriſtum* 1496, *teſte Baud.* Its ancient Inhabitants were the *Treveri* of *Cæſar* and *Liv.* the *Treveri Plin. & Melæ*, the *Treviri Ptol.* 2. *Cobolentz al. Coblentz*, *Legio prima Trajana Ptol. Confluentes Ant.* ſeated at the Influx of the River *Moſelle* and *Rhine*. A Town populous and well built, the Countrey about it very pleaſant and fertile. 3. *Hermanſtein*, *Hermanni Saxum*, alſo *Ernbretſtein*, or *Erenbreinſtein*, a ſtrong Caſtle, notable for its long Siege, 1636, oppoſite to *Coblentz*.

Mount-Royal upon the *Moſel*, built by the King of *France*, is a modern and ſtrong Fortification.

Of the Palatinate *of the* RHINE.

NExt to theſe lies the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*: *Palatinus inferior Rheni*, *Pfaltz die Rhein*, or *Nder Pfaltz Germanis*, *Palatinat du Rhin*, *Gallis*. This Countrey (before thoſe unhappy Wars betwixt the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, and *Frederick* the Fifth, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, (whereby it was much ruinated) was accounted the moſt fruitful and pleaſant of all *Germany*, eſpecially for its excellent *Rheniſh* Wines. Chief Places are *Heidelburg*, *Heidelburga*, by ſome thought to be the *Budoris* of *Ptol.* Some Authors call it *Edelberg*, which ſignifies the Noble Mountain: Others *Edleberg*, which ſignifies the Near Mountain; ſeated on the South-ſide of the River *Neccar*, in a Bottom, amongſt Hills. It was an Univerſity, ever ſince the year 1346, founded by *Rupert* Count *Palatine*, and much frequented. In the great Church was kept that famous Library, which was afterwards carried to *Rome*, and added to the *Vatican*. Upon the Town-houſe is a Clock with divers motions. The Elector *Carolus Ludovi-*

eus was Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, Great Treaſurer of the Empire, and together with the Elector of *Saxony* Vicar of the Empire. ¶ By the Treaty of *Munſter* 1648. he was reſtored to the Lower Palatinate. In his Palace or Caſtle of *Heidelburg* are divers things remarkable, *viz.* the Grotes and Waterworks. The Great Tun which contains about 200 Tuns. Other places are *Manheim*, *Manhemium*, a Town and ſtrong Fort at the Confluence of the *Neccar*, or *Neker* and *Rhine*. The Bridge over the Moat of the Cittadel into the Town is alſo remarkable. Not far hence ſtands the old Caſtle *Pfaltz*, whence the Palatinates ſeem to have their Name of *Pfaltz-Grave*.

Within the Limits of this County, and intermingled with the Lands of this Prince Palatine, are the Biſhopricks of, 1. *Spiers*, *Neomagus* of Ptol. *Noviamagus* Ant. *Nemetes* Cæſ. & Plin. teſte Rhenano. *Spira* Italis, *Spire* Gallis, famous for the Imperial Chamber there kept, fixed at *Francfort* in the Reign of *Maximilian* the Firſt, afterwards at *Worms*, and now laſtly in the Year 1530. tranſlated hither. 2 Of *Worms* *Borbetomagus* Ptol. & *Bormitomagus*. *Cit. Vangionenſis & Wormenſis* of Ant. Latino *Wormacia*, famous for the many Imperial Parliaments there formerly held as aforeſaid; near which place *Adolphus*, Earl of *Naſſaw*, the King of the *Romans*, was ſlain in the Year 1292. by *Albert* Duke of *Auſtria*. There is alſo belonging to this Biſhoprick of *Spire*, *Odenheim*, or *Udenheim* Ger. *Philipsburg* Gal. *Neomagus* Ptol. teſte *J. Heroldo*; taken by the *Germans* from the *French* 1675. Surrendred to the *French* 1688. In the Gariſon were 1500 Soldiers, 104 great Guns, 150 weight of Powder, and Proviſions for ſeveral months.

While the *Dauphin* was buſied in this Siege, the Marqueſs of *Boufflers*, and the Baron of *Monclar*, made themſelves Maſters of all the Places round about, and put Gariſons into *Spire*, *Mayence*, *Creuſnack*, *Baccarach*, *Heydelburgh*, and ſeveral other Places as far as *Haylbon*: great Contributions were demanded out of *Franconia*, 100000 Crowns of the City of *Frankfort*, 300000 of the Duke of *Wirtembergh*. But in *June* 1689. we had the News that the *French* had laid the Cities of *Spire*, *Oppenheim*, *Worms* and *Frankendale* in Aſhes.

Weſt of this Palatinate, if not belonging to it, is *Zuueybrucken* Incolis, *Deuxponts* Gallis, the chief City of the Dukedom of the ſame Name, by others called the Dukedom of *Bipont*. *Charles Guſtavus* was Son of *John Caſimer*, a younger Brother to the Duke of *Zuueybruck*, but whether it belongs to the *Swedes*, or Prince of *Newburg*, I do not certainly find; I think it was taken by the *French* much about the time that the Prince of *Lutzelſtein* received a *French* Gariſon, 1674. To this alſo

alſo let us add the Lantgrave of *Darmſtadt*, who has a Voice in the Aſſemblies, and is of the Houſe of *Caſſel*.

Of *ALSATIA*.

SOuth of this Palatinate lies the Province of *Alſatia*, *Elſaſs*, or *Elſatz* Germ. *Alſace* Gallis, a Country that ſcarce yieldeth to the beſt in *Germany* for pleaſure and fertility, abounding with Corn, Wine, and ſundry ſorts of delicious Fruits. It is divided into the Upper and Lower *Alſace*, to which the *French* Geographers add *Suntgow* and *Briſgow*, though all other reckon the latter to belong to the Circle of *Schwaben*. Chiefer Towns in the *Lower Elſatz* are *Weiſſemburg*, *Alba Sebuſiana*, ſeu *Weiſſemburgum*, a fair Town at the foot of the Mountain *Vogeſus*, fortified by Nature and Art. *Hagenaw Hagenoia*, once both Imperial Towns, now ſubject to the *French*; as is *Zabern*, *Tabernæ*, Ant. once the chief Seat of Juſtice of the Biſhop of *Strasburgh*. But the chief City of all *Alſatia* is *Strasburgh*, populous, ſtrong, and well built. The Church is one of the Wonders of the World, for the bigneſs, the ſumptuouſneſs, and the marvellous heighth of the Steeple, 574 foot, and the inimitable Structure. The *Arſenal* is alſo very conſiderable, and well provided with all ſorts of Ammunition and Arms; yet ſurrendred to the *French* 1682. The *Argentoratum* of Ptol. & Cit. *Argentoracenſium* Ant. *Argentina* Italis. A Biſhop's See, and Imperial City. In the Higher *Alſatia*, are *Schleſtad*, *Schleſtadium*, *Elechas* of Ptol. & Ant. *Colmar* built out of the Ruines of the *Argentuaria*, of Ptol. & Ant. deſtroyed by *Attila* and the *Huns*. *Enſiſheim*, the *Vruncis* of Ant. The Upper *Elſatz* belonged wholly to the Arch-Dukes of *Auſtria*, the Lower to the Biſhops of *Strasburg*. Both challenged the Title of Landtgraves. But ſince the Treaty of *Munſter*, the *French* have enjoyed the greateſt part. Chiefer Towns in *Suntgow* are *Mulhauſen*, a Town Imperial, confederate with the *Switzers*, noted for its Gardens and Mills. *Montbelliard*, *Mons Belligardus*, *Montpelgard* Germanis, ſtands upon the Confines of *Alſatia* and *Burgundy*, and was ſubject to the Duke of *Wertemburg*, until it was ſeized upon by the *French*; it is noted for its ſtrong Fortreſs, and for a Diſpute between *Beza* and *Jac. Andrea*, alias *Schnidlius*. Chief Towns in *Briſgow*, or *Briſgovia*, beyond the *Rhine*, are *Friburg*, *Friburgium* a Univerſity, built by the Duke of *Zeringen*, 1112, now poſſeſſed by the *French*; not far from whence are to be ſeen the Ruins of *Zeringen* Caſtle, from whence the ancient Dukes were Entitled. *Briſach*, *Mons Briſiacus* Ant. a Fortreſs then of the *Romans*, now of the *French*; and well fortified. But Fort *Huningen* near *Baſil*, and Fort

Lewis in the *Rhine*, not far from *Baden*, are the ſtrongeſt Fortifications in this Country.

Come we now to the Eſtates beyond the *Rhine*, under which we will take in *Franconia*, *Haſſia*, and *Weſtphalia*.

Of the Circle of Franconia.

THE Circle of *Franconia* is divided into three parts, *viz.* 1. Into Eccleſiaſticks. 2. Laick. 3. Imperial Cities. So that 'tis governed by many diſtinct Princes, ſome of greater, others of leſs Power and Dominion; but the Title of the whole is given to the Biſhop of *Wirtsburg*. A Country hedged on all ſides with Foreſts and Mountains, within plain, healthy and pleaſant, tolerably fruitful with Corn and Wine. The chief of the Eccleſiaſticks are, firſt the Biſhop of *Wirtzburg*, Biſthumb. *Wurtzburg* incolis, Eveſche de *Wurtsbourg* Gallis. Whoſe chief places are *Wurtzburg*. *Herbipolis* quaſi *Herebipolis*, *Wirtzburg* quaſi *Muſtopolis*, olim *Marcopolis*, & *Pæpolis*, teſte Irenico. & *Artaunum* Ptol. teſte Petro Apiano, ſeated upon the Main in a pleaſant Plain, environed with Meadows, Gardens, and Vinie Downs. 2. The Biſhop of *Bamberg*, *Gravionarum* Ptol. teſte P. Apiano. Bamberga & Pamberga & Papeburga, in Script. German. This City is large, fair, and entirely Catholick. The Biſhop is the firſt of the Empire, it acknowledgeth no Metropolitan, but depends immediately upon the Pope. 3. *Mergentheim*, *Mergetheim* & *Merkenthal*, & *Mariental*, *Mergethum* ſeu *Mariæ Domus*, the Reſidence of the Great Maſter of the *Teutonick Order*. Theſe were ſome *German* Gentlemen who waited upon the Emperor *Frederick* the Firſt in his Expedition to the Holy Land, who took the Croiſado, and were Inſtalled at the Church or Hoſpital of St. *Mary Jeruſalem*, and called *Marianites*. Their Order differed nothing from the *Templers* of St. *John*, but in form and colour of their Croſs. After the taking of *Jeruſalem* by *Saladine*, theſe Knights went to *Ptolomais*; from whence *Frederick* the Second ſent for them into *Germany* to fight againſt the *Pruſſians* and *Livonians*, who at that time were Pagans; which War began in the Year 1220. In a little while after theſe Knights had made themſelves Maſters of a Country of very large extent, and obeyed the Order till 1525. at which time *Sigiſmund*, King of *Poland*, gave the Inveſtiture of *Pruſſia* unto *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*. In the Year 1563. the Great Maſter became Secular again, and took part of the Lands ſubject to the Order, with the Name of Duke of *Courland*.

4. The

4. The Biſhoprick of *Eichſtadt*, or *Aichſtadt*, *Ala Nariſca* Ant. & *Aureatum*, teſte Gaſp. Brocio, near the *Danube*. The chief of the Laicks are the Marqueſſes of *Cullembach* and *Ousbach*, the Counts of *Holac*, *Wertheim* and *Erpach*, or *Erbach*, who find their Original from a Daughter of *Charlemagne*, who married to a Gentleman after ſhe had carried him upon her back through the Court of the Palace. The Imperial Towns are, 1. *Nuremberg*, *Norimberg*, *Nurnberg* Germ. *Norobergæ* & *Noricorum Mons*, *Norica Cæſari*. A place of great Trade, and well frequented by Merchants. The faireſt, moſt priviledged, richeſt, and beſt governed in *Germany*. Here the new choſen Emperor ought to hold his firſt Diet; and here are the Ornaments uſed at the Coronation of the Emperors, *viz.* the Royal Crown: The Dalmatick Gown: The Imperial Cloak, *&c.* Here was *Maximilians* Wooden Eagle, that flew a quarter of a mile, and back again. And here the Burgers have power to impriſon their Children, and caſt them alive into the River. Here *Charles the Great* deſigned to make a Communication of paſſage between the *Danube*, and the *Rhine*, by joining the *Rednitz* and the *Atmul* Rivers, whereby there might have been a Commerce by Water from the Low-Countries to *Vienna*, and even unto the *Euxine*. But ſome inconveniencies in the attempt, and his Warlike Diverſions made him give over that noble Deſign.

2. *Frankfort*, *Francfort*, or *Franckfurt*. *Francofurtum* & *Francophordia*, *Helenopolis*, olim *Trajectus Francorum*. The paſſage or Ford of the *Franks*. A free City, and reckoned in the Circle of *Franconia* by moſt Geographers, though I rather take it to be in the Circle of the *Higher Rhine*. It is renowned for its Book-Fairs, or Marts, in *March*, and in *September*. For its Fortreſs, and for the Election of the Emperor. It is a large and ſtrong place, divided into two parts, *Frankfurt* and *Saxenhauſen*, by the River *Mæin*, united by a Stone-Bridge.

Other Imperial Towns in *Franconia*, are 1. *Schwinfort*, Sueyorum *Trajectus*, *Swinfordia* & *Suvinfurtum*, ſeated in a fruitful Soil. 2. *Rotenburg* al. *Tuberum*, ſeated upon the River *Tauber*, which ſome ſay is like *Jeruſalem* for its Scituation upon Hills, and for its many Turrets. 3. *Weinſheim Viniſima* & *Vinſhemia Winſhaim*. 4. *Altdorff* a Univerſity, 1623.

Of *HASSIA*.

ADjoining to *Franconia* on the North-weſt is the Landgraveſhip of *Heſſen*, or *Haſſia*, of a healthy Air, and a fruitful Soil in Corn and Paſturage. Some Authors would have it ſo named from the

Cattians

Cattians, who did inhabit this Country by changing the Letters; whence it is yet called *Catzen-Elbogen*. *Beatus Rhenanus*, Lib. 1. ſaith, that the *Heſſians* coming out of High *Germany*, and having expelled the *Catti*, did poſſeſs theſe parts, and called it after their own Name. There is none but the Houſe of *Heſſe* that takes its chief Title of Landgraviate from thence. That of *Alſatia* was transferred to the King of *France* by the Treaty of *Munſter*; that of *Leuchtemberg* to the Houſe of *Bavaria* by the Marriage of Duke *Albert* with *Matildis*, Heireſs of that Principality; That of *Thuringia* belongs to the Duke of *Saxony*; that of *Sauſemberg* to the Marquiſs of *Baden*; and that of *Nollembourg* to the Houſe of *Auſtria*; the Count of *Furſtemberg* takes upon him the quality of Landgrave of *Stillinguen* and *Bath*; and the Counts of *Sultz* are ſtyled Landgraves of *Klegen*. *Haſſia* was heretofore only a County, and part of the Principality of *Thuringia*. The greateſt part of the Country is now divided into two Families, the one of *Caſſel*, the other of *Darmſtat* of the youngeſt Houſe; chief places belonging to the Landgraves, are *Caſſel*, *Caſſella* & *Caſſilia*, *Caſtella Cattorum* & *Stereontium* Ptol. teſte Pyramio upon the River *Fuld*, the chief Seat of the Landgraves. 2. *Marpurg*, or *Martpurg*, *Marpurgum* & *Martis-burgam*, *Mattiacum* Ptol. teſte Ortel. & *Amaſia*, Baud. upon the River *Lohn*, an Univerſity founded in the Year 1426. by *Lewis* Biſhop of *Munſter*. Here the Landgraves have a ſtately and magnificent Caſtle, mounted upon a high Hill without the Town, enjoying a pleaſant proſpect, and one of their chief places of Reſidence. 3. *Darmſtad* with its Caſtle, is the Seat and Inheritance of the youngeſt Houſe of the Landgrave. Part of this Country of *Heſſen* belongs to the Abbey of *Fulda*, one of the richeſt and moſt celebrious in *Europe*. *Anno* 1640. it was taken by *Bannier*, and here he heard a Voice in the Air, *Be gone*, Bannier, *be gone*, *for now the time is*; yet he lived to get that Victory at *Homberg* in *Haſſia*, between *Fridberg* and *Franford*, But at the Battel near the River *Sale*, valorouſly defending a Bank, he was forced to yield, and goeth to *Halberſtadt*, where voiding much Blood and Matter through an Impoſtume, or breaking of a Vein, he put an end to his life, and to all his toyl and labours. This Abbey was founded by St. *Boniface* an Engliſhman: This Abbot is a Prince of the Empire, and Arch-Chancellor of the Empreſs, calls himſelf Primate of *Gallia*; his County is called *Buchen*, *Buchovia*, fro a the plenty of Beeches. To which we may add the Abbey of *Hirelfeld* betwixt *Heſſen* and the *Rhine*, and intermingled lies the Confederation of *Wetterau*, or a Combination of many Eſtates, *viz.* 1. Earls or Counts of *Naſſaw*, from whence the Illuſtrious *Grave Maurice*, and other Princes of

of *Orange* are deſcended, who has made the World underſtand, That the Kings of *Spain* and *France* are not invincible; but have bravely ſtopt their Career when they were driving apace to the Univerſal Monarchy. This County of *Naſſaw*, of old *Naſſgaw*, contained only a ſmall parcel of Ground, but of late Ages has grown up into a conſiderable Principality by the acceſſion of the Counties of *Weilburg*, *Idſtein*, *Wiſsbaden*, *Dillenberg*, *Bdilſtein*, &c. And therefore uſually called *Naſſaw Catzenelbogen*. 2. *Solms*, well allied. 3. *Hanau*, the Counts whereof have large Eſtates, and a Juſtice from which their Subjects cannot appeal. 4. To this Country belongs the Counts of *Waldeck*, ſubject to the Lantgraves. The Barons of *Limborg* have a Title of Semperfre. The Counts of *Swartsbourg* are great in Riches, with many others.

Of *WESTPHALIA.*

COntiguous on the North of *Heſſen* lies the Circle of *Weſtphalia*; a Country full of Woods, which nouriſh many Swine, which make excellent Bacon; and abounding as plentifully in other places with Corn. This Country is divided among the Eccleſiaſticks, Counts and Imperial Cities. The Biſhops are: 1. *Munſter*, a City ſeated on the River *Ems*, *Monaſterium* al. *Minigrado* & *Miningrade*, built by *Charles the Great*. In the Year 1533. called *New Jeruſalem* by the *Anabaptiſts*, and their King *John* of *Leyden*, King of *Sion*, who being at laſt beſieged and taken, was put on the top of a Steeple in an Iron Cage, where he was eaten up by Flies and Waſps, together with two of his Companions. 2. Of *Padeborn*, or *Paderborn incolis*, of a miraculous Foundation. 3. *Minden*, *Minda*, once a Biſhoprick, but now ſetled upon the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg* with the Title of Prince, by *Munſter* Treaty, as alſo is *Verden*. 4. Of *Oſnabruck*, or *Oſenburg*, *Oſnaburgum* ſeu *Oſnabrucum*, ſo made 776. *à Carolo Magno*. The alternate poſſeſſion whereof is given to the Duke of *Brunſwick* for his Ceſſion of his Biſhoprick of *Halberſtat*.

This Circle of *Weſtphalia* is ſaid to contain four Dukedoms, *viz.* *Weſtphalia*, under the Archbiſhoprick of *Colen*, whoſe chief Town is *Arensberg*. 2. *Berg*. 3. *Cleves*. 4. *Juliers*, which we have already treated of.

The chief Counts of *Weſtphalia*, are firſt of *Eaſt Frieſland*, who in the year 1653. was raiſed to the Dignity of Prince, whoſe Seat is at *Aurick*, or *Auricum*. 2. The Counts or Prince of *Oldenburg*, & *Delmenhorſt*, are totally extinguiſhed by the death of *Anthony Gunther*, in the Year 1656. However famous, in that the Kings of *Denmark* are deſcended

ſcended from it ever ſince *Chriſtian* Earl of *Oldenburg* was choſen King of *Denmark*, Ann. 1448. 3. Of *Schawenburg*, under the Count of *Lippe*. *Mark* & *Ravensburg*, under *Brandenberg*. *Hoya* under *Lunenburg* and *Heſſe*. *Linge* under the Prince of *Orange*. *Enmerland* in part under the *Dutch*. *Kitburg* & *Firemont* under the Count of *Lippe*, *Bentheim*, *Berckenfort*, *Rhodi*, *Tecklenborg*, *Wied*, *Brankhorſt* or *Gronsfeld*, *Dilcburg*, *Diepholt*, *Mindſcheid*, &c. under their own Counts. Abbies, *viz.* *Corbey*, *Eſſen*, &c.

The free Cities are, 1. *Emden*, the *Amaſia Ptol. teſte Cleverio*. 2. *Herverden*. 3. *Brake*. 4. *Soeſt*. 5. *Dortmund* in the County of *Mark*. 6. *Limgow* in the County of *Lip*. The Title of *Weſtphalia* as Ducal is uſurped by the Arbiſhop of *Collen*, ever ſince the preſcription of Duke *Henry*, Sirnamed the *Lion*.

Our ſecond Diviſion of *Germany* was that of the *Dunube*, wherein may be comprehended firſt *Suevia Italis*, *Schwaben Germanis*, *Sovabe Gallis*.

Of the Circle of Suevia *or* Almaigne, Schwaben *Incolis*, Sovabe *Gallis*.

THE Circle or Dukedom of *Schwaben* or *Almaigne*, for by theſe two Names the ancient Dukedom was called; The State was erected under this laſt Title by *Clovis* King of the *French*. The firſt Dukes were but Governours under the *French* during pleaſure. After the diviſion of the *French* Empire by the Sons of *Lewis* the Godly; and that the Empire was tranſlated to the *Germans*, they became Hereditary. The firſt that tranſmitted this Honour to Poſterity was *Frederick* the Firſt, created Duke of *Schwaben*, or *Almaigne* by *Henry* the Fourth. *Conradinus*, taken Priſoner in *Italy* in his Wars againſt *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, and afterwards beheaded at *Naples*, without Heirs, was the laſt Duke of *Schwaben*, and in whom ended the Succeſſion and Family of the *Fredericks*. After this Diſaſter the Dukedom for want of Heirs falling to the Empire, became ſcattered into ſundry leſſer States, *viz.* Eccleſiaſticks, Laicks and Imperial Cities. The Biſhops are, 1. Of *Auſburg*, whoſe Reſidence is at *Dilling*. 2. Of *Conſtance*, whoſe Reſidence is at *Marſburg*. 3. Of *Coire* in the *Griſons*. Other Grand Prelates are, firſt the Abbot of *Kempton*: 2. The Grand Prior of the Order of *Maltha*, whoſe Reſidence is at *Heitersheim* about two *German* Miles South of *Briſach* and *Friburg*.

The Sucular Princes are, 1. The Duke of *Wirtenburg*, who was raiſed to Ducal Dignity in a Diet held at *Worms* 1495. He hath a Coun-

try

try where the Mountains abound in Mines, Vines and Woods. The Foreſts of *Schwarz-waldt*, are well ſtored with Timber-Trees, Game and Veniſon of all kind; the Vallies are a continuation of Meadows, covered with Cattel, and watered with Brooks full of Fiſh; the Plains are thick ſet with Gardens like thoſe of the *Heſperides*. His Reſidence is at *Stutgard*, *Stutgardia*, ſeated near to the *Necker*. There is no where to be ſeen fairer Rows of Orange-Trees, Grotta's better contrived and beautified, Fountains more artificial, nor Fruits more pleaſant to the ſight or taſte than here. They that have been at *Tubing*, *Tubinga al. Auguſta*, know how many Princes, Counts, Lords, Barons and Gentlemen have been bred in that Noble Colledge and Univerſity, where are excellent Profeſſors in all Faculties, principally in thoſe which are worthy of Illuſtrious Perſons. In this Country are reckoned 63 Cities, 158 great Towns, 645 Villages, 537 Water-mills, and 14 Abbeys of large Revenue. He hath a fair Militia of Horſe and Foot, and many Fortreſſes.

2. Of the Marquiſate of *Baden* and *Durlach*: The Marqueſs of *Baden* after the death of *Philip* the laſt of the *Hachbergian* Branch, was united into that *Anno* 1503. who dying in the Year 1515. his Lands were parted between his two Sons *Bernard* and *Erneſt*, who are now the Heads of two principal Branches, into which this Houſe is divided, *viz. Baden* and *Dourlach*, whoſe Country lies adjacent to the *Rhine*, intermingled up from *Baſil* to *Philipsburg*, a Country pleaſant, and Soil fruitful; chiefer Towns are *Baden*, giving name to the Country, and ſo called from the Hot Medicinal Baths thereof. 2. *Dourlach*, the Title of the ſecond Son.

3. Of the Counts of *Hohenzolleren*: The Lords of this Houſe are Hereditary Chamberlains to the Emperors ſince the time of *Maximilian* the Firſt. Their Caſtle of *Hohenzolleren* was ruined by *Henrietta* Counteſs of *Wirtemberg* and *Montbelliard*, but re-edified about the Year 1480. at which time *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, *Albert* Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Albert* Duke of *Auſtria*, and *Charles* Marquis of *Baden*, laid the firſt ſtone of it, uſing a Tray, a Trowel, and a Mallet, all of Silver.

The Counts of *Furſtemberg*, who are very renowned in Hiſtory, are both Princes of the Empire. The Marquiſate of *Burgaw*, or *Buchaw*, whoſe chief place is *Gutsburg*. The Counts of *Helfelſtein*, having flouriſhed above 1000 years, expired ſome years ſince. *Reehberg* whoſe chief Town is *Gemund*. The Counts of *Ottinguen*, or *Oting*, are divided into two principal Branches, that of *Waldenſtein* is Catholick, that of *Ottinguen* Lutheran. The *Fuggers* are not very ancient. *Konigseck* is new. The *Papenheims* are very famous. The Baronies of

Walburg, *Limburg*, *Irſtingen*, are conſiderable. Beſides theſe, there are ſome parts wholly belonging to the Empire.

Conſtance, *Conſtantia*. ſeated on the *Bodenzee*, belongeth to the Houſe of *Auſtria*. Anno 1548. it was outlawed by *Charles* the Fifth; and is famous for the Council here held, *Anno* 1414. where were aſſembled the Emperor *Sigiſmund*, four Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Archbiſhops and Biſhops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, 16000 Secular Princes and Noblemen; 450 Harlots, 600 Barbers, 320 Miniſtrels and Jeſters. The buſineſs was the depoſing of three Popes, *Gregory* the 12th at *Rome*, *John* the 23d at *Bononia*, and *Bennet* the 13th in *Spain*, and ſetting up *Martin* the Fifth. And the degrading and burning of *Hierome* of *Prague*, and *John Hus*, without any reſpect to the ſafe conduct of the Emperor *Sigiſmund*.

The *Bodenſee* by *Plin. Lacus Acronius & Brigantinus*, is about 8 *Dutch* Miles in length, and 3 in breadth, and in its greateſt depth at *Merſperg* about 600 yards. At the Iſland *Meinaw*, in the Year 1647. the *Swedes* digging, found a Treaſure to the value of five Millions. Below is the Lake *Venetus* of *Pliny*, now called the Lake of *Cel*, from a Town of that name.

The chief and Imperial Cities of *Schwaben* are, *Ausburg*, or *Auſpurg & Augsburgh*, from *Auguſti Burgum*, where *Auguſtus* ſetled a *Roman* Colony after *Claudius Druſius*. *Nero Germanicus* had brought it into Subjection, *Druſo Magus* of old, and afterwards *Auguſta Tiberia*. *Auguſta Vindelicorum Ptol. & Auguſta Vindelicium Ant.* famous for its Magnificence, Town-Houſe, for being a Biſhop's See, and Imperial. 2. *Ulm*, *Ulma*, ſeated at the meetings of the Rivers *Iler*, *Blave* and *Danube*; of great ſtate, large, rich, and well fortified, being ſix miles in compaſs. Here the *Danube* begins firſt to be Navigable. *Charles* the Great deſigning to make a Navigable Paſſage out of the *Rhine* into the *Danube*, cauſed a Ditch to be made betwixt the Rivers *Regnitz & Altimul*, two mile long, and 300 foot broad, not far from *Papenheim* and *Weiſemberg*, where there are yet ſome Remarks of that vain Attempt; for by reaſon of the Rains, and Moriſh Soyle, the Earth fell down, and filled all up.

Kemptem Campidunum, an Abbacy, was the ordinary Reſidence of the ancient Dukes of *Swaben*, and the native place of *Hildegardis* Wife to *Charlemaigne*.

Dinkelſpiel or *Dunkespibel*, upon the River *Warnitz*, was often taken and retaken in the late Wars. *Eſſinguen* or *Ezlingh*, is a pretty Town upon the *Neckar* under the protection of the Duke of *Wirtenburgh*. At *Hall* is made great quantity of Salt. *Hailbrun* or *Hailprun* is an Imperial

rial City, yet pays the Tenth of its Wines and Grain to the Duke of *Wirtemburg*.

Kaufbigeren or *Kaufburen* bought its Liberty for 15000 *Livres*. *Lindaw* ſtands upon an Iſland in the Lake *Conſtance*, and is joined to the firm Land by a Bridge 290 Paces long, belonging to the Emperor, who hath given it the priviledge of coining Money. *Memmingen* the *Druſomagus* of *Ptol.* is very ancient. *Nortlingen* or *Nordlinghen* is remarkable for the Battel which the *Swedes* loſt 1634. where General *Bannier* was ſlain, and *Guſtavus Horn* taken Priſoner. *Rotwiel*, for the loſs of Martial *Guebriant* 1643. for being a Retreat to the *Cimbri*, when beaten by the *Romans*. *Wimpfen* or *Vuimpina*, ſignifying *Weibſpris*, for the unheard Cruelties of the *Huns* upon that Sex. Here Fortune triumphed over Valour, and *Magnus* Duke of *Wirtemburg* died in the Battel 1622. *Guemund*, *Gaudia Mundi*, noted for its Turnaments, and other Paſtimes. Here are reckoned 35 Free Towns. *viz. Ravenſperg*, *Buchaw*, upon the Lake *Federſee*, *Biberach*, *Ptullendorff*, *Iſin Buchorn* & *Uberlingen*, upon the Lake *Conſtance*, or the *Boden* See. *Wangen* the *Nemaria* of *Antonius*, *Offenburg*, & *Gengenbach* near the *Rhine*, &c.

Of *BAVARIA.*

THE Circle of *Bavaria*, *Bayern Incolis*, *Baviere Gallis*, *Baviera Hiſp.* & *Italis*. *Olim Boioria* & *Vindilicia*, ſo called by the addition of one Letter from the *Avarians* the remainder of the *Hunns*, who having driven out the *Noricians*, ſeated themſelves in this Country; and alſo *Bojaria* from the *Bojans*, a People of *Gallia Ciſalpina*, who ſometimes dwelt here. The Air is wholſome, and the Country is pleaſant. The *Nariſcians*, *Vindelicians* and *Noritians* were the firſt Inhabitants; is divided into the Dutchy and Palatinate. The Dukedom is divided into three parts; the Higher, the Lower, and the Archbiſhoprick of *Saltzbourg*, a Diſtrict, and diſtinct Juriſdiction of it ſelf. The Higher *Bavaria* is generally overſpread with Woods, cold and barren. The Lower ſomewhat more fruitful, and abundantly more pleaſant. In the Upper *Bavaria* chief places are, *Munchen*, *Monachium*, or *Munick* upon the River *Iſer*, the Reſidence of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, and one of the faireſt Palaces in *Europe*, enjoying a moſt ſweet and happy Scituation among the Woods. Gardens and Rivers, famous alſo for its ſeizure by the King of *Sweden*, who found a vaſt Treaſury herein. In the Lower *Bavaria* are, 1. *Ingolſtat*, or *Angloſtadium*, a noted Univerſity, founded in the Year 1471. and is famous for putting the firſt Affront upon the King of *Sweden* in *Germany*, and forced him to raiſe the Siege by *Lewis* Duke

of *Bavaria*. 2. *Regenſperg*, or *Regensbergh*, *Ratisbone*; built by the Third Emperor, *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, called *Tiberina*, or *Auguſta Tiberii*; in *Antonius* Regiſter called *Caſtra Regina*; famous for the Diets held there, and for its long Bridge; a fair and large City, beautified with a great number of Churches, Chappels, and other places dedicated to Religious uſes. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, and Town Imperial. 3. *Paſſaw*, *Patavium Bojodurum*, *Ptol.* & *Ant.* and *Batava* of the Author of the *Notitia*, then a Gariſon-Town of the *Romans*, the ſtation of the Cohort of the *Batavians*, now a Biſhop's See, ſeated at the meetings of the Rivers *Danube*, *Inn*, and *Ills*, and divided into three Towns, *Paſſaw*, *Inſtat*, and *Ilſtat*.

Landſhut is a fair Town upon the *Iſer*. *Freiſengen* is a Biſhop's See, ſeated upon a hill. *Landſperg* is near unto the *Alps* of *Tirol*.

Donavert was a Free City till the year 1607, at what time it incurred the Imperial Ban or Proſcription, which was executed by the Duke of *Bavaria*, who brought it into Subjection, and holds it ſtill under his Laws.

Confined within the Dukedom of *Bavaria*, lies the Archbiſhoprick of *Saltzburgh*, of a dry, rocky, and barren Soil, ſome freſher Vallies excepted; rich chiefly in Minerals. The only Town of Note is *Saltzburgh*, *Salisburgum*, *al. Juvania* of *Ant.* & *Caſtrum Juvavienſi* of the *Notitia*, the Manſion then, and fixed Reſidence of part of a Cohort of *Roman* Soldiers, now an Archbiſhop's See, whoſe Revenues are the largeſt in all *Germany*, ſeated upon the River *Saltzach*, where lies Interred the Body of *Paracelſus*. The more Ancient Inhabitants were the *Vindilici*, *Florus*, and others.

The Countrey of the Upper Palatinate or *Nortgow*, from the more Northern Scituation of it as to the Dukedom, is a Countrey rough and hilly, rich chiefly in Minerals of Iron. *Amberg*, *Amberga Cantiæbis*, *Ptol. teſte P. App.* upon the River *Ills*, enriched chiefly by the Commodity of Iron digged out of the Neighbouring Hills. The Caſtle of *Luchtemburg* mounted upon a Hill, gives Name to the *Lantgraves* ſo called. *Pfreimbt* is the chief Town of the *Landgraves* of *Luchtenberg*. *Newburg* upon the *R. Swartzach*, is the place whereof are ſtiled the Princes Palatine of *Newburg*, the ſecond Branch of the Houſe of the Elector of the *Rhine*, to whom this Palatinate did belong; but in the year 1623, the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second transferred this Palatinate, with the Electoral Dignity, from *Frederick* the Fifth, Count Palatine, to *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria*, and the *Munſter*-Treaty conferred to *Bavaria* the firſt Electorſhip; and an eighth place was new erected for *Charles Lewis* of the *Rhine*, provided that if the *Guliclmine* Branch happen

pen to fail before the *Rodolphine*, the latter ſhall re-enter into their ancient Electorſhip, and the new created one ſhall be wholly aboliſhed. There is in this Countrey the Mount *Piniſer*, commonly called *Fichtelbergh*, being ſix miles about; out of which there doth flow four famous Rivers, the *Mæne*, the *Nab*, the *Sal*, and the *Eger*, which winding in the figure of a Croſs, do run towards the four Corners of the world. The more ancient Inhabitants were the *Nariſci* of *Tacitus*, afterwards the *Boiearians*, or *Bavarians*, their firſt known Habitation.

Give me leave to add ſome of the old *Bavarian* Laws. It was enacted, That the Judg, to the end he might judge rightly, ſhould have the Book of the Statutes, and that thereby he ſhould determine and end all Suits and Controverſies. Neither ſhould the Judges reſpect Perſons or Gifts; but when he had judged rightly, he ſhould have the Ninth part of the Compoſition-Money; but if wrongfully, he ſhould pay twice as much as he had taken away by his unjuſt Judgment; and moreover ſhould be fined Forty ſhillings. He that ſold any thing conſiderable for a certain Price, ſhould ſet down the bargain in writing, and have Witneſſes thereunto. No Bargain or Sale, unleſs it were free and voluntary, ſhould be firm and currant. But I muſt not be burdenſome with the repetition of thoſe Laws which *John Boeme Aubanus* has treated of at large.

Of *AUSTRIA.*

THE only Arch-Dutchy in *Europe*, is *Auſtria*, or *Ooſt-reich*, divided into the Upper and Lower *Auſtria*, and hath united to it, as Hereditary poſſeſſion of that Houſe, the Provinces or Dukedoms of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, the County of *Tirol*, with that of *Chilly*, and Marquiſate of *Windiſh-Marck*.

The particular Dukedom of *Auſtria*, extended on both ſides of the *Danube*, is a Countrey pleaſant, healthy, and abundantly fruitful in Corn and excellent Wines. Its chief Cities and Places are, 1. *Vienna*, *Juliobona Ptol. Vendum Strab. Vindibona Ant. & Unidomana* of the Author of *Notitia*, *& Ala Flaviana. Fabiana Heyl. Wien Ger. Wetſch & Petz Turcis, & Burch teſte Brown. Viena Italis, Wiedun Polonis, Widen Bohemii, Vienne Gallis*, the Metropolis of *Germany*, ſeated upon the South-ſide of the *Danube*, the greateſt River in *Europe*. In Circuit about 5000 Geometrical paces. It is Famous for her Univerſity, for four great Piazza's adorned with Marble Fountains and Statues; for its Cathedral of St. *Stephan* (whoſe Steeple is about 465 foot high, conſiſting of hewen ſtone, and carved into various Figures of Men, Birds, and Beaſts)

Beaſts) the Emperor's Treaſary, the Arch-Duke's Gallery, the Treaſury of the Church, and the Sepulchre of *Otho*. The Arſenal, the College of the Jeſuits, the Church and Convent of the *Benedictines*, of the *Dominicans*, and of the *Franciſcans*, are worthy of Remark. Within the City there was alſo the *Hochbrug*, or High-Bridge, which is made by the croſſing of two Streets at equal Angles; the ground of one Street being as high as the tops of the Houſes of the other, ſo that to continue it, they were forced to build a Bridge or Arch in the lower Street to paſs over. In the Suburbs, the greateſt Curioſities were the *Favorith*, or the Empreſſes Garden; that of the Biſhop, and of the Earl of *Thaun*, of the Prince of *Ausburg*, and others; the Church and Monaſtry of the *Carmelites*, of the *Auguſtines*; the Hermitage of the *Capuchins*, and the *Spaniſh* Monaſtry; Remarkable alſo for plenty of Wine, of Craw-fiſh, and Sallets in Winter. 'Tis likewiſe accounted the Bulwark of this Country againſt the *Turks*, being as ſtrong, as well fortified; built with part of the Money obtained for the Ranſom of *Richard* the Firſt, King of *England*, taken Priſoner in his return from *Paleſtine*, by *Leopold* the fifth Duke of *Auſtria*. Famous for the Repulſe it gave *Solyman*, and the whole power of the *Turkiſh* Empire, when of 200000 Men he brought before it, he carried away but 118000, *Anno* 1529. And as famous for this laſt Repulſe of *September* the 12*th*. 1683, for being cloſely beſieged by the Prime Vizier with 200000 *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Coſſacks*, and *Hungarian* Malecontents on the 12*th* of *July*, 1683, and as valorouſly defended by that Magnanimous Hero, *Erneſtus Rudiger* Count *Starenbergh*, as Governour, was then manfully relieved by the Invincible Prince, *John* King of *Poland*, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, the Duke of *Lorrain*, Prince *Waldeck*, P. *Salme*, P. *Louis* of *Baden*, and the Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, *Baraith*, &c. During this Siege, the *Turks* were ſaid to have loſt 70000, and in the Battel more than 20000 men; that the Chriſtians loſt 10000 or 15000 during the Siege, and about 3 or 400 on that great and ſignal Victory, when the *Turks* formidable Army was totally defeated, their Camp (which was infinitely rich) their Baggage, Cannon, and Tents all taken, and *Vienna* happily relieved, when brought to its laſt extremity.

Other places in *Auſtria* are *Lintz*, *Aradati* of *Ptol.* the Reſidence of the Emperor during the Siege of *Vienna*, not great, but as neat and handſome a City as moſt in *Germany*. The Houſes built of white Freeſtone, and the Caſtle is of the Modern Fortification. Here is a Bridge over the *Danube*, beſieged by 40000 Peaſants of *Auſtria*, in the time of *Ferdinand* the Second, at laſt overcome by *Papenheim*.

Ens

Ens Aniſia, upon the River *Aniſus*, or *Oenuſus*, near which ſtood the *Lauriacum* of old, now *Lorch* a *Roman* Garriſon, and afterwards a Biſhop's See. *Gmundt*, is conſiderable for its ſtore of Salt, digged out of the bordering Mountains.

Melcke, *Nomale*, or *Mea Dilecta*, once the Seat of the Marqueſſes of *Auſtria*, noted for its noble Cloiſter of *Benedictines*, which overlooks the Town, and the Tomb of St. *Colman* there much honoured. At *Stein* is a Bridge over the *Danube*. *Crembs* is a Walled Town.

Baden about four *German* miles from *Vienna*, is a pretty Walled Town, ſeated near a part of Mount *Cetius*, which divided *Noricum* from *Pannonia*. Moſt remarkable for its Baths, which are much frequented, and are nine in number.

Newſtat is one of the chiefeſt Cities in *Auſtria*, it is of a ſquare figure, with a Piazza in the middle of it. Here was Count *Peter Serini*, and *Frangipani*, beheaded, as chief Contrivers of the *Hungarian* Revolt.

Pretronel, or *Haimburg*, the ſame, or near to the *Carnuntum* of *Plin.* & *Liv.* *Carnus* of *Ptol.* a ſtrong Hold of the *Pannonians*, in vain attempted by the *Romans* 170 years before the Incarnation, ſubdued in the time of *Auguſtus*, and made a *Roman* Colony. Here reſided the Emperor *Antonius Philoſophus* three years, and died at *Vindibona*, now *Vienna*. And here *Severus* was Elected Emperor, ruined in after-times by *Attila* in his Incurſions into theſe parts.

The ancient Inhabitants of the Lower *Auſtria* were part of the *Marcomanni* of *Tacitus*; thoſe of the higher *Auſtria* were part of the *Novici Ripenſis*, and of the Upper *Pannonia*.

Of STIRIA.

THE Marquiſate of *Stiria*, *alias Steirmarck*, is a Hilly and Mountainous Countrey, rich chiefly in Minerals. The Inhabitants are much troubled with a Diſeaſe called *Struma*, or the *Kings-Evil*, a ſwelling of the Throat, proceeding from their more cold and moiſt Air, or from their more ſharp and piercing Waters mingled with Snow, or with the viroſe ſtreams and particles of *Mercury*, or other Minerals, deſcending from off their Mountains.

Its chief Place is *Gratz*, *Graiacum*, *Græcium*, & *Savaria* upon the *Mur*. *Petaw* is the *Petavium* of *Ptol.* and the *Petobio* of *Am. Marcel.* & *Petavio Ant.* *Rackleſpurg* & *Pruck*, or *Foreig*, the *Bolentium* and *Muri pones* of the Ancients. *Seckavi*, or *Seken*, a Biſhop's See, and *Cely*, the *Celeia* of *Pliny*, are of the greateſt Pilgrimages in the *Auſtrian* Territory.

The

The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Taurisci* of *Strab.* or part of the *Norici*, rather a part of the *Pannonii*.

Of CARINTHIA.

Carinthia lies on the West of *Stiria*: Its chief Places are *Clagenfurt*, near the Lake *Werdsee*. *Claudia Plin. teste Laz.* A fair four-square Walled Town, with a fair Piazza in the middle, adorned with a Column of Marble, and a Statue of the Virgin upon it, also with a Statue of the Emperor; also with a noble Fountain in the middle, over which is a large prodigious Dragon of stone, and *Hercules* with his Club standing before it. At *Bleyburg* are Lead-mines, where they have worked 1100 years, and the Pit is 110 fathom deep.

St. Veit, or *St. Faith Vitopolis*, seated upon the Confluence of the Rivers *Glan* and *Wunich*, a Walled Town, with six Churches, and a Piazza with a remarkable Fountain. In sight of *St. Veit* are four Hills with Chappels upon them, to all which upon one day of the year the Inhabitants go in devotion on foot, which is near thirty *English* miles. Not far from *St. Veit* is a place called *Saal* or *Salva*, *Ager Solvensis*, or *Zolfedt*; a place fruitful in Antiquities; among others, that of the Kings Chair, used at the Installing of the Duke of *Carinthia*, which among other Ceremonies, whether he be King, Prince, or Emperor, either himself or his Substitute receives a gentle box on the Ear from a Countrey man.

Lavemondt, or *Lavanmynd*, *Lavanti Ostium*, a Bishops See.

Villach Juliam Carnicum & Vocorium of *Ptol. teste Jovio. Sabel.* upon the *Dra.* And *Gruck*, a Bishop's See.

The more ancient Inhabitants were the *Carni* of *Ptol. & Plin.*

Of CARNIOLA.

THE Dukedom of *Carniola*, by the *Germans Krain*, is rich in Corn, Wine, and Oyl: Chiefer Towns are *Laibach*, or *Labach*, *Labacum*, the *Pamportii* of *Strabo*, and *Nauportus* of *Plin.* Memorable for the story of the Ship *Argonauta*, wherein was brought the Golden Fleece from *Pontus Euxinus*, stopped here by the bordering Mountains, and carried over land to the *Adriatick* Sea, and so brought back again unto *Greece*. *Krainburg* is a very strong place. And *Goretz*. *Goritium*, near the *Adriatick*, upon the River *Lisonze*, belongs to the Arch-duke of *Austria*; as also the Earldoms of *Lilley* and *Windishmarck*, the chief place of the first beareth the same name; the chief place of the latter is *Metling*,

Metling, the *Metallum*, or *Metalum* of *Strab. App.* Here alſo is the *Zirthnitzer-Sea*, or the famous ſtrange Lake *Zirknitzer*, or *Zirichnitz Lugeum*, or *Lugæa*; *Palus* of *Strab. Palus Liburniæ, & Japodum Palus*, a Lake about two *German* miles long, and one broad. Every year in the month of *June*, the water of this Lake deſcendeth under ground through many great holes at the bottom, and in the month of *September* returneth again by the ſame holes, and with a ſpeedy aſcent ſprings up to the height of 14 or 15 foot, and affordeth plenty of Fiſh; and when dry, it yields ſtore of graſs for Cattel. *Idria*, about ten miles from *Goritia* or *Noreia* of old, and is famous for its Quick-ſilver Mines, one of which is between 120 and 130 fathoms deep. 'Tis ſeated amongſt the Mountains upon a River of the ſame name that runneth into the *Ziſonzo*, near which *Odoacer* King of *Italy* was ſlain in Battel by *Theoderick* King of the *Goths*.

Trieſte, *Tergeſtum*, is a Port-Town of the Emperors in the *Adriatick* Sea, as is alſo *Aquileia*, once the Metropolis of the *Carni*, but deſtroyed by *Attila* 452, and by the *Longobards* 590, ſo that 'tis now poor and mean; both properly are in *Italy*.

Ponteba, or *Pont Fella*, is the exact Confines between the *Venetian* and the Imperial Dominions; on the one ſide of the Bridg live *Italians* ſubject to the *Venetians*; on the other, *Germans*, ſubject to the Emperor.

Weſt of *Carinthia* lies the Countrey of *Tirol*; of a fertile Soil, and in many places Silver-Mines; whoſe chief places are *Inſpruck*, *Æniponi*, ſeated on the *Oenus*, or *Inn*-River, which gave Name to the third Branch of *Auſtria*, where the Arch-Dukes have a Magnificent Palace, ſometimes the ſeat of *Charles* the Fifth, and *Ferdinand* the Firſt. *Trent*, a Biſhoprick ſeated on the River *Adiſis*; famous for the General Council there held by Pope *Paul* the Third and his Succeſſors, againſt the Doctrines of *Luther* and *Calvin*: It began in *Anno* 1545, and continued off and on, for the ſpace of eighteen years. *Brixen*, *Brixia*, is a famous Biſhoprick in this Countrey.

Tyrol is a Caſtle that gives Name unto the greateſt Countrey of *Europe*. *Schwatz* and *Stertzingen*, are rich in Silver-Mines.

And now we are come to our Third Diviſion of *Germany* about the *Elbe* and *Odar*, where we may conſider *Saxony* the Higher and Lower Circle. The firſt comprehending the Eſtates of the Dukes and Electorates of *Saxony*, of *Brandenburgh*, and *Pomerania*. The other containing the Dutchies of *Holſtein*, of *Bremen*, of *Luneburg*, of *Brunſwick*, of *Lawenburg*, of *Meklenburg*, &c. Then the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, with the Dutchy of *Sileſia*, and Marquiſate of *Moravia*.

Of the Higher Saxony.

WE ſhall conſider firſt the Eſtates of the Dukes and Electorate of *Saxony*. And here for the better information of the Reader in a matter of much Intricacy, and which without the general knowledge of the *Saxonian* Hiſtory (which is too large here to be inſerted) cannot well be made plain and intelligible; we ſhall therefore, contrary to what other Authors of *Geography* have done in their Deſcriptions of *Saxony*, tell you, That whether *Albert* the Third deceaſing without iſſue in the Year 1412. in whom ended the Dukes Electors of *Saxony* of the Houſe of *Anhalt*; Or whether *Erick* the Fifth of the Houſe of *Saxon Lauenburgh* lapſed his time of demanding the Inveſtiture of the Electorſhip; 'Tis certain that *Frederick* the Firſt, Sirnamed the Warlike, Marquiſs of *Miſnia*, and Lantgrave of *Thuringia*, was created Duke Elector of *Saxony* by the Emperor *Sigiſmund* in the Year 1423. by this means the Title and Dignity of the Electors and Dukes of *Saxony* was quite removed out of the ancient and true *Saxony*, and confined within *Thuringia*, *Miſnia*, and the Country about *Wittemberg*, called the Dutchy of *Saxony*, or *Ober Sachſen*. The only Poſſeſſions of the Modern Dukes. Only by a further accumulation in the Year 1583. the Houſe of *Heneberg* totally failing, that of *Saxony* took poſſeſſion of it by vertue of a Confraternity made between thoſe Princes in the Year 1554. And alſo that ſince the laſt War of *Bohemia* the Emperor gave the Upper and Lower *Luſatia* to *John George* Elector of this Houſe, who died the 8th of *October* 1656. and was interred the 4th of *February* 1657. with more than Regal pomp, there being 3500 perſons in Mourning, and 24 Horſes of State covered with Black, and the Electorate Eſchutcheon Embroidered thereon, every one of them led by two Gentlemen.

This Elector bequeathed by his laſt Will to *John George* his Eldeſt Son, the Lands inſeparable from the Electoral Dignity, *viz.* the Dutchy of *Saxony*, together with the Upper and Lower *Luſatia*, with ſome Bailiwicks about *Dreſden*; to *Auguſtus*, the Adminiſtrator of *Magdeburg*, with twelve Bailiwicks about *Hall*, and in *Thuringia*. To *Chriſtian*, the Dioceſs of *Mersbourg*, and ſome Lands in *Voritland*, and in the Mountains. To *Maurice*, beſides the Dioceſſes of *Naumburg* and *Zeitz*, all that of his Electoral Highneſs in the Principality of *Heneburg*. Theſe are all the Princes of *Saxony* of the Deſcendents of the Elector *Auguſtus*, Brother to *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony* of a younger Houſe, who have their Habitation at *Hall*, at *Mersburg*, at *Naumburg*, and at *Dreſden*; for

for *John Frederick*, Sirnamed the Magnanimous, of the Houſe of *Frederick* the Firſt, Sirnamed the Warlike aforeſaid, was in the Proteſtant Wars taken Priſoner by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, by whom he was deprived of his Lands and Electorſhip, which was given to *Maurice* aforeſaid, his Kinſman; but after five years Captivity or Impriſonment, his Lands, but not the Electorſhip were reſtored to him again, which his Succeſſors now poſſeſs; which are now divided into three Branches, *viz.* of 1. *Altembourg* and *Coburg*: 2. Of *Weymar*: 3. Of *Gotta* and *Eiſenach*. To theſe we may add the Principality of *Anhalt*, which is divided amongſt many Princes, who reſide at *Deſſaw*, at *Beremborg*, at *Pleiſkaw*, at *Zerbſt*, and at *Cotſen*. Intermingled with theſe are the Counts of *Mansfield*, *Hohenſtein*, *Schwartzburg*, *Stolberg*, &c. with two Imperial Cities, *Northauſen* and *Mulhauſen*, and the Univerſity of *Jena*; all theſe Eſtates are contained within *Miſnia*, *Thuringia*, or *Duringe*, and *Saxony*, or *Sachſen*, and *Luſatia*, or *Lavenitz*. Other chief Cities are, 1. *Miſnia*, or *Meiſſen*, ſeated upon the *Elbe*, whence the Province had its Name, a Biſhop's See, adorned with three fair Caſtles or Palaces of the Biſhops, Burgraves, and of the Dukes of *Saxony*. 2dly, *Lipſia*, *Leipſig*, or *Leipſick*, not very large, but wealthy and populous, beautified with fair Buildings of Stone, *viz.* the Caſtle, and St. *Nicholas*'s Church. 'Tis a rich Empory, and noted Univerſity, ſeated upon the River *Elſter*, having three Marts in the year: Famous alſo for two great Battels fought near unto it in the laſt *Swediſh* Wars; One between *Guſtaphus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, and Count *Tilly* General of the Imperialiſts, 1631. wherein the *Swedes* obtained a great Victory: *Tilly* was wounded, and lived not long after. In the other, *Torſtenſon*, the *Swede*, overcame Arch-Duke *Leopoldus Gulielmus*, and *Octavio Piccolomini*, Generals of the Imperial Army. And about a mile and a half from hence at *Lutzen* another great Battel was fought 1632. between the King of *Sweden* and the Imperial Army commanded by *Wallenſtein* Duke of *Friedland*, wherein the *Swedes* obtained the Victory, but the King of *Sweden* was ſlain; and on the Imperial ſide that famous *Godfrey* Count of *Pappenheim*; for that Victorious King could not die but conquering, and *Pappenheim* ought not to fall but in the company of ſo great a Prince. But the chiefeſt is *Dreſden Incolis*, *Dreſda Italis*, the Seat and Reſidency of the Elector of *Saxony*, Grand Marſhal of the Empire, ſeated upon the River *Elbe*, over which there is a very noble Stone-Bridge of 17 Arches; 'tis well fortified after the Modern way, with a ſtrong Wall, and a large Ditch, having three Gates. Places moſt worth the ſeeing here, are the *Italian* Garden in the Suburbs. The Hunter's Houſe in the old Town. The

Elector's Palace. His Houſe for wild Beaſts. His Stable. His Arſenal, and his *Kunſtkammer*, or Collection of Rarities. Here the *Lutheran* Women mourn in White, and ſay Grace.

4. *Freiburg*, a noted place, with others adjacent, for its Silver Mines; a round well-walled City, with a Piazza, Caſtle, and five Gates. In St. *Peter's* Church is the fair Monument of Duke *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, which in *Octob.* 1632. upon the ſurrender of the Town, coſt 80000 Dollars to ſave it from being ranſacked and defaced.

5. *Wittenberga*, *Leucoris Lat. Wittenburg*, *in ober Sachſen*, in an open Plain upon the *Elbe*, ſtrongly fenced with Bulwarks, Walls, *&c.* a noted Univerſity for *Lutheran* Divines, where alſo are the Sepulchres of *Luther*, born at *Eiſleben*, in the Earldom of *Mansfeldt*; And of *Melanchon.*

South of *Miſnia*, if not comprehended in it, lies a little Country called *Voitland*, or *Viteland*, which ſeemeth to take its Name from the *Juites* or *Vites*, who together with the *Saxons* and *Angles* conquered *Britain*, and gave Name to the Iſle of *Wight.* Its chief place now is *Zwickaw*, *Cignea in Scrip. Germ.*

Marchia Brandeburgenſis.

THE Marquiſate of *Brandenburg* is a large Country, well ſtored with Woods, Lakes and Fens, and in ſome places with Corn. It is generally divided into two parts, the old and the new Marquiſate. The Metropolis of the Old is *Brandenburg*, or *Brennoburgum*, a Biſhop's See, and the firſt Seat of the Marquiſſes, giving Name to the Country. The Metropolis of the New is *Francfurt*, *Francofurtum ad Oderam*, a Univerſity 1506. enjoying a pleaſant Scituation among Corn-fields, and Viney-downs, ſo that *Ceres* and *Bacchus* ſeem both enamoured of it. *Berlin*, *Berlinum*, ſeated in the midſt of the Province upon the bank of the River *Spree*, which *Meginus*, *Bertius Willichius*, *Dreſſer*, *Prickheimer*, and other Geographers have miſtaken for *Ptolomy's Suevus:* on the other ſide of the River is *Coln*, the place of the Prince Elector's Reſidence.

Coſtrinum, *Coſtriin*, *Cuſtrin & Kuſtrin*, is a very ſtrong Fortreſs, ſaid never yet taken; it baffled the King of *Sweden* in the Year 1631. *Havelburg* is the Seat of a Biſhop. *Stendal* is the Metropolis of *Alt-Marck*, ſeated upon the River *Vcht*. *Soltwedel*, or *Solwel* (*i. e.* the Houſe or Temple of the God *Sol*) on the banks of the River *Jetze*, *Gardleben*, ſaid to be the Ancient *Iſobergum*, from the Image of *Iſis* here worſhipped, is

is famous for its Beer, and Hops. *Oranienburg*, formerly *Bolzaw*, affords the greateſt variety of pleaſures, being encompaſſed with Parks and Foreſts. Beſides this Marquiſate whereunto the Electoral Dignity is annexed, there belongs to this Prince the Dutchy of *Pruſſia* in *Poland*. The Dutchy or moiety of *Pomerania*. The Reverſion of the Dutchy of *Magdeburg*. The Dutchy of *Cleves*, and Earldom of *Mark*. The Principalities of *Halberſtat* in *Brunſwick*, and *Minden* in *Weſtphalia*, which he had in lieu of his Reſignation of the Higher *Pomerania* to the *Swede*. The Dutchy of *Croſſen*, and Lordſhip of *Pregnitz* in *Sileſia*. The Juriſdiction of *Cotbuſs*, or *Cotwis*, and other Towns in *Luſatia*, or *Lauſsnitz*. The Branches of this Family are the Marqueſſes of *Cutembach* and *Onſpach*.

Of Pomerania, *or* Pomeren.

Pomerania lies extended all along the Shore of the *Baltick* Sea, divided into the Upper and Lower *Pomeren*, now Royal and Ducal *Pomerania*, the firſt belonging to the *Swedes*, the latter to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. A Country plain, populous, and in ſome places fruitful in Corn, Paſturage, Honey, Butter, Wax, Flax and Beer, *viz.* the bitter Beer of *Stetin*, the Mum of *Gripſwald*, the Knockdown of *Wallin*.

Chief Places in *Pomerania* Royal, are *Stetin*, *Stetinum*, memorable for its brave Siege, and as brave defence in the Year 1671. when taken from the *Swedes*, ſince reſtored again by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Wollin, when *Julinum* a flouriſhing Emporium, *Anno* 1170. ſacked by *VValdemarus* King of *Denmark*. *Griſwald*, a noted Univerſity; its Fields and Cattel are tinctured with the taſts of wild Garlick. *VVolgaſt*, over-againſt the Iſle *Uſedom*. *Camin*, a Biſhop's See, over-againſt the Iſle of *VVollin*. *Stratſundt*, *alias Sundis*, a well-traded Empory over-againſt the Iſle *Rugen*. Taken by the Elector of *Brandenburg* 1678. but by the Treaty of Peace ſigned at St. *Germain's en Laye*, *July* 29. 1679. he reſigned it back to the *Swedes*.

Chief Places in Ducal *Pomeran*, are *Colberg* at the mouth of the River *Perſandt*. *Coſlin* upon the River *Radnie*. *Newgarten* upon the *Hamerſbeck*. *Stargard* upon the *Ina*. *Rugenwal* upon the *VVipper*, are all conſiderable Towns.

The famous *Odr* having paſſed *Gartz* and *Grieffenhagen*, and entring into *Pomerania*, divides its ſelf into ſeveral Branches or Arms, containing therein many large and fair Meadows; whereof ſome are above two *Engliſh* miles in breadth. After it has paſſed by *Stetin*, it dilates

lates its ſelf into the *Dammiſh* Sea or Lake, then into the *Damantzke*, or *Pfaffenwaſſer*, and at laſt ſpreads it ſelf into a Vaſt Freſh-water Ocean called *Das groſſe Friſche-Haff*, extending it ſelf about 46 *Engliſh* miles in length, and 4 in breadth: which Lake diſembogues it ſelf into the *Baltick* Sea in three Currents or Harbours, the *Divenow*, *Swyne*, and *Penemunde*.

This ſhall ſuffice for the Higher *Saxony*, or the Eighth Circle of the Empire. Come we next to that of the Lower *Saxony*, which contains,

The Dutchy of Mecklenburg.

Mecklelburgienſis, ſive Megalopolitani Ducatus, lies next to *Pomerania*, along the Coaſt of the *Baltick* Sea, of a fruitful Soil, and rich in Corn. The Princes or Dukes whereof are now divided into two Branches; the one whereof make their Reſidence at *Suevin*, or *Schwerin*, upon a great Lake, a Biſhop's See, whoſe firſt Biſhop, *John Scotus*, was cruelly martyred, *Ann.* 1260. by the *VVendiſh* Apoſtates. The other at *Guſtron*, or *Guſtrow*, a well-fortified Town, about 18 or 20 *Engliſh* miles from *Roſtock*, and have now each of them a moiety of the Dutchy, and are ſaid to be derived from the *Vandal* Princes. However in the late *German* Wars the Emperor made theſe Princes feel the weight of his Indignation, giving their Lands to *VValleſtein* a *Sileſian* Gentleman, (a great Captain indeed, and renowned Soldier, who by a ſtrange Ingratitude, and Deviliſh Ambition, came to a miſerable end; the Duke of *Biron* and the Earl of *Eſſex* had ſuch like Deſigns, and as Tragical Cataſtrophes.) Nevertheleſs they re-entred into it by the Arms of the Great *Guſtavus* their Couſin-German, 1631. And though *Munſter*-Treaty took *VViſmar*, yet gave them in Exchange the Biſhopricks of *Ratzeburg* and *Suerin*, turned into Principalities.

Other chief places, are *VViſmar*, *Wiſmaria*, a Hans Town, and noted Port upon the *Baltick*, founded out of the Ruins of the great and ancient City of *Mecklenburg*, or *Megalopolis*, Anno 1240. taken by *Chriſtian* V. King of *Denmark*, 1676. from the *Swedes*, but according to the Treaty of Peace ſigned at *Fountainbleau* on the 2d of *Septemb.* 1679. it was to be reſtored to the *Swedes* within three weeks after the ratification of the ſaid Treaty; yet in a ſecond Treaty ſigned on the 26th of the ſaid Month at *Lunden* in *Schonen*, it was agreed that *Wiſmar* ſhould remain in the hands of the King of *Denmark* as a Surety for the Arrears of certain Contributions due from that King to the Crown of *Denmark*: ſo that the *Danes*, I think, ſtill keep poſſeſſion of this Town, the

the Obligation being not cancelled. 2. *Roſtock*, or *Rotzſtock*, a City of great Antiquity, by report of the *German* Antiquaries. What great things the Ancient *Roman* Writers report of *Lacinium*, *Laciburgium* and *Rodopolis*, they appropriate to *Roſtock*, how true, I know not; 'tis certain, that in the Year 329. 'twas only a ſmall inconſiderable Village, built by ſome poor Fiſhermen on the Banks of the *VVarna*: now there are reckoned 140 Streets, many adorned with high and ſtately Houſes. There are 7 times 7 remarkable things in *Roſtock*. Seven great Doors to the Cathedral Church of St. *Mary*'s, 7 large Streets leading to the Market-place, 7 Gates of the City towards the Land, 7 Bridges over the *VVarna*, 7 Towers on the top of the Town-Hall, 7 great Bells which chime at certain hours in the Town-Hall, 7 great Linden Trees in the Common Garden. Its moſt noted Commodity commonly is Beer, a Hans-City, noted Port, large, rich, and well-traded, a Univerſity founded *Anno* 1419. Since the Treaty at *Munſter*, the *Swedes* have built a Fort at the mouth of the River *VVarna*, and exact Toll or Cuſtoms of all Ships that paſs to *Roſtock*, to the great prejudice of the City.

Come we next in courſe to *Holſtein*, which is under the Homage and Right of the Empire, but being in poſſeſſion of the Houſe of *Denmark*, we ſhall refer its Deſcription to that Kingdom, and ſpeak of the Dutchies of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburg*.

Of the Dutchies of Brunſwick *and* Lunenburg.

THIS was a part of the ancient Dukedom of *Saxony*, till the Proſcription of *Henry*, Sirnamed the *Lion*, by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſa*; but by the Mediation of *Henry* the Second, King of *England*, his Father-in-Law, (being reconciled unto the Emperor) had the Cities of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburg*, with their Countries, reſtored unto him; afterwards erected into a Dukedom by the Emperor *Frederick* the Second, whoſe Poſterity enjoyed theſe Dukedoms jointly till the Year 1430. when they were divided between *William* the Victorious, who had the Title of *Brunſwick*, and his Uncle *Bernard* who had the Title of *Lunenburg*, and in their Poſterity both theſe Dutchies do ſtill continue.

In the Dukedoms of *Brunſwick al. Brunſwigenſis*, & *Hannover*, The South and Eaſt parts towards *Heſſen*, &c. ſwell with Woody Mountains and Hills, parts of the ancient *Hircinian*; the Northern part more plain and fruitful in Corn, and other Commodities.

Chief

Chief Places are *Brunſwick*, *al. Braunſwyck & Brunſviga & Brunopolis*; the *Tuliſurgiam* of *Ptol. teſte Appiano*, upon the River *Oaer*, and one of the chief Hans-Towns, containing about ſeven miles in compaſs, fair, populous, and ſtrongly fortified with a double Wall, peopled with induſtrious Inhabitants, jealous of their Liberty; Governed in manner of a Free Eſtate, held under the right of the Princes. Its chief Trade is in Hides and Mum. *Goſlar*, *Goſlaria*, a Town Imperial. All the Houſes in this City are covered with a glittering kind of Slat; the Inhabitants are all Miners, and the only Trade of the Town is in digging, cleanſing, tempering, and vending all manner of Metals, except Gold; and a great many choice Minerals of the Country, as Vitriol, Brimſtone, Quickſilver, Copperas, *&c.* *Holmſtadt* is reckoned the oldeſt City in *Saxony* (except *Bardiwick*) built by the Emperor *Charles* the Great, about *Ann. Dom.* 782. it is famous for its *Academia Julia*, or Univerſity. *Wolfenbuttel*, a very ſtrong Caſtle, and the Reſidence of the Dukes of *Brunſwick*, where is a famous Library; within theſe Territories were alſo included the Principality of *Halberſtat*, now under the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim* the *Aſcalingium* of *Ptol. & Irenicus*, the Abbey *Quedelinburg*, whoſe Abbateſs was ſometimes Princeſs of the Empire, now ſubject to the Houſe of *Saxony*. *Hannover* is the Seat and Title of another Branch of the Dukes of *Brunſwick*, whoſe Duke is a Catholick, and by *Munſter* Treaty Biſhop of *Oſnaburg*, in whoſe Territories are *Calenburg*, *Grubenhagen*, *Gottingen*, and *Hamelen*, where the Inhabitants keep the Records of the famous Piper, who in 1284. drew the Boys of the Town into a Cave, who were never after heard of.

Lunæburgenſis Ducatus, *Hartzogthumb Lunenbourg*, *incolis*: *Dutche de Lunebourg Gallis*. The Countrey is plain, the Air ſharp and healthful, and the Soil barren. The chief Town is *Lunenburg*, *Lunæburgum*, upon the River *Vlme*, now one of the Six Hans-Towns, large, populous, and adorned with fair Buildings, whoſe chief Trade is in Salt. *Cell*, or *Zell*, is the Reſidence of the Dukes, about 10 *German* miles diſtant from *Luneburg*.

Of Bremen, Epiſcopatus Bremenſis.

THIS Dioceſs or Archbiſhoprick of *Bremen* is a Country whoſe extreme parts along the *Elbe* and *Weſer* are very fertile for Corn and Paſturage, the more inner parts wild and barren. *Bremen* an Archbiſhop's See, and a Univerſity, or *Gymnaſium*, an Imperial City, and the third Hans-Town; gives name to the Country; it is ſeated upon

upon the right ſide of the *Wiſer*, large, populous, rich, and well-traded, and ſtrongly fenced, and is famous for its Art of dreſſing Leather, and Cloth, and for their Fiſh.

Stada, *Stadt*, a noted Hans-Town, accounted the moſt ancient in *Saxony*, and once the Staple of the *Engliſh* Merchant-Adventurers, now the place where the Ships pay Tole, ſtrongly fortified. *Bremerſforde*, or *Bremerverden*, a Caſtle, and Village, where the Archbiſhop did reſide. But now the *Swedes* have there a ſtrong Gariſon. *Charlsſtat* is a ſtrong Fort built by the *Swedes* near the mouth of the River *Weſer*. This Country, with the Principality of *Ferden*, or *Vehrden*, in *VVeſtphalia*, now belongs to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Munſter*, and is annexed to their Territories and Dominions under the Title of a Dukedom.

Of *Lawenburg*.

THIS Dutchy gives name to the Princes of *Saxon Lawenburg*, who are Branches of the ſame Houſe with the Princes of *Anhalt*. Its chief place is *Lawenburg*, or *Laubenburg*, upon the *Elb*, a fine Town, but the Caſtle is ruined, and the Duke lives at *Ratzeburg*, though he hath nothing there but the Cattle, the Town belonging, as was ſaid, to the Duke of *Meckſenburg*.

Of Magdeburg, *Ditto* Magdeburgenſis.

THIS Dioceſs lies extended on both ſides of the *Elb*, betwixt *Brandenburg*, and the proper *Saxony*. The chief Town is *Magdeburg & Meydenburg*, *incolis*. *Meydburg*, or *Megdeburg*: *antiquis monumentis Pathenopolis*. *Meſuinum Ptol. teſtis Appiano*. A Burgraveſhip of the Empire, and Archbiſhop's See, giving name to the Country. Reedified by *Editha* Wife unto the Emperor *Henry* the Firſt, and Daughter to *Edmund*, King of *England*, and thus named in honour of her Sex. Her Effigies in ſtone is in the Cathedral Church, with 19 Tuns of Gold which ſhe gave thereunto; though others ſay it was for the Worſhip of the Virgin *Diana*. A place of great ſtate, large and fair, and ſtrongly fortified, once the Metropolitan City of *Germany*, famous in the Proteſtant Wars for a whole year's Siege againſt the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. But ſacked and burnt by *Tilly*, and 36000 perſons put to the Sword, and deſtroyed 1631. and the Town almoſt ruined. 'Twas alſo famous for the firſt Turnament which was in *Germany*, which was performed here in the Year 637. by the Emperor *Henry*, Sirnamed the *Fowler*.

Theſe are the chief parts of the Lower *Saxony*, and contain the Ninth Circle of the Empire.

Of BOHEMIA.

BOiemum, *Tac. Beiohemum Paterc. Bomi Ptol. Boheim Germ. Boheme Gallis, Boemia Hiſpanis, Bohemia Italis. Czeskazem incolis teſte Brieto.* This Kingdom is environed about with Mountains and Foreſts, as it were with Fortifications. The Air ſharp and piercing, the Country rough and hilly, rich in Minerals, and yelding ſufficient plenty of Corn, and other neceſſary Proviſions, Wine excepted. Firſt inhabited by ſome of the *Germans*, the *Hermiones*, who were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Boii*, who gave Name unto the Country. The *Boii* were routed by the *Marcomanni*, a people of *Germany*. And theſe were alſo ejected by the *Sclaves* under *Zechus*, Brother unto *Lechus*, the Founder of the *Poliſh* Monarchy, about the Year 649. called in their own Country-language *Czechi*, but named from the Country they ſeized upon, *Boiohæmi*, upon their firſt arrival. This people were governed by Dukes until about the Year 1086. when *Vratiſlaus* or *Uladiſlaus* was created the firſt King of *Bohemia*. In a Diet at *Mentz*, by the Emperor *Henry* the Fourth, about the Year 1199. Power was given to the States to chuſe their Princes, before being Elected by the Grace of the Emperors, ſince which time the Kingdom continued Elective, though moſt commonly enjoyed by the next of blood, until the Royal Line being extinct, the Kingdom was devolved upon the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

Chief Places are, *Praga Italis, Prag incolis, Prague Gallis. Marobudum Ptol. teſte Sanſ. & Briet.* the Capital and Royal City of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, ſeated upon the River *Muldaw*, by the *Bohemians*, *Ultave*; it conſiſteth of three Towns, the Old, the New, and the Leſſer. 'Tis an Archbiſhoprick and Univerſity, where in the Year 1409. were reckoned above 4000 Students under the Rectoſhip of *John Hus*. The greateſt Remarks are the Emperor's Palace, and Summer-houſe. A fair Cathedral Church built 923. The Palace and Garden of *Colaredo*. The Palace of Count *Walleſtein* Duke of *Freidland*. The Bridge being 1700 foot long, and 35 foot broad, with two Gates, under two High Towers of Stone at each end. Near *Prague* that deciding Battel was fought, *November* 8. 1620. between *Frederick* Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, Elected King of *Bohemia*, and the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, where the Victory fell unto the Imperialiſts, *Prague* forced to yield, and King *Frederick* and his Queen forced to fly into *Sileſia*.

Teutchin

Teutchin Broda, by the River *Saczua*, a ſtrong place when taken by *Ziſca*, who then forced the Emperor *Sigiſmund* to fly out of *Bohemia*.

Janikaw, where was fought that famous Battel of *Feb.* 24. 1643. between *Torſtenſon*, and the Imperialiſts, the Succeſs gave the *Swedes* the advantage of proceeding further.

Czaſlaw is the place where *Ziſca* was buried, that famous *Bohemian* General, who fought when he was blind; and when dead, wiſhed his friends to make a Drum of his Skin.

Kuttenburg, or *Cottemburg*, is famous for its Silver Mines.

Egra is a ſtrong City, accounted the ſecond of *Bohemia*, and chief Magazine of the Country. Famous for its Fountains, whoſe Waters cure all Infirmities of the Eyes and Ears, or other parts of the Head.

The Mountains of the Giants in *Bohemia*, called *Ripæi* or *Cerconoſſi*, are famous for three things; for their Signification and Prognoſticks of all Tempeſts, for the rarity of Plants, Stones and Gems there growing and for a *Spectrum* called *Ribenzal*, which is ſaid to walk about thoſe Mountains in the form of a Huntſman. *Anſelmus de Boot* tells us, that *Rudulphus* the Second, King of *Bohemia*, had a Table of Jewels which he calls the Eighth Wonder of the World; it was wrought with ſuch Art, that the Jewels which were ſet together with inviſible Joints, preſented a moſt pleaſant Landskip, naturally repreſenting Woods, Rivers, Flowers, Clouds, Animals, *&c.* the like not to be found in the World.

The Waters of *Carolina al. Karsbad*, found out *Anno* 1370. in the time of *Charles* the Fourth, will in a Night's time turn Wood into a ſtony cruſt.

That the Loadſtones of *Bohemia* will give the point of the World, but not draw Iron; and that a Needle touched with one of thoſe Stones, never points directly North, but declines eight or more degrees to the laſt.

That Mummies, as good as any in *Egypt*, have been found in *Bohemia*, (a whole man of Myrrh, Amber) Bones of Giants, and Unicorns Horns, are digg'd out of the Mountains. See the Hiſtory of *Bohemia*. *Bohuſlao Balbino & Soc. Jeſ. in fol. Prag.* 1679.

Other chief Towns are *Pilſen*, large and Walled, *Tabor* upon the River *Lauznitz*. *Koningſgratz Ger. Hradium Reginæ, Kratowikradetz Boh. Kuttenburg Ger. Kutnahora Boh. Budercisſ Ger. al. Budeiowice Boh. Leitmeritz Ger. al. Litomierzitze Boh.*

To theſe ſome here add the Country and City of *Glatz* upon the Borders of *Sileſia*.

Of *Moravia*, *Marherin*, or *Mahren.*

IS a Country lying open only towards *Auſtria*, and the South, upon the other ſides environed with Mountains and Foreſts; plain within, and exceedingly populous, pleaſant, and fruitful for Corn, Wine and Paſturage. The Air ſomewhat unhealthy, being debarred from the cleanſing Eaſt and Northern Winds, yet it has ſeveral rich Medicinal Fountains: And a ſtrange kind of Frankincenſe or Myrrh, which is dug out of the bowels of the Earth. Once a Kingdom, now a Marquiſate, ſubject to the *Bohemians*, an Appendant of that State ſince *An.* 1417. when *Sigiſmund* the Emperor gave it to *Albertus* King of *Bohemia.*

Chief Places are *Olmutz*, or *Olmuntz Germ. & Olmucz. Olomutium & Olomuncium Latino. Holomane Boh.* the *Eburum* of *Ptol. teſte Pyram. & Appiano*, rather *Barouua teſte Laz.* A Univerſity ſeated on the River *Morava*, or *Marckh*, which running quite through the Country, entreth the *Donaw* near *Presburgh*, and gave name to the Countrey; large and ſtrongly fortified, taken by the *Swedes*, but reſtored by the Treaty of *Munſter.*

2. *Brinnum*, *Brin. Ger. Bruno Bohemis*, the *Arſicua* of *Ptol Vilano*, but by *Sanſ.* 'tis *Hradiſch.* Walled, and hath a ſtrong Caſtle, famous for the Siege of 1645. by the *Swedes*, ſeated upon the River *Schwartz* and *Zwitta.*

3. *Iglaw Germ.* or *Igla*, *Gzihlawa Bohem. Gehlak* by the *Moravians*, on the River ſo called, ſeated upon a Hill on the Frontiers of *Bohemia*, well fortified, having a large Piazza.

4. *Znoimum*, *Znaim*, *Germ. Znoymo Bohem. Lat. Znogma* the *Medoſlanium* of *Ptol. teſte Cluv.* ſeated upon the River *Theya*, which divideth *Moravia* from *Auſtria*, is famous for the death of *Sigiſmund* the Emperor, and for its Painted Houſes, and for its Sieges of 1645.

The *Moravians* are a plain-dealing People, ſtout and good Soldiers.

Gradiſco near *Olmutz*, is famous for its Myrrh and Frankincenſe, which contrary to the common cuſtom groweth immediately out of the Earth; and the Frankincenſe groweth naturally in the ſhape and likeneſs of thoſe parts which Men and Women moſt conceal, *teſte Dubravivo* in his *Bohemian* Hiſtory.

Cremſir or *Kremſier*, by the *Bohemians Kromeritz*, now one of the faireſt Cities in *Moravia. Ewanczitz*, once notorious for its different Sects in Religion; now all *Jews* and *Papiſts.*

Of *Sileſia, Schleſingen & Schleſien.*

THIS Dutchy is watered in the middle by the River *Oder*, wholly encompaſſed with Hills and Mountains, except towards the North. The Air therefore ſharp and piercing, lying open to thoſe bluſtering Winds. The Country is rough, and Woody, yet abounding in Corn, the Hilly parts yield plenty of Braſs, and other Metals.

It was once ſubject to the King of *Poland*, afterwards it ſubmitted, or was ſubject to the King of *Bohemia*, and is now an Appendant of that State. The ancient Inhabitants, among others, were the *Quadi*, againſt whom when *M. Antonius* the Emperor made War, and being in a great ſtrait, the Legion of Chriſtians in his Army by their Prayers obtained from Heaven not only Thunderſhot and Artillery, which deſtroyed the *Quadi*; but gentle Showers which refreſhed the faint and dying *Romans*. *Xiphil.* in his *Dion.*

Chief Places are *Breſlaw Ger. Wratzlaw Bohem. Wratiſlavia.* The *Budorgis*, or *Budorigum* of *Ptol. Tyramis & Curio.* By *Ortel. Budorgis* is *Rattibor.* A Biſhop's See 970. burnt in the Year 1341. now one of the faireſt Cities in *Germany*, with ſtraight and open Streets. Other Places are *Glogaw, Croſſen*, belonging to the M. of *Brandenburg. Lignitz, Schweidnitz, Wolaw, Oppelen, Troppaw, Ratibor, Teſchen, Oelſe, Sagan, Jawer, Brieg, Monſterberg, Grotkaw, Jegerndorf*, Dukedoms and Cities: to which we may add the County and City of *Glatz* amongſt the *Montes Sudetes.*

Thus have we ſurrounded *Germany*, and finiſhed the Survey thereof.

As to the Revenue of the Emperor, 'tis not worth mentioning. It had need therefore of ſome Prince, whoſe own Eſtate is ſufficient to ſupport the Grandeur and Dignity of ſo Auguſt a Title.

Of the SEVENTEEN PROVINCES, *Or the* LOW-COUNTRIES.

BY the *Latins* that Tract is called *Belgium*, from the *Belgi*, the moſt Potent People heretofore of all theſe parts; which upon the Confuſion of thoſe Ancient Limits of *Germany* and *France*, did contain 17 diſtinct *Eſtates*, or *Provinces*: It is alſo called *Germania Inferior*; by the *Engliſh*, the *Low-Countries*; by the *Dutch*, *Netherlandt*; by the *Italians, Spaniards*, and *French*, *Flanders*; from whence the Inhabitants were generally called *Flemmings.*

'Tis

'Tis a Country ſeated very low, between the Banks of the *Rhine* and the Sea-ſhore, from which 'tis defended by extraordinary Charge and Induſtry with Banks and Ramparts. For Hubrandy, 'tis the beſt cultivated; for multitude of Towns and Villages, the beſt Peopled; for their neatneſs, the moſt Remarkable; and by reaſon of their ſeveral Manufactures, the moſt Rich of any Country in *Europe*.

'Tis bounded on the North with the *German* or *Britiſh Ocean*, which alſo ſeparates it from *Great Britain*, on the Weſt; and on the South and Eaſt it borders upon *France* and *Germany*.

The Ancient Inhabitants were partly ſubdued by *L. Druſius*, in the time of *Auguſtus Cæſar*; the other were before overcome by *Julius Cæſar*: After which ſubjection they remained under the *Roman* Empire until the Expiration of that Empire, when they were involved in that Publick Calamity, under the Victorious *French*, who here ſucceeded the *Romans*; the whole was contained under the Name and Kingdom of *Auſtraſia*, or *Oſtenreich*. After that the *French* Monarchy became divided amongſt the Poſterity of the Emperor *Lewis* the Godly, this part hereof broke into ſundry new Principalities and Governments, and became divided into 17 States, or Provinces, whereof ſome Entitled their Governours Dukes; others, Earls; others, Lords.

Their Names are theſe: Four Dukedoms, *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Luxemburg* and *Guelderland*. Seven Earldoms, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Zutphen*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault* and *Namur*. One Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, comprehending *Antwerp*. Five Signiories, or Lordſhips, *Malins*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Yſſel*, *Friſland* and *Groningen*. Two of theſe, *Flanders*, and part of *Artoiſe*, appertained to the Soverainty of the Kings of *France*, quitted unto *Philip* the Second King of *Spain* by *Henry* the Second, *French* King, in the League of *Cambray*. *Brabant*, *Flanders*, part of *Artois*, *Limberg*, with *Malines*, and the Marquiſate of the Sacred Empire, became added to the Dominion and Family of *Burgundy* by *Philip* the *Hardy*. *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Weſt Freiſland*, *Hainalt*, *Luxemburg* and *Namur*, by *Philip* the Good: *Gelderland*, *Zutphen*, *Utreicht*, *Over-yſſel* and *Groningen*, by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. Since this Union they were governed in manner of Free Eſtates by their Princes and Magiſtrates, making a diſtinct Nation and Commonwealth by themſelves. Duke *Charles* the Fighter, Prince hereof, had an intent to unite the parts then under his Government into one entire Kingdom by the name of *Burgundy*. But the Provinces being Soveraign, and had their ſeveral Laws, Privileges, *&c.* this Project took no effect. In the Reign of *Philip* the Second King of *Spain*, Heir of the Houſe of *Burgundy*, and in the Year 1566. began thoſe memora-

ble

ble Civil Broils, ſo long afflicting thoſe rich and flouriſhing Countries, continued with the ſpoil and ranſacking of all their chief Towns and Cities, with the unſpeakable miſery and calamity of a bloody War of 48 years; a War which coſt the King of *Spain* the Lives of 600000 men, and 150 Millions of Crowns, and *England* not fewer than 100000 men, and above a Million of Money. At laſt, part of the Provinces were forced to continue under the *Spaniſh* Yoak, and part recovered their Liberty; ſo that now there are in the *Low Countries* two Eſtates, or Dominions, far differing one from another; for the one is a Republick, or rather ſeveral Republicks United and Confederated in one, and therefore called the *United Provinces*, and (commonly from the Principal Province) *Holland*: The other, for the moſt part, did belong to the King of *Spain*, as Heir to the Houſe of *Burgundy*, and is called the *Spaniſh Provinces*, or *Flanders*; but of late Years the *French* King hath conquered the moſt part thereof.

As the Country is divided, ſo is alſo their Religion; for the *Spaniards* ſtrictly follow the *Romiſh*, and the States-General indulge the free Uſe of all Religions, but countenance only that of the Reformed Churches, according to *Calvin*.

The Men for the moſt part, are well proportioned, unmindful of good Turns and Injuries; of good Invention, Frugal, and of indefatigable Induſtry.

The Women, generally of good Complexions, Familiar, Active, Laborious, and converſant in Affairs in the Shops and Houſes.

Their Language, for the moſt part, is *Dutch*, with little difference in the Dialect; but in the Provinces adjoining to *France*, they ſpeak a corrupt and imperpect *French*, from their Language called *Walloons*.

The Air is Temperate, and more wholeſome than formerly; the Winter more long than cold, and the Summer like the Spring in Southern Countries.

The Soil towards *Germany* is Woody and Hilly; but towards the Sea full of Paſture and Meadow-ground, which breed great ſtore of Cattel, which make Cheeſe and Butter plentiful.

Of

Of the UNITED PROVINCES, Or *DUTCH* Republick.



THE *United Provinces* are ſo called, becauſe of the Union which they made together in the Year 1579. They are Seated toward the end of the two Rivers, the *Rhine* and the *Meuſe*, in the Northern part of the *Low-Countries*, between the Dominions of the King of *Spain* in *Flanders*, and many Principalities of the *Empire*. The *Princes* of the Empire, which are Neighbours to them, are, the *Duke* of *Newburgh*

burgh in his Dutchy of *Juliers*; the Elector of *Brandenburgh* in his Dukedom of *Cleves*; the Elector of *Cologn*, the Biſhop of *Munſter*, the Count of *Bentheim*, and the Prince of *Eaſt-Frieſland*, in the Territories of the ſame Name.

The *United Provinces*, which formerly acknowledged the King of *Spain*, afterwards became Independent; or, to ſpeak more properly, ſo many Commonwealths of themſelves, which yet all together make up but one Republick, under the Title of *The United Provinces of the Low Countries*; ſo that the Dignity remains with the *States-General*, but the Abſolute Authority (in matters excepted in the Alliance) abides in the States of every *Province*. The Arms of this Commonwealth is a Lion holding a Bundle of ſeven Arrows cloſe tyed together, in alluſion to ſo many *Provinces* Confederated by the ſame Alliance. And yet theſe *Provinces* have not been always ſo well United, but that they have ſometimes rather reſembled a Body with ſo many Heads, ſome of which looked one way, and ſome another.

There is no Dominion in the World of ſo ſmall an Extent, that has ſo great a number of *Fortreſſes*, and which ſeems to be better Defended by the Natural Scituation of the Countrey it ſelf; for it is fortified by the Sea, and ſeveral Rivers; that is to ſay, the *Rhine*, the *Meuſe*, the *Waal*, the *Iſſel*, &c.

Beſides the *United Provinces*, and the Territories belonging to them, the *States* have certain Towns in *Brabant* and *Flanders*. They have in *Flanders* the *Sleuce*, *Middleburgh*, *Ardemburgh*, the *Saſs* of *Gaunt*, *Axel*, and *Hulſt*. In *Brabant*, *Lille*, *Bergen-Opzoom*, *Breda*, *Boiſleduc*, and *Grave*. They had alſo *Dalem* and *Fauquemont* in the Dutchy of *Limburgh*; and *Maeſtricht* in the Biſhoprick of *Liege*; won from them by the King of *France*, but reſtored, and at this preſent in their poſſeſſion. In *Germany* they had upon the *Rhine*, *Orſoy*, *Weſel*, *Reez*, *Emeric*, and *Genep*, in the Dutchy of *Cleves*; and *Rhineberg*, in the *Electorate* of *Colegne*. But thoſe places are returned to their right Owners. Upon the edge of *Weſtphalia*, they have a Gariſon in *Embden*, and in the Forts of *Eideler* and *Leer-ort*, which belongs to the Prince of *Eaſt-Frieſland*.

Of theſe *United Provinces*, four lye toward the Weſt, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Utrecht*, *Guelderland* and *Zutphen*. Three to the Eaſt, *Overyſſel*, *Frieſland*, and *Groningen*. In their Aſſemblies theſe Provinces have always given their Voices in this Method, *Guelders* and *Zutphen* firſt; then *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Utrecht*, *Frieſland*, *Over-Yſſel*, and laſtly, *Groningen*, with the *Ommelands*. Here note that *Zutphen* is reckoned, one of the Seventeen Provinces, but makes not one of the Seven, being comprehended under *Gelderland*; ſo that thoſe who will have ten under the *Spaniſh*

Juriſdiction, muſt reckon *Cambray* for one, or that part of *Gelders* which yet remains ſubject to the King of *Spain*.

Each Province ſends their Deputies to the *Hague*, where they compoſe three Colleges or Aſſemblies; the *States-General*, the *Council of State*, and the *Chamber of Accounts*. In the Aſſemblies of the *States-General*, it behoves all the Provinces to give their Conſent in general and particular, to the Reſolutions there taken, there being no ſuch thing among them as Plurality of Voices. *Gueldres* takes place firſt, as being the Eldeſt, and becauſe her Plenipotentiaries firſt propos'd the Union. The *Admiralty* ſits in five places, and has five *Magazines*; at *Roterdam*, *Amſterdam*, *Horn*, or *Enchyſen*, *Middleburgh*, and *Harlingben*; the three firſt in *Holland*, the fourth in *Zeland*, and the fifth in *Frieſland*.

Holland (ſaith Sir *William Temple*) is a Countrey where the Earth is better than the Air, and Profit more in requeſt than Honour; where there is more Senſe than Wit; more good Nature than good Humour; and more Wealth than Pleaſure; where a man would chuſe rather to Travel than to Live, and ſhall find more Things to Obſerve than Deſire, and more Perſons to Eſteem than to Love.

The Earldom of *Holland* and *Zeland*, together with the Neighbouring Countrey of *Weſt-Friſia*, was given unto *Theodoric* Son to *Sigebert* Prince of *Aquitania*, by the Emperor *Charles* the *Bald*. By *Arnulph* their fourth Prince, quitting the *French* Allegiance, they were firſt made ſubject to the Soveraignty of the *German* Emperors. In *John* the Second, became added to the Houſe of *Hainalt*. In *William* the Third, to the Houſe of *Bavaria*. In *Philip* the *Good*, to that of *Burgundy*. In *Philip* the Second, to that of *Auſtria*; in whoſe Reign, after forty years War, they were acknowledged a Free Eſtate by his Son *Philip* the Third.

The Province of *Holland* is of moſt Power and Conſideration, as giving Name to all the reſt: It is ſcituate very low, and therefore fenced with Banks and Ramparts to keep out the Sea; it is alſo fenny, and full of Marſhes, and therefore trenched with innumerable Dikes and Channels, to make it fit for Dwelling.

Remarkable indeed is the Induſtry and Trade of the Inhabitants; that having little or no Corn, yet they are always provided, not only with ſufficient for their own Uſe, but to ſupply their Neighbours. Having no Timber of their own, they ſpend more in Building of Ships, and fencing their Water-courſes, than any other Countrey: And having no Flax or Wool, they make more Cloth of both ſorts, than moſt Countries in *Europe*.

The

The whole compaſs of this *Earldom* is not above 180 miles, but in breadth no where above three hours Journey from the Sea.

Amſterdam, ſcituate on the Lake or Sea called *Tie*, and the Dike or Channel called *Amſtel*, in *Latin Amſtelodamum & Amſterodamum*; built upon Piles, like *Venice*; and by the late Addition of the new to the old, may now vye with the richeſt and faireſt Cities of the world; famous for its great Trade to the utmoſt parts of the Earth; and as infamous to ſome for its Toleration of all Religions. 'Tis the Market or Shop where the Rarities and Commodities of all Countries are expoſed to Sale.

The *Stadt-houſe* is the Prodigy of the World, and a Miracle beyond the Seven that Antiquity brags ſo much of: A Building of great Magnificence, and as vaſt Expence, begun in the year 1648, and in *Auguſt* 1655. was the Dedication of it ſolemnized. In a Vault under this *Stadt-houſe*, ſecured by the ſtrongeſt Doors and and Locks, is kept that famous *Bank*, which is ſuppoſed to be the greateſt Treaſure either real or imaginary, in the world. It is certain there is the appearance of infinite Riches in Bars of Gold, Silver, and innumerable Bags of Metals, thought to be all Gold and Silver. But the Security of this Bank lies not in thoſe Effects, but in the Credit of the whole Town or State of *Amſterdam*, whoſe Stock and Revenue is equal to ſome Kingdoms.

Dort, *Dordracum*, ſcituated upon four Rivers, hath the firſt Voice, as the Town where the Earls of *Holland* and their Subjects reciprocally bound themſelves each to another. There it is that they Coin their Money, and their Magiſtrates have the Privilege to go with one of their Guards. In the Year 1421, of a City upon the Continent it became an Iſland, through a moſt dreadful Inundation, that Drowned about 100000 People, and 80 Villages, pleaſant and large. *Harlem*, *Harlemum*, is the place where they make their fineſt Linnen Cloth, and the whiteſt in the whole Province. Famous for the Invention of Printing by *Lawrence Coſter*, and its Inhabitants for breaking the *Peluſian* Chain. The Duke of *Alva* having taken it, committed very great acts of bloody Cruelty therein. *Delph*, *Delf*, or *Delft*, in *Latin Delphi*, or *Delfum*, is the Burying-place of the Princes of *Orange*, and of great Trade for Cloathing; famous for the ſtory of the *Storks*, who covering their young ones in the fire-time, all periſhed in the Flames; and infamous for the Birth of *David George*, who called himſelf King and Chriſt, who died in 1556 at *Baſil*, and three years after, his Bones were taken up and Burnt: And for the barbarous Aſſaſſination of *William* the firſt, Prince of *Orange*. *Anno* 1536, it was utterly ruined

by a dreadful Fire. *Anno* 1654, it was unaccountably blown up by a vaſt Magazine of Powder. *Leyden*, *Luddunum*, *Batavorum*, is the Eye, or as others will have it, the Garden of *Holland*, as well for the cleanneſs of their Streets, as the beauty of their Houſes. It is alſo famous for its Antiquity, for its Library, and the Excellent Edition of Books there Printed; as alſo for the entire Defeat of the *Spaniſh* Army. In this City was born that Taylor, who to his ruin was made King of the Anabaptiſts in *Munſter*. Strong and rich *Goude*, or *Gouda*, has this advantage, to be ſcituated among Springs, and where the Inhabitants enjoy the pureſt Air in all *Holland*. *Roterdam*, *Roterodamum*, the place where *Eraſmus* was born, is the beſt of the twelve Cities which they call ſmall ones, by reaſon of its great Trade upon the *Meuſe*.

The *Hague*, by the *Dutch Den Haghe*, and St. *Gravenhaghe*, (that is, the Grove of the Earls or Foreſters), in *Lat. Haga Comitis*; it glories in being the principal Village, and as delightful a place as moſt in the world; highly commended for the breadth of its Streets, the ſtatelineſs of its Buildings, and the ſhadineſs of its Walks; and for the Princes Palace, and for the Aſſemblies of the States-General.

The *Brill*, *Briela*, is a well-frequented Harbour towards the South, in the Iſland of *Voorn*; the reſt of the Coaſt is all Sands, with ſome ſhelter for Fiſher-boats, with the Iſlands *Over-flac* and *Gorre*.

There is alſo the rich and daily Butter and Cheeſe-Market, *Gorkum*, *Lat. Gorichemum*, on the *Wale*; a ſtrong place, and one of the Keys of *Holland*: The fair and commodious Haven *Schonhoven* or *Schonhovia*. So called from its pleaſant Gardens.

At *Scheveling* was the flying or ſailing Chariot, which in two hours time would paſs with Eight and twenty Perſons, from *Scheveling* to *Putten*, which is about 42 *Engliſh* miles. It was made for the famous Prince *Maurice*, by *Simon Stevinus*, a famous Mathematician.

Geertrydenberg ſince *Anno* 1611, has been part of the Patrimony of the Illuſtrious Houſe of *Orange*.

Worcum, or *Woudrichmum*, the principal Town in the Lordſhip of *Altena*, part of the Poſſeſſion of the Ancient and Noble Family of *Horne*, until the year 1568, when *Philip* of *Montmorency*, Earl of *Horn* was beheaded at *Bruſſels* by the bloody *Alva*. *Anno* 1600 it was ſold to the States of *Holland*.

Leveſtein is a Caſtle at the confluence of the *Maes* and *Wael*.

Heuſden has a good ſtrong Caſtle, but in *Anno* 1680, the Lightning in the night-time piercing the Walls of the great Tower, ſet fire to the vaſt Magazine of Powder, which blew up the Tower and Caſtle, and great part of the Town.

Clundert

Clundert ſtands in the Iſle of *Ruygenhill*; fortified with eight Baſtions, and ſome Ravelins.

Sevenbergen is now a well-peopled Village. *Willemſtadt* is a place of conſiderable ſtrength, and a good Harbour.

Iſſelſteyn on the *Holland Iſſel*, or *Foſſa Druſiana*, now under the Prince of *Orange*, well fortified, and ſurrounded with Gardens and pleaſant Incloſures. Its Trade conſiſts much in Cables and Cordage, and other like Manufactures.

Vianen in *Lat. Viana & Vianda*, the neatneſs of whoſe buildings, as well as the neighbouring fields, advance the pleaſantneſs of the place.

Alphen is ſuppoſed to be the *Albiniana Caſtra* of *Ant. Roomburch* is called in *Velſerus*'s Geographical Tables, *Prætorium Agrippinæ*.

Woeden is a ſtrong Town, and a Poſt of great concern, taken by the *French*, *Anno* 1672, quitted *Anno* 1673. *Oudewater*, or *Veteres Aquæ*, pleaſantly ſeated upon the *Iſſel*, is noted for the beſt Hemp. *Schiedam* is a place of conſiderable Antiquity, ſaid to have had the Privileges of a City, *Anno* 1274.

Vlaerdingen, or *Flaerdinga*, once the moſt ancient and beſt fortified Town in *Holland*.

At *Naeltwyck*, *Frederic* Prince of *Orange*, built a Royal and Magnificent Palace.

At *Lauſdun*, a League from the *Hague*, is the Interment of *Margaret* Counteſs of *Henebergh*, and her 365 Children born at one birth, if Reverend Antiquity may command our aſſent to all its Stories and Traditions.

Mayden upon the *Vecht*, in the late Wars, was made one of the ſtrongeſt Poſts for the Defence of *Holland*.

Wiſep, *Wiſpe*, or *Wiſop*, is famous for its Beer, which is called the *Flemmiſh Phyſick*.

Naerden is a ſtrong, but little Town, fortified with ſix Baſtions, yet in *Anno* 1672, the Gariſon of 200 men, at the firſt appearance of the *French*, threw down their Arms and fled to *Amſterdam*, which is diſtant about three Leagues. In *Auguſt* 1673, it was beſieged by the *Dutch* Army of 25000, but the Gariſon of 3000 men quickly ſurrendred; for which the Governor was condemned to perpetual Impriſonment, and all the other Officers caſhier'd. In *Anno* 1481, thoſe of *Utrecht* ſurprized this Town (by dreſſing up a company of Soldiers like Countrey-women going to Market), and compelled the Inhabitants to pay a vaſt ſum of Money to redeem themſelves and houſes from the utmoſt extremities of Fire and Sword: But in the ſame year the *Naerdeners* ſlew 1500 *Ultrajectins* upon the ſpot, and carried off

off a great Booty. *Anno* 1572, it ſurrendred to *Frederic* of *Toledo*, who ordered all the Inhabitants to meet together in the Market or Church, and then commanded his Soldiers to cut them in pieces.

Alcmaer, encompaſſed with Marſhes; when the Metropolis of *Weſt-Frieſland*, called *Altena*, now enriched by its Butter and Cheeſe, and adorned with extraordinary pleaſant Gardens. Memorable for the Defeat the Inhabitants gave *D' Alva*, merely becauſe he gave them no way to eſcape.

Horn, upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, from its plenty of rich Villages, and Paſture-grounds, with pleaſant Gardens and Walks, called *Cornucopia*. In *May* is the Fair for Butter and Cheeſe.

Edam, rather *Tdam* or *Tedam*, a good Haven, is noted for its Building of Ships, for making excellent Cheeſe, and for the Sea-Nymph, (*Anno* 1430) that learned to ſpin.

Monnekedam, or *Monachendam*, upon the ſmall River *Monick*.

Purmerend, formerly belonged to the Noble Family of the *Egmonds*, but ſold to the States, *Anno* 1590.

Medembliek, or *Medemleck*, whether it was the Seat of *Radbodus* the famous King of the *Frizons*, is uncertain; but its commodious Harbours, capable of 300 large Ships, are of great Profit and Reputation to it.

Egmond is a pleaſant and fine built Village, and gave Title to one of the moſt Ancient and Illuſtrious Families of theſe Countries.

Beverwick (anciently called St. *Agatha*'s Church)

The *Texel*, or *Teſſel*-Iſland, abounds with all manner of Neceſſaries, and having a great influence upon the entrance into the *Zuyder-Zee*, the States have built there a ſtrong Fortreſs, which is always provided with a good Gariſon.

Flieland or *Ulieland*, called in *Lat. Flevolandia*, is of a long and narrow figure, having only one ſingle Village at each end.

At *Schelling* the *Engliſh* burnt and fired about 100 or 150 of the *Dutch* Merchant-men, with ſome Men of War. Theſe three Iſlands, together with ſeveral large Banks of Sand, lye along the Mouth of the *Zuyder-Zee*, and in ſome meaſure break the firſt Aſſaults of the raging Ocean, making two good Harbours, *viz.* the *Texel* and *Flie*.

In the *Wiering* are divers good Villages, feeding large Flocks of Sheep.

The Art and Induſtry of the *Dutch* have manifeſted themſelves in a thouſand particulars, but in nothing more than in their putting Bars to the Ocean, and in draining of Lakes of ſo great extent, that they might be term'd Inland Seas; ſuch were the *Zype* and *Beemſter* in *North-Holland*. The

The *Southern* Iſlands of *Holland* are, 1. The *Overmaes*, oppoſite to *Roterdam*.

2. The *Voorn*, wherein ſtands the *Brill*, or *Brebeet*, upon the mouth of the *Rhine*, which was called *Helius*, now *Wydel*, a ſtrong and well-fortified Town, one of the Cautionary Towns pawned by the *Dutch* to Queen *Elizabeth*, and reſtored by King *James* the I. after it had been gariſoned and commanded by the *Engliſh* about 30 years.

3. *Goere*, or *Goederee*, which ſignifies a good ſtation for Ships, at the mouth of the *Maes*; but now its Port is much obſtructed with Sands, and infeſted with a Tempeſtuous Sea.

4. *Overflacke* or *Overvlackee*, comprehending ſeveral Villages, where is good Corn-land, but little Paſture. Theſe Iſlands were formerly part of the Province of *Zeland*; but upon the diſtribution of a Tax to be paid to the Prince, they ſubjected themſelves to the States of *Holland*.

Zeland, *Zelandia*, is the Province which was firſt ſet at Liberty, and laſt conſented to the Peace with *Spain*: At this day it contains the greateſt part of the Prince of *Orange*'s Poſſeſſion. That of *Vacheren*, *Walachria*, in the Map, contains ten *Dutch* miles in compaſs, is the faireſt of all in the *Low-Countries*, with the City of *Middleburgh*, the Capital City of the Province, and the Staple for Wines; a ſtrong and large Empory. *Fluſhing*, *Fliſſinga*, the Key of the *Netherlands*, is alſo a good Harbour. Once an *Engliſh* Gariſon, and a Cautionary Town, delivered to Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1585. and reſtored by King *James*, Anno 1616; where the Renowned Sir *Philip Sidney* was the firſt Governour, and died in that Service. The ſtrong Sea-Town, *Vere*, or *Ter-Vere*, *Veria Lat.* having many Staples for Herring and other Commodities; Famous for the moſt Noble and Illuſtrious Family of the *Veres*, once Earls of *Oxford*. *Zeeburgh* or *Rammekens*, is a ſtrong Fort and good Harbour, engaged to the *Engliſh*, but reſtored to the *Dutch*, together with the *Brill* and *Fluſhing*.

The ſecond Iſland is *Schowen*, *Scaldia*, *Lat.* containing ſix miles in Circuit; its chief Town is *Zerick-Zee*, or *Zirizee*, noted for Madder and Salt; and *Bromerſhaven*, inhabited by Fiſhermen; here was firſt invented the Marting of Herrings. The third is *Zuiit-Bevetland*, or *South Bevel'and*, whoſe only Town of note is *Goes*, or *Ter-Goes*. The fourth is *Duneland*, or *Duyueland*, named thus from the abundance of Pidgeons there breeding. It hath no Town of Note, but is memorable for the bold paſſage of the *Spaniards* under *Mondragon*, croſs the Sea, in the year 1575; and for that in the year 1520 it was overwhelmed with a deluge of waters. *North Beveland*, once termed

Zee-

Zeeland's Garden of Delights, but in that fatal Inundation of 1532, it was entirely overwhelmed by the Sea; but ſince above 2000 Acres of Land have been gained from the Sea.

Tolen is an Iſland ſo called from a Town of that Name, divided from *Brabant* by a narrow Creek or Arm of the Sea. The more ancient Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands were the *Mattiaci* of *Tacitus*. They contain in all 8 Walled Towns, and about 100 Villages. The Countrey is low, flat, and Marſhy, rich in Corn and Paſturage, unhealthful, and ſubject to Inundations, being kept in and defended from the Sea by Banks.

The Biſhoprick or Lordſhip of *Utrecht*, *Utriceſium Amm.* was firſt occaſioned by one *Willebrod*, an *Anglo-Saxon*, the Apoſtle of thoſe parts, and firſt Biſhop hereof about the year 611, during the Regency of *Pepin* the *Fat*. The Succeſſors of this *Willibrod*, by the Liberality of the *French* Kings and *German* Emperors, attained unto as well the Temporal as the Spiritual Juriſdiction, together with that of *Overyſſel*, until *Charles* the Fifth, who by the conſent of *Henry* Count Palatine, then Biſhop, ſeized upon the whole Temporal Dominion hereof, leaving only the Spiritual to the Prelates, which alſo ſince, by the Uſurpation of the States, hath likewiſe been taken from them. It has a Capital City of the ſame Name, inhabited for the moſt part by the Nobility of the Countrey: But its greateſt Glory for ſeveral Ages, was, its being the Seat of one of the moſt Ancient and moſt powerful Biſhops in the Chriſtian World: Firſt called *Inferius Trajectum*, or *Ultrajectum*; *Utriceſium, Amm.*; ſeated ſix horary miles from *Amſterdam*, upon the old Channel of the *Rhine*; now diverted into the *Leck*: Mr. *Ray* tells us, That it was, *Anno* 1663, environed with a thick and high Wall, and a deep Trench; yet in the year 1672. the *Ultrajectins* ſubmitted to the *French* long before it could be ſummoned; which Civility coſt them a Million 668000 *Gilders*, (that is, above 160000 *l. ſterling*) which was exacted of them in Contributions between *June* 1672, and *November* 1673; beſides 200000 *Rix dollars* for a *Viaticum* or *Foy* at the departure of the *French*. There is alſo the Thorowfare *Rhenen*, the fair and ſtrong *Amersfort*, the Frontier-Town *Montfort*. *Wick de Duerſtede*, the *Batavodurum* of *Tac. & Ptol. Durostatum & Durostadium, Lat.* They reckon about *Utrecht* 56 Cities, to the fartheſt whereof you may go by Water from *Utrecht* in one day.

The Province of *Guelders*, *Gueldria*. or *Gueldre*, was firſt founded by two Brothers, *Wickard* and *Luppola*, firſt made Guardians of the Countrey by the Inhabitants in the Reign of the Emperor *Charles* the *Bald*.

It

It was made an Earldom by the Emperor *Henry* the Third, made a Dukedom by the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*. After the deceaſe of *Charles* of *Egmond*, the laſt Duke, by compoſition between him and *Charles* the Fifth Emperor, this Province, with the Earldom of *Zutphen*, united for a long time in the Houſe of the Dukes of *Gelderland*, deſcended upon the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, and added by him to his other Provinces of the *Netherlands* under *Philip* the Second; the greateſt part ſhoke off the *Spaniſh* Yoak, and now with *Zutphen* governed in manner of a Free Eſtate, confederated with the reſt of the *United Provinces*, a third part of *Gelderland* excepted, where ſtands the Towns of *Ruremond*, Loyal; *Gelders*, Martial; *Venlo*, Strong; *Watchtendom* and *Stralen*, remaining yet ſubject to the Arch-Dutcheſs, or *Spaniards*; who in the Year 1627. attempted in vain to bring the *Rhine* to the City of *Geldria*, and into the *Meuſe*, to deprive the *United Provinces* of the Trade of *Germany*. *Nimeghen*, *Noviomagus al. Neomagus*, the Capital City of the Dutchy of *Gueldria*, the *Oppidum Batavorum* of *Tacitus*, from whence *Civilis*, after a fatal overthrow given him by the *Romans*, fled with his Army into the Iſland of the *Batavi*, now called the *Batuwe*, or *Betaw*: It was one of the three Palaces of *Charles* the Great, and *Lewis* the Pious; as alſo of the ſucceeding Emperors for four Ages; Repaired by *Frederick* the Firſt, Sirnamed *Ahenobardus*, 1155. taken by Prince *Maurice* in the Year 1592. In *July* 1672. ſurrendred to the *French* upon none of the beſt Terms: but in *April* 1674. given up by the *French* upon the ranſome of 82000 Rixdollars for it and the *Betaw*. Memorable for the Negotiation of the Peace which was concluded about the end of 78. and the beginning of 79. *Nimeguen* the Ancient, *Ruremond* the Great, *Zutphen* the Rich, and *Arnheim* the Pleaſant, are the four chief Cities of the four Quarters of *Gelderland*. *Ruremond* upon the mouth of the River *Roer*; *Ruremunda*, *Lat.* taken from the *Spaniard*, *Ann. Dom.* 1632. but reſtored by the Peace of *Munſter*.

Arnheim, the *Arenacum* of *Tacitus*, is the Capital City of the *Velaw*, or *Veluwe*, and the Seat of the Supream Council of the Dukedom of *Gelder*, walled about, and fortified in the Year 1233. deſtroyed by Fire *Ann.* 1525. ſeated on the right ſide of the *Rhine*, about two *German* miles from *Nimeguen*, and as many from *Doesburg*. One of the beſt fortified Towns in all the Provinces; yet attack'd and ſurrendred to the *French* in the ſame day, 72. but for 170000 Gilders re-delivered with the whole *Velaw*.

The Province of *Zutphen* bears the ſame Name with the Capital City, and paſſes ſometimes for a fourth part of the Dutchy of *Gelders*,

having no Voice in the Aſſembly of the *States-General*, but only conjoined with this Dutchy. In the Siege of which was ſlain that Honour of Chivalry, and Mirror of Learning, Sir *Philip Sidney*. Other Towns in *Geldria* are the ſtrong and encompaſſed Frontier *Bommel*, & *Bommelia*, *Lat.* with the Forts of St. *Andrew* and *Voorn*, making it impregnable; yet taken by the *French* 1672. but quitted again in 1673. after 14 days ſpent in ruining its Fortifications, and 36000 Gilders, or 3600 pound *Engliſh* paid for their kindneſs.

Battenborg, *Lat. Arx Batavorum*. *Tiel*, the unhealthy, *Buren*, belonging to the Prince of *Orange*. The Town and County of *Culenburg*, the Forts *Knotſenburg*, *Schenck-Sconce*, and *Tolhuys*, are conſiderable; *Haderwick* and *Elburg* upon the *Zuyder-Zea*, *Hattem* upon the *Iſſel*, and *Wageningen* upon the *Rhine*, are the chief Towns in *Arnheim* quarter; And *Doesburg*, Diſmantl'd by the *French* in *April* 1673.

Groll, the ſtrongeſt Hold in the County of *Zutphen*, yet yielded after very little reſiſtance to the Biſhop of *Munſter*, *June* the 9th 1672.

Marſhy and Fenny *Brevoort*, yet taken by Prince *Maurice*, Ann 1597. now by Pawn or Mortgage in the poſſeſſion of the Prince of *Orange*.

Over-Iſſel, or *Trans Iſſallania*, (ſo called from its Scituation beyond the *Iſſel*) where the *Rhine* and that, ſhare their Streams together, by means of a Channel which *Druſus* formerly made. It is divided into three parts; the *Twente*, *Yſſelland* and *Drent*, in which are contained 11 Towns, and 100 Villages; the principal of which are *Deventer*, *Lat. Daventria*, an Imperial Hans Town, being a famous Paſſage over the *Iſſel*; taken for the *States* by the Earl of *Leiceſter*, Anno 1586. but ſurrendred by Sir *William Stanley*, Ann. 1587. to the *Spaniards*; recovered by Prince *Maurice*, Ann. 1591. but in the fatal Year 1672. it was taken by the Biſhop of *Munſter*, or rather betrayed by the Artifices of one Collonel *Broerſma*: upon the diviſion of the Conquered places between the Military Prelates; this fell to the ſhare of the Biſhop of *Collen*, by whom it was quitted in *April* 1674. to the *States* for 42000 Rix-dollars.

Campen Lat. Campi & Campæ, ſeated at the Confluence of the *Iſſel* into the *Zuyder-Zee*; its main ſtrength lies in its Marſhy Scituation: upon the treacherous Surrender of *Daventer*, 1672. this capitulated, and yielded up it ſelf; upon diviſion it fell to the *French*, who about the latter end of 1673. quitted it for 80000 Gilders.

Swol is fortified with double Walls, double Ditches, and very ſtrong Ramparts and Bulwarks, and is a place of great Traffick. In *April* 1674. it was quitted of the Biſhop of *Colen*'s Gariſon, but the Bourgmaſters, and ſome others of the Town, were ſent to *Maeſtricht*, there

there to remain Priſoners till ſuch time as the City had paid 100000 Gilders for its ranſome.

Theſe three Towns are in that part which is called *Yſſelland.*

Oldenzyl Lat. Oldenſalia & Oldſalia, the Seat of the ancient *Salii*, of no great ſtrength nor magnitude, yet ſubject to frequent Changes in the *Spaniſh* Wars.

Otmaeſen, by *Trithemius*, ſaid to be founded by *Odomarus* king of the *Francs*, from whom it had its denomination.

Vallenhoven upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, is a neat and handſome Town, well ſeated for the importation of Corn.

Steenwyck a ſmall Town, but well fortified by Prince *Maurice*, who recovered it from the *Spaniards* 1592. Towards the end of 1673. it was forc'd to pay a Ranſome of 10000 Gilders to the Biſhop of *Munſter*'s Forces, and yet they ruined the Fortifications, and blew up the two Gates, and the Ammunition Houſe. Theſe are in the *Twente*, *Lat. Twentia & Tubantia.*

The County of *Duent* conſiſts much in Marſhes and Heath; but the two great Fens called *Smilder-Veenen*, and *Echterveenen*, affords the Fewel-Turf, which is conveyed in great quantities to *Holland*, and the parts adjacent. *Coeverden* is the chief place of the County, and for ſtrength inferior to none in *Europe*, yet not above 650 paces in compaſs; yet commands all the conſiderable Paſſes thereabouts. It is memorable for many Sieges in the *Spaniſh* Wars, too tedious to relate. In Ann. 1672. it was fortified with a large deep double Ditch, with very high and ſtrong Ramparts, defended with 7 good Baſtions, bearing the Names of the 7 Provinces, with well-wrought Parapets, Fauſe Brays, and other Outworks, and a Caſtle eſteemed impregnable, yet yielded to the Biſhop of *Munſter* in *July*, before it had been at the expence of one man's life in defence of ſo conſiderable a Fortreſs. In *December* following the *Dutch* by a kind of a private ſurprize retook it.

Groningen, comprehending the *Omlands*, is but of ſmall extent, where there is nothing more rare than Stones and Wood, ſo that their Fuel is Turf, which they dig in great abundance. The Air is ſharp and wholſome. The Metropolis of this Province is *Groningen*, or *Groning'n*, commodiouſly ſeated for Water and Land Carriage: Anno 1614. was an Univerſity founded here by the Provincial States; at the entrance into the publick School is this Inſcription, *Fac ea quæ moriens facta fuiſſe velis.* The Reſiſtance made by the *Groninghers* in the Year 1672. not only raiſed the Siege, but obtained the Reward of a double Vote in the Grand Council of State of the *United Provinces.* Other

Places are *Bourtang* Fort, *Bilting*. *Wolder-Sconce*, *Winſchoſen* and *Langacker Sconces*. *Midwold*, once a flouriſhing place, but now almoſt ruined by the outragious *Dollart*, which about 400 years ago ſpread it ſelf upon the Ruines of 33 good Villages. *Dam*, *& Delphzil*, are the two moſt conſiderable places in the *Omlands*. The laſt is a very good Haven. In the Year 1672. the *Dutch Eaſt India* Fleet of 14 Ships, whoſe Lading was valued at 1600000 pound *Sterling*, had been taken by the *Engliſh*, had they not got into this Port.

Weſt-Frieſland was a Country formerly much larger than now: The Ancient *Frizons* were poſſeſſors of the Provinces of *Frieſland*, *Groningen*, *Overiſſel*, *Weſtphalia* and *North-Holland*, called then *Weſt-Frieſland*, and contiguous to the Province of *Frieſland*: For the *Zuyder-Zee*, which is not found in the Writings of the Ancients, was formed by ſome great Inundation, breaking in between the *Texell* and the other Iſlands, which are but the broken remainders of a continued Coaſt. It is now divided into three parts, *viz*. *Ooſtergo*, *Weſtergo*, and *Seven-wolden*, or the *ſeven Foreſts*; which comprehends two Cities, 12 Prefectures, 127 Tillages.

The two Cities are, 1. *Leewarden*, *Levardia & Leovardum*, the largeſt, richeſt, and beſt built City in the Province, and ſtrongly fortified; enjoying the benefit of many large Navigable Channels, honoured with the Supream Court and Chancery.

2. *Dorckum*, or *Docum*, well fortified. The *Guild-Hall* and Bridge are moſt conſiderable; it was the Reſidence for the Colledge of Admiralty, now tranſlated to *Harlingen*, a Haven Town, and well fortified, and may eaſily be overflowed by the help of their Sluces.

Francker, or *Franicheria*, is an Univerſity, encompaſſed with a good Wall and Ditch, and defended with a ſtrong Caſtle.

Sneeck is an ancient, populous, neat built and well-fortified Town; *Balſwaert* is encircled with good Corn, and Paſture Fields.

Of *Staveren*, *in Lat. Stavia & Stavordia*, The *Friezish* Writers tell us, that it was not only the Metropolis of the Country, and chief Seat of their Kings, but the largeſt and moſt famous Empory of both *Germanies*.

The chief Commodities of the Natural growth of theſe Provinces are Butter and Cheeſe; the reſt being Manufacturies which they make out of ſuch Materials as they fetch out of other Countries: But the Commodity that hath been of greateſt advantage to them, is Fiſh; and that not caught upon their own Coaſt neither. Their Herring-Trade, by computation, is worth 450000 *l. per Annum*: And that of *Cod-fiſh* 150000 *l. Sterl.* yearly.

Generally

Generally the people are inclined to Navigation, and a Sea-faring Life; and many being born on Shipboard, and bred up at Sea, know no other Country; ſo that their natural inclination, and neceſſity of employing themſelves that way, hath exceedingly increaſed their Shipping; ſo that 'tis thought they are Maſters of more Ships and Veſſels of all ſorts, than almoſt all *Europe* beſides.

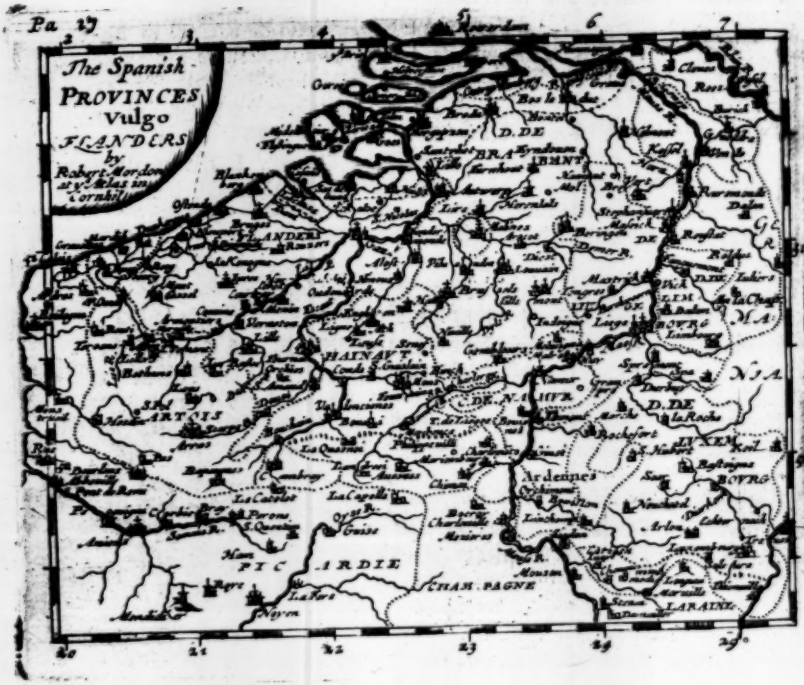
But that which is the juſt admiration of all men, theſe *Seven Provinces* are become greater, and more potent than Seventeen, in riches and power: Nay, they have outdone ſome of the greateſt Princes in *Europe*. Their Cities are many and ſplendid; and yet there are more Sects among them than Cities, and almoſt as many Creeds as Heads; yet ſo wiſe in their Meetings, as never to diſcourſe of Religion. Their Country (in general for its Dimenſions) is fuller of People, Cities, Towns, Caſtles, Forts, Bulwarks, *&c.* for Military Defence, than any one Country in *Europe*. Their Naval Forces prodigious, befitting Wonders rather than Words; even a terror to the great Princes of the World. For their Trade, it far exceeds that of the Neighbouring Princes; and in the Oeconomy of it, much more prudently managed: To every Town they aſſign ſome Staple Commodity; as, to *Dort*, the *German* Wines, and Corn; to *Middleburg*, the *French* and *Spaniſh* Wines; to *Rotterdam* formerly, now to *Dort*, the *Engliſh* Cloth: To *Harlem*, Knitting and Weaving, *&c.* which maketh their Towns ſo equally rich and populous.

One Miraculous Accident I muſt not forget, becauſe mentioned by all Writers, *viz.* That *Margaret*, Siſter to Earl *Floris* the 4*th*, being about 42 years of Age, brought forth at one Birth 365 Children, half Males, half Females, the odd one a *Hermaphrodite*; they were all Chriſtened by *Guido* Suffragan to the Biſhop of *Utrecht*, in two Baſons, which are yet to be ſeen at the Church of *Laſdunen*, the Males *John*, the Females *Elizabeth*; immediately after they all died, and their Mother alſo.

Of

Of the *SPANISH*

Netherlands.



THESE Provinces are ſo called, becauſe ſubject to the Monarchy of *Spain*. It carries alſo the Name of *Flanders*, from that Province, which is the faireſt, the richeſt, and the beſt Peopled part.

Of theſe *Spaniſh* Provinces, four are Frontiers of *France*; the Counties of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, and the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*. Five in the middle, *viz.* The Dukedom of *Brabant*, the Marquiſate of the Empire,

Empire, the Signiory of *Malines*, the County of *Namur*, and the Dutchy of *Limburgh*. There are alſo two Feifs of the Empire, the Biſhoprick of *Leige*, and the Archbiſhoprick of *Cambray*. The Kings of *Spain* were once Maſters of theſe Provinces, and for the preſervation thereof have expended a good part of their Gold and Silver brought from the *Indies*, in the Wars they maintained againſt the *Dutch* and *French*.

The County of *Flanders*, *Flandria Latinis*, *Vlaenderen* by the Inhabitants, *Flandre French*, *Flandes Spaniards*, & *Flandra Italians*, is ſo full of People, that it ſeems to be but one great City, and the loveliеſt Country in Chriſtendom; enjoying a good and wholſome Air, and well water'd by a great number of Rivers. All along the Coaſt lie banks of Sand, that cover very Rich places. In the Neighbouring Sea are ſeveral Sands and Shelves, nevertheleſs Ships ride there ſafe enough. It formerly was divided into *Dutch Flanders*, *Gallican Flanders*, and *Imperial Flanders*; This belonged ſometimes unto the Kingdom of *Weſt France*, and held by the Princes thereof under the Fief of this Crown; quitted unto *Philip* the Second King of *Spain*, and to the Heirs of the Houſe of *Burgundy* by *Henry* the Second King of *France*, and the League of *Cambray*.

In *Flanders*, the principal places are *Gaunt*, *Gandaurum*, *Ghendt* & *Gand* by the *French*, one of the biggeſt Cities of *Europe*: But though it have ſeveral Rivers that ſtill bring a Trade to it, yet has it not the five and thirty thouſand Families that anciently it had, when it was able to Arm four and twenty thouſand men. 'Tis famous for the Birth of *Charles* the Fifth, and of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, commonly called *John* of *Gaunt*. The Cathedral is a ſtately Structure. In the Tower *Bellefort* hangs the Bell *Roland*, ſaid to weigh 12000 pound. The Church of St. *Bavo* is the chief: That of St. *Michael* is famous for excellent Paintings.

Oſtend, *Oſtenda*, is a Town whoſe Haven they can never block up, and which was once the Theater of War, when it held out a Siege for above three years, too long for the Arch-Ducheſs not to ſhift her Smock, being Gariſoned by the *Engliſh*, and under Sir *Horatio Vere*, who was then Governour thereof, at which Siege the *Spaniards* are ſaid to have loſt one hundred thouſand men. After the Town was yielded up, there appeared nothing but a miſhapen *Chaos* of Earth. Trenches filled up, Curtains beat down, Bulwarks torn in pieces.

Lille, *Gal. L'Iſle. Incol. Ryſſel*, or *Tor Iſſel*, upon *Dole*, the Capital of *Walloon-Flanders*, is one of the beſt in the *Low-Countries*, by reaſon of its Wealth and Strength.

Tournay

Tournay, *Tornacum*, *& Dornick*, *Baganum* of *Ptol. Civit. Turnacenſium* of *Ant.* an Ancient City; is fair, great, ſtrong, rich, and well-peopled: This was the firſt Town that ſubmitted to the King of *France*, after a formal Siege, who has ſet up a Parliament, and built a very ſtrong Cittadel to ſecure it. It is obſerved of *Tournay*, that it was taken four ſeveral times upon St. *Andrew*'s day. 1. By *Henry* the Eighth, King of *England*. 2. By the Emperor *Maximilian* the Firſt. 3. By the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. 4. By the Duke of *Parma*, 1581. Yielded to the *French*, *An.* 1667. *Douay* or *Duacum* upon the *Scarpe*, is conſiderable for its Extent, Strength, Trade, and Seminary of *Engliſh* Roman-Catholicks. *Anno* 1667. ſurrendred to the *French* after the ſhort Oppoſition of three days. The Church of *Noſtredam* is about 1200 years old: It is a Staple of Corn, and honoured with an Univerſity. *Oudenaerd*, ſcituate upon the *Scheld*, is one of the faireſt Towns in this Province, both for Scituation and Trade, commanded by a high Hill, taken by the *French*, 1667. in leſs than 24 hours; altho it coſt the Prince of *Parma* two months, *Anno* 1582. Reſtored to the *Dutch* by the *Nimeguen*-Treaty.

Courtray, ſeated upon the *Lis*, is a Hold of great importance, and well fortified by the *French*, who took it after a ſhort Siege, *An.* 1667. The Inhabitants are excellent at Diapering of Linnen.

Dunkirk, *Dunquerca*, or *Duinkerk*, ſaid to be built about the year 966. It is one of the Five Ports of *Flanders*, once conſiderable for its Herring-Fiſhing, more for its Privateering.

Anno 1535. *Charles* the *Vth.* built a Fortreſs here, *Anno* 1558. it was taken and burnt by the *French*. *Anno* 1583. it was ſurprized by *Chamois*, who commanded a Regiment in the Town; not long after it was yielded up to the Prince of *Parma*, having endured all the Extremities of a Siege. *Anno* 1590. Prince *Maurice* endeavoured in vain to ſurpriſe it by *Scalado*. *Anno* 1647. it was after a troubleſome Siege taken by the Prince of *Conde*, with a great loſs of men, and the Expence of ſome *Engliſh* Blood. In *Auguſt*, 1652. it was beſieged by Arch-Duke *Leopold*, and being diſappointed of Relief by means of the *Engliſh*, it ſurrendred. In the year 1657. *Cromwell* having entred into a League with *France*, the *Engliſh* took *Montmedi*, *St. Venant*, and the ſtrong Fort of *Mardyke*, and inveſted *Dunkirk*. In 1658. *Don John* of *Auſtria* came with an Army of 16000. Horſe and Foot to Relieve *Dunkirk*; but after a brisk Encounter was defeated by the *Engliſh* alone. This Overthrow, followed preſently after by the Loſs of the Marqueſs of *Leda*, Governor of the City, ſlain in a bold Sally, occaſioned the ſpeedy ſurrender of the Place, which according

cording to Articles came into the hands of the *Engliſh*, and ſo remained till after the Reſtoration of King *Charles* the II. when, for Reaſons not to be mentioned, ſold to the *French* King. It's true, none but the inexhauſtible Treaſure of that Rich Monarch was able to ſupply the conſtant Charge, and vaſt Diſburſements, requiſite for the raiſing the Fortifications, the Citadel, the Baſin for Ships, the Harbour or Mould of almoſt a mile in length: Prodigious indeed hath been his Expences in finiſhing theſe indefatigable and ſtupendious Works.

Ipres, by the *Dutch* Yperen, *Lat. Ipræ*, has ſo many Leaden Pipes for Channels and Conveyances of Water under ground, that it is ſaid the Foundations are of Lead: It is honoured with the Title of a Viſcount, and enjoys a Juriſdiction of a large extent; now poſſeſſed by the *French*, and well Fortified; diſtant from *Bruges* 9, and from *Gaunt* 13 Leagues.

Winnocksberg or *Winnoxbergen*, *Lat. Mons Sancti Winnoci*, or *Berga Sancti Winnoci*, 7 Leagues from *Dunkirk*, and 7 from *Ipres*; it owes its name to a noble Monaſtry erected upon a Hill in Honour of St. *Winnoc* an *Engliſh*-man of wonderful Devotion and Piety. 'Tis now made very ſtrong by the *French*. Between it and *Dunkirk* are two ſtrong Forts well Fortified, the one called *Fort-Lewis*, the other the *Spaniſh* Fort, kept by the *French* to procure the more Elbow-room for the Gariſon of *Dunkirk*.

Veurne or *Furnes*, is diſtant from *Dunkirk* 4, and from *Dixmude* 3 Leagues; a neat Town, in a very rich Soil; it was the Reſidence of *Lewis* the *11th.* of *France*, during his Retirement with *Philip* of *Burgundy*.

Graveling, in the middle between *Dunkirk* and *Calais*, upon the mouth of the River *Aa*, which divides *France* from *Flanders*. It was fortified by *Charles* the V*th. An.* 1528. with five ſtrong Baſtions, and a Citadel; it ſtands in a low and plaſhy Level, and is environed with ſo many Outwarks and Ditches of Water, that it ſeems ſtrange it ſhould be yielded up in ſo ſhort a time to the *Engliſh* and *French* in the year 1658.

Caſſels, or *Kaſſel*, *Lat. Kaſletum*, originally *Caſtellum*, ſeated upon the top of an high Hill. Near this place have been fought Three memorable Battels, by Three *Philips*, Generals on the *French* ſide: The firſt advantagious to the Low-Countries by the evil fate of *Philip* the *Fair*. The ſecond was fortunate to the *French*, through the Courage or good fortune of *Philip* of *Valois*. The third was in *April*, Anno 1677. between the Prince of *Orange*, and *Philip* Duke of *Orleance*: The *Dutch* were 30000 ſent to the Relief of St. *Omers*; but after a hot fight of

three hours, defeated by the *French*, with the loſs of 3000 ſlain upon the ſpot, and as many taken Priſoners: The loſs of the *French* was about 2000.

Bruges, *Lat.* *Brugæ*, ſcituate in a large Plain about three Leagues from the Sea, and four from *Oſtend*, about four *Italian* miles in compaſs, and well fortified. The new *Channel*, cut with vaſt charge to the *Sluce*, is ſecured by prodigious Turn-pikes from the rage of the Sea. The *Canal* cut by *Spinola* between *Bruges* and *Gaunt*, is eight Leagues in length, and guarded by about 200 Forts and Redoubts. The City is exceeding neat and well built; in it are ſeven Pariſh Churches, that of St. *Johns* is the Cathedral, *An.* 1559. ſixty Religious Houſes, and three Colleges of Canons. The Jeſuits College deſerves moſt admiration. The Market-place is very commodious, and of a pleaſant ſcituation in the Center of ſix principal Streets, running from as many of the chief Gates. The Palace *La Franche* is nobly adorned with the Pictures and Statues of ſeveral Emperors, Kings, Arch-Dukes, *&c.* The Women of *Bruges* are ſaid to excel both in Beauty and Bravery.

Sluce, *Sluſa*, *Lat.* by ſome *Clauſulæ*, once an exceeding wealthy place, now its Fortifications and Scituation are ſuch, as render it very ſtrong; taken by the Prince of *Parma*, An. 1586. Retaken by Prince *Maurice*, 1604. It is the largeſt Harbour in all *Flanders*.

All the other places of *Flanders* are generally conſiderable, either for their Beauty, or for their Fortification, for eminent Sieges or remarkable Battels.

The Soil is ſo fertile, that the *Low-Countries*, as the Natives ſay, would have produced as much Riches as the *Indies*, had all their Territories been as fruitful as that of *Furnes*. Near *Newport* or *Neoportus* was fought that memorable Battel betwixt the Arch-Duke *Albert*, and the States, where by the Valour of the *Engliſh*, and the excellent Conduct of thoſe Noble and Gallant perſons, Sir *Francis* and Sir *Horatio Vere*, the Victory was gained for the States.

The Province of *Artois*, in *Lat.* *Artefia & Arthefia*, united to the Crown of *France* by the *Pyrenæan* Treaty, from which it was diſmembred. It enjoys a mild and temperate Air, with a fertile Soil, producing all ſorts of Grain and Fruit, eſpecially Wheat in abundance.

Arras Gallis, *Artrebatum*, *antiquis*, *Origiacum Ptol.* *Atrecht Ger.* *Arazzo*, *Italis*. The Capital City thereof conſiſts of a high and Low Town, both very ſtrong; ſince the late Conqueſts of the *French* King, the River which belongs to it has been made Navigable for Veſſels to go beyond *Doway*. *Heſdin*, *Heſdinum*, is a Regular Hexagon, by which the River was Navigable as far as *Montreuil*. *Bapaulme*, *Bapalma*, is a

place

place that cannot well be Beſieged, becauſe there is no Water in all the Neighbourhood. *Lens* is famous for the Victory of the *French* in the year 1648. where the Prince of *Ligne*, and the Marqueſs of *Grana* were taken, with 20 Captains, 6200 common Soldiers, 40 Great Guns, and 90 Enſigns. *Bethune* is fair and ſtrong, and makes excellent good Cheeſe: And *Terroane*, *Tervanna*, *Terwin*, is known by its Ruins. At the Siege whereof, *An.* 1513. *Maximilian* the Emperor ſerved in Perſon under the *Engliſh* Colours. St. *Omers*, *Audomarcpolis & Fannum S. Audomari*, is a ſtrong City, ſurrounded with Marſhes, wherein there are Floating Iſlands. It is ſeated on the River *Aa*, well fortified with Baſtions, Half-moons, Ditches, &c. It was *Anno* 1667. aſſaulted by Monſieur, at the ſame time that *Cambray* was by the King of *France*; and the Prince of *Orange* coming to its Relief, being defeated near *Caſſel*, the Town was yielded up. In ſhort, the Riches of the People, the Canal for Commerce, the Abby of St. *Bertin*, and the *Engliſh* Seminary of Jeſuits, have rendred it a place of no common fame throughout all *Europe*.

Aire, or *Arien*, *Lat. Aria*, upon the *Lie* River, is a very ſtrong place, being environed on three ſides by a Mooriſh Level, and fortified with good Ditches, Baſtions, Half moons, Redoubts, Hornworks, Counterſcarps, &c. on the other ſide it is defended with the ſtrong Fort of St. *James*, or St. *Francis*; in *July* 1676, beſieged by the Mareſchal *de Humieres*, and ſurrendred.

Haynault, *Hannonia*, by the *Dutch Henegow*, or *Hainow*, according to the Report of the Inhabitants, and the Records of the Province, acknowledgeth only *God* and the *Sun* for their Supreme Lords; however it has ſince had other Lords.

Mons, called alſo *Montes*, and *Berghen*, the Capital City of *Hainegow*, and one of the principal Cities in the *Spaniſh* Provinces; wonderful ſtrong by its Scituation, the Countrey round about being eaſily overflowed. It is alſo very well fortified with all manner of Works. Concerning the Surpriſal of it, *Anno* 1572. by means of twelve Soldiers pretending to be Wine-Merchants, obtained the Keys of the City, and ſo let in ſome Forces of Horſe and Foot, under *Lewis* of *Naſſau*, brother to the Prince of *Orange*, ſee *Meteran*, lib. 4. and *Meurſius*, lib. 3. *Rerum Belgic.* As for the Attempt upon the *French* Camp, in 1678, near *Mons*, by the Prince of *Orange*'s Guards, and the *Engliſh*, under that Excellent Soldier and Valiant Earl of *Offory*, deſerves a far better Pen than mine to deliver it to Poſterity in a peculiar manner, and among the greateſt and moſt glorious Actions of this preſent Age. No ſooner was *Mons* inveſted, *An.* 1691. but the King of *France* ar-

rived in the Camp, the 21*ſt.* of *March*: The beſieged all along vigorouſly defended themſelves; but on the 8*th.* of *April*, the *Burghers*, ſpurred on by the Eccleſiaſticks, and diſcouraged by the Ruin of their Churches and Houſes, forced the Governor to Capitulate; and upon the 9*th.* the *French* took poſſeſſion of the Gate of *Bartamont*, and on the 10*th.* the Gariſon marched out to the number of 2400 men, and 280 Officers. The *French* put into the Town a Gariſon of 4000 Horſe and 10000 Foot. 'Tis reckon'd that the Siege coſt *France* ſeveral Millions, and above 5000 men.

This County of *Hainault* contains four Principalities, *Barbancon*, *Chimai*, *Conde*, and *Ligne*; three Marquiſates, *Aiſaux*, *Terlon*, *Vergnies*; and 15 Counts, 22 Baronies, 26 Abbies, 12 Signiories, 24 Fortified Towns, and 950 pleaſant and rich Villages. The Eſtate is ancient, being ſometimes a part of the great Earldom of *Ardenne*, from which it was divided and made a diſtinct Earldom by *Alberick* Sirnamed the *Orpheline*, one of the youngeſt Sons of *Brunulph* Count of *Ardenne*, ſlain by *Dagobert* a *French* King, who had this part, with Title of Earl given him by *Sigebert* King of *Auſtraſia*, to be held under the Soveraignty of the *French* Kings. After long continuance and often changes, it was by *Jaqueline* the laſt Princeſs (wanting Heirs), ſurrendred (together with *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Weſt-Frieſland*, united in Families) unto *Philip* the *Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, her next Kinſman. In whoſe Houſe the Right (but the Poſſeſſion in the *French* King) now remaineth, at leaſt the greateſt part. *Valenciennes*, *Valentiana*, is a great, fair, and well fortified place, taken by the *French*, 1677. lying upon the *Scheld*. *Quercetum*, *Queſnoy*; *Landdecium*, *Landrecy*; *Avenna*, *Aveſnes*; *Philippeville*, *Philipville*; and *Marienburgh*, *Mariaburgum*, are ſtrong places, all in the *French* King's Power; together with *Binch*, *Binchium*; *Marimont*, not far from it, was one of the faireſt Houſes in all the Countrey, *Mary* Queen of *Hungary* having omitted nothing that might adorn the Structure. The Battel of *Seneſ*, 1674. was one of the moſt remarkable Exploits of that exquiſite General the Prince of *Conde*.

Luxemburgenſis Ducatus. The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*. It was ſometimes a part of the Principality of *Ardeunne*. By the Emperor *Charles* the Fourth made a Dukedom in the perſon of his Brother *Wenceſlaus*. By *Elizabeth* the laſt Princeſs, wanting Heirs, it was ſold to *Philip* the *Good*, Duke of *Burgoin*. This Province contains in Circuit about 70 Leagues, or 200 *Italian* miles; it comprehends 20 Wall'd and Fortified Towns, and between 11 or 12 hundred Boroughs or Villages. Its chief City is *Lutzenburg*, or *Luxenburn*, in *Lat. Lutzenburgum*, or *Luxenburgum*,

gum, & Lucemburgum, ſo called from the Image of the Sun there worſhipped; from whence ſome will have it originally called *Lucifburgum*. *Guicciardin* and others think it to be the *Auguſta Romanduorum* of *Ptol.* It is commodiouſly ſeated on a Hill, ſtrong and well fortified, but has ſuffered much by the Injuries of War. It was taken and plundered by the *French*, under the Command of the Duke of *Orleance*, An. 1542. As alſo the year following by the ſame Enemy. *Anno* 1552. The whole Countrey was laid deſolate by the Army of *Henry* the 2*d.* of *France*, led into *Germany* againſt *Charles* the 5*th.* Nor was it ever more barbarouſly pillaged and haraſs'd, than by the *French* in *July* and *Auguſt*, An. 1673. And in *An.* 1674. the City was beſieged, and ſurrendred to the *French.*

Arlun, or *Arlunum*, ſo called from *Ara Luna*; it retains the Title of a Marquiſate.

The Duchy of *Moſelle* lies along the Courſe of that River, between *Metz* and *Triers*, is now under ſeveral Lords and Maſters.

The Principality of *Ardenne* is very Ancient, ſaid to have been erected in the time of the *Merovingii*, the firſt Royal Family of the *Francks*; and to have been governed by ſeveral brave Princes deſcended from *Clodion* the ſecond Monarch of that Nation.

The Earldom of *Chyny* is of an ample Juriſdiction over ſeveral Towns and Villages.

The Earldom of *Rouſſy*, formerly called St. *Paul*, of which little memorable.

La Roche en Ardenne, gives Title to an Earldom, made ſuch by the Ancient Kings of *France*, and formerly comprehended divers Lordſhips. *Durbuy* gives Title to an Earldom. *Marville* is the Capital Town of a Lordſhip. *Vianden, Viennen, & Vienthal*, ſuppoſed to be ſo called from an Ancient Caſtle erected by the *Vandalls* about the year 883, and by them called *Vandelen*; It gives Title to an Earldom which did belong to the Family of *Orange.*

Bajonac, Neuf-Chateau St. Vit. Mars-en famenne, or *Marche enfamine*, are ſmall Towns, ſome with Caſtles, and ſome without Walls.

Theonville, Theonis Villa, or *Theonvilla* by the *Dutch Diedenhoven*: *Lewis* the 14*th* of *France* was not much advanced in the fifth year of his Age, ere he began to Triumph over his Enemies at the memorable Battel of *Rocroy*, 1643, and the gaining of *Theonville* by the Conduct of the Duke *D' Anguien. Mammedi, Mons medius. Damvilliers, Damuillerium*, belong to the *French* King: And *Yuoix Yuodium*, by the *French Carignan.* There are ſome Lands in the Foreſt of *Arden* that belong to the Biſhop of *Liege*; that is to ſay, *Bovillion, Bullionum*, with the Title

of

of a *Dutchy*, and a ſtrong Caſtle upon the Rock or high Hill, whereof was named that famous *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, Duke of *Lorain*, and the firſt of the *Latins*, King of *Jeruſalem*. St. *Hubert*, to whom the Huntſmen make particular Devotions: And *Rochefort*, that beheld the *French* Victors over the *Spaniards* at the Battel of *Avin*, in the year 1635.

Brabant, *Brabantia*, or *Brachland*, is a neglected or uncultivated Soil; but the Art and Induſtry of the *Brabantines* and *Flemmings* have now not only altered but improved their barren Lands, by ſowing of *Flax*, one Acre whereof is worth about 40 or 50 *l.* After the Flax is pull'd off, they either ſow the ſame Land with Oats, and upon them Clover-graſs ſeed, only Harrowing it with Buſhes; which Graſs, after the Oats are mowed, yields a very great Paſture, and is cut three times in a year, and continues good for four or five years together; or elſe after the Flax, they ſow Rye and Turnips; what Turnips they do not ſell, they give to their Cattel, beating the Roots and Leaves (well-waſh'd) together, and then boyling them in water, which makes their Cattel not only fat, but to yield a greater quantity of Milk. They alſo convert their heathy Land into Hop-Grounds, Orchards, and Nurſeries for Pear, Apple, Cherry, and Walnut Trees, and alſo Oaks, Aſhes, and Elms; whereby they make a vaſt advantage by their Linnen, Paper, and Oyl, which with the help of their Windmills they preſs out of the Seeds of their Flax and Turnips. I ſhall here only add to the Reproach of our own Sloth and Negligence, what hath been credibly reported, That there was no leſs than 100000 *l.* worth of Flax yearly brought into *England* from Foreign Countries. But enough, and perhaps too much upon this Subject. The States of *Brabant* conſiſt of, 1. The Eccleſiaſticks, or Abbots. 2. The Nobles, *viz.* Dukes, Marqueſſes, *&c.* 3. The Deputies of the chief Cities. It is divided into four Quarters, called Tetrarchies, and diſtinguiſhed by the Names of their four principal Cities, *Bruſſels*, *Louvain*, *Antwerp*, and *Boiſleduc*. *Bruſſels*, or *Bruxella*, is a City very well peopled, the Seat of the Governor, in whoſe Palace is room enough to lodge ſeveral Kings.

The Number 7 is obſervable in many things belonging to this City: *viz.* 7 publick Fountains; 7 principal Streets leading to the great Market-place, about which ſtands 7 ſtately Houſes; here are alſo 7 Pariſh Churches, 7 Noble Families; 7 Licenſed and Sworn Midwives, 7 Gates of Doric Work, each leading to a different Pleaſure or Exerciſe: The *Louvain* Gate to Fowling, the *Algidomontana* Gate to Fiſhing, the *Anderlecht* to pleaſant Fields, the *Flandrian* to Paſture Grounds, the *Laken* Gate to Springs and Vineyards, the *Mechlin* to Gardens; here

here was alſo at one time 7 Crowned Heads. The Church of St. *Guduls* is one of the faireſt in all the Country. The Palace ſeated upon a Hill, is a moſt magnificent and ſtately piece of Building; adjoining to which is a large ſpace of Ground encloſed with a Wall, containing in it whatever can be ſubſervient to the Pleaſures and Diverſion of a Prince; as Grotto's, Ponds, Water-works, Gardens, Walks, and places appropriated to different and particular ſorts of Recreation. The Senate-houſe is a noble Pile of Building. The Tower is adorned with a Braſs Statue of St. *Michael* the Titular Angel of this City. The Palaces of the Nobility are magnificent, the Houſes of the Citizens ſtately and fine. The Eccho is admirable, reflecting the Voice 15 times: about three Leagues from it ſtands the ample and famous Abby of *Affingen*.

The Channel that runs to *Antwerp* is one of the greateſt Undertakeings in the *Low-Countries*, wherein there are prodigious Sluces; for the making whereof, Sums of Money, no leſs prodigious, were expended. The Neighbourhood of the Foreſt of *Sognies* lies very convenient for Hunting.

Louvain, *Lovanium*, which ſome affirm to be the Capital City of *Brabant*, is one of the biggeſt Cities of *Europe*, with a famous Univerſity, which gives the Natives occaſion to call it a City of Scholars; *Bruſſels*, a City of Courteſans; *Antwerp*, a City of Merchants; and *Malines*, a City of Advocates, by reaſon of its Parliaments. It is pleaſantly ſeated upon the River *Dele*; it contains 11 Market-places, 12 Principal Streets, 140 Leſſer; 14 Mills, 16 Bridges, and 4 Fountains for publick uſe. About the Year 1350 are ſaid to have been at leaſt 40000 Weavers Shops, upon each of which at leaſt 30 or 40 ſeveral perſons depended for work and livelihood; the Hall or Stadt-Houſe is large and coſtly, adorned with variety of Figures of the moſt curious Workmanſhip; the Caſtle is ſeated on the top of a Hill, ſurrounded with Vineyards and pleaſant Gardens, and a healthy Air. Half an hours Journy from *Louvain* ſtands a Palace of the Duke of *Arſchot*, the way leading thereunto is wonderfully rare; but the Houſe for magnificence, pleaſure and convenience, has perhaps not many Rivals in *Europe*. Other leſſer Towns in the Quarter of *Louvain* are *Tienen* or *Tilmont*, *Lat. Thanæ*; In the Year 1675. much ruined by the *French*. S. *Truyen*, or St. *Trott*, *Lat. Centrones*, its Walls were demoliſhed, and its Gates blown up by the *French*. Strong *Leeuw*, *Lat. Levis*, upon the *R. Greet*. *Dieſt*, or *Dieſthem*, upon the *R. Demer*. gives title to a Barony, now appertaining to the Prince of *Orange*. *Gembloux*, *Gembl icum Lat.* ſeated upon the ſteep of an Hill, environed

roned by Precipices and deep Vallies. *Halen*, *Lat. Hala. Sichen*, *Judoigne* or *Geldernac*. *Hannuye*, *& Landen*, are pretty conſiderable Places.

Tillemont was taken by force in the Year 1635 by the *French* and *Hollanders*. *Nivill* is made remarkable by her Religious Covent of 42 Nuns, who muſt be not only Virgins and Legitimate, but both by Father and Mother of Noble Extraction for four Deſcents: for the fine Linnen-cloth made there; and for the fair High-ways round about it. *Vilvorden* upon the River *Sinne*, glories in an ancient Caſtle, the Grand Repoſitory of the Records of *Brabant*.

Senef, a ſmall Village, is lately memorable for the Battel fought between the *Dutch*, Confederate with *Spain*, the Empire, and the Forces of *France*, Ann. 1674.

Marquiſate of the *Empire* derives its Name from its Scituation, lying upon the Ancient Bounds of *France* and the Empire, and whither the Emperors were wont to ſend Governours, which they called Marqueſſes. There is only the City of *Antwerp* in it, *Atuacutum & Aduatacum Jou Becano*, *Andoverpum al. Antuerpia*, *Antwerpen incolis*, *Antwerp Anglis*, *Anvers Hiſp. Anvers Gal. Antorfi Germ. Anverſa Italis*. One of the faireſt and moſt pleaſant Cities in all the *Low-Countries*; for which Reaſon, *Charles* the Firſt called it his Holy-day City: The Importance of the Scituation hath cauſed it to be ſtrongly fortified with ten great Baſtions, and one of the ſtrongeſt Citadels in *Europe*; flank'd with five great Baſtions lined with Brick and Free-ſtone. This Cittadel was built towards the higheſt part of the River, that it might command the City, and be ſuccoured from that part of the Country which was ſubject to its Prince. The Duke of *Alva*, who built the Cittadel, cauſed his Statue to be ſet up, which was afterwards taken down. The Jeſuits in *Antwerp* have a Church built all of Marble, which is ſaid to be the faireſt which they have in the World. The Church dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin is a very magnificent Structure; in which are 66 Chappels and Altars curiouſly built, and ſumptuouſly adorn'd with Statues and Pictures. One of the Towers adjoining to this Church is ſaid to be 420 foot high, beſids its top or Cover, which is 5 foot, and a Croſs upon that 16 foot more. As to its Trade and number of Inhabitants, the Year 1568. may be accounted its grand *Climacteric*. Then it was that 2500 Ships were ſeen together upon the Scheld, and 400 Veſſels obſerved to come up with the ſame Tide. That 200 Waggons arrived every day laden with Paſſengers, and 10000 Country Carts employed in a day in the carriage and conveyance of Goods; and 500 Coaches

Coaches trolling about for the eaſe and diverſion of the Richer ſort. Then it was that they numbred 200000 Inhabitants, and flouriſhed exceedingly in all ſorts of Commerce.

Breda 8 Leagues diſtant from *Antwerp*, is conſiderable for its bigneſs, well built, and populous, and of great ſtrength. The Lordſhip of it belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, who has a Caſtle and fair Palace in the Town, ſurpriſed and taken by the *Spaniards*, Ann. 1581. recovered by a Stratagem of 80 Soldiers hid under a quantity of Turf in a Boat, in the Year 1590. Its Siege, which laſted nigh a whole year, was very remarkable; but all hopes of Relief at length vaniſhing, it was ſurrendred to the *Spaniards* at the end of *May*, 1625. yet in *An.* 1637. by the indefatigable Valour, and excellent Conduct of Prince *Frederic*, it was put into the poſſeſſion of the *United Provinces*.

The Fort *Lillo*, ſituate upon the *Scheld*, three Leagues from *Antwerp*, is in the poſſeſſion of the *States*, under whom it hath been gradually augmented to the bigneſs of a ſmall Town. Oppoſite to which is the Fort *Liefkenſhoeck*, both which being repoſſeſs'd, and its Fortifications rebuilt by the *Dutch*, is a great Curb to the Trade of *Antwerp*, all Veſſels being conſtantly ſearch'd which paſs to or from that City.

Lire, *Lira Lat.* is a neat and pleaſantly ſeated Town, therefore the Retirement of Perſons of Quality and Merchants, whom a happy temper of mind has bleſs'd no leſs with Content, than Fortune with Riches. *Herentals* is a ſtrong place. *Hoogſtraten* hath the Title of an Earldom. *Bergen Op Zoom Lat. Bergæ ad Zonam*, raiſed to the Dignity of a Marquiſate by *Charles* the Fifth; it is a ſtrong and well fortified place, the Buildings fair and handſome, the Church of St. *Lumbert*, and the Marquis's Palace are worthy of commendation.

Soon after the violating of the Pacification of *Ghent*, it was delivered into the hands of the *States*: About the Year 1588. beſieged in vain by the Prince of *Parma*, being ſtoutly defended by the *Engliſh* under *Drury* and *Morgan*, Ann. 1622. it was in vain beſieged by *Spinola*; never was place more furiouſly aſſaulted, and ſeldom any more courageouſly defended.

By the Peace of *Nimeguen* concluded *Ann.* 1678. the Marquiſate of *Bergen Opzoom*, with its Appendences, *&c.* as alſo all Rights, Actions, Privileges, *&c.* was reſtored to the Earl of *Auvergne*, one of the *French* King's chief Commanders. *Steenbergen*, not far from the Sea, poſſeſſed by the *Spaniards* in *Ann.* 1622. but after the raiſing of the Siege of *Bergen Opzoom*, it was retaken by Prince *Maurice*, afterwards ſtrength-

ned with new Ramparts and Bulwarks, and with divers new Forts and Redoubts.

Santulit, a large Fortreſs, deſigned to have been built with 7 great Bulwarks, and other Works; but a Fire, and the violent Inundations of the *Scheld*, were exceeding prejudicial to the *Spaniſh* Purpoſes and Endeavours.

The City of *Bois-le-Duc*, by the *French Bolduc*, in *Latin Silva Ducis & Buſcum Ducis*, in *Dutch Hertogen Boſch*, gives denomination to the fourth and laſt Quarter of *Brabant*; ſeveral Canals run through this City, over which lies 51 Stone Bridges, and 38 Wooden ones. The City is ſeated upon a Hill in the midſt of a Fenny Level, of a great extent, well fortified with a ſtrong Wall, a deep and broad Ditch, ſtout Bulwarks and Ramparts, and all other Works, as the Ingenuity and Experience of Modern Ingineers could invent to render a Town, ſo commodiouſly ſcituated as this is, little leſs than impregnable. After the taking of *Maeſtricht*, Ann. 1579. it fell into the hands of the Prince of *Parma*. Ann. 1601. it was beſieged by Prince *Maurice*, but reliſved by Arch-Duke *Albert*. But in the Year 1629. it was, after a tedious and difficult Siege, yielded up to *Henry Frederic* Prince of *Orange*. Begirt by the *French*, Ann. 1672. but the King's unexpected Departure for *France*, *Turenne* quitted the Siege, and marched higher into the Country.

Bois le-duc has a large Juriſdiction, comprehending *Lampin*, *Peland*, *Maſland*; the Diſtrict of *Oſterwyck*, and the Towns of *Helmont*, *Eindhoven*. *Megen*, *Raveſtein*, and *Grave*. *Helmont* is watered by the River *Aa*, it gave birth to *Andreas Helmondanus*, as the adjoining Village *Broeck* to *Gerpius Becanus*. *Eindhoven* is a little walled Town upon the *Dommel*. *Megen* gives title to an Earldom. *Raveſtine* is defended by a good Caſtle. *Grave* is a place of great Concern, the Prince of *Orange* is Lord of it. This City is head of the ſmall Earldom of *Cuyck*, it commands a conſiderable Paſs upon the *Maes*, and is very ſtrongly fortified. In the Year 1586. it was ſurrendred to the Prince of *Parma* by the Cowardiſe of the Governour, who therefore loſt his Head. In *Ann.* 1602. it was after a Siege of two months by Prince *Maurice*, reduced under the Obedience of the Confederate *States*, until the Year 1672 when it was taken by the *French*, the Gariſon deſerting the place upon the approach of 40 or 50 of the Enemies Horſe: by the *French* it was more ſtrongly fortified, and made their Store-Houſe. But Ann. 1675. the *Dutch*, after a cloſe Siege of 3 or 4 Months, carried on with moſt furious and continued Aſſaults, it was yielded up.

Mechlin

Mechlin or *Malines* is the Reſidence of the Parliament of the *Catholick Provinces* of the King of *Spain*. Her Territories are very ſmall, conſiſting of about nine Villages, yet making one of the 17 Provinces. *Mechlin* enjoys a very healthy and temperate Air, the River *Dele* runs thorow the midſt of it, dividing the City into divers Iſlands, united by a great number of Bridges, the Tide flows up the River about a League above the City; it is well fortified, and may be laid under Water. *Guicciardin* tells us of a dreadful Tempeſt which happen'd here in the Month of *Auguſt*, 1546. in which the Lightning gave fire to 2000 Barrels of Powder in a Tower near the *Sandport*; a ſevere and lamentable Providence! It is reported, That the Women of *Malines*, when they are ready to Lye-in, go into *Brabant* to be brought to Bed, to the end their Children may enjoy the Privileges of the *Brabanders*, which are very great and advantagious, granted by the grace and favour of ſeveral Emperors, and by the goodneſs and condeſcention of their proper Princes. There is alſo in *Brabant* the Dukedom of *Arſchot*, and the Earldom of *Hoochſtraten*. The whole Country is ſaid to contain 80 *German* miles in compaſs, 26 Towns ſtrongly fortified both by Art and Nature, and 17 other which enjoy great Priviledges. The Inhabitants have been accounted a Warlike People, but none of the wiſeſt; of whom *Eraſmus*'s Proverb was, *Brabanti quo magis ſeneſcunt eo magis ſtulteſcunt.*

Namur, *Namurcum*, is a Town of conſequence, by reaſon of the paſſage over the *Meuſe*, in that part where the *Sambre* falls into her. Marble, Slate, and Sea-coal are thence tranſported. It was about the beginning of *June*, 1692. that the *French* having amaſs'd all their Forces together, that they ſet down before *Namur*; the Town quickly ſurrendred, but the New Fort and Caſtle made a vigorous defence; which coſt the *French* the lives of many men and Officers; but being over-powered, on the 30 of *June* the Gariſon capitulated, and marched out. *Charleroy*, *Carolo-Regium*, upon the *Sambre*, is one of the beſt Fortreſſes of the *Low-Countries*, ſince it fell into the hands of the *French*, reſtored by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* to the *Spaniards*.

Limburgh, *Limburgum*, has only the Town of the ſame Name, which is of any Remarque, with a ſtrong Caſtle upon a Rock, taken by the *French* King in the Year 1675. *Valkenburg*, *Falcoburgum*, *Lat. Fauquemont*, and *Dalem*, two Earldoms, are a part of this Dutchy. *Kolduc*, *Rode-le-Duc*, by the *Dutch*, *Hertogen Rode*, is a little neat Town. *Campen* is a ſpacious Village, guarded with a ſtrong Caſtle.

The Country of *Liege* belongs to its Biſhop, to whom the Inhabitants formerly gave the Title of *Grace*. He is elected by the Chapter,

who formerly reſided at *Tongres*, or *Tongeren*, *Civitas Tungrorum Ptol. & Advatuca Tongrorum.* Here flouriſhed in the time of the *Romans*, an ancient Biſhop's See, after the Invaſion and ſpoil by *Attila* and the *Huns*, by whom the Town was ſacked and deſtroyed in the Year 498. it was removed by St. *Savatius* to *Maeſtreich*; afterwards in the Year 713. by St. *Hubert* it was removed to *Luick* or *Leige*, where now it reſteth. The Biſhoprick is of a large extent, and has many places within the Limits of the Neighbouring Provinces. *Leige. Leodicum & Leodium*, is a City of Trade; and as they ſay, the Paradiſe of the Eccleſiaſticks. It is Remarkable, that in the Year 1131. there were among the Canons of the Cathedral Church, nine Sons of Kings, 14 Sons of Dukes, 29 Sons of Earls, and 7 Sons of Barons. The Elector of *Cologne*, Prince thereof, cauſed a Cittadel to be built there. The Cathedral of *Liege* beareth the Name of St. *Lambert*, who was Biſhop of *Maeſtrich*, murthered by *Dodo*, &c. about the Year 622. The Cittadel ſtandeth upon a Hill, and is of great ſtrength, built to keep the City in ſubjection, ſince the Year 1649. *Maeſtreich*, for its Fortifications, and the famous Sieges which have been laid to it, in that of 1673. the *Engliſh* ſignalized their Valour under the Conduct of the Duke of *Monmouth*. The Treaty of *Nimeguen* reſtored it to the *Dutch*, who now poſſeſs it. The Quarry of Stone about a quarter of a mile from the Town, is one of the nobleſt in the World, for ſurpaſſing the Cave of *Cuſtoza* or *Cubola*, ſaid to be 500 fathoms in breath, and 700 in length. This is two miles in length under ground, high and ſtately, no Labyrinth can be contrived more intricate, and yet all parts uniform. *Maeſtreich* that formerly was ſaid to belong to the Duke of *Brabant*; and *Wick*, that was an Appurtenance to the Biſhop of *Leige*'s Territories. The *Spa* is a neat Village in the Foreſt of *Ardenna*, ſeated in a bottom encompaſſed with Hills. A place which for the vertue of its Mineral Springs is as famous as beneficial to Mankind. *Maeſtreich*, *Trajectium ad Moſam*, is compoſed of two Towns.

Cambreſes, now almoſt environed by the Territories of *France*. The City of *Cambray*, *Cameracum*, by the *Dutch*, *Camarick*; has two good Cittadels, the guard whereof was ſeldom committed to any other than Natural *Spaniards*. There is a Sun-Dial of ſingular Workmanſhip, wrought by a Shepherd: It is a Town, which in times of Peace yearly expoſed to Sale above 60000 Pieces of fine Cloth. It was taken by the *French* at the beginning of the Year 1677. though before, the Kings of *Spain*, uncontradicted by the Emperor, did appropriate to themſelves the Temporal Juriſdiction of *Cambray*, as being of the

ſame

ſame Nation; and the Archbiſhops thereof in vain ſollicited for their re-eſtabliſhment. Thoſe Prelates were called Archbiſhops, and Dukes of *Cambray*, Earls of *Cambriſis*, and Princes of the Holy Empire, tho generally they neither had Seat or Voice in their Diet.

The Extent of theſe Provinces is but ſmall, but it is one of the beſt peopled, and richeſt ſpots of Ground in the World; more wholſome than formerly; toward *Germany* Hilly and Woody, as we have ſaid; but towards the Sea, generally fertile, and full of Paſturage. The Principal Rivers of the 17 Provinces, are the *Rhine*, the *Meuſe*, and the *Scheld*. The *Rhine* riſes in *Switzerland*, running chiefly through *Germany*. After it has divided it ſelf at *Fort Schenk*, as it enters into the *Low-Countries*, it mixes with ſeveral other Rivers, and loſeth its Name in the Sand a little below *Leyden* in *Holland*. The *Meuſe*, which falls out of *France* and *Lorrain*, has this Advantage above the *Rhine*, that ſhe retains her Name, and preſerves her Waters unmix'd till ſhe fall into the Ocean, where ſhe makes ſeveral good Ports. The *Scheld* was formerly the Limits between *France* and the *Empire*, in the time of *Charles* the *Bald*. At *Gaunt*, the *Lis*, a Navigable River, falls into it; and before it wholly loſeth its Name, it divides its ſelf into two principal Arms; of which, the Left, which they call the *Hout*; and the Right, which flows to *Tolen*, falls into the *Meuſe*. Beſides theſe Rivers, and thoſe that fall into them, there are Cuts, Channels and Mariſhes, which ſerve the Inhabitants both for Traffique and Defence.

Of

Of France.



FRance *Anglis*, *Francia Italis & Hiſpanis*, *Franckreich Germanis*, *Alfrangux Turcis*, *Gallia Cæſ. Plin.* &c. The firſt Inhabitants of *France* were the Ancient *Gauls*, who paſſing the *Alps*, under the Conduct of *Belloveſus*, Conquered the neareſt parts of *Italy*, called *Galia Ciſalpina*; and under that of *Segoveſus*, over-run the greateſt part of *Germany*. The ſame Nation under the Command of *Brennus*, diſcomfited the *Romans*, at

at the River *Allia*, ſacked the City, and beſieged the Capitol. Theſe were the Men who ranſacked *Illyricum*, *Pannonia*, *Thrace* and *Greece*; and plundred the Temple of *Delphos*: But at laſt were totally ſubdued by *Julius Cæſar*, but not without much difficulty; for they did not then ſell their Liberty at ſo cheap a rate as other Nations did. 1192000 of them being ſlain, before they would ſubmit to the *Roman* Yoak; by whom the Country was divided into four parts, *viz.* *Narbonenſis*, or *Bracata*, containing *Languedoc*, *Dolphin*, and part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitanica*, (from the City *Aqua Auguſta*, now *D' Acqu.*) comprehending *Gaſcoign*, *Guienne*, *Saintonge*, *Limoſin*, *Querci*, *Perigort*, *Berry*, *Bourbonnois* and *Auvergne*. 3. *Celtica*, containing the Provinces of *Bretagne*, *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Turain*, *Maine*, *La Beauſe*, the *Iſle of France*, part of *Campagne*, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*, and the County of *Linoiſe*. 4 *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, the remainder of *Champagne*, *Burgundy*, and the *Spaniſh Netherlands*. Long it ſtood not in this ſtate; for about the Year 400. *Honorius* being Emperor, the *Goths*, having overrun *Spain* and *Italy*, ſent part of their Forces and ſubdued *Gallia Narbonenſis*, calling it *Langue de Goth*, afterwards corruptly *Languedoc*. Then extending their Conqueſt unto the River *Ligeris*, now *Loire*, they founded a Kingdom, the principal Seat whereof was at *Tholouſe*.

About the ſame time, the *Burgundiones*, or *Burgundians*, a people that inhabited part of the Country of the *Caſſubii*, and part of the Country of the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, together with the *Vandalls* and *Suethes*, ſeized upon other parts of *France*, and conſtituted a Kingdom called *Burgundy*, comprehending both the County and Dutchy of *Burgundy*, the County of *Lionoiſe*, *Dauphine*, *Savoy* and *Provence*, whoſe chief City was *Arelate*, now *Arles*.

About the ſame time alſo, the *Franks*, a *German* Nation, having paſſed the *Rhine*, ſeized upon the adjacent Territories of *France*, where founding a Monarchy (under their firſt King *Pharamond*, *al. Waramond*) gave it the Name of *France*.

France lies excellently compact together, between the moſt Flouriſhing States of Chriſtendom, and in the middle of the Northern Temperate Zone, where the Inhabitants breathe a moſt ſerene and healthy Air. In ſhort, it is Rich, Fertile, and well peopled; there being reckoned in it about 4000 good Towns and Cities.

Its Length from *Calais* to *Toulon* is about 620 miles, 73 to a degree, the Breadth from *Breſt* to the Borders of *Lorrain*, or from *Baine* to *Nice* in *Piedmont* is not more than 492. miles. I well know all other Authors falſely make it much more. Moſt of her Cities are equal to Provinces, and moſt of her Provinces are equal to Kingdoms.

Her-

Her *Corn*, her *Wine*, her *Salt*, her *Linnen Cloth*, her *Paper*, and ſeveral *Manufactures*, inrich the Inhabitants.

The Limits and Bounds of this Kingdom have been various; at preſent, ſaith a *French Geographer*, the *King*'s *Conqueſts* cannot be bounded, not by the *Rhine*, nor by the *Ocean*, nor by the *Pyrenæans*, nor by the *Alps*. And thoſe that are not altogether ſtrangers to the world, will acknowledge, That of all the Kingdoms of *Europe* there is none but may be ſaid to be inferior to *France* in ſome reſpect or other. The greatneſs of its Territories, the populouſneſs of it, the number of their Nobility and Gentry, their natural Courage, with the advantage of their Military Actions, and Warlike Exerciſes, the Scituation of their Countrey, the fruitfulneſs and riches of the Soil, the prodigious quantity of all Commodities and Manufactures, and the great Revenues of their Kings. Theſe Advantages have in all Ages raiſed in them aſpiring thoughts of the Erection of a new Weſtern Empire. And how far this preſent King has gone (by his Acquiſitions of late years) the reſt of the Princes of *Europe* may conſider of.

The Kingdom is Hereditary, and by an ancient Conſtitution as they pretend, called the *Salique Law*, never falls into a Female Succeſſion. And by the Law of *Apennages*, the younger Sons of the King cannot have partage with the Elder. The King's Eldeſt Son is called the *Dauphine*. The *Monarchy*, which has ſtood ever ſince the year 420. hath been upheld by the three Royal Races, of *Merovingian*, *Carolinian*, and *Capetine*, in a Line of 65 Kings. *Pepin* the ſhort, Son of *Charles Martel* depoſed *Child rick* the Laſt of the *Merovingian* Line, the Pope approving and confirming of it.

About the year 918, *Hugh Capet*, Earl of *Paris*, outed the *Caroline* Family. Since this *Capetine* Race has gone in three Families; firſt in a direct Line till 1328. then in the Houſe of *Valois*, till *Henry* the Fourth, of the Houſe of *Bourbon*, Anno 1589.

Among other *Titles*, the King hath that of *Moſt Chriſtian*, and *Eldeſt Son of the Church*, beſtowed upon him by the Pope.

The Arms have been Three Flower-de-luces *Azure*, in a Field *Or*, ever ſince *Charles* the Sixth.

The Chriſtian Religion was here firſt planted by *Martialis* among the *Gauls*; but among the *French* by *Remigius*, in the time of *Clovis* the Great. At preſent the people are divided, ſome following the *Roman*, others the Reformed Religion, which have occaſioned two ſeveral Maſſacres, *viz.* that of *Merindol* and *Chabrieres* 1545. upon the Borders of *France* and *Savoy*; the other that at *Paris*, 1572. and now this late Perſecution.

The

The Kingdom is compoſed of three Orders or Eſtates; the *Clergy*, the *Nobility*, and *Commons*. There are 16 *Archbiſhops*, 106 *Biſhops*, beſides thoſe of *Arras*, *Tournay*, and *Perpignan*: 16 *Abbots*, Heads of Orders, or Congregations; about 50000 *Curateſhips*, beſides many other *Eccleſiaſtical Dignities*: Several general and particular Governments, 12 Ancient *Peerſhips*, and divers of new Creation; a great number of *Principalities*, *Dukedoms*, *Marquiſates*, *Earldoms*, *Baronies*, and other *Lordſhips*: Eleven *Parliaments*, eight *Chambers of Accounts*, 22 *Generalities*, or *Publick Places* of Receit of the King's Revenue.

There are four Principal Rivers; the *Seine*, whoſe Water is accounted the ſtrongeſt in the world, and more wholſome to drink than Fountain-water. The *Loire*, King of the *French* Rivers; the *Garonne*, moſt Navigable; and the *Rhone*, or *Roſne*, moſt rapid. By others thus Characterized; the *Loire* the ſweeteſt, the *Rhone* the ſwifteſt, the *Garonne* the greateſt, and the *Seine* the richeſt.

The *Seine* riſeth in *Burgundy*, watering *Paris* and *Roane*, disburthening it ſelf into the *Engliſh* Channel. The *Sequana* of *Cæſar*.

The *Loyre* riſeth about the Mountains of *Auvergne*, being the higheſt in *France*, watering *Nantes* and *Orleance*, and augmenting with 72 leſſer Rivers, mingleth its ſweet Waters in the *Biſcain* or *Gaſcoigne* Sea. The *Ligeris* of *Cæſar*.

The *Rhone*, or *Rhoſne*, ſpringeth up about three miles from the Head of the *Rhine*, watering *Lions*, *Avignon*, &c. and taking in 13 leſſer Rivers, falleth into the *Mediterranean* Sea near *Arles*. The *Rhodanus* of *Cæſar*.

The *Garonne*, running from the *Pyrenean* Hills, glideth by the Walls of *Bourdeaux* and *Tholouſe*, and with the addition of 16 other Rivers dilates it ſelf into the *Aquitain*, now *Biſcain* Ocean. The *Garumna* of *Cæſar*.

The Mountains by Ancient Authors were the *Gebenna* by *Cæſar*, *Cammani Ptol. & Ital.* running along by *Languedoe*, *Chevennes*, and *Auvergne*, now *les Sevennes*.

The *Jura Cæſ. Juraſſus Ptol.* which divideth the *French* County from *Savoy* and the *Swiſſes*, now called by ſeveral Names.

The *Vogeſus*, almoſt Encircling *Lorrain*, and dividing it from *Alſatia* and *Burgundy*, now *Dauge Mons*, &c.

There are ſeveral Diviſions of *France*, which reſpect the *Church*; the *Nobility*, the *Courts of Juſtice*, and the *Finances*. But it ſuffices here to ſay, That the general ſtate of the Kingdom was held, *An.* 1614, after the *Majeſty* of *Lewis* the XIIIth. and that then all the Provinces met under 12 great Governments: Four of theſe Governments lye toward

ward the North upon the *Seine*, and thoſe other Rivers that fall into it, *viz. Piccardy*, *Normandy*, the *Iſle of France*, and *Champagne*.

Towards the middle, adjoining to the *Loire*, *Bretagne*, *Orlenoiſe*, *Bourgogne*, *Lionnoiſe*. The other four, toward the South, near the *Garonne*, viz. *Guienne*, *Languedoc*, *Dauphine*, and *Provence*: Under the *Orlenoiſe* is comprehended *Maine*, *Perche*, and *Beauce*: On this ſide of the *Loire*, *Nivernois*, *Touraine*, and *Anjou*; above the ſaid River, beyond it, *Poictou*, *Angoumois* and *Berry*.

Burgundy hath *Breſt*: Under *Lionnois* are comprehended *Lionnois*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbonnois*, and *Marche*: Under *Guienne* is *Bearne*, *Gaſcoigne* and *Guienne* it ſelf, *Saintoinge*, *Perigort*, *Limoſin*, *Querci*, and *Rovergue*: Under *Languedoc* is *Cevennes*.

In each of theſe Governments are ſeveral great Cities, the chief of which I ſhall ſpeak of in order, *viz.* In *Piccardy* the Storehouſe of *Paris* for Corn, is 1. *Calais*, called by *Cæſar*, *Portus Iccius*; *Portus Britannicus*, *Morinorum Plin. Prom. Icium Ptol.* held by the *Engliſh* near 200 years, being taken by *Edward* the III*d.* after eleven months Siege, in 1347. but unfortunately loſt by Queen *Mary*, 1557. ſeated oppoſite to *Dover* in *England*, from whence it is diſtant about Ten Leagues: A ſtrong Town of great importance, and accounted the Key of *France*. Not far from *Calais*, at a place called *Agincourt* was the Flower of the *French* Nobility taken and ſlain by King *Henry* the Fifth of *England*, *viz.* 5 Dukes, 8 Earls, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights and Gentlemen, and 15000 common Soldiers.

2. *Bulloign*, *Ceſoriacum Navale Ptol. Portus Morinorum Plin. Civit. Bononenſium Ant. Portus Geſſoriacus* of *Cæſar*; a ſtrong Frontier-Town, taken by *Henry* the VIII*th.* of *England*, 1544. at which time the Emperor *Maximilian* bore Arms under the *Engliſh* Croſs.

3. *Amiens*, *Samarobrina Cæſ. Samarobriga Ptol. Civit. Ambianenſis Ant.* a Walled Town, ſeated upon the *Seine*; well fortified with an Impregnable Citadel, built by *Henry* the IV*th.* But moſt famous for its Cathedral, ſo beautified within, and adorned without, that 'tis the faireſt and moſt lovely Structure in the Weſt of *Europe*.

4. *St. Quintin*, *Auguſta Romanduorum Ptol. Civit. Veromannorum Ant. Quinctinopolis & Fanum St. Quinctine in Scriptis Gall.* two Leagues from *Auguſta Veromanduorum*, now *Vermand*, *Baud. Crecie*, the *French Canna*, famous for their great Overthrow, and the Victory of the *Engliſh* in the Reign of *Philip* the Sixth. A ſtrong Frontier-Town, memorable for the Battel there, An. 1557. where King *Philip* the II. of *Spain*, with the *Engliſh*, under the Command of the Earl of *Pembroke*, overthrew the whole Forces of the *French*.

Laon,

Laon, a Biſhop's See, whoſe Biſhop is one of the Twelve Peers of *France*, *Laudunum Ant.*

Soiſſons, *Auguſtata Veſſonum Ptol.* a Biſhop's See, the laſt place the *Romans* held in *Gaul*, driven out by *Clovis* the Fifth.

5. *Guiſe*, of moſt Note for the Dukes of *Guiſe*, a Family that in a little time produced two Cardinals, and ſix Dukes, beſides many Daughters married into the beſt Houſes of *France*.

In *Normandy*, formerly *Neuſtria*, are, 1. *Roven*, or *Roan*, *Rhotomagus*, *Ptol. Rothomagus*, *Ant.* ſeated on the Banks of the River *Seine*, over which there is a famous Bridge. Taken by *Henry* the Fifth after ſix Months Siege, where were famiſhed 50000, and 12000 Starvelings turned out of the Town. An Archbiſhops See, and Parliament. In the chief Church, called *Noſtre-Dame*, is the Sepulchre of *John* Duke of *Bedford*. It is a place of as great a Trade as any in *France*, and one of the Principal Cities where Exchanges are uſed.

Diepa, or *Diepe*, a City of ſome Trade, being a common Landing-place for the *Engliſh*, in their Paſſage into *France*. And is famous for its Fidelity and Allegiance to *Henry* the Fourth, when the *Guiſian* Faction in deriſion called him King of *Diepe*.

Falecia, or *Falaiſe*, once a ſtrong Town; memorable for the Story of *Arlet* the Skinners Daughter, of whom Duke *Robert* begat *William* the Conqueror; in ſpight to whom, and diſgrace to his Mother, the *Engliſh* call *Whores*, *Harlots*. Here alſo was the *Roy d' Yuetot*, and *Vernuil*, when beſieged by *Philip* the Second of *France*. King *Richard* the Firſt of *England* to keep his promiſe, broke through the Palace of *Weſtminſter*, and raiſed the Siege. *Giſors* is a ſtrong Frontier Town.

Haver de Grace, *Newhaven* by the *Engliſh*, in *Latin*, *Franciſcopolis*; a Cautionary Town to Queen *Elizabeth*. *Portus Gratiæ* of old. *Seez*, *Sagium & Saium*, is a Biſhops Seat.

Auranches, *Ingena Ptol. Civit. Abrincantum Ant.*

Coutances, *Conſtantia Ant. Cherbourg*, *Cæſaris Burgum*, a ſtrong Sea-coaſt Town.

Cherbourg Wick, *& La Hogue*, ſtill laments as well as acknowledges the Burning of 14 or 15 *French* Capital Ships by the *Engliſh*, Anno 1692.

Aumale, or *Albemarle*, *Longueville*, *Alenſon*, *& Damville*, gives the Title of Dukedoms.

Bayeux, *Cit. Bajocaſſium Ant. Caen Cadomus*, graced with an Univerſity founded by King *Henry* the Fifth, King of *England*, and the Abbey, with the Tombs of *William* the Conqueror, and *Maud* his Wife.

Lyſeux Cit. Lexoviorum Ant. Eureux Mediolanum Ptol. &c. a Biſhops See, rich and flouriſhing.

The third Government is the Iſle of *France*, whoſe City is *Paris*, formerly *Lutetia*, becauſe ſeated in a Clayie Soil. A City, that for its Riches, Power, and Number of Inhabitants, may contend with any in *Europe*; Seated on the *Seine*, and on a Soil ſo fertile, that no City knows ſuch Plenty; 'tis Dignified with the Ordinary Reſidence of the King, its chief Ornaments are the Palace of the *Louvre*, ſo much fam'd abroad: The Palaces of the Nobility, *viz.* That of *Luxemburg*, its Palace-Royal, its Church of *Noſtredame*, its Univerſity, containing five Colleges; the Halls of Juſtice, the Courts of Parliament. The *Engliſh* held it for 16 years, and there Crowned King *Henry* the Fifth, King of *France*.

In this Province, about three miles from *Paris*, is ſeated St. *Dennis*, *Fanum S. Dionyſii*, famous for the Sepulchres of the *French* Kings: The Beautiful Houſe of *Fountain-belle-eau*, or *Fons-bello-aquæ*, eſteemed one of the faireſt Palaces in *Europe*. As alſo the Royal Manſion of St. *Germain*, ſeated on the Aſcent of a Hill, ſeven miles from *Paris*, down the Water. And *Bois de Vincennes*, in which *Henry* the Fifth ended his days.

Senlis is the chief City of the Dukedom of *Valois*, the *Silua Nectum* of *Ant.* which gave name to the *French* Kings of the Second Branch of the *Capets*, which begun in *Philip Valois*, Anno 1328. In his Reign was fought the Battel of *Crecie*, Anno 1343. where was ſlain *John* King of *Bohemia*, 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 120 Knights, and 30000 common Soldiers.

In *Champaigne*, the chief City is *Rheimes*, *Durocortum* of *Cæſ. Durocotorum Ptol.* Famous for being the place where the *French* Kings are commonly Crowned and Anointed: Therein alſo is *Langres*, *Andomatunum* of *Ptol.* the Seat of the Twelve Peers of *France*. *Trois*, the *Auguſtomana* of *Ptol. & Civitas Tricaſſium* of *Ant.* the meeting-place of *Charles* the Sixth, and *Henry* the 5*th*. Kings of *France* and *England*, where the Victorious King was eſpouſed to *Katherine* Daughter to King *Charles* aforeſaid.

Bretagne, or *Britany*, of old *Armorica*, ſo called from the *Britains*, who flew thither in the time of the *Saxons* Tyranny over them in *England*. Formerly the Titles of the Earls of *Richmond*. Its Sea-Port Towns are, *Breſt*, *Vendana Portus*, ſeated upon a ſpacious Bay, the Key, the Bulwark, and beſt Harbour in *France*. St. *Maloes*, *Aletha & Maclovium*, built on a Rock; a ſtrong, fair, and populous City, yet often ſpoiled and damaged by the *Engliſh*. Inland Towns are, *Nants*, *Condivincum*

divineum Ptol. Cit. Namnetum Ant. ſeated on the Banks of the *Loyre*; and *Rennes*, *Condate* of *Ptol. Cit. Rodanum Ant.* the Parliament-City for this County. *Vannes*, *Dariorigum Ptol. Cit. Venetum Ant.* (ſcituate on a capacious Bay) the chief Town of the Old *Veneti*. *Quimper Corentin*, *Coriſopitum Ant.* *S. Brieux*, *Briocum.* *Dol*, *Dolis.* *Treguier*, *Trecorium*, *olim Oſiſmi.* *S. Pol de Leon*, *Leona*, are Biſhopricks. *Morlaix*, *Mons Relaxus*, *Port Louis*, *Blauet*, are well-frequented Ports.

The Government of *Orleance* comprehends *Maine*, *Perch*, *Beauce*, *Nivernois*, *Touraine*, *Anjeu*; once the Title of *Henry* the Second, King of *England*, and Earl of *Anjou*. Its chief Cities are,

1. *Orleance*, of old, *Gennabum* of *Cæſ. & Strab. Cenabum Ptol. Aurelia.* Its pleaſant Scituation on the *Loire* makes it very beautiful and delightful. Once the Seat-Royal of its own Kings, now the Title of the Second Son of *France*. It long felt the force of an *Engliſh* Siege, where died Great *Montacute* Earl of *Salisbury*. On the chief Bridge of this City is the Statue of *Joan* the *Pucelle de Dieu*, or Maid, ſo aſſiſtant to the *French* in repelling the *Engliſh*, and raiſing the Siege of *Orleance*, *May* the 12*th*, 1429. Burnt alive by the *Engliſh*, An. 1431. after which time the Affairs of the *Engliſh* grew worſe and worſe; for in An. 1435. *Charles* the *Burgundian* fell off; and in 1453. *Talbot*, a man of great Valour and Conduct, was ſlain; and nothing was left to the *Engliſh* but *Calice*, of all that the *Engliſh* had got in two and forty years.

2. *Mans*, (*Cit. Cenomannorum* by *Antonius*; by *Ptol. Vidinum.*) *Vendoſme*, which gave name to *Antonio*, Father to *Henry* the Fourth.

3. *Chartres*, *Carnutum Ant. Ptol. Autricum*, ſeated on the *Loire*; a fair and pleaſant City, dignified with an Univerſity for the Study of the Civil Law.

4. *Nevers*, *Noviodunum*, *Cæſar. Nivernum al. Nivernium Ant.* upon the *Loire*, dignified with an Ancient Dukedom.

5. *Tours*, *Cæſarodunum Ptol. Turonum Ant.* where the Proteſtants are ſaid firſt to have begun in *France*, and were called *Hugonots*: Nigh to this place it was, that *Charles Martel*, Father of King *Pepin*, in An. 732. diſcomfited an Army of about 400000 *Saracens*, of which were ſlain near 370000.

Blois, pleaſantly ſeated, and in a good Air; where the Duke of *Guiſe*, the firſt mover of the Civil Wars, and contriver of the Maſſacre at *Paris*, was ſlain by the command of *Henry* the Third.

6. *Angiers*, by *Ptolomy* called *Juliuſmagus*, *Andeglævum Ant.* of a large Circuit, well built, ſeated in a good Air, and made an Univerſity,

verſity. *Beaufort*, belonging to the Duke of *Lancaſter*, nigh which Town was the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to *Henry* the Fifth, ſlain.

7. *Poictiers*, by *Ptol. Auguſtoritum*, *Civ. Pictavorum Ant.* an Univerſity, famous for the ſtudy of the Civil Law, and for Greatneſs ſaid to be next to *Paris*. In the Vine-fields, two Leagues from the City, was fought that memorable Battel between *John* of *France*, and *Edward* the Son of King *Edward* the IIId. ſirnamed the *Black Prince*, who with 8000 men overcame the *French* Army of 40000, whereof 10000 were ſlain, beſides Nobles; Priſoners taken were, King *John*, and his Son *Philip*, 70 Earls, 50 Barons, and about 12000 Gentlemen.

8. *Rochel*, ſeated on the *Aquitain* Ocean; a place of great Trade, and of greater ſtrength, before it was diſmantled 1627. witneſs its many Sieges; An. 1570, by *Jarvil.* Anno 1573, by *Byron* with an Army of 50000 men, and 60 Pieces of Artillery. 1575, and 76. It was attempted by *Landerian.* In 1577, by *Lanſac.* In the troubles of 1585, and 88, it was the Retreat of the King of *Navarre*, and Prince of *Conde*. Her Commodities, *Rochel-Wine*, *Salt* and *Brandy*. *Rupella Ant. Mortus Santorum*, *Ptol.*

9. *Angouleſme. Eneuliſma al. Cit. Etolinenſium Ant.*

10. *Bourges*, a Town of great ſtrength by Nature, and well fortified by Art: ſcituate in a low Flat, amongſt deep impaſſible Bogs and Marſhes: 'Tis an Archbiſhoprick, and one of the beſt Univerſities in *France*, called *Avaricum* in *Cæſar*'s time, of old *Bituricum Ant. Varicum Ptol.*

Sancerre, a ſtrong Town, memorable for a deſperate and long Siege in the Reign of *Charles* the Ninth.

In the Province of *Bourgundy*, once a Kingdom, is firſt, *Dijon*, *Divirnum*, built by the Emperor *Aurelian*; proud in her Parliament, and for giving Birth to St. *Bernard*; ſeated upon the *Soaſne*. Next are *Auxerre*, *Antiſſiodorum Ant. Chalon*, *Cabullinum Strab. Caballinum Ptol. Cavillonium Cæſar*, *Caſtrum Caballionenſe Ant. Maſcon*, *Caſtrum Maciſconenſe Ant.* ſeated upon the *Soaſne*, the beſt Hold of King *Charles* the Seventh, in his hard Wars againſt the *Engliſh*.

Alize, now a ſmall Village, formerly *Alexia*, the chief Fortreſs of *Vercingeterix*, who had 70000 men in the Town, when beſieged by *Cæſar*; and an Army of 300000 *Gauls* at the back of *Cæſar*, to relieve their fellows; notwithſtanding all which, the Town was yielded to *Cæſar*, and *Vercingeterix* ſate at his feet, and became his Priſoner. *Philip* the third, Grandchild to *Philip* the *Hardy*, united to this Dutchy almoſt all the *Belgick* Provinces, but *Charles* his Son in the War againſt *Lewis* the Eleventh, loſt his Men, Money, and Life, at the Battels

of

of *Granſon*, *Morat* and *Nancy*, 1476. afterwards this Dutchy was ſeized on by the *French*.

Adjacent to, and in the Government of *Bourgundy*, is *Breſt*, the chief Town thereof is *Bourg*, or *Briſs*; a place well built, and ſo ſtrongly fortified, that it is eſteemed impregnable.

This Countrey was by the Duke of *Savoy* delivered to *Henry* the IV. of *France*, in lieu of the Marquiſate of *Saluces*, 1600.

In the Province of *Guien*, wherein are the Provinces of *Gaſcoign*, *Guien* and *Bern*, are many Cities, the chief whereof are, *Bourdeaux*, *Burdegala Strab. & Ptol. Cit. Burdegalenſium Ant.* ſeated upon the Banks of the River *Geronne*; famous for being the Birth-place of King *Richard* the II. of *England*: at preſent honoured with an Univerſity and Parliament, and is a place of good Trade. Near to this City is the ſmall Village called *Greve*, which yields thoſe Excellent Wines, called *Graves Wine*.

About the Year 1259. *Lewis* of *France* gave unto *Henry* the Thirſd of *England*, the Dutchy of *Guien*, conditionally, that he ſhould renounce all Title to his other Inheritances. It continued *Engliſh* till 1452.

In the particular *Guien* is the Province *Saintoigne*, whoſe chief place is *Saintes*, *Mediolanum* of old, *Strab. Mediolanium Ptol. Cit. Santorum Ant.* 2. The Province of *Perigort*, whoſe chief place is *Perigueux. Veſſuna* of *Ptol. Cit. Petrogoriorum Ant.* Environed with Viney-Downs, divided into two Towns. 3. The Province of *Limoſin*, whoſe chief place is *Limoges. Ratiaſtum Ptol. Lemovicum al. Lemavicum Am.* the Priſon of Beggers. 4. The Province of *Querci*, whoſe chief place is *Cahors*, *Ducona Ptol. Cit. Cadorcorum Ant.* a Rich and Fair City. 5. The Province of *Rovergue*, whoſe chief place is *Rodez*, *Segodunum Ptol. Cit. Rotenorum Ant.*

In the Province of *Gaſcoign* are ſeveral Countries, whoſe chief Cities or Towns are *Bazas*, *Coſſium* of *Ptol. Cit. Vaſatum Ant. Dax* or *D'Acques*, *Aquæ Auguſtæ* of *Ptol. Cit. Aquenſium Ant. Auch*, *Auguſta* of *Ptol. Cit. Auſciorum Ant.* an Archbiſhop's See. *Agen*, *Aginium Ptol. Agennenſium Ant. Condom*, *Condomum*, a Biſhoprick. *Bajonne*, *Baiona Mere.* near *Spain*.

In the middle of the ſmall River *Vidaſſa*, between *France* and *Spain*, is the Iſland *Faiſans*, (not mention'd by any Geographer I know of) where Cardinal *Mazarine*, and *Don Lewis de Harro* began the *Pyrenean* Treaty the 13th of *Auguſt*, 1659. and whence in the Year 1660. hapned the Interview between the two Kings, and the Reception of the *Infanta*; when the Iſland was divided in the middle, and a Houſe

built

built ſo, that at the Table where the two Kings ſate to eat, the King of *France* ſate in *France*, and the King of *Spain* in *Spain*.

In the Government of *Lionoiſe*, are the ſeveral Provinces of *Lionoiſe*, *Avergne*, *Bourbon* and *March*.

In *Lionoiſe*, the chief City is *Lyons*, by the Ancients, *Lugdunum*; ſeated upon the conjunction of the *Roſne* with the *Soane*, eſteemed the ſecond City of *France*; a Famous Mart-Town, Ancient, and the See of an Archbiſhop, who is Primate of all *France*.

In *Avergne* is *Cleremont*, *Claro Montium*, upon its high Mountain.

In *Bourbon*, *Moulins*, the Centre of *France*. *Molinum*, of old much reſorted unto from all parts of *France* for its Hot Medicinal Baths. *Gergobia al. Gergobina Cæſar*, *teſte Parad. & Belfor.*

In *March*, *Gueret* and *Bellae*, are the moſt conſiderable.

In the Government of *Languedoc* are, 1. *Tholouſe*, *Taloſa Cæſ. Strab. Ptolomy*, ſeated on the *Garonne*, the Seat of an Archbiſhop, and an Univerſity; whoſe large Fields, called by old Writers *Campi Catalaunici*, (which I rather think to be the Fields near *Chalons*) were memorable for the overthrow of *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, whoſe Army conſiſted of 500000. of which 180000 that day loſt their lives, by *Ætius* the *Roman* Lieutenant, who was rewarded (by *Valentinian*, Emperor of the *Weſt*) with the loſs of his Head. 2. *Narbon*, *Norbo* of *Cæſ. Plin. & Narbona Suet. A. Mar.* in the *Roman* Infancy the moſt populous and greateſt Town in *France*, and the firſt *Roman* Colony (*Carthage* excepted.) To which *Archelaus* (Son to *Herod* King of the *Jews*) was baniſhed by *Auguſtus*. 3. *Montpelier*, *Montpeſſulanus*, ſeated on a high Mountain twelve miles from the Sea; an Univerſity for the Study of Phyſick, the Country about affording variety of Medicinal Herbs; memorable for the Reſiſtance it made againſt *Lewis* the XIII. in the laſt Civil War about Religion. *Niſmes*, *Nemauſus*, *Strab. Mel. Nemauſium Plin. & Ptol. & Nemauſenſium Ant.* In the Year 1270. *Languedoc* returned to the Crown in the days of *Philip* the Third.

In the Government of *Dauphin*, (which is the Title of the firſt Son of *France*) is *Vienna*, Scituate on the *Roſne*; an Archbiſhop's See, and the chief of this Province; 2. *Valence*, a Biſhop's See, and Univerſity for the Civil-Law; a Rich, Strong, and well-traded Town; the Title of *Cæſar Borgia*, when he caſt off his Cardinal's Hat. 3. *Grenoble*, *Cit. Gratianopolita Ant. Accuſionorum Col. Ptol. Gratianopolis Sido & P. Diac.* a Parliament-Seat; *Briancon*, *Brigantio Ant. Gap*, *Cit*, *Apencenſium Ant.* &c. Of the Seven Wonders of *Daupbine*, ſee *Allard Sylva* in *Latin* Verſe, which are, 1. The Burning Fountain: 2. The Tower *Sane Venin:* 3. The inacceſſible Mountain: 4. The Wine-Fats of *Saſſinage:*

ſinage: 5. The Vinous Fountain: 6. The Manna of *Brianeon*: 7. And the Fountain of *Barberon*.

Provence took its name from the *Romans*, who being called in by the *Marſilians*, poſſeſſed themſelves of this Country until *Stilico* called in the *Burgundians*, of which Kingdom it was a member, until the time of the *Oſtrogoths*, Ann. 504. In the Year 1480. *Rhene*, Grandchild to *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* the firſt, gave it to *Lewis* the Eleventh King of *France*. Chief Towns are, 1. *Marſeilles*, *Maſſilia*, commodiouſly ſeated on the *Mediterranean* Sea, enjoying an Excellent Haven and Road for Ships; a place of great Trade, and well frequented with Merchants, and a Colony of the *Phocians*.

2. *Aix*, *Aqua Sextiæ*, a Parliament-Seat; near this Town the *Cimbri*, conſiſting of 300000 fighting men, as they paſſed by *Marius*, asked his Solders what Service they would command them to *Rome*; but in their march through the *Alpes*, having divided themſelves, *Marius* put them all to the Sword; who had ſlain *Q. Servilius Cæpio*, and his whole Army, after his ſurpriſal and pillaging of the *Aurum Toloſanum*. 3. *Arles*, *Arelate Plin. & Arelatum Col. Ptol.* 4. *Toulon*, *Tauroentium Ptol. Taurentium Strab.* the beſt Sea-port Town in all *France*. On the North-Weſt of *Provence* lies the Principality of *Orange*, whoſe chief place is *Orange*, *Arauſia Plin. Arauſio Strab. Col. Arauſiorum Ptol. C. Arauſinorum Ant.* Famous for many Rare and Wonderful Antiquities; belonging of Ancient Right to his Illuſtrious Highneſs the Prince of *Orange*, but of late years ſeized upon by the *French* King.

South of which lies the County of *Venaſin*, ſo called from *Avenio*, now *Avignon*, the chief City of it; Famous for being the Ancient Seat of the Popes, for about 70 years; ſaid to have 7 Pariſh-Churches, 7 Monaſteries, 7 Nunneries, 7 Palaces, 7 Inns, and 7 Gates to its Walls.

To theſe Governments might be added *Lorain*, the *French Comte*, *Alſace*, moſt part of the *Spaniſh Provinces*, the County of *Rouſſillon* on the Coaſt of *Spain*, being now under the *French* King's Conqueſts; but for Method and Order-ſake, I ſhall refer them to their proper place.

The chief Iſlands of *France*, are, 1. Strong *Bell-Iſle*, *Venetica San. Caloſius*. 2. Salt *Nermouſtier*. 3. *Ree*, the Out-work to *Rochel*, fatal to the *Engliſh* 1627. 4. *Oleron*, *Uliarus*, where *Richard* the III. gave thoſe Laws as Lord of the Sea, known to the World by the Title of *The Laws of Oleron*. 5. The Tower *d'Cardovan* in the mouth of the *Garonne*. 6. The Iſle *Oueſſent*, *Uxantus*, by the *Engliſh*, *Uſhent*, over againſt the *Lizard*. In the *Mediterranean* lye the Iſles *de Ers*, the *Stœchades* of *Ptol.*

Of Spain.



SPAIN by the *Greeks* first called *Iberia*, not from *Iberus* the most famous River in that Kingdom; nor from *Iberi*, a people of *Asia*; *Quid igitur (inquit Bochartus) Ebræis* עבר *Eber*, *Chaldæis* עברא *Ebra*, *vel ibra est transitus, & quicquid est ulterius. Inde plurale ebrin vel ebrin, terminos & fines significat; Merito igitur Iberi dicti, qui ex Phœnicium sententiâ terrarum*

terrarum fines ultimos habitarunt. It was alſo called *Hiſperia*, either from *Heſperus*, a King thereof, or rather as being the furtheſt Country Weſt-ward. So alſo by the *Greeks* and *Romans* it was called Σπανία. from *Pan*, the Companion of *Bacchus*. By the *Phœnicians Spania*, or *Sphania*, a Country of Rabbets or Conies; laſtly, by the Moors *Mus-Arabia.*

Conjointly with *Portugal*, it makes a great *Peninſula*, being encompaſſed with the *Ocean*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea; only towards the North-Eaſt, for 240 miles, it is firmly tack'd to the Continent by the *Pyrenean* Hills.

It is ſcituate in the moſt Weſtern part of all *Europe*, in the moſt Southerly part of the Northern Temperate Zone, and the longeſt Summer's day is about 15 hours.

As for the Dimenſions, it is ſaid to be in length from *Porto* on the mouth of the River *Duero*, to Cape *Creus* in *Catalonia*, 600 Geometrical miles. And from *Cape Gibralter* to *Cape Penas*, in the Bay of *Biſca*, for the breadth, is 480 miles. By *Cluver* 760 miles in length, and 600 in breadth.

Heylin, who follows *Joſephus*, ſaith, this Kingdom was firſt inhabited by the Progeny of *Tubal*, the Son of *Japhet*, being the Deſcendants of the *Iberii*, who came in under *Janus*.

Cluver ſaith, that the *Celtæ*, a great and potent Nation, deſcended from *Aſchenaz*, were the firſt that did people *Spain*, and cauſed the whole Country to be called *Celtiberia.*

The next Foreigners that came into *Spain*, were the *Phœnicians*, ſailing from *Tyrus*, as *Diodorus* and *Strabo* relate. Then the *Greeks* or *Rhodians*; afterterwards the *Carthagenians* did overrun a great part of it (under the conduct of *Amilcar*, *Aſdrubah* and *Annibal*) even from the Weſtern Ocean, to the *Pyrenes*; deſtroyed *Saguntum*, now *Morvedre*, built new *Carthage*; and had not *Annibals* ill Fate hurried him for *Italy*, the whole Country had been ſubdu'd to the State of *Carthage.*

But the *Carthagenians* being overcome by the *Romans*, in the ſecond *Punick* War, it fell under the Dominion of the *Romans*, by whom it was divided into three Provinces, *Betica*, *Luſitanica*, and *Terraconenſis*; *Betica* was bounded on the North and Weſt by the River *Ana*, now *Gaudiana*; on the South by the *Mediterranean* Sea as far as *Almeria*: on the Eaſt it was ſeparated from *Terragon* by a ſtraight line from *Almeria* to *Cuidad Real*, and contained the Kingdoms of *Granata*, *Andaluzia*, part of *New Caſtile*, and *Eſtremadura*, and was inhabited by the *Turduli* Eaſtward, and by the *Celtici* towards the Weſt.

Luſitania was bounded on the North by the River *Durius*, now *Duero*; on the Weſt by the Ocean; on the South by the River *Guadiana*; on the Eaſt by a line drawn from *Cuidal Real*, to *Samora*, a Town ſeated on the River *Duero*, and contains almoſt all *Portugal*, part of *Old*, and part of *New Caſtile*.

The reſt of *Spain* went to the making up of the Province of *Terregon*.

The *Romans* alſo divided *Spain* into two parts; the one *Citerior*, the other *Ulterior*; the firſt comprehended the Province of *Terragon*; the latter did compriſe *Bætica* and *Luſitania*, and ſo remained until the time of *Honorius* the Emperor, when *Gundericus*, King of the *Vandals*, made an Eruption out of *Germany*, and over-ran it about the Year of our Lord 400. The *Vandals* were not well ſetled in their New Conqueſt, when the *Goths* ſeized on this Country, forcing the *Vandals* into *Bætica*, and after into *Africa*, and ſo made the Conqueſt abſolute. The *Saracens* and *Moors* invaded it in the Year 720. under the Conduct of *Muſa* and *Tariff*, who were invited in by *Julian*, who was ſent on an Embaſſie to the *Moors* of *Africa* by *Roderick* the *Gothiſh* King, but in the mean time deflowred his Daughter *Cava*, which the Father took in ſuch indignation, that he procured the *Moors* to come into *Spain*, who after a Battel that laſted ſeven days, in which *Roderick* had 130000 Foot, and 35000 Horſe; and *Tariffe* had 30000 Horſe, and 180000 Foot, the *Moors* were Victorious; and having haraſſed the whole Country, founded ſeveral Kingdoms therein; but the *Moors* not long enjoyed the ſole Sovereignty therein, for the *Goths* having recovered themſelves, the *Moors* by little and little were brought under. *Hylin* tells us, that at laſt *Spain* fell into a 12-partite diviſion, *viz.* *Leon* and *Oviedo*, *Navarre*, *Corduba*, *Gallicia*, *Biſca*, *Tolledo*, *Murcia*, *Caſtile*, *Portugal*, *Valentia*, *Catelogne* and *Arragon*. But I choſe rather to follow *Cluver*, *Mercator*, *Sanſon*, who all agree, that at laſt *Spain* fell under the Command of ſeveral more powerful Princes, and was parted into 15 grand Diviſions, moſt of which carried the Title of Kingdoms; five lie upon the Ocean, *Biſcaia*, *Aſturia*, *Galicia*, *Portugal* and *Andaluſia*; five upon the Mediterranean, *Granada*, *Murcia*, *Valentia*, *Catalonia*, and the Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Minorca* and *Yuica*; and five Midland, viz. *Arragon*, *Navarr*, the two *Caſtiles*, and *Leon*.

Afterwards the whole Country was reduced under the Power of the Kings of *Caſtile*, *Arragon* and *Portugal*, and under theſe three Titles it is, that the King of *Spain* at preſent poſſeſſeth his large Dominions which he governs by Eight Vice-Roys. But in the Year 1640. the Duke of *Braganza* was proclaim'd King of *Portugal*, and ever ſince it continues Independent.

The

The People of *Spain* are of a ſwarthy Complexion, black Hair, and of good Proportion; ſtately in all their Actions, of a Majeſtical Gate and Deportment, grave and ſerious in their Carriages, in Offices of Piety very devout, not to ſay ſuperſtitious; obedient and faithful to their King: patient in Adverſities, not prone to alter their Reſolutions; in War too deliberate; Arts they eſteem diſhonourable, much addicted to Women, and naturally proud.

Their Women ſober, diſcreet, indifferent handſome, clear complexioned, loving to their Husbands and Friends; yet by them ſo narrowly watched and overlooked, that 'tis hardly poſſible for them to have conference with any other man.

In matters of Religion they are Roman-Catholick, and are moſt ſtrict to the Rites of the *Roman* Church, and of the Faith and Doctrine therein profeſſed; the Inquiſition being introduced againſt all other Beliefs; only there are ſome Churches in *Toledo* where the *Mus Arabic* Office is uſed.

The Language is not the ſame in all places; in ſome parts it hath a mixture of the *French*: In *Granada*, and part of *Andaluzia*, it partakes much of the *Mooriſh*: In other parts there is the *Gothiſh*, *Arabick*, and old *Spaniſh*; but that which is common to them all, is, the Vulgar *Spaniſh*, or *Caſtilian*, which hath much affinity with the *Latin*, and is ſaid to be a brave lofty ſwelling Speech.

Their Civil and Imperial Laws generally uſed among them, are intermixed with many Cuſtoms of the *Goths*; the Edicts and Conſtitutions of their ſeveral Kings; thoſe of the *Goths* firſt committed unto writing, and to order, by *Euricus*, firſt King of the *Goths*: thoſe of *Caſtile* digeſted by *Ferdinand* the Fifth into ſeven Books, called *Partidas*, which are read and diſputed on in the publick Schools, as well as the Decretals, the Code, the Pandicts, or any other part of Civil or Common Law.

The Country is not very fertil in Corn or Cattel; but where it is productive of the Fruits of Nature, it yields to no part of *Europe* for Delight and Pleaſure; but for the moſt part, it is either over-grown with Woods, or cumbred with Rocky Mountains; the Soil of a hot and Sandy Nature, and deficient in Water; their chief Food being Sallets and Fruits, which appear in greater ripeneſs and perfection than in other places.

In recompence of Corn and Fleſh, they have ſeveral Rich Commodities, *viz.* Wines, Oyls, Sugar, ſeveral Metals, Rice, Silk, Licoras, Honey, Wax, Saffron, Anniſeed, Raiſins, Almonds, Oranges, Limons, Cork, Soap, Anchovies, Soda Barrellia, Samack, Wool, Lamb-

Lambskins, Tobacco, &c. beſides the Gold and Silver which they bring out of *America*, whereby they furniſh themſelves with thoſe other Conveniences which they want: In the Year 1618. it was affirmed, That ſince the firſt Diſcovery thereof by *Columbus*, the *Spaniards* had drawn out of it above fifteen hundred and thirty ſix Millions of Gold, of which the *European* Merchants ſhare the greateſt part: And their neceſſity of purchaſing Foreign Commodities, empties their Purſes; and their getting of this Gold and Silver depopulates and weakens the Country.

The Horſes of this Country are in general eſteem, but thoſe of *Andaluzia* more than the reſt; however, they travel upon Mules and Aſſes, by reaſon of the roughneſs of the Mountains.

Here lived in ancient times the Gians *Geryon* and *Cacus*, overcome by *Hercules*. *Seneca* the Tragedian, and *Seneca* the Philoſopher, *Quintilian* the Orator, *Lucian* and *Martial*, *Pomponius Mela* the Geographer, *Fulgentius* and *Iſidore* Biſhops, *Arius Montanus*, *Oſorius*, *Toſtatus*, *Maſſius*.

For Soldiers it had *Theodoſius* the Great, *Barnard del Carpio*, *Cid Rues Dias*, *Sancho* of *Navarr*, *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and *Charles* the Emperor.

The Mountains of *Spain* may be diſtinguiſhed into ſix greater Ridges continued and knit together, and whereof the reſt are parts: The firſt are the *Pyrenei Montes Strab. Mons Pyrenæus Plin. Pyrene Ptol. Les Montes Pyrenæus Hiſp. Les Montes Pyrenees Gal. Monti Pyrenei Ital.* extending from the *Cantabrian* Ocean to the *Mediterranean* Sea, once the Bounds between *France* and *Spain*, which in ſeveral places have divers Names, which we ſhall not here mention.

The ſecond are the *Idubeda* of *Strab. Mela Ptol. & aliis*, the *Idubeda*, *Sold.* extending from the *Pyrenes* near the Springs of the River *Ebro*, Southwards, towards the *Levant* Sea, having divers Names in ſeveral places.

A third Row of Mountains are coaſting all along the Shore of the *Cantabrian* Ocean; the *Juga Aſturum Plin.* a more eminent top hereof is the Mountain St. *Adrian*, from whoſe top *Vaſcus Bruggenſis* ſaith, he ſaw both the *Cantabrian* and *Mediterranean* Seas, now *Sierra d las Aſturias, & Monte d'Oca. Vill Sierra d' Oviedo, Cequv. Vindius Mons. Ptol.*

A fourth Ridge, or Branch of Mountains, are the *Orcſpeda* of *Strab.* the *Ortoſpeda* of *Ptol.* which at *Alcaraz* part into two Branches, the one tending towards *Murcia* and the *Levant* Sea; the other paſſing through *Granada*, ends at the Strait of *Gibralter*, the Extream Point whereof was called *Calpe*.

One

One of the two Famous Pillars of *Hercules*, oppoſite to which on the *African* ſide of the Straits was the Mountain *Abila*, the other Pillar the narrow Sea between, was from hence called *Fretum Herculeum*, now the Straits of *Gibralter*.

Out of the *Oroſpeda*, about the Town of *Alcaras*, brancheth the fifth Ridg of the Mountain called *Sierra Morena*, running along the River *Gaudalquiver*, until it ends at the *Atlantique* Ocean. The *Mons Mariannus* of *Ptol.* and the *Saltus Caſtulonenſis* of *Cæſar*. The Scene of the Warlike Exploits of *Don Quixot de la Mancha*.

The ſixth Branch begins about the Springs of the *Duero*, and keeping the River *Tajo* upon the left-ſide, parteth *New Caſtile* from the Old, and divides *Portugal* into two parts, ending at the Town *Sintra*, ſome 30 miles from *Lisbon*. Some Authors reckon this the *Idubeda* Branch. But we find not any known Name new or ancient, only part hereof in *Caſtile* was by *Pliny* called *Juga Carpetanta*, and part of it in *Portugal*, *Lunæ Mons* by *Ptol.* The chief of its new Names are *Sierra de Tornas*, *Vaccas Montas d'Avela*, *& Sierra Molina*.

The Principal Rivers of *Spain*, the *Duero*, *Durius Plin.* very full of Fiſh. The *Tagus Strab.* now *Tajo*, renowned for its Golden Sand. The *Gaudiana*, *Anas Strab.* which, they ſay, runs under ground. The *Gauldalquiver*, *Bætis Strab.* the deepeſt of all. The *Ebro*, *Iberus Strab.* famous by its Name: They all of them have their Sources in *Caſtile*, but are not ſo navigable as thoſe in *France*. The *Gaudiana* has given occaſion to the *Spaniards* to ſay, That they have the richeſt Bridge in the World, upon which generally feed above 10000 Sheep, and over which a good Army may march in Battel-array. The Ancients may have ſeem'd to have called this River very properly *Anas*, by reaſon it dives into the Earth, and riſes out again as a Duck does in the water. Some of the Moderns ſay, that there are certain Mountains that ſwallow up this River. Others affirm, That it only falls into the Dikes and Graffs which the Country People make to water the Country, which is very barren; however, this is certain, That this running under ground happens to be near the Springs of *Gaudiana*, and not towards *Merida*, as marked down in the Old Maps: To ſay truth, This is one of the three Miracles of *Spain*; of which, the others are, a City encompaſſed with fire; that is, with Walls of Flint-ſtones, as *Madrid*; and a Bridge, over which the water runs, as is the Aquaduct of *Segovia*.

The Cities of this Kingdom have their Names from their Excellency: *Sevil* the Merchandizing *Granada* the Great, *Valencia* the Fair, *Barcelona* the Rich, *Saragoſſa* the Contented, *Valadolid* the Gentile, *Toledo* the

the Ancient, *Madrid* the Royal. It comprehends 8 Archbiſhopricks, and 45 Biſhopricks. The Archbiſhopricks are, *Toledo*, *Burgos*, *Compoſtella*, *Sevil*, *Granada*, *Valencia*, *Saragoſſa*, and *Tarragon*. There are ſeveral very conſiderable Sea-Ports, *Paſſagio*, St. *Andrews*, *Coruna*, *Cadiz*, *Cartagena*, *Alicant*, &c.

Biſcay, formerly called *Cantabria*, is Mountainous and Woody, which furniſhes them with Timber to build more Ships than all the Provinces of *Spain* beſides: It hath alſo ſo great a Number of Mines and Iron Forges, that the *Spaniards* call it the Defence of *Caſtile*, and the Armory of *Spain*. The *Biſcayners*, who were the Ancient *Cantabrians*, enjoy very great Privileges, and boaſt themſelves never to have been thoroughly Conquered, either by the *Romans*, *Carthageniant*, *Goths*, or *Moors*. They uſe a different Language from that of the other Inhabitants of the Countrey, which is ſaid to be the ancient Language of *Spain*; for as they remained in their Liberties not maſtered, ſo in their Language not altered. They differ from the reſt of *Spain* alſo in Cuſtoms, yielding their Bodies, but not their Purſes to the King; not ſuffering any Biſhop to come amongſt them; and cauſing their Women to drink firſt, becauſe *Ogno* a Counteſs would have poyſoned her Son *Sancho*. The Land, as well as in the Countrey of *Guipuſcoa*, is very well Tilled; for they pay neither Tax, nor Tenth, nor Right of Entry. Their chief Cities are *Bilboa* and St. *Sebaſtian*; places of great Trade, eſpecially in Wool, Iron, Cheſnuts, and *Bilboa* Blades. Great Veſſels cannot come near *Bilboa*, being ſeated two miles from the Ocean, but upon a High Tide. It was built, or re-edified out of the Ruins of the ancient *Flaviobriga* of *Ptol.* by *Diego de Haro*, 1300. The Port of St. *Sebaſtian* has a very fair Entrance, being Defended by two Caſtles, the one toward the Eaſt, ſeated high; the other to the Weſt, upon a low Rock. St. *Andero* and *Paſſagio* are two excellent Ports, *Fuentarabia* the ſtronger place, and further Town in *Spain*, and *Guataria* the Native place of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, who was the firſt that compaſſed the world, in the Ship called the *Victory*; *Magellanus*, who went Chief in that Expedition, periſhing in the Action. *Laredo Portus*, *Lauretanus*, hath a ſpacious Bay. *Placenza*, upon the River *Deva* is inhabited by Blackſmiths. *Toloſa* upon the *Orio* River. *Aſturia*, called by ſome the Kingdom of *Oviedo*, is the Title of the Eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *Spain*, being called Princes of *Aſturia*. The younger Children whereof are called *Infants*, ever ſince the Reign of *John* the Firſt. Hence were the ſmall but ſwift Horſes which the *Romans* called *Aſtiercones*, the *Engliſh* Hobbies. It was the Retreating place of the Kings of the *Goths*, and ſeveral of the Biſhops, during the Invaſion

ſion of the *Moors*; for which reaſon *Oviedo*, *Lucum Aſturum* of *Ptol.* & *Ovetum*; the Capital City thereof is called the City of Kings and Biſhops; and indeed gave Title to the firſt Chriſtian Kings after the *Mooriſh* Conqueſt; for as the Luſt of *Roderick*, a *Gothiſh* King of *Spain*, firſt brought in the *Moors*, ſo the Luſt of *Magnutza* a *Mooriſh* Viceroy, proved the overthrow and loſs of the Kingdom. Other Towns are *Aviles* on the Sea-ſhore, near *Cape de los Penas*, of old *Scythium Prom.*

Galicia is not ſo fertile as well peopled; its former Inhabitants were the *Gallaici*, whence it had its name. St. *Jago Compoſtella*, which Biſhoprick and Univerſity is there famous for the Pilgrimages which are thither made by thoſe that go to viſit the Reliques of St. *James*, the *Spaniard*'s Patron. *Coruna*, by the *Engliſh* the *Groine*, is often mentioned in our *Spaniſh* Wars in Queen *Elizabeth*'s days. The *Flavium Brigantium* of *Ptol. Brigantium* of *Ant.* Strong, and the chief Bulwark of *Galicia*, is memorable for the goodneſs and largeneſs of her Port: The Rich Silver Fleet, of about thirty Millions, put in there in the year 1661, to avoid the *Engliſh*, who to ſurprize it, had way-laid all the Points of the Compaſs to *Cadiz*. *Lugo* is the *Lucus Auguſti* of *Ptol.* and *Ant.* the *Lucus* of *Plin.* now a Biſhop's See. *Orenſe* is the *Aquæ Calidæ* of *Ptol.* the *Aqua Caleniæ* of *Ant.* a Biſhop's See. *Tuy* is the *Tude* of *Ptol. Tyde Plin.* a Biſhop's See. There are about forty other Ports in this Province, of which, *Rivadeo*, *Ponte Vedra* & *Bajona*, are the moſt conſiderable.

Andaluzia, formerly *Vandalitia* from the *Vandals*. By *Pliny Conventus Cordubenſis*, is ſo fair a Countrey, and ſo plentiful in Corn, in Wine and Olives, that it paſſes for the Granary and Magazine of the Kingdom. *Sevil* in this Province, is the Magazine of the Wealth of the New World. The *Hiſpalis* of *Strab. Ptol.* and *Plin.*

It is in compaſs ſix miles, compaſſed with ſtately Walls, and adorned with no leſs Magnificent Buildings, inſomuch that there is a *Spaniſh* Proverb, *Chi non ha Viſta* Sevilla, *non ha Viſta meravilla.*

He that at Sevil *hath not been,*
Structure's Wonder hath not ſeen.

The River *Bætis*, or *Gaudelquiver*, ſeparates it into two parts, which are joined together by a ſtately Bridge; from hence the *Spaniards* ſet forth their *Weſt-India Fleets*, and hither they return to unload the Riches of the *Weſtern* World. It is dignified with an Univerſity, wherein ſtudied *Avicen* the *Moor*, and Pope *Silveſter* the Second; here

alſo were two Provincial Councils held *Anno* 584, and 636. and the See of an Archbiſhop, who is Metropolitan of *Andaluzia* and the fortunate Iſlands. Here was *Iſidore* Biſhop. From hence comes our *Sevil* Oranges, and Here lies the Body of *Chriſtopher Columbus*, famous for his Diſcovery of the New World.

Not far from hence are to be ſeen the Reliques of the *Italica* of *Strab. Ptol.* and *Ant.* the *Ilippa Italica Plin.* the Country of the Emperors *Trajan* and *Adrian*, now an obſcure Village about a League Eaſt from *Sevil. Cordova*, that honoured Antiquity with *Lucan*, and the two *Seneca's*; and was more conſiderable in the time of the *Moors* than now. The Principal Church was formerly one of the biggeſt Moſques among the *Mahumetans*, next to that of *Mecca. Corduba* of *Strab. Ptol.* and *Mela*, a famous Colony of the *Romans*, and Head of a particular Kingdom, ſo called; now a Biſhop's See, and Seat of the Inquiſition for this Province. *Jaen* is the *Oningis*, or *Oringis* of *Livi*, *teſte Moral*, taken by *Scipio Africanus* from the *Carthagenians. Ecya* is the *Aſtigi* of *Plin. Aſtygis* of *Ptol.* the *Aſtrapa* of *Liv.* taken by *Lucius Martius*, or rather deſtroyed by the Inhabitants; read Sir *W. Rawleigh*, fol. 744. *Iliturgis Ptol & Iturgii & Iliturgis Plin. Iliturgi. Liv. Lictor teſte Marian. Alda el Rio Cluſio. Andujar*, *Floriano. Anjujur el viejo. Amb. Moral. Caſtulo Ant Caſtulon Ptol. Plin. Caſtaon Strab. Caſtono Car Cluſio. Caſtona la vija Florian.* between *Alcazar* and *Baeza*, ſeated on the *Guadelquiver*, not on the *Ana*, as *Heylin* ſaith, which being under the *Romans*, was ſurprized by the *Geraſenis*, but ſlain by *Sertorius*, entring after them at the ſame Gate; built 100 years before the War of *Troy*, *teſte Mariana.* Here *Himibal* is ſaid to have took his Wife *Himilce*, and was one of the laſt Towns that held out for the *Carthagenians*, the chief City of the *Oritani*, ſeated upon an high Mountain, rather in *New Caſtile*, than in *Andaluzia* near *Ubeda.* St. *Lucar*, at the mouth of the *Guadalquiver*, is a Town of great Trade; the *Weſt-India* Gold and Silver Plate has ſometimes ſtopp'd at the Tower of the Port, which is called the Golden Tower; but generally that Fleet put in at *Cadiz*, or Port. St. *Maries*, which is near to it. *Xeres de la Fontera*, ſtands not far from that place where the *Moors* totally defeated the *Goths* in the Year 714. after which, they haraſſed all *Spain* without controul; and from hence come our Sherry-Sacks. The *Actia Regia* of *Strab. & Plin.* the *Aſta* of *Ptol & Ant. Medini Sidonia*, the *Aſindum* of *Ptol. Aſida Cæſariana* of *Plin.* whoſe Duke was General of the Invincible Armado, 1588. *Tariffa* was ſo called from *Tariff* General of the *Moors* in their firſt *Spaniſh* Invaſion; which *Lodovicus Nonius* thinks to have been the Famous *Tarteſſus* of *Herod. Strab.* and other Authors, rich in Gold and Silver, and viſited by

by the continual Fleets of the *Tyrian* Merchants, and by the *Phocenſis* in the Reign of *Arganthonius*, a little before their Expugnation by *Cyrus*, and by ſome thought to be the ſame with that *Tharſis*, from whence *Solomon*'s Ships did fetch his Gold for the Temple at *Jeruſalem*. Some make this the ſame with *Carteia* of *Mela*, *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Carthea* of *Ovid.* *Cartæa* of *Steph.* as *Curio*, *Mariana* and *Becan.* but *Moralus* will have *Cartheja* or *Carteja* to be *Algezira*, whoſe poſition now is alike uncertain, but both ſeems to me to be the *Gibal Tariff* of the *Arab.* or *Gibralter*. *Gibalter*, which now gives a Name to the Famous Streight which joins the Ocean and Mediterranean, and parts *Europe* from *Africa*, called by the Ancients *Fretum Herculeum*, *Gaditanum*, & *Tarteſſiacum*, now *Eſtrecho de Gibralter*, *Hiſpanic.* This Streight is in length 36 miles from Cape *Trafalger* to *Gibralter*, in breadth at the Entrance 18 miles, at the narroweſt place about 7 *Engliſh* miles. *Pales* is the Port from whence *Columbus* firſt embarqued, upon his Intentions of a New Diſcovery: And *Cadiz*, *Cales Angl.* & *Batazir*, *Cadice Ital.* *Gades Cæſ.* *Plin.* & *Mela*, *Gadira Ptol.* *Erythia*, & *Tarteſſos*, *Strab.* *Continuſa Dionyſ.* is the Harbour of the Rich Plate-Fleets; a Port ſo important, that *Charles* the Fifth recommended the conſervation thereof in a ſpecial manner to his Son *Philip* the Second. Antiquity there ſhews us the Footſteps of a Temple dedicated to *Hercules*, with two Columns, either of Copper or Silver, which the Natives aver to be the Pillars of that Hero, as well as the two Mountains upon each ſide of the Streights of *Gibralter*: they Report, That in this Temple it was that *Julius Cæſar* wept when he called to mind the Prodigious Conqueſts which *Alexander* the Great had gain'd at the Age of three and thirty Years, the conſideration whereof carried him to thoſe High Enterpriſes; as *Scipio* was incited by the Actions of *Zenophon*'s *Cyrus*.

The Kingdom of *Granada* under the laſt Kings of the *Moors* (who loſt it in the Year 1491.) was far more Rich, and better Peopled than it is at this day: It was alſo much more Fertile; for the *Moors* had a thouſand Inventions to water their Lands, by means of Cuts and Trenches, bringing the Water from great Reſervatories which they made in the Mountains, which are called *Montes d'los Alpayaras olim Alpuxarras*.

The Scituation of this Kingdom, and the Poſition of the Towns, agrees with the Relation or Deſcription which *Julius Cæſar* has made. The City which bears its Name, *Granatum*, *al.* *Granado*, is the biggeſt in all *Spain*; its Buildings are of Free-ſtone, fenced about with a ſtrong Wall, on which are 130 Turrets, and it hath 12 Gates. It is very pleaſant dwelling there, by reaſon of the pureneſs of the Air, and

plenty of Fountains; the *Moors* placing Paradiſe in that part of Heaven which is the particular Zenith of this place. *Malaga*, *Malaca Ptol. Strab. Mel. Ant.* a ſtrong Town, and Biſhop's See. *Velez Malaga* is the *Sex* of *Ptol. Sexitanum Ant. Sexi Firmum, & Julium Plin.* Is famous for the excellency of its Wines and Raiſins. *Munda* is Notable for *Julius Cæſar*'s Victory over *Pompey*'s Sons. For near unto this place, in a Wood, was fought that notable and laſt Battel between *Cæſar* and *Pompey*'s Sons; the Honour of the day fell to *Cæſar*, though not without great loſs. In other Battels he uſed to ſay he fought for Honour, in this for his Life; which not long after he loſt, being murthered in the Senate-Houſe. *Almera* is the *Abdara Ptol. Abdera Mela*, founded by the *Tyrians Strab.* by the *Carthaginians*, *Plin. Antiquera* is the *Singilia Plin. Alhama* the *Artigis* of *Ptol.* noted for its Medicinable Baths. *Gaudix* is a Biſhop's See. *Loxa* enjoys a pleaſant Scituation. *Muxacra* is thought to be the *Murgis* of *Ptol. Plin. Hueſca* the *Oſca* of *Ptol. Vera* the *Vergao* of *Plin.*

Murcia is ſaid to be the Garden of *Spain*, by reaſon of the plenty of Excellent fruits in thoſe parts; and ſo abounding in Silver Mines, that the *Romans* kept 400 men at work. The City alſo that bears its name, the *Menralia* of *Ptol.* drives a great Trade in Silk. *Cartagena*, built by *Aſdrubal* of *Carthage*, Father of the Great *Hannibal*, and taken in the ſecond Punick War by *Scipio Africanus*, twice ſacked and razed by the Barbarous *Goths* and *Vandals*; re-edified and fortified by *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*; Is a good Sea-Port, a ſafe and large Harbour. *Caravaca* affords the wood for the Croſs, to which the *Spaniards* attribute a power to preſerve men from Thunder.

Valencia is the moſt delightful Countrey of all *Spain*. The City (beſides the name of the Province) bears the name of Fair and Great *Valencia*. An Archbiſhop's See, the *Valentia* of *Ptol. Plin. &c.* ſeated not far from the mouth of the River *Durius* by *Mela*, *Turium Plin. Turia & Turias* by others; now *Guadalaviar*, *Pluſio*. A Univerſity, where ſtudied St. *Dominick* the Father of the Dominicans. Here was born under contrary Stars *Ludovicus Vives*, and Pope *Alexander* the VIth.

Cullera a Sea-Town, at the mouth of the River *Xucar*, formerly *Sacron*, after the name of the River, and is famous in *Plutarch* for the Victory of *Sertorius* againſt *Pompey*.

Denia, *Dianicum* of *Ptol. Strab. Plin.* and *Solin.* gives Title to the Marqueſs of *Denia*, ſince created Duke of *Lerma*.

Alicant is known by the good Wines which are tranſported from thence. Upon the Sea-ſhore, at a place called *Morvedra*, are to be ſeen the Ruins of the Ancient *Saguntum* of *Polyb.* the deſtruction whereof by

by *Hannibal* occaſioned the ſecond Punick War. A Town ſo faithful to the *Romans*, that the Inhabitants choſe rather to burn themſelves, than yield to *Hannibal*: Founded by the *Zachinthians*. Here is alſo the Promontory *Ferraria* of *Mela*. *Artemiſum Strab.* & *Dianium Cic. Plin.* & *Ptol. Punctа del Emperador*, or *Attemuz teſte Beuth.* now *Cabo Martin*, the refuge of *Sertorius* in his Wars againſt *Metellus* and *Pompey*.

Laurigi teſte J. Mariana, is the *Lauro*, or *Lauron* of *Plutarch*, the *Laurona* of *Floro*, which *Sertorius* beſieged and burnt, when *Pompey* with his whole Army ſtood nigh, and yet durſt not ſuccour it.

Xelus is by *Florian.* the *Incibilis*, or *Indibilis* of *Livi*, where *Hanno* was overcome by *Scipio*; but *Baud.* ſaith, *Incibilis* is now *Trayguera*, 20 *Spaniſh* Leagues diſtant from *Xelua*, or *Chelua*.

Gandia gives title to the Dukes of the Houſe of *Borgia*.

Segorbe or *Sigorve*, is the *Segobrega* of *Strab.* and *Plin. teſtæ Voſæ. Pluſ.* and *Tarap.* but the confuſion of Authors makes me uncertain what it now is.

The Iſlands of *Majorque* and *Minorque*, are the Ancient *Baleares*, the Inhabitants whereof are exquiſite Slingers, and great Pyrates; they accuſtom their Children to hit down their Breakfaſt with a Sling, or elſe to go without it; and yet as nimble as they were, they were conſtrain'd to beg aid of *Auguſtus* againſt the Rabbets that deſtroyed their Lands. The Books of knowledge writ by *Raymund Lully* are very much ſtudied at *Majorque*. The Soil of *Yvica* has a peculiar quality to deſtroy the Serpents that are bred in the Iſland *Tormentera*.

Arragon is overrun with the Branches of the *Pyrenean* and *Idubeda* Mountains, and is in moſt parts dry and ſcanty of water, yet the River *Iberus* runs through the middle of it. Its chief places are *Saragoca*, *Cæſ. Auguſta* of *Ptol. Strab. Plin. Ant. &c.* a Colony and Municipium of the *Romans* before called *Salduba*. Under the *Moors* it was the Head of a particular Kingdom, recovered in the Year 1118. by the Chriſtians, and made the Reſidence of the Kings of *Arragon*, an Archbiſhop's See, and Univerſity and Seat of the Inquiſition, and Vice-Roy for the Province. *Taracona*, or *Tarazona*, the *Turiaſo Ptol. Turiaſſo Plin.* is a Biſhop's See. *Calatajut* upon the River *Xalo*, founded by *Ajub* a *Sarazen* Prince, half a mile from which was the ancient *Bilbis* of *Ptol.* and *Bilbilis* of *Strab.* the Countrey of the Poet *Martial*. *Fraga* upon the River *Senga Galliea*, *Flava Ptol.* & *Galicum* of *Ant.* *Balbaſtro* is the *Burtina* of *Ptol. Bortina* of *Ant.* *Hueſca*, the *Oſca* of *Strab. Ptol.* & *Ant.* was the place where *Sertorius* (in *Plutarch*) kept the Children of the *Spaniſh* Nobility as Hoſtages for their Fathers fidelity, but the Fathers revolting, the Children were cruelly murthered. *Jacca* amongſt the

Moun-

Mountains, was the firſt Seat of the Kings of *Arragon*. *Ainſa* and *Benbuari*, have been the Capitals of two little Kingdoms, *Sobrarbia* and *Ribagorca*, or *Riba Curtia*. *Monzon* is a place where formerly the States of *Arragon* were wont to Aſſemble.

Navarr was the ſecond Kingdom for Antiquity in *Spain*, but ſurpriſed and taken by *Ferdinand* the Catholick, Anno 1512. without one blow given. The King and Queen of *Navarr* being at that time both *French* Subjects; the Counrry is plain, yet on all ſides environed with mighty Mountains, well watered with Rivers, and fruitful: Chiefer Towns are *Pampelona*, *Pompelon* of *Ptol. Strab. & Ant.* firſt founded by *Pompey* the Great, after the Wars ended with *Sertorius*; a Biſhop's See, and Seat of the Viceroys, ſeated in a Plain upon the River *Arga*. At the Siege of which *Ignatius Loyola* a *Cantabrian*, defending it againſt the *French*, was almoſt killed by a wound of his Leg, which occaſion'd a New Order in the Church, *viz.* The Society of the Jeſuits; *vide Monſerrat* in *Catalonia*.

2. *Viana*, the Title of the *Navarren* Prince. Nigh this place *Cæſar Borgia*, Son to Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, was ſlain by an Ambuſh. *Teſte Guicciardine*.

3. *Victoria* (is the chief of the little Countrey called *Olava*, or *Olaba*, between *Navarr* and *Biſcay*) firſt built, or rather reedified out of the Ruins of the ancient *Victica* of *Ptol.* Anno 1180. by *Sanctius* King of *Navarr*. This Countrey is divided into ſix *Merindida's*, or Governments, one of which lying on the other ſide of the *Pyreneans*, is called *Low Navarr*, and is in the hands of the *French* King.

The Kingdom of *Caſtilia* was at firſt named *Bardulia*, and was the moſt prevailing Kingdom of all *Spain* either by Conqueſt or Intermarriages, divided into *Caſtillia La Veia*, or old *Caſtile*, and *Caſtillia La Nuova*, or *New Caſtile*. Chiefer places in *Old Caſtile* are *Burgos*, *Braxum & Mauburgi Ptol. teſte Taraphæ, & Burgi*, once the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Caſtile*, now an Archbiſhop's See.

Avila, the *Abala* of *Ptol.* of which *Toſtatus*, Sirnamed *Abulenſis*, was Biſhop, who is ſaid to have writ as many ſheets as he lived days.

Suria is the place where the great Standard of the Kingdom is kept; not far from which, towards the Springs of the *Douro*, ſtood ſometimes that famous *Numantia*, in which 4000 Soldiers withſtood 40000 *Romans* for 14 years, and at laſt gathering all their Money, Goods, Armour, &c. together, laid them on a Pile, which being fired, they all voluntarily buried themſelves in the flame, leaving *Scipio* nothing but the name of *Numantia* to adorn his Triumph.

Segovia

Segovia is the *Segubia* of *Ptol. Segobia Plin. & Ant.* a Biſhop's See, near which yet ſtandeth an ancient Aqueduct of the *Romans*.

Calahora upon the *Ebro* was the *Calagorina* of *Ptol. Calaguris* of *Strab.* and *Calagurris* of *Ant.* a Town of the *Vaſcones*, and of the Orator *Quintilian*.

Logronnio upon the ſaid River, was the *Juliobriga* of *Ptol.* and *Julibrica* of *Plin.*

New Caſtile, is a Countrey for the moſt part Champian and plain, affording ſufficient plenty of Corn, Fruits, and other neceſſary proviſion. Chiefer Towns are, 1. *Madrid*, the *Mantua* of *Ptol. Madritum al.* the Seat of the Kings of *Spain*, and now one of the moſt fair and populous places of the Kingdom, well built with good Brick Houſes, many having Glaſs-Windows, which is very rare in all *Spain*; the moſt conſiderable Buildings are the Piazza, the Priſon, the King's Chappel and Palace, the Palaces of the Duke of *Alva*, of *Medina de los Torres*, &c. The *Engliſh* Colledge of *Theatines*, *Il Retiro*, &c. Out of Town, St. *Perdo*, and the *Eſcurial*, or the Magnificent Monaſtry of St. *Laurence*, which is about ſeven or eight Leagues from *Madrid*, amongſt the *Spaniards* paſſeth for the Eighth Wonder of the World, and is ſaid to have coſt King *Philip* the Second, above twenty Millions of *Gold*, no great Sum for a Prince, who is ſaid to have expended 700 Millions of Gold during his Reign.

2. *Toledo*, the *Toletum* of *Plin.* and *Ant.* then the chief City of the *Carpetani*, mounted upon a ſteep and uneven Rock, upon the right ſhore of the River *Taio*, with whoſe circling ſtreams it is almoſt encompaſſed. By the *Goths* it was made the Chamber and Royal Seat of their Kings. Under the *Moors* it became a petty Kingdom, and their ſtrongeſt hold in thoſe parts; after five years Siege in the year 1085. recovered by *Alphonſus* the Sixth, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*. Now an Univerſity and Archbiſhop's See, the richeſt in *Europe*, whoſe Biſhop is Primate and Chancellor of *Spain*.

Alcala de Henares, is the *Complutum* of *Ptol.* and *Ant.* an Univerſity founded by *F. Ximenes*, Cardinal and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*.

Calatrava upon the River *Gaudiana*, abandoned by the *Templers*, and now gives name to the Order of Knights ſo called, confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the Third, 1164.

Alcaraz gives name to the Mountainous Tracts of *Sierra de Alcaraz*.

Cuenca, a Biſhop's See, and Seat of the Inquiſition, once an Invincible Fortreſs of the *Moors* againſt the Chriſtians, yet won from them *Anno* 1177, by *Sanctius* the Second, King of *Caſtile*.

Siguenca,

Siguenca, or *Siguenxa*, is the *Segontia Strab. Plin.* the *Secuntia* of *Liv.* & *Secontia Ant. Segontialacta* of *Ptol.* a City of the *Celtiberi*, now a Biſhop's See, having a fair Cathedral.

The Kingdom of *Leon* was the firſt which the Chriſtians eſtabliſhed after the Invaſion of the *Moors*. The City which bears its name, has in it a Cathedral, famous for its beauty. The Church of *Toledo* is magnified for its Wealth; that of *Sevil* for its bigneſs; that of *Salamanca* for its Strength. The City of *Salamanca* is honoured with an Univerſity, which has the Privilege to teach the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Arabick*, and *Chaldee* Languages: They talk here of the Valley of *Vatuegas*, lately diſcovered in the Mountains of this Kingdom, and which was never known before from the time of the *Moors* Invaſion; diſcovered by the occaſion of an Hawk of the Duke of *Alva*'s, which was loſt amongſt thoſe Mountains: His Servants clambering from one Hill to another in ſearch of it at laſt happened into a pleaſant and large Valley, where they ſpied a Company of naked *Patacoes*, or Savage people, hemmed in amongſt thoſe many Rocks or Mountains. And then told their Maſter, That inſtead of his Hawk, they had found a New World in the midſt of *Spain*. Upon further diſcovery and enquiry they were thought to be a remnant of the ancient *Spaniards*, who had hid themſelves amongſt theſe Mountains, for fear of the *Romans*.

Of Catalonia, *and the County of* Rouſſillon.

Catalaunia, rather *Catalonia*, by the *French Catalogne*, is variouſly derived by Authors; ſome from *Gothalonia*, of the *Goths* and *Alani*; ſome from the *Caſtellani*, the old Inhabitants hereof: Others from the *Cattalones*, who alſo had here their dwellings; others from the *Catti* of *Germany*, and the *Alani* of *Sarmatia*, now *Lithuania*.

Paulus Hieronymus aſſerts it to be 170 *Italian* miles long, and 130 broad: *Boterus* tells us there is numbred in this Province one Dukedom, *viz. Cardona*; three Marquiſates, 11 Earldoms, many Baronies and Lordſhips, 56 Cities, or Walled Towns, and Six hundred thouſand Inhabitants, among which were 10000 *French* Shepherds and Husbandmen.

Some Authors tell us the Countrey is Hilly, and full of Woods, yielding but ſmall ſtore of Corn, Wine, and Fruits; ſome ſay it abounds with Corn, Wine, and Oyl. Others tell us it is more enriched

riched through its Maritime Scituation, than by home-bred Commodities.

Chief places are *Barcelona*, *Barcinon* of *Ptol.* *Barchino* of *Mela*, and *Barcino* of *Plin.* and *Ant.* a *Roman* Colony, ſirnamed *Faventia* by *Plin.* Seated upon the *Mediterranean* Sea, betwixt the Rivers *Betulus* of *Mela*, now *Beſons* and *Rubricat*, or *Lobregat* River, won from the *Moors* by *Lewis* the Godly, Son to the Emperor *Charles* the Great. It's now a rich and noted Port. A Biſhop's See and Academy; ſaid to be built by *Hamilcar*. *Ant. Beath* ſaith it was built by *Hercules*. 'Tis the Seat of the Vice-Roy, and Inquiſition for the Province. 'Tis beautified with ſtately Buildings, both private and publick, with delightful Gardens: Its Port hath a Bridge or Mole of Seven hundred and fifty Paces into the Sea, for the better ſecuring of Ships.

Terragona, *Terraeona Strab. & Ptol.* *Terraco Plin. Mela, & Solinus*, is pleaſantly ſeated about a Mile from the *Mediterranean* Sea, upon the Eaſt of the River *Tulcis*, now *Francolino*, *teſte Coquo*, founded by *Cn.* and *Pub. Scipio* during the ſecond Punick War; a Repoſitory of ancient Monuments; *Vid. Nomium c.* 85. Afterwards made a *Roman* Colony, and the chief Town, giving name to the Province *Terraconenſis*. It was *An.* 1572. an Archbiſhop's See, and Academy founded by Cardinal *Gaſpar Cervan.*

Lerida, *Llerda Ant. Strab. Ptol. Plin. Lucan.* A Biſhop's See and Univerſity, ſeated upon the Rivers *Sicoris*, now *Segre*, or *Segor*, and not on the River *Linga* (as *Heylin* ſaith) and the chief City of *Arragon*. Its adjacent Fields are well ſtored with Vines, Corn, Fruits, and Oyl, oftentimes beſieged by the *French*, and as often relieved by the *Spaniards*. And is famous for the Encounter which happened nigh unto it, between *Herculejus* the Treaſurer of *Sertorius* Army, and *Manillius* Proconſul of *Gallia*, wherein *Manillius* was diſcomfited, and his Army routed.

Cerdona is a Dukedom of the ſame Name, where are three things remarkable, A Mountain whoſe Earth is like Meal or Flower. A Fountain whoſe Water is of the colour of Red Wine. A Salt of divers Colours, but if pounded, it appears only white.

Tertoſa, by the *French Tortoſa*, a Biſhop's See, ſeated upon the River *Ebro*, *Dertoſa Ptol. & Ant.* *Dertoſſa Strab.* *Dertuſa Plin.* a *Roman* Colony, Fortified with two Caſtles. *Vide Marin. Siculum.*

Girona Gerunda Ptol. Ant. Plin. a Biſhop's See and Dukedom, gives Title to the Eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *Arragon*, built by *Gerion* 513 years after the Flood, *teſte Beuthero.*

Vich, by *J. Mariana*, the *Auſa* of *Ptol. Corbio* of *Liv. Vicus, & Aquæ Voconiæ*, a Biſhop's See. 'Twas the Rendezvouz of Count *Monterus* Countrey Militia, when he attempted the relief of *Payſarda*, but the paſſages were too well ſecured by the *French*.

Not far from the right ſhore of the River *Lobregat* ariſeth the pleaſant Mountain *Edulius Mons Ptol. & Medulius* by others, now *Monſerrato*, a noted place for Miracles. Here *Ignatius Loyola* laid the foundation of the Society of Jeſus, *Anno* 1522. This Mountain is ſaid to be two Miles high, and four Miles in Circumference, ſtuck full with Anchorets Cells; and honoured with a much frequented Chappel and Image of the Bleſſed Virgin; whoſe raviſhing deſcription read in *Nonius Bibliothec. Hiſp.* and in *Zeiler's* Deſcription of the place, in his Iteneries of *Spain*.

Roſas, or *Roſes*, the *Rhoda* of *Ptol.* and *Rhodope* of *Strab.* founded by the *Emporites* or *Rhodians*, under the *Pyrenean* Mountains, a ſtrong place.

Puig de Cerda, or *Puigcerda*, by the *French Puicerdan*, is the chief Town of the *Carotani*; *Jugum Carratanorum* near the *Pyrenean* Mountains, upon the River *Segre & Sicoris*, one League diſtant from *Llevia*.

Llivia, *Livia* by *Julian*, *Toletanus de expeditione Wambæ Regis Jothorum*, *Julia Libyca Ptol. & Plin. Linca*, or *Linea Florian*; by others *Inſa*; in *Shelden's* Manuſcript, Λιμυρα.

Campredon, a Walled Town, near the Springs of the River *Ter*, of *Old Sambraca*, the *Sebendunum* of *Ptol. Jonquera* by the *French*, *Junquera* by the Inhabitants, *Juncaria Ant. & Plin.* Τυρρηνεα in *Shel.* Manuſcript, 'tis in the little County of *Ampurdan*, near the Paſſage of *La Col. de partus*.

Cap de Cruex by *Florian*, is the *Aphroditium* of *Ptol. Templum Veneris, & Venus Pyrenæa* of *Strab. & Plin. Portus Veneris Mela*; but *Band.* tells us, that Port *Veneris* is now called Port *Vendres*, five Leagues diſtant from *Aphrodiſium Prom.*

Cadaques near *Roſes*, is the *Cap de Quires* of the *Gazette*, 168¾.

Balaguer, *Ballegarium in Scriptis Hiſp.* by others *Berguſia*, ſeated upon the River *Segre*, and is famous for the Siege of the *French*, 1645.

Of

Of the County of Rouſſillon.

ROuſſillion by the *French*, is included betwixt two Branches of the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, beginning at the Mountain *Cano*; The one extending to *Colibre* and *C. de Creux*, a Promontory that is the furtheſt point Eaſtward of *Catalonia*; the other Branch running out unto *Salſas*. This Country was pawned by *John* King of *Arragon*, 1462. to *Lewis* the 11*th*. of *France*, for 300000 Crowns; and reſtored to *Ferdinand* the Catholick, by *Charles* the 8*th*, 1493. that he might not be hindred in his Journey to *Naples*. *Teſte Botero.*

Francis the firſt, King of *France*, partly to requite the Emperor *Charles* the 5*th*. for the War he made in *Provence*, and to get into his hands *Perpignan*, one of the Doors of *Spain*, ſent his Son *Henry* with an Army to force it, *An.* 1542. but the Town was well fortified, ſo bravely manned, and ſo well ſtored, that his Journey proved as diſhonourable to the *French*, as the Invaſion of *Provence*, and the Siege of *Marſelles* had been to the Emperor.

Places of moſt Note, are *Perpignan*, *Papirianum & Perpinianum*, built out of the Ruins of *Ruſcinum*, *An.* 1068. by *Guinard* Earl of *Rouſſillon*, ſeated in a pleaſant Plain upon the River *Thelis* or *Thetis*, a rich and flouriſhing Empory, and a ſtrong-hold againſt the *French*, till the year 1642. *Vide Nomium & Marianum.*

Colliure & Colibre, by the *French Collioure*, *Elleberri Mela*, *Elliberis Plin. Iliberis Livi*, *Illeris Ptol. Illyberis Strab.*

Elna, by the *French Elne*; *Helena*, of the Ancients, ſeated upon the River *Tech*, once an Epiſcopal See, but in *An.* 1604. it was tranſlated by *Clement* the 8*th*. to *Perpignan.*

Cerat, *Ceretum*, near the River *Tech*, was the meeting-place of the *French* and *Spaniards* Commiſſioners, for regulating the limits and bounds of their Kingdoms, *Anno* 1660.

Bellagardia is a ſtrong place, often taken and retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*, ſeated near the entrance of *Pertus* into *Catalonia.*

Sal, *Salſulæ* of *Mela* and *Ant.* taken by the *French*, 1640.

Between *France* and *Spain*, are the *Pyrenæi Montes*, which tieth *Spain* to the Continent. The *Cantabrian* Ocean fiercely beating on the Weſt, and the *Mediterranean* gently waſhing the Eaſt ends of them; the higheſt part whereof is Mount *Canus*, upon which in a clear day may be ſeen both the Seas: The *French* ſide of theſe Hills are ſaid to be

Naked and Barren; the *Spaniſh* very fertile, and adorned with Trees. Here was *Ronce Valles*, ſo famous for the Battel betwixt the *French* and the *Moors*, in which *Rowland*, Couſin to *Charles* the Great, *Oliver*, and others of the Peers of *France*, were put to the Rout, and 20000 of the *French*.

The other Dominions of the King of *Spain*, next to *France*, are the *Spaniſh* Provinces, or *Flanders*, and the *French County*, Conquered in part by the King of *France*. In *Italy* the Dutchy of *Milan*. *Final*, *Orbitello*, the Protection of *Piombino* and *Porto Longone*, the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*, &c. In *Africa*, *Oran*, *Marſal-quiver*, *Mellilla*, *Pennon de Velez*, *Ceuta*, and the Iſle *Pantalarea*, all along the Coaſt of *Barbary*, upon the Mediterranean Sea. To which we muſt add the *Philipine* Iſlands in *Aſia*, and the greateſt part of the Iſlands and Continent in *America*.

Of

Of Portugal.



Portugal is a Kingdom of above five hundred years Erection, in the *Western* part of *Spain*, anciently called *Lusitania*, taking the present Name from *Porto*, a Haven-Town at the Mouth of the *Duras*, where the *Gauls* used to Land, and therefore called *Portus Gallorum*, and since *Portugal*,

Portugal; or rather from *Portus* and *Cale*, then a ſmall Village not far from it; of old *Portus Calenſis*, now *Portugal*. The length of it from South to North is about ſix ſcore Leagues. The breadth thereof about 25 or 30 Leagues, and in ſome places fifty. It is ſeated upon the Ocean.

The Experience of the Inhabitants in Navigation, has cauſed their Kings to be known in all the four Quarters of the World; where they have had many Kings their Vaſſals: as alſo the convenience of bringing into *Europe* the moſt rare and precious Merchandizes of the *Eaſt*. Their Conqueſts have extended above five thouſand Leagues upon the Coaſt of *Brazile*, and in the *Eaſt-Indies*, their deſign being only Trade. It is true, that of late for ſeveral years they have not made any great Progreſs, or farther Advantage, by reaſon of their War with *Spain*, and the great Gariſons which they are forced to keep againſt the *Hollander*, which has cauſed them to ſurrender ſome Places into the hands of the *Engliſh* upon the Royal Match between *Portugal* and *England*, viz. *Tangier* and *Bombay*.

The Provinces of *Portugal* have all their particular Commodities; they afford among other things ſtore of Citrons, and excellent Oranges.

They have ſome Mines; for the *Greeks* and *Romans* ſought in *Portugal* for that Wealth, which the *Portuguezes* ſearch for in the *Indies*. They are ſo well Peopled, eſpecially toward the Sea, that there are to be reckon'd above ſix hundred privileg'd Towns, and above four thouſand Pariſhes. The *Roman Catholick* Religion only is profeſſed there; and thoſe that are of the Race of the *Jews*, are forc'd to baptize their Children.

There are three Archbiſhopricks, *Lisbon*, *Braga* and *Evora*; and ten Biſhopricks; the Archbiſhops of *Lisbon* and *Braga*, have each of them 200000 Livres Rent. There are Inquiſitions at *Lisbon*, at *Coimbre*, and at *Evora*; and Parliaments at *Lisbon* and *Porto*, places of general Receipt of the King's Revenue. Twenty ſeven Places have their Generalities, which are called *Comarques*, or *Almoxarifates*. The Order of Chriſt that reſides at *Tomar*, is the moſt conſiderable which they have. The Kings are Grand Maſters thereof; for upon that Order depends all their Conqueſts from abroad. The Knights wear a red Croſs, and a white one in the middle, whereas the Knights of *Avis* wear a Green Croſs, and thoſe of St. *James* a Red one, who have their Reſidence at *Palmella* near to *Setuval*. It is ſaid that the Revenue of the Kingdom, ſetting aſide that of the *Indies*, amounts to above ten Millions of Livres.

In

In the Year 1640. this Kingdom revolted from the King of *Spain*, and at that time it was an admirable thing to conſider, that a Secret of ſo great importance ſhould be carry'd on with ſuch an exact Secrecy among above two hundred Perſons, and for the ſpace of a whole year: The principal motives to this Revolt was, for that the King of *Spain* gave leave to others beſides the *Portugals*, to Traffick into the *Eaſt-Indies*, together with the Tribute of the ſixth part, which the King caus'd to be publiſhed in the Year 1636. whereby he exacted five *per Cent.* of all the Revenues and Merchandizes of the Kingdom. It conſiſts of ſix Provinces, which are as many General Governments, *Entre-Douro* and *Minho*, *Trales-Montes*, *Beyra*, *Eſtrema dura*, *Alen teio*, and the Kingdom of *Algarve*. *Entre-Douro* and *Minho*, is the moſt delicious part, and ſo well Peopled, that for 18 Leagues in length, and 12 in breadth, it contains above 130 Monaſteries well endow'd, 1460 Pariſhes, 5000 Fountains of Spring-water, two hundred Stone-Bridges, and ſix Sea-ports; ſome call it the Delight and Marrow of *Spain*. *Porto* by the *Dutch*, and by the *Engliſh*, *Port a Port*; a City, containing about 4000 Houſes, is a place of great Trade; and *Braga*, *Bræcaria Auguſta* of *Ptol.* *Bracara* of *Ant.* and *Bræca* of *Plin.* is renown'd for the ſeveral Councils that have been held there, and for the pretenſion of the Archbiſhop, who claims to be Archbiſhop of all. *Trales-Montes* is ſtored with Mines, and adorn'd with the City of *Bracanza* the Capital of a Dukedom of 40000 Duckets Revenue, wherein there are alſo fifty little Towns, and other Lands, which Entitle the Duke of *Braganza* to be three times a Marquiſs, ſeven times an Earl, and many more times to be a Lord. The Princes of that Name, who are now in poſſeſſion of the Crown, uſually reſided at *Villa Vicioſa*; and had a Prerogative beyond the Grandees of *Spain*, to ſit in publick under the Royal Canopy of the Kings of *Spain*. *Beyra* is fertile in Rye, Millet, Apples and Cheſnuts; Her City of *Coimbre*, formerly the Reſidence of *Alphonſus* the firſt King of *Portugal*, who enjoyed a longer Soveraignty than any Prince ſince the beginning of the *Roman* Monarchy attained to, ſaith *Heylin*; *Sapores* the Son of *Miſdales* King of *Perſia*, whoſe Father dying, left his Mother with Child, and the *Perſian* Nobility ſet the Crown on his Mother's Belly before ſhe was quick, came ſhort of him by two years; is famous for the Univerſity, and for the Biſhoprick, which is reckoned to be worth above a hundred thouſand Livres of Annual Rent. *Eſtremadura* produces Wine, Oyl, Salt and Honey, which the Bees there make of Citron Flowers and Roſes; her City of *Lisbon*, *Olioſippon* of *Ptol.* *Oliſippon* of *Ant.* *Olyſippo* of *Solynus*, and *Olyſipo* of *Pliny*, a *Municipium* of the *Romans*, Sirnamed *Felicitas Julia*, the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Portugal*, an Archbiſhop's See,

the

the Reſidence of the Vice-Roys, a flouriſhing Empory; ſcituated upon five riſing Hills upon the right Shore of the River *Tagus*, *Tajo incolis*, about 5 miles from the Ocean, having the advantage of the Ebbing and Flowing of the Sea. It is ſaid to contain 32 Pariſh-Churches, 350 Streets, 11000 Dwelling-Houſes, 160000 Inhabitants, beſides Church-men, Strangers and Courtiers; and with the Suburbs, about 7 miles in compaſs; the Capital City of all the Kingdom, one of the faireſt, richeſt, the biggeſt and beſt peopled of *Europe*. The little Town of *Belem*, which is near to it, is the Burying-place of many of the Kings of *Portugal*. *Santarim* is ſo happy in the great number of Olives that grow round about it, that the Natives boaſt that they could make a River of their Oyl as big as *Tagus*. It was the *Scabaliſcus* of *Ptol.* the *Scabalis* of *Ant.* and *Pliny*, Sirnamed *Præſidium Julium*, then a *Roman* Colony, and a Juridicial Reſort, named from St. *Irene*, a Nun of *Tomar*, here martyred and enſhrined. *Setubal*, the *Salatia* of *Ptol.* is well ſcituated, and well built, and is a Town of good Trade; it is the beſt Haven in all the Kingdom, 30 miles long, and 3 broad; her Salt-pits, and her Wines, by what the *Portugueezes* relate, bring a greater Revenue to their King, than all *Arragon* to the King of *Spain*. *Alen teio* paſſes for the Granary of *Portugal*, by reaſon of the Corn which it produces. The City of *Evora* claims the next place in Dignity to *Lisbon*. In the Year 1663. the *Portugueezes* overthrew the *Spaniards* in a memorable Battel near to this City. *Elvas* is famous for its excellent Oyls, and for the Sieges that it has proſperouſly held out againſt the *Spaniards*. *Ourique* is the place where was fought that famous Battel which occaſioned the Proclaiming of the firſt King of *Portugal*; *Portelegre* is a Biſhop's See; *Beja* is ſuppoſed to be the *Pax Julia* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* *Algarve*, though ſmall in extent, it aſſumes the Title of a Kingdom, and was re-united to the Crown by the Marriage of *Alphonſus* the IIId, with *Beatrice* of *Caſtile*: It produces Eggs, Olives, Almons and Wines, which are very much eſteemed; and indeed the word *Algerbia* in the Language of the *Moors*, ſignifies a fruitful Campaign.

Chief Towns are, *Tavila*, or *Tavira*, the *Balſa* of *Ptol.* and *Plin.* *Faro* is ſeated near the *Cuneum Promontorium*, now *Capo* St. *de Maria*. *Silves* is the Ancient *Oſſonaba* of *Ptol.* the *Onoba* of *Mela*, the *Sonoba* of *Strabo*; by the *Moors*, *Excuba* by the *Spaniards*, *Eſtoy*, by ſome *Eſtomber*. *Lagus* is ſeated near the *Promontorium Sacrum* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* now *Cape* St. *Vincent*, from the Relicks of the Holy Martyr brought from *Valentia* by the perſecuted Chriſtians, flying the Cruelty of *Abderrahman*, the firſt King of the *Spaniſh Moors*; removed afterwards to *Lisbon* by King *Ferdinand*.

Of

Of Italy.



ITaly *Anglis*, *Italia Incolis & Hiſpanis*, *Italie Gallis*, *Welſchlandt Germanis*, *Wolska Zemia*, *Polonis*, *Uloska Sclavonice*; called alſo by the Ancients, *Auſonia*, *Camſena*, *Oenotria*, *Heſperia*, *Janicula*, *Saturnbrona*, *Saturnia*, &c. once Empreſs of the then known World; ſtill the fairеſt and moſt delicious Country of *Europe*. After ſo long time, ſo many Ages elapſed, it is not certainly decided who were her firſt Inhabitants; nor whether

 ſome

ſome one Nation did plant here, after the Confuſion of *Babel*; or that it was peopled by little and little, as ſeveral Nations did arrive; 'tis equally dubious, whether it received its general Name at firſt, or whether particular Parts had firſt their Appellations: 'Tis certain, that ſeveral Nations, at ſundry times, did tranſport themſelves thither from *Greece*, and peopled all the Sea-Coaſt, ſaid to be *Janus*, *An. Mun.* 1925. after whom came *Saturn* out of *Creet*, *Evander*, or *Oenotrus* out of *Arcadia*, with their Followers; after them arrived ſome *Trojans*, under the Conduct of *Æneas*, whoſe kind entertainment by *Latinus* King of the *Latins*, occaſioned the Wars between him and *Turnus*, King of the *Rutuli*; but after the *Romans* grew potent, all *Italy* fell under their Subjection until the time of *Honorius*; after which ſeveral barbarous Nations, *viz. Goths*, *Vandalls*, *Herules*, and the *Huns*, paſſing the *Alps*, overran all *Italy*, and divided it into ſeveral Kingdoms. And when theſe were ejected, or at leaſt ſubdued by the Lieutenants of the Emperor *Juſtinian*, it was once more united to the Empire, till the Empreſs *Sophia* envying *Narſis*'s Honour, re-called him from his Government; whereupon he opened the Paſſage of the Country to *Albonius* King of the *Lombards*, who poſſeſſed themſelves of that Country, calling it by their own Name *Longobardia*. Theſe were at length ſubdued by *Pepin* King of *France*, who was called into *Italy* by the Biſhop of *Rome*. After that, the Seat of the *Roman* Empire being fixed in *Germany*, *Italy* was reduced into ſeveral Parcels and Factions, ſo that the Soveraign Princes thereof at this day, are

1. The Pope *Pontifex Maximus*, under whoſe Dominion are theſe Provinces or Eſtates, *viz. Campania*, *Romania*, *Sabina*, *Provincia Patrimonii St. Petri*, *Umbria*, *Marchia Anconitana*, *Ducatus Caſtrenſis*, *Territoria Orivetanum*, *Peruſium*, *& Civitatis Caſtelli*, *Ducatus Urbini*, *Romandiola*, *Bononienſis Ager & Ducatus Ferrarienſis*.

2. The King of *Spain*, *Rex Hiſpania*, to whom belongs *Regnum Neapolitanum*, *Sicilia*, *Sardinia*, *Ducatus Mediolanenſis*, *Marchionatus Finarii in Liguria*, with others upon the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*, viz. *Orbetellum*, *& tratus adjacens*, called by the Inhabitants, *Stato delli preſidii*, *Principatus Plumbini*, *& Ilua inſula*, *Iſle de Elbe*.

3. The *Venetians*, or *Republica Veneta*, under whoſe Dominion are, *Iſtria*, *Foro Julium*, *Marchia Tarviſina*, *& Ducatus Venetus*, *Vulgo le Dogado*, *Territoria Patavinum*, *Rhodigbinum*, *Vicentinum*, *Veronenſe*, *Brixianum*, *Bergomenſe*, *& Cremenſe*.

4. Duke of *Savoy*, *Ducatus Sabandiæ*, to whom belongs *Principatus Pedemontium*, and part of *Ducatus Montis-Ferrati*, *& Comitatus Niceæ*.

5. The

5. The Great Duke of *Tuſcany*, *Magnus Dux Heturiæ*, *egente Medicea*, under whom is the greater part of *Heturia*, viz. *Florentina*, *Piſana*, & *Senenſis*, *Petiliano*, now *Potegliano*, and *Aqua*, now *Ponte Moli*. As alſo the Iſlands *Gorgona*, *Igilium*, now *il Giglio*, *Gianutium*, *Mons Chriſti*, &c. and *Argous Portus*, now *Porto Ferraio*, or *P. Ferraro*, *Ile Elbe*, in *Mari Tyrrheno*.

6. The *Genoans*, or *Res Publica Genuenſis*, upon the Coaſt of *Mare Liguſticum*, to whom belongs alſo *Corſica & Capraria Inſula*.

7. *Dux Mantanus è gente Gonzaga*, under whom is *Ducatus Mantanus*, and the greater part of *Ducatus Montis Ferrari*.

8. *Dux Mutinenſis è gente Eſtenſi*, under whom is *Ducatus*, *Mutinenſis & Rhegienſis*, *Principatus Carpenſis & Corregienſis*, and great part of *Carferonianæ*, or *Carfagnana*.

9. *Dux Permenſis è gente Farneſia*, who enjoyeth *Ducatus Permenſis & Placentinus*, *Ditio Buſſetana*, and great part of *Principatus Vallis Tarri*.

10. *Lucca*, or *Res Publica Lucenſis*, in *Heturia*.

11. *Dux Maſſæ è gente Pica*, containing *Ducatus Maſſæ*, & *Principatus Carrariæ*, in *Heturia*.

12. *Dux Mirandulanus è gente cibo*, containing *Ducatus Mirandulæ & Comitatus Concordiæ*.

13. *Dux Gaſtallæ è gente Gonzago*.

14. *Dux Sabulonetæ*, under the Dominion of *Spain*.

15. *Princeps Caſtillonis è gente Gonzaga*.

16. *Princeps Sulphurini è gente Gonzaga*.

17. *Princeps Monœci è gente Grimalda*, under the Protection of *France*.

18. *Princeps Maſſerina è gente Ferraria Fliſca*, & *Marchionatus Crepacorii*.

19. *Princeps Plumbini è gente Ludoviſia*, containing *Principatus Plumbini & Ilua Inſula*, now *Elbe Iſle*, under the Dominion of *Spain*.

20. *Comes Novellariæ è gente Gonzaga*.

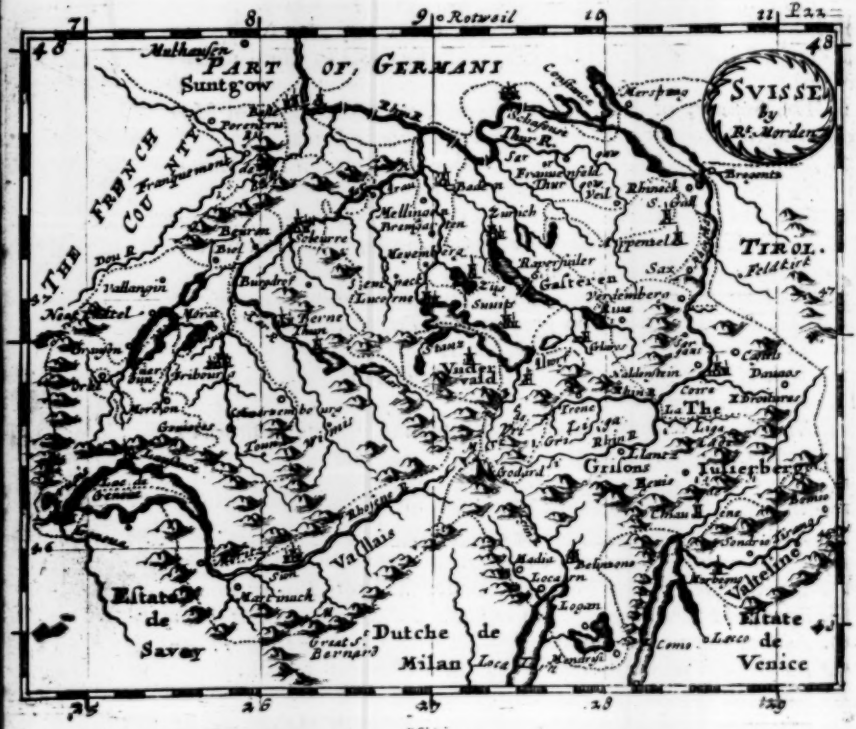
21. *Res Publica S. Marini*, *Marchio Foſdinovi è gente Malaſpinæ*, in *Valle Magræ*.

The Emperor of *Germany* has *Aquileæ*, and the Country of *Goritz*, as alſo *Tergeſte*, *Pedana & Piſino* in *Iſtria*. The King of *France* hath *Pignerol*, with its Dependencies.

Epiſcopus Tridentinus, is under the Dominion of the Count of *Tirol*.

Laſtly, The *Swiſſes* have four *Italian* Prefectures, *viz. Lugan*, *Locarn*, *Mendriſia*, and *Madia*, which before the the Year 1512. did belong to the Dutchy of *Milan*.

Of *Helvetia*, or *Schwitzerlandt*.



This Country, which ſhould have followed Germany, *being miſplaced in the Copy, is therefore here inſerted*

AT what time this whole Mountainous Tract, containing many ſeveral Nations, was comprehended under the general Name of *Helvetii*, they were grown to ſo great a Multitude, by a long Peace, and want of Traffique, that the Country, being barren, was no longer able to maintain them; ſo that ſetting fire to their own Towns, they reſolved to ſeek out new Dwellings; but their paſſage being ſtopp'd by *Cæſar*,

Ceſar, he ſo waſted them by ſeveral Defeats, that they were forced to crave leave to return into their own deſtroyed Country: After this, they continued Members of the *Roman* Empire, till Conquered in the times of *Honorius* and *Valentinian*, by the *Burgundians* and *Almains*, betwixt whom it was divided; after taken by the *French*, it was made a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*; and at length, by degrees, brought under the Power of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, by the Force of the Emperor *Albert*, the Son of *Rodolph* of *Haſpurg*: But the People being overburthened by the Oppreſſion of their Governors, taking occaſion by the Factions of the Empire, and the weakneſs of the *Auſtrian* Family, they contracted a League Offenſive and Defenſive, for preſervation of their Liberby; into which entered thoſe of *Switz*, *Vren* and *Underwald* 1308. more ſtrictly 1315. To theſe joined *Lucern*, 1353. *Zurich*, 1351. *Glaris*, *Bearn* and *Zug*, 1352. *Friburg* and *Soloturn*, 1481. *Baſil* and *Schafhauſen*, 1501. *Appenzeet*, 1513. Called *Switz*, from the name of the Village where firſt began this Confederacy, or becauſe the moſt Famous and moſt Potent of them; not all united into one Confederation till the Year 1513. Of no great Reputation, till the War made upon them by *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, whom they defeated in three Battels at *Granſon*, *Morat*, and *Nancy*.

This Country is in length about 240 miles, and 150 in breadth; very Mountainous, affording Deers, Wild Goats, and Bears. The lower parts of theſe Mountains afford rich Meadows, and nouriſhing Paſtures for Cattel, wherein conſiſts their greateſt Wealth. In ſome places they have good Wines and Corn, if the Care and Induſtry of the Husbandman be not wanting. This is ſaid to be the higheſt Country in all *Europe*; yet is no place more ſtored with Lakes, and the riſe of more famous Rivers, which run through all parts thereof, *viz.* The *Rhine* Northward, through the 17 Provinces; the *Danube* Eaſtward, through *Germany*, *Hungary*; the *Poe* Southward, through *Italy*; and the *Rodamus* Weſtward, through *France*.

As the Soil, ſuch are the Inhabitants, of rude and rugged Diſpoſitions, more fit for Arms than Civil Occupations; ſerving any Prince that will hire them. In a word, they are tall, well proportioned, and ſtrong; naturally honeſt, frugal and induſtrious; great lovers of their Liberty.

As for the Body of their State, it conſiſts of three diſtinct Parts, *viz.* 1. The *Schwitzers*. 2. The *States* which are Confederate with them. 3. The *Præfectures*, which are Subjects to the *Schwitzers*.

The *Schwitzers* are comprehended in 13 *Cantons*, viz. *Suitia Switz. Uria Uren, Tranſilvania Underwald. Luceria Lucern, Tugium Lug, Berna Bern, Tiguriam*

Tiguriam Zurich, *Baſilea* Baſil, *Friburgum* Friburg, *Salodorum* Solothurn, *Abbatis cella* Appenzeel, *Glarona* Glaritz, *Scaphuſia* Schafhauſen. Theſe make the Body of that Commonwealth, enjoying many Rights and Privileges, which the others do not.

The ſecond Member is made up of the Towns and States Confederates with them for the Preſervation of their Liberties, *viz.* The *Rhetii* or *Griſons*, who in the year 1408, united in a perpetual League with *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwaldea*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Glaritz* and *Zug*.

The *Valeſii*, *Valaiſe*, or *Waliſland*, who in the year 1533. entred into League with the ſeven Catholick Cantons.

The Town of St. *Gal*, in the year 1452. obtained the Protection and Confederacy of the ſix Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Zug*, and *Glaritz*. The *Abbot* of St. *Gal* only with *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Switzt* and *Glaritz*.

Mulhauſen & Mulhuſium, & Arialbinum Ant. teſte Simlero, in *Alſatia*, a Town Imperial, joyned in a perpetual League with all the *Switzers*, 1515.

Rotweil & Rotevilla, in *Suevia*, a Town-Imperial not far from the head of the *Danaw*, united 1519. with all the Cantons.

Bienna, *Bienne teſte Baudrand*, rather *Biel*, upon the *Bieler*-Lake, was taken into the League with *Bern*, 1547.

Neocomium, *Naufchaſtal Gallis*, *Nowenburg Germ.* with *Bern*, *Lucern* and *Friburg*.

Geneva, firſt with *Friburg*, then with *Bern* and *Zurich*.

As for the Prefectures of the *Switzers*, they are ſuch leſſer Parcels and Addittaments, as have arrived to their State, and are ſubject to their Authority, either by Gift, Purchaſe or War, *viz.* the Town and Countrey of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Raperſvila* or *Raperchſwill*. The free Provinces of *Wagenthal*. The County of *Tergow*, *al. Tergea*. The Countrey and Town of *Sargans* and *Walenſtat*. The Prefectorſhip of *Rheineck*. The Vallies of *Locarn*, *Lugan*, *Mendriſi*, and *Madia*. The Bailiages of *Belinzona*, *Gaſteren* and *Ulzenach*. Of *Granſon*, *Morat*, and *Orbe*, and *Schwarzimburg*, and the Count *Verdemburg*. All which Cantons, as well as their Allies, are as ſo many diſtinct Commonwealths, Governed by their Magiſtrates, and independent upon one another. They have two ſorts of Religion amongſt them, the Roman-Catholick and the Proteſtant: The Catholick Cantons are five, or as ſome count, ſeven; the five Cantons are, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Lucern*, and *Zug*: They that reckon ſeven, add *Friburg* and *Soleuri*. But *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Baſil* and *Scaſouſe*, are Proteſtants; *Glans* and *Appenzel* are Proteſtants and Papiſts mix'd together: The Catholick Cantons aſſemble at *Lucern*, and

and the Proteſtant Cantons at *Aran*. The General Aſſemblies are held yearly at *Baden*, which bears that Name from her Baths. Every Canton is free to engage where it ſees convenient. Among all theſe Cantons, *Zurich* has the Precedency: *Bern* is the moſt Powerful. *Baſil* has the fineſt City, the Reſidence, and the Rendezvous of ſeveral learned men. The Canton of *Schaſouſe* has a City, famous for Trade; and in *Solothure* ſtands a City of the ſame Name, where the moſt Chriſtian King's Ambaſſador reſides. *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Glaris*, and *Appenzel* have only Burroughs: The Order of the 13 Cantons, according to their Precedency, is *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Baſil*, *Friburg*, *Solothure*, *Schaf hauſen* and *Appenzel*.

Amongſt the Allies of the Cantons, the *Griſons* are the moſt Powerful of all. Their City of *Coire* is the place whither the Merchandizes of *Italy* and *Germany* are brought, by reaſon of its Scituation upon the *Rhine*, which in that place begins to grow Navigable.

The Chief Cities in theſe Cantons, are *Zurich*, the *Tigurium* of *Geſ. & Liv.* pleaſantly ſcituate at the end of a Lake, called *Zurich*-Sea, or *Tigurinum Lacum*, divided almoſt into two equal parts, by the River *Ligamus*, which runs out of the Lake, but joyned together by two Bridges. The Houſes built of Timber and Painted, many four or five ſtories high. The Streets narrow, but paved with Flints and Pebbles. 'Tis well Fortified, beſides the Wall, with good Earth-works and Trenches. It hath a Univerſity. Its Citizens are Rich, given to Merchandiſe, Buſie and Induſtrious. To this belongs the Power and Authority of ſummoning the General Diets, and having the firſt place in both Aſſemblies.

Near *Zurich* was *Zuinglius* ſlain, aged 44 years, whoſe Heart remained whole in the midſt of the Fire, after his Body was conſumed. As alſo the Heart of Biſhop *Cranmer* in *England*, as 'tis reported.

Below *Zurich* upon the *Ligamus*, enjoying a moſt happy and pleaſant Scituation, lieth the Town of *Baden*, named thus from the hot Baths thereof, beautified with fair Buildings. The Seat of their General Diets, much frequented and reſorted to; alſo for its publick and private Baths, not ſo much for Health as Pleaſure. The chiefeſt Virtue, is the quickning Power they have upon barren Women; for here the Men and Women promiſcuouſly waſh together, and which is worſt, in private too.

Baſil. Ang. Baſil Germ. Baſle Gal. Baſilea Ital. Baſilia Mercat. The *Arialbinum* of *Ant. teſte Cluver & Sanſon.* A City large and fair. The Houſes built of Stone for the moſt part, and painted, compaſſed with a double Wall and Trench, Rich and Populous. The River *Rhine* divides

it

it into two parts, which are joined together by a Bridge of fourteen Arches. In this City are ſaid to be 600 Fountains. It gives Title to a Biſhop, who is not ſuffered to lodge in the Town one Night. *Spantalus* an *Engliſh*-man was the firſt Biſhop here. 'Tis an Univerſity founded by Pope *Pius* the 2*d*.

Here was *Eraſmus* buried; and here was held that Council, where it was decreed that a General Council was above the Pope, *An.* 1431.

Near hereunto is the Village *Angſt*. where ſtood the City *Auguſta Rauracon*, *Ptol. Rauriaca* of *Plin.* and *Baſilia & Civitas*, *Baſilienſium* of *Ant.*

Bern, ſeated upon the *Aar*, with whoſe Streams, Iſland-like, it is almoſt round encompaſſed; on that ſide which is not, it is ſtrongly fortified with Baſtions and Out-works. 'Tis built of Stone, and hath one long Street, with narrow Porticoes, or Cloyſters, on both ſides. The great Church is one of the handſomeſt Stone-Fabricks in all *Switzerland*.

Lucern is ſeated upon both ſides of the River *Ruſs*, iſſuing forth of the Lake *Lucern* and *Waldſtetten-See*, a neat City, and pleaſantly ſeated; it hath four Bridges over the *Ruſs*, one for Carts, the other Foot-Bridges, one near a quarter of a mile long. The great Church ſtands without the City-Wall, and is noted for its great Organ. The City is well traded, and much frequented by Strangers, being the ordinary Road between *Italy* and *Germany*, and the Rendezvouz of their Merchandiſe paſſing that way.

Altrof, an open Village, is the chief of the Canton of *Uren*. The Village of *Switz* gave name to the Countrey. *Stantz* is the chief of the Canton of *Underwald*. *Glaris* gives Name to that Canton. *Zug* is a Walled Town upon the Left Shore of the *Zugen*-Sea. *Appenzel* was ſometimes the Seat of the Abbots of St. *Gall*, then Lords of the Countrey: now gives Name to the Canton. *Solothurn*, *Solothurum* of *Ant.* upon the *Aar*, was the place of Martyrdom of *Urſus* and his 66 *Theban* Soldiers, in the Reign of the Emperor *Diocleſian*. *Friburg* upon the River *Sana*, is a handſome Town, and Head of the Canton.

Schaf-hauſen is ſeated upon the River *Rhine*, where all Boats and Floats that come down the River, unload, becauſe of the Cataract or precipitous Deſcent of the *Rhine* at *Waſſerfal*. Here, as at *Zurich*, the Citizens wear Swords when they go abroad.

Chief Towns of the Confederate Eſtates, are *Geneva Cæſ. Geneura Ital. Gneff Germ.* is pleaſantly ſeated at the lower end of the Lake *Lemanus*, now *Genfferzee*, or the Lake of *Geneva*, divided by the River *Rhoſeu* into two parts, which are joyned together by two Wooden Bridges, ſtrong and well fortified with Ramparts and Baſtions of Earth;

and

and well governed, where Vice is diſcountenanced, yet Sports and Exerciſes allowed upon the Lord's Day; the People Induſtrious in Trading, and Proviſions plentiful. *Loſanne*, *Lauſanna*, the *Lauſonium Ant.* is a great Town and Univerſity upon *Lacus Lamini*.

Coira vel Coria Ital. Chur Incolis, *Curia Ant. & Diac.* is the Capital City of the *Griſons*, almoſt environed with Mountains, a Biſhop's See, whoſe Inhabitants are all Proteſtants, except the Biſhop, who hath nothing to do in the Government of it, yet Coins Money, which is currant there. This *Rhætia*, or Country of the *Griſons*, is divided into three parts. 1. *Lega Della*, *Caſa Dio*, or *Fœdus Domus Dei*. 2. *Lega Griſa*. 3. *Dieci Dritture*, or *Fœdus decem Juriſdictionum*.

Sion Ital. Sitten Ger. Sedunum Cæſ. & Plin. is the chief Town of *Valeſia* or *Walliſtands*, reaching along the Courſe of the *Rhoſne*. A Biſhop's See, ſeated upon the *Rhoſne* in a Plain, under a ſteep bifurked Mountain, ſpiring up in manner of two high and precipitous Rocks; upon the top of the one is the Cathedral Church, and the Houſes of the Canons upon the other, which is much higher. The ſtrong Caſtle called *Thyrbile*, in Summer-time the pleaſant Receſs of the Biſhops, the Key of the Country.

Martinack is the *Octodurus* of *Cæſ. & Civit Valenſium Ant.* St. *Mauriaz Agaunum*, now St. *Moritz*, cloſed with a Caſtle, and two Gates upon the Bridge, and the Mountains which ſhut up the Countrey, which is within moſt pleaſant, fruitful and happy in Corn, and excellent Paſture; where is alſo Salt Springs diſcovered, *Anno* 1544. near *Sitten*. Alſo divers Fountains of hot Medicinal Waters. Without, the Country is environed with a continual Wall of horrid and ſteep Mountains. The ſurpriſe of it alarmed all *Europe*, when ſeized upon by the Count *Fuentes*, for the King of *Spain*.

Melingen, *Bremgarten* and *Mainberg*, chief Places of *Wagenthal*, lie upon the *Ruſs* River. *Biel* appertaineth to the Biſhops of *Baſil*. *Newenburg* to the Houſe of *Longueville* in *France*, both confederate with *Bern*.

The chief places of *Turgow*, are St. *Gal*, ſeated amongſt Mountains, not far from the *Rhine*, and the Lake *Badenzee*, or *Conſtance*. The City is Rich, and well Governed, inhabited by an induſtrious People, in making Stuffs and Linnen Clothes. From the famous Monaſtry hereof, are named the Abbots, Princes of the Empire, and of great Power and Reverence in this Countrey. *Frawenfeld* is the chief belonging to the Confederate Cantons.

Chief places in the *Italian* Prefectures, are *Locern*, *& Lorcarnum*, ſeated in a pleaſant and fruitful Plain, betwixt high Mountains, and the Head of the Lake *Maggiore*, the *Verbanus Lacus*, *Strab. & Plin.* and

Luganum, upon the Lake *Lucanus*, *Paulin. Lago de Lugano*, *Ital. Luwerizzee*, *Helvet.*

Chiavenna Ital. Clavenna Ant. Claven, 10 *Italian* Miles from the Lake *Como*. The *Larius Strab. & Plin.* the *Comacenus* of *Ant. & P. Diac. Lacus Insubriæ*, *Lago di Como Italis*, *Cumerſee Germanis*. *Bormio Ital. Worms, Germ. & Sondrio*, are the chief Places in the *Valtolina*, *Vallis Telina & Volturena Provincia.*

The Lake of *Geneva* is croſſed by the *Rhoſne*, and yet they never mix their Waters together. And there are Tempeſts upon it, even in fair Weather, becauſe it lies at the foot of the Hills. The Natives report, That *Julius Cæſar* threw his Treaſure into this Lake, when he was purſued by the *Switzers*; but hitherto they have ſought for it in vain.

The Waters of all the Lakes and Rivers in this Countrey, are obſerved to be of a greeniſh Colour, as the Sea-Water, and yet are not Brackiſh or Salt.

Of ITALY.

Italy is ſcituated in the middle Temperate Zone, in ſhape of a Leg, between the *Mediterranean* Sea, and the *Gulph* of *Venice*. The *Alps* (which *F. Livy* calls the Walls of *Italy* and *Rome*), guard it towards thoſe parts where it borders upon *France*, *Savoy*, *Switzerland*, and *Germany*. The *Appenine* cuts through all the length of it. *Po*, *Adige*, *Tiber* and *Arno*, are the biggeſt Rivers.

The *Italians* are Polite, Ingenious, Subtile, and very prudent; in Converſation pleaſant; in Carriage obliging, extreme in their Cuſtoms, temperate in their Diet, faithful to their Friends; but theſe Diſpoſitions are much ſullied by four Vices, Revenge, Luſt, Jealouſie and Swearing.

The Women for the moſt part are handſome, of good Wit, and modeſt Behaviour; Saints in the Church, Angels in the Streets, Magpies at the Door, Syrens in the Windows, and Goats in the Gardens.

Their Cities are therefore the fairer and better built, becauſe the Nobility and Gentry uſually have their Habitations in them.

Their Language is Courtly and Eloquent, much of the *Latin*; but the *Tuſcan* Dialect, as being more poliſhed, is received at the Court of *Rome*, and among Perſons of Quality.

The *Italians* count not their Hours as we do, from 12 to 12. beginning at Mid-day and Mid-night; but begin their account from Sunſetting, reckoning from 1 to 24 Hours for a Day; and therefore neceſſitated

ceſſitated to alter and new-ſet their Clocks every Day, the ſetting of the Sun being a moveable Point or Term.

In *Italy* are a vaſt number of Religious Houſes, where young Women of Quality, who for want of ſufficient Fortunes or Perſonal Endowments, cannot get Husbands ſuitable to their Birth or Quality, their Parents for a ſmall matter diſpoſe of, and ſettle them there for their lives.

There are alſo Hoſpitals for the Entertainment of poor Travellers, who have their Diet and Lodging for three days (*Gratis*), beſides a piece of Money when they go away.

There are alſo Hoſpitals to take care of all expoſed Children that are brought and put in at a Grate on purpoſe; for at the ringing of a Bell an Officer comes and receives the Child, and carries it to a Nurſe, and there it is maintained till it be grown up.

The Nobility and Gentry of *Italy* chuſe rather to ſpend their Revenues in building fair Palaces, and adorning them with Pictures and Statues, in making Orchards, Gardens, Walks, than in keeping great Houſes, and plentiful Tables. And certainly 'tis better Charity to employ poor people, and give them Money for work, than to give them Money freely, and ſuffer them to live in Idleneſs.

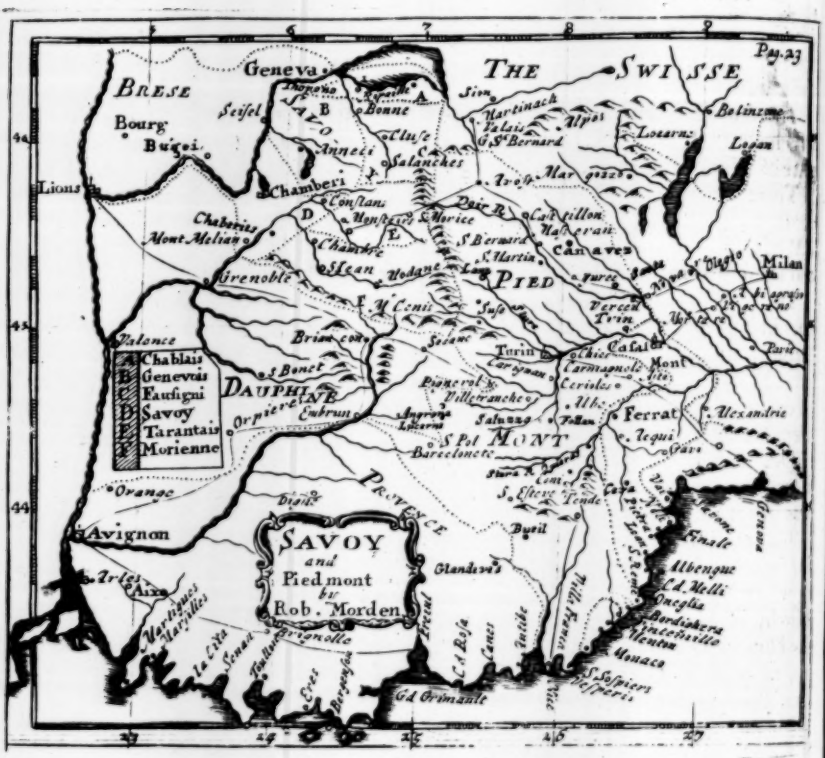
One *Phænomenon* obſerved at *Rome* by Mr. *Ray* was, that in ſharp Froſty weather in the middle of Winter, the Water in the Fountains was ſo hot, that he thought it had been heated over the fire.

Italy is divided into three great parts: 1. The Higher part, which is *Lombardy*, *Longobardia*, containing the greateſt part of *Gallia Ciſalpina*, in which lies the Dutchy of *Savoy*, the Principality of *Piedmont*, the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, the Commonwealth of *Genoua*, *Riviera di Genoua*, the Dutchy of *Milan*, *Stato di Milano*, of *Parma*, *Stato del Duca di Parma*, of *Modena*, *Ducatus Mutinenſis*, *Stato del Duca di Modena*, of *Mantoua*, *Stato del Duca di Mantoua*, the Territories of the *Venetians*, *Stato di Venetia*, and the Biſhoprick of *Trent*.

2. The middle part, wherein are the Dominions or Land of the Church, *Stato della Chieſa*, or *Ditio Eccleſiæ*. The Eſtates of the Great Duke of *Tuſcany*, or *Ditio Magni Ducis Heturiæ ſeu Tuſcia*. And the Commonwealth of *Lucca*, *Dominum Reipublicæ Lucenſis*.

3. The Lower, in which is the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Regno di Napoli*.

4. To which we may add a fourth, *viz.* the adjacent Iſles *Sicilia*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, &c.



THE Ancient Inhabitants of this Mountainous Countrey, were generally called by the Name of *Allobroges*; of whom the firſt mention we find in Story, is the Atonement made by *Hannibal* in his paſſage this way, between *Brancus* and his Brother, about the Succeſſion of the Kingdom; afterwards ſubdued by the *Romans*, under the ſeveral Conducts of *C. Domitius Ænobarbus*, and *Qu. Fabius Maximus*: After

After which, *Cottius*, one of the Kings of theſe *Allobroges*, was in ſpecial favour with *Auguſtus Cæſar*, whence it had the Names of *Alpes Cottiæ*, and by that Name reduced into the form of a Province by *Nero*. In the declining of the *Roman* Empire, it became a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and paſſed with other Rights, to the Empire of *Germany*.

Amadis the IId. Earl of *Maurienne*, was, by the Emperor *Henry* the IVth. inveſted with the Title of *Savoy*: And *Amadis* the VIIIth, created the firſt Duke by *Sigiſmund*, Ann. 1397. But the main Power and Patrimony of this Houſe, was by the Valour of the two Earls, *Thomas* and *Peter*, in the Years 1210, and 1256. who got by Conqueſt a great part of *Piedmont*; to which the Marquiſate of *Saluces* was united by Marriage of the Daughter to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, whoſe Succeſſors kept poſſeſſion of it, till *Francis* the Firſt, pretending ſome Title to it, in Right of his Mother, a Daughter of the Houſe of *Savoy*, annexed it to the Crown of *France*; from which it was recovered, during the Civil Wars of *France*, by the *Savoyards*, about 1588. by whom 'tis ſtill poſſeſſed: By reaſon of the difficult and narrow ways, and thoſe full of Thieves, it was once called *Malvoy*; but the Paſſages being opened by the induſtry of the People, and purged of Thieves by good Laws, it was called *Savoy*, *Salvoy*, *Sabaudia Lat. Savoia Italis*, *La Savoye*, *Gallis*.

It is full of thoſe Mountains which we call by a general name of *Alps*, though ſeveral Branches have their peculiar Names: *Mont Cenis*, and little St. *Bernard*, open the two moſt conſiderable Paſſages into *Italy*. 'Tis a Country healthy enough, but not very fruitful, except ſome Valleys, which are very fertil and deligh ful.

The common People are naturally dull and ſimple, and unwarlike, but the Gentry civil and ingenious. It paſſes for the moſt noble and primier Dukedom of Chriſtendom; the power and preſence of whoſe Dukes are the more conſiderable, becauſe Maſters of the moſt part of the Paſſages out of *France* into *Italy*; and by the Poſſeſſion of *Piedmont*, the County of *Nice*, and other Signiories.

Under the name of *Savoy* are comprehended theſe ſix parts, *Sabaudia propria*, *La Savoye*. *Genevenſis Comitatus*. *Le Genevois*. *Mauriana*, *La Maurienne*. *Tarantaiſia*, *La Tarantaiſe*. *Foſſiniacum*, *Le Foſſigny*, *& Cabillicus Tractus*, *Le Chablais*.

Chambery, *Chambericum*, *Chamberiacum* or *Carneriacum*, *Civaro*, *Cic. teſte Cænali*, *& Forum Vicontii*, *teſte Pineto*, is the Capital City of the Dukedom, and the reſidence of a Parliament; fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, and good Outworks.

Montme-

Montmelian, *Monmelianum*, is the place of ſtrength, with a Citadel that defends the reſt of the Mountains, almoſt inacceſſible, where they ſay the Keys of *Savoy* are locked up. Taken by the *French* 1691.

Monſtiers, *Monaſterium*, is an Archbiſhop's See, the *Civitas Cantorum* of *Ant. Annecy*, *Annecium*, was the Reſidence of the Biſhops of *Geneve*.

Ripaile was the Retiring place of *Felix* the IVth, before and after his Pontificate, that Prince living at peace in ſuch a retirement from buſineſs, that it became a Proverb, *To live at Ripaile*, of thoſe that only took their pleaſure, and lived at eaſe.

Other Places are *Cluſe*, *Cluſæ*. *Fannum Sancti Johannis*. *St. Jean in Mauriena Valle*. *Thonon*, *Thononium*, or *Thunonium*. *Le Bourg St. Morice*. In the Mountains bordering on this Country and *France*, are the Progeny of the *Albigenſis*, which about the Year 1100. ſtood for the Liberty of the Church, and the Doctrine of their Predeceſſors; and about the Year 1250. they were almoſt utterly ruined by the Popes and *French* Kings. The remainder preferring their Conſcience before their Country, retired up into the Mountains, and by their Induſtry and good Husbandry, made the very Rocks to bring forth Herbage for their Cattel, and here they worſhipped God according to the Reformed Churches until the latter end of *Francis* the Firſt, when happen'd the Maſſacre of *Merindanum*, or *Marignan Gallis*, and *Chabrieres*. And in the Year 1662, and 1663. they were again perſecuted and maſſacred by the *Savoyards*. Mr. *Ray* in his Travels of 1663. met with ſome of the Proteſtants of *Lucern* and *Angrona* at *Turin*, who told him that they were in number about 15000 Souls, and 2000 Fighting-men; that they dwell in 14 Villages, that they are the only Proteſtants in *Italy*, and have maintained their Religion 1200 years. But what hath been done to them ſince 1684. Hiſtory is ſilent; until the Expedition of the *Vaudois*, 1689.

Within the Limits of *Savoy* is the Signiory of *Geneva*, about eight Leagues in compaſs, ſeated on the Lake *Lemanus*, divided into two parts by the *Rhoſne*, well fortified, and a flouriſhing Univerſity, governed by a Common Council, conſiſting of 200, the four chief whereof are called *Sindiques*. The Church-Government conſiſteth of Laymen and Miniſters, begun by *Calvin*, Anno 1541. Formerly it was the Soveraignty of the Duke of *Savoy* (and therefore mentioned in this place) but ſince the reſiſtance of the great Siege 1589. they have ſtood on their own Liberty, and are reckoned a Commonwealth.

Of *Piedmont, Piemont Gallis, Principatus Pedemontana, Lat. Gallia Subalpina, Plin.* &c.

IT is now in the poſſeſſion of the Duke of *Savoy*. The ancient Inhabitants whereof, were the *Salaſſii*, *Libyci* and *Taurini*, all vanquiſhed by the *Romans*, ſubdued afterwards by the *Lumbards*, of whoſe Kingdom it remain'd a part till its ſubverſion, and then became divided into ſeveral Eſtates, till conquered by *Thomas* and *Peter* Earls of *Savoy*, in *Anno* 1481.

Poſſeſſed after by the *French*, upon pretence of a Title by the aforeſaid Marriage; after recover'd by the *Savoyard*, Anno 1588. And in the year 1600 compounded with *Henry* the Fourth, the County of *Breſt* being given in exchange for the Marquiſate of *Saluſſe*, *Marcheſato di Saluzzo Italis*, whoſe chief place is *Saluzzo Ital. Saluce Gal. Auguſta Vagiennorum*, & *Salinæ Ptol.* of which, together with the reſt of *Piedmont*, and ſome places of importance in *Montferrat*, this Family of *Savoy* do now ſtand poſſeſſed of.

A Country very fertile in Corn, Cattel, Wine and Fruits, Hemp and Flax, compared with *Savoy* and *Switzerland*, but inferior to the reſt of *Italy*, to which it did belong.

It contains 15 Marquiſates, 52 Earldoms, 160 Caſtles, or Walled places: divided into theſe parts, *viz. Ducatus Auguſtanus, le Duche de Aouſte. Marchionatus Seguſinus, le Marquiſate de Suſe. Marchionatus Epondiæ, le Marquiſate d' Ivree. Marchionatus Salutiarum, le Marquiſat de Saluſſe. Marchionatus Cevæ. Le Marquiſat de Ceva, Comitatus Aſtenſis, le Comte d' Aſte. Dominium Vercellenſe, la Seigneurie de Verceil.* To which is added *Canavenſis Tractus, la Canaveſe.*

The Principal Town whereof is *Turin, Auguſta Taurinorum Polib. Plin. Ptol. Taurafia App. & Liv.* the Court and Palace of the Duke of *Savoy*, ſituate on the River *Po*, a place very important for the Guard of *Italy*, and fortified with a ſtrong Cittadel; adjoining to it is a Park of the Duke's, ſix miles in Circuit, full of Woods, Lakes and pleaſant Fountains, which makes it one of the ſweeteſt Scituations in *Europe*: The See of an Archbiſhop, and an Univerſity where *Eraſmus* took his Degree.

Vercelli, & Vercellæ, Ptol. Verceil Gallis, a ſtrong Town, bordering upon *Milain*; and by the *Pyrenean* Treaty reſtored to the Duke of *Savoy*.

Nice,

Nice, or *Nizze*, *Nicæa Strab. Liv. Urbs Vediantiorum*, built out of the Ruins of *Cemeleneum*, *Ptol. Cemelion*, *Plin. Cemela. Not.* ſix miles Northwards. Seated at the influx of the River *Varus*, near the Sea; beautified with a Cathedral Church, the Biſhop's Palace, a Monaſtery of Nuns, and an Impregnable Cittadel, famous for the reſiſtance of a Navy of 200 Sail, under the *Turkiſh* Admiral *Barbaroſa*. Anno 1543. given by *Joanna Ludovico* II. to the Duke of *Savoy*, 1365. The Country is called *Niſæenſis Comitatus*, *la Contado di Nizza*, *Incolis*. *Le Comte de Nice*, *Gallis*. And is famous for the Aſtronomer *Hipparchus*, and the Poet *Parthenius*. Near which is the Harbor *Villa Franca*, where the Dukes Gallies do ride. —— *Jurea*, or *Hiurea* is the *Eporedia* of *Ptol. Eporredia Plin. Eporadia Strab. Eporadir Ant.* Exopedia *Sheld.* a Biſhop's See, and gives Title to the *Marquiſate del Jurea*. *Coni Cuneum*, taken by the *French* 1641. now it belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*, a ſtrong walled Town. *Suſe Segusium*, *Ptol. Segusio Plin. & Ant.* is the chief place of the *Segusinus Marchionatus*. *Ceva* the *Ceba Caſeum & Cebanum Plin.* and gives name to a Marquiſate. *Aouſte*, *Aoſte & Augſt. Germ. Avoſt & Aoſte Gallis*, is the *Augusta Prætoria Plin. & Ptol.* and the chief of *Augusta Ducatus*, anciently a *Roman* Colony, and now for greatneſs and beauty of her Buildings may compare with the moſt ſtately Cities of *Lombardy*. *Saluzza Italis*, *Salutiæ*, *Salinæ*, *& Augusta Vagiennorum* of the Ancients; *Saluce*, *Gallis*, is the chief place, *Marcheſato di Saluzzo*. *Carmaniola*, now *Carmagnola*, is ſeated two miles from the *Po* River, and nine from the *Tenarus*. *Quiras* is the *Cheraſceo*, or *Cuiraſco*, *Carrea Plin. Claraſcum & Chieraſco*, is famous for the Peace made *Anno* 1631. The Principality of *Maſſeran* is under the Government of its own Prince, (*e gente Ferrera Fliſca*) who is a Dependant on the Pope.

Pignerol, *Pinarolium*, *Pinarolo Ital.* Fortified with a Caſtle of great importance; ſold by *Charles Emanuel* to *Lewis* the Thirteenth of *France*, Anno 1631. a Commodious Paſs from *France* to *Italy* on all occaſions.

Of *Montſerat*, or *Montis Ferrati Ducatus*, *Monſerato Italis*, *Monſerrat Gallis*.

THE Eſtate or Country of *Montferat* doth in part belong to the Duke of *Mantua*, and the reſt to the Duke of *Savoy*, a Mountainous Country, but of a fertil Soil. The River *Tenarus* parts the Poſſeſſions of *Mantua* from that of *Savoy*.

Chief

Chief places belonging to the Duke of *Mantua*, are the impregnable Fortified *Caſale*, or *Caſal*, upon the *Po*, *Bodincomagum & Bodincomagus* of *Plin. & Ptol.* Anno 1640. the *French* beat the *Spaniards* off from the Siege of *Caſal*, and in their Camp took 60000 Duckets, and a Chariot that coſt 8000 Duckets. Surpriſed by the *French*, 1691.

It is fortified with a Caſtle and ſtrong Cittadel, the ſureſt Key to the Eſtate of the Duke of *Mantua*, and indeed to all *Italy*.

Alba, *Alba Pompeia*, where *Pertinex* the *Roman* Emperor was born, but barbarouſly murthered by the *Pretorian* Soldiers; now belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*, ſince the Peace of *Quieras*, or *Pace Claraſci*.

Trin Gallis, *Trino Italis*, *Tridinum & Tridinium Veteri*, a walled Town, reſtored to the Duke of *Mantua* by the Peace aforeſaid.

Aequi, *Aquæ Statellæ Strab. Aquæ Statyellæ Plin.* belonging to the Duke of *Mantua*.

Chief Rivers are the Great and Little *Doire*. The *Stura*, and the *Denarus*, and the *Bormio*.

Of the State of *Genoua*, *Reſ-publica Genuenſis* *il Genoveſato*, *ſeu Riviera di Genoua*.

ONce very large, at preſent containing only the Ancient *Liguria*, in the Continent, the Iſle *Cerſica* and *Capraria*.

The old *Ligurians* were a ſtout and warlike Nation, vanquiſhed by the *Romans*, and made one of the 11 Regions of *Italy*, in *Auguſtus Ceſar*'s Diviſion; and one of the 17 in the time of *Conſtantine* the Emperor. A Country very Mountainous in the Land, and full of craggy Rocks to the Sea, but among thoſe Hills are Rich Valleys, abounding in Citrons, Limons, Oranges and Vines, which produceth excellent Wines.

'Tis in length about 150 miles, in breadth not one fourth part ſo much, tho ſome Pretenders to Geography tell us, 'tis 800 in length, and not ſo much in breadth.

The chief City whereof is called *Genoua*, of old *Genua*; firſt built by *Janus* the firſt King of *Italy*, but miſerably deſtroyed by *Mago* the Brother of *Hannibal*; built again by the Senate of *Rome*, but again ruined by the *Lombards*, and re-edified by *Charles* the Great, ſituate on the Shore of the *Ligurian* Sea, full of ſtately Palaces richly adorned within and without, to which are joined pleaſant and delightful Gardens. Its *Strada Nuava* or *Newſtreet*, being a long and ſpacious Street, on each

ſide embelliſhed with ſtately Palaces, for the moſt part all ſupported with vaſt Pillars of Marble, not to be parallel'd in the World: Among which is the Jeſuits Colledg, and magnificent Church, but inferior to a new Church, over one of whoſe Altars (to omit other Ornaments of an exceſſive value) are placed four Pillars of wreathed Aggat of an incredible greatneſs. The Palace of the *Doria* with its famous Bird-Cage. To which we may add its new Mould built even in the Sea, which make the Port (encompaſſed with fair Buildings, in form of a Theatre) twice as large, and much ſafer than before; oppoſite to which, on a *Pharos* is a Lanthorn of great bigneſs, to give light to Sea-men in the Night. This City is in circuit about 8 Miles, fortified toward the Sea by Art, towards the Land by Art and Nature. Now *Genoua, la Superba.* The Inhabitants are addicted to Trade and Uſury. The Women are allowed the liberty of the Streets.

Other places of Note, are *Sarzana* or *Serezana*, a ſtrong Fortreſs within the Confines of *Tuſcany. Principatus Monæci*, *Monaco Incolis*, *Mourgues Gallis*, *Hercules Monæci Portus* of old, is a ſmall, but a ſtrong Town, ſeated upon a Rock under its own Prince. *Gente Grimaldi*, Ann. 1641. It received the *French* Protection. *Finale* is the *Polliopiæ* of *Ant. teſte Siml.* Taken by the *French* 1691. as was alſo

Oneglia is a Principality under the Duke of *Savoy*, *teſte Baud.*

Savona, *Savo Liv.* famous for the Interview of *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, and *Lewis* the 12*th* of *France*, as alſo for yielding three Popes to the Church of *Rome. Vintimiglia Abiniminium Ptol. Albintimilium Tac. Albintemelium Cic. Vintimilium Var.* and *Albenga*, *Albingaunum Plin. Albigaunum Ptol.* both well fortified.

As for their Government, the principal of their Magiſtrates hath the Name of Duke, to whom there are aſſiſtant 8 Principal Officers, which with the Duke are called the Signeury, which is alſo in matters of greateſt concern ſubordinate to the General Council, conſiſting of 400 Perſons, all Gentlemen of the City, who with the *Signeury*, conſtitute the whole Body of the Commonwealth.

Their Forces have been 10000 ready to Arm at any time, and 25 Gallies always ready in the publick *Arſenal*, 4 Gallies at Sea to ſecure their Trade.

They are now under the Shelter and Protection of the *Spaniards.*

Of

Of the Dutchy of *Milan*. *Ducatus Mediolanenſis Stato de Milano.*

WHoſe Ancient Inhabitants were the *Inſubres*, but is now under the Obedience of the King of *Spain*, ſeated in the beſt part of *Lombardy*, rich in Natures gifts, and for its wonderful Fertility, eſteemed the Flower in the Garden of *Italy*, and the Nobleſt Dutchy in Chriſtendom; the ways are there very pleaſant, ſet out almoſt as ſtrait as a Line, with Channels of running Water, and rows of Trees on both ſides; the moſt deſirable Place to live in that can be ſeen, if the Government were not ſo exceſſive ſevere, that there is nothing but poverty over all this rich Country.

Its chief City is *Milan*, *Mediolanum Strab. Plin. Milatio Ital. Meyland Germ.* which tho ſo often ruined, and its Foundations ſown with Salt; having been beſieged 40, and taken 22 times; yet it exalts it ſelf as the faireſt and greateſt City of all *Lombardy*, ſeated in a wide Plain, environed with ſeveral Rivers, ſtrongly guarded with a ſpacious and almoſt impregnable Caſtle, beſides its other Fortifications; the Buildings fair and ſtately, three eſpecially very magnificent, its Caſtle or Cittadel, Hoſpital or *Lazarette*, its Cathedral or *Dome*; here are 36 Monaſteries of Nuns, 30 Convents of Friers, *96* Parochial, 11 Collegiat Churches, moſt of which are ſtately Structures, beautified with curious Paintings, Images and Sepulchres. In the Cabinet of the *Chanoine Setalla*, are rare Curioſities, both of Art and Nature.

The whole City is about 10 miles in compaſs, exceeding populous, containing 300000 Inhabitants; very rich, having many Families of Nobility and Gentry, of great Commerce by reaſon of its Merchants, Shopkeepers and Artificers, and a general Staple for all Merchandizes from *France*, *Spain*, and other parts of *Italy* and *Germany*.

Other places in *Milan*, are 1 *Pavia*, *Papiæ ſeu Ticinum*, made an Univerſity by *Charles* the IVth, guarded with a Caſtle, and adorned with the richeſt Cathedral in *Europe*, worth 300000 Crowns *per Annum*, famous for the Battel in which *Francis* the firſt King of *France* was taken Priſoner by *Charles* the Vth. 2. *Alexandria*, or *Aleſſandria*, now the ſtrongeſt Work of the whole Dutchy; well fortified againſt the Aſſaults and Batteries of the *French*. 3. *Cremena*, ſeated on the Banks of the *Poe*; a place of good Trade, its Houſes ſtately, its Streets large, beautified with curious Gardens, famous for its high Tower and Ca-

thedral Church. Here *Vitellius*'s Soldiers were defeated by the Forces of *Veſpaſian*, and the Town fired by them. *Lodi* is the *Laus Pompeja* of the Ancients, a Frontier Town, but a miſerable Gariſon, 20 miles from *Milan*, in the *Venetian* Territory. *Tortona* is the *Dertona Ptol. & Plin. Derton. Steph. Derthon* or *Darthon*, *Strab.* taken by the *French*, 1642. after delivered to the *Spaniards*. *Novara*, *Crema & Mortara*, are alſo conſiderable. Her Lakes are *Lago Magiore*, *Verbanus Lacus* of *Strab.* in length 300 *Stadia*, 56 miles, and 6 broad, with her two *Borremean* Iſlands, the loveliеſt Spots of Ground in the World. 2. *Lago Del Coma*. 3. *Lugam Lacus*, or *Lago di Lugano*. Its Rivers are *Ollius*, now *Oglio* River; *Abdua*, now *Adde* River; *Lambrus fl. hodie*, *Lambro* River, *Ticinus fl.* now *Teſine* River, which runs with ſuch a force, that in 3 hours with one Rower, Dr. *Burnet* was carried 30 miles. *Sencia fl.* or *Seeſia* River. 4. *Coma*, or *Comum*, where the *Plinies* were born, on the South of the *Lago de Coma*, aforeſaid, a Lake 48 miles in length. *Laricus Lacus*, *Strab. & Plin.*

Of *Modena*.

THE Dukedom of *Modena*, *Ducatus Mutinenſis*, *Stato del Duca di Modena*, contains the Cities of *Modena* and *Reggio*, with the Territories adjoining to them; *Modena* the Capital City, anciently better known by the name of *Mutina*, famous for the firſt Battel between *Antony* and *Auguſtus Cæſar*. Now the Reſidence of their Duke, whoſe Palace, though not outwardly great, yet is richly adorned within; whoſe Cabinet or *Muſeum*, is well furniſhed with choice of natural Rarities, Jewels, *&c. Briſſello*, *Brixellum Plin. & Ptol.* famous for the Death of *Otho* the *Roman* Emperor, who here ſlew himſelf, becauſe his Army was unfortunately vanquiſhed by *Vitellius*. *Reggio*, *Regium Lepidi*, a Place that has occaſioned great Stirs between the Popes and the old Dukes of *Ferrara*. Here are many Sculptors both for Ivory and Wood.

Of *Parma*.

THE Dukedom of *Parma*, *Ducatus Parmenſis*, or *il Ducato di Parma*, is much of the ſame nature for Soil and Air, as *Modena*.

Its chief City *Parma*, is ſeated in a fruitful Plain, 5 miles diſtant from the *Appenine*, about 4 miles in compaſs, adorned with many rich

rich and ſtately Structures, very populous, and well inhabited by Gentry, who are much addicted to Learning, Arts and Arms; the Grounds about this City are of excellent Paſtorage, which feed abundance of Sheep. Here is made the curious *Parmaſan* Cheeſe ſo much eſteemed throughout all *Europe*.

The Duke hath here his Palace, a place of great delight and ſtate; its Churches are beautiful and rarely embelliſhed with Pictures and Images.

2. *Piacenza*, or *Placentia*, famous for the Reſiſtance which it made both to *Hannibal* and *Aſdrubal*; now renowned for its Fairs quarterly kept, which all *Italy*, *Germany*, and other Countries do frequent, and here make their Exchanges.

The River *Trebia* was witneſs to the overthrow of the *Romans* by *Hannibal*.

Of the Dutchy of Mantua.

THE Dukedom of *Mantua*, *Ducatus Mantuanus*, *Ducato di Mantoua Italis*, is a Country plentiful in Corn, Paſture, Wines, and all ſort of Fruit; *Mantoua*, the chief City, is ſeated in a Lake, 20 miles in compaſs, by nature very ſtrong and well fortified; having no entrance, but over Cawſies. The Dukes Palace is fair and ſtately, and the beſt furniſhed in all *Italy*, except his Palace at *Mirmirolla*, 5 miles from the City, which for the Pleaſures and Delights thereof, and for its rich furniture and beautified Gardens, may acceptably entertain the beſt Prince in Chriſtendom. *Mantoua* is of great Antiquity, *Schottus* ſaith, 'tis 4 Miles in compaſs, hath 8 Gates, and about 50000 Souls. It was miſerably attacked by the *Germans*, 1619. and by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the IId's Army in the Year 1630. The Duke's yearly Revenue is ſaid to be 400000 Crowns; yet the preſent Duke is very poor, being indebted to the *Venetians*, as *Leti* ſaith, four Millions of Crowns. There are beſides four of five ſmall Princes, but Sovereign Lords, *viz. Novellara*, *Guaſtella*, *Bozolo*, *Sabionetta*, whoſe Maleline is failed; *Caſtiglione* and *Solfare*.

As alſo of the Eſtate of the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, which doth in part belong to the Duke of *Mantua*, the other part to the Duke of *Savoy*, as aforeſaid.

Of the States of Venice.

THE Demeſnes of the *Venetians* are very full of Rivers, Lakes and Channels; 'tis a Republique of above 1200 years ſtanding, and the Bulwark of *Chriſtendom* againſt the *Turks*. The chief City is *Venice*, or *Venetia*, ſeated at the bottom of the *Adriatick Sea*, or *Gulph of Venice*, built on 72 Iſlands, diſtant from the main Land about five mile, and defended from the fury of the Sea by a Bank of (ſome ſay) 60, other 35 miles in length, open in ſeven places, which ſerve for paſſages for Boats or *Gondola's*, of which there are 1300. but for Ships or Veſſels of great burthen, the only paſſage is at *Malamocco*, and Caſtle *Lido*, which are ſtrongly fortified; it is about 8 miles in compaſs, having about 4000 Bridges, of which that of the *Rialto* is the chief, built over the Grand *Canal*. The *Lagunes*, or Shallows of *Venice*, ſink of late ſo much, that the preſerving it ſtill an Iſland, is like to become as great a charge to the *Venetians*, as the keeping out of the Sea is to the *Dutch*.

Its *Arſenal* is the moſt beautiful, the biggeſt, and the beſt furniſhed in all *Europe*, being about two miles in circuit, where they always keep 200 Gallies, with all Materials for War.

Its Magazine of all ſorts of Engines and Arms for Sea and Land, among which are 1000 Coats of Plates garniſhed with Gold, and covered with Velvet.

But above all, its Church of St. *Mark*, reported to be the faireſt and richeſt in all the World, a Church of admirable *Moſaick* Work, with Pillars of Marble, Porphiry, *&c.* and for the inſide the Riches of it are ſo great, the Images, Tombs, *&c.* ſo glorious, the Altars ſo adorned with Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Precious ſtones, that all the Treaſury of the State may ſeem to be amaſſed in the decking of it.

In this City are 200 particular Palaces, built of Marble, adorned with Columns, Statues, Pictures, *&c.* of great value, of ſuch grandeur, as that they are fit to lodge, and give entertainment to any Prince; 17 Rich Hoſpitals, 56 Tribunals, or Courts of Juſtice, 67 Pariſh-Churches, 26 Monaſteries of Nuns, 54 Covents of Friers, 18 Chappels, 6 Free Schools, and its Piazza's ſumptuouſly adorned with Statues, Paintings, *&c.*

As for the Religion of this State, though they tolerate that of the *Greek* Church, they profeſs that of the Church of *Rome*, but with caution and reſpect to their own Authority.

Of

Of their Forces ſome eſtimate may be made by the Arms they brought againſt *Lewis* the XIIth, where they had 2000 Men of Arms, 3000 Light Horſe, and 30000 Foot, moſt of their own Subjects, without any Detachments from their Forts or Gariſons.

And a ſignal Evidence of their power at Sea, was their great Fleet ſet out againſt the *Grand Signior* for the War of *Cyprus*, Anno 1570. in which they manned out one great Gallion, 11 great Gallies, 25 tall Ships, and 150 Gallies of leſſer ſize. To ſum up all, they once held a War for ſeven years together againſt all the Princes of *Europe*, except *England*; in all which time they neither wanted Men nor Money.

We may conclude therefore, That as *Europe* is the Head of the World, and *Italy* the Face of *Europe*; ſo *Venice* is the Eye of *Italy*, the faireſt, ſtrongeſt, and moſt active part in that powerful Body.

The Annual Revenues of this Republick, according to Mr. *Rays* information, was about five Millions, and 300 and 2000 *Venetian* Duckets yearly.

Other Cities with their Territories belonging to the State of *Venice*, are the pleaſant *Vicenza*, or *Vicentia*; the Healthy, Populous, and Fruitful *Breſcia*, *Brixia*. The ſtrong Fortreſſes *Crema*, ſix miles of which is the famous Cave of *Cuſtoza*, 4000 foot long, and 3000 broad, and three miles in circuit, with its ſtately Temple *Sancta Maria della Cruce*, and *Bergamo*: The pleaſant Phyſick-Univerſity *Padoua*, *Padua*, the *Patavium* of the Ancients, built by *Antenor*, and is famous for the Birth of *Livy*, *Zabarel*, and *Maginus*, noted for the Civility of the Men, and Chaſtity of the Women, with its Garden of Simples. *Tarviſium*, *Treviſi*, with its excellent Wheat. *Verona*, with its Hill *Baldus*, famous for Medicinal Herbs. The Territory of *Friuli*, where is the well-fortified *Palma*, *Feltre* and *Belluno*. The Territory of *Iſtria*, *Iſtrie Gall. Hyſtereich Germ.* where is *Trieſt*, or *Tergeſtum*, *Petana*, now *Pedena*, belonging to the Emperor. *Citta Nova*, or *Æmonia*, *Parenzo*, *Parentum*, and *Pola*. *Rovigo* once belonging to the Dukedom of *Ferrara*, with *Chioggia*, the Bulwark of *Venice*.

Beſides all theſe, the State of *Venice* commands a great part of *Dalmatia*, with the Iſlands *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Ithaca*, *Zant*, *Cithera*, and others. The Iſle of St. *Maure*, and the ſtrong *Preveſa*, were in the Year 1685. conquered from the *Turks*.

The Biſhoprick of *Trent*, which belongs to its proper Biſhop, is in the Protection of the Houſe of *Auſtria*: Its chief City of the ſame name, is inhabited by *Italians* and *Germans*, and is famous for the Council held there. But of this we have treated of more at large in the Deſcription of *Tirol* in *Germany*.

Of

Of the Eſtates of the Church or Pope.

THE Second part of *Italy*, according to our Method, contains the Eſtates of the *Church*, of *Tuſcany*, and *Lucca*: The Territories of the *Church* are the more conſiderable, becauſe the *Pope*, to whom they belong, is a Spiritual as well as a Temporal Prince, Chief and Sovereign *Pontifex*, as he ſtiles himſelf, of all *Chriſtendom*: Patriarch of *Rome*, and of the *Weſt*; *Primate* and *Hexarch* of *Italy*, Metropolitan of the Suffragan-Biſhops of *Rome*, and Biſhop of St. *John Lateran*.

The chief City is *Rome*, formerly the Capital City of the moſt conſiderable Empire in the World; Miſtreſs of the faireſt part of the Univerſe: Famous for her great men that excelled in Valour, Juſtice, and Temperance. The Seat of Kings, Conſuls, and Emperors; ſaid to have been 50 miles in compaſs, and her Walls fortified with 750 Towers. But now not having the Moiety of its former priſtine Splendor and Magnitude, ſcarce containing 11 miles in circuit; yet few Cities can compare with her, if we conſider her Antiquity, her Churches, her Palaces, and other Curioſities. Here was the Capitol ſaved from the Fury of the *Gauls* by the Cackling of Geeſe. It was twice burnt, once in the Civil Wars of *Marius* and *Sylla*, and in the Wars of *Veſpaſian* and *Vitellius*. Here was the Temple of *Janus* open in the time of War, and ſhut in the time of Peace, which happened but three times during all their Monarchy: 1. In the time of *Numa*. 2. After the *Punick* War. And 3. In the Reign of *Auguſtus*, when our Saviour was born. Nor muſt I forget the *Ponte Molle*, a mile out of the City, anciently *Pons Milvius*, where *Conſtantine* was ſhewed the Croſs, with theſe words, *In hoc Signo Vinces*. This City is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Tyber* (formerly upon ten Hills, though now chiefly in the *Campus Martius*.) On the top of the *Vatican* Hill is the proud Palace of the *Popes*, large enough to entertain three Sovereign Princes at once, and their Attendants; beautified and enriched with excellent Paintings and Curioſities, with the Garden *Belvedere*, famous for its rare Plants, delightful Walks, and curious Statues. On this Hill is the Church of St. *Peter*, the moſt ſplendid and famous in all *Rome*; the moſt ſumptuous, ſtately, and magnificent Structure in the World; of that Majeſtick bulk and greatneſs, that it exceeds in all dimenſions the moſt famous Temples of the Ancients; in length 520 Foot, and 385 in breadth; adorned with Paintings, Tombs, and other choice Reliques. My Bounds will not permit to ſpeak of its other Churches, Hoſpitals,

ſpitals, Monaſteries, Convents; of its Libraries, as the *Vatican*, the *Jeſuits Colledg*, &c. The Palaces of the Cardinals are ſtately Structures, and richly adorned; to which are joined pleaſant Gardens. Here are ſeveral *Piazza's*, abundance of Antiquities and Statues, which I ſhall not name; but may not forget the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*, which for its ſtrength, is eſteemed impregnable, unleſs ſtarved; and here the Pope liveth in more State than any Prince in *Chriſtendom*. The chief of the other Cities and Territories belonging to the Eſtates of the Church, are *Bologna*, (alias) *Bononia*; famous for its Study of the Civil Law, for the Pope's Palace, or retiring-place; Rich, Populous, and well inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, the chief Univerſity in *Italy*. *Ferrara*, *Ferrarea*, with its Iron-Mines, beautifully built, adorned with many Superb-Edifices; in the midſt of it is a ſpacious Market-place, into which do open about twenty uniform Streets. And *Comachio*, with its Eels. The once fair Haven *Ravenna*, in the Province of *Romandiola*, when *Cæſar Auguſtus* kept his Navy there; famous for the Seat of the Emperor *Honorius*, and Succeſſors of the *Gothiſh* Kings; of the Exarchs, and of its Patriarch; now the Haven is choaked up, and its Land covered with Water. *Cervia* invironed with Fens, is famous for its great quantity of Salt, as *Fienza* is for its Earthen Ware. *Urbin*, *Urbinum*, ſeated at the bottom of the *Appenine* Hills, once famous for a ſumptuous Palace, and a moſt excellent Library; as alſo for *Polydore Virgil*, the Author of the Hiſtory of *England*. *Rimini*, *Ariminum* of old, the taking of which ſo frighted *Pompey*, that he left *Rome*. Other places are *Fano*, the Sea-Port-Town to *Urbin*. *Senigaglia*, the *Seno-Gallia* of old; and *Peſaro*, both Maritime Towns. On the Banks of *Metro*, of old *Metaurus*, was fought the great Battel betwixt *Aſdrubal* the Brother of *Hannibal* and the two Conſuls, *Zivius* and *Cl. Nero*, where 56000 of the *Carthagenians* were ſlain, 5400 taken Priſoners, as *Livy* writeth.

Ancona, in *Marchia Anconitana*, or *Strato Marcha del Ancona*, the beſt Haven of *Italy* towards the *Adriatick* Sea: And here I muſt not forget *Loretto*, or St. *Maria Lauretane*, famous for the Church of the Virgin *Mary*; a ſtately Structure, richly adorned with Preſents, Offerings, and Gifts of Princes, Nobles, &c. whoſe Organs and other Muſick, makes an harmonious Sound to thoſe that go on Pilgrimage thither, either for Devotion, or Penance. *Aſcoli* is the *Aſculum*, near which was fought the ſecond Battel between the *Romans* and *Pyrrhus*; it was alſo the Seat of the War called *Bellum Sociale*. *Macerata* the Seat of the Governors of this Province; *Firmo* the ſtrong.

Perugia, or *Peruſia*, is chief of the Province ſo called, ſeated on the Banks of *Tyber*, in a rich and fruitful Soil: Here it was that *Auguſtus*

belieged *L. Antonius*, and *Fulvia*, the Wife of *M. Antony*; and near to this City is the Lake *de Perugia*, of old *Thraſemene*, of about 30 miles in compaſs; near whoſe Banks *Hannibal* ſlew *Flaminius*, and 15000 of his *Romans*. *Spoleto*, in the Dutchy of *Umbria*, of great Antiquity, where are yet remaining ſtately Aquaducts, the Temple of *Concord*, and the Ruins of a ſpacious Theatre. Here is alſo the high *Orvieto*, in the Province of *Orvietin*, ſeated on a high Rock. In *Terra Sabina* are *Narni*, *Nequino*, and *Terni*. In *Campania Romana*, the chief places beſides *Rome* are *Ardea*, now ruined, once the Seat of *Turnus* King of the *Rutuli*, the Rival and Competitor to *Æneas*; taken by *Tarq. Superbus*, the refuge of the *Romans*, when the *Gauls* had taken *Rome*; as is alſo *Alba Longa*, once the Seat of the *Sylvian* Kings; after the Duel between the three Brethren of the *Horatii* and *Curatii*, it was ruined by *Tullus Hoſtilius*. *Iteranni* of old. And the River *Allia*, where *Brennus* with his *Gauls* overcame the *Roman* Army of 40000, and marched to *Rome*, and had agreed for 1000 pound weight of Gold to forſake the City, but before the payment of the money, they were vanquiſhed by *Camillus*. *Alba*, the Seat of the *Sylvian* Kings. *Paleſtrina*, *Prænesse*, of old the refuge of *Marius* againſt *Sylla*, who killed 12000 of the Citizens when he took the Town. *Oſtia* built by *Ancus Marcius*, ſeated at the mouth of *Tiber*, but its Haven ſtopped up; whoſe Biſhop conſecrates the Pope. *Lavinia*, ſo named from *Lavinia* Daughter to *Latinus* King of the *Laurentini*, married to *Æneas*. *Trivoli*, *Tibur* of the Ancients.

Chief places in the Patrimony of St. *Peter*, are *Veii* a City once of great ſtrength, wealth, and compaſs. In the aſſault of which, 306 of the *Fabii* were ſlain in one day, only one Child left at home, who reſtored the Family, and was the Anceſtor of *Fabius Maximus*, the Preſerver of *Italy* againſt *Hannibal*. After a Siege of ten years, this City was taken and deſtroyed by *Furius Camillus*. *Civita Vecchia*, a Maritine Town abounding with Allom. Here are kept the Popes two Gallies, maintained by 30000 Duckets, the yearly Tribute of 40000 Curtezans. *Terracina* is the ancient *Anxur* near the *Promontorium Circeium*, now *Monte Circello*, famous for the dwelling of the Enchantreſs *Circe*. *Monte Fiaſcone*, where is the ſo much celebrated Wine near the Lake *Volſinii*, now *Bolſena*. *Viterbo* is a large and well-ſcituate Town, where is the Monument of Pope *John* 21, in the *Domo*. Here are Sulphure-Wells, and hot Springs.

Intermingled with the Eſtate of the Church, lies the Dutchy of *Caſtro*, with the Town of *Ronciglione*, the Countrey of *Citta di Caſtello*. *Strato del Ducadi Parma*, whoſe chief place is *Caſtellana*. The *Sabatia*, now

now *il Ducato di Bracciano*, the Title of the Family of the *Urſines*, near the Lake ſo called. And laſtly, the Republick of *Marino*, a little Town on the top of a high Hill or Rock. The whole Territory is but one Mountain about three miles in length, and about ten miles round, containing three Villages more, and eight Corn-Mills, and two Powder-Mills, and about 4 or 5000 Inhabitants, of fighting-men about 1500. It hath been a Free State or Commonwealth for about a 1000 years, as the Inhabitants boaſt.

Of *Tuſcany, La Toſcana.*

TUSCANY comprehends the greater part of the Ancient *Hetruria*, or *Etruria*, and is a Countrey full of ſpacious Fields, and fruitful Valleys, ſwelled here and there with pleaſant Mountains, abundantly ſtored with delicious Wines, and other Bleſſings of Nature: Its Metropolis is *Florence*, *Florentia*, or *Fiorinza la Bella*, a fair and flouriſhing City, about ſix miles in compaſs; ſeated in a fruitful and pleaſant Plain; the River *Arno* divides it into two parts, which are joyned together by four fair Stone-Bridges: Famous for the Stately and Magnificent Palace of the *Great Duke*, richly adorned; and for the largeneſs of the Building, the Architecture, and Ornaments of it, as alſo for the Gardens, Fountains, Statues, Rarities, in the Gallery, in the Cloſets, in the Armory, and in the *Argenteria*, equalling if not ſurpaſſing moſt Palaces in *Europe*. The Cathedral, or *Domo St. Maria Florida*, is alſo one of the chief Ornaments of it; as alſo the New Chappel of St. *Lorenzo*, ſaid to be the moſt rich and magnifick Structure in the World.

The ſecond City is *Piſa*, once a rich, populous, and flouriſhing City when a Free State; now poor, and much deſolate; ſeated at the entrance of the River *Arno* into the Sea, recovered to the *Florentines* by the Valour of Sir *John Hawkwood*, an *Engliſhman*, now much eclipſed of its former Riches and Power: Memorable for its fair *Aquaduct* of about 500 Arches; its *Cathedral* with Brazen folding Doors, curiouſly engraved; and its *Steeple* ſo built, that on all ſides it ſeems crooked at the top, ready to fall on the Head of the Spectator.

Siena, an Inland City, ſeated in a large, pleaſant, and fertile Territory; enriched with Mines of Silver, and ſtore of Marble; adorned with beautiful Buildings; as the proud Palace, the lofty Tower of *Mangia*, its *Domo* built of black and white Marble; part of it paved with inlaid Marble, containing part of the Hiſtory of the Bible.

Legorn, or *Livorna*, *Portus Libarnus* of old, a fair and beautiful City, accounted the ſtrongeſt, and one of the principal Towns of Trade in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and the Scale of the *Florentine* Dominions, by whom it was purchaſed of the *Genoyſes* for 120000 Duckets; now the Reſidence of many Merchants and Strangers. The Haven within the Mole is but ſmall, but there is good riding for Ships without. Here the Wind is Eaſterly in the Forenoon, and Weſterly in the Afternoon, and after Sun-ſet, no Wind ſtirring. At *Piſtoya* firſt began the Quarrels of the *Neri* and *Beanchi*, and of the *Guelfe* and *Ghibellini*.

The Commonwealth of *Lucca* is about 80 miles in compaſs, very fertile, and ſo well Inhabited, that in two or three hours time it can have ready 30000 men in Arms. The chief City *Lucca*, is a Free Town, rich, and ſplendid; well Fortified, and Adorned with many fair Edifices, and ſtately Churches, of which, that of St. *Martin* is the chief: 'Tis ſeated in a Plain about two miles in Circuit. It bought its Liberty of the Emperor *Rodolphus*, and hath been ever ſince very zealous to preſerve ſo fair a purchaſe. It was the Meeting-place of *Pompey*, *Cæſar*, and *Craſſus*, where they joined into a Confederacy. And here the Women walk the ſtreets more freely than in other Cities of *Italy*. The publick Revenue is thought to be 100000 Crowns *per Annum*. Their *Olives* the beſt in *Italy*.

Adjoining to *Lucca*, are the Principality of *Maleſpine*, and the Principality of *Maſſa*, containing only *Maſſa* and *Carrara*; the laſt is often the Reſidence of the Prince, the other is noted for its white Marble.

The *Great Duke* in all his Dominions is Supreme and abſolute Lord, and impoſes what Taxes and Gabels he pleaſes; every Houſe pays to him the Tenth of its yearly Rent. No Houſe or Land ſold, but at leaſt one Tenth part goes to him. No Woman married, but he hath 8 *per Cent.* of her Portion. And every one that goes to Law, pays 2 *per Cent.* of what he ſues for. Every Heifer pays a Crown. And not a Basket of Eggs that comes to Market but pays ſome Toll. Beſides the Territories of *Florence* and *Piſa*, called the old State, of which he is abſolute Sovereign; and the Territory of *Siena*, called the New State, for which he is Feudatory of the King of *Spain*: He is alſo poſſeſſed of a great part of the Iſle of *Elba*, which he holds of *Spain*; part of *Graſſignana*, bought of the Marqueſſes of *Maleſpina*. The Earldom of St. *Fiora* purchaſed of the *Strozzi*. The Marquiſate of *Sarano*. And the Earldom of *Pitigliano* and *Sarano*, and ſome other ſmall places for which he is Feudatory of the Emperor. *Radicofani* in *Tuſcany*, and *Burgo San Sepulchro* in *Umbria*, for which he is Feudatory to the Pope.

His

His Citadels and Fortreſſes are well Fortified, and provided with Ammunition and Victuals, in which he keeps four or 5000 Soldiery in conſtant pay. He is able to ſend into the Field 40000 Foot, 3000 Horſe. He can put to Sea twelve Gallies, two Galeaſſes, and twenty Ships of War.

Intermingled in the Territories of the *Great Duke* are the Principality of *Piombino*, Noted for ſome Mines of Lead; Fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, in the Hands of the *Spaniards*; as alſo ſome other Ports and Places on the Sea, *viz. Telamon*, Remarkable for the great Battel fought near unto it by the *Romans* and the *Gauls*, where *Attilus* was ſlain, but the Victory was got by *Æmilius*, with the ſlaughter of 40000, and 10000 Priſoners of the Enemies.

Eſtat delli Preſidi, *Orbitello*, *Portus Hercole*, and *Monte Argentara*, are all ſubject to the *Spaniards*, and ſtrongly Gariſoned by them.

Of *Naples*, or *Neapolitanum Regnum*, Latin; *Regno di Napoli Incol.*

THE Third part of *Italy* we have comprehended under the Kingdom of *Naples*, of large extent, and very Fertile; abounding with Wines and Wheat, and famous for its brave Horſes: Here you may ſee large and beautiful Fields over-ſhaded with rich Vines, thick and delightful Woods watered with ſweet Fountains, wholeſome Springs, Medicinal Waters, Baths of divers Virtues; enriched with Mines of ſeveral Metals, and decked with ſundry Phyſical Herbs: Repleniſhed with fair and beautiful Cities and Towns.

The chief City is *Naples*, one of the faireſt in *Europe*; Seated on the *Mediterranean* ſhore, amongſt pleaſant Hills, and fruitful Fields; Fortified with four brave Caſtles, beſides a ſtrong Wall, Ditches, Towers, &c. Enriched and Beautified with many ſuperb Structures, and magnificent Churches, Monaſteries, Colledges, Palaces of Princes and Nobles, with pleaſant and delightful Gardens, a commodious and ſafe Port and Haven, where are kept ſtore of Gallies. Here was the Rebellion under *Maſſanello*; and in this City the Diſeaſe *Morbus Gallicus* was firſt known; and nigh unto it ſtands the Hill *Monte Grogo*, formerly *Veſuvius*; no leſs famous now for its *Grogo* Wines, than of old for its caſting forth ſmoke and flames of fire. Upon the very top is a great Pit or Hollow, in form of an Amphitheatre of about a mile round. Near to which is the *Grotta di Cane*, where the venomous vapour aſcends not above a Foot from the Ground.

Other

Other places of Note, are important *Cajeta*, on a Capacious Bay. Delicious *Capua*, the Pleasures whereof enervated the Victorious Arms of *Hannibal*. *Nola* was witness of *Hannibal*'s overthrow by *Marcellus*. Near *Cuma* was the Lake *Avernus*, with its unwholsome and Sulphureous stink, so infecting the Air, that the Birds flying over, lose their Lives. At *Puteoli*, now *Pozzuolo*, was the Bridg of Ships to *Baiæ* three miles over, made by *Caligula* in a Bravado to awe *Neptune*, and to exceed the like Acts of *Xerxes* and *Darius*. *Misenum* was one of the Stations of *Augustus*'s Armada, as *Ravenna* was the other that awed the whole *Roman* Empire, and the Burial-place of *Misenus* the Companion of *Æneas*, *teste Virg.*

Baiæ famous for Antiquities, *viz.* the Sweating Vault, or *Bagne de Tritoli*, and *Monte de Cenere*, raised by an Earthquake.

And here was *Æneas*'s Descent into Hell, Fabled by the Poets; and the Cave or Grot of one of the *Sybills*. The Grot or Hole through Mount *Pausilypus*, about a mile in length, and 12 Foot high, and broad enough for two Carts to pass one another. *Amalfi*, where was invented the Mariner's Compass, *Anno* 1300. by *Flavio*. The Physick School *Salerno*, *Nero*'s 100 Churches under Ground in the Rocks, and his admirable Fish-pond within the Earth, within a mile of the *Sea*; in the Cathedral is the Monument of *Hildebrand*, or Pope *Gregory* the 7*th*. and the Sea-shore *Polecastry*, once *Buxentum*. The well-traded Mart *Luciano*, four miles from the *Adriatick*. *Theate*, now *Viti di Chieti*, seven miles from the Sea. *Sulmo*, *Ovid*'s Birth-place. The Lakes *Lesina* and *Varanus*, memorable for Eels; and for that draining cannot diminish them, nor floods encrease them. *Locris* is famous for the Law-maker *Zaleucus*, and for the Victory of *Cunomus* an excellent Musician, upon *Aristonus* of *Rhegium*, of the same Profession. *Gallipoli*, affording abundance of Oyl. *Manfredonia*, an Archbishop's See, with its Capacious Harbour, and Impregnable Castle. Populous St. *Severine*, the Rich Soiled *Barri*. The high, steep, and full of cragged Rocks, *Angelo*, *ol. Garganus Mons*, a place Defensible by Nature, and Strong by Art. The Important Haven-Town *Barrulum*, now *Berletta*. The poor Village *Cannæ*, near the Banks of *Ausidus*, now *Lafanto*, once memorable for the great Defeat that *Hannibal* gave to the *Romans*, of whose Army he slew 42700 in one place.

Rich *Lecca*. The Choaked Haven *Brindisi*. The Capacious Port *Otronto*, *Hidruntum* of old, taken by *Mahomet* the Great, *Anno* 1481.

The

The once well fortified *Roſſanum*, now *Roſano*. Old *Tarentum*, where lived *Archytas*, ſo famous for his Flying Dove. The Ancient *Coſentia*, now *Cozenza*, on ſeven Hills; ſeated between two Rivers, of which the one turneth Hair red, and Silk white; the other Hair and Silk black. St. *Euphemie*, where Roſes grow thrice a Year. And Deſolate *Rhegio*.

To conclude; here are in this Kingdom Twenty Archbiſhops, One hundred twenty ſeven Biſhops, Thirteen Princes, Twenty ſeven Dukes, Twenty four Marqueſſes, and Ninety Earls.

The Fourth General part of *Italy*, we ſaid, might comprehend the Iſlands of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, &c.

Of

Of Sicily.



OF all the Islands in the Mediterranean-Sea, *Sicily* is the most Eminent, both for its Repute and Bigness: It was once, if we may credit the Ancients, joined to the *Continent*, parted by an Inundation of the *Sicilian* Sea from *Italy*; now divided by a small Channel a mile and half broad, between *Messina* and *Regio*, called the *Far*, or *Phare* of *Messina*; once terrible from the frightful Names

Names of *Scylla* and *Charybdis:* the firſt a Rock, towards the North in *Italy*; the other a Gulf, or Whirlpool, on *Sicily*-ſide, which gave the occaſion of the Proverb, *Incidit in* Scyllam *cupiens vitare* Charybdim; now not ſo dangerous or affrightful to the skilful Pilot.

It had its name from the *Siculii*, a People of *Italy*; before that, it was called *Sicania*, from King *Sicanus*, who came thither before the *Trojan* War, with a great number of *Iberians*. By the *Greeks*, called *Trinacria*; by the *Latins*, *Triquetra*, from its three Promontories. It is placed under ſo favourable an Aſpect of the Heavens, and ſo rich a Soil, that the Mountains themſelves, even to the tops thereof, are found fruitful.

The People that now inhabit it, are ingenious, eloquent, and full of talk, prone to revenge, ſubtle, envious, and Flatterers, valiant, and greedy of Honour, not much addicted to Traffique or Labour.

This Iſland was famous for *Æſchylus*, the firſt Tragedian of Fame; *Diodorus Siculus*, the Hiſtorian; *Empedocles*, the firſt Inventer of Rhetorick; *Euclid*, the famous Geometrician; *Archimedes*, the Mathematician, who made a Sphere of that art and bigneſs, that one ſtanding within, might ſee the ſeveral motions of every Orb.

The chief Places are, 1. *Meſſina*, of great ſtrength, as well by Nature as Art; ſtrongly walled, fortified with Bulwarks, a ſtrong Cittadel, and a commodious Haven; beautified with fair and ſtately Buildings; the chiefeſt place of Traffick in the whole Iſland; well frequented with Gentry, Citizens and Strangers, who live in great delight and pleaſure. It lately, in a Rebellion, was under the Command of the *French*; but they abandoning it, 'tis now returned to the *Spaniſh* Government, who have four Caſtles, and the City as many in their Command. The City Gates ſtand open all night, for any to go in or out. The Government is by ſix Jurors, four of the Gentry, and two of the Citizens.

Its other places of note, are *Syracuſa*, once the Metropolis of the whole Iſland; the greateſt and goodlieſt City of the *Greeks*; of a ſtrong ſituation, and excellent proſpect: The Ruins and Foundations of it do ſtill demonſtrate its priſtine Grandeur. *Noto*, a City which heretofore contended with *Syracuſe* for greatneſs; ſituate on a very high Rock, unacceſſible on all ſides but by one narrow paſſage.

The fair and capacious Harbour *Paſſari*, the never fortified Haven *Auguſta*. The Navel of the Iſland, *Caſtro Giovanni*, with its Mines of Salt. *Leontini*, with its Lake, the Fiſhing whereof is yearly worth 18000, ſome ſay 500000 Crowns. The Midland Town *Enna*, where

Pluto is ſaid to have raviſh'd *Proſerpine*. *Paraymus*, now *Palermo*, ſituate on the Weſt Cape of the Iſland, beautified with large Streets, delicate Buildings, ſtrong Walls, and magnificent Temples, with its Artificial Haven, forced out by a mighty Pierre, a Work of vaſt expence; an Archbiſhop's See, an Univerſity, and Competitor for Trade with *Meſſina*. The Port *Trapani*, was the *Drepanum* of old, affords the beſt Seamen.

The Ruined *Erex*, near *Mont St. Julian*, the Seat of King *Aceſtes*, who ſo kindly entertained *Æneas*, and his wandring *Trojans*. The Ancient *Catana*, the ſtrong *Taormina*, *Tauromedium*, near where the *Cyclops* dwelt; near *Milazzo* was *Sextus Pompeius* defeated by *Auguſtus*. *Gerganti* the *Agrigentum* & Ayegas of old, is famous for the Tyrant *Phalaris*, and the brazen Bull of *Perillus*.

The chief Hills in this Iſle, are *Mont Hybla*, famous for its Bees and Honey; and Mount *Ætna*, for its once continually ſending forth Flames of Fire; the Flames now commonly not being ſo great and viſible as formerly; but the extraordinary Eruptions and Conflagrations, when they happen, are ſtill as terrible and amazing, as ruinous and deſtructive to the Country.

The Ancient *Ægathes*, at the Weſt end of *Sicily*, are famous for the Defeat of *Catullus* by the *Carthagenians* in the firſt *Punic* War.

Sardinia, *Sardegna Ital. Zerdegna Hiſp. Strab. & Sic. Sardon Heſy. Sandaliotis Plat. Ichnuſa Plin.* once a *Carthagenian* Colony; the next Iſland to *Sicily* for greatneſs in the Mediterranean, where the Earth is more benign than the Heavens; the length about 45 *German* miles, the breadth about 26. Its chief Places are, *Calaris Plin. Carallis Ptol.* now *Cagliari*, the Seat of the Vice-Roy; a good Haven, and well frequented. Here is the Beaſt called *Muſoli*, of whoſe skin is made the right Cordovant Leather. Here is alſo the Herb, from whence comes the Proverb, *Riſus Sardonicus*.

Corſica was firſt called *Therapne*, afterwards *Cyrnus*; in length about 30 *German* miles, the breadth about 20. It was firſt inhabited by the *Tuſci*, afterwards by the *Carthagenians*, then by the *Romans*, then by the *Saracens*, and now by the *Genouans*. The moſt conſiderable Places now, are *Adiazzer*, *Calui*, *Bonifaci* and *Baſtia*: Of old, *Aleria* and *Mariana* were the moſt noted.

The chief of the *Ligurian* or *Tuſcan* Iſlands, are *Elba*, *Ilua Plin. Ptol. Mela. Æthalia Strab.* about 40 miles compaſs; famous for its two Ports, *Porto Longone*, and *Porto Ferraro*; the firſt belongs to the *Spaniards*, the other to the Duke of *Florence*; other Iſlands are, *Gorgona*, *Capraia*, *Monte Chriſto*, *Giglio*, &c.

The

The Iſles of *Naples* are 18 in number, the chief of which, are the Impregnable *Iſchia*, *Ænaria Plin.* The *Acylum* of *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, in the time of *Charles* the VIIIth *of France.* 2. *Prochita.* 3. *Capria*, the Retirement of *Auguſtus* and *Tiberius.*

Æoliæ or *Vulcaniæ & Liparaæ Inſulæ, & Hephæſtiades Græcis*, now the Iſles of *Lipari*, are about 12 in number; two of them, *viz. Stromboli* and *Vulcano*, do ſtill burn and flame, and are famous for the Fable of *Æolus*, and for the firſt Naval Victory of the Ancient *Romans.*

The Iſlands in the *Adriatick* Sea, are *Iſola de Tremiti*, formerly *Dionedeæ Inſulæ*, ſo called from *Diomedes*, King of *Ætolia*, who after the *Trojan* War ſetled here.

Of Sclavonia; *by the* Germans *or* Dutch *Writers*, WINDISHLANDT.



Sclavonia, *L'Esclavonia Gallis*, *Schlavonia Italis*: According to the *Latin* Authors, it did contain *Illiricum Hodiernum*, viz. *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Bosnia*, & *Sclavonia propria*: But now, as it is properly taken, lying between the *Dravus* and *Savus*, it is part of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and contains the Countries of *Sermien*, *Valcowar*, *Posega*, *Waradin*,

radin, and *Zagrabia:* A Country more fit for grazing of Cattel, than for Tillage (for the Sheep bring forth twice a Year, and are ſhorn four times:) Its chief Commodities are Horſes for ſervice, Oxen, and other wild Beaſts, which yields them abundance of Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheeſe and Wool; as alſo Wine and Oyl, with ſome Veins of Gold and Silver. Its chief Places are, *Poſega* or *Segovitza*, a Place of great ſtrength; and *Gradiska*, *Gradiſcha*, *Graciana* of old, under the Tyranny and Bondage of the *Turkiſh* Gariſons. *Zagrabria*, *Siſopa*, *Ptol. teſte Mol. & Agram. Waradin*, *Variana aliis Varaſdium*, *teſte Lazio Variana Caſtra* in *Libro Notitiæ*, belonging to the Houſe of *Auſtria*; and *Copranitz* or *Capraneæa*, a fair and ſtrong Place, under the Power of the *Venetian*. *Sirmiſch Germ. Sereim Hung. Sirmium* of old, *Valcouvar*, *Valcum Ant. Veltz*, *Simlero*. *Virovitza*, the Key and Entrance into *Sclavonia*, Ann. 1684. capitulated, and 600 *Janizaries* marched out, and left it to the Imperialiſts, after 113 years poſſeſſion.

The Caſtle of *Butchin* and *Walpo*, ſurrendred to Count *Dunewaldt* in *Sept.* 1687. *Eſſeck* was alſo deſerted by the *Turks*, where were found 52 pieces of Cannon, 4 Mortarpieces, and a vaſt quantity of Ammunition and Proviſion. *Poſſega*, ſcituated about 4 Miles from the *Save*, was alſo at the ſame time abandoned, and left by the *Turks*, and gariſoned by Count *Dunewaldt*.

Of Croatia, *or* Crabaten.

Croatia. By this general Name were all the more Inland parts of *Selavonia*, called. The reaſon of the Name we find not; it was brought hither firſt by the *Sclaves*. It is a Country, for the moſt part, cold and Mountainous, yet reaſonably fruitful, with all neceſſary Proviſions for the life of man; were it not for the Oppreſſion and Neighbourhood of the *Turks*, to whoſe Injury it is continually expoſed: Its chief Places are, 1. *Siſſeg*, famous for the notable Reſiſtance which the *Turks* there found, *Anno* 1593. 2. *Wihitz*, once the Metropolis of the Countrey; ſtrongly fortified by Nature and Art, but taken by the *Turks*, Anno 1592. But the chief Place in *Croatia* belonging to the Emperor, is now *Carelſtat*, the Reſidence of the Governour or Vice-Roy, Count *Herberſtein*, Anno 1685.

This Country contained anciently the more Inland part of *Lyburnia*.

Of

Of *Boſnia.*

Boſnia Italis, Boſnia Gallis, Boſſen Germ. was anciently accounted a part of *Croatia*; by *Ptol.* part of *Illyricum*; by *Cluver* part of *Pannia.* To me it ſeems to contain the more Inland part of the *Dalmatia* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* and together with it, it was united to *Hungary*, under the Homage whereof it was erected into a Kingdom, but of a ſhort continuance; for, in the Year 1464. *Mahomet* the Great ſurpriſed and took it, and converted it to a Province of the *Turkiſh* Empire. The Places of moſt importance therein, are *Jaicza* or *Jazyge*, for its Scituation on a Rocky Precipice, an unfordable River *Plena*, and an inacceſſible Caſtle, accounted Impregnable. 2. *Boſna Serajum, Boſna Serai*, the Metropolis and chief of the Country. 3. *Banialucum & Vanmelucha*, formerly *Banjaluch*, the Reſidence of the *Boſnian* Kings. Named thus from the River *Boſna*, or from the River *Beſſi*, a People of the Lower *Mæſia*, expulſed thence by the *Bulgarians*, and fleeing hither. 'Tis now a *Turkiſh* Province commanded by a *Baſſa*, and contains the Dutchy of St. *Sabba*, now *Hertzegovina*, *teſte Lucio.*

Of *Dalmatia, Illiricum Polib. Illiris Ptol. Illiria Steph.*

THIS Province was by the Ancients divided into *Liburnia* on the Weſt, and *Dalmatia* on the Eaſt, now *Vulgo Schiovonia*, *teſte Bud.* It lies along on the Sea-Coaſt of the *Adriatick Sea*, and is now poſſeſſed by the *Venetians* and the *Turks*; the chief places poſſeſſed by the *Venetians*, are *Spalato, Spalatum olim Epetium*, now *Zarnovia*, or *Zarnoniza*, *teſte Lucio*, a Maritime Town, and the Emporium of the *Venetians*; ſeated in a moſt pleaſant Valley in a *Peninſula*, joined to the firm Land of *Dalmatia*, by an *Iſthmus* of about a mile over, and is guarded by a prodigious Precipice of Mountains to the firm Land, through which it hath only one Paſſage, which is defended by a Fort, built upon a Rock, juſt in the Entrance, with an open Port, but unſecure Bay for great Ships.

Cliſſa, ſuppoſed to be the *Andretium* of *Strabo*, and *Anderium* of *Ptol.* is a ſtrong Fort more by Nature than Art, Scituated upon a Rock, which ſtands juſt in the middle of the Paſſage between the Mountains, which is ſo narrow, that not a Man or Horſe can paſs by without the Licenſe

Licenſe of their Caſtle. It is now in the poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*, taken from the *Turks*, 1647. under the Conduct of the Signior *Foſcolo*; it is about 8 miles North of *Spalato*, and 4 from *Salona*.

In 1647. *Obraozza*, *Carino*, *Ortiſſina*, *Velino*, *Nadino*, *Urana*, *Tino* and *Salona*, were ſubdued to the *Venetian* Arms by the proſperous Succeſs of *Foſcolo*. And *Sebenico* beſieged by *Mahomet Tiechli*, who was forced to raiſe the Siege with the loſs and ſlaughter of many of his Soldiers.

Zegna, the *Senia* of the Ancients.

Zara, the *Jadera* of *Ptolomy*; ſtrongly fortified, and well Manned; of a commodious Scituation, almoſt encompaſſed with the Sea, only the Eaſt-end joined to the firm Land; now very ſtrong, being ſecured by divers Redoubts, and 4 Royal Baſtions, and a new Line of Fortifications, which makes it the moſt conſiderable and ſtrongeſt Place in all *Dalmatia*.

Sebenico is a ſtrong Fortreſs, ſeated on a riſing Hill, whoſe ſpacious Port is ſecured by the Fort of St. *Nicolas*, and the Hills, by a Cittadel, and the new Works of St. *John*. *Salona*, a *Roman* Colony, and the ordinary Arſenal for their Navies; well known in Ancient Stories for the Retreat of *Diocleſian*, and the Garden of his Retirement, after he had renounced the Empire.

Trau, *Tragurium* of *Strabo* and *Plin.* is ſcituated between the firm Land, and a little Iſland *Bua* joined to the Land by a Stone-bridge, and to the Iſland by a Wooden-bridge; it is about 18 or 20 miles Weſt from *Spalato*.

Leſſina is the Iſle which *Ptol.* calls *Pharia*, *Strabo Pharos*, very high, Rocky and Mountainous, reckoned about 100 miles in compaſs; at the South-end is a good Haven, where is the Town, having a Cittadel on the top of a ſteep Rock. The place is noted for the Fiſhing-Trade of *Sadelli*, which are like *Anchovies*; 100 miles from *Zara*, 30 miles South from *Spalato*, and 30 miles North from *Liſſe*.

Almiſſa, the *Peguntium* of *Ptolomy*, or *Pigantia*; ſeated on a high Rock, and defended with a ſtrong Caſtle, now belonging to the *Turks*, *teſte Baud*.

Caſtle Novo, a ſtrong Fortreſs within the Gulf of *Cataro*, taken by the *Venetian*, under the Conduct of General *Conaro* 1687. *Cataro*, *Aſcrivium Plin. Aſcrivion Ptol.* a ſtrong Hold alſo of the *Venetians* againſt the *Turks*. But Mr. *Wheeler* ſaith, 'tis the firſt Town belonging to the *Turks*.

Budua, the *Butua* of *Ptol.* is the laſt place of the *Venetians* on the *Dalmatian* Shores. Places more belonging to the *Turks*, are *Narenza*, *Dulcigno*, or *Ulcinium* of old, a City of indifferent good Trade, where the *Franks* have a Conſul; containing about 7 or 8000 Inhabitants.

Scudari,

Scudari, the *Scodra* of Old; ſtrongly Seated on a ſteep Rock, Memorable for the years ſtout Reſiſtance which it made againſt *Mahomet* the Second; but taken *Anno* 1578. by the *Turks*. And *Alefio*, the *Liſſus* of Old; the fartheſt Town of all *Dalmatia*, where *Scanderbeg* was buried.

Of the Commonwealth of Raguſa.

THIS is a ſmall Commonweath, whoſe Town and Territories are in *Dalmatia*, upon the Gulf of *Venice*, and which pays Annually to the *Turk* 50000 *Livres*, as being environed by the Territories under his Juriſdiction, and not able to ſubſiſt without the *Grand Signior*'s leave. It makes ſome Acknowledgment alſo to the *Venetians*, as Maſters of the Gulf. It keeps good Correſpondence alſo with the Princes of *Italy*; and endeavours to preſerve themſelves under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, to whom it pays Tribute in the Perſon of the Viceroy of *Sicily*. The Gentlemen muſt marry Ladies, if they deſire to be accounted Nobles of *Raguſa*. Contrary to the Cuſtom of other Nations, they count the Age of men from the Conception, and not from the day of their Birth. The Revenue of the Republick is about 300000 *Livres*. The Inhabitants addict themſelves altogether to Trade. In the year 1667. a great misfortune befel the City, it being almoſt all ſwallowed up by an Earthquake. Their Principal Port is that of the Holy Croſs, *Santa Cruce*, about nine miles from the City. The chief Governor is called the Rector; but his Government laſts but one Month. The Citizens change every day the Governour of their Caſtle: Neither do they let him enter into his Command but in the Night, and then they blind his Eyes. The *Turks* have a kindneſs for the *Raguſians*, becauſe they pay their Tribute exactly, and becauſe they have, by their means, all the Commodities of *Europe*, which they ſtand in need of. They give them thoſe Privileges which they grant to no other Chriſtian; for they permit them to buy Proviſions in their Dominions: For the Countrey about *Raguſa* is ſo barren, full of Rocks and Stones, that if it brings forth any thing, 'tis by means of the Earth which they fetch from other parts. The Town is well built, and Fortified with Walls, and a Caſtle; a Noted Empory, and of a good Trade; the *Epidaurus* of Old.

1. *Sabioneera*, is a Town Seated on a long ſlip of Land, (oppoſite to *Curzola*) belonging to the Republick of *Raguſa*, where are many delightful and fruitful Gardens.

2. *Santa*

2. *Santa Croce*, the Entrance good, the Port large, deep, and ſecure, being every way Land-locked by Mountains round it, covered with Vineyards, Gardens, and Houſes of Pleaſure of the *Raguſians*.

3. *Budua*, the *Bulua* of *Ptol.* is the laſt place of the *Venetians* on the *Dalmatian* ſhores.

4. The Gulph of *Lodrin* was anciently the Gulph of *Apolonia*, where *Ceſar* narrowly eſcaped with his Life and Fleet. 'Tis a dangerous paſſage, about 150 miles over.

Curzola by *Strabo*, *Coreyra Nigro*, once belonging to the Republique of *Raguſa*, but taken from them by the *Venetians* by a cunning Exchange. The Town is of the ſame Name, and ſeated upon a Peninſula, is a Biſhop's Seat and Walled; beſides which there is about five Villages.

Along the Coaſt of *Dalmatia* lies a great cluſter of Iſlands, *Debronicha Turcis*, *Liburnides Inſulæ* by *Strab.* the Names of the chief you will find in the Maps, moſt of them belonging to the *Venetians*, which are ſaid to contain 40000 Inhabitants.



SERVIA, or *Zervia*, as ſome call it, contains part of *Mœſia* Superior, and part of *Dalmatia* of old, it had once Kings of its own, now extinct. It was once under the *Hungarian* Kings; now wholly poſſeſſed by the *Turks*. It is now divided into Maritine and Midland *Servia*, *teſte Joan. Lucio. Servia Maritima olim Chulmia*, now *Herzegovina*, extendeth towards *Dalmatia* and *Albania*. *Servia Mediterranea* is divided into two parts, *viz. Raſcia* and *Boſna*. It is a fruitful and pleaſant Countrey; conſiſting of Plains, Woods, and Hills, not without ſtout Men, good Horſes, Wines and convenient Rivers. Once well ſtored with Mines of Gold and Silver, but thoſe now decayed, or loſt; and the People groſs and rude, addicted to Wine, and falſe in their Promiſes. Its

Its chief places are, *Belgrade*, once the Bulwark of Chriſtendom, bravely reſiſting the Power of *Amurath* the Second, and *Mahomet* the Great; repulſed by the Valour of *Hunniades*; at which time *Mahomet* himſelf was wounded in the Breaſt, loſt his Ordnance, and 200 of his Ships, deſtroyed by a Fleet which came from *Buda*; but taken by *Solyman* 1520. Seated ſhe is upon the confluence of the *Danube* and the *Savus*, having the great Rivers *Tibiſcus*, the *Dravus*, and *Morava* running into the *Danube* not far from it; as brave a ſcituation for Trade, as any Inland place in *Europe*. It is now adorned with two large *Bezeſteens*, or places where the Richeſt Commodities are Sold; with a Noble *Caravanſara* and *Moſchea*, with a *Metreſeck* or Colledge for Students.

Zenderin, *Singdunum Ant. Semendera Lat. Simedro Græ.* taken by *Amurath* the Second, 1438.

Soph. Scupi Ptol. by the *Turks* called *Urchupia*; a City of great Trade, Seated in the remoteſt part of *Servia*, or *Mœſia Superior*, or rather on the Confines of *Macedonia*. It is a fair and large Town, having a great Number of *Moſcheas*; once a Biſhop's, after an Archbiſhop's See; now noted for a great many *Tanners*, that make excellent Leather.

Great Actions have been hereabouts performed in the times of the *Romans*, eſpecially by *Regillianus*. Hereabouts alſo ſtood *Pærœcopolis*, and *Ulpianum* of old.

Jagodna is pleaſantly ſeated in a fair Countrey, half way from *Vienna* to *Conſtantinople*.

Halli Jabiſar is a conſiderable place, where there is a Church with two fair Towers.

Leſcoa, or *Leſcovia*, ſeated upon the remarkable River *Lyperitza*, the *Meaneder* of *Mœſia*.

The Hills between *Servia* and *Macedonia*, are a part of Mount *Hæmus*, of which the *M. Cliſſura*, one of the Spurs or Excurſions, ſhines like Silver, conſiſting of *Muſcovia* Glaſs.

Urania is a ſtrong Paſs, which the Caſtle commandeth, and locks up the paſſage into *Macedonia*.

The chief Rivers of *Servia* are, 1. *Morava*, *Moſchius* of old; is divided into two Streams, the one named *Moravi di Bulgaria*, the other *Moravi di Servia*, which uniting, run into the *Danube* at *Zenderin*; ſo that by this River the Commodities of *Servia* and *Bulgaria* are carried into the *Danube*, and ſo diſperſed in *Hungaria*, *Auſtria*, &c. Not far from which was that great Slaughter of the *Turks* by *Hunniades*, who with 10000 Horſe ſet upon the *Turkiſh* Camp by Moon-light, ſlew 30000, and took 4000 Priſoners. And 2. Remarkable *Lyperitza*, which Dr. *Brown* ſaith, that in leſs than twelve hours they paſſed it 90 times.

Of *Bulgaria.*

BULGARIA is a Countrey generally full of Woods and Deſarts, the moſt unpleaſant and unpeopled of all the *Dacian* Provinces; but the lower parts not without ſome Plains and Valleys.

The Inhabitants of a Natural fierceneſs, yet patient of Toyl and Labour.

Its chief places are, *Sophia Procop. Sofia Italis*, *Sophie Gallis*, the *Tibiſes* of *Ptol. teſte Nig. & Mol.* the Seat of a *Beglerbeg*, under whom are 21 *Sangiacs*; ſeated in a long and fruitful Valley three miles diſtant from a high Mountain, covered with Snow all the year. It is Beautified with many fair *Hanes* and *Baths*, a ſtately Colledge, and fair Moſques.

Axiopolis, *Galacz teſte Laz. Flotz. Marc. & Colanamik. Baud.* on the Banks of the *Danaw*, which from this Town begins to take the Name of *Iſter. Meſembria*, ſcituate on the *Euxine*. *Mercianopolis*, much mentioned in the ſtories of the *Goths*, for the Fights and Battels they had there with the Emperor *Claudius*. *Nicopolis*, by the *Turks Sciltaro teſte Leunc. & Nigeboli*, memorable for the Founder of it, the Emperor *Trajan*; more for the many great Battels fought near unto it, whereof one was by *Sigiſmund* the Emperor, and King of *Hungary*, who with an Army of 130000 Chriſtians beſieged it, and *Bajazet* came to the Relief of it, got the Victory, with the loſs of above ſixty thouſand *Turks*, killed 20000 Chriſtians, and moſt of the reſt took Priſoners. The Second between *Michael*, Vaivod of *Valachia*, and *Mahomet* the Third, over whom *Michael* got a Remarkable Victory. *Varna*, the *Dionyſiopolis* of the Ancients, on the *Euxine* Sea; Remarkable for the firſt flight of *Hunniades*, and the Death of *Uladiſlaus* King of *Hungary*, 1444. *Siliſtria*, the Ordinary Abode of a *Turkiſh Baſſa*. *Ternova*, the uſual Reſidence of the Princes of *Bulgaria*. *Budina*, once of great Importance, but burnt to the Ground by *Hunniades*, not far from the Old City *Oeſcus Triballorum*. *Acridus*, the Birth-place of *Juſtinian*; by the *Turks* called *Giuſtandil*. *Tomi*, or *Tomos*, to which *Ovid* was Baniſhed; ſome ſay 'tis at this day called *Tomiſwar*; others would have it to be *Kiovia*. *Dinogetia Ptol. Dinogutia & Diniguttia Ant. Denigu ex Tab. recens*, *Drimago Nigro*. *Callatia*, *Callacis Ant. Calatis Strab. & Plin. Kilia Laz. vulgo Bialogrod. Calliacra. Baonico Pandalla Nig. Iſtropolis Plin. & Ptol. Iſtros Strab. Iſtria Arriani. Stravico Caſtal. Groſſea Nig. & Proſtaviza Baud.* much ſubject to the irruptions of the *Dobruſian Tartars.*

Of

Of Greece.



GREECE, once the most celebrated part of the World, in the present Latitude and Extent thereof, hath for its Eastern Bounds the *Ægean* Sea, the *Hellespont*, *Propontis*, and the *Thracian Bosphorus*: For its Southern, the *Cretian* and the *Ionian* Sea; on the West, the *Adriatick* Sea; and on the North, only United to the rest of *Europe* by the Mountain *Hæmus*.

Confined

Confined at first to *Attica*, and the parts adjoining, only then called *Hellas*, from King *Hellen*, the Son of *Deucalion*; the Inhabitants *Hellenes* in Sacred Writ; and *Greece*, from King *Græcus*, the Son of *Cecrops*, the first King of *Athens*, communicated afterwards to *Thessaly*, to *Peloponnesus*, then to *Epirus*, and lastly to the *Macedonian* Empire.

The first Inhabitants of *Greece* did live each under their proper Magistrates in several Cities, until *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, clearing his own Countrey of the *Iberians*, subdued *Achaia*, *Thracia*, and a great part of *Peloponnesus*. And succeeded by *Alexander* his Son, who retained his Father's Conquests, and vanquishing *Darius* the great, King of *Persia*, and other Kings of *India*, founded the *Grecian* Monarchy, but in the height of his Successes died, being Poysoned at *Babylon*. Afterwards the *Romans* became Masters of it; and after that the *Goths* and *Huns* did rather Harrass than Inhabit it. Lastly, the *Saracens*, now the *Turks*, and the Victorious *Venetian*, share it under their Obedience.

Hence it is that *Greece* hath lost its former Division of Countries, and their Names, and received new; that which was particularly called *Greece*, is now called *Livadia*; *Peloponnesus*, *Morea*; *Thessaly*, *Janna*; *Epirus*, *Canina*; *Macedonia* is divided into four parts; that next *Janna* is called *Camenolitari*, that which borders upon *Dalmatia* is called *Albania*; that next to *Thrace*, is named *Jamboly*; and the midst of the Countrey retains its old Name *Macedonia*. Lastly, *Thracia* is now called *Romania*.

The *Grecians*, once a Nation in matters of Government Famous, in Arms Glorious, in Arts Admirable; addicted to the love of Vertue, Civil of Behaviour, affecters of Liberty, and every way Noble; only in their Commonwealth Principles and Civil Dissentions unhappy. But now under the *Turkish* Yoak, their Spirits are low, their Knowledge is Ignorance, their Liberty contented Slavery; their Vertues Vices, their Industry Idleness: They are generally of good Proportion, and of a swarthy Complexion: Their Women very well favoured, brown, and excessive Amorous: In Habit and Garb both Sexes generally follow those under whom they live.

Their Primitive Language needs no Commendation, being well known for its lofty sound, Elegancy, and significant Expressions, genuine Suavity, and happy Composition of words; Excellent for Philosophy and the Liberal Arts, but more excellent for that so great a part of the Oracles of our Salvation is delivered therein; but now not only the Natural Elegance is lost, but the Language almost devoured by the *Lingua Franca*, *Turkish*, and *Sclavonian* Tongues.

The

The Chriſtian Religion was here firſt Planted by St. *Paul*, who went into *Macedonia*, paſſing thence to *Theſſalonica*, from thence to *Athens*, and thence to *Corinth*, watering the greateſt part of *Greece* with the Dew of Heaven: But now conſidering the Tyranny of the *Turks* on the one ſide, and the Temptations of Preferment on the other, 'tis almoſt a wonder there ſhould be any Chriſtianity left amongſt them; yet the Gates of Hell cannot prevail againſt this afflicted Church; for its members are endued with a Divine Humility, Patience, and Conſtancy; their Prieſts are reverenced, the Articles of Faith and Rules of a Holy Life preſerved; their Faſts and Feaſts obſerved; the power of the Keys Exerciſed, and the Judicature of the Church preferred before that of the *Divan*. As to the material Points of their Religion, I ſhall refer to the Deſcription of my *Scripture-Maps*.

This Countrey hath formerly been Famous for *Miltiades*, *Ariſtides*, and *Themiſtocles* of *Athens*; *Lyſander* and *Ageſilaus* of *Sparta*; *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas* of *Thebes*; *Aratas* and *Philoparmeus* of *Achaia*; *Pyrrhus* of *Epirus*, *Philip* of *Macedon*, *Alexander* the Great, brave Commanders. For *Plato*, *Socrates*, *Ariſtotle*, Divine Philoſophers: For *Demoſthenes*, *Iſocrates*, *Æſchines*, Eloquent Orators. *Heſiod*, *Homer*, &c. Excellent Poets. *Solon* and *Lycurgus*, Eminent Law-givers. *Xenophon*, *Thuciades*, *Plutarch*, *Herodotus*, Famous Hiſtoriographers; with ſeveral other Authors and Promoters of Arts and Sciences, too tedious to relate. But to proceed to the Provinces.

The Inhabitants of *Greece* were of old divided into three ſorts, *viz.* the *Iones*, the more famous whereof were the *Athenians*. The *Dores*, the moſt renowned of whom were the *Lacedemonians*; and the *Æoles*, who ſent Colonies into *Aſia*, near to *Phocæa*. By the ancient Writers called *Achæi*, *Achiai*, *Argivi*, *Danai*, *Dolopes*, *Dores*, *Dryopes*, *Hellenes*, *Iones*, *Myrmidones*, and *Pelaſgi*.

The Province of *Romania*, or *Romelia*, is the Ancient *Thrace*, by *Stephanus*, *Aria*; by ſome *Scythia*; by *Joſephus*, *Thyras*, from *Thyras* the Son of *Japhet*; by the *Turks* now called *Romeli*: A Countrey neither of a Rich Soil, nor pleaſant Air, yet well Inhabited. But the chief Glory of this Province, and of all the *Ottoman* Empire, is the Renowned City *Conſtantinople*, formerly called *Lygus*, *Byzantium*, and *Nova Roma*, now by the *Greeks Iſtampoli*, and by the *Turks Stambol*; ſeated in the Latitude of 40 Degr. 56. In ſhape Triangular, commanding the *Propontis*, *Boſphorus*, and *Euxine* Seas; Seated on a Haven ſo deep and Capacious, that the *Turks*, for its Excellency, call it the *Port* of the world. At this day the chief Buildings are the *Turks* Seraglio, and the Temple or Moſque of St. *Sophia*, for Beauty and Workmanſhip exceeding admirable to behold.

The

The *Seraglio* is a vaſt place, incloſed and divided from the reſt of the City with a Wall three miles in compaſs, wherein are ſtately Groves of Cypreſſes, intermixed with delightful Gardens, Artificial Fountains, and all varieties of Pleaſures which Luxury can effect, or Treaſure procure. The principal Beauty of the City is the Scituation of it on the Mountains; Crowned with Magnificent Moſques with gilded Spires, reflecting the Sun-beams with a marvellous ſplendor.

Other Cities of this Province are *Andrianopolis*, or *Hadrianopolis Ptol.* formerly *Oreſta Lampridio. Uſcudava, ſeu Uſcadama Ammiano, Andrinopolis, & Turcis Endren, teſte Busb.* a fair, large, and well-compoſed City, with fair and ſtately Moſques, eſpecially one built by *Sultan Solyman* the Second, a very Magnifident Structure.

Galiopoli, formerly *Calliopolis*, ſeated near the *Helleſpont* within the Sea of *Marmora*, the firſt City that ever the *Turks* poſſeſſed in Europe, ſurprized by *Solyman*, Anno 1358.

Below *Galipoli* is the ſtraiteſt paſſage of the *Helleſpont*, formerly famous for *Xerxes*'s Bridge, but eſpecially for the two Caſtles, *Seſtos* and *Abidos*, noted for the Story of *Hero* and *Leander*, now called the *Dardanelles*, or Old Caſtles, the New Caſtles being at the mouth of the *Helleſpont*, and are the Bulwark of *Conſtantinople*, as the Caſtles on the *Thracian-Boſphorus* are on the other ſide. *Galata* or *Pera*, is oppoſite to *Conſtantinople*, where live all the Foreign Ambaſſadors, Reſidents and Envoys. *Belgrade* is 12 or 15 miles Northwards, where are the Summer-Houſes of the Nobility, and the coſtly Aquaducts that ſupply *Conſtantinople*.

St. *Stephanoes* is inhabited moſt by Chriſtians. At Great *Scheemche* are the Seraglio's of the Nobility. *Selimbria* hath Moſques, a *Latin* and *Greek* Churches. *Heraclea Leunc. Heraclia Soph. Perinthus Plin. & Ptol.* its Harbour makes it a Peninſula of four miles in compaſs; now an Archbiſhop's See, and its Church the beſt in *Turkie*: Noted alſo of old for the Palaces of *Veſpatian*, *Domitian* and *Antoninus*, Emperors of *Rome*; as alſo for its Amphitheatre cut out of one entire Marble.

Rodeſte, *Redæſtum Plin. Biſanthe Ptol. Rodoſto Sophi*, 30 miles from *Heraclia*, ſeated on the ſide of an Hill, at the bottom of a Bay, peopled with about 15000 Inhabitants, Chriſtians, *Turks* and *Jews*, much frequented, but of little Trade.

Myriophyton by the *Greeks*, *Murſton* by the *Turks*, it hath about 200 Houſes, about five miles from *Rodeſto*.

Abdera, now *Aſperoſa*, was the birth-place of Laughing *Democritus*.

Ænos, now *Enio & Eno Grec. Ignos Turcis*, a Town of great ſtrength and ſafety, therefore an honourable Priſon. *Liſimachia*, once of great Impor-

Importance, now *Heximily*, ſaid to be built out of the Ruins of *Philippi*, from *Philip* the Father of *Alexander*.

Cardia, *Cardiopolis Ptol.* was the Birth-place of *Eumenes*, a Currier's Son, but a famous Warrier, *Quæ Steph. & Paus. eadem Lyſimachia & Hexamilia. Caridiæ, teſte Soph.*

The Province or Kingdom of *Macedonia*, was ſo called from King *Macedo*, Son of *Oſiris*. Others ſay it had its name from a Son of *Jupiter* and *Thyæ*; or as *Solinus* ſays, from *Macedo*, a Son or Grandchild of *Deucalion*, called alſo *Æmathia Plin. & Peonia*, *Æmonia Livio*. Formerly it contained ſeveral Provinces, (the Names whereof are in my Sheet-Map of *Greece*) and 'tis ſaid was inhabited by 150 ſeveral Nations. By the Ancients it was divided into four Principal parts, *viz. Prima*, *Secunda*, *Tertia*, *Quarta*. That towards the Weſt, or the Fourth part, is now called *Albania*. That part toward the N. E. firſt and ſecond part is called *Jamboli*. That in the middle retains the Name of *Macedonia Propria*. That towards the South is called *Comenoluri*, containing part of *Macedonia Tertia*, and ſome part of *Theſſalia*.

The chief Towns of *Albania*, or *Pars Occidentalis Macedoniæ*, are,

1. *Dyrrachium Cæſ. Cic. Ptol. &c. & Epidamnus Thucyd. Plin. &c. Durazzo & Drazzi Turcis*, once memorable for the Valour of *Scævo*, who alone ſo long reſiſted *Pompey*'s Army, that he had 220 Darts ſticking in his Shield, yet was *Cæſar* foiled. It was taken by *Bajazet* from the *Venetians*, Anno 1499.

2. Inacceſſible and Impregnable *Croia*, thought by ſome to be the *Epicaria* of *Ptol. George Caſtriot*, or *Scanderbeg*, took it by a wile; but *Amurath* the Fourth loſt his Life before it. The *Antigonia* of *Ptol. teſte Soph. & Lazzio.*

3. *Aulon* of *Plin. & Ptol.* now *Valona*, ſcituate over-againſt *Otranto* in *Italy*, and about 60 miles diſtant, 30 miles from *Valona*, Landwards riſeth a Fountain of Pitch mentioned by the Ancients, with which mixing Tar, they Careen Ships. Deſerted and demoliſhed by the *Venetians*, 1691.

4. *Apolonia Liv. & Ptol. Pollina*, *Piergo*, *& Soſſopoli*, *teſte Baud. Ceres Nigro*, a Town of great note in the times of the *Romans*, and the Key of *Greece*, memorable for the Study of *Auguſtus Cæſar*.

5. *Sfeſtigrade*, or *Veſtigrade*, the *Spetia* of *Laonic. Turcis Sucrige teſte Leund. Oxyſyrgium Græcis*, *teſte Soph.* one of the laſt Towns taken by *Scanderbeg*, as *Dibra* was the firſt.

The Rock or Iſland *Saſſino*, ſix miles from *Valona*, boundeth the Gulf of *Lodrino*; *Drilo*, *Strab. Ptol. & Plin. Drinax Nigro*, *Drino aliis. Le Golphe de Drin Gallis. Golpho Dello Drino Italis.* Not far from this Iſland

N. E. are the Falls of *Piſcaria*, the Fiſh they pickle, the Rows they ſalt and dry in the Sun, and ſo make *Botago*.

Other places are *Albanopoli*, 40 miles from *Durazzo*, and 35 from *Aleſſio* in *Dalmatia*. *Eladafagni* the *Daulia* of *Ptol. teſte Mol. Locrida*; *Lychnidus Liv. Diod. & Ptol. Lychnidion Polyb. Lychnitus Herod. & Steph.* A Lake and Archbiſhoprick of *Macedonia*, *Juſtiniana Prima*, then *Acbrydus*, *L'Ochrida*, *Turcis Giuſtandil*.

Chief Towns in *Jamboli* were, 1. *Stagira Plin. Steph. Diod. Stamira Ptol.* the Country of *Ariſtotle*, *teſte Laertio*, now *Liba Nova*, *teſte Soph.* or *Macra teſte Niceta*.

2. *Pallene Plin. Phlegra Herod. Patalene Ptol. Patalents Mol. Caniſtro Soph. Tarcho*, or *Tarſo Nardo*. Sacred to the Muſes.

3. *Amphipolis Herod. Thucyd. &c. Neapolis Ant. Chriſtopoli Soph. Emboli Turcis*.

4. *Cavalla*, *Oeſima Thucyd. & Ptol.* the *Cabyla Ptol. Cavyla Cedren teſte Leonel. & Bucephala teſte Brietio*.

5. *Conteſſa*, which gives its name to the Gulf, *Golfo di Conteſa Caſtaldo. Golfo di Monte Santo*, *Soph.* the *Strymonicus Sinus* of *Ptol.*

6. *Theſſalonica*, now *Salonichi Soph.* to whoſe Inhabitants St. *Paul* writ his Epiſtles; very populous of Chriſtians, *Turks* and *Jews*, and of great Commerce, ſeated at the bottom of the Gulph *Salonichi*. The *Sinus Thermæus*, or rather *Thermaicus* of *Strab. & Ptol.* diſtant from *Conſtantinople* about 320 miles, and from *Durazzo* about 230 miles.

7. *Siderocapſa* the *Chryſites* of *Liv. teſte Bello, & Seydra Ptol.* famous for its Mines of Gold and Silver, ſo advantageous to the *Turk* as the report exceeds belief.

8. Mount *Athos* of *Liv. & Strab. Acroathon*, or *Acrothon Plin. & Mela. Acrothoon Herod. Athos Acron. à Græcis ἄκρων ὄρος*, now *Cima di Monte Sancto. Sancti. Laure, & Agios Laura. Monaſtir à Turcis & Seidag teſte Leuncl.* Inhabited from the beginning of Chriſtianity with Hermits, afterwards with Monks according to the Order of St. *Baſil*, It ſtands in a Peninſula very fruitful, being 160 miles about, where they have 20 Monaſteries, and about 600 *Kaloiis*. They pay 1000 Dollars a month, and have ſafe protection. The Town *Kareis* is in the middle of the Mount, where there is a *Turkiſh* Aga, and a Market. Their Churches and Furniture are exceeding rich, and all are daily employed according to their ſeveral degrees and qualifications.

Torone of *Plin. & Mel. à Torone filia Neptuni teſte Steph. Lango Soph. Caſtile, Rampo Nardo & Pineto. Rainero vel Reinero Nigro. Agiomana*, or *Aiomana Caſteldo*; from hence *Toronaicus Sinus*, now *Golfo di Agiomana*, or *Aiomana Caſt. Golfo di Rampo vel Rampa Nardo*.

Towns

Towns in *Macedonia* properly ſo called, and in *Comenolitari*, are, 1. *Pella* of *Strab. Plin. Ptol.* &c. *Jeniza*, or *Janizza Soph. Zuchria Nigra*, the Birth-place of *Alexander*.

2. *Pidna* of *Ptol. Steph.* &c. *Chitro Soph.* taken by *Caſſander*, the Son of *Antipater*, who murthered *Olympias* the Mother, *Roxana* the Wife, and *Hercules* the Heir apparent to *Alexander* the Great.

3. *Berrhæ*, or *Berræa* of *Plin. Strab. Ptol.* &c. *Veria Soph. Boor Turcis teſte Leuncl.* where St. *Paul* and *Silas* preached.

4. *Adeſſa Ptol. Edeſſa Liv. & Polyb. & Ægea aliis. Vodena Mol. Soph. & aliis.*

5. *Andariſtus Ptol. Voſtanza teſte Thevetо aliis Eriſſo.*

6. *Tyriſſa Ptol. Ceresei Mercator Dinorigriza & Xerolibado aliis.*

7. *Stobi* of *Plin. Liv. & Ptol. in Pelagonia regione, Starachino Nardo.*

8. *Antigonia in Mygdonia reg. Coiogna Pineto, aliis Antigoca.*

Of *Theſſalia*.

THE Province of *Theſſaly* was called *Æmonia & Pyrrhæa*; by *Strabo. Eſtiæotis*, by *Plin. Dryopis*, by *Diod. Argos Pelaſgicum*, by *Homer. Comenolitari Caſt. Thremeneſtria Geufræo Lamina Lazio.* But the greateſt part is now called *Ianna teſte Brietio.* It is a Country no leſs fruitful than pleaſant, famous for the Hill *Olympus*, viſible at a great diſtance, conſiſting not of one riſing Peak, but extending a great way in length from Eaſt to Weſt, remarkable for the Exploits of *Paulus Æmilius*, of *Appius*, *Claudius*, and of the Conſul *Martius*; of which, ſee Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, lib. 1. cap. 7. For the Mountains of *Pelion* and *Oſſa*. For the Hill *Othrys*, the Hill *Oeta*, where *Hercules* is ſaid to have burned himſelf with a poiſoned Shirt. For the pleaſant Valley of *Tempe*, called the Garden of the Muſes. For the *Pharſalian* Fields, where the Empire of the *Roman* Univerſe was diſputed in two great Battels; the one between *Cæſar* and *Pompey*, the other between *Brutus* and *Caſſius* on the one ſide, and *Anthony* and *Auguſtus* on the other. Here lived the *Mirmadons*, over whom *Achilles* was Captain at the War of *Troy*. The chief places are, *Lariſſa*, *Larizzo Soph. Tennee Sheir*, *Turs*, an Archbiſhoprick, inhabited by *Chriſtians*, *Turks* and *Jews*; pleaſantly ſeated upon a riſing ground, on the upper part whereof ſtands the Palace of the *Grand Signior*, reputed alſo for the Town where *Achilles* was born. 2. *Ternovo*, a large and pleaſant City, about ten miles Weſtwards of *Lariſſa*, where moſt of the Inhabitans are Chriſtians, there being 18 Churches, and but three Moſques. 3. *Dimitriada*, *De-*

metrius of old; by *Plin.* the ſame with *Pegaſa*, of great ſtrength by Art and Nature. 4. *Pegaſa*, now *Volo*, in which the Ship called *Argo* was ſaid to be built. *Armiro*, *Argos Pelaſgicum al. Lariſſa*, the Seat of a *Turkiſh Sangiac*. *Domichi*, the *Lamia* of *Polyb. Cic. Ptol.* &c. *Hamile Ptol. Homolium Plin. Omole Strabo*, *Homolus Steph. Homolium Liv.* a City and M. in *Theſſaly*, *vide Virgil.* lib. 7. *Æneidos*, now *Lamina teſte Mol.* Laſtly, *Janna*, which gives name to the Country, an Archbiſhoprick, that hath under it four Biſhopricks, *Argiro-Caſtro*, *Delvino*, *Butrinto*, and *Glykæon*. *Doliche Ptol.* is the *Techala* of *Merc. & Briet. Alebria*, *Villano*. *Trica*, or *Tricca*, once the Biſhoprick of *Heliodorus*, the Author of the *Ethiopick* Hiſtory.

Of EPIRUS.

THE Province of *Epirus*, now *Canina*, rather *Chimera*, *& L'Arta teſte Baud.* is mountainous and barren, languiſhing under the *Turkiſh* Tyranny. Divided by ſome into *Chaonia*, *Theſportha*, *Acarnania & Ætolia*. But by *Brietius* into *Chaonia*, *Theſportia*, *Caſſiopæa*, *Acarnania*, *Amphilochia*, *Athamania*, *Dolopia* and *Meloſſia*, once a Country very populous, until *Paulus Æmilius* deſtroyed 70 of their Cities in one day.

Places of moſt note were *Dodona*, memorable for the Temple and Oracle of *Jupiter*, ſcituate in a fair Grove of Vocal Oaks.

Ambracia Cæſ. Cic. & Strab. Ampracia Herod. now *L'Arta*, the Regal Seat of King *Pyrrhus*, accounted by *Hannibal*, next to *Alexander*, the ſecond great Soldier of the World.

Actium near Cape *Figula*, nigh unto which *Auguſtus* and *Anthony* fought for the Empire of the World.

Nicopolis, now *Preveſa*, built by *Auguſtus*, yielded to the *Venetians* 1684. where were 200 *Turks*, who were conducted near to *Arta*, 44 Pieces of Canon, 18 of Braſs, and 1200 Inhabitants which remained, whereby the *Turks* have loſt 100000 Crowns yearly by the Fiſhery. And after the taking of *Sancta Maura* by General *Moroſini*, he cauſed his Troops to make a deſcent at *Dagomeſtro*, who advanced 50 miles into the Country, and ruined the whole Province of *Acarnania*, and burnt two great Towns, called *Uragoſi*, and *Zapandi*, and ſeveral Villages.

Caſſiope, now *Joanna*, or *Joannina*, ſaid to be the Metropolis of the Country, which I ſuppoſe to be the ſame with *Janna* in *Theſſaly*.

Hecatompelon, in the Wars of *Cyprus* called *Supoto*, now *Chimera*.

Torone, now *Perga*. *Buthrotus*, now *Butrinto*, belonging to the *Venetians*. *Anactoria*, *Plin.* &c. now *Vonizza teſte Soph. Vodizza Leunc.*

In this Province is Mount *Pindus*, ſacred to *Apollo*, and the *Acroceraunian* Mountains, the Rivers *Acheron* and *Cocytus*, ſaid to be the Rivers of Hell; and here was *Olympias* the Mother of *Alexander* born.

Of *ACHAIA.*

THE Province of *Achaia*, once called *Hellas & Græcia teſte Plinio*, *Livalli & Rumelia teſte Caſtaldo*, of old divided into *Bœotia*, *Attica*, or *Hellas*, *Megaris*, *Phocis*, *Locris Ozolæ*, *Doris*, *Ætolia*, *& Opuntium regio*. Now by the *Turks* called *Livadia*. A Country famous in the Authors of the ancient times, for the Gallantry of its Men, and for the Statelineſs of its Structures.

Places of moſt note in *Attica* were, 1. *Athenes*, Ἀθῆναι, or *Athini*, vulgarly called *Setines*, in Lat. 38 degr. 5 min. A City heretofore adorned with all thoſe Excellencies of ſtrength and beauty which Art or Coſt could add unto it; a large, rich and ſtately City, the Nurſery of Learning, and the Source of all Arts and Sciences, once called the famous *Athens*, the City of *Theſeus*, built by *Cecrops*, and ruled by Kings 550 years, then by *Archontes* for 600 years; then by the thirty Tyrants, till expelled by *Thraſibulus*, and by the help of *Epaminondas* it obtained the Soveraignty of *Greece*, and many Iſles of the Ægæan Sea for 70 years; till it ſubmitted to *Philip* of *Macedon*, and *Alexander* the Great. Afterwards was much deſtroyed by *Sylly*, but reſtored by *Adrian* the Emperor, and afterwards received various Fates, till it was enſlaved by *Mahomet* the Second 1455. now taken from them by the brave *Morſini*, 1687.

The Inhabitants are now, according to Eſq; *Wheeler*'s Deſcription, 1675. about 10000, three parts Chriſtians, the reſt *Turks*, who permit no *Jews* to live among them. 'Tis an Archiepiſcopal See, and has the Biſhops of *Salona*, *Libadia*, *Granitza*, and *Thalanta* under it. It affords a vaſt number of Antiquities, *viz.* the Temple of *Victory*, by the *Turks* made a Magazine for Powder: The Arſenal of *Lycurgus*: *Minerva*'s, or *Parthenions* Temple, *Demoſthenes* Lanthorn, the *Octogon* Tower of the Winds, *Theſeus*'s Temple, *Adrian*'s Pillar, the foundation of the *Areopagus*, the Theater of *Bacchus*, the Temple of *Jupiter Olympius*. Laſtly, the *Aeropolis* or Caſtle on the South of the City, upon a hard Rock, and inacceſſible on all ſides, ſave the W. S. W. from this Cittadel is the Hill *Muſeum*, and the Mount *Anchesimus*, now St. *Georgio*.

St. *Georgio.* And S. E. from *Athens* is Mount *Hymetus*, now *Televouni & Lambrarouni*, where is plenty of Bees and Honey. All Proviſions of Fleſh, Fiſh, Fowl Corn, Wine and Oyl are cheap here. Their Merchandizes are Oyl, Turky-Leather, Raw Silks, Pernocochi, Cake, Soap, Honey, Wax, *&c.*

The Town hath eight *Platoma's*, or Pariſhes, and abont 50 Pariſh-Churches, 150 Chappels, and ſeveral Convents.

Its two chief Ports are *Portus Pyræus*, now called *Porto Lione* by the *Franks*, *Turcis*, *Dracona*; more South, Port *Munichia*, now *Hagio*, & *Phalaras Portus*, now Port *Nicolo.*

Other places in *Attica* are, 1. *Marathon*, famous for the *Marathonian* Bull ſlain by *Theſeus*, and for the defeat of the Numerous Army of *Darius* by *Miltiades*, now a ruined Village.

2. *Eleuſis*, or *Eleuſin Cic. & Strab.* now *Lepſina*, buried in its own Rubbiſh; it lies at the Foot of the M. *Kerata*, or *Gerata.* Here was the Temple of *Ceres*, her Sacrifices called *Sacra Eleuſinia*, and her Myſteries unclean and Deviliſh, and once the Fortification of the thirty Tyrants of *Athens.* A mile off Weſt, is the Sping Ἀνθῶνος, *i. e. Floridas*, where *Ceres* ſat weary with the ſearch of *Proſerpina*; and North is the *Eleuſinian* Plain, and the *Cytheron*, now *Elitita* Mountains.

3. *Phyle*, now *Bigla Caſtro*, or *Caſha*, *Wheeler*, was the place where *Thraſibulus* began his Exploit of Expelling the Thirty Tyrants, and delivering his Countrey.

4. *Panormus*, *Strab. & Ptol.* a Sea-Town, now *Porto Raphai Soph.* whence the *Athenians* ſailed to *Delos* to carry the Preſents to *Apollo* ſent from the *Hyperboreans.*

5. *Brauron*, now *Vrannia*, where was the Temple of *Diana.*

6. *Rhamnus*, now *Taura Caſtro*, or *Hebræo Caſtro*, famous for the curious Statue of *Nemeſis.*

7. *Palene*, now *Angelopico*, where the *Athenians* have their Country-Houſes.

8. *Pentelitus Mons*, now *Pendeli*, where is a Monaſtry of 100 *Caloirs* on a Mountain of curious Marble, in which are Grotta's incruſted with curious Congelations.

9. *Promontorium Sunium*, now Cape *Colonni*, from the white Pillars of *Minerva's* Temple yet ſtanding; and the Town *Sunium*, one of the Δημοὶ, or Burgeſs-Towns of the *Athenians.*

Places in *Bœotia* are, 1. *Thebes*, *Tiva Soph. Stives & Stibes Baud.* rather *Thiva*, *Wheeler*, in Lat. 38. degr. 22. min. Built by *Cadmus* teſte *Iſodore*, and fabled to be walled with *Amphions* Harp. Famous in old time for the Wars of *Eteocles* and *Policines*, Sons of *Oedipus.* Here lived *Pelopidas*

pidas and *Epaminondas*, who overthrew the *Lacedemonians* at the Battel of *Leuctra* and *Mantinea*. Northwards is the *Thebean* Lake, now *Hylica Palus*.

2. *Aulis*, now *Aulide*, is famous for the *Grecians* Shipping out for the *Trojan* War.

3. *Lebadea*, not *Lebadia teſte Baud. teſte Zardo*, now *Livadio*, or *Libadia*, *Wheeler*, and gives name to all *Achaia*.

The Chriſtians have here four Churches, and the *Turks* five Moſchs. Their Trade is in Woollen Stuffs and Rice, and near it is the *Trophonian* Cave and Grove, where was an Oracle given by *Jupiter*.

4. *Aſcræa*, the Birth-place of *Heſiod*.

5. *Chærona*, that of *Plutarch*.

6. *Granitza*, a Biſhoprick.

7. *Coronæa*, the ſame or near to *Dymnia*, *i. e.* two Months, becauſe Corn is ſowed, ripe, and reaped in that time, *teſte Wheeler*. Here were the *Coronæi Agri*, where the Games *Pambriotia* were Celebrated.

8. *Alalcomene*, probably now St. *Georgio*, where is a Convent, and two Churches.

9. *Theſpia*, now *Neocorio*, hence *Muſæ Theſpiades*.

10. *Platea*, now ſaid to be called *Cocla*, in whoſe Plain was *Mardonius* ſlain, 160000 *Perſians*, and of the *Grecians* but 699.

11. *Leuctra* betwixt *Theſpia* and *Platea*, now *Parapagia*, in whoſe Plains the *Thebans* overthrew the *Spartans*, ſome of whom had raviſhed *Scedaſus* Daughters.

12. *Thisbæ*, now *Rimo Caſtri*; it hath now about 100 Cottages of *Greeks* and *Albaneſes*.

13. *Tanagra* of old, *Græa & Pæmandria*, now *Scamino*, its Ruins are large; it hath about 200 Houſes, and many *Greek* Churches; 'tis ſituate near Mount *Cerycius*, on the River *Aſopus* that divides *Attica* and *Bœotia*, over againſt *Oropus*.

Its chief Lakes are, 1. The Lake of *Livadia*, formerly called *Copais & Cephiſis*, about forty miles in compaſs. The Streams and Torrents that fall into it would drown all *Bœotia*, but for the Subterraneous Channels, the Wonders of Art and Nature, that ſuck in the water, and convey it into the *Ægean* Sea: Theſe Subterraneous *Catabatha*, are about fifty in all. 2. The *Helica Palus*, now Lake *Thives*.

Its chief Rivers are *Aſopus*, now *Scamino*, and *Cephiſſus* River.

Its chief Mountains were, 1. *Helicon a Poetis decantiſſimus, Muſis Sacer*. by the Inhabitants called *Eialia*, now *Zagara*, *Wheel*. 2. *Cithæron Mons, Muſis Sacer*, now *Elatea Mons*, *teſte Wheel*.

Chief

Chief Places in *Ætolia* are *Lepanto*, *Naupactus Ptol. Neopactus Cic. Naupactum Plin. Lepanti Gallis*, *Epactos Græcis*, *Einebachri Turcis*, teſte *Leone*. An Archiepiſcopal City, now built from the Sea-ſhore to the top of a high Conical Mountain, having four Ranges of Walls before the Caſtle, which is ſeated on the top of the Mountain. Its Harbour is narrow at its entrance, and ſhallow; where 'tis ſaid, the famous Coſair *Durack Bey*, Baſha of *Candia* reſided. In the year 1408. it was ſubject to the Emperour of *Conſtantinople*, but the Emperour *Emanuel* gave it to the *Venetians*, who ſo fortified it, that in the year 147. it deſtroyed 30000 *Turks*, and the Army forced to raiſe the Siege; but *Bajazet* the Second with an Army of 150000, attacked it by Sea and Land, and brought it to a moſt deplorable eſtate, and took it from them 1499. But in the year 1687. it was retaken by Generaliſſimo *Moroſini*. The Trade is Leather, Oyl, Tobacco, Rice, Barly, Wheat, Furs, *&c.* Near this Town was that famous Sea-fight betwixt the *Venetians* and the *Turks*, where 29000 *Turks* were killed, 4000 taken Priſoners, with 140 Gallies, and 1200 Chriſtian Captives redeemed, 1571. At the Entrance of this Gulf of *Lepanto*, by the Ancients *Sinus Criſæus*, *Sinus Corinthiacus*, *& Mare Alcyonum*, ſaid to be 100 miles in length, are two Caſtles called alſo the *Dardanelles* of *Lepanto*, not far from the Promontories *Rhium & Antirrhium*, *Capo S. Andrea*, *Bund.* rather *C. Antirio*.

Other places in *Ætolia* are *Calydon* with its Foreſt, where *Meleager* ſlew the wild Boar, now *Aiton teſte Cyriaco*, rather *Gallata Wheel.* Here the River *Evenus*, over which the Centaur *Neſſus* carried *Hercules* Wife *Dejaneira*, to have raviſhed her. Alſo the River *Achelous*, much fabled by the Poets. The *Ætolians* were a turbulent and unruly People.

Chief places in *Locris* are, *Amphiſſa*, *Lambina teſte Nigro*, *Anfiſa Bund. Salona*, *Wheel.* once the chief place of the *Locrii Ozolorum*, ſeated now on a Rock under a Mountain, that joyns Mount *Corax* and *Parnaſſus*, *Muſis Sacer apud Poetas*, *Parnaſo & Liacura teſte Soph. Licoura*, *Wheel.* The *Turks* have here ſeven Moſchs, and the *Greeks* ſix Churches, whoſe Biſhop is under the Arch-Biſhop of *Athens*: They Trade with Tobacco and Cottons.

Turcocborco, thought to be the ancient *Lilæa*, is ſeated near the River *Cephiſus* in the middle of a Plain between Mount *Oeta* and the *Thermopylæ*, famous for King *Leonidas* defence; ſaid to be a Town of the *Locii Epicnemides*, ſo called from the Mount and Town *Cnemides*.

Thalanda on the South-ſide of the River *Platanius*, a Biſhoprick and large Town by the Ruins of Churches and Towers; a mile out of Town it ſeems to be the City *Opus*; hence *Lacrii Opuntii*, & *Sinus Opuntius*.

Drepanum & Molycrium Strab. & Ptol. Trapani Nigro, now *Capo di Pratas*.

Chief Places in *Phocis* are *Delphos*, or *Delphi*, *Salona Nigro*, *Caſtri Soph. & Wheel.* once famous for the Oracle of *Apollo*, who delivered his ſayings in Amphiboli's and dark Sentences, whereby he deceived his Devotee's, as *Craſſus* and *Pyrrhus*; ſeated it was on the middle of the South-ſide of the Mount *Parnaſſus*, where *Ducalion* and *Pyrrha* ſaved themſelves.

2. *Daulis*, now *Dalia*, noted for King *Tereus* who raviſhed *Philomela*.

3. *Cyrrha Plin. & Liv. Chyrra Ptol. Aſpropiti Zardo & Nardo*, now *Tramebi*, *Wheeler*.

4. *Anticyrrha Ptol. Anticyra Pauſ.* famous of old for its Helebore, now in Ruins near to the *Aſproſpity Sinus*.

5. *Pythia*, the Navil of the World, remarkable for the Aſſembly of the *Amphictyones* that condemned the *Phocians* for Sacriledge.

Chief Places in *Megaris* are *Megara*, ſeated in a Valley towards the Gulph of *Engia*, once comprehending two Rocks, now but one, having three or four Cottages of *Greeks*, much infeſted with Pyrates, famous once for the *Secta Megarica* of *Euclid*, and for the Fable of King *Nyſſa's* Purple Hair.

2. Towards the Harbour *Minoa* is the ruined Fortreſs *Niceæa*, and the *Dodeca Eccleſia*; Weſt are the *Scironides Rupes*, now *Kakiſcalia*, or *Bad Bay*; and the ancient *Cromium*, the Bounds between *Attica* and *Peloponneſus*.

Peloponneſus, now *Morea*, is the moſt Famous Peninſula in the World; Bounded with the Sea only, where it joineth to *Greece* by an *Iſtmus* of ſix miles in breadth; very Memorable for the Fruitleſs Deſign of divers Kings and Emperors to cut it through, and to make a perfect Iſland of it; and for the *Iſthmian* Games inſtituted by *Theſeus*; and for the Wall of *Hexameli* built by the Emperor *Emanuel* 1413. demoliſhed by *Amurah* the Second 1424; 1463. rebuilt by the *Venetians* in 15 days, with 136 Towers.

A Country it was once abounding with all things, as well for the Delicacy and Contentment, as Neceſſary for the Life of man; and for the bigneſs of it, none in the World hath ſuffered in the Ruin of ſo

many brave and ſtately Cities, yet the beſt Inhabited of all *Greece*, being well Seated with Ports and Havens on all ſides of it.

This pleaſant part of *Greece* has not always had the name of *Morea*, as 'tis now called; *Strabo* ſaith that it was once called *Argo*, or *Argos*, from a famous City of that name within its Conſines; and *Ægialea* from *Ægialus* a famous King of the *Syconians*. *Apollodorus* and *Pliny* call it *Apia*, from *Apis* the third King of the *Argives*, Son of *Ægialus*, and alſo *Pelaſgia*. Afterwards it had the Name of *Peloponneſus*, from *Pelops* the Son of *Tantalus* King of *Phrygia* and *Taygeta*, now *Morea*.

As to its Bigneſs, Authors diſagree, *Iſodore* allows it 363 miles in Circuit. *Bourdon* 563. *Porchacchi* 573. *Bleau*, *Sagredo*, and *Vianoli*, make it 600. *Baudrand* 550. *Strabo* makes the length 1400 *Stadia*. *Sagredo* makes it 170 miles from the *Iſthmus* to *Modon*. *Baudrand* makes it 150 from *Corinth* to *Tenarium Prom.* and from *C. Schili* to *C. Torneſe* 175.

It was by *Ptolomy* and others divided into eight parts, *Achaia Propria*, *Arcadia*. *Argia*, *Corinthia*, *Elis*, *Laconia*, *Meſſenia* and *Sicyonia*. *Pomponius Mela* divided it into but ſix of thoſe parts; he left out *Corinthia* and *Sicyonia*.

Morri and *Baudrand* make four Diviſions, *viz. Ducatus Clarentiæ*, the Dutchy of *Clarence*, or *Chiarenza*, which comprehends *Achaia Propria*, *Sicyonia* and *Corinthia*. 2. *Belvedera*, which contains *Elis* and *Meſſenia*. 3. *Saccania*, or the leſſer *Romania*, containing the ancient *Argia* or *Argos*. 4. *Traconia*, comprehending *Laconia* and *Arcadia*.

Places moſt Famous are, 1. *Patras*, an Arch-Biſhoprick, known to the *Romans* by the Name of *Auguſta*, *Aroe Patrenſis*, called alſo *Neopatria* by the *Turks*; now *Badra* and *Balabutra*, *teſte Leunc.* Memorable for the Death of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle; and now a Town of good Trade in Raw Silks, Leather, Honey, Wax, Wool, Cheeſe, and Currans. Situate near the Strait which openeth into the Bay of *Corinth*, now *Lepanto*, a Strait Fortified on both ſides with two Caſtles by *Bajazet*, to ſecure the Entrance of the Bay; taken by *Andrew Doria* 1571. Recovered by *Solyman* the Magnificent. *July* 1687. abandoned by the *Turks*, and poſſeſſed by the *Venetians*.

Chiarenza the *Cyllene* of *Plin. Ptol. & Thucy. teſte Soph. Antravida Nig.* But *Brietas* will have *Dyme*, *olim Stratos & Cauconia* to be *Clarenza*, once the Capital City of that Dutchy, now ſome ſlight Traces of it are all that is viſible. Six miles from the Cape *Torneſe*, *Chelonates Prom. Strab.* is the Caſtle or Fortreſs of *Torneze*, now by the *Turks Clemouzzi*, *teſte Wheel. Clemontii*, *Coronelli*.

Pylus

Pylas of *Strab. Thucyd. &c. Abarinus Ptol. Nelea, Homero, teſte Pauſ. & Coryphaſium teſte Steph. Navarino Soph. Zonichia Leuncl.* now *Zunchio*, or *Navarin*, 10 miles diſtant from *Coron*; is famous for its Port, where 2000 Veſſels may ride at Anchor; about five miles long, and three broad, having an Iſland lying before it; on the right hand it is guarded with a ſtrong Caſtle called *New Naverin*; on the other hand ſtands old *Navarin*, formerly called *Pylus*.

Modon, 10 miles from *Coron*, by the *Turks Matum*, by *Plin. Methone*; its Situation by Nature and Art makes it ſtrong, having a ſafe and commodious Haven, taken firſt by the *Venetians* in the year 1124. In the year 1498. it was taken by *Bajazet* with a great Slaughter. And in the year 1685. retaken by the *Venetians*.

Coron, once *Peduſus, Niſi, Lauremb, Epea, Pauſ.* hath a ſtrong and advantageous Situation on the right ſide of Cape *Gallo*, the *Acritus Prom.* of the Ancients, taken by *Bajazet* 1498. Taken again by General *Doria* 1533. but ſoon again returned to the *Turkiſh* yoke. But in the year 1685. after the defeat of the *Turkiſh* Camp, and a vigorous reſiſtance, it was taken by aſſault, with a dreadful ſlaughter of all the Inhabitants, by the *Venetians*, who found 128 Pieces of Cannon, of which 66 were Braſs.

Calamata the *Abæa Ptol. Thuria & Epea Strab. teſte Soph.* (but *Abæa* is *Chioris, Mol.* And the *Thurium* of *Ptol. & Thyrea Plin.* is now *Cumeſtra, teſte Mol.*) The *Thalame* of *Strab. & Pauſ. Theramne Plin. Therapne Solino & Mela, teſte Gemiſtro.* But *Niger* will have *Thalame* to be *Baſilopotamo*, or *Vaſilipotamo*; and *Mol.* will have it *Barboliza*. It is ſeated at the bottom of the Bay of *Coron*, about a mile from the Sea, on the Bank of the River *Pamiſus* of *Strabo, Stromio Niger*, defended with a ſtrong Caſtle, with Regular Fortifications, taken by the *Venetians* 1685. Nigh to which is the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* ſlew the Monſter *Hydra*; as alſo Mount *Tenarus*, where was the Cave (called the deſcent of Hell) out of which he drew the Dog *Cerberus*; and *Næmea* was the place where he ſlew the dreadful Lion. As was alſo *Zarnata* a Fortreſs much favoured by Nature, but much more by Art, which was delivered up to General *Moroſini* in ſight of the Captain Baſſa with a numerous and powerful Army, who dared not to attempt its ſuccour.

Chielefa, is a Fortreſs of great importance for its advantages of Nature and Art, ſeated upon a ſteep Rock, a mile and half from the Sea; of a Quadrangular Figure, Flanked with five great Towers, not far from the place where once *Vitulo* ſtood. It ſurrendred to the *Venetians* 1686.

Paſſova is a Fortification ſeated in the Province of *Maina*, oppoſite to *Chielefa*, and Port *Vitulo*, yielded to the *Venetians* 1685. without a ſtroke, and demoliſhed.

As alſo the Fortreſs of *Maina*, built where once ſtood the ancient *Cerſapolis*, by the *Ottomans* called *Turcotogli Olimienas*, by the *Greeks Caſtro di Maina*, by the *Turks Monige*, demoliſhed in the year 1570.

Myſitra, Seated in a large Plain, full of ſmall Villages, Olive and Mulberry-Trees, about 25 miles from the Sea, the Mountain *Taygetus* commands it on the Weſt; once *Sparta*, then *Lacedæmon*, once one of the moſt famous of the *Grecian* Cities, now ſhrunk to a little Town, ſcarcely ſhewing any Remains of its former Glory. Hiſtorians do not agree who was its firſt Founder; ſome ſay it was *Spartus* the Son of King *Amiclas*, others the Princeſs, King *Lacedæmons* Wife, who was called *Sparta*; ſome affirm it was *Cecrops*, and others attribute it to *Spartus* the Son of *Phoroneus* King of *Argos*, Contemporary with the Patriarch *Jacob*, and make it older than *Rome* 983 years. The Caſtle is ſo advantageouſly ſeated, that Hiſtories aſſure us it was never taken. In the year 1687. ſurrendred to the *Venetians*.

Malvaſia, the *Epidaurus*, *Limera & Monembaſia* of the Ancients, has a very advantageous Situation in a little Iſle on a Rock, waſhed by the waves of the *Archipelagus*, yet enjoying ſeveral Sources of ſweet clear Springs, inacceſſible on all ſides but one place, which is defended with a thick tripple Wall, and joined to the main Land by a Wooden Bridg, having a very ſpacious Port, and well defended; yet though its Situation renders it almoſt invincible, by its ill fortune it hath undergone ſeveral Changes: Taken from the *Greek* Emperors by the *French* and *Venetians*, Anno 1204. In the year 1537. it was taken by *Solyman*, and during the Wars of *Candia* it was attacked by the *Venetians* and taken, who demoliſhed the Fort, and left it. There is another *Epidaurus* in *Argia*, called *Eſculapia Soph.* famous for the Temple of *Æſculapius*. *Pigiada Nigro*, *Cherroniſi Soph.*

Napoli di Romania, amongſt the Celebrated Cities, once the Glory of *Argia*; this is now the chief, the *Anaphia* of *Herod. Xenoph. & Strab. Nauplia Ptol. Napli Soph.* built by *Nauplius* King of *Eubæa*, the Son of *Neptune* and *Amimone*, and Father to *Palamedes*. About two miles in Compaſs, almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea, and defended by a Caſtle, as the Harbour is by a Fort, built upon a Rock about 300 foot into the Sea, ſo that both Nature and Art have conſpired to render it ſtrong; now an Arch-Biſhoprick, and the Reſidence of the Governour of the Province. Containing 6000 *Greeks*, beſides a great number of other Inhabitants; firſt taken 1205. by the *Venetians*, joyned with the *French*; taken ſoon after by King *Giovaniſſa*, who left terrible marks of his rage and fury, by putting the whole Gariſon to the Sword, and ſacking the Town. Aſſaulted it was by *Mahomet* the Second with a powerful Army,

but

but in vain; ſo *Solyman* alſo had no more fortunate ſucceſs, but by agreement obtain'd it from the Republick. Theſe two laſt places are all that the *Turk* now hath in the *Morea*, ſo that the *Venetians* are now Maſters of all that Countrey.

Argos, of this Name are three Cities in *Greece*, viz. 1. *Argos Amphilochum* in *Epirus*, now *Anſilocha*. 2. *Argos Pelaſgicum* in *Theſſalia*, now *Armiro*. 3. *Argos Peloponneſiacum*, once *Phoronia*, *Jaſſia*, *Hyppobole*, *Dipoſa*, or *Dipſion*. Seated on the River *Inachus*, now *Planizza Soph.* not far from the Ruins of the Ancient *Mycenia*; Founded by *Inachus* in the year of the World 2197. and continued for 546 years under Kings, then a Commonwealth, now only retains the Name of its paſſed Glory, though ſeated in a delightful Plain, about 24 miles from the Sea, abounding with Wine and Oyl, and all ſorts of Grain, and defended with a Caſtle ſeated on a Hill. Here King *Pyrrhus* was killed with a Tile from the hands of an old Woman.

Trapolizza, *Megalopolis Polyb. Strab. & Chriſtianopolis dicta teſte Baud. Leondari*, or *Leontari Soph.* by the *Turks* called *Mora Orta*, the Center of the *Morea*, the chief place in the once famous *Arcadia*, the Birthplace of *Polybius* the Hiſtorian.

Corinth, the *Corinthus* of *Strab.* and *Polyb. Ephyro Lauremb.* by the Inhabitants *Coranto*, and by the *Turks Gerame*. In the Lat. of 38 degr. 14. m. had its foundation from *Aletes*, who lived in the time of *Cecrops* 3066. So advantageouſly ſeated in the midſt of the *Iſthmus*, that ſome have called it the Eye of *Greece*, others the Bulwark of the *Peloponneſus*, and the ſplendor of *Greece*. This City formerly ſo rich and Magnificent, is now nothing more than a wretched Remnant of Wars and of Time, and hath preſerved nothing more of its priſtine Grandeur than its own Ruins.

The famous Fortreſs of the *Acrocorinthus*, the Guard of *Corinth*, muſt not be paſſed by without a particular Remembrance. Built upon the point of a high Rock, and ſtrengthened with a ſtout Wall very ſtrong both by Art and Nature; yet after the taking of *Lepanto*, the *Seraſquier* being terrified by the *Venetian* Forces, had ſet fire to it, and left it; where the *Venetians* found 45 Braſs, and 4 Iron Guns 1687.

Thus have I as briefly as poſſible given an Account of the Chief Cities now extant in the *Morea*, the Stage and Theater of Action in the late Wars.

The chief Mountains in this Peninſula are the *Foloe*, or *Phole* Mountain, near which was ſeated the City of *Olympia*, famed by the Poets for the Country of the Centaurs ſlain by *Hercules*, after his being Victorious

ctorious over the *Nemæan* Lion, the *Lernan* Hydra, and the *Erymanthan* Boar.

Cyllene Mons, at the top whereof are yet to be ſeen the Remains of the Temple of *Mercury*.

Lycæus Mons, memorable for the Sacrifice of the Tyrant *Ariſtarchus*, made to the publick Rage of the *Lacedemonians*.

Menalus Mons, for its ſhady Groves, and refreſhing Air, Dedicated to *Pan*.

Mons Sepia, for the Death of *Epites* ſtung by a Serpent.

Montes Poylizi, for *Diana*'s Temple, called alſo *Stymphalides*.

Mons Mintia, or *Mitena*, which gives a Proſpect to the Gulph of *Coron*, where the proud Fanes of *Pluto* and *Proſerpina* once ſtood. At the foot of Mount *Nonacres*, at the foot whereof roul the fatal waves of *Styx*. Laſtly, the *Tageta*, Sacred to *Bacchus*, *Ceres*, *Apollo*, and *Diana*.

Chief Rivers are, *Alpheus Ptol.* &c. *Carbon*, or *Darbon. vulgo*, *Orphea*, *Soph.* much famed by the Poets, who tell us alſo of its Subterraneous paſſage to its beloved Fountain *Arethuſa* in *Sicily*.

Eurotas, now *Vaſſalipotamos*, *Iris Niger Homerus Plut.* it runs by *Miſtra*, and falls into the Gulf of *Colchina*; in Summer very dry and ſhallow, but in Winter ſometimes overflowing its bounds.

Inachus, now *Plannizza*, once *Cramavor*, then *Haliacmon*, called *Inachus* from the Son of *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, whoſe ſtory is well known.

I muſt not forget the River *Pamyſus*, *Strab. Plin. & Amathus*, *Panyſus Ptol. Stromio*, *Niger*, *Tifeo*, *Giovio*, which falls into the Gulph of *Coron*.

All *Europe* affords not a place comparable to this pleaſant Peninſula. Its fruitful Plains flouriſh with plenty, adorned with the charms of variety. Its high Hills, though thought unpleaſant objects for their craggineſs, yet endowed with excellent Plants, and delicious Fruits; and its Climate is ſoft, ſerene and temperate. Here we may have the Melancholy view of the Imperial Seats of the *Corinthians*, *Lacedemonians*, *Syconians*, *Mycenians*, *Elians*, *Arcadians*, *Pyleans*, and *Meſſenians*, now lying buried in their own Ruins.

Of the Iſlands in the Ægean, Cretan, *and* Ionian *Seas.*

THE Iſlands that are adjacent to *Greece*, are, 1. Such as are in the *Archipelago*, or the *Ægean* Sea, which are about 43, and of late years have had 145000 Inhabitants that paid the *Herach* or *Pollmoney* to the *Turks*; few or no *Turks* live in them, becauſe of the *Corſairs*: Being *Chriſtians* they are ſubject to the *Metropolitan* of *Scio*, and are governed by their own *Archontes*, and admire their own poor Freedom. 2. The Iſles of the *Cretan* Sea, that are the *Bar* of the *Arches*. 3. The Iſlands of the *Ionian* Sea, now all under the *Venetian*.

Of the Ægean *Iſles.*

THE chief of theſe Iſlands are, 1. *Negropont*, by the *Greeks* called *Egripos*, but formerly *Maeris*, *Abantis* and *Euboea*, it lyes Eaſt of *Achaia*, from which it is ſaid to be once ſeparated by an Earthquake, which made the narrow Strait called *Euripus*, whoſe ebbing and flowing is not only ſeven times a day, but ſometimes 11, 12, 13, 14 times in the ſpace of 4 or 5 hours. This Iſland is Queen of the *Ægean* Sea, as well for fertility as greatneſs; about a 100 miles in length, and 25 in breadth, and is plentiful in Sheep, Kids and Goats, Fiſh, Wine and Fruits, and all other Proviſions. The chief City is *Negropont*, or *Egripos*, on a *Peninſula* near the place where *Chalcis* ſtood, a place formerly of great wealth and power, and ſince ſo well fortified, that it coſt the *Turks* A. D. 1471. 40000 men in the taking of it from the *Venetians*; there *S. Erizzo* was murdered; and his beautiful Daughter *Signora Anna* refuſing the ſplendid Courtſhip of *Mahomet*, was hewn in pieces by him. 2. *Cariſtus*, now *Cariſto*, hence *Columne Cariſtæ*. 3. The Promontory *Capherus*, now *Doro*, where *Nauplius* the Father of *Palemedes* (having by his falſe fires in ſeveral parts of the Iſland, ruined and deſtroyed 200 *Græcian* Ships, and many thouſand men) drowned himſelf, becauſe *Ulyſſes* and *Diomedes* eſcaped. The whole Iſland is now under the *Turks*.

2. *Stalamine*, once *Lemnos*, memorable for the fabulous fall of *Vulcan*, and for the Entertainment of *Jaſon* and the *Argonauts*, by *Hypſipyle*, Daughter to King *Thoas*, Son of *Bacchus* and *Ariadne*; now noted for a Sove-

Sovereign Mineral Earth againſt Infections, Poyſon, and cures Wounds, *&c.* it is gathered *Auguſt 6th.* by the *Greek* Monks with much Ceremony, and many Religious Preparations, and made into ſmall Pellets, ſealed with the *Turks* Seal, and called *Terra Sigillata*, and ſo diſperſed to the Merchants. 3. *Sciros*, the lurking place of *Achilles*, as *Ortelius* conceives; others think it to be one of *Cyclades*, more Southerly. 4. *Thaſſus*, now *Taſſo*, 'tis 40 or 50 miles in compaſs, fruitful in Wine, *&c.* and Woody. On the North it has a Town ſituate upon a good Harbour. 5. *Samothrace*, *quaſi Samos Thraciæ*, formerly *Dardania* and *Leucoſia*, it has plenty of Honey and wild Deer, and commodious Harbours, now much infeſted by *Pyrates*. 6. *Imbrus*, now *Lembro*, ten miles from *Samothrace*, and about 30 miles in compaſs, 'tis Mountainous toward the Eaſt, and has a well-watered Plain to the Weſt. 7. *Alonesus*, now *Lanio*. 8. *Scopelius*, now *Scupelo*. 9. *Sciathus*, now *Siatta*, of which little memorable.

3. The Gulph of *Saron*, now *Egina*, hath theſe Iſlands. 1. *Egina*, now *Engia*, the Country of *Æacus*, who was fabled to be Judg of Hell, with *Radamanthus* and *Minos* It is 80 miles in compaſs, and has the Town *Ægina*, that conſiſts of 800 Dwelling-houſes, and from the Caſtle is a fair Proſpect; here the *Greeks* and *Latins* have each a Church. Here is plenty of Corn, Cotten, Honey, Wax, Almond and Carobs, and Red-legged Partridges. Betwixt the Iſlands *Angeſtri*, *Metopi*, *Dauroniſa*, *Moni*, and it ſelf, is a Harbour where Ships may ride. 2. *Cophinidia* is S. W. And ſo is, 3. *Calabrea*, now *Porus*, 18 miles in compaſs, now inhabited by *Albaneſes*; here *Demoſthenes* was baniſhed, and poyſoned himſelf to avoid the Fury of *Antipater*. 4. *Salamis*, now *Colouri*, 50 miles in compaſs; it has three Towns, 1. *Colouri*, has now about 400 Perſons. 2. *Metropis*, 30 Houſes. 3. *Ambalachi*, near this was the ancient City *Salamis*, near which was the Overthrow of *Xerxes* his Navy, where 200 of his Ships were ſunk, and moſt of the reſt taken by the *Athenians*, &c. Here alſo was the Birth-place of *Solon*, and the Royal Seat of *Telamon* the Father of *Ajax*. 5. *Lypſocalalia*. 6. *Megala Kira*, and *Micra Kira*, two *Scoglio*'s, one formerly called *Kæra*, on which *Xerxes* ſat in a *Silver Throne* to behold the fight of the Navies. There are other ſmall Iſlands and Scoglio's which I omit for brevity's ſake. The Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands had a *Vayvode* and a *Caddi*, but now they are left to themſelves, and pay the Captain *Baſha* 785 Dollars for all Duties.

4. The *Cyclades*, now the Iſlands of the *Arches*; the chief are, 1. *Delos*, formerly *Ortigia*, now *S. Deli*, becauſe it comprehends the Iſland *Rheneia* Weſt. It is now deſolate, though formerly noted for the reception

ception of *Latona*, where she was delivered of *Apollo* and *Diana*. *Apollo* had here a Temple, and the circumjacent Islands called *Cyclades* endowed it, and sent presents to it. 2. *Mycone*, or Μυκονος, 4 miles distant East, and 30 miles in Circuit. The Inhabitants are all Pyrates, yet Christians, and have 30 *Greek* Churches, and a *Latin* one. The Women are handsome, but not chaste. Here is plenty of Corn and Wine, but little Wood and Water. They are Tributaries to the *Turks*. 3. *Tenos*, now *Tine*, formerly *Hydrussa*, and *Ophiussa*, it lyeth high, being a large heap of Marble Rocks, but in many places covered with a fertile Soil. Its chief Town stands in the middle of the Island on a pointed Rock, on the highest part whereof is the Castle, which affordeth a curious Prospect over most part of the *Archipelago*. Here the *Venetian* General of the *Archipelago* resides. 4. *Thermia*, *Polyegos* of old, in most Maps *Firmia*; it is much frequented by Paralyticks, Lame, &c. by reason of its many Baths and hot Springs that are very Diaphoretick. 5. *Seriphos*, by the *Greeks Serfo*, in most Maps *Serphanto*, it hath a Town and Harbour on the South-side, with a Convent of *Greek* Monks. 6. *Paros*, or *Paris*, formerly *Pactya* and *Minoa*, famous for its good Air, and excellent Marble; it was dedicated to *Bacchus*, because Wine is here no more than Twelve-pence a Barrel; under the Marble Mountain is a *Grotto* with Figures of all sorts of Woods, Groves, Trees, Pillars, and rare Poetical Fancies, framed by the falling of Water congealed into Marble, which by Candle-light is a most surprizing Workmanship of Nature. 7. *Siphanto*, hath ten Villages, famous for excellent fruit, and beautiful Women. Here is a Monastery in which the *Greek* Nuns are first initiated. 8. *Argentera*, from a Mine of Silver, by the *Greeks* Κιμωλος, by *Ptolomy* and *Strabo* Κιμωλις, it hath some inhabitants. 9. *Milo*, 'tis said to have one of the best Ports of the World, now a refuge for *Corsairs*. 10. *Bello-Pola*, or *Isola Brugiata*, because burnt and blown up not many years since with Subterraneous fires. 11. *Andros*, once *Cauros* and *Anandros*. 12. *Nazos*, now *Necsia*, or *Nixia*, of old *Insula Veneris* and *Dyonisa*, remarkable for the goodness and plenty of its Wines, and for the excellent Marble *Ophites*. 13. *Chia*, or *Chios*, now *Zea*, with others of less note.

5. The *Sporades*, from σπειρω, because scattered in the Sea; the principal are 12 in number, 1. *Astypalea*, now *Stampalia*. 2. *Anaphe*, now *Nanfio*. 3. *Helena*, now *Miseromisa*, where *Paris* enjoyed the fair *Helena*. 4. *Sos*, where *Homer* is said to be buried. 5. *Lagusa*. 6. *Phocusa*. 7. *Phecusa*. 8. *Philocandros*. 9. *Schinusa*. 10. *Strybia*. 11. *Thera*, the Birth-place of the Poet *Callimachus*. 12. *Gierra*, &c.

6. *Cythera*, now *Cerigo*, S. of *Morea* the Birth-place of *Venus* and *Helena*. It's ill peopled, of a barren and Mountainous Soil; it has plenty of Sheep, Hares and Fowls, especially Turtles, *Venus's* beloved Birds. On the South it has a Town, and a good Harbour on the East-Point *S. Nicolo*. Here was the Temple of *Venus*, out of which *Helena* was stolen. On the South are the *Seoglio's Ovo* and *Cerigotto*. The rest of the Islands of the *Ægean* Sea we shall refer to the description of *Asia Minor*.

The *Cretan* Islands: 1. *Candia*, formerly *Hecatompolis*, *Macronnesus*, *Idea*, *Telebinia* and *Creta*. It is seated in the mouth of the *Ægean* Sea, at the Entrance of the *Archipelago*, in sight of *Asia* and *Africa*; so advantageously situated, that *Aristotle* said it was the only proper Seat of an Universal Empire. It is above 270 miles in length, and about 50 in breadth. It hath been famous for the Wars of the *Titans* against the Gods; for its excellent Ships and Archers; for the Bull that ravished *Europa*; for the Amours of *Pasiphae* and *Ariadne*; for the cruelty of the *Minotaur*; for the Government of *Saturn*; for the Habitation and Sepulchre of *Jupiter*; for the Laws of *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus*; for the Labyrinth of *Dedalus*; and many other things the Inhabitants boasted; but there is no belief of men that were *always accounted Lyers*, as *Tit.* 1. 12. out of *Epimenides*. Anciently it had an 100 Cities, 40 remaining in the time of *Ptolomy*. 1. *Gnossus*, now *Cinosus*. 2. *Cydon*, now *Canea*, *Mare Orbium*, hence *Poma Cydonia*, now *Adam's Apples*. 3. *Eleuthera*, or *Erythraa*. 4. *Miletum*, named 2 *Tim.* 4. 20, with *Act.* 27. 7, 8, &c. and 21. 17. 5. *Gortyna*, hence *Spiculo Gortynia*, their best Arrows. 6. *Dictamnum*. 7. *Ampelus*. 8. *Minoa*, now *Allemara*. The chief Mountains are, 1. *Ida*, the highest in the Island, now called *Psiloriti*, from the top whereof may be discerned both Seas. 2. *Dicte*, now *Sethia* and *Lasthi*. 3. *Leuci*, a long Chain of Hills called of late *di Madara*, *la Spachia*, and *la Sfaciotes*. The Rivers are none of them Navigable, but the defect is supplied with good Harbours and Bays. The *Mullet Scarus* was a great *Roman* delicacy. Its Commodities are Muscadel Wine, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Hony, Wax, Gum, Olives, Dates, Raisins, but little Corn. This Island was first Governed by *Saturn*, then by *Jupiter*, who was Interred at *Gnossus*; then succeeded *Minos* his Son, begotten on *Europa*; after that the Island was Governed by a *Republick*; and in the time of *Pompey* the Great it was subdued by the *Romans*; then the Emperors of *Constantinople* were Masters of it; after it was given to *Boniface* M. of *Montferrat*, who parted with it to the *Venetians Anno Dom.* 1204. But the *Turks* in the year 1669, after a War of 24 years quite expelled the *Venetians*, and so became Masters of it. This Island is now divided into four Territories,

stories, which bear the Name of so many Principal Cities, viz. *Candia*, *Canea*, *Retimo*, and *Sitia*. The Principal Fortresses are *Grabuse*, *Suda*, and *Spinalonga*, held by the *Venetians*. *Candia*, the Capital City, so strong by Art and Nature, that it was the Bulwark of Christendom, and maintained it self against many long and desperate Sieges of the *Turks*, before it surrendered to them. Other Islands are, 2. *Claude*, Act. 27. 16. now *Gozo*. 3. *Dia*, now *Standia*. 4. *Letoa*, now *Christina*. 5. *Ægilia*, now *Cerigo*. *Crete* had one Archbishop, and eight Bishops.

The Ionian *Islands.*

1. *Zant*, anciently *Zacynthus*, in North Lat. 36 degr. 30. min. The Town is stretched along the shore, and is very populous, according as the rest of the Island, that has 50 Towns and Villages, some Springs; it is infested with frequent Earthquakes. The *Greek* Church is here, as in other places under the *Venetian*, much *Latinized* in their Doctrine, though they hate the Church of *Rome*. The *Latins* have here a Bishop, and divers Churches and Convents. The *English* have a Factory, but no *Priest*, as in other places, and they seem to the Natives to live without Religion, to die without hope, as they are buried without decency, to the disgrace of our Reformed Church, and the great scandal of them that are without. Here is plenty of Currans, Wine, Oyl, Melons, and other good Fruits. 2. *Strophades*, two Isles, 50 miles South of *Zant*; here live many *Greek* Monks well fortified. 3. *Cephalonia*, formerly *Samos*. *Melena*, and *Teleboe*; 'tis 120 miles in Circuit, the greatest Isle in *Ulysses* Kingdom. *Argostoli*, a large Port every way Land-lockt, the Residence of the *Venetian Proveditor*; the chief Town is *Cefalona*, it affordeth abundance of Currans, Wine, Oyl, &c. *Thiaki*, four or five miles over-against Port *Pesearda*, it affords abundance of Currans. 5. *Ithaca*, formerly *Daliebium*, now *Val de Compare*, the Birth-place of *Ulysses*, now without Inhabitants, yet it has good Currans. 6. *Echinades*, five Scoglio's, now called *Curzolari* at the mouth of the River *Achelous*; near these were fought the Battels of *Actium* and *Lepanto*. 7. *St. Mauro*, by the *Greeks Leucas*, *Leucada*, and *Neritos*; 'tis separated from *Acarnania* by a Streight of five Paces over, and three or four foot deep in water; the Castle is strong, called *St. Mauro*, Delivered up to General *Morosini*, *July* 1684. The Port is good, and named *Chimeno*, and the Island *Leucas*; 'tis inhabited with *Turks* and *Greeks*, most are Pyrats; 'tis thirty or forty miles in Compass, and fruitful

in Corn, Paſture, Oranges, &c. 8. *Corfu*, formerly *Corcyra*, an 180 miles in Compaſs, but for a Rock Weſt, the Town would be almoſt impregnable; in the Caſtle Eaſt reſides the *Venetian* General by Sea and Land, to whom the other Iſlands appeal. The Ruined Towns are *Caſſiopia*, now *Caſſopo*. 2. *Cherſopolis*, now *Palæopoli*; here are alſo the Gardens of *Alcinous*, &c. The Inhabitants are very revengeful; here is plenty of Wine, Oyl, and Fruits, but little Corn. The *Greeks* have here a *Proto-pappa* ſubject to the Biſhop of *Cephalonia*, but the *Latins* have a Biſhop. Thus much for the *Græcian* Iſlands in the *Ægean*, *Cretan*, and *Ionian* Seas.

The preſent State of the Countries, Forts, and other Places, which belong to the Europeans *in the* Weſt *and* Eaſt-Indies.

THERE were at firſt but two Nations in *Europe* that Succeſsfully undertook long Voyages by Sea, or who ſent Colonies into Diſtant Climates: The *Spaniards* toward the Weſt, and the *Portugals* into the Eaſt. Theſe alſo obtained from Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, a Donation of all Lands undiſcovered; but the other *Europeans* were not ſatisfied at the Pope's Liberality; for the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *French*, would alſo have their ſhare; ſince which time there have been ſeveral Changes in thoſe Countries; that Rigor which the *Portugal* and *Spaniard* uſed to exclude all other Nations, ſerving only to deſtroy themſelves.

The *French* have firſt in *Canada*, *Montreal*, the *Three Rivers*, *Quebec*, *Iadouſac*, and other Places upon the great River of St. *Laurence*, and upon Sufferance or Incroachment, they pretend to that which we call *Nova Scotia*, the *Iſland* of Cape *Bretan*. In *New-found-Land*, they have *Bay Plaiſance*, and *Bay Blancho*.

2. Among the *Iſlands* called *Antilles*, part of St. *Chriſtophers*, St. *Bartholomews*, *Santa Cruez*, St. *Martins*, *Guadaleupe*, *La Deſirée*, *Maria Galante*, *Les Saintes*, *Martinique*, St. *Aloiſia*, *Grenada*, and the *Grenadins*, *La Tortue*, and ſeveral Colonies in the Weſtern part of the *Spaniſh* Iſland, otherwiſe called *Sancto Domingo*. 3. Upon the Southern Continent of *America* upon the Coaſt of *Guyana*, the Iſland of *Cayene*, where ſtands the Fort St. *Michael de Ceperoux*, now called *Fort St Louis*: The Iſlands of *Caron*, *Coonama*, *Comoribo*, &c. 4. The Trade of the Coaſt of *Africa*, upon the Rivers of *Senega*: where they have a Fort: Alſo upon the River of *Gambia*, at *Ruſiſque* near Cape *Verd*, at great *Seſtre*, at *Ardra*, and many other places in *Guinie*. 5. Fort *Dauphin*, and many other Fortreſſes in the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, called by them the *Dauphin Iſland*. The Iſlands of St. *Marie*, *Bourbon*, and *Diego Rois*: The *Bereaux*, new *Surats*, and other places in the *Mogul*'s Country. In the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, at *Siam*, in the Iſland of *Java*, and in other places.

The *Spaniards* poſſeſs the largeſt and beſt part of all *America*, where they have a great number of Cities: 1. In Northern *America*, *New Spain*, where are the Parliaments of *Mexico*, *Guadalaira* and *Guatimala*; the *Iſlands* of *Cuba*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Boriquen*, &c. beſides St. *Auſtins*, and St. *Mathews*

Matthews in *Florida*, and some part of New *Mexico*. In the Southern *America*, the *Golden Castile*, otherwise called the Continent, where are the Parliaments of *Panama*, and of the new Kingdom of *Granada*. *Peru*, where are the Parliaments of *Quito*, *Lima* and *de la Plata*. *Chili* and *Paraguay*, which comprehends the Country of *Tucuman* and *de la Plata*. The Islands also of *Solomon* in the South Sea. 3. All along the Coast of *Africa* upon the Sea-shore, *Larache*, *Mahamore*, and the *Canaries*. 4. Toward the East, most part of the *Philipine Islands*, otherwise called the *Maniles*. They had also some part of the *Molucques*, but these they have long since quitted.

The *Portugueses* enjoy all the Coast of *Brasil* in Southern *America*, and all along upon that Coast, the Captainships of *Para*, *Maranhaon*; *Ciara*, *Rio Grande*, *Paraiba*, *Tamaracha*, *Pernambuco*, *Seregippe*, *Baia de Todos los Santos*, *Las Isleas*, *Porto Seguro*, *Spirito Santo*, *Rio Janeiro*, & *San Vincente*. Toward the mouths of the *Amazon* River, *Estero*, *Cordoba* and *Cogemin*. 2. In *Africa*, upon the Coast of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, *Mazagan*. Some Forts upon the River of St. *Dominic*; Upon the Coasts of *Guiny*, *Congo* and *Angola*; and certain Habitations in the *Island* of St. *Thomas*. The *Azores*, *Madera* and *Porto Santo*. The *Islands* of Cape *Verd*, and of the Prince, *Fernando Poo*, *Annabon*, &c. 3. Several places in the *East-Indies*, viz. *Cafreria*, upon the Coast of *Manamotopa*, the Castle of *Sofala*, the Village of *Sena*, a Factory with a little Fort at Cape *Corientes*, with other strong Houses upon the Entries of *Guama*, and the Rivers upon the Coast. In *Zanguebar*, which is upon the Coast of *Melinda*. The City and Castle of *Mozambique*, with the strong Fort of St. *Mark*; Factories, and some little Forts at *Angoxa* and *Quilimaxe*. The Castle of *Quiloa*, and a Factory in the *Islands Monfia*. The City and Castle of *Mombaza*, the Castle of *Melinda*, with the Villages and Factories of *Pate*, and *Ampaze*. The Trade of the Coast of *Africa*, from the Cape of *Good-Hope* to the *Red-Sea*. In the *Island Zocotora*, at *Aden*, *Fortarch* and *Balsara*. In *Persia*, Factories, and half the Customs of the *Island* of *Baborem* and *Congue*: the Traffick to *Penderrich*, to Cape *Jasques*, and other places. In *India* belonging to the Great *Mogul*, *Damaon*, with the Forts of St. *John*, *Kitelme*, *Matri* and *Barampor*. *Becaim*, the Fort *Bandera*, otherwise called *Manora*, the Village of *Tana* fortified with three Bastions: the Rock of *Asterim*, *Ougueli* upon the *Ganges*; the Trade of *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaye*, *Surat*, *Barooche*, *Bengala*; and in *Decan* they have *Chaul*, with the Forts of *Morro*, *Caranga*, the Village of *Massagan*. *Goa* with her Fortresses in the Country of *Bardes*, and the *Islands* of *Corao* and *Divar*, and some other Lands about *Goa*. Upon the Coast of *China*, *Macao*. In the *Island Solor*, the Village and Fort of *Larentoque*. The

Traffick

Traffick of *Persia*, *Golconda* *Aracan* *Pegu*, *Tanacerin*, *Ligor*, *Odia*, and other Places of *Siam*, *Camboya*, and the Island of *Timor*.

The *English* have extraordinarily augmented their Territories in *America*. They Trade to, and possess all the Northwest part of *America*, *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, *Pensilvania*, *Mary-Land*, *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *New-England*, most part of the Isle of *New-found-land*, all *Bermudas*, *Long-Island*, *Manhatten*, now *New-York*, &c. Of the *Lucaya* Isles, as *New-Providence*, &c. Among the Southward Isles, *Barbadoes*, *Barbonda*, *Anguilla*, part of St. *Christophers*, *Montserrat*, *Mewis*, *Antigo*, *Dominico*, and part of *St. Vincent*, *St. Katherine's Isle*, called the Island of Providence, *Jamaica*, and *Trinity Isle*. *The Holy point*. They had some Colonies in *Surinam*, *Maroni*, *Sinamari*, &c. with some Forts upon the Coast of *Guyana*. In *Africa*, *Tangier*, near the *Streights*. *Fort St. Andrew* upon the River of *Cambia*. *Fort St. Philip*, toward the River *St. Dominico*. *Tagin*, *Madrebomba*, *Taxerari*, *Cape Corso*, *Emacham*, or *Meschange*, and other places in *Guinea*, and the Island of St. *Hellens*. *Madrapatan*, and *Fort St. George* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*. The Island of *Bombay*, *Anjediva*. A Factory at *Suratt* and *Bantam*, with Houses where the Presidents live. They have also Factories at *Ispahan* and *Gombru*, where they have half the Customs: a Trade at *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, *Brodra*, *Baroche*, *Dabul*, *Pettapoli*, *Massipatan*, at *Bulasor*, *Ogueli*, and at *Dacca* in *Bengal*, at *Prianam* and *Jamby* in *Symatra*. In *Siam*, *Camboya*, *Tunquin*, and the Island *Formosa*.

The *Hollanders* were expelled out of their *New-Holland* in *America*. However they still possess the Islands of *St. Eustace*, *Saba*, *Curaco*, where they have the Fort *Amsterdam*, and *Tobago*, or *New Flushing*, if not lately beaten out by the *French*. The City of *Coro* upon the firm Land. The Colonies of *Rio Poamaron*, where there is the New City of *Middleburg*, and the Fort *Nova Hollandia*, *Rio Esequebe*, a wide and great River, at whose mouth lyeth three great Islands, *viz. Lugewaen*, *Magrieten*, and *Parots* Island. Higher up the River are seven other Islands, and further up the River is the Fort *Kiick-over-all*. *Rio Demarary*, and River *Barbiesi*. The Colony of *Soronam*, where is the Fort *Pamaribo*. The River *Caperwaea*, or *Aperruwaea*, and the River *Winypoco*, or *Waiapoo*, and other places upon the Coast of *Guyana*. In *Africa*, *Arguin*, and *Goree*, toward *Cape Verd*, where they have a Fort and Factories at *Rufisque*, at *Porto d'Alè*, and *Joal*. *St. George* of the Mine, the Fort of the Mine, the Fort of *Nassau*, or *Mouré*, *Cormentin*, *Axime*, and *Boiron* in *Guiny* upon the Gold Coast. Many Forts in *Congo*, &c. at the *Cape of Good Hope*, and at *Table Bay* two Forts more, in the Islands of *Madagascar* and *St. Maurice*. Upon the Coast of *Malabar*, *Onor*, *Barcelor*, *Mangalor*, *Cananor*,

Cananor, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Coulan*. Upon the Coast of *Cormandel*, *Tuticorin*, *Negapatan*, *Karkalle*, and *Gueldres* near *Pallecate*. In the *Indian* Peninsula beyond *Ganges*, *Malacca*, with the Forts and Islands belonging to it. In the Island of *Ceylon*, *Negombo*, *Colombo*, *Galle*, *Baticalo*, *Trinquilimaly*, *Jafnapatan*, and a Fortress called *Blakenburg* in the Island of *Manar*. In the Island of *Java*, *Jacatra*, called *Batavia*, and its Dependencies. The Isle *Amsterdam*, *Leyden*, *Middleburg*, *Delft*, *Enchysen* and *Horn*. The Isle of *Banda*, part of the *Moluccs Islands*. In *Ternate*, the Forts *Tacomma*, *Taluco*, *Malaya*, and *Gammalamme*. In *Motir*, the Fort of *Naffau*. In *Macasar*, *Taffalo*, *Tabilolla*, *Noftaquia*, otherwise *Nabaca*, and *Maurice*. In *Bachian*, *Gammadore*, and *Laboina*. In *Gilolo*, *Sabou* and *Coma*. In the Island of *Amboyna*, *Coubella* and *Lovio*. In the *Banda Islands*, *Naffau*, and *Belgia* in *Nera*, and *Revenge* in *Pouleway*. The *Redoubt Hittow* in the Isle *Hittow*. In the *Island of Solor*, *Fort Henry*, *Fort Janpandam*, otherwise called *Roterdam* near the City of *Macassar*. The Islands of *Savo* and *Bocon* near *Macassar*, with another Fort in *Java*. Part of the Southern Land, which is called *New-Holland*, where lies *Carpentaria*, the Lands of *Diemens*, *Witz*, *Endracht*, *Edel*, *Lewin*, and *Nuitz*. Several Factories in *Persia*, as at *Combru*, *Cong*, and *Ispahan*. In the Territories of the *Great Mogul* at *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, *Baroche*, *Barrat*, *Ogueli*, *Kasan*, *Basar*, *Daca*, *Patna*, and *Bipilipatan*. In *Decan* at *Gingerle*, in *Coromandel*, at *Tenega-patan*, at *Golconda*, *Maslipatan*, *Paliacate*, *Darscheron*, and *Bincola-patan*. In *Pegu* at *Ava* and *Siriam*. In *Siam* at *Odia*. In the *Island of Sumatra*, at *Titou*, *Priaman*, *Iadapour*, *Cillebar*, *Jambi*, *Palimbam*, and other places. In the *Island of Java* at *Bantam* and *Japatra*. In the *Island of Celebes* at *Manada* and *Macassar*. The Trade of the *Island of Zocotora*. Upon the Coast of *Arabia*, at *Mocha*, *Aden*, and *Fartach*. In the *Islands of Larek*, *Resem*, and others near to *Ormus*. At *Porca*, and most parts of *Malabar*. At *Orixa* in *Bisnegar*, in *Aracan*, in *Pegu*. At *Tanazerim*, at *Pera*, at *Ibor*, *Pahan*, *Patane*, *Singora*, *Bordelong*, *Ligor*, on the Coast of *Malacha*. At *Tunquin*, *Chincheo*, and other places of *China*. And at *Rima* in the Island of *Borneo*. At *Nanguesequ* near *Japan*. And excluding all other Nations, they pretend to the only Trade upon the Oriental Coast of *Sumatra*, *Japan*, *Amboyna*, *Bali*, and other places.

The *Danes* have also Colonies in both the *Indies*. They have *New Denmark* in the Northern part of *America*. The Fort of *Frederick Burgh*, with three Bastions that Command Cape *Corso* in *Guiny*; and the Castle of *Christiansburgh* in the same Country in the Kingdom of *Accara*. *Krankebar*, otherwise called *Tramgo Bay*, and *Dansburgh* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*.

Of Money or Coin.

MOney commonly is the mean for all Commodities: it is the Sinews and ſtrength of a State, the Life and Soul of Commerce. Geometricians ſay, That two Lines equal to a third Line, are equal one to another; ſo is Money a third Line by which all things are made equal in Value, not *Materia prima*, becauſe it ſerves actually to no Uſe, but potentially to all.

Coin ſeemeth to come from the *French*; *Coin*, a Corner; for the Ancienteſt ſort of Coin was cornered, not round.

The firſt uſe of Money was to Supply every mans particular wants by a Pledg thereof.

The moſt Ancient Money was of the pureſt Gold, becauſe it had greatneſs of Weight, cloſeneſs of Parts, fixation, pliantneſs, or ſoftneſs, immunity from Ruſt, and Beauty or Colour. And the Alchimiſts, who have moſt vexed that Body, ſay, that 'tis harder to deſtroy Gold, than to make it. Silver is next to it, and is more ductile than any other Metal, except Gold.

The pureneſs and fineneſs of Money, and the weight, is obſervable, for the intrinſick value thereof. The outward Form or Character of the Prince or State, for the extrinſick knowledge of Money.

The Intrinſick value of Money or Coin is ſo much as there is pure Gold or Silver in it, in fineneſs and weight. As for Gold, it is divided into 24 parts, called Carrats; ſo that when 'tis ſaid, Gold is 23 Carrats fine, there is a 24*th* part of Allay mingled with it. Or if 22 Carrats fine, then there is a 12*th* part of Allay, *&c.* The Ancient Standard of *Sterling* Gold was in *Edward* the Third's time, 23 Carrats 3 grains and one half of fine, and half a grain of Allay. Dr. *Chamberlain* in his Preſent State of *England* ſaith, 'tis now 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and 2 Carrats of Allay. The Silver is 11 Ounces and two penny weight fine, and 18 penny weight of Allay, which alſo agrees with what that Author ſaith 'tis now.

'Tis manifeſt that the moſt proper Meaſure in Nature for Gold and Silver, is weight; and the Practice of Antiquity doth confirm it; for the Shekel, Mina, Talent, and Drachme, both of the *Romans* and *Grecians*, were the names of ſeveral ſorts of weight.

Of the Proportion between Gold and Silver.

This proportion muſt needs differ in ſeveral times and places, according to the ſcarcity or abundance of thoſe Metals; and indeed I find much variety amongſt Authors, what it was amongſt the *Hebrews*, both as to Times and Interpretations. *Bodine* alledges the ſame places to prove, that the Proportions were 25 for one, which other Authors do alledge to prove it to be above 45 for one; and others 10 for one. 'Tis the general conſent, that in the times of the Flouriſhing of the *Grecian* Commonwealths, the Proportion of Silver to Gold was 12 to one. And *Livy* tells us, that the *Ætolians* agreed with the *Romans* to pay ten Talents of Silver, inſtead of every Talent of Gold.

In *France* in the Year 1614. the Proportion did ariſe to 13, wanting about a ſeventh part, to one of Gold.

In *Germany* in the Year 1610. the Proportion held 13 for one, ſometimes a little more, ſometimes a little leſs.

The Proportion in *Spain* hath for a long time been as 12 to one.

In the *United Provinces*, by the Placcard 1622. it was about 12, and two thirds fine Silver to one of Gold.

And in *England* in the 14*th*. Year of Q. *Elizabeth*, the ancient *Sterling Standard* of Gold and Silver was altered, and a pound of fine Gold valued at 11 *l.* of fine Silver, and 7 *s.* 10 *d.* over. And in the Second *Jacobi*, the Proportion was 12 for one, but after raiſed by Proclamation. The Proportion was 13 *l.* of fine Silver to 1 *l.* of fine Gold, at 24 Carrats to the Pound: afterwards I find it at 14 and one third.

The raiſing of the Price of Money both of Gold and Silver, as it hath been ancient, ſo it hath been a great Confuſion and uncertainty among Coins; for the *As*, which was Originally coined of a pound weight by the *Romans*, was in the firſt *Punick War* brought to two ounces, and the leſſer parts of it were abated proportionably. By *Papirius* it was reduced to half an Ounce. The *Denarii* of Silver were at firſt currant for 10 *As*, at length reduced to a Drachma, which is 8 in the Ounce, and the leſſer parts were abated in proportion. Afterwards it was worth 16 *As*. And their *Solidiaurei* were coined of 48 pieces in the pound; and in the time of *Juſtinian* they were 72 in the pound. And for ſome hundreds of Years moſt Princes and States have vied one upon another who ſhall raiſe their Money higheſt.

But as Money was firſt invented and choſen to be the Inſtrument of Exchange and Meaſure of all things, to avoid the trouble and chargeable Carriage of Commodities from one place to another: So was Exchange

change of Money alſo firſt deviſed to avoid the danger and adventure thereof from place to place.

By the Exchanges, all Princes Coins are brought into one and the ſelf-ſame quality and parity; for the real exchange is grounded upon knowledge of the Part or Value for Value of the Moneys of each ſeveral Country according to their ſeveral Standards, abating or allowing according to the Value, Weight, and Fineneſs of the ſame, and ſo rectifying both the one and the other in equality and true value.

But though the intrinſick value be the principal Rule by which Exchanges are ſquared, yet there are many other Circumſtances which do vary and alter the Exchange: As the Plenty and Scarcity of money, the Occaſions and Neceſſities of Princes; the Trade and Commerce of Merchants, whoſe Eſtates being continually traverſed from one Country to another, and from one Coin to another, do give and take as their occaſions and the Rules of the Exchanges conduce to their profit. Hence the Bankers in *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, being the great Takers and Deliverers of moneys at their ſeveral places of meeting, do concur in ſetting the *Rates* and *Prices* of Exchange for their own Commodity and Advantage, which are ſeen ſo variouſly to alter, and daily to riſe and fall by thoſe that uſe this Myſtery; ſo that although I have given the common Eſtimate of Foreign Coins to the Standard of *London*, as they are commonly valued, yet according to the Rules of Exchange they will be very different.

Of the Roman *Coin.*

THE General Names for Money among the *Romans* are three, *Moneta*, *Numus*, *Pecunia*,

Moneta, (whence the *French Monnoye*) becauſe it ſheweth the Author, the Value, and the Time.

Numus, or *Nummus*, ſaith *Voſſius*, *a Numa*, or rather of a *Greek* Original ἀπὸ τῦ νόμυ, from the Law.

Pecunia, Either from the Images of Cattel ſtamped upon it, or from their skin out of which money was Coined.

The Names of the Braſs money among the *Romans*, were *As*, *quaſi Æs*, the twelfth part of a *Roman* penny, value of our money 3 farthings; *Semis*, half an *As*; *Triens*, 1 third of an *As*; *Quadrans*, 1 fourth of an *As*; *Sextans*, 1 ſixth of an *As*, ½ of a farthing, *&c.*

Roman Silver Coins were the *Denarius*, the old in value at 8 *d.* three farthings; *Denarius* the new, in value at 7 *d.* half-penny. *Seſtertius* being 2 and a half *aſſis*, in value 1 *d.* 3 farthings and a half. *Bigatus*, *Quadratus*, having the Image of a Chariot, the ſame with a *Roman* new *Denarius*. *Victoriatus* the Image of Victory, called *Quinarius*, in value 3 *d.* 3 farthings. *Libella*, the tenth part of the *Roman* penny, in value 3 farthings. *Obolus* the ſixth part of the *Roman Denari* 1 *d.* $\frac{1}{2}$.

Of the *Roman* Gold Coins, there was the *Amient piece* or *Conſul*, $\frac{1}{40}$ of a *l.* of Gold in value 17 *s.* 1 *d.* 3 farthings. The Emperour's Coin or Piece $\frac{1}{48}$ of a *l.* of Gold, value 15 *s.* Half a Piece called *Aurius Drachmalis* weighing one *Drachme*, value 7 *s.* 6 *d.* *Tremiſſis Triens*, or a third part of the Emperour's Coin, value 5 *s.*

As to the Coins of Gold after the tranſlating of the Seat of the Empire to *Byzantium*. I find theſe; *Conſtantine* Pieces of Gold, value 8 *s.* 6 *d.* 3 farthings and $\frac{6}{7}$ Theſe were current until the days of *Valentinian*, who, as alſo *Valens*, *Arcadius*, *Honorius* and others, made their Coin ſomewhat heavier, but all differ'd little in the weight of their Coins; the *Valentinian* Piece of Gold, called *Sextulus*, was accounted in value 10 *s.*

The chief *Roman* Coins valued with our Money, were the *Talentum*, containing 24 *Seſtertia*, 6000 *Roman* pence, value 187 *l.* 10 *s.* Then the *Seſtertium*, containing 1000 *Seſterces*, was valued at 7 *l.* 16 *s.* 3 *d.* *Libra*, *vel pendo*, a pound, 12 ounces, 96 drams; $\frac{1}{24}$ part leſs than the *Grecian* pound, was in value 3 *l.*

According to this account I find *Camillus* his fine, 500000 Pieces of Braſs, was of our Money 1562 *l.* 10 *s.* *vide Liv. Lib.* 6.

So *Roſſius* the Stage-player, his 1000 *Deneers* or *Roman* pence, his daily reward, was 31 *l.* 5 *s.* *vide Macrob. l.* 3. *c.* 14.

Thais's demand of *Demoſthenes*, 10000 *Deneers*, was 312. *l.* 10 *s.* 250000 *Deneers* the price of *Cicero*'s Head to *Antonius*, was 7812 *l.* 10 *s.*

At this Rate likewiſe was the Supper of *Caligula*, valued at 78125 *l.*

And *Julius Cæſar* gave unto *Servilia* the Mother of *Brutus*, a precious Stone, which he bought 60 times, valued at 46875 *l.* The Heap of Braſs money gathered by *Curio* the Son of *Valerius*, viz. *Sexcenties Seſtertiums*, value 468750 *l.* *Max. lib.* 9. *c.* 1.

Æſop the Tragedian Stage-player left unto his Son *Ducenties Suſtertium*, value 156250 *l.*

And the Remains of *Craſſus*'s Wealth after the 10*th.* to *Hercules*, and his Publick Treat of the People of *Rome*, and had given to all the Citizens 3 Months Corn, were 7100 *Talents*, value 1331250 *l.*

The

The *Roman* Treaſury taken from Captives and Enemies, began by *Julius Cæſar*, was *Millies Seſtertium*, which is 100000 Thouſand *Seſt*, or 1 Mililon 100 M 000. and in value of our Money was 781250 *l.*

Emilius Paulus brought into the Treaſury from the *Macedonian* Captives, *Bis Millies Centies*, that is, two thouſand hundred thouſand *H. S.* or *Seſters*, valued at 1640625 *l.*

The Money which at five Triumphs was brought unto *Julius Cæſar* by the Captives, was *Sexies, Millies Seſt. viz.* ſix Millions of Millions, value at 4682500 *l.*

Lentulus the Southſayer was worth before the *Libertines* impoveriſhed him, *Quater Millies Seſtertium*, viz. 4000 hundred *H. S.* valued at 3125000 *l.*

Julius Cæſar in the beginning of his Conſulſhip, took out of the Capitol 3000 *l.* of Gold, and put in ſo much Braſs-money, valued at 108000 *l.*

Anciochus to have peace with the *Romans* paid them 1000 *Talents*, value 2812500 *l.*

And the Tribute laid upon the *Aſians* by *Antonius* was 20000 *Talents*, value 37500000 *l.*

Roman *Liquid Meaſures I find were*

Coeblear five	
Ligulus	46080
Cyathos	11520
Acetabulum	7680
Quartarios	3840
Heminas	1920
Sextarios	960
Congios	160
Modius	60
Urna	40
Amphora	20
Cadus	13½
Medimnus	10
Caulens	1

The Roman *Meaſures of Length were,*

Digitus		80000
Pollex		60000
Palma	the Leſs	20000
	the Greater	6666⅔

Pes

Pes	5000
Cubitus	3333⅓
Greſſus	2000
Paſſus	1000
Stadum	8
Millare	1

Their Square Meaſures were, 1. *Actus minimus*, 4 foot broad, and 120 long. *viz.* 480 Square feet. 2. *Clima*, about 60 feet Square. 3. *Porca*, A piece of Land 30 foot broad, and 120 foot long, containing 3600 Square feet. 4. *Actus Quadratus*, half an Acre, or 4 *Porca's*. 5. *Jugerum*, an Acre of Ground in length 240 foot, in breadth 120, which maketh 28800 ſquare feet. 6. *Centuria*, 100 Acres, or 11520000 ſquare feet. 7. *Saltus*, a Foreſt or Land containing 4 Centuries, or 400 Acres.

A Table of the Roman *Pound.*

		Or by another Author thus:	
Granum	6912	*Grains*	5040
Siliqua	1728	*Oboles*	504
Obulus	576	*Victoriatos*	168
Scrupulum	288	*Denarios*	84
Drachma	96	*Ounces*	12
Uncia	12	*Libra*	1
Libra	1		

As, *Libra*, *Pondo*, *Solidus*; a Pound was 12 Ounces *Troy* weight: So I alſo find,

Grains	82⅓
Oboles	6⅔
Scruples	3⅓
Drachms	1⅓
Denarios	1

And the Roman *Talent to be,*

Mina	75	
Libra	125	
Ounces	1500	the ſame with the *Hebrew* 125 *l.*
Penny-weights	10500	
Drachms	12000	
Scruples	36000	

Of

Of the Grecian *Coin.*

Darius Stater, having the Image of *Sagitarius*, containing 2 Drams, was worth 15 Shillings *Engliſh* Gold.

The *Stater* of *Cizicus* weighing 28 *Drams*, was in value 1 pound, 1 ſhilling.

The *Talent* containg 60 *Mina*'s, and every *Mina* a hundred *Drams*; *viz.* 6 thouſand *Drams* to a *Talent*, was valued at 187 pound 10 ſhillings *Sterling*.

The greater *Talent* of 8 thouſand *Drams*, was valued at 250 pound *ſterling*, ſo was the *Talent* of *Egypt*.

The *Talent* of *Babylon* at 7 thouſand, was valued at 218 pound 15 ſhillings. The *Talent* of *Ægina* at 312 pound 16 ſhillings; and that of *Alexandria* containing 12 thouſand *Drams*, at 375 pound *ſterling*,

The Grecian *Silver Coins.*

The *Stater* of *Macedon* was in value 2 *s.* 9 *d.* farthing, and 2 thirds, *ſterling*.

The *Stater* of *Corinth*, 1 *s.* 8 *d.* half penny *ſterling*.

The *Didrachmum* with the Image of an Ox, was in value 1 *s.* 3 *d. Engliſh*.

The *Drachma* marked with *Minerva*'s Candle, weighing with the *Roman* penny, value *ſterling* 7 *d.* ½.

Of Grecian *Diſtances.*

The *Dactylus* or *Digitus*, a fingers breadth	96000
παλαιστὴ, the leſſer Palm of four fingers breadth	24000
Spithame the greater Palme 12 fingers breadth	8000
Pes, 4 Palms 16 fingers, leſs than the *Roman* foot by half an Inch, greater than the *Hebrew* by one fourth	6000
The *Cubits* were of 3 ſorts, *viz.* of 18, of 20, and of 24 fingers in breadth	4000
The *Orgya*, *Paſſus*, a pace; 6 foot 4 Cubits	1000
Stradyum, *Ordyas*, a furlong 100 paces, 400 cubits, 600 feet	8
Millare, 8 *Stadia* or *furlongs*, a Mile	1

There

There was also the *Parasanga*, about twenty nine or thirty furlongs, and the *Schœnus* which some make to be sixty furlongs, others but 32 furlongs.

The Grecian *Liquid Measures were,*

The *Amphora* of *Attica*, containing 12 *Choos*, 72 *Zestes* or *Sextarii*, *Chus*, or *Congius*, is six *Sextarios*: the *Amphores* half of a *Metreta*.

Then there is the *Cotile* half a *Sextarius*, the *Quartarius* a fourth of a *Sextarius*, *Oxibaphum* an eighth, *Chyathos* the $\frac{1}{72}$, *Concha* the $\frac{1}{24}$ of a *Sextarius*, *Mystrum* the $\frac{1}{48}$, *Chemes* the $\frac{1}{96}$, and *Cochlear* the $\frac{1}{120}$ of a *Sextarius*.

Of the Grecian *Weights.*

The lesser *Talent* of sixty pounds, the Pound of twelve ounces and a half, the Ounce of eight Drachms, the Drachm of three Scruples, the Scruple of two Oboles, one Obole of one and a half Lupine; so that a hundred Drachms of *Attica* are ninety six of the *Roman*; And the lesser pound of *Attica* is but seventy five Drams, the greater hundred: one pound of the greater is $1\frac{1}{3}$ of the lesser, and the greater *Talent* contained 80 *l.*

The Physick Weights mentioned by Dioscorides *and* Galen.

The *Mina* or Pound of sixteen Ounces, and the *Libra* or twelve Ounces, ninety six Drachms, two hundred eighty eight Scruples, five hundred seventy six Oboles, and six thousand nine hundred and twelve Grains.

The parts of a Pound were *Sextans* two Ounces, *Quadrans* three Ounces, *Triens* four Ounces, *Quicunx* five Ounces, *Selibra* half a Pound, *Sextunx* seven Ounces, *Bes* eight Ounces, *Dodrans* nine Ounces, *Dextans* ten Ounces, *Deunx* eleven Ounces, *&c.*

For the Hebrew *Coins*, &c. *See* Jerusalem.

Of

Of the Coins, Weights and Meaſures of the Chief Cities in Europe.

Of Alicant.

ALicant, ſeated on the *Mediterranean* Shore, is a Commodious Road for *Shipping*; It affords Wines, Raiſins, Licoris, Aniſeeds, Hard Soap, Soda Barrilla, and Almonds.

The Coins, are *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*, 12 *Deniers* make 1 *Sold*, 20 *Solds* a *Liver*, which is about 5 *d. Sterl.* here are alſo *Rials* which they call Currant Money, a ſingle *Rial* being reckon'd above 6 *d.* Sterling: the Currant Money is of leſs worth than Plate from 7 to 16 *per Cent.* according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Pieces of Eight in the Countrey.

The Weights are the *Cargo*, *Quintal*, and *Rove* of 24 *l.* being 18 Ounces; and the *Rove* of 36 *l.* being 12 Ounces: all groſs Commodities are weighed by 24 *l.* to the *Rove*, and 4 *Roves* to the *Quintal*, and 2 *Quintals* and a half to the *Cargo*, the *Quintal* 96 *l.* becauſe of 18 Ounces to the Pound, make 108 *Engliſh*.

Pepper, Cloves, all Spices, and other Commodities of Value, are ſold by the *Rove* of 36 *l.* being 12 Ounces to the Pound, whoſe *Quintal* is 120 *l.* which is about 18 or 20 *per Cent.* leſs than the *Engliſh* 1 12*l.* Here the *Rove* or *Cantar* is a quarter leſs than at *Cadiz* or *Mallaga*.

The Meaſure is the *Vare*, which makes 35 Inches *Engliſh* and $\frac{1}{2}$.

The dry Meaſure is the *Hanague*, whereof five make 8 Buſhel *Engliſh*.

The Wine Meaſure is the *Cantar*, which is about two Gallons *Engliſh*.

Note that 12 *Barrachilia*'s is a *Chiaze*, which is equal with 4 *Hommocks* of *Cadiz* or *Mallaga*.

Salt at a *Rial* a Meaſure; you are according to Cuſtom to have one Meaſure for the Ships uſe without Money.

Of Amſterdam.

THIS City by reaſon of its vaſt Trade to Foreign Parts, affords plenty of all known Commodities in the World; the ſeveral Commodities of *Europe*, the Drugs, Spices and Silks of *Aſia*, the Product of *Africa*, and the Riches of *America*.

Their Money or Coin is often inhanſed or debaſed as they ſee occaſion, but commonly is found to be the ſame as in the account at *Antwerp*. Their Livre or Pound which is 20 *s. Flemiſh*, and 120 *Stivers*, makes a Pound of Groſs, and 20 *Stivers* or *Solds Turnois* makes a *Gilder*, which is commonly 2 *s. Sterling*; and 6 *Stivers* is a *Flemiſh* Shilling, and 5 *Stivers* is reckoned as much as 6 *d. Sterling*. Beſides theſe, all Coins of *Europe* do here paſs currant, and are paid and received in Merchandize according to their value. The *Duccatoons* are equal to 10 *Dutch* Shillings, or 60 *Stivers*; *Patatoons* are equal to 48 *Stivers*, or 8 *Dutch* Shillings.

Their Weight is the *Pound* of 16 *Ounces*, 100 whereof makes their *Quintal*, which makes at *London* 108, or 109 *l. neat*.

Their Meaſure is the *Ell*, which is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Yard *Engliſh*; ſo that 100 *Ells* makes at *London* 74 Yards, or 60 *Ells* and a half, ſome ſay 59 *Ells*.

Of Antwerp, *or* Anvers.

THE former and Ancient Trade of this City was as great and eminent as now *Amſterdam* is.

Commodities here found, are *Tapeſtries*, *Pictures*, ſeveral *Manufacturies*, and other the Commodities of *Flanders*.

Their Accounts are here kept by *Livres*, *Solds* and *Deniers*; which they term Pound, Shillings and Pence of Groſſes; 12 *Groſſes* making a *Sold*, and 20 *Sold* a *Livre* or Pound *Flemiſh*.

The Currant Money here, as generally through all the *Spaniſh* Provinces, are (beſides the *Spaniſh* and *Imperial*) *Doits*; of which 8 makes a *Stiver*, and 6 *Stivers* a Shilling *Flemiſh*; and 20 *Stivers* makes a *Gilder*, 6 *Gilders* a Pound *Flemiſh*; which is reckon'd for 12 *s. Sterling*, and 20 *s. Sterling* for 33 *s.* 4. *d. Flemiſh*; but in Exchange 'tis ſometimes more than 36 *s. Flemiſh* for a Pound *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of 100 *l.* of 16 Ounces *per* l. which makes at *London* 104. *l.*

Their Meaſure is the Ell *Flemiſh*, which is one fourth of a Yard *Engliſh*, ſo that 100 Ells *Flemiſh* makes 60 Ells, or 75 Yards *Engliſh*.

Corn is ſold by a Meaſure called the *Vertule*, whereof 37 and a half makes a *Laſt* at *Amſterdam*, which is 10 Quarters *Engliſh*.

Wine is ſold by the *Stoop*, the *Ame*, and the *Butt*; 50 *Stoops* is one *Ame*, and 152 *Stoops* is a *Butt*: the *Stoop* makes at *London* 7 Pints, and the *Ame*, 42 *Gallons* Wine-meaſure.

Of Bilboa.

Bilboa is a Town of great Trade, and much frequented by Merchants; Seated two miles from the Ocean: Its Commodities are Iron, Cheſnuts and Wool.

The Coins are the ſame as uſed throughout *Spain*. Vide *Madrid* and *Sevil*.

As to their Weights, they make uſe of two *Kintals*, the one being 100 *l.* Subtle, which produceth at *London* 111 or 112 *l.* the other is only proper for Iron, which makes at *London* 128 *l.*

Their Meaſure is the *Vare*, of which 109 makes 100 Yards *Engliſh*.

Corn is ſold by the *Hanega*, 5 whereof makes a Quarter *Engliſh*.

Of Cadiz.

HERE their Weight of Gold is more than in *Italy*, the *Piſtol* being two Grains heavier. To a *Dobleon* you muſt add 4 Grains; to a double *Dobleon* you muſt add 6 Grains.

Of Copenhagen.

Copenhagen, the Seat of the *Daniſh* Kings in Winter; Commodities are Hides, Tallow, Stockfiſh, Armour, Cordage, Maſts, Pitch, Tar, Deals, Wainſcot, Buck-skins and Salt-fiſh.

Coins here currant are the Dollars and Shillings; 66 Shillings makes a *Rix-dollar*, which is 5 Shillings *Sterling*.

They keep their Accompts by Marks of 16 s. *Daniſh*: and their Exchanges are made by *Rix-Dollars*, which is the currant Coin of the Kingdom.

Their Weights are the great and ſmall Hundred, *viz.* one of 120 *l.* the other of 112 *l.* which are divided into 12 parts, or Stones, at 10 *l. per* Stone.

They have alſo a Skip-pound, which makes 32 Stone at 10 *l. per* Stone, which is 320 *l.* or 20 Lis-pounds of 16 pound mark, is a Skip-pound. And the 100 l. *Engliſh* is found to be 92 at *Copenhagen*.

Their Meaſures I find no-where certain; the beſt that I can fix upon is, that 100 Yards *Engliſh* makes about 163 Ells there.

Of Conſtantinople.

Conſtantinople is the Seat and Reſidence of the *Great Turk*, enjoying the Advantages of the *Euxine* and *Mediterranean* Seas; of which 'tis obſerved, That the firſt Emperor that Commanded it, was a *Baldwin*, and a *Baldwin* that loſt it. That a *Conſtanſtine* built it, a *Gregory* being Patriarch; and a *Conſtantine* loſt it, a *Gregory* being Patriarch: And it was gained by *Mahomet*, and a *Mahomet* (according to the *Turky* Prophecy) ſhall loſe it.

The Commodities are Grograins, Camlets, Mohair, Carpets, Aniſeeds, Cottons, Galls, *&c.*

The Coins currant are Aſpers, 80 whereof is accounted a Dollar, and 120 Aſpers to the Sultanies of Gold: a Rial of 8 and a half is a Sultanie of God. The Lion Dollar at 75 Aſpers. The *German* Seſtine at 70 Aſpers. The Rial of 8 for 80 Aſpers. Sometimes the Sultanie, Hungar, or Chequin, is worth 10, 12, or 15 Aſpers more than 80. And in Merchandize it doth paſs for 90, 100, or 110 Aſpers.

Thevenot tells us, that the Aſpers are little pieces of Silver ſtampt with the *Grannd Signior*'s Name, and are worth about 8 Deniers, or 3 Farthings a-piece. The *Iſolette* is worth 55 Aſpers. The *Aſſanies*, or *German* Rix-Dollar, is worth 80 Aſpers. The *Piaſtre* or *Picade* of 58 *Sols*, is commonly worth 90 Aſpers, ſometimes but 80. And then the *Aſſanie* is worth but 75 Aſpers. The *Turkiſh* Chequin is worth 2 *Piaſters*. The *Venetian* is worth 10 Aſpers more. And that a Purſe contains 500 *Piaſters*, or 45000 Aſpers.

The *Canter*, which is 150 *Rottes*, the *Rotte* is 12 Ounces, the Ounce 12 Drachms, the Drachm is 16 *Quirats*, the *Quirat* is 4 Grains. The *Oque* contains 400 Drachms, 176 Drachms is a *Lodero*, and 100 *Loderoes* is accounted to be 42 *Oques*, and called a *Quintar*, or *Cantar*, which is 120 l. *Engliſh*.

Silk is ſold by the Baleman, which is ſix *Oaks*, or 16 *l.* and one third *Engliſh*; but weighed by the *Lodero*, 13 *Loderoes*, and 112 Drachms makes a Baleman.

The *Mitigal*, or *Midical*, is 1 Drachm and a half, which is 24 *Killats*, 20 *Mitigals* of Gold is 3 Ounces *Engliſh*. The *Chequin*, *Sultanie*, or *Hungar*, is 18 *Killats*.

The Meaſure is the *Pieos*, one of Cloth, 4 of which makes three Yards *Engliſh*, and is about 26 Inches and a half.

The Second is the Grogram or Chamlet *Pieo*, containing 24 Inches, 24 whereof makes 16 Yards *Engliſh*.

Corn

Corn is ſold by the *Killow*, and weigheth about 20 *Oaks*; and eight Killows and two thirds is a *London* Quarter.

Wine and Oyl is ſold by the *Meter*, which makes 8 *Oaks*, and is about two thirds of a Gallon *Engliſh*.

Of Cracovia.

CRacovia, tho the Metropolitan City of *Poland*, yet of ſmall account in Trade.

Its Coins are the Gold Ducat, of the ſame value of the *Hungarian* Ducat. Groſzes, Orts, and Rix-dollars. 18 Groſz make an Ort, 30 Groſz make a Gilder or Florin, 6 Gilders make a Ducat, 5 Orts of 18 Groſz makes a Rix-dollar, and 4 Orts of 22 and a half Groſz makes a Rix-dollar, which in Specie is worth 40 *Poliſh* Groſz, but in Buying and Selling it is accounted 36 Groſz. They make Contracts by Silver Gilders or Florins, but no ſuch real Coin.

The common weight is the pound, 136 whereof is accounted a Quintar, which makes in *London* 114 pounds circa; and the 100 pound of *London* hath yielded here about 120 pound.

The Meaſure of Length is the Ell, which is half of the *Engliſh* Ell, but their Linnens are ſold by the Shock, which contains 57 Ells and a half *Engliſh*.

Of Dantzick.

DAntzick, Seated about an *Engliſh* Mile from the *Baltick* Shore, on the River *Viſtula*; the faireſt City, and greateſt Trade of any in *Pruſſia*. Her Commodities are Wheat, Rye, Oats, Pot-aſhes, Clapboards, Oats, Flax, Hemp, and Canvas.

Their Coins are Dollars, Gilders, Groſz, and Pence. The Rix-dollar is worth 90 Groſz, which is commonly valued at 4 *s.* 6 *d. Sterling*. A Gilder is worth 30 Groſz, and 18 of their Pence makes a Groſz. So that a Gilder is about 1 *s.* 6 *d. Sterling*.

They keep their Accounts by Gilders, Groſz, and Pence. And they reckon one great Mark is 2 *Poliſh* Gilders, and one *Poliſh* Gilder is worth two leſſer Marks, one leſſer Mark is worth 15 Groſz, and the Groſz is 18 Pence. And a Groſz is worth $2\frac{2}{3}$ of a Farthing *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the Pound, whereof 116 *l.* at *London* makes 100 *l.* There is alſo the Skip-pound, and the Lis-pound, 16 or 14 Mark-pound

is

is one Lis-pound, and 20 Lis-pounds makes one Skip-pound by the ſmall Stone of 24 *l.* But there is a great Stone to weigh groſs Wares of 34 *l.* whereof 10 *l.* to the Skip-pound of 340 *l.*

Their Meaſure for Length is the Ell, 100 Ells whereof makes in *London* about 49 Ells.

The Meaſure of Beer is the Fat, which contains 180 Stoops.

The Meaſure of Corn is the Laſt, which contains 60 Sheffels, 56 whereof makes a Laſt in *Amſterdam* or 10 Quarters and a half *Engliſh*. And 4 Sheffels make one Mud, which is the Ship-pound of 34 *l.*

Of Florence.

Florence is Seated on a Fruitful and Pleaſant Plain, near the Confluence of the River *Arno* and *Chiani*, firſt built by *Sylla*, made a Colony by the Triumviri; razed by the *Lombards*, Rebuilt by *Charles the Great*; bought its Liberty of *Rodolphus*; and laſtly, Subject to the *Medices*, now Dukes of *Florence*.

The Commodities that this City produceth, are the product of the Dukedom, *viz.* Wines, Oyls, Silks both raw and wrought into ſeveral Fabricks, as Taffaties, Sattins, Velvets, Pluſhes, and Grograms.

The Coins here currant are Ducats of 7 Livres *per* Ducat. which is reckoned for 5 *s.* 3 *d. Sterling*. The Livre is 20 Solds, which is valued 9 *d. Sterling*. The Livre is alſo divided into 12 Craches, whereof 8 is a Julio, which is 6 *d. Sterling*; 5 Quatrins is a Crach, and 60 Craches makes a Livre.

They keep their Accounts generally in Livres, Solds, and Deniers, 12 Deniers to a Sold, and 20 Solds to a Livre.

The Weight is the Quintal, or 100 *l.* of 12 Ounces to the Pound, which 100 makes at *London* 78 *l.*

The Meaſure is the Brace, and 4 Braces is a Cane, and 100 Braces are found to make 48 Ells and a half, or 60 Yards and a half.

Wine is ſold by the *Cogno*, which is 10 Barrels, each Barrel 40 Metadels, or 20 Bottles, and the Barrel is to weigh 120 *l.*

Oyl is ſold by the Orcio or Barrel, and contains 32 Metadels, which ſhould weigh 85 *l.*

Wrought Silks are here ſold by the Pound for Livres, and not by Meaſure.

Of Frankford.

Frankford is a Free City, Famous for the Election of the Emperors, as alſo for two Fairs or Marts for Books, Annually kept, the one in *Lent*, the other in *September*.

The Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounces, of which there is three Quintals, the one of 100 *l.* for fine Goods, the other of 120 for groſs Goods, and the third of 132 *l.* for Food; the 100 *l.* makes at *London* 108 *l.*

The Meaſures of Length are two, one for Linnen, the other for Woollen, both Ells differing about two *per Cent.* 100 Ells whereof make at *London* about 48 Ells.

Of Genoua.

THIS City is Inhabited by the greateſt Money-Mongers in *Europe*. Their Coins here currant are Deniers, whereof 12 make a Sold, 4 Solds a Chavalet, 5 Chavalets, or 20 Solds, a Livre, which is 1 *s.* 4 *d. Sterling*. 90 Solds makes a Crown of Gold, a Ducat in Silver is 4 Livres.

They keep their Accompts by Livres, Solds and Deniers. 20 Deniers is a Livre, and 5 Livres a piece of Eight. Here note, that a piece of $\frac{5}{8}$ currant Money is worth but 96 Solds. But St. *Georges* weighed 104 Solds.

Their Weight is the Pound of 12 Ounces, and 25 Pound is a Roue, 6 Roues is a Kintal; and 100 *l.* Genoua is 70 *l.* $\frac{1}{2}$ *Engliſh*; and 1 Pound *Engliſh* is 17 Ounces *Genoua*; and 112 *l. Engliſh* is 58 *l. Genoua*. And the Quintal is 100 Rotelles, which makes 150 ſmaller Pounds, and is 106 *l. Engliſh*. The groſs Quintal of 150 *l.* is of 18 Ounces to the Pound.

The Meaſure is the Cane, which is of two ſorts, one for Silk, which is of 9 Palms, whereof 100 makes 26 Yards *Engliſh*; the other for Linnen and Woollen is of 10 Palms, and makes 2 $\frac{7}{8}$ Yards *Engliſh*.

Wine is ſold there by the Miſerold, whereof 5 makes a Botta dimina, and two Barrels makes a Miſerold, which is 100 Pints.

Oyl is ſold by the Barrel, 14 whereof makes a Tun of 236 Gallons to the Tun.

Of

Of Hamburgh.

Hamburgh is a Free City of the Empire, enjoying the Priviledge of a Hanse-Town; the Haven is guarded with an Iron Chain, the City adorned with nine Churches, a Senate-House, and Exchange.

The Merchants Exchange here for *London* by the Pound *Sterling*, for other places upon the Rix-dollar, at 54 Stivers.

A Dollar is here said to be worth 3 Whit-pence, one Whit-penny is worth 18 Shillings, one Shilling to be 12 pence, and one Penny two Hellers. A Mark is 16 Stivers, and 7 Marks and a half is 20 *s. Flemish.*

Their Weight is the Pound, 120 whereof is their Quintal, and makes at *London* 107 or 109 *l.*

The Measure is the Ell, 100 whereof makes at *London* 48 Ells and a half, and 100 Yards at *London* makes about 162 and a half, or 163 Ells.

Corn is measured by Schepel, 90 making a Last, and 83 Schepels is 10 Quarters *English.*

Of Legorn, *or* Livorn.

COmmodities are Oyls, Wines, Silks raw and wrought, Anchoves, Annifeeds, Rice, Argal, with other *Italian* Commodities.

Coins are Quatreens, 5 whereof make one Scratch or Craca, 12 Scratches or Craca's is one Livre, which is 9 *d. English*, 8 Craca's is one Julio, which is 6 *d. English*, 6 Livres or 9 Julio's is one Dollar, which varieth according to the Exchange; 7 Livres is a Ducat, which is 5 *s.* 9 *d. English.* And 7 Livres ½ is a Scudoe, or Crown D'oro, which is 5 *s.* 7 *d.* ½ *Sterling.*

The Accompts are kept in Dollars, Solds and Deniers, 12 Deniers to a Sold, and 20 Solds to a Dollar. Charges of Goods are kept in Livres, Solds and Deniers, and brought into pieces of 115 Solds *per* piece, which is called short Money, of which 5 Livres and 3 quarters is a Dollar, and 6 Livres or 120 Solds makes a Dollar, which is called Long-Money. Exchanges are with *London* for 56 *s. d. per* piece. *Marseilles* for 60 Surneise *per* piece. *Naples* Ducats 92 for—— Pieces 100 *Venice* Ducats *Debank* 103¼ for Pieces 100. with Solds, 113 for a Dollar.

Com-

Commodities ſold by the Pound 12 Ounces. All ſorts of Silks in Julios, Cloves, Cinamon, Indigo, Cochineal, Storax, Benjamin Manna, and all other Drugs in Livres. *Ruſſia* Hides, in Solds.

Commodities ſold by the Kintal; Pepper, Cinamon, Caſſia, Lignum, Nutmegs, Wax, Tinn, in Ducats. Cotten-wool, Cotten-yarn, Ginger, in Ducats; Gawles in Livres. Commodities ſold by the 1000 *l.*

Lead, Campeach, Faxumbuck, in Ducats; Pot-aſhes in Dollars. Sugars of all ſorts by the Kintal of 151 Pound in Scudoes or Crowns. Newfound-Land-Fiſh by the Kintal of 160 *l.* in Julio's; Herrings by the Barrel, and Pilchards by the Hogſhead in Dollars.

Their Weight is the Pound of 12 Ounces, of which 15 and a half makes the Pound *Engliſh*, ſo that their Quintal of 100 *l.* is 77 *l.* three Ounces ⅞ *Engliſh*, or 145 *l.* there, is 112 *l. Engliſh*. By a late Accompt I find that their Kintal of 100 *l.* makes 76 *l. Engliſh*, and 148 *l.* there, is about 112 *Engliſh*; and that their Kintal of Sugar is 151 *l.* a Kintal of Fiſh 160 of their Pound.

The Meaſures of *Legorn*, 4 Braces makes a Lane, which is 2 Ells *Engliſh*; 8 Braces is 5 yards *Engliſh*.

The Quintal of Allom is 130 *l.* which makes 100 *l.* 6 Ounces ⅛ *Engliſh*.

The Quintal of Wool is 160 *l.* and makes 123 *l.* ¾ *Engliſh*.

Corn Meaſure is a Stax, 3 Stax is a Sack, 8 Sacks, or 24 Stars, is Moggio. A Stax, if the Corn be good, will weigh 50 l. *Engliſh*, 3 Sacks and three quarters makes the *Engliſh* Quarter. 63 Mina's at *Genoua* makes 100 Sacks at *Legorn*, and 12 Mina's makes a Tun of 40 Buſhels Wincheſter Meaſure.

Wine is ſold by the Coyno, which is 10 Barrels, one Barrel is 20 Flask, and 2 Mettidals is a Flask.

Oyl is ſold by the Oxcio or Barrel, and ſhould weigh 85 *l.* and hold 32 Mettidals.

Coxal and Colcheſter Bays are ſold by the Cayne in Livres, Serges and Perpetuanoes, Sayes, *&c.* are ſold by the piece for Dollars.

Of Lions.

Lions is ſeated upon the Conflux of the *Roſne* and *Soane*, is famous for its Trade of Silks, and for Exchanges. Their Coins currant, and Accompts keeping, are the ſame with *Paris*.

For Weights, I find three ſorts, *viz.* The King's weight, the Towns weight, and the Silk weight.

The Town-weight is 100 *l.* of 16 Ounces, which maketh at *London* 96 *l.*

The Meaſure is the Alne, 7 whereof makes in *London* 9 Yards, ſo that 'tis about a Yard and quarter at *London.*

Of Lisbon.

COmmodities are, Honey, Wine, Oyl, Fruits, Fiſh, Salt, white Marble, Allom; and beſides Drugs, Spices, Cottons, Callicoes, Precious Stones, Silks, and other *Eaſt-India*, *Perſia*, *Arabia*, and *China* Commodities.

Coins are a Vintin, which is 20 Res, or 3 *d. Sterl.* A Rial, which is 40 Res, or two Vintin, 6 *d. Sterl.* A Teſton is 100 Res. 400 Res. is an Old Cruſado or Crown. 500 Res is a New Cruſado or Crown. 600 Res is a Piece of Eight. 1000 Res is a Mill Rea.

Weights are 16 Ounces to a Pound. 32 Pound is a Roue. 4 Roues is a Kintal, 54 Roues is a Tun. This weight is 2½, or 3 *per Cent.* greater than the *Engliſh.* The Quintal, which is of two ſorts, the greater Quintal, whereby they weigh Sugars and all Spices, except Pepper and Cinnamon, is divided into four Roues, each Roue being 32 *l.* which is 128 *l.* at 16 Ounces to the Pound, and is bigger than the *Engliſh* hundred by 16 *l.*

Pepper is ſold by the Quintal of 121 *l.* which is juſt our Hundred, and Cinnamon by the Quintal of 128 l. *Engliſh.*

Meaſures are of two ſorts, the one is the Vare for Linnen, Silk, or Stuffs; and in meaſuring, to every Vare is given an Inch; ſo that the Vare is 42 Inches and three quarters, which is almoſt an Ell *Engliſh.*

The other, called the Coveda, maketh three quarters of a Yard *Engliſh*, and to this there is no advantage given.

Meaſure for Corn is the Alquier, three of which makes a Buſhel of *Wincheſter* Meaſure, and 5 of the Alquiers makes the Hanaque, 15 Alquiers makes a Tun of *Briſtol* Water-meaſure, 60 Alquiers makes a Moy of Salt. 100 Moys of Salt is 33 Weys *Engliſh*, 3 Alquiers makes a Buſhel, 13 Chants makes an Allmuden, and 52 Allmudens is a Tun of Wine.

Of London.

WHEN *Julius Cæſar* firſt entred this Iſland, certain Iron Rings were currant inſtead of Money; afterwards the *Romans* brought in the Uſe of Gold, Silver, and Braſs Coins.

In

In the time of *Richard* the Firſt, pure Money was Coined in the Eaſt of *Germany*, whereof ſome of thoſe *Eaſterlings* were ſent over for, and employed in his Mint; from thence our Money was called *Eaſterling*, or *Sterling* Money, as ſome think; but others ſay, of the *Saxon* word *Ster, weighty*.

The Coins here, and throughout all *England*, as well Gold as Silver, are ſeveral, and of a different value, but all reduced to Pounds, Shillings, and Pence; all Coined of Gold and Silver; only in relation to the Neceſſity of the Poor, and Exchange of great Money, a ſmall piece of Braſs, called a Farthing, or fourth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be Coined, but no man enforced to receive it in pay for Rent or Debt, which cannot be ſaid of any other State or Nation in the world beſides. Four Farthings make a Penny, 12 Pence a Shilling, and 20 Shillings a Pound *Sterling*.

No Monies in any Mint are made of pure Gold and Silver, becauſe they are too flexible, and therefore allayed with Copper. The Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Allay in the Pound-weight *Troy*, which is divided into 44 parts and a half, each part is to paſs for 20 *s.* and the half part for 10, which is 44 *l.* 10 *s.* the Pound *Troy*. The Allay of ſome Gold Coins is all Silver, as the *Guinea* Gold, which renders the Gold Coins ſome more white, ſome more yellow. The Standard of *Sterling* Silver is 11 Ounces, and 2 penny-weight of fine Silver, and 18 penny-weight of Allay of Copper out of the fire; ſo that 12 Ounces of pure Silver without any Allay, is worth 3 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* and an Ounce is worth 5 *s.* 4. *d.* halfpenny, but with Allay it is worth but 3 *l.* and the Ounce 5 *s.*

Of Weights there are two ſorts uſed throughout all *England*, *viz.* *Troy Weight*, and *Avoirdupoiſe Weight*.

The Monyers divide the	Pound *Troy*	into	12 Ounces.
	The Ounce		20 Penny weight.
	Penny weight		24 Grains.
	Grain		20 Mites.
	Mite		24 Droites.
	Droite		20 Perits.
	Perit		24 Blanks.

'Tis alſo divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, ſo that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce. And this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat-grains; ſo that the Carrat-grain is two penny weight and a half, or 60 ordinary Grains;

ſo there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this weight are weighed Pearls, precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Bread, and all manner of Corn and Grain, and this weight the Apothecaries do or ought to uſe, tho by other Denominations their leaſt weight is a Grain,

20 Grains	makes	a Scruple,	℈
3 Scruples		a Dram,	ʒ
8 Drams		an Ounce,	℥
12 Ounces		a Pound.	℔

Avoirdupoiſe Weight is reduced into ſeveral Denominations, *viz.* Tuns, Hundreds, Quarters, Pounds, and Ounces; ſo that

16 Ounces	makes	a Pound,
28 Pound		a Quarter,
4 Quarters		a Hundred, or 112 *l.*
20 Hundred		a Tun.

By this weight are weighed all Grocers Ware, Fleſh, Butter, Cheeſe, Iron, Hemp, Flax, Lead, Steel; alſo all things whereof comes waſte.

All Meaſures in *England* are either Applicative, or Receptive.

The ſmalleſt Applicative Meaſure is a Barley Corn, whereof,

3 In Length	makes	an Inch.
12 Inches		a Foot.
3 Foot		a Yard.
1 Yard and a quarter		an Ell.
1 Foot and a half		a Cubit.
2 Cubits		a Yard.
5 Foot		a Geometrical Pace.
6 Foot		a Fathom.
16 Foot and a half		a Perch, Pole, or Rod.
14 Perch		a Furlong
8 Furl. or 320 Perches		a Mile *Engliſh.*

So that a Mile, according to the Statute of *Henry* the Seventh, ought to be 63360 Inches, 1760 Yards, 1056 Paces, 320 Pole, or 5280 Foot, that is, 280 Foot more than the *Italian* Mile; 60 Miles more exactly, 69 and a half, makes a Degree, and 360 Degrees, or 25020 Miles compaſs the whole *Globe* of the Earth.

Re-

Receptive Measures are two-fold: First of Liquid or moist things: Secondly, of dry things, whereof about a Pound *Avoirdupoise* make a Pint,

2 Pints		a Quart.
2 Quarts		a Pottle.
2 Pottles		a Gallon.
8 Gallons		a Firkin of Ale.
2 Firkins		a Kilderkin.
2 Kilderkins, or 32 Gallons	makes	a Barrel of Ale.
9 Gallons		a Firkin of Beer.
2 such Firkins, or 18 Gallons		a Kilderkin.
2 such Kilderkins, or 36 Gallons		a Barrel of Beer.
1 Barrel and half, or 54 Gallons		a Hogshead.
2 Hogsheads		a Butt or a Pipe.
2 Butts, or 2 Pipes		a Tun.

Consisting of 1728 Pints or Pounds; and a Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale. The *English* Wine-measures are smaller than those of Beer or Ale, and hold proportion as four to five; so that four Gallons of Beer-measure are five Gallons of Wine-measure, and each Gallon of Wine is eight Pound *Troy* weight; so that a Roundlet of Wine holds eighteen Gallons, half a Hogshead thirty one Gallons and a half, a Teirce of Wine holds forty two Gallons, a Hogshead sixty three Gallons, a Punchion eighty four Gallons, a Pipe or Butt a hundred twenty six, and a Tun two hundred fifty two Gallons, or two thousand and sixteen Pints.

Dry Measures are those in which any kind of Dry Goods are measured, as Corn, Coal, Salt, &c. of which there is the Pint; two Pints make a Quart, two Quarts a Pottle, two Pottles a Gallon, two Gallons a Peck, four Pecks a Bushel, four Bushels a Comb or Curnock, two Combs a Quarter, four Quarters a Chaldron, five Quarters a Weigh, ten Quarters a Last or Weigh, which contains 5120 Pints; where note, that the Corn Gallon is bigger than the Wine Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight.

Of

Of Lubeck.

ITS Coins currant are the *Rix-Dollars*, worth 48 *Stivers*; the Merchants *Dollar* at 33 *Stivers*, the *Slecht-Dollar* at 32 *Stivers*, the Mark at 16 *Stivers*, the *Guld* is one Mark and 8 *Stivers*; the *Real* is 2 Marks and 14 *Stivers*, and 5 of their *Stivers* is 6 d. *Sterling*, and one *Stiver* is 12 *Fenning*.

Their Weight is the Pound, of which is made a *Centner* and a Schip-pound, one Schip-pound is 20 Lis-pound, or 280 *l.* 1 *Centner* is 8 Lis-pound. A Tun of Salt is 20 *l.* A Stone of Flax is 20 *l.* A Stone of Wool is 10 *l.* one Pound is 16 Ounces, or 32 *Lodt.*

Their Meaſure is the Ell, 8 whereof make in *London* 5 Yards.

Of Madrid.

MAdrid, the Court of *Spain*, and greateſt Village in the World: The Coins here, are the general Coins of *Spain*, *viz.* the *Ducat*, which is 375 *Mervedes* in Exchange, and is called by ſome the *Doblon* of *Caſtile*. The *Caſtiliano* which is worth 485 *Mervedes*.

The *Florin* of *Caſtile* worth 265 *Mervedes*.

The *Spaniſh* Ducat hath eleven *Rials* of Plate, and a *Rial* is 34 *Mervedes*, a Ducat is generally valued about 5 *s.* 6 *d. Engliſh*, and the *Rial* at 6 pence.

Of Malaga.

MAlaga, Seated on the *Mediterranean*, abounds in Raiſins and Wine. Their Moneys are general with all *Spain*.

They generally keep their Accompts in Beillon or Braſs money, by *Rials*, *Duckets* and *Mervedes*. 34 *Mervedes* make a *Rial* of *Beillon*, which according to the Law of the Kingdom ſhould be worth 50 in the Hundred leſs than a *Rial* of Plate or Silver, upon the accompt 100000 *Maravedis* are worth about 61 *l. Engliſh*. But becauſe the Silver Coin in *Spain* is now *Cent. per Cent.* better than the Money of *Beillon*, which is moſt part of Copper, 100000 *Maravedis* is worth but half of that Money: So that *Beillon* is not intrinſecally worth ſo much as the Prince puts upon it.

Their

Their Weight is the *Quintal* or *C.* which they divide into four *Roues* or Parts of 25 *l.* at 16 Ounces *per* pound, each Ounce contains 16 Drachms, each Drachm 28 Grains; and this *Quintal* or *C.* makes in *London* 106 *Averdupois*.

Their Meaſure is the *Vare*, of 32 or 38 Inches *Engliſh*.

Wine-meaſure is a *Roue*, which is divided into eight ſmall Meaſures called *Sombres*, and is in *England* four Gallons, and 25 of theſe fill a Pipe, which is a hundred Gallons *Engliſh*.

Oyl-meaſure is the *Roue* of 25 *l.*

Dry-meaſure is the *Hanoque*, which is divided into two *Almodes*, making one Buſhel and a half in weight by heap 144 *l.* by Strike, 99 l. *Engliſh*.

Meſſena *Weights and Meaſures.*

TWelve Ounces is a Pound by which Silk is ſold. 2 Pound $\frac{1}{2}$ makes a *Rottela* 100 pound, that is between 70 and 71 *l. Engliſh*, and 100 *Rottela's* makes a common *Cantar*, which is 176 *l. Engliſh*.

Of its Meaſure: 8 *Palmes* makes a *Cane*, which is reckoned $2\frac{3}{4}$ yards *Engliſh*, but found above 84 Inches.

Coins are, 20 Grains, or 2 *Carleens* is a *Tarrie*, which is 5 *d. Sterling*. 30 *Tarries* make an Ounce, which is 12 *s.* 6 *d. Sterling*. 12 *Tarries* is a Crown, or *Scudo*, which is 5 *s. Sterling*. 11 *Tarries* is commonly reckoned a *Dollar*, as Exchange.

Accompts are kept in Ounces, Tarries and Grains, 20 Grains to a *Tarrie*, and 30 *Tarries* to an Ounce. *Perpetuanoes* are ſold by the piece for Crowns. Cloth, Bays, *&c.* by the *Cane* for *Tarries*. Pepper, Indigo, by the *Cantar*, for Ounces. Lead and Iron by the *Cantar* for Crowns. And Silk of all ſorts by the Pound, for *Tarries*.

Of Millain.

THEIR Currant Money are the *Imperial* Coins; other Coins, as *Spaniſh*, *French* and *Italian*, paſs here in Merchandize. The Crown of the Gold of the Sun is worth 96 or 98 *Sol*; the Ducat of Gold is in *Circa* a hundred *Sol*; the Ducat *Imperial* is valued at four *Livres*; a Crown of Gold *Italian* is five *Livres* and ſix Sol *Imperial*; and the Crown paſſeth in Commerce for a hundred and ten *Sols*, and the Ducat for as much.

Weight

Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, which makes at *London* seventy pound.

Measure is the *Brace*, a hundred whereof makes at *London* forty three Ells.

Of Marseilles.

AT *Marseilles* the 100 pound is in *English* 88 *l.* ½, and 8 *Palms* makes a *Cane*, which is 2 Yards ½ *English*. The *Mould* of Corn is 60 Bushels, or 7½ Quarters *English*.

Of Moscow.

THeir Coins are the *Cuppeck*, ten whereof make a *Greven*, and ten *Grevens* is a *Ruble*, which is about 8 *s. Sterling*, by some 10 *s. Sterling*. There is also the *Altine*, by which name all Receipts and Payments are made, 33 whereof, and one *Crapeck*, makes a *Rubble*, which is an Imaginary Coin, and not Real; 3 *Cuppecks* make an *Altine*.

Weight is the *Zelotneck*, of which ninety six make a pound, forty pound a *Pood*, and ten *Pood* a *Bercovet*; so their *Pood* is thirty five pound *English*.

Measure is called an *Archine*, which is about 27 Inches in *Circa*, so that a hundred *Archines* are found to make about seventy five Yards *English*.

Of Naples.

THeir Commodities are Wines, Oyls, Silks raw and wrought, Saffron, Almonds, Argal, Brimstone and Anniseeds.

Their Coins are, six *Cavals*, or *Cavallas*, makes a *Turnese*, two *Turneses* a Grain, ten Grains a *Carline*, two *Carlines* a *Tarrie*, and 5 *Tarries* a Ducat; which is 5 *s. Sterling*.

Their Weight is a pound of twelve Ounces, which makes eleven Ounces ⅔ *English*, or $\frac{1}{33}$, so that a hundred pound there produceth 71 pound *English*. A *Dollar* is valued at 96 Grains according to Exchange. 6 Ducats make an Ounce, by which the Customs are rated. All Goods paying 91 Grains *per* Ounce, according to the value. Accompts are kept in Ducats, Tarries and Grains, 20 Grains to a Tarrie, and 5 Tarries to a Ducat.

The

The *Rottello* is thirty three Ounces and a half, a hundred *Rottelloes* is the *Cantar* of 277 *l.* which produceth 196 *l.* at ſixteen Ounces *per* pound in *London.*

Oyl is ſold by the *Salmo*, five and a half is reckoned for a Tun, which is 236 Gallons *Engliſh.*

Of Nuremburg.

THeir Weight is the Pound of ſixteen Ounces, of which are two ſeveral *Quintals*, the one of a hundred pound, the other of a hundred and twenty pound; and the hundred makes at *London* a hundred and eleven pound.

Their Meaſure is the Ell, a hundred whereof makes at *London* about ſixty three Ells.

Of Paris.

PAris is one of the three Cities in *France* where Exchanges are made, and gives the Rule in matter of Coin to the other Cities.

The Coins here, as generally through *France*, are *Deniers*; twelve whereof makes a *Sol*, and twenty *Sols* a *Livre*; and by theſe they keep their Accompts.

But the common Coins are the Gold and Silver *Lewis*'s, the Gold *Lewis* weighing eleven *Deniers*, and twelve Grains, the ſame weight with the *Spaniſh Piſtol*, and the ſame Standard; once it was ten *Livres*, now it paſſeth for eleven *Livres*; the *French Livre* is commonly reckoned to be one Shilling ſix pence *Sterling*, and the Golden *Lewis* 16 *s.* 6 *d. Engliſh.*

The Silver *Lewis* weigheth twenty one *Deniers*, and twelve Grains, little more than a *Spaniſh* piece of Eight, and about the ſame Standard, and now goeth for three *Livres*, or ſixty *Sols*, and is accounted for 4 *s.* 6. *d. Engliſh*; but the *Par* in Exchange is ſometimes leſs than 56, ſometimes more than 72 *d. Sterling*, for a Crown *French.*

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, at ſixteen Ounces to the pound, which makes at *London* a hundred and ten pound Subtle.

Their Meaſure is the *Alne*, which makes about forty five Inches *Engliſh.*

Of Riga.

RIGA, an Archbiſhop's See, and of great Commerce. Commodities here found, are *Hemp* both Rine and Paſs, *Flax*, *Oſens* and *String-flax*, *Clap-boards*, *Wainſcots*, *Oars*, *Potaſhes*, &c.

Coins are *Rixdollars*, *Guilders*, and *Groſz*; thirty *Groſz* is a *Guilder*, three *Guilders* a *Dollar*; and a *Guilder* is one Shilling and ſix pence *Sterling*, as vulgarly reckoned.

Weight is the pound, whereof twenty make a *Liſpound*; and twenty *Liſpound* a *Ship-pound*, which is three hundred and a quarter *Engliſh*.

Meaſure is the Ell, whereof a hundred ſixty ſix and a half make a hundred Yards *Engliſh*.

Of Roan.

THE *Kintal* at *Roan* in *Normandy* is 104 *l. Engliſh* 119. *l.* The *Aulne* is 46 Inches *Engliſh*; but for Linnen is allowed 24 *Aulne*, for 20.

Two *Deniers* make a *Dooble*, 12 *Deniers* make a *Sous*, 20 *Sous* make a *Livre*, which is 1 *s.* 6 *d. Engliſh*, and is called a *Frank*; 60 *Sols*, or 3 *Livres* is a *French* Crown, or *Lewis*, which weighs 21 *Denier*, 12 Grains, and is 4 *s.* 6 *d. Engliſh*.

Of Rome.

THeir Coins are *Ducats* or *Crowns* of Gold, which is worth eleven *Julios* or *Paulos*; the Crown of Silver is worth ten *Julios*, the *Julio* is worth ten *Bajoches*, or forty *Quatrins*, the *Bajoche* is worth one *Sold* four *Deniers* ſmall Money of *Rome*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, which makes in *London* eighty pound.

Their Meaſures are two, the one for Woollen, the other for Linnen; the one is the *Cane*, and eight Palms make a *Cane*, and thirty *Canes* is fifty five Ells and a half *Engliſh*.

The other is the *Brace*, which is three Palms and a half of the ſaid *Cane*.

Of Sivil *and* Cadiz.

Sivil is the faireſt City of all *Spain*, and of the greateſt Trade.

Its Commodities are Wool, Silk and Oranges, Gold, Silver, Tobacco, Ginger, Cottons, Sugar, *&c.* being the product of the Weſtern *Indies*.

The Merchants keep their Accompts as in other places of *Spain*, in *Mervedes* and *Rials*; and the Exchanges are made upon the imaginary *Ducat* of 375 *Mervedes*, which is ſomething above 5 *s.* 6 *d. Sterling*. But the *Rial* in *Sivil* is worth but 34 *Mervedes*, and ſo ſome keep their Accompts in *Rials* of 34 *Mervedes* to the *Rial*, which is about 6 pence *Engliſh*, and ſo it is generally eſteemed throughout all *Spain*.

The *Doblon* of *Caſtile* is worth 375 *Mervedes*, but the *Doblon* currant of *Carline* Money is $\frac{81}{85}$ *Mervedes*.

34 *Mervedes* is a *Rial*. 8 *Rials* is a piece of Eight, and 32 *Rials* is a Single Piſtol. 64 *Rials* is a Double Piſtol.

Note, that there is an Advance of 6 *per Cent.* on Pieces of $\frac{8}{8}$ above 8 *Rials*. And 2 *Rials Beillon* is one *Rial* of Plate.

Their Weight is the *Kintal* of 100 *l.* Subtle, at 4 *Roves* to the *Kintal*, each *Rove* being 25 *l.* which *Kintal* is ſaid to make about 108 *l.* in *Engliſh*.

The Common Meaſure is the *Vare*, a hundred whereof makes in *London* 74 Ells.

Liquid Meaſure is the *Rove*, which is about 4 Gallons *Engliſh*. Four *Quarteels* is a *Somar*. 8 *Somars* is a *Rove* for Oyl and Wine. A *Hanga* of Corn is a Buſhel and half *Engliſh*.

Of Stockholm.

Stockholm is ſeated in watry Marſhes, upon the Lake *Mellar*, ſecured by the two Forts, *Waxholm* and *Digne*, beſides fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, wherein are ſaid to be 400 Braſs Guns.

Her Commodities are Iron, Steel, Copper and Lead, and other Minerals; alſo Honey, Wax, Tallow, Hides, from *Moſcow*.

Coins are the ſame generally current in all *Sweden*, viz. *Dollars*, which are divided into Marks, 8 whereof makes a *Dollar*, by which they exchange with other Countries.

Their Weight and Meaſure is the ſame, as far as I can find, with *Riga*.

Of Vienna.

THeir Weight is the pound, which in ſome Commodities is divided into 32 *Crotes*, and in ſome into 28 Pints; the 100 *l.* doth make at *London* 123 *l.* in *Circa*.

Their Meaſures are two, the one for Linnen, the other for Woollen; the hundred Yards at *London* makes here a hundred and three Ells in Linnen, and a hundred and thirteen Ells in Woollen.

Their Exchange is by *Rixdollars* of eight Shillings *Flemiſh*, and by *Ducats* of Gold at twelve Shillings *Flemiſh*.

Of Venice.

THeir Commodities are Wines, Oyl, Rice, Paper, Quick-ſilver, Looking-glaſs, Anniſeeds, Venice-Treacle, Aloes, Silk; the Commodities of *Turkie*, and the product of *India*, *Perſia*, *Arabia* and *Egypt*.

Accompts are kept here by ſome in *Livres*, *Sols* and *Groſzes*, reckoning 12 *Deniers* Groſz to the *Sols*, and 20 *Sols* to the *Livre*, 5 *Sol* and 2 *Deniers* is a *Groſz*, and 24 *Groſz* makes a currant *Ducat*, which is ſix *Livres* 4 *Sols*.

By others in *Ducats* and *Groſzes*, at 6 *Livres* and 4 *Sols per Ducat*, reckoning 24 *Groſz* to a *Ducat*.

Others by *Livres*, *Sols* and *Deniers* of *Piccoli*, which is the currant Coin of the City.

The *Ducat* of Gold is worth 24 *Deniers*; the *Livre* of *Groſzes* are of two ſorts, one *de Banco*, uſually valued at 4 *s.* 4 *d.* *Sterling*, the other at 3 *s.* 4 *d.* which varieth according to the riſe and fall of Money in Exchange.

By the Monthly Accompt of 1687, 'tis ſaid that the *Ducats* which were worth 7 *Livres*, will go henceforward for no more than 6. The *Piſtols* which were valued at 11, are ſet at 9 *Livres* 12 *Sols*, and the reſt proportionable.

Their Weights are of 4 ſorts, the 100 l. *Groſz* is 158 l. *Subtle*, and 106 *Engliſh*.

The 100 *l.* *Subtle* for fine Goods, is 83 *l.* and a half *Groſz*, and makes at *London* 64 *l.* ſome ſay 66. And 100 *Engliſh* is 151 *Venice* Subtle.

The 100 *l.* of Silver or Gold Thread is 116 *l.* 8 Ounces *Subtle*.

The other is for Silver, Gold and Gemms.

Their

Their Meaſures are two, called the *Braces*, the one for Silks, Damask, *&c.* of which 5 *Braces* makes 3 Yards *Engliſh*, or one *Brace* is 22 Inches $\frac{47}{49}$ *Engliſh*.

The other for Stuffs, Linnen, *&c.* whereof 5 makes 2 Ells and a half *Engliſh*, or the *Brace* is 25 *Engliſh* Inches.

Wine is ſold by a Meaſure called the *Amphora*, which is 4 *Bigorzas*; the *Bigorza* is 4 Quarts, the Quart 4 *Sachies*, the *Sachie* 4 *Leras*.

Oyl is ſold as well by weight as meaſure, the Meaſure is called the *Miro*, which makes by meaſure 25 *l.* and by weight 30 *l.* 3 Ounces.

Of the Coins, Weights and Meaſures of the Chief Cities in Aſia.

Of Arabia.

THE Money of *Arabia* is called *Larins*, and are in value as one of the *French* Crowns, only they want in weight 8 *Sous* of the *French* Crown, or *Rial* of *Spain*, which is about 14 *per Cent.* loſs. Theſe *Larins* are the Ancient Coins of *Aſia*, but only currant in *Arabia*, and at *Balſera*, and along the *Perſian* Gulf, where they take 80 *Larins* for one *Toman*, which is 50 *Abaſſis*. Another Author I find, that ſaith, That all the Coins throughout all *Arabia*, eſpecially *Arabia Fœlix*, are the ſame, or at leaſt do correſpond with thoſe under the *Grand Signior*'s Dominions. In other places, *viz.* the *Aſper*, 60 whereof (or rather 80) makes a *Rial* of 8 *Spaniſh*, or a *Dollar*; alſo 100 *Aſpers* are reckoned for a *Sultanie*, *Chequin*, *Zechin*, or *Sheriff*, which are the common Gold Coins, and held to be about 8 *l. Ster.*

That their Weights are alſo much the ſame with thoſe of *Turkey*, *viz.* the Drachm, of which 10 makes an Ounce, and 14 Ounces a *Rotello*, 24 *Rotello's* is a *Fracello*, which is 25 *l.* 12 Ounces *Engliſh*, 15 *Fracello's* is a *Cantar*, or, as 'tis called at *Aden*, a *Bahar*, making about 386 *l. Engliſh*.

Their Meaſure is alſo *Turkiſh*, *viz.* the *Pico*, eſteemed to be 26 Inches and a half *Engliſh*.

Of

Of the Chief Cities in Turkey, *&c.*

Of Aleppo.

Aleppo is the moſt Famous City of all the *Grand Signior*'s Dominions, and is Seated about 100 *Engliſh* miles from *Alexandretta* or *Scandaroon*, which is the Sea-port and Road for all Ships to lade or unlade their Goods, which are tranſported by Camels to *Aleppo*.

Commodities are Silks, Chamlets, Galnuts, Valaneed, which is a ſort of Acorn-ſhell (which the Curriers uſe to dreſs their Leather) Cotten, Yarn, Mohairs, Soap, Drugs of all ſorts, Galls, *&c.*

Coins of the Country are Shehees, of which 16 make a Piece of Eight, and 14 of them a Lyon Dollar. The Sultanie, which is two Dollars or Pieces of Eight, which is 80 Aſpers, the Lyon Dollar is 70 Aſpers.

Thevenot ſays, That at *Aleppo* the Piaſter of Rials is worth 80 Aſpers. The Boguelle 70. The Schaied 5 Aſpers, and 16 Schaieds for a Piaſter, and 14 for a Boguelle.

The Weights are the Drachm, and the Rottulo, which differs in Drachms according to the Commodities.

The Rottulo is 4 *l.* 13 Ounces, that is 720 Drachms.

The Rottulo for the *Perſian* or Ledg-ſilk is 680 Drachms, 72½ Ounces.

The Balladine Rottulo is 720 Drachms, 74¼ Ounces. The *Aleppo* Rottle. *Thev.*

The Tripoli Silk Rottulo is the ſame.

The Caſtravan Silk Rottulo is 600 Drachms, 4 l. *Engliſh*, and 5 l. *Marſeilles*.

The *Aleppo* Wells is 120 Drachms, 13 Ounces *Engliſh*.

The Cyprus Cotten Kintal of 100 Rottulo's 506 l. *Engliſh*.

The Kintal of 100 Rottulo's is 625 *l. Levorne*.

The Oque contains 400 Drachms.

Others tell us, a Kintal of 100 Rottulo's is 430 l. *Engliſh*, called a Cantar.

A Weſno of Silver is 100 Drachms, and there is a Weſno of 3600 Drachms, 60 Drachms to one Ounce, and 10 Ounces to the Rottello, which is about 4 *l.* 14 Ounces *Avoirdupoiſe*; ſo that 112 l. *Avoirdupoiſe* is 22 Rottello's 8 Ounces; and 100 Rottello's is a Cantar, which is 481 *l. Avoirdupoiſe*.

Gold

Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, &c. are sold by the Mittigal, which is one Drachm and a half: a Drachm is sixty Carrats, and a Carrat is four Grains.

The Measure is the Pico, which is 27 Inches, or three quarters of a Yard *English*.

The measured Pike is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Yard *English*.

Of Alexandria.

A Kintal is 103 l. *English*. A 100 Rottulo's is 101 *per Marseilles*. 330 Rottulo's is a Sciba. which is 120 l. *Livorne*.

Of Bagdat.

THevenot tells us, that the Patman makes three Rottuloes of *Aleppo*, or 6 Oques and 3 Ounces. That the *Abassi* is worth there two *Chais* and $\frac{1}{2}$. The Piaster Rial is worth 8 *Chais*, and each *Chais* 5 *Pa-ra*, and the *Para* is 4 *Aspers*. The *Boquille* is worth 7 *Chais*. The *Turkish Chequin* is worth 18, the *Venetian* 19 *Chais*.

Of Smyrna.

Smyrna Weight, 180 Drachms is a Rottello.
100 Rottello's is a Kintal of 45 Oaks, and is 119 l. *English*.
44 Oaks is a Kintal.
2400 Drachms, or 6 Oaks, is a Battman.
400 Drachms is an Oak, which is 2 *l.* 11 Ounces, *Avoir. English*.
800 Drachms is a Chigue.
250 Drachms is an Oak Opium.
120 Drachms is an Oak of Saffron.
146 Drachms is a Pound *English*.

To reduce Rottulo's into Oaks, multiply by 9, and take the half thereof, cutting off the last Figure, and multiply that by 20. To bring Oaks into Rottello's *per Cent.* that is, multiply by 20, and divide by 9.

To bring Rottello's into Battmans, multiply by 3, cut off the last figure, and divide by 4, adding the remainder to the figure cut off, which mult. by 60.

To bring Battman's into Rot. mult. by 40, and divide by 3.

To reduce Battmans into Kintals, mult. by 2, and divide by 15. To bring Kintals into Battmans, multiply by 15, then take the half; for $7\frac{1}{2}$ Battmans is a Kintal.

By

By the Kintal of 45 Oaks are sold Cotten-yarn in sorts, Galls, Allom, Lead, Brazeel-wood, Bees-wax, Valonea, Logwood, Steel, Sugar, Gums, Almonds. By the Kintal of 44 Oaks is sold Cotten-wool, and Sheeps-wool in sorts, Tin, Anniseeds and Boxwood.

By the Battman is sold several sorts of Silks. By the Oak is sold Pepper, Cloves, Mace, Benjamin, Galbanum, Sea-horse-Teeth, Gum-Arabeck, Indico, Wormseeds, Cassia of *Cairo*, Senna, Rhubarb, Scammony, Agarick, Cochineal, white Cordivants; and by the Cheque is sold Goats-hair beaten or unbeaten.

Commodities are Raw Silk, which the *Armenians* bring out of *Persia*, Chamlet-yarn, and Chamlet or Goats-hair, which come from *Angouri*, Cotten twisted, Skins and Cordovants of several colours, Calicuts white and blew, Wool for Matrisses, Tapestries, quilted Coverlets, Soap, Rhubarb, Galls, Valleneed, Scammony, and Opium.

The Custom paid by the *English* is 3 *per Cent.* as generally throughout all *Turkey*.

The Coins currant of *Smyrna* are the same with *Constantinople*, and they keep their Accompts in the same nature, and therefore I shall refer you thither.

The Weights of *Smyrna* and *Scio* are the same, *viz.* the Drachm, of which 180 makes a Rottello, 100 Rottello's makes a Quintal, which is 45 Oaks, and is 119 *l. English*; 400 Drachms also make an Oak, which is 2 *l.* 11 Ounces and a half *Avoirdupoise English*.

Their Measure is the Pico, which is about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Yard *English*.

Of Jerusalem, *or of the* Hebrew *Coins*, &c.

ALthough in all the Land of *Judæa*, *Palestine*, or the *Holy Land*, there is not now any City of Trade or Commerce; yet I cannot omit what was once Remarkable, and may be of use to many to know the Coins, Weights and Measures of the *Jews* in the flourishing days of their State and Grandeur.

Gold. A *Darkon*, or *Dragmon*, of which we read *Ezra* 8. 27. and *Ezra* 2. 6, 9. in *Greek* Δραχμὴ, which the *English* render a Drachm, the value was about 15 *s. English*; the Drachm of Silver 1 *s.* 3 *d.*

Silver. A *Gorah*, rendred *Gerah* and *Megna* by the *Chalde* Paraphrase, by the *Greeks*, *Obolos*; by the *English*, a Piece of Silver, 1 *Sam.* 2. 36. *Exod.* 30. 31. accounted to be about 1 *d* $\frac{1}{2}$.

Silver. Argenteus, *Heb. Ceseph.* or *Keseph*, a Piece of Silver; when it standeth for a Shekel of the Sanctuary, it is in value 2 *s.* 6 *d.* when it stands for a common Shekel, it is 1 *s.* 3 *d.*

Argentum

Argenteus, Græcus the *Attick* Drachm, *Act.* 19. 19. valued at ſeven pence half-peny.

Braſs. Aſſarius or *Aſſarium*, by the Rabbins *Iſor*, by the *Greeks Aſſarion*; a *Roman* Coin weighing four Grains, the 96 part of the *Pigah*, or Shekil, *Matth.* 10. 29. is in value one Farthing and $\frac{1}{2}$.

Silver. Denarius the *Roman* Peny, *Matt.* 18. 28. with the Image of *Ceſar*, *Matt.* 22. 21. It was a fourth of the *Silgah* of the *Caldeans*, or Shekel of the *Hebrews*, in value ſeven pence half-peny *Engliſh*; and this was the common Peny.

Silver. Drachma, one fourth of the Shekel, equal to the *Roman Denarius* or peny, *Luke* 15. 8, 9.

Silver. Didrachmum half a Shekel, the peny of the Sanctuary, *Exod.* 30. 13. was 1 *s.* 3 *d.*

Gerah, in the *Chaldee* Paraphraſe *Megna*, the *Megah* of the *Arabians*; one fifth of a Drachm, $\frac{1}{20}$ part of a Shekel of the Sanctuary, three halfpence *Engliſh.*

Keſeph, Gen. 20. 16. & 23. 16. & 43. 21. & 2 *Sam.* 18. 11. the ſame with *Ceſeph*, and *Argenteus Hebræus*, the *Chaldean Silgah* or *Jewiſh* Shekel, 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

Keſhitah Heb. a Lamb, *Gen.* 33. 19. *Joſh.* 24. 24. *Job* 42. 11. the ſame with *Obolus* and *Gerah.*

A *Maneh* of Silver contains 60 *Hebrew* Shekels, *Ezek.* 45. 12. is in *Engliſh* 7 *l.* 10 *s.*

A *Maneh* of Gold, it weigh'd 100 *Hebrew* Drachms, 200 *Greeian* Drachms, or 100 Shekels, 1 *Kings* 10. 17. 2 *Chron.* 9. 16. of our Money it made 75 *l.*

The *Shekel* from *Shakal*, *Ponderare & Librare*, was twofold, the Shekel of the Sanctuary, and the common Shekel, which was but half the other. The Shekel by ſome was reckoned, as was ſaid before, for 2 *s.* 6 *d. Engliſh*; by Sir *Walter Rawleigh* at 2 *s.* 4 *d.* by Mr. *Greaves*, and the Primate of *Ireland*, at 2 *s.* 5 *d.* according to which one *Maneh* of Silver will be 7 *l.* 5 *d.* of our Money.

One Talent will make 362 *l.* 10 *s.* Gold is generally accounted to be 12 times as much in value as the like quantity of Silver. The proportion in *England* being one to 14 and one third, that is one Ounce of Gold is worth of Silver 3 *l.* 14 *s.* 2 *d.* and the Ounce of pure Silver is worth 5 *s.* 4 *d.* half-peny; ſo that a Drachm of Gold at 17 *s.* 5 *d.* obo$\frac{1}{2}$, the Shekel is 2 *l.* 9 *s.* The Talent will be 4350 *l.* According to which Computation King *David* and his Princes gave towards the building of the Temple 838 Millions 477 Thouſand 362 pounds 13 *s.* 6 *d.*

Of the Hebrew *Weights.*

The Common Weights were		or Weights of the Sanctuary.
8 Drachms		16 Drachms
4 Shekels		8 Shekels
2 Staters		4 Staters
1 Ounce		1 Ounce.

A Shekel is about the weight of an *Engliſh* half Crown, or half an Ounce.

☞ Mr. *Greaves* and *Rivet* ſaith, that the diſtinction of a double Shekel, the one Sacred, equal to the *Tetra-Drachme*, the other Prophane weighing the *Didrachme*, is without any ſolid Foundation in Writ, and without any probability of Reaſon in a Wiſe State.

The *Hebrew* Cubit contained of our meaſure according to *Guildhall* Standard, 17 Inches $\frac{48}{100}$ or $\frac{2}{5}$ of an Inch, exactly anſwering to the *Roman* foot and a half. It was a meaſure from the Elbow to the Fingers end, *vulgo* a foot and a half, *Deut.* 3. 11. The holy Cubit contained two common Cubits, 1 *King.* 7. 15. 1 *Chron.* 3. 15. The King's Cubit was three fingers longer than the common Cubit.

The Geometrical Cubit contained 6 common Cubits, according to which was *Noah*'s Ark built.

The *Barah*, tranſlated often *Millarium*, ſignifieth ſo much ground as may be travelled in half a day between Meal and Meal.

Kaneh, *Arundo*, the Reed, ſix Cubits and a hand's breadth, *Ezek.* 40. 5. the uſe of it was to meaſure Building, *Rev.* 21. 15.

Stadium, a Furlong, containing 125 paces.

Zaghad, *Zemed*, and *Beroth*, Gen. 35. 16. a little way or piece of ground containing 1000 Cubits, an *Hebrew* mile, about 500 *Engliſh* yards.

Zereth, *Spithama*, and *Dodrans*, a Span; *Exod.* 38. 16. *Iſa.* 40. 12.

Dry Meaſure.

I find the *Ephah* is ſtated at 52 *l.* $\frac{1}{2}$ which reduced into *Engliſh* Meaſure makes ſix Gallons one Pottle and half a Pint, and 10 *Ephahs* made one *Omer*; the *Omer* was 1 Pottle 1 Pint 3 Ounces, and 10 *Omers* made 1 *Ephah*.

Liquid

Liquid Meaſures.

Their Liquid Meaſures were the *Log*, *Hin*, and *Bath*: The *Bath* is ordinarily reckoned of like quantity with the *Ephah*, more exactly it is 52 Pints and a half, or by others 6 Gallons one Pottle and a half.

The *Hin* is one Gallon and three quarters of a Pint, which is the 6*th* part of a *Bath*.

The *Log* is the one $\frac{1}{12}$ of the *Hin*, that is $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Pint, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Ounce, that is 3 quarters of a Pint, wanting but the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of an Ounce; ſo that the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of a *Hin* is almoſt one quarter of a Pint.

Of the Coins, &c. *of* Perſia.

THE Commodities of *Perſia* are Gold, Silver, Raw Silk in great abundance, ſome Drugs and Spices, Wine-fruits, ſeveral Manufactories, *viz.* Carpets, Arras-work, Hangings, Cloth of Gold and Silver, and fine Cotten-Cloths.

The Coins in *Perſia* are Real and Nominal; Real Coins are *Biſti's*, *Shaxet's*, *Mamoudis* and *Abaſſis*; a *Biſti* is a tenth of an *Abaſſi*, a *Shaxet* is a fourth of an *Abaſſi*, and the *Abaſſi* is valued at 16 *d. Sterling*, or 18 *Sous* 6 *Deniers*. The Nominal Coins are *Larins*, *Ors* and *Tomond*: A *Larin* is 2 *Shaxes* $\frac{1}{2}$, *and* 18 *Larins* to a *Tomond* in Commerce at *Gamron*, but in no other place; an *Or* is accounted for five *Abaſſis*, 6 *s.* 11 *d. Engliſh*, and a *Tomond* for ten *Ors* or fifty *Abaſſi's*, which is in value 3 *l.* 9 *s.* Engliſh. *Rix Dollars* and Pieces of Eight paſs for 14 *Shaxets*, or 3 *Abaſſi's* $\frac{1}{2}$ *per* Piece.

Thevenot tells us, That the *Piaſters* are commonly worth 13 *Schais* if full weight; $13\frac{1}{2}$ a *Biſti*. The *Biſti* conſiſts of 4 *Casbeghis*, of which 10 makes a *Schais*. The moſt currant Money are the *Abaſſi's*, *Mamoudis*, *Schais* and *Casbaghis*; the *Abaſſi* is of the value of 4 *Schais*, which is about 18 *Sols French*. The *Mamoudi* contains two *Schais*, which is about 9 *Sols*, the *Scai* about 4 *Sols* $\frac{1}{2}$, and the *Casbeghi* 5 *Deniers* $\frac{1}{2}$. The *Tomond* is worth 15 *Piaſters*, or 50 *Abaſſi's*; the *Bovello* is worth three *Abaſſi's* or 12 *Schais*.

In Geometry, *Thevenot* tells us, the *Perſians* make uſe of a certain Meaſure called a *Farſange*, which is 3 Miles. The Miles contains 4000 Cubits, the Cubit 24 Fingers (which by an Experiment he made, he finds to be 18 Inches, or a common Foot and half, which is exactly the Cubit.) The Finger is 6 Barley-corns laid ſide-ways, ſo that the Mile will be

6000 common Feet. And a degree to contain 22 *Farſanges*, or *Paraſanges*, and ⅓ which is much about a *French* League.

Their Weights are various, *viz.* the *Maundſhaw*, which is about 13 pound *Avoirdupois* for Silk.

The *Maund Surrat* coptains two and a half of the other, and is uſed for groſs Goods, eſpecially at *Gombrou*.

The Load, or *Cargo*, which contains thirty ſix *Maundſhaws*, makes about 486 l. *Avoirdupois*.

The *Mittigal* for Gold, *&c.* whereof ſix and a half makes an Ounce *Venice*.

The *Rattee* for Diamonds, Pearls, *&c.* wherein are twenty *Vals*, and twenty three *Vals* makes an *Engliſh* Carrack.

Their Meaſures are two, called *Cavedoes*, the greateſt is an Inch longer than the *Engliſh* Yard, and the leſſer is three quarters of the other, agreeable to the *Pico* of *Turkie*.

Tavernier ſaith, Their Wine, as all other things, are ſold by weight, and not by meaſure; and that in the Year *1666*. the whole account of Wines made at *Seiras* amounted to 200025 *Mens*, the only weight for Wines, containing nine pound *French* at ſixteen Ounces to the pound, or 4125 *Tuns* at 300 Pints to the *Tun*.

Of the Coins, &c. *under the Dominion of the Great* Mogul.

THE Commodities in *Surrat*, *Cambaia*, *Amadabat*, and generally throughout the *Mogul's* Country, are Precious Stones, Agats, Jaſper, ſeveral Drugs, Civet, Sugar-Candy, Indico, Lacque, Saltpetre, Muſk, Borags, Ogium, Myraboles, Ginger, Sal-Armoniac, Amber and Rice; all ſorts of Cottens, Callicoes of all ſorts, Carpets and Coverlets of Leather, artificially wrought with Silks of all Colours, Sattins, Taffaties, Velvets, ſeveral Manufactories of Wood carved and imbelliſhed, as Desks, Cheſts, Boxes, Standiſhes, *&c.*

Coins. The *Roupy* of Gold weighs two Drachms and a half, and eleven Grains, and is valued in the Country at fourteen *Roupies* of Silver, and the *Roupy* of Silver is reckoned at thirty *Sous*; ſo that a *Roupy* of Gold comes to twenty one *Livres* of *France*, the half *Roupy* comes to ten *Livres* ten *Sous*, and the quarter *Roupy* to five *Livres* five *Sous*.

As for their Copper-money, the biggeſt ſort is generally worth two *Sous*, the next one *Sous*, the next to that 6 *Deniers*, or a *Pecha*. In *Surrat*, *Cambaja*, *Barach*, *Boudra* and *Amadabat*, five *Mamoudies* goes for

for a *Grown* or *Real*; and for ſmall Money they uſe *Almonds*, whereof forty, ſometimes forty four, goes for a *Pecha*, which is ſix *Deniers* in value; there are alſo little pieces of Copper, which are called *Pecha's*, whereof twenty they give for a *Mamaudy*; there is alſo in ſome parts Shell-money, fifty or ſixty of which makes a *Pecha*; as for the *Mamaudy*, it is always valued at forty *Pecha*.

Their Weights are various. As for Gold, Silver, Civet, Muſks, Bezarſtones, *&c.* they have the Weight called the *Toll*, which is 12 *Maſſes*, and is ſeven penny ſixteen grains *Troy* weight *Engliſh*; nine *Deniers* eight grains *French*.

Thevenot tells us, That at *Surrat*, there are divers Heads of Weights and Meaſures, but the moſt common Weight uſed in Trade, is the *Man*, which contains forty *Serres* or Pounds, and the Pound of *Surrat* contains fourteen Ounces, or thirty five *Toles*. That all Gold and Silver is weighed by the *Tole*, which contains forty *Mangelis*, which makes fifty ſix of our *Carats*, or thirty two *Vales*. A *Vale* is 3 *Gongys*. That two *Tolets* $\frac{11}{32}$ makes one Ounce of *Paris* weight.

The *Man* makes 40 pound weight all the *Indies* over; but the Pounds or *Serres* vary. The Pounds of *Surrat* are greater than thoſe of *Golconda*; and the Pound at *Agra* is double to that at *Surrat*, *viz.* 28 Ounces or *Serres*.

The Silver *Roupie* is as big as an *Abaſſi* of *Perſia*, it weighs a *Tole*, and commonly paſſes for thirty *French Sols*, but is not worth above 29 or 31 *Pechas* $\frac{1}{2}$, ſometimes 32$\frac{1}{2}$. The *Pecha* is worth ſomething more than 10 *French Deniers*. And 68 *Badan* or bitter Almonds for a *Pecha*.

For Silk there is the *Pice*, which is five *Mittigals* and a half, or two *Tolls*.

The common Weight for other Commodities is the *Sear*, which is various in ſeveral parts; the *Sear* at *Agra* is twofold, the one is twenty ſix *Pices*, which is 26$\frac{2}{3}$ Ounces, the other is thirty *Pices*, which is 22 Ounces *Avoirdupoiſe*.

The *Sear* of *Surrat* is eighteen *Pices*, which is 13$\frac{1}{3}$ Ounces *Avoirdupois*: *Tavernier* ſaith, 'tis $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pound, and the Pound is of ſixteen Ounces.

There is alſo the hundred Weights called *Maunds*; forty *Sears* make a *Maund* of thirty three pound *Engliſh*, and forty *Sear* makes a ſmall *Maund* of fifty four Pound $\frac{3}{8}$ of *Engliſh*. *Tavernier* ſaith, The *Man* is 69 Pound at 16 Ounces to the Pound; but the *Man* which they weigh their *Indico* withal, is but 53 Pound.

Their

Their Measures are called the *Covado* or *Cobit*, the shorter is used for Silk and Linnen, and is 27 Inches *English*; the other *Covado* is different in several places, *viz.* at *Surrat*, *Camboja*, &c. it is thirty five Inches, but in *Agra*, *Deli*, &c. it is thirty two Inches.

All Grains and Liquid Commodities are sold by weight, there being no Concave Measure in any of the *Mogul*'s Territories.

Of Pegu *and* Arackan.

THE King of *Pegu*'s Silver Coin weighs two Drachms and a half, and twelve Grains, and makes about twenty *Sous* six *Deniers*. And his *Fano*'s or little pieces of Gold weighs seven Grains; fifteen of which passes in value for a *Real* or *French* Crown.

The King of *Arackan*'s Money weighs two Drachms and a half, and fifteen Grains, and makes twenty one *Sous*: He Coins no Gold, but Trafficks in Gold uncoined; the Metal is not worth above fourteen *Carats*, one *Carat* being the third part of an Ounce.

Of the Money which the English *Coin in the* Indies.

THE Money which the *English* Coin at the Fort of St. *George* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*, they call *Pagods* as those of the Kings and *Raja's* of the Country are called) are of the same weight for goodness, and pass at the same value, which is about the weight of the *French* half Pistol; but the Gold is of baser Metal, so that an Ounce is not worth above forty two or forty three Livres, and not going for more than 4 *Roupies*. And at the famous Port of *Bombay*, the *English* have built a strong Fort, and Coin both Silver, Copper and Tin, but that Money only passeth among the *English*, and the Villages along the Coast for two or three Leagues about, as 'tis reported.

Of the Money which the Dutch *Coin in the* Indies.

AT *Palicate* the *Dutch* Coin *Pagods* of Gold, and *Roupies* of Silver, being of the same weight of those of the Great *Mogul*, or the King of *Golconda* and *Visapor*; they have also small Copper Money. Four *Roupies* to a *Pagod*, which is about six *French Livres*. There is also *Fanons* half Gold, and half Silver, six and a half with half a quarter-

quarter-piece, makes a *Roupie*, and 26½ a *Pagod*. *Gazers* are small Copper-pieces, 40 of which go to a *Fanon*.

Of the Money in Sumatra.

THE Money of Gold coined by the King of *Acheen*, is better than the *French Louis* in goodness, an Ounce being well worth 50 *Franks*; it weigheth ten Grains, and is worth 16 *Sous*, and 8 *Deniers* of *French* Money: Another Author saith, That the Coins here are the *Cattee*, which is 8 *Tayle*, or 6 pound 8 Shillings *Sterling*. A *Tayle* is 16 Masses, or 16 Shilling *Sterling*; and a Mas is 4 *Cupany*, which is twelve pence *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the *Bahar*, which is 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 29 Ounces *Avoirdupois* English.

Of Goa.

THE Commodities natural of *Goa* are inconsiderable, but in Trade there is the Commodities of the *Indies*, of *Persia*, *Arabia*, *China*, &c. *viz.* Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Silk, Cotten, Spices, Drugs, Fruits Corn, Iron, Steel, *&c.*

The Coins there, are the *Pardaus Sheraphin*, worth 300 *Rees* of *Portugal*, or 4 Shillings 6 pence *English*.

The *Pagod* of Gold is worth 10 *Tangas*, and 4 *Tangas* in good Money is one *Pardau*, and one *Tangas* is worth 4 good *Ventins*, a *Ventin* is worth 15 *Basaracos*, and the *Basaracos* is about 2 *Rees* of *Portugal* Money.

The St. *Thomas* of Gold is worth 8 *Tangas*, and the *Pardaus de Reales*, is about 440 *Res* of *Portugal*.

Their Weight for Spices is the *Bahar*, which is three *Quintals* and a half of *Portugal* Weight, and another for Sugar, Honey, *&c.* which is called the *Maund*, which is 12 pound of the aforesaid Weight.

Their Measures for Length are the same with those of *Lisbon*.

Their Measures for Grains, Rice, *&c.* is the *Medida*, 24 whereof is a *Maund*, and twenty *Maunds* is a *Candel*, which is about fourteen Bushels *English*.

Of the Coast of Cormandel.

THeir Commodities are Sugars, Pintadoes, Grains, Fruits, Drugs, Precious Stones, Christal, *&c.*

Their Coins are the *Pagod* of Gold, which is 36 *Fanans*; a *Fanan* is about 3 *d.* value, and so the *Pagod* is 9 *s.* but the true value is 8 *s.* 6 *d.* or thereabouts.

Their Weight is the *Candel*, which is 20 *Maunds*, a *Maund* 40 *Seers*, or 22 *Masses*, which is 26 Pound 14 Ounces *English*.

Of Bantam.

THE Commodities are Pepper, Sugar, Preserved Ginger, Rice, Honey, *&c.* as also the product of other places.

The Money coined here are only pieces of Copper minted, in the midst whereof is a hole to hang them on a string, which they call *Petis*, 1000 whereof are in value about 5 Shillings *Sterling*. But the Merchants keep their Accounts by *Spanish Reals* of 8, which are current for all sorts of Commodities.

Their Weights are the *Bahar*, which is 3 *Picals*, or 369 pound *English*, the *Pical* is 100 *Cattees*, or 132 pound *English*; and a *Catte* is 200 $\frac{7}{8}$ Ounces *English*.

Their Measure of length is the *Covet*, that is one fifth of an *English* Yard.

Their Dry Measure is a *Gantang*, which is 21 pound *English*.

Of Siam.

THE Commodities of *Siam* are Cotten, Linnen, Wine of *Cocus*, or *Indian* Nuts, Benjamin, Lac, Calamba, Camphora, Brazil, and Gold.

The Coins there are a piece of Gold Coin, which weighs 18 Grains more than the *French* half Pistol, and is worth 10 *s.* 7 *d. Sterling*.

The Silver Coin is about the bigness of a large Hazel-Nut, weighs 3 Drachms and a half, and 25 Grains, and is worth about 2 Shillings 5 pence *Sterling*.

Their

Their Weights are the *Bahar*, which is of two ſorts, the great *Bahar* is 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 26 *Taile*, a *Taile* is one Ounce and a half of *Lisbon*.

The ſmall *Bahar* is alſo 200 *Cattee*, a *Cattee* is 22 *Tailes*, a *Taile* is an Ounce ½ of *Lisbon* Weight.

Of China.

THE Commodities are Rice, Wheat, Wool, Cottons, Flax, Silk raw and wrought into ſeveral ſorts of Stuffs, Fruits, Honey, Wax, Rubarb, China-Roots, Wines, Sugar, Camphire, Musk, Civet, Salt, Gold, Iron, Tin, Steel, Quickſilver, Saltpetre, Porcelaine Diſhes, Precious Stones, Rubies, Saphires, Agats, Pearls, *&c.*

They pay their Money by weight, which is denominated by Talents and Meaſures.

In all the Kingdom of *China* there is no Money coined either Gold or Siver; that which they make uſe of in payments is only in Lumps, or pieces of Gold or Silver of divers forms and weights.

The pieces of Gold, by the *Hollanders* called *Golfiſchut*, is worth 1200 *Gilders* of *Holland*, or 101 *l.* 5 *s. Sterling*; the other pieces which weighs but half as much, is in value according to its proportion; an Ounce of this Gold is worth 3 *l.* 3 *s. Engliſh.*

In Trade every man carrieth about him a pair of Sheers to cut and divide their Money; as alſo Scales and Weights to weigh it, and to proportion his Money according to the value of the Commodity he buyeth.

Their Weights are the *Bahar*, which is ſaid to differ in ſeveral places; but the common *Bahar* of *China* is 300 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 16 *Tailes*, which is about 20 Ounces and 3 quarters *Avoirdupoiſe*; ſo that the *Bahar* is about 190 l. *Engliſh.*

There is alſo the *Bahar* for ſmall weight of 200 *Cattees*, 22 *Taile* to a *Cattee*, and a *Taile* is one Ounce and a half *Avoirdupoiſe*; ſo that the *Bahar* is 412 l. *Engliſh.*

Of Japan.

THE Commodities of *Japan* are Wheat, Millet, Rice, and excellent Barley, divers Metals, as Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron; their Pearls are great, but Red.

The Gold of *Japan* is in value worth 3 *l.* 15 *s.* the Ounce, there is one Coin or Piece of Gold which weighs once Ounce ſix Drachms,

which comes to about 6 Pound 11 Shillings 3 Pence; there is alſo another that weighs the third part of the great one, *viz.* half an Ounce 48 Grains, and comes to 2 *l.* 3 *s.* 9 *d. Sterling.*

There are alſo ſeveral pieces of Silver called *Ingots*, ſome weighing 7 Ounces, at five Shillings the Ounce, comes to thirty five Shillings; others of two Ounces 3 Drachms and a half, which comes to 12 Shillings 10 Pence $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sterling*; and ſo proportionable in value according to their weight, are the reſt.

There is alſo Copper Money, which they thred to the number of 600, which is the value of a *Tell* or *Taile* in Silver, which the *Dutch* reckon to be worth 3 *Gelders* and a half, which is 6 Shillings 4 Pence $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sterling.*

Their Weights are the *Fiskin*, which is 125 *Dutch* Pounds, one *Fiskin* makes 100 *Cattees*, one *Cattee* 16 *Taile*, one *Taile* 10 *Maes*, and a *Cattee* is by ſome accounted 21 Ounces *Avoirdupoiſe.*

Their Meaſure for length is the *Tattany* or *Ichin*, which is about 2 Yards $\frac{1}{8}$ *Engliſh*, or 6 *Rhynland* feet; 60 *Ickiens* or *Ichins* is 30 *Rhyneland* Rods, and 180 Rods is a *Japan* Mile.

Their Dry Meaſures are the *Gant*, which is 3 *Cocas*, which is three Pints *Engliſh.*

Perſian

Perſian Money.		*French*	*Engliſh* l.	s.	d.	q.
A Baſſi, or 2 Mamoudi's	18	6 Deniers	0	1	4	2 1/2
1 Mamoudi's, or	2	Chayets	0	0	8	0 1/3
1 Cheyets	5	Double Casbekes	0	0	4	0 1/3
1 Biſti	2	Double Casbekes	0	0	6	1 74/100
A Casbeke ſimple	5	Deniers 1/2 half peny	0	0	7	2 41/100
A double Casbeke	11	Deniers	0	0	3	0 82/100
One Or	5	Abaſſi's	0	6	11	1
One Toman	46	Livres 1 Denier 4/5 Piaſter	3	9	0	0 9/25

Indian Money.		*French*	*Engliſh*			
A Larin of Arabia, *&c.*	1	Ecu, or French Crown		3	10	3 1/3
A Mamoudi's				1		2
A Roupy of Gold	21	Livres	1	11	6	
A Roupy of Silver	30	Sous	0	2	3	
A Pecha	6	Deniers	0	0	0	1 4/5
Arakan-Money	21	Sous	0	1	6	3 3/5
A half Roupy	16	Sous	0	1	2	1 1/5
Tipoura Silver	22	Sous	0	1	7	3 1/5
Pagods	1/2	A Piſtol: A Piſtol in Gold is 11 Livres	0	8	3	
Fano's	1	Ecu	0	4	6	0
Agen Gold	16	Sous 8 Deniers	0	1	3	
Macaſſar Gold	23	Sous 8 Deniers	0	1	9	1 1/5
Camboya Silver	4	Sous	0	0	3	2 2/5
Siam Gold	7	Livres 1 Sous	0	10	6	3 4/5
Siam Silver	32	Sous 4 Deniers	0	2	5	0 2/5
Aſem Fanos	1	Ecu	0	4	6	
Aſem Silver	23	Sous	0	1	8	2 4/5
China Goltſcut	1350	Livres	101	5	0	
China Silver Pieces	59	Sous 8 Deniers	0	4	5	2 4/5
Pegu Gold Fanos	1	Real	0	4	4	0
Pegu Silver	20	Sous 6 Deniers	0	1	6	1 4/5
Japan Gold	87	Livres 10 Sous	6	11	3	
Japan Silver Pieces	30	Sous	0	2	3	

Theſe Computations are made, ſuppoſing a *French* Crown to be in value 54 *d.* or 4 *s.* 6 *d. Sterling*, the reputed *Par*, ſo that a *Sous* is in value 9 *d.* & 10 *Deniers* 3.

A Table containing the Proportion that the *English* Foot beareth to the Measures of other Places, divided into 12 Inches and Tenths. And the Proportion of a Pound-weight *Avoirdupois* divided into 100 parts, beareth to the Foreign Pounds; carefully collected from the Tables of *Snellius*, *Dogen*, *Greaves*, *Ricciolus*, &c.

		English Feet	Inches	Tenths	Pounds	Parts of a *l.*
Amsterdam	Foot	0	11	3		93
	Ell	2	3	2		
Antwerp	Foot	0	11	3		98
	Ell	2	3	3		
Bologne, or	Ell	2	0	8		89
Bononia	Foot	1	2	4	1	27
Bremen	Foot	0	11	6		94
Cairo	Cubit	1	9	9	1	61
China	Cubit	1	0	2		
Cologn	Foot	0	11	4		97
Copenhagen	Foot		11	6		94
Dantzig	Foot		11	3	1	19
	Ell	1	10	8		
Dort	Foot	1	2	2		
Florence	Brace or Ell	1	11	0	1	23
Franefort on the Main		0	11	4		93
	Ell	1	9	9		
Genoua	Palm	0	9	6	1	42
Greek	Foot	1	0	1		
Hamborough	Ell	1	10	8		95
Leipsig	Ell	2	3	1	1	17
Lisbon	Vare	2	9	0	1	6
Lovaine	Foot		11	4		98
Lubeck	Ell	1	9	8		
Lyons	Ell	3	11	7	1	9
Mantua	Foot	1	6	8	1	43
Middleburg	Foot	0	11	9		98
Millain	Calamus	6	6	5	1	40

		Foot	Inches	Tenths	Pounds	Parts of a Pound
Naples	Palm	0	9	6	1	43
	Brace	2	1	2		
	Cauna	6	10	5		
Norimberg	Foot	1	0	1		94
Parma	Cupit	1	10	4	1	43
Paris Royal	Foot	1	0	8		93
Persian	Arach.	3	2	3		
Prague		1	0	3	1	6
Riga	Foot	1	9	9		
Roman Foot on the Monum. of *Coffutius*		0	11	6	1	23
Of *Statilius*		0	11	7		
Roman	Palm	0	8	8		
Span. Palm, or Palm of *Castile*		0	9	9		
Span. Vare, or Rod *qt.* 4. Pal.		3	0	0		
Toledo	Foot	0	10	7	1	00
	Vare	2	8	2		
Turin	Foot	1	0	7		
Turkish Pike at *Constantinople*		2	2	4		86
Venice	Foot	1	1	9	1	53
Vienna		1	0	6		83
Universal Foot, or a *Pendulum*, that will vibrate 132 times in a Minute.		0	8	1		

ASIA.



ASIA is one of the Tripartite Diviſions of our Continent; if we conſider the Advantages which the Author of Nature hath given it; or the memorable Actions which have paſſed in it; That the firſt Monarchies and Religions have here had their riſe: That the chief Myſteries both of the Old and New Law, were here laid open: That from hence all Nations of the World, and all Arts

Arts and Sciences, had their firſt beginning: We may juſtly prefer it before the other parts of the World.

It is ſeated in the Oriental part of our Continent, and moſt part in the temperate Zone; what it hath under the *Torrid*, being either *Peninſula* or *Iſles*, which the Waters and Sea do much refreſh.

It extends from *Smirna* in the *Weſt*, to the fartheſt part of *Tartaria* near *Jeſſo* in the *Eaſt*, four thouſand and eight hundred Miles; and from the lowermoſt point of *Malacca* in the *South*, to the Straights of *Weigats* in the *North*, it makes four thouſand and two hundred Miles of ſixty to a degree. In this length and breadth we do not comprehend the Iſlands which belong to *Aſia*; which are as great, as rich, and poſſibly as numerous, as in other parts of the Univerſe.

Whether it took its Name from *Aſia* the Daughter of *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, Wife of *Japetus*, and Mother to *Prometheus*; or from *Aſius* the Son of *Atis*, a King of *Lydia*; or from *Aſius* the Philoſopher, who gave the *Palladium* to the *Trojans*; or from the *Phœnician* word *Aſia*, ſignifying *Medium*: Theſe Originations to me are uncertain; moſt certain it is, that this Name was firſt known to the *Greeks* on that Coaſt oppoſite to them, after it was given to that part of the Country extending to the *Euphrates*, called *Aſia Minor*, and at laſt was communicated to all that Oriental Continent.

Many are the Religions there followed; but the *Jews*, *Mahumetans* and Idolaters, far exceed the Chriſtians in number. Idolatry began in the time of the *Aſſyrians*; Judaiſm among the *Hebrews*; Chriſtianiſm in the *Holy Land*, but firſt ſo called at *Antioch*; and Mahumetaniſm in *Arabia*.

Mahumetaniſm is received by the four principal Nations of *Aſia*; the *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Perſians* and *Tartars*. The *Turks* give the moſt liberty, the *Arabs* are moſt ſuperſtitions, the *Perſians* are moſt rational, and the *Tartars* are moſt ſimple. Some have made ſeventy and two Sects among them, which may be reduced to two: That which the *Turks* follow, according to the Doctrine of *Omar*; and that which the *Perſians* follow, according to *Haly*'s Inſtructions: Theſe have their Patriarch at *Iſpahan*, the *Turks* theirs at *Bagdat*. The *Greeks* have alſo their Patriarchs here, known under the Titles of *Antioch* and *Jeruſalem*. There are alſo other Chriſtians, as *Jacobites*, who have their Patriarch at *Caramit*, otherwiſe called *Amina*; the *Neſtorians*, the *Cophites*, the *Georgians*, the *Armenians*, and the *Maronites*. The Two latter have the two Patriarchs, the one at the Monaſtery of the *Three Churches* near *Erivan* in *Armenia*, the other at *Canobin* in Mount *Libanus*.

Aſia

Aſia towards the Weſt is ſeparated from *Africa* by the *Red Sea*, and by the *Iſthmus* of *Sues*. It is divided from *Europe* by ſeveral Seas and Straights already mention'd in the Deſcription of *Europe*. Toward the other Regions of the World, *Aſia* is environed by the *Tartarian*, *Chinean*, *Indian*, *Perſian* and *Arabian* Seas.

The principal Seas within the Country, are the *Caſpian*, the *Euxine*, and the *Perſian* Sea. The *Dead Sea* is very ſmall in reſpect of the reſt, yet is it famous for being in the *Holy Land*.

The principal Rivers of *Aſia*, are *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, *Indus*, *Ganges*, *Croceus*, *Kiang*, and *Obi*.

Caucaſus and *Taurus*, ſo celebrated by the Ancients, are the higheſt Mountains; but ſeveral Countries give them ſeveral other Names.

We find that the Air of *Aſia* is almoſt every-where temperate. And if we conſider her Gold, or Silver, her Precious Stones, her Drugs, her Spices, her Silks, we may aver it to be the richeſt, as well as the moſt noble part of the World. Among other of her Products, we moſt eſteem the Diamonds of *Narſingue*, the Pepper and Ginger of *Malabar*, the Silks of *Bengale*, the Rubies and Lake of *Pegu*, the Porcelane of *China*, the Cinamon of *Ceylon*, the Gold of *Surat*, the Camphir of *Borneo*, the Cloves of the *Molocca's*, the Nutmegs of *Banda* and the Sandal of *Timor*.

Of the Seven Wonders of the World, there were four in *Aſia*; The Temple of *Epheſus*, the *Mauſoleum* in *Halicarnaſſus*, the Walls of *Babylon*, and the *Rhodian Coloſſus*. The Statue of *Olympian Jupiter* in *Europe*. The *Egyptian* Labyrinth, and the Pyramids in *Africa*.

The *Aſiaticks* have been always a Soft and Effeminate People, except the *Mountainiers* and the *Tartars*, who by their Incurſions perpetually vex'd their Neighbours. Their Coats of Arms are nothing like thoſe which the Families of *Europe* bear; being compos'd only of the Letters of their Names, to which they add ſometimes the Names of their Predeceſſors. Their Embaſſies, conſidering the Preſents they make one to another, are but a kind of Trade and Exchange of Merchants, wherein every one looks after the true value, and ſo to make his advantage.

Aſia is in ſubjection to four Potent Monarchs, who are able to bring mighty Armies into the Field: The Grand *Signior*, who reſides in *Europe*, the *Sultan* of *Perſia*, the *Cham* of *Tartary*, at this day King of *China*, and the *Great Mogul*. Beſides theſe, there are ſeveral great Princes in *Georgia*, in *Arabia*, in *Tartary*, in *India*, and in moſt part of the Iſles. Several Nations alſo maintain their Liberty by living among the Mountains.

As

As to the Diviſion of this part of the World, ſome Authors divide it into Interior and Exterior, in reference to Mount *Taurus*: By means of which Mountain the *Greeks* make two grand Parts, the firſt to the *North*, the later to the *South*. I ſhall firſt divide it into *Terra Firma*, and Iſlands. The Countries of the *Terra Firma* toward the *Weſt*, are *Aſiatick Turky*, *Georgia* and *Arabia*. Toward the middle, *Perſia*; toward the North, *Tartary*; to the Eaſt, *China*; and to the South, *India*; divided likewiſe into *Terra Firma*, which is the Empire of the Great *Mogul*; and into two *Peninſula's*, one on this ſide, the other beyond *Ganges*. The Iſlands in the Eaſtern, or *Indian* Seas, (which are the biggeſt, the richeſt, and more in number than in any other part of the World) are the *Maldives*, *Ceylon*, the Iſlands of *Sonde*, viz. *Sumatra*, *Borneo*, *Java*, &c. of *Japan*, the *Philippines*, and the *Molucca's*. There are ſome Iſles appertaining to *Aſia* in the *Mediterranean*, as *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*; and others in the *Archipelago*, as *Metellino*, *Scio*, *Samos*, &c.

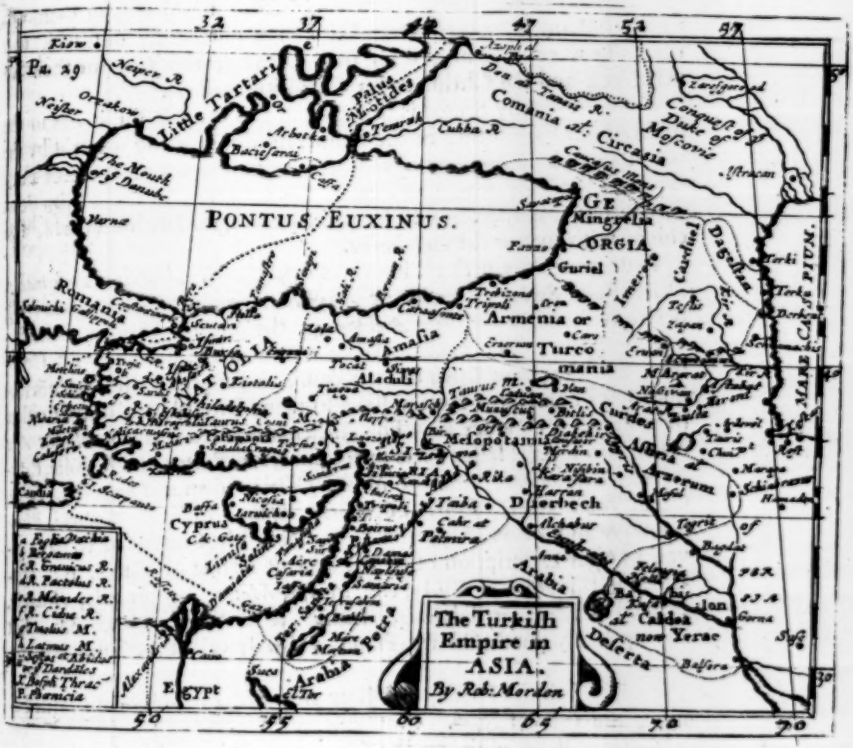
So that *Aſia* now ſtands divided in theſe Monarchies or Principal Parts, *Viz.*

Turkie in *Aſia*	Whoſe chief Cities are	*Aleppo*, *Cairo*, *Smirna*.
Georgia		*Teflis*, *Akazlike* and *Cori*.
Arabia		*Mecca*, *Medina*, *Mecha*.
Perſia		*Hiſpahan*, *Tauris*, *Sciras*.
Tartaria		*Surmarchand*, *Balch*, *Camul*.
China		*Pequin*, *Canton*, *Hanchew*.
The Empire of the *Mogul*		*Agra*, *Labor*, *Surrat*.
India within *Ganges*		*Goa*, *Calicut*, *Golconda*.
India without *Ganges*		*Pegue*, *Siam*, *Mallaca*.

Iſlands in the { Oriental Ocean, *Japan*, *Sumatra*, *Borneo*. / Mediterranean Sea, *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*. / Archipelago, *Metellino*, *Scio*, *Samos*, &c.

Of

Of Turky in Asia.



Asiatique Turky comprehends more than the *Roman* Empire, in this part of the World: Those Dominions did not often extend beyond the River *Euphrates*: This beyond the River *Tygris*.

Once the Temperature of the Air exceeding sound and healthful, now every five or six years the Pestilence destroys Millions.

The Soil formerly exceeding plentiful of all Fruits, both for uſe and pleaſure; now generally waſte and barren.

Once very populous and full of Stately Cities; now lamenting the Ruine and Deſtruction of them.

The *Mahometan* Religion is chiefly profeſs'd in moſt places thereof, only there are ſome *Jews*, and *Greek* Criſtians mix'd among them. As to their Manners, a *Cadi* or *Turkiſh* Judge judiciouſly obſerv'd, that the *Turks* were to be blam'd for their Lechery, the *Jews* for their Superſtition, and the Chriſtians for their Litigiouſneſs.

Moſt excellently Seated is this part of the World, for it lies in the midſt of our Continent, in the temperate Zone, being water'd by the whole Courſe of *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, with the convenience of Four Seas, the *Mediterranean*, the *Euxine*, the *Caſpian*, and the *Perſian* Seas, by which it Commerces with the principal Regions of the World, and chiefly with that of the *Eaſt-Indies*.

Four great Provinces are in this *Aſiatick Turky*. *Anatolia*, *Turkomania*, *Diarbeck* and *Syria*. *Anatolia*, or *Aſia Minor*, is almoſt a *Peninſula* lying between the *Black Sea*, the *Archipelago*, the *Mediterranean*, and the River *Euphrates*. The Ancient *Greeks* were wont to ſtore it with Colonies, and the *Grand Cyrus* did not think his Empire conſiderable without it. For the ſame Reaſon have ſo many Battels been fought either to preſerve or conquer it. The Ancients divided this *Anatolia* or *Aſia Minor*, into ſeveral leſſer Parts or Regions, *viz. Pontus* and *Bithinia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Cappadocia*, *Armenia Minor*, *Cilicia*, *Iſauria*, *Pamphilia*, *Lycia*, *Caria*, *Jonia*, *Æolis*, *Lydia*, or *Mæonia*, *Piſidia*, *Lycaonia*, *Galacia*, *Phrygia Major* and *Minor*, *Miſia* and *Troas*. Here I had intended to have given a larger Deſcription of all the ancient Names of places, &c. contained in this *Aſiatique Turky*, *viz.* in *Aſia Minor*, *Meſopotamia*, *Armenia*, *Aſſyria*, *Caldea*, or *Babylonia*, *Arabia*, *Terra Sancta*, *Syria*, &c. But having lately purchaſed ſix Plates, vulgarly called Scriptural Maps, *viz.*

Firſt, Of all the Earth, and how after the Flood it was divided among the Sons of *Noah*.

Second, Of Paradiſe, or the Garden of *Eden*, with the Countries circumjacent inhabited by the Patriarchs.

Third, The 40 years Travel of the Children of *Iſrael* through the Wilderneſs.

Fourth, *Canaan*, or the Holy Land, as it was divided among the 12 Tribes of *Iſrael*, and travelled through by our Saviour.

Fifth, The Travels of St. *Paul*, and other of the Apoſtles, in the propagating of the Goſpel.

Sixth,

Sixth, *Jeruſalem*, as it flouriſhed in our Saviour's time.

I ſhall therefore here only give you the preſent State and View of thoſe Countries, and refer you to my Deſcription of thoſe Maps, which will be a moſt compleat Epitomy of the whole Hiſtory of thoſe *Eaſtern* Countries. It now contains four *Beglerbegs*, or principal Governments, that of *Natolia*, at *Cutaye*, or *Cute*, *Turcis*, *teſte Leuncl. Cutaige*, or *Chiutaie teſte Baud. Kiotai P. Ricaut.* of *Caramania* at *Cogni*, or *Gogni*, the *Iconium* of *Cic. Zenoph. Plin.* of *Amaſia* at *Tocat*, or *Siwas*, or *Suvas* the *Sebaſtiopolis* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* of *Aladuli* at *Marazh*, or *Maraſch*, by the *Turks*, *Zulcadie*. The City of *Burſa*, the *Pruſa* of *Strab. Plin. & Ptol. Pruſias Solino*, *Burſa*, *Belon*, *Buruſs Turcis*, *teſte Leuncl.* built by King *Pruſias* who betrayed *Hannibal*, *Ann. Mund.* 3297. taken by the *Turks*, A. D. 1300. It was the Reſidence of the Kings of *Bithynia*, and of ſome of the *Greek* Emperors, and laſtly of ſome of the *Turkiſh* Emperors, till they won *Conſtantinople*. The firſt of the *Ottoman* Race were buried there, except *Solyman* the firſt, who would be buried at the Mouth of the *Dardanels* near *Gallipoli*: It yields to none unleſs *Conſtantinople*, either for Wealth, or number of Inhabitants. *Nicomedia*, *Comedia*, *Nicor*, *Iſnigimid & Iſmir Turcis*, *teſte Leuncl.* 'tis now a place of great Traffick for Silks, Cottens, Wool, Linen, Fruits, Pots, Glaſſes, and other Commodities. *Nice*, or *Iſnich*, *Nicæa* of *Strab. Plin. & Ptol. prius Antigonia Strab. Olbia Plin. Ancore Steph. Iſnich & Nichor*, *Leuncl. Nichæa Soph.* is famous for the firſt General Council of 318 Biſhops, *Ann.* 325. and for the Reſidence of the *Grecian* Emperors after the *Franks* had taken *Conſtantinople*, Anno 1201. *Angouri & Angara Leuncl. Enguni Turcis*, *Ancyra Strab. & Plin. Angyra ex Codice Græco*, famous for *Tamerlan's* Victory over *Bajazet*, Emperor of the *Turks*; and before that for *Pompey's* Victory over *Mithridates*, and now for good Chamlets. *Troy*, *Pergamus*, and *Sardis*, have been Royal Cities. *Troy*, renowned for the Ten years Siege of the *Greeks*, whoſe Ruines alſo are mixed with the Remains of ſome modern Structures. *Pergamus*, by the *Turks Bergama*, is about 60 or 64 miles *N. N. W.* from *Smirna*, watered by the River *Cacus*, is famous for the Wealth of King *Attalus*, who overcame the *Galatæ* or *Gallo-Grecians* in a bloody Battel, was Confederate with the *Romans* againſt King *Philip*; for the Invention of Parchment, for the Birth-place of *Galen*, for its Tapeſtry, and for its being one of the Seven Churches. That of *Sardis*, by *Homer Meone*, for the Reſidence of *Cræſus*, and other the Kings of *Lydia*. *Sinope* upon the *Black Sea*, for its Copper Mines, and for the Reſidence of *Mithridates*, the moſt formidable Enemy of the *Romans*. *Scutari*, formerly *Chalcedon*, where the Fourth General Council was held, 'tis now a miſerable

Village with heaps of ancient Ruines and Monuments of Deſtruction. *Abydos*, now one of the *Dardanels*, was famous for the Loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, and for the paſſage of *Xerxes*'s prodigious Army over a Bridge of 674 Gallies. *Foglia Vecchia*, formerly *Phocæa*, the Mother of *Marſeilles*; the firſt City which was taken by a formal Siege, by *Harpagus* Lieutenant to *Grand Cyrus*. *Smirna*, *Iſmar Turcis*, for Trade by Sea and Land, is the moſt celebrated City in the *Levant*; hither the *Weſtern* Fleets are bound, and from hence the faireſt Caravans ſet out, ſeated at the bottom of a Gulph, which is ſeven Leagues in length, defended with a Caſtle or Fort in ſuch a part of the Gulph, that no Ship can eſcape its Command.

One of the Seven Churches of *Aſia*; at this day a great City, but not ſo great and beautiful as formerly; here are the Ruines of the Amphitheater, where it is ſaid St. *Polycarp* was expoſed to fight with Lions.

This City is very populous, wherein is reckoned no leſs than Sixty thouſand *Turks*, Fifteen thouſand *Greeks*, Eight thouſand *Armenians*, Six or ſeven thouſand *Jews*, beſides *European Chriſtians*.

Smirna is a place of great plenty, the Soil abounding with Oil and Wine. The Sea affords good ſtore of Fiſh, and Fowl is very cheap. But the Heats are very exceſſive in Summer, and would be inſupportable, were it not for the Breezes that come off the Sea about 10 in the Morning, and continues till the Evening; but the Plague and malignant Fevers that ſucceed it, are more deſtructive. Over the Gate of the upper Caſtle the *Roman* Eagles continue ſtill Engraved, and a great Head of Stone, by the *Turks* called *Coidaſa*, which ſome think it to be the great Amazon *Smirna*, which gave Name to this City.

Epheſus, *Efeſo Soph. Figena* or *Fiena Caſt. Ayaſaluck Turcis*, *Ricaut.* During the *Trojan* War, *Pliny* tells us it was called *Alopes*, then *Ortigia*, by *Lyſimachus Arſinoa*; then *Morgas*, then *Epheſus*, 45 Miles from *Smirna*, and about 5 Miles from the Sea upon the River *Cayſter*, another of the 7 Churches of *Aſia*. Once famous for the Temple of *Diana*, ſaid to be Four hundred twenty five Feet in length, Two hundred and twenty in breadth, ſupported with One hundred and twenty ſeven Marble Pillars Seventy feet high, Two hundred and twenty years a building, ſeven times fired, the laſt time was in the Night that *Alexander* was born.

Laodicea, more anciently *Dioſpolis*, one of the Seven Churches, now forgotten in its Name, and overwhelmed in its Ruines, which are by the *Turks* called *Eskihiſar*, not far from a place called *Dingizlee*, inhabited by *Greeks*, ſeated upon the River *Lycus*.

Philo-

Philadelphia, another of the Seven Churches, by the *Turks Alaſhaher*, or the fair City; is yet adorned with Twelve Churches, which profeſs the *Chriſtian Faith*. 'Tis ſeated on the Riſing of the Mountain *Tmolus*, and watred with the River *Pactolus*; And is a place of Trade, being in the Road of the *Perſian* Caravans.

Thyatira, *Akyſar* by the *Turks*, the laſt of the Seven *Aſian* Churches, is a City well inhabited, and of a very conſiderable Trade of *Cotton-wool*, which they ſend to *Smirna*.

Hieropolis, *Seideſchecher Turcis*, *teſte Cruſio & Leunel. Pambuck kalaſi Smith*, *Aphiom-Caraſſar Tavern.* is ſeated over againſt *Laodicea*, where are now to be ſeen the Ruins of vaſt Fabricks, and the *Grotta* or *Plutonium* of *Strab.* famous for thoſe peſtilential Vapors which it perſpires.

Melaxo Mol. Meleſſo aliis, formerly *Miletus*, ſent ſeveral Colonies abroad, and a long time withſtood the Kings of *Lydia*. *Halicarnaſſus*, famous for the *Mauſoleum* built by Queen *Artemiſia*, in memory of *Mauſolus* her Husband. *Xanthus*, famous for the ſtout Reſiſtance of its ancient Citizens againſt *Harpagus*, *Alexander* and *Brutus*, in all which Sieges they ſuffered all Extremities imaginable. *Sattalia*, otherwiſe *Antali*, lends its Name to a Gulph hard by. *Tarſus*, *Tarſos Plin. Tarſo Europis*, *Teraſſa incolis*, *Tercis*, *Turcis Leunel.* once a famous Academy, Archbiſhoprick, and Metropolitan of *Cilicia*, built by *Sardanapalus*, Anno Mundi 3440. *poſt Romam* 60 *Iſodoro*. It hath alſo been called *Antoniana*, *Severiana & Hadriana*, the place of St. *Paul*'s Education. *Cogni* the *Iconium* of old, advantageouſly ſcituated in the Mountains. *Tiagna*, where the learned *Apollonius* was born. *Amaſia*, *Amaſea*, *Strab. & Ptol. Amaſan Turcis*, is famous for the Birth of *Mithridates* and *Strabo*, for the Martyrdom of *Theodorus*, and for the Reſidence of the Eldeſt Son of the *Grand Signior*, built in the hollow of a Mountain. *Zaka*, not far off, built by *Zeila* Son of *Nicomedes*, famous for the Victory of *Pharnaces* over *Strabo*. *Trabizond*, *Trapeſus Strab. & Plin. Mel. &c. Trabiſonda & Trebiſenda Europæis*. *Tarabaſar Turcis teſte Leunc.* the Seat of an Empire of ſhort continuance, *viz.* 200 years from the year 1261, to the year 1460. now the Reſidence of a *Turkiſh* Baſha. *Tocat*, the new *Cæſaria* of old, is a fair City, and one of the moſt remarkable Thoroughfairs in the *Eaſt*, where are lodged the Caravans from *Perſia*, *Diabiquer*, *Bagdat*, *Conſtantinople*, *Smirna*, and other places. The *Chriſtians* have there Twelve Churches, and there reſides an Archbiſhop, that hath under him Seven Suffragans. The only place in all *Aſia*, where *Saffron* grows; in the middle of the Town is a great Rock, upon the top whereof is an high Caſtle, with a Gar-

riſon

riſon to command the Neighbouring Parts; 'tis govern'd by an *Aga* and *Cadi*; for the Baſhaw lives at *Siwas*, which is the ancient *Sebaſtia*, a large City, three days Journey from *Tocat*. *Laiazzo*, the famous *Iſſus* near to *Pylæ Cyliciæ*, where ſeveral Battels have been fought. In modern Story, That of a Soldan of *Egypt* againſt *Bajazet* the ſecond, Emperor of the *Turks*, wherein he was defeated. In the ſame place *Alexander the Great* defeated *Darius* in perſon. There *Ventidius Baſſus* vanquiſh'd the *Parthians*. And *Severus* the Emperor overcame *Peſcennius Niger* his Rival in the Empire. Not far off ſtood the ancient *Anchiale*, built in the ſame day and year in which *Tarſus* was by *Sardanapalus*. *Satalia*, *Attalia Ptol. Antali Turcis*, *teſte Leunc.* is famous for its rich *Tapeſtries*, and for giving Name to the Neighbouring Gulph, founded by *Ptolomy Philadelphus* King of *Egypt*. Among the Rivers of *Aſia the Leſs*, there is firſt *Thermodon*, upon whoſe Banks the *Amazons* inhabited, now called *Parmon*. *Hali*, *Halys*, *Strab. Ptol. & Pli. Laly Nig. Caſilirma P. Gyl. Otmagiuchi & Aytotu Turcis*, *teſte Leunel.* was the Bounds of the Kingdom of *Cyrus* and *Crœſus*. *Granicus* toward the *Helleſpont*, *Granica Sauſ. Lazzara*, *teſte Nig.* was the Witneſs of the firſt Victory of *Alexander the Great* over the *Perſians*. *Pactolus*, *Strab. Plin & Chryſorhoas Sol.* now *Sarabat*, near to *Sardis* and *Thyatira*, was famous for its golden Oar; *Meander*, *Strab. Plin. & Zenoph. Meandros Ptol.* now *Madre*, *ex Aulocrene fonte oriens*, for his Swans, and his Windings. *Cydnus* near *Tarſus*, now *Caraſu Leunel.* whoſe Waters were ſo cold, that they kill'd the Emperor *Fredrrick Barbaroſſa*, who bath'd himſelf therein. And *Alexander*, who did the ſame, was forſaken and given over by all his Phyſicians.

The moſt renowned Mountains of the *Leſſer Aſia*, are *Taurus*, which divides all *Aſia* into two parts, as we have ſaid already; it is the moſt famous Mountain in the World, for its Height, its Length, and for its Members *Caucaſus* and *Imaus*. *Ida*, near to *Troy*, is famous for the judgment of *Paris* between the three Goddeſſes. On Mount *Tmolus Midas* preferred *Pan*'s Pipe before *Apollo*'s Harp. On *Cragus* was the Monſter *Chimæra* made tractable by *Bellerophon*. On *Latmus* paſſed the Loves of the *Moon* and *Endymion*. Mount *Stella* for the fatal Overthrow of *Mithridates* by *Pompey*, and *Bajazet*'s by *Tamerlain*.

Of *SYRIA.*

Syria, *Soria*, *Italis*, *La Sourie*, *Gallis*; *Suriſtan*, *Turcis*; *Souriſtan*, *Incolis*. By the Ancients it was divided into three principal parts, *viz. Syria Propria*, *Phœnicia* and *Paleſtina*, or the *Holy Land*. At preſent the *Turks* divide it into three *Beglerbegs*, *viz.* of *Halep*, or *Aleppo*, *Tripoli* or *Tarabolos*, and *Scham* or *Damaſcus*, which contains 16 or 20 *Sangiacks*, whoſe Names and Scituations being for the moſt part to us uknnown, I ſhall follow the Ancient Geography, and firſt ſpeak of

Syria Propria.

In the Diviſion or Parts of this, I find much Contrariety among all Geographers, and in all Maps. *Baudrand* tells us, 'tis divided into *Comagena*, *Phœnicia*, *Cœloſyria*, *Palmyrena*, and *Seleucia*. In another place he ſaith, its parts are *Syria Propria*, *Cœlocyria*, *Comagene*, and *Palmyrene*.

Cluverius ſaith, 'tis divided into *Antiochene*, *Comagene*, *Cœlo-Syria*, and *Palmyrene*.

Golnitz divides it into *Comagena*, *Selecucia*, *Cœlo-Syria*, and *Idumæa*.

Heylin, into *Phœnicia*, *Cœlo-Syria*, and *Syrophœnicia*; *Bleau*, into *Comagena*, *Cœlo-Syria*, *Phœnicia*, *Demaſcena*, and *Palmyrena*.

I come therefore to ſpeak of the chief places in *Syria Propria*, which are,

1. *Antioch*, or *Antiochia magna*, *Theopolis à Juſtiniano Imperatore*, *Rebbata à S. Trinitate*, by the *Turks Antachia Leuncl.* once the *Metropolis* of *Syria*, ſituate on the River *Orontes*, now *Aſſi*, or *Haſei*, 12 Miles from the Mediterranean Shoar. Once adorned with ſtately Palaces, Temples, *&c.* The Seat of ſome of the *Roman* Emperors.

The Suburbs, called *Daphne*, from *Apollo*'s Miſtris ſo called, turned into a Laurel, now 5 Miles from *Antioch*, was accounted one of the moſt delicious places in the World, famous for the Oracle and Temple of *Apollo*, who was here worſhipped in a Grove 10 miles in compaſs, planted with Cypreſſes, and other Trees, ſo full and cloſe together, that the Beams of the Sun could not dart through, wate-

red

red with pleasant Streams, beautified with Fountains, and enriched with variety of Fruits.

Aleppo, *Chalybon Rawolfio & Postello. Beræa*, *Berou*, or *Beroe. Zonara*, *Cedreno & P. Gyll. Hierapolis teste Bellonio. Sansone & Brietio.* At present *Aleppo* or *Halep*, is the greatest and principal City of all *Syria*, and one of the most famous of the *East*, and the 3d in the *Ottoman* Empire, if we consider it as the Rendezvous of the Caravans, and of the *Turkish* Armies; as the Magazine of Jewels, of Spices, of Silks, and other costly Commodities which are brought thither by Sea and Land, and from thence sent into other parts of the World by the Port of *Alexandretta* or *Scandaroon.*

3. *Hamah Leunel. Hamous Bellon. Aman aliis & Damant in Mappa Bleau*, is the *Apamea* or *Apamia* of the Ancients, built by *Seleucus*, and so called from the Name of his Wife, seated in the midst of a great Plain, encompassed with pleasant Hills, abounding in Corn and Wine. Its Orchards stored with variety of Fruits and Palm-Trees. Its Gardens watered with many Channels drawn from the *Orontes.*

4. *Hams*, *Hemz. Turcis*, *Haman Bell. Chemps Postel. & I. Kydo. Camalu Nigro*, is the *Emisa Eusch. Emissa Ptol. Hemesa Plin.* for pleasant situation much as the same with *Hamah.*

5. *Seleucia*, built near the Mouth of *Orontes* by *Seleucus*, esteemed the greatest City-builder in the World, *viz.* 9 of his own Name, 16 in memory of his Father *Antiochus*, 6 bearing the Name of his Mother *Laodicea*, and three in remembrance of his Wife *Apamæa*, besides several others, either built, repaired, or beautified by him. It had the Surname of *Pieria*, called also *Soldin Nig. & Selcuche-Jelber. Leone Sidonienſi.*

6. *Zeugma*, seated on the Banks of the River *Euphrates*, where *Alexander* the Great passed over on a Bridge of Boats.

7. *Samosatha*, *Scempsat L. Sidonienſi*, near the Banks of the *Euphrates*, over which there was a Bridge for a passage into *Mesopotamia*; here was born *Lucian*, and *Paulus Samosatenus*, Patriarch of *Antioch*, who was condemned for Heresie.

8. *Palmira*, *Amagara Ortel. Fayd. Sanſ.* seated near the Desart of *Arabia*, famous for *Zenobia*, who stood in opposition with *Gallienus* for the Empire of the *East*, but was taken Prisoner, and led in Triumph through *Rome* by *Aurelian.*

9. *Adada* is memorable for the Victory that *Aretus* King of *Arabia* obtained against *Alexander* King of *Jewry.*

10. *Da-*

10. *Damaſcus. Damaſco Europæis, Sciam Minad, Scham incolis Leunel. Damas Gallis*, once the chief City of *Syria*, and one of the moſt ancient in all *Aſia*, ſeated near the River *Chryſorrhoas, Pharphar Hebræis, Adegele Bell. Farfar & Ferne Giſt.* in a Soil ſo fertile in Gardens, Orchards and Vineyards, a place ſo pleaſant with Rivers and Fountains, ſo ſurfeiting of Delights, ſo raviſhing with Pleaſures, that ſome have called it, *The Paradiſe of the World*, famous for the Temple of *Zacharias*, garniſhed with 40 ſtately Porches, and adorned with about 9000 Lanthorns of Gold and Silver. Ruined and deſtroyed by the *Perſians, Macedonians, Romans, Parthians, Saracens, Tartars*, by the *Soldans* of *Egypt*, and by the *Turks*. After the Battel of *Iſſus, Alexander the Great* found in *Damas* 200000 Talents of coined Money, and 500 Talents uncoined.

Laudicha, Laodicea Cic. Strab. Plin. Laodice Polyb. ſo called from *Laodice* the Wife of *Antiochus*, and Mother of *Seleucus*, ſurnamed *Cabiſa*, called *Lizza & Lyche Minad. & Olivario*, 100 Miles from *Damaſcus*.

There was alſo another *Laodicea*, *Ptol.* upon the Sea-coaſt, 30 Miles from *Antioch* Weſt. *Rhamata Hebræis, Lyche incolis teſte Mol.*

Beritus, now *Barutii* or *Berite*, once much frequented by Merchants, and others, near which is that noted Valley where (as it is ſaid) St. *George*, by killing the Dragon, redeemed the King's Daughter.

Biblus, now *Gibbeleth*, was the Habitation of *Cinivas* the Father of *Myrrha*, Mother to the fair *Adonis*, from whom the Neighbouring River took its Name; once a Biſhop's See, now deſolate.

I had almoſt forgot *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*, the Sea-port of *Aleppo*, a confuſed heap of paltry Houſes inhabited by the *Greeks*, who keep Fudling Schools for the Mariners, and other meaner ſort of the People, only the Dwellings of the Vice-Conſuls are very convenient: But *Tavernier* ſaith, They muſt be Men who love Money that accept of thoſe Employments; for the Air, like that at *Ormus*, is ſo bad! in Summer eſpecially, that if it doth not kill, yet they cannot avoid very dangerous Diſtempers; And after ſome ſtay there, to remove to a better Air, is to endanger their Lives: But *Auri ſacra fames.*

Of Meſopotamia.

THE *Padan Aram* of the Scripture, *Trakin* by the *Perſians*, *Jazirey* by the *Arabians*, *Meredin* by the *Armenians*, by the *Turks Diarbeck*, is a *Peninſula* between the *Euphrates* and *Tygris* on the *Weſt*, *South* and *Eaſt*; and on the *North*, the Mountains ſeparate it from *Turcomania*; the *South* part deſart and barren, the *Northern* part abounding with Corn and Wine.

A Country memorable for the Birth of *Abraham* and *Rebecca*; the long Abode of *Jacob*, and the Birth of his Children, the Original of the *Hebrew* Nation.

Succeſſively ſubjected to the *Babylonians*, *Aſſyrians*, *Medes* and *Perſians*; from them conquer'd by the *Romans*; recover'd again by the *Perſians*, then fell into the power of the *Sarazens*, and now enſlaved under the *Turks*.

Orpha, or *Ourfa*, is the ancient *Edeſa*, *Edeſſa*, *Ptol. & Plin. Edeſa Strab.*

Erech, by the *Hebrews* and *Rages*, as *Villanovanus* tells us, *Orpha* by *Paulus Jovius*. *Rotas* by *Haithonus*, *Rhoas & Rhoa Niger*. *Orſa* by *P. Gyllius*, *Rohai al. Orrhoai Arab.* The Capital City of *Meſopotamia*, where they dreſs the Yellow Cordovant Skins, the Blue at *Tocat*, the Red at *Diabeker*.

Carrha, known to the *Romans* for the death of wealthy *Craſſus*, *Orſa Band. Heren. Nig. & Sanſ.* Dr. *Leonard Ronwolf*, who in *Anno* 1575. was at *Haran*, tells us it was then called *Opbra*, 11 days Journy, or 232 Miles from *Moſul* or *Niniveh*; That it was a fair City, well inhabited, and richly furniſhed with Merchandize, but eſpecially with fair Coverlets of divers Colours.

Tavernier and *Thevenot* tell us, That *Ourfa* is built where ſtood the ancient *Edeſſa*, memorable in the Church Hiſtory for the Story of *Abagarus*; and in *Roman* Hiſtory for the death of the Emperor *Caracalla*; and, by the Report of the Inhabitants, the place where *Abraham* lived: So that *Haran*, *Edeſſa*, *Carrha*, and *Orfa*, ſeem to me to be all the ſame City. The Walls of the City are of Free Stone, with Battlements and Towers, but Ruinous within; upon the South-ſide there is a Caſtle upon a Hill, with ſome old pitiful Guns. The City is governed by a Baſhaw.

Diarbeker, or *Diarbequir*, is alſo the *Caramit* or *Caremu & Carahemit Turcis*, *teſte Leuncl.* the *Amida* of *Procop. Ammæa Ptol. Hemit incolis olim*

olim Conſtantia dicta teſte Baud. Zoriga Molet. ſeated near the *Tygris*, a Frontier Town of great Strength, the Seat of a *Turkiſh* Baſha, containing two or three fair Piazza's, and a magnificent Moſque, formerly a Chriſtian Church. 'Tis well peopled, containing, by Report, 2000 *Chriſtians*, ⅔ *Armenians*, the reſt *Neſtoreans*, and ſome few *Jacobites*. Famous for its *Red Marroquins*, ſurpaſſing in Colour all others in the laſt, as alſo for excellent Wine and good Bread.

Bir, or *Birigem*, is ſeated on the *Euphrates*, upon the Brow of a Hill, Plenty of Bread, Wine and Fiſh.

Sharmly Tav. Tcharmlick Thev. is a very good Town, with a fair Inn, and very good Baths round about it, near which is a Mountain, on the top whereof is a Fortreſs, with a Gariſon, which the *Grand Viſier* in the Year 1631. after his loſs at *Bagdat*, intended to have made his Refuge, but was ſtrangled before he could accompliſh his deſign.

Dadacardia Tav. The Ruines whereof denote it to have been a large Town, but now the Inhabitants have no other Habitation but the Hollows of Rocks.

Couſaſar Tav. Kodgiaſar Thev. is a Village where you pay the Cuſtoms of *Diarbequir Tav.* rather of *Merdin teſte Thev.*

Merdin, *Marde Herob. Ptol. Merdino Onuph. Mirdin. Barb. Mirdanum Procopio*, two Leagues from *Kodgiaſar*, is a little City ſeated on a Mountain with good Walls, and a Caſtle, where is reſident a Baſha, who hath under him 200 *Spahi's*, and 400 *Janiſaries*.

Karaſara Tav. Caradene Thev. ſhews the Ruines of ſeven or eight Churches, and was once a great Town, one day's Journy from *Nesbin*.

Nesbin is but the ſhadow of the ancient *Niſibis* of *Strab. Ptol. Plut. Plin.* and formerly a great Town, now hardly an ordinary Village.

Moſul, upon the Weſt ſide of the River *Tygris*, is encompaſſed with Walls of rough Stone, plaiſtered over with little pointed Battlements on the top. It hath a Caſtle built of Free Stone, and the Walls are about three Fathom high; on the Land ſide ſeparated from the Town by a Ditch five or ſix Fathoms broad, and very deep. In the Caſtle there are ſix large Guns, whereof one is broken, and one is mounted; ſeveral Field-pieces, whereof two mounted.

The *Tygris* here in Summer is not broader than the River *Sein* in *France*, but deep and rapid, and in Winter 'tis as broad again.

And here I cannot omit what *Thevenot* affirms of *Sanſon*'s Map of this Country, *viz.* That beſides the miſtakes of Rivers, he hath

made ſo many Faults in the poſition of Places in their Diſtances, as alſo in their Names, that nothing of the Country is true in the Map.

Diarbeck, taken in general, comprehends *Arzerum*, the *Aſſyria of old*, and *Yerac* the ancient *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia*, the chief Cities whereof are *Babylon* and *Nineveh*, which were heretofore very famous, now altogether ruined: *Nineveh* juſt over againſt *Moſul*, was the Reſidence of the King of *Aſſyria*, 24 Leagues in Circuit. The voluntary death of *Sardanapalus*, and the Repentance of the Inhabitants, have renowned it in Story. Towards the Frontiers of *Aſſyria* inhabited a Warlike People, called, *The Curds*, where many great Battels have been fought, *viz.* That at *Arbela* and *Gaugamela*, *Plin.* or *Gangamela Strab.* now near to, if not the ſame with, *Schiahrazur*, the Seat of a *Turkiſh Beglerbeg*, Renowned for the Victory of *Alexander the Great* againſt *Darius*, killing above 400000 *Perſians*, with the loſs of 300 *Macedonians*. There the *Califfs* won the Battel of *Maraga*, which made them Maſters of all *Perſia*. And near to *Chuy*, *Selim* defeated *Iſhmael Sephi*, who had always been a Victor before. *Babylon* lay a ſmall day's Journy from *Bagdat*, which ſtands upon the *Tygris*, and is only a heap of Ruins in a place called *Felougia*, near to which they ſhew the place where ſtood the Tower of *Babel*, famous for the Confuſion of Languages.

This *Babylon* was built by *Nimrod*, whom ſome affirm to be *Belus*. *Semiramis* and *Nebuchadnezzar* much augmented it: The firſt of the two having encompaſſed it with ſuch Walls as were accounted one of the *Seven Wonders of the World*; and the high and fair Gardens upon the Terras were no leſs admir'd. It was taken by *Cyrus*, by *Darius*, by *Alexander the Great*, who died there, and by *Seleucus*. The Power and Wealth of *Babylon* was ſo great, that it contributed more to the *Grand Cyrus*, than the third part of all his Dominions. Next to *Babylon*, *Seleucia*, called *Coche* and *Alexandria*, then *Seleucia*, from *Antiochus* the Son of *Seleucius*, *teſte Martiano*, now *Bagdad*, or *Bagadat*, *teſte Sanſone*; was the moſt conſiderable City in all *Aſia*, and then *Cteſiphon*: *Baghdat*, or *Bagadad*, generally called *Babylon*, is not only the Rendezvous of ſeveral Merchants, but alſo of the *Mahometans* of all parts of *Aſia*, who go to viſit the Sepulchres of *Omar* and *Haly*, and other *Mahometan* Saints. It was a long time the Reſidence of the *Caliphs*. *Ulit*, who was one of them, was Maſter of one of the greateſt Monarchies in the world; for it extended from the moſt Weſtern parts of *Barbary*, to the *Eaſt-Indies*. Another *Caliph* of this City, at his Death left Eight Sons, Eight Daughters, Eight Millions of Gold, Eight thouſand Slaves, and the Addition of Eight

Eight Kingdoms to his Dominion. In the year 1638. when *Amurath* the Fourth re-took it from the *Perſians*, he cauſed three men out of every Tent through his Army to be caſt into the Moat, and over them a vaſt number of Bavins and Wooll-Sacks, that he might the more eaſily Aſſault the Town. *Kufa*, or *Mecha Ali*, is a City, for which the *Mahometans* have a particular Veneration, as being the Burying-place of *Haly*. *Baſſora*, or *Balſora*, is the *Teredon* of *Strab. Plin. Ptol.* a Town near the Mouth of *Tygris*, which they of the Country call *Shat*. It is large and pleaſant, by reaſon of its Palm-Trees. The conveniency of its Ports furniſhes *India* and *Perſia* with Dates, which are Bread and Wine to thoſe that know how to order them. Some few years ſince, *Balſora* fell under the Juriſdiction of *Ali-Baſſa*, who ſtil'd himſelf King thereof, who left it to his Succeſſors, who enjoy it from Father to Son, paying a ſmall Tribute to the Grand Signior, who is afraid to oppreſs him leſt he ſhould Revolt; but theſe two laſt Places properly belong to *Arabia*.

Of Canaan.



THis Country was first Inhabited by *Canaan* the Son of *Cham*, and called by his Name. He dying, left it to his Eleven Sons, that bore the Name of the Children of *Canaan*, at what time it contained

52 Kin

52 Kingdoms, and 5 *Satrapes*: Divided afterwards into 12 Tribes, that bore the Names of the Sons of *Jacob* and *Iſrael*, being conquered by *Joſhua*, and poſſeſſed by the *Iſraelites*; who for 386 years were governed by Captains and Judges; after that, for 418 years, by Kings. From *Rehoboam* 10 Tribes revolted, who choſe the fugitive *Jeroboam* for their King: His Succeſſors were ſtiled Kings of *Iſrael*, ſo that it then contained two Kingdoms, *viz.* 1ſt, of *Judah*, whoſe Regal Seat was *Jeruſalem*; 2d, of *Iſrael*, whoſe Seat was at *Samaria*. After 259 years, the *Iſraelites* were led into Captivity by the King of *Aſſyria*, ſome ſay beyond the *Caſpian* Mountains, from whence they never returned. And the *Aſſyrians* poſſeſſed their Land, and were called *Samaritans*. The People of *Judah* were alſo afterwards carried Captive into *Babylon* by *Nebuchadnezzar*, after ſet at liberty by *Cyrus*, and returned back under the Conduct of *Zerubbabel*. After this, they were called *Jews*, and the Country *Jewry*; and for about 364 years they were governed by *Ariſtocracy*, until the *Maccabees*, who, after many Conflicts with their powerful Neighbours, upheld the Government 131 years; during which interval, the *Romans* under *Pompey* conquer'd *Judea*; and after the Death of *Antigonus*, the laſt of the Race of the *Maccabees*, *Herod* is made King by *Auguſtus* and *Anthony*, a man of admirable Virtues and execrable Vices, fortunate abroad, unfortunate in his Family; his Life tragical, his Death deſperate. After whoſe Death, the Kingdom was divided into Two parts, half of it had the Title of *Ethnarch*, the other half divided into two *Tetrarchies*. *Archelaus* baniſhed and dying in Exile, his *Ethnarchy* was reduced into a *Roman Province*, and the Government committed unto *Pontius Pilate*, by *Tiberius Cæſar*, under whom our *Saviour*, the Holy *Jeſus*, did ſuffer Death, when the *Jews* cried out, *His Blood be upon Us and Ours*. A wiſh not long after effected with all fulneſs of Terror, for the Calamities of the War inflicted by *Gallus*, *Veſpaſian*, and *Titus*, exceed both Example and Deſcription, and deſtroyed about 110000 People. The Land deſtroyed, and on every Head an Annual Tribute impoſed: The *Jews* were quiet until the Reign of *Adrian*, when again they raiſed new Commotions, being headed by *Berochab* their counterfeit *Meſſiah*; but *Julius Severus*, Lieutenant to *Adrian*, razed 50 of their Strong Holds, and 985 Towns, and ſlew 580000; ſo that the Countries lay waſte, and the ruined Cities became an Habitation for Wild Beaſts, and the Captives were tranſported into *Spain*, and from thence again exiled in the year 1500.

In which Interval of time, the Country inhabited by other People, about the time of *Conſtantine*, embraced the *Chriſtian* Religion: But in the

the Reign of *Phocas*, the *Persians* overran the whole Country of *Palestine*, inflicting unheard-of Tortures on the Patient *Christians*. No sooner freed from that Yoak, but they suffered under a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, under the Conduct of *Omar*, who were long after expulsed by the *Turks*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangropilix*. When the *Christians* of the *West*, for the recovery of the Land, set forth an Army of 300000, *Godfry* of *Bolonge* the General, who made thereof an absolute Conquest, and was elected King of *Jerusalem*, in the 89th year of that Kingdom; and during the Reign of *Guy*, the *Christians* were utterly driven out and destroyed by *Saladine*, the *Egyptian Sultan*, who held it until *Selymus* the First, Emperor of the *Turks*, who in the year 1517. added the *Holy Land*, together with *Egypt*, unto the *Ottoman* Empire, under whose Power it now is governed by Two *Sanziacks*, under the Bassa of *Damascus*, one residing at *Jerusalem*, the other at *Naplous*. It is now for the most part inhabited by *Moors* and *Arabians*, those possessing the Vallies, these the Mountains; some few *Turks*, many *Greeks*, with other *Christians* of all Sects and Nations; some *Jews*, who inherit no part of the Land, but live as Aliens in their own Country.

The Chorographical Division of *CANAAN*.

This Land of *Canaan*, within *Jordan*, was divided into five Principal Parts or Provinces, *viz.* 1*st*, *Jewry* in the *South*, where King *David*'s Throne was set, and the Holy City built, comprehending the Two Tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*. 2*d*, *Samaria* in the midst, the chief Seat of the Ten Tribes of *Israel*, containing the Tribe of *Ephraim*, and the half Tribe of *Manasses*. 3*d*, *Galilee* in the *North-East*, where *Christ Jesus* was very conversant, and was divided into the Higher and the Lower, containing part of *Asshur*, all *Naphtali*, and part of *Zebulun*. 4*th*, *Phœnicia* on the *North-West* part of *Canaan*, containing the Sea-coast of *Asshur* and *Zebulun*. 5*th*, The Land of the *Philistins* upon the *West* of *Canaan*, whose Country was allotted to *Judah*, *Dan*, and *Simeon*, these were always great Enemies to the *Israelites*; and from them was the whole Land called *Palestine*.

The Land of *Canaan* without *Jordan*, possessed by the *Amorites*, who had driven out the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, contained three Principal Parts; 1*st*, Part of the Kingdom of *Sihon* King of the *Amorites*, in *Heshbon*, taken from the *Moabites*, which was given to the *Reubenites*. 2*d*, The Land of *Gilead*, which contained part of the Kingdom

Kingdom of *Sihon*, taken from the *Ammonites*; and part of the Kingdom of *Og* King of *Baſhan*, which was given to the *Gadites*. 3*d*, The reſt of the Kingdom of *Og*, with half *Gilead*, and the Region of *Argob*, was given to the half Tribe of *Manaſſes*: All which are delineated in the Map, as alſo the Names of the Chief Cities and Towns in each Tribe.

Once a Country ſo fertile, that it was called, *A Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; adorned with pleaſant Mountains, and luxurious Vallies; neither ſcorched with Heat, nor pinched with Cold. The Wealth and Power of it ſo great, the People, Cities and Towns ſo numerous, that there was no Country in the World that could compare with it. But now remains a fearful Monument of Divine Vengeance, a ſad and diſmal Mirror for all other like ſinful Countries to view their Deſtiny by. *Jeruſalem*, though fallen from her ancient Luſtre, deſerves ſtill our remembrance. Once her Kings, her Princes, her Temple, her Palaces were the Greateſt, the Richeſt, the Faireſt, and moſt Magnificent in the World. Once a City Sacred and Glorious, the Seat of Infinite Majeſty, the Theatre of Myſteries and Miracles, the Diadem in the Circle of Crowns, and the glory of the Univerſe, but now *Icabod*: It was ruined by *Nebuchadnezzar*; *Veſpaſian* and *Titus* utterly razed it, and deſtroyed above Eleven hundred thouſand People.

To deſcribe this Country in all its Circumſtances, to ſpeak of its Laws, Religion, its Diviſions, Wars and Alterations; to write of all the various Tranſactions that have hapned in it, would require a Volume of it ſelf. I ſhall therefore leave it to my aforeſaid Deſcription of this part of the World, where I ſhall give a more particular Geographical and Hiſtorical Relation of its Cities, Towns, and other memorable Tranſactions, which will be a very uſeful and neceſſary Introduction into the *Principia's* of ancient Geography and Hiſtory.

the Reign of *Phocas*, the *Persians* overran the whole Country of *Palestine*, inflicting unheard-of Tortures on the Patient *Christians*. No sooner freed from that Yoak, but they suffered under a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, under the Conduct of *Omar*, who were long after expulsed by the *Turks*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangropilix*. When the *Christians* of the *West*, for the recovery of the Land, set forth an Army of 300000, *Godfry* of *Bolonge* the General, who made thereof an absolute Conquest, and was elected King of *Jerusalem*, in the 89th year of that Kingdom; and during the Reign of *Guy*, the *Christians* were utterly driven out and destroyed by *Saladine*, the *Egyptian Sultan*, who held it until *Selymus* the First, Emperor of the *Turks*, who in the year 1517. added the *Holy Land*, together with *Egypt*, unto the *Ottoman* Empire, under whose Power it now is governed by Two *Sanziacks*, under the Bassa of *Damascus*, one residing at *Jerusalem*, the other at *Naplous*. It is now for the most part inhabited by *Moors* and *Arabians*, those possessing the Vallies, these the Mountains; some few *Turks*, many *Greeks*, with other *Christians* of all Sects and Nations; some *Jews*, who inherit no part of the Land, but live as Aliens in their own Country.

The Chorographical Division of *CANAAN*.

This Land of *Canaan*, within *Jordan*, was divided into five Principal Parts or Provinces, *viz.* 1*st*, *Jewry* in the *South*, where King *David*'s Throne was set, and the Holy City built, comprehending the Two Tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*. 2*d*, *Samaria* in the midst, the chief Seat of the Ten Tribes of *Israel*, containing the Tribe of *Ephraim*, and the half Tribe of *Manasses*. 3*d*, *Galilee* in the *North-East*, where *Christ Jesus* was very conversant, and was divided into the Higher and the Lower, containing part of *Asher*, all *Naphtali*, and part of *Zebulun*. 4*th*, *Phœnicia* on the *North-West* part of *Canaan*, containing the Sea-coast of *Asher* and *Zebulun*. 5*th*, The Land of the *Philistins* upon the *West* of *Canaan*, whose Country was allotted to *Judah*, *Dan*, and *Simeon*, these were always great Enemies to the *Israelites*; and from them was the whole Land called *Palestine*.

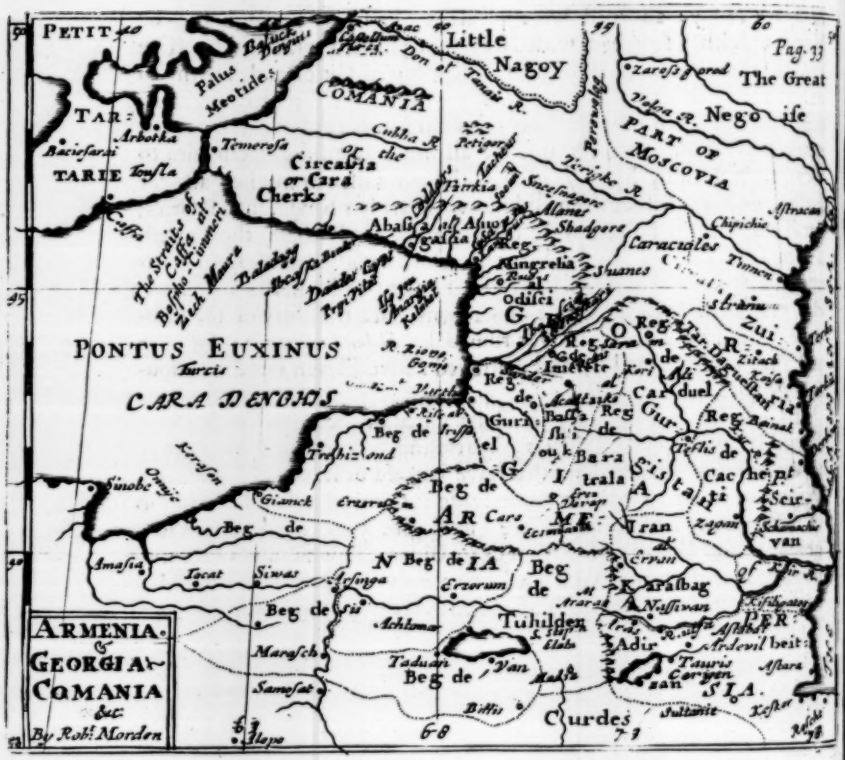
The Land of *Canaan* without *Jordan*, possessed by the *Amorites*, who had driven out the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, contained three Principal Parts; 1*st*, Part of the Kingdom of *Sihon* King of the *Amorites*, in *Heshbon*, taken from the *Moabites*, which was given to the *Reubenites*. 2*d*, The Land of *Gilead*, which contained part of the Kingdom

Kingdom of *Sihon*, taken from the *Ammonites*; and part of the Kingdom of *Og* King of *Baſhan*, which was given to the *Gadites*. 3*d*, The reſt of the Kingdom of *Og*, with half *Gilead*, and the Region of *Argob*, was given to the half Tribe of *Manaſſes*: All which are delineated in the Map, as alſo the Names of the Chief Cities and Towns in each Tribe.

Once a Country ſo fertile, that it was called, *A Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; adorned with pleaſant Mountains, and luxurious Vallies; neither ſcorched with Heat, nor pinched with Cold. The Wealth and Power of it ſo great, the People, Cities and Towns ſo numerous, that there was no Country in the World that could compare with it. But now remains a fearful Monument of Divine Vengeance, a ſad and diſmal Mirror for all other like ſinful Countries to view their Deſtiny by. *Jeruſalem*, though fallen from her ancient Luſtre, deſerves ſtill our remembrance. Once her Kings, her Princes, her Temple, her Palaces were the Greateſt, the Richeſt, the Faireſt, and moſt Magnificent in the World. Once a City Sacred and Glorious, the Seat of Infinite Majeſty, the Theatre of Myſteries and Miracles, the Diadem in the Circle of Crowns, and the glory of the Univerſe, but now *Icabod*: It was ruined by *Nebuchadnezzar*; *Veſpaſian* and *Titus* utterly razed it, and deſtroyed above Eleven hundred thouſand People.

To deſcribe this Country in all its Circumſtances, to ſpeak of its Laws, Religion, its Diviſions, Wars and Alterations; to write of all the various Tranſactions that have hapned in it, would require a Volume of it ſelf. I ſhall therefore leave it to my aforeſaid Deſcription of this part of the World, where I ſhall give a more particular Geographical and Hiſtorical Relation of its Cities, Towns, and other memorable Tranſactions, which will be a very uſeful and neceſſary Introduction into the *Principia's* of ancient Geography and Hiſtory.

Of ARMENIA Major, GEORGIA, &c.



Armenia is divided by the River *Euphrates* into two parts, *Major* and *Minor*. The greater *Armenia* is by the *Turks* call'd *Turcomania*; by the *Persians*, *Thoura*, *Emnoc*, or *Arcunoc*; by the *Nestorians*, *Zelbecdibes*, by *Saxon*, *Curdistan*, by *Cluver*, *Papul* and *Curdi*.

The

The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Mardi*, and *Gordiæi*; now the *Turcomans* and *Curdes*. The firſt are ſaid to be deſcended from *Turqueſtan* in *Tartary*, from whence came the *Turks*. The later are deſcended from the Ancient People of *Aſſyria*.

Ptolomy divided *Armenia* into four principal Parts, which contained 20 Provinces, and 87 Cities.

Pliny accounted 120 Strategies, Governments, or particular Juriſdictions of every Province.

A Country much better known, and more Famous in Ancient Time than now. The Advantage of its Bounds, the Nature of its Situation, the Magnificence of ſome of its Kings, among which *Tygranes*, Son-in-law to *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, hath been the moſt Famous; its Greatneſs, Government and Riches, much contributed to its Renown.

In this Country are the Heads of four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Phaſis*, and *Araxes*.

Euphrates, *Perath Moſes*, *Frat Nicolaio*, *Morot ſou Turcis*, from one ſide of the Mountain *Mingol* falls this River, which divides *Armenia* and *Meſopotamia* from *Aſia Minor*. *Syria* and *Arabia*, deſcends into *Chaldea*, where it waters the Ancient *Babylon*, and joyns with *Tygris* ſomewhat below *Bagdat*.

Tygris, *Hidekel Ebræis*, *Tegil Caſtal. & Pinero*, *Diglath Joſepho*, deſcends from the *Georgian* Mountains, falls into divers Lakes, loſes it ſelf divers times in the Earth, cuts through the Mountains, ſeparates *Meſopotamia* from *Aſſyria*, waſhes the Ruines of *Niniveh*, receives the Branches of the *Euphrates*, and diſcharges it ſelf into the *Perſian* Gulph.

Phaſis, or *Faſſa*, hath its Head in the ſame Mountain with the *Euphrates*, and runs its Courſe towards the North; and after it hath paſſed 100 Bridges, falls into the *Euxine* Sea.

Araxes, *Araſs*, *Achlar Leunc. Cajacz. Thev.* runs Eaſtward, and joins it ſelf with *Kur*, or *Cyrus*, whoſe Riſe or Spring is from the other ſide of the Mountain *Mingol*, and then falls into the *Caſpian* Sea. Since theſe Rivers have here their Springs, *Sanſon* tells us, That if there yet remains any marks by which we may diſcover the place where the Terreſtrial Paradiſe was placed, it was rather in this Country, than in any other. But Sir *John Shardin* makes the River *Phaſis* to ariſe from the *Caucaſus Mons*, about 350 Miles diſtant, and to run South into the *Pontus Euxinus*.

The *Armenians* are generally of a healthy, ſtrong, and robuſtous Body, their Countenance commonly grave, their Features well proportioned, and of comely Perſonage, but of a Melancholy and Saturnine

Air. In their Humours, Covetous and Sordid, Heady and Obſtinate; of a dull and ſtupid Apprehenſion, unleſs in Merchandize and Trade: Yet, 'tis obſerved, That thoſe that are brought up in other Countries, are of a more acute Underſtanding, pleaſing and merry in Behaviour; but the Women are commonly ill-ſhaped, long noſed, and not ſo much as tolerably handſom. *Ric.*

Armenia was conquered in the Year 1515. by *Selimus* the Firſt, and annexed to the *Ottoman* Dominions; yet the *Armenians* pretend they cannot be made Slaves, by reaſon of certain Priviledges which their Predeceſſors obtained from *Mahomet*, when they aſſiſted him to ſettle his Empire; upon which conſideration moſt of the Merchants of *Turky* go by the name of *Armenians*.

The *Armenian* Church is Ruled by four Patriarchs, the chief of which reſides at *Etchmeaſen Ric. Ecs-miazin Chard. Changlee Chilſe* by the *Turks*, or *Ouch Chilſe* from the *Three Churches*, which are there built in a *Triangle*, about two or three Leagues from *Rivan*, or *Erivan*.

The chief Places now are *Erzirum*, *Theodoſiopolis*, *P. Gillio*, *Sinera Minadaio*, *Aziris aliis*, a Frontier Town, and Great Thorough-Fare, the Reſidence of a Baſha. The Houſes are ill built of Wood, without any Order or Proportion, where are ſome Remains of Churches. *Tavernier* tells us, That tho it be very cold, yet *Barley* grows there in 40 days, and *Wheat* in 60.

Erez, after Gariſoned by *Muſtapha*, was taken by Storm, and was witneſs of *Emirhamz* firſt Conteſt with the *Turk*.

Cars, *Carſe*, or *Charſa Leunc.* a large City, but thin Peopled, ſeated in a good Soil, the Rendezvous of the *Grand Signior*'s Army. A days Journy from *Kars*, are to be ſeen the Ruines of a great City called *Anikagee*, ſtrongly ſituate in a *Marſh*, *Tav.*

Rivan, or *Erivan*, is ſeated in a plentiful Country now belonging to the Sultan of *Perſia*, being taken by *Sha Sefi*, who put all the Gariſon to the Sword. 'Tis famous for its Trade of Silks and plenty of Wine; not far from this City are to be ſeen the Ruines of the Ancient *Artaxata*, the Seat of the Ancient Kings of *Armenia*, *teſte Tavernier*: So that *Tiflis* in *Georgia* cannot be the *Artaxata* of the Ancients, as in our *Geographical Dictionaries*.

Naſſivan, or *Nachavan*, the *Nexuana* of *Ptol.* according to the Opinion of the *Armenians*, is the moſt Ancient City of the World, three Leagues from Mount *Ararat*, the place where *Noah* lived after he came out of the Ark. There is ſeen the Ruines of a great Moſque, which, they ſay, was one of the moſt ſtately Buildings in the World, erected in memory of *Noah*'s burying-place.

In

In the *Canderan* Plains, not far from *Naſſivan*, was fought a memorable Battel betwixt the *Turks* and *Perſians*, where both the Emperors, *Selym* and *Iſmael*, were preſent.

Van, the *Artemita Plin. Artemitta Strab. Artemidita Ptol.* is a great City upon the ſide of the wide Lake *Arciſſa*, or *Arſanias*, now Lake *de Vaſtan*, ſeated on the top of a high Mountain, and is the Seat of a *Turkiſh Beglerbeg*.

Betlis, by ſome ſaid to be the *Tigranocerta* of *Plin. & Tac.* belongs to a Bey, or Prince of the Country, who neither acknowledges the *Grand Signior*, nor the *Perſian Sultan*. It is ſcituate between two high Mountains, guarded with a Caſtle and Draw-Bridge. The Bey, beſides the ſtrength of his Paſſes, is able to bring above 25000 Horſe, beſides Foot, into the Field. Near this place the *Perſians* obtained a great Victory over the *Turks*, in which were ſlain five *Sanziacks*, 800 *Janizaries*, 20000 Soldiers, 40 pieces of Cannon taken, and *Solyman's Seraglio*, in which were Beauties he not a little doted on, when *Ibrahim* Baſſa was ſtrangled by a Mute.

Old Julpha or *Zulfa* was the ancient Habitation of the *Armenians*, which *Sha Abbas* carried into *Perſia*, and is thought to be the *Ariammene* of the Ancients.

Aſtabat, a League from the *Aras*, the only Country that produceth the *Ronas* Root, whoſe uſe is to dye Red, and for which there is a vaſt Sale all over *Perſia* and *India*.

Marante is famous for the burying-place of *Noah*'s Wife.

Sophiana is more like a Foreſt than a City.

The Convent of St. *Stephens* near *Nakſivan*, was the retiring place of St. *Matthew*, and St. *Bartholomew*, in the time of their Perſecution; a noted place for Devotion.

Of Georgia.

BEtween the *Black Sea* and the *Caſpian*, lies *Georgia*; ſo called by the *Grecians* from the word *Georgoi*, which ſignifies Husbandmen: Some will have this Name derive it ſelf from that of St. *George*, the Patron Saint of all the Chriſtians of the *Greek* Church. Under the general Name whereof, we comprehend *Mingrelia*, *Gurgiſtan*, *Zuiria*, and *Comania*: Provinces which the ancient *Romans* could not ſubdue, by reaſon of the ruggedneſs of the Mountains, which were known to the Ancients by the Name of *Caucaſus*, made famous by the Fable of *Prometheus*. *Mingrelia*, with *Avogaſia*, are the ſame with *Colchis*, or little more: Famous for the Amours of *Jaſon* and *Medea*, and for the Conqueſt of the *Golden Fleece* by the *Argonauts*. *Gur-*

Gurgiſtan is the ancient *Iberia*; *Zuiria* anſwers to the ancient *Albania*; and *Comania* or *Careaſſia* compoſeth ſome part of the *Aſiatic Sarmatia* on the South of *Don*.

The ancient Kingdom of *Cholchis* was not ſo ſmall as now 'tis reckoned, when it extended from the *Palus Mæotis*, as far as *Iberia*, whoſe Capital City was alſo ſo called, where our Modern Geographers place *Faſſo*. The *Corax* and *Phaſis*, famous Rivers in ancient Hiſtory, now called *Codours* and *Rione*, ſerve for its bounds, in length 110 Miles, in breadth about 60. It is now divided into three parts, *viz. Mingrelia*, *Guriel*, and *Imiretta*.

Mingrelia, *Odiſche Incol.* is a Country full of Hills and Mountains, Vallies and Plains, almoſt covered with Woods. The Air is temperate, but very moiſt and unwholſome, in regard of the extreme wet Weather; ſo that in Summer the moiſture of the Earth, being heated by the Sun, cauſeth frequent Peſtilences, and other Diſeaſes, very dangerous to Strangers. It abounds with many Rivers, which fall from the Mountain *Caucaſus*, and diſcharge into the *Black Sea*, viz. *Codour*, the *Corax* of the Ancients. The *Tacheur*, which *Arrian* calls *Sigamus*. The *Socum*, ſuppoſed to be the *Terſeen* of *Arrien*, and the *Thaſſeris* of *Ptol.* The *Langur*, the *Aſtolphus* of old. The *Kelmbel*, or *Cobi* of *Arrian*. The *Cianiſcari*, *Cianeus* of the Ancients. The *Schemiſcari*, or *River Horſe*, by the *Greeks Hippus*. The *Abaſcia*, or *Glaucus* of *Strabo*, the *Caries* of *Arrian*, and the *Caritus* of *Ptol.* Theſe two Rivers intermix with the famous *Phaſis*, about 20 Miles from the Sea.

The *Phaſis*, by the *Turks Facbs*, by the Inhabitants *Rione*, at the Mouth is about a Mile and half over. There are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands in the Mouth of it, upon the biggeſt of which Sultan *Morat* built a Fortreſs in the Year 1578. when he attempted the Conqueſt of that Country, the Ruines of which are now to be ſeen, but no Remainders of the Temple of *Rhea* to be ſeen, which was conſecrated to the Worſhip of Chriſt in the Reign of the Emperor *Zeno*; nor any Ruines of the ancient *Sebaſta*, or the famous *Colchis*, now to be ſeen. And the City *Faſo*, placed where *Cholcis* ſtood by our late *Geographers*, is alſo a great miſtake, *teſte* Sir *John Chardin*, who was upon the place.

The Country produceth little Corn or Pulſe, the Fruits are moſt wild and unwholſome; that which thrives beſt is the Grape, of which there is great plenty, and the Wine moſt excellent, ſtrong, and a good Body, pleaſing to the Taſte, and comfortable to the Stomach; ſo that if the People knew how to make it rightly, there would be no better in *Aſia*.

Their

Their uſual Grain is Gom, which is as ſmall as Coriander Seed, and very much reſembles Millet, which is ſowed in Spring time after the ſame manner as Rice, by making a hole in the ground with their Finger, then put in the Grain, and cover it, which produceth a Stalk like to the Sugar-Cane, at the end of which there is an Ear that contains above 300 Grains. This boiled into a Paſte, is the only Bread of all the Inhabitants of the *Black Sea*, from *Palus Mæotis* round to *Trebizond*.

Beſides this Gom, they have Millet, Rice, Wheat and Barley, which two laſt they ſow upon the Ground without plowing; for the Ground is ſo ſoft, that it takes root a foot deep in the Mold, and comes up without any trouble.

The ordinary Food of the Country is Beef and Pork, very plenty, and ſo good, that the World affords no better. Their Wild-Fowl is good, but ſcarce. Their Veniſon is the Wild Boar, the Hart, the Stag, the Fallow Deer and Hare, which are moſt excellent. There are Partridges, Pheaſants, Quails, and Wild Pidgeons in abundance.

In the Mountains of *Caucaſus* are bred great numbers of Eagles and Pelicans, Hawks, Hobbies, and other Birds of Prey, and other ſtrange Fowl, unknown in our Parts. And the Foreſts produce a number of Wild Beaſts, as Tygers, Lions, Leopards, Wolves and Chacals.

At *Pigivitas* is a Church with three Bodies, where they ſay St. *Andrew* preached in that place, and the *Catholicos* once in his Life goes thither to make the Holy Oyl.

In *Mingrelia* are neither Cities nor Towns, only two Villages by the Sea-ſide. *Iſgaour* is the chief Port and grand Market of *Mingrelia*. *Anarghia* is the moſt conſiderable Village built, where ſtood the ancient *Heraclea*. But all the Houſes are ſcattered up and down in the Country, that you cannot travel a mile, but you ſhall meet with three or four together.

There are about nine or ten Caſtles, at the chiefeſt whereof, called *Rus*, the Prince keeps his Court. 'Tis ſurrounded with a ſlight ſtone Wall, and guarded with a few Cannon, but the reſt of the Caſtles have none. *Sapias* is the name of two Churches, one of which belongs to the *Theatines*.

The *Mingrelian* men are endued with all miſchievous Qualities, there is no wickedneſs to which they are not inclined. All addicted to Thievery, which they make their Study, Employment, Paſtime and Glory. Aſſaſſination, Murther, Lying, are eſteemed noble and brave Actions. Drunkenneſs, Fornication, Adultery, Bigamy, Inceſt, are Virtues in *Mingrelia*. Otherwiſe good Soldiers, well ſhaped, ride

ride a Horſe well, and handle their Lance with extraordinary dexterity.

The Women of Quality are very handſome and well ſhaped, having Features and Glances very charming and obliging, naturally ſubtle and quick of Apprehenſion, extremely civil and complemental, otherwiſe the moſt wicked in the world. Haughty, perfidious, deceitful, cruel, and impudent to procure their Lovers, or to deſtroy them.

The Education of Children in *Mingrelia*, is the moſt lewd and vicious in the world; their Fathers bring them up to Thievery, and their Mothers to Obſcenity.

The Inhabitants of *Caucaſus* that border upon *Colchis*, are the *Alaner*, whoſe Country was formerly the Northern Frontier of *Armenia*; The *Suan's*, the *Gigu's*, the *Caracioles*, by the *Turks* called *Cara-Cherks*, that is the *Black Circaſſians*, by reaſon of the Fogs and Clouds that darken their Sky, though elſe they are the faireſt People in the world. Formerly they were Chriſtians, and yet retain ſome Relicks and Cuſtoms of it, but now profeſs no Religion, but live by Robbery and Rapine, ignorant of all Arts and Sciences, more tall and portly than other People, furious in their Looks, and their Diſpoſitions and Courage no leſs ſavage; the moſt daring Robbers, and moſt reſolute Aſſaſſins in the world.

The *Nagayan-Tartars* for the moſt part inhabit the Champaigne Land about *Aſtracan*, living in Tents fenced with Stakes and Paliſadoes, to ſecure themſelves from the Aſſaults and Inſolences of Night-Robbers, and the *Kalmuck Tartars*, who oftentimes ſurprize them unawares, and carry away both Men and Cattel.

The Country of *Curiel* is very ſmall, ſeparated from *Mingrelia* by the River *Phaſis*: And in every thing, as to its Nature and the Manners of its Inhabitants, it reſembles *Mingrelia*, for they have the ſame Religion, Cuſtoms, and the ſame Inclinations to Lying, Robbery and Murther.

Gonie is a large Caſtle, Four-ſquare built, of hard and rough Stones, of a great bulk, ſeated upon the Sea-ſide; it hath four Walls and two Gates, but no Trenches nor Fortifications; belonging to the Prince of *Curiel*, diſtant from *Phaſis* about four Miles.

Akalzike is a Fortreſs, built upon the Deſcent of Mount *Caucaſus*, ſeated in a hollow place among Hillocks, fortified with double Walls, and flanked with Towers, both built with Battlements after the Ancent manner, defended with a few Guns, and is the reſidence of a *Turkiſh* Baſſa. Adjoining to this Fortreſs is a large Town, conſiſting of about four hundred Houſes, all new, and of a late Erection, inha-

inhabited by *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Greeks*, *Jews* and *Chriſtians*.

Imiretta is called by the *Turks*, *Pachatchcouk*, or *Pachakoutchouk*, the Little Prince; is a Country full of Woods and Mountains, but the Valleys are lovely, and the Plains moſt pleaſant: Here Money is coined, and here are ſeveral Towns; but as for the Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants, they are the ſame as in *Mingrelia*. The King hath four good Caſtles, *viz.* *Scander*, ſeated upon the ſide of a Valley, *Regia* and *Scorgia*, both almoſt inacceſſible in the Mountains, and naturally fortified; 4 *Cotatis*, bearing the Name of the Town and Country round it; perhaps the *Catatene* of *Ptol.* 90 miles from the mouth of the River *Phaſis*, built at the foot of a Hill, conſiſting of about 200 Houſes; it hath a Fortreſs built with ſeveral Towers, and a double Wall.

Theſe Three Kingdoms are tributary to the *Turks*. The Tribute of the King of *Imiretta* is 80 Boys and Girls, from Ten to Twenty years of Age. The Prince of *Guriel* pays 46 Children of both Sexes. And the Prince of *Mingrelia* 60000 Ells of Linnen Cloth made in that Country.

The Princes of *Mingrelia* give themſelves the Title of *Dadian*, that is, the Head of Juſtice.

Of Gurgiſtan.

GEorgia, by our modern Geographers and the *Perſians*, is called *Gurgiſtan*, by the *Georgians Carthuel*. By ſome Authors 'tis divided into four particular Provinces, *viz.* *Imirette* and *Guriel*, of which we have ſpoken before; 3. *Cakt*; 4. *Carthuel*. Theſe two laſt are under the *Perſian* Dominion; and this is that which the *Perſians* call *Gurgiſtan*, and the *Georgians Carthueli*.

It is a Country full of Wood, and very Mountainous, yet encloſes a great number of pleaſant Plains; and the River *Kur*, the *Cyrus* of the Ancients, runs through the midſt of it.

The Temper of the Air is very kindly; their Fair weather begins about *May*, and laſts till the end of *November*. The Soil, if well watered, produces all ſort of Grain, Herbs and Fruit in abundance; therefore as fertile a Country as can be imagined, where a man may live both deliciouſly and cheap. Their Bread as good as any in the world, and their Fruit of all ſorts is very delicious. Nor is there any part of *Europe* that produceth fairer Pears and Apples, or better taſted; nor any part of *Aſia* that brings forth more delicious Pomegranates.

Their Cattel very good and plentiful; their Fowl of all ſorts is incomparable. There is no better Meat in the world than their young Porkers, of which there are abundance. The *Caſpian Sea* and *Kur River* furniſh it with all ſorts of Salt and Freſh Fiſh; and there is alſo no Country where they drink more or better Wine: No men are more addicted to their ſenſual Pleaſures, and beaſtial Voluptuouſneſs, that is, to Drunkenneſs and Luxury; neither are the Women leſs vicious and wicked, having an extraordinary Inclination to the male Sex, and contribute more to that torrent of Uncleanneſs, which overflows all the Country.

Nature, ſaith Sir *John Chardin*, hath beſtowed upon the Women of that Country Graces and Features which are not other-where to be ſeen; ſo that 'tis impoſſible to behold them without loving of them; more charming Countenances, nor more lovely Statures and Proportions can be pencilled forth by all the Art of man: They are Tall, clear Limb'd, Plump and Full, but not over-fat, and extremely ſlender in the Waſte; but that which ſpoils all, is their Naſty Shifts, and Painted Faces.

The Men are naturally witty; nor would there be more Learned Men, or more Ingenious Maſters in the world, were they but improved by the knowledge of Arts and Sciences; but their Education is ſo mean and brutiſh, having nothing but bad Examples, that thoſe Parts are altogether drowned in Vice and Ignorance, ſo that they are generally Cheats and Knaves, Perfidious, Treacherous, Ingrateful and Proud.

There are ſeveral Biſhops in *Georgia*, an Archbiſhop and a Patriarch, whom they call *Catholicos*: There are alſo many Churches; but nothing remains of Chriſtianity, unleſs the name of their Faſts, for they neither know or practiſe the leaſt Precept of the Law of *Jeſus Chriſt*.

The Church-men alſo will be as drunk, and keep Female Slaves for their Concubines, as well as others.

The Nobility exerciſe a more Tyrannical power over their Subjects than in *Mingrelia*, challenging a right over their Eſtates, Liberty and Lives; if they ſeize upon them, whether Wife or Children, they ſell them, or diſpoſe of them as they pleaſe.

The Province of *Carthuel* contains no more than four Cities, *Gori*, *Suram*, *Aly* and *Teflis*; *Gori*, or *Kori*, *Armatica* or *Harmaſtis*, of old, *teſte Sanſ.* is a ſmall City ſeated in a Plain, between two Mountains, upon the bank of the River *Chur*, at the foot of a ſmall Hill, upon which there is a Fortreſs built, which is gariſoned by Native *Perſians*.

Suram

Saram is a ſmall Town, but the Fortreſs is large and well built, having 100 Men in gariſon.

Teflis, *Artaxata Plin.* *Artaxia Tac.* *Artaxioſata Strab.* by the *Georgians* *Cala*, by ſome *Tebele-cala*; is called alſo *Darel Melee*; by *P. Jovius* *Choim*, the faireſt City in *Georgia*, ſeated at the bottom of a Mountain, at the foot of which runs the River *Cur*. The City is encompaſſed with ſtrong Walls, defended with a large Fortreſs on the South-ſide; it contains about 14 Churches, ſix belonging to the *Georgians*, and the reſt to the *Armenians*. The Cathedral, which is called *Sion*, is ſeated upon the bank of the River, built of all fair hewen Stone. There is not a Moſque in *Teflis*, though the City belongs to a *Mahometan* Emperor, and governed by a *Mahometan* Prince. The *Bazars* or Market-places are very fair and large, built of Stone. The Inns or *Caravanſera's* are no leſs beautiful. The Prince's Palace is one of the moſt beautiful Ornaments in *Teflis*; it hath been twice under the power of the *Turks*, once in the Reign of *Iſhmael* the ſecond, King of *Perſia*, and in the Reign of his Succeſſor. *Solyman* took it almoſt at the ſame time as he did *Tauris*.

The Kingdom of *Caket* is at preſent in ſubjection to the King of *Perſia*, governed by his Viceroy. The Cities are all Ruines, unleſs that which is called *Caket*, or *Kaket*.

In the Northern part of that Kingdom, the *Amazons* are ſuppoſed to have inhabited. *Ptol.* fixes their Country in the *Aſiatick Sarmatia* to the Weſt of *Wolga*. *Quintius Curtius* ſaith alſo, that the Kingdom of *Thaleſtris* was near to the River *Phaſis*; and *Strabo*, ſpeaking of the Expeditions of *Pompey* and *Canidius*, is of the ſame opinion.

Quiria borders upon the *Caſpian* Sea; its chief Places are *Derbent*, *Caucaſiæ Portæ*, *Plin.* or *Pylæ Iberiæ Ortel.* *Demir & Temir-Capi Turcis*, *Alexandria*, *Portæ Ferreæ*, *& Caſpiæ Portæ*, of old, now belonging to the *Perſians*; it is a great Market for Slaves, and is a ſtrong wall'd Town, ſaid to be built by *Alexander the Great*. And *Tarky*, at this day under the Duke of *Moſcovy*. Some Authors tell us of *Stranu* or *Zambanach*, which anſwers to Ancient *Albana*, of *Zitach*, or *Gorgora*, thought to be the Ancient *Getara*, or *Gagara* of *Ptolomy*, and *Chipeche* to be the Ancient *Chabala*.

It contains the *Circaſſian* and *Dageſtan Tartars*: The *Circaſſian* Country is very fertile, producing good ſtore of Fruit and Grain, and alſo good paſture Ground. The Men are very Corpulent and Robuſt, have broad Faces, but not ſquare, like the *Crims* and *Calmucks*; of a ſwarthy yellow Complexion, ſhaving their Heads and Beards after a ſtrange manner; a ſurly ill-natur'd People, good Horſe-men: Their Arms

are a kind of long Bow, which they handle with great dexterity. Their Women are very fair and lovely, with Black Eyes, well proportioned in their Bodies, of a middle Stature.

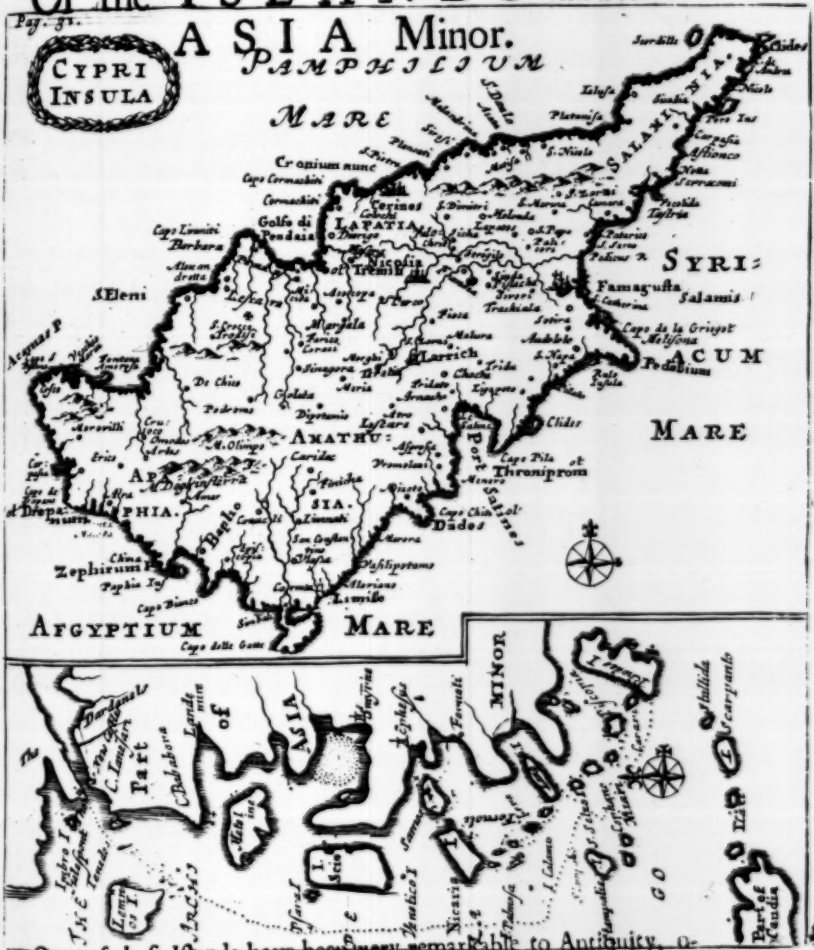
The *Dageſtan* or *Dagheſtan Tartars* inhabit the Hilly Country, which lies towards the Sea; the Men are in Shape and Habit much like the *Circas-Tartars*; their Arms are Bow and Arrows, and a Scimitar: When they ride out, they have Spears and Launces, a Helmet and Target; great Men-ſtealers, which they ſell to the *Turks* and *Perſians*. The *Dageſtan Tartars* are ſubject to ſeveral Princes and Lords, who are independently ſoveraign.

About *Derbent* appear the Ruins of a Wall, which is ſaid to reach as far as the *Euxine Sea*; and in many places of the Country appear the Ruins of many Caſtles.

Schamachy, *Sammachi & Summachi*, the *Cyropolis* of *Ptol. Circambate*, *Perſis*; *Cyſeleth*, *Arabibus*, was once a ſtrong place, but in the Wars of the *Turk* and *Perſians* it was diſmantled, and made an open Village. The Streets are narrow, the Buildings low; it hath a ſpacious *Market-place* or *Bogan*, having ſeveral Shops and Galleries, rich in Merchandizes and Manufactories, but much ſubject to Earthquakes.

Of the ISLANDS about ASIA Minor.

Pag. 31.



SOme of these Islands have been very remarkable to Antiquity, others to us at present. The most remarkable are:

1. *Tenedos, Calydna & Leucophryn. Fust. Phenice & Lyrnessus Plin. Tenedo Sup.* which produce most excellent Muscadine Wines and cheap, scituate near

near the Mouth of the *Hellespont* oppoſite to *Troy*, famous for the concealing of the *Grecian* Navy.

2. *Metelino*, *Lesbos ſeu Mytlena*, of old *Antiſſa*, *Pelaſgia*, *Macara*, *Hemerte*, *Laſia*, *Ægyra & Æthiope*, *Plin. & aliis*. Its chief City is *Meteline*, which for its greatneſs, and excellency of its Wine, gives Name to the Iſland. Here was *Sappho* born, the Inventreſs of the *Sapphick* Verſe: *Pittacus*, one of the Sages of *Greece*; and *Arion* the Dolphin Harper.

3. *Chios*, of old *Ætalia*, *Æthale*, *Macris & Pityuſa*, now *Chio* or *Scio*, by the *Turks Sacher*, by the *Perſians Seghex*, diſtant from the *Ionian* Shores about four Leagues, in compaſs about 124 Miles. It affordeth excellent Fruits in great plenty, but is moſt remarkable for its Muſick, for its Honey, for the Church of its Convent of *Niomene*, once one of the faireſt in the world. And for the Sepulchre of *Homer*. It was given to the *Gennues* by the Emperor *Andronicus Palæologus*, and by them poſſeſſed. *Ann.* 1565. it was by *Selimus Secundus* fraudulently ſurprized and taken, and now ſubject to the *Turks*.

4. To the Weſt of this Iſland lies *Pſyra*, a ſmall Iſland now called *Pſara*, witneſs of the unhappy Fate of a great part of the *Venetian* Fleet 1647. and the loſs of *G. Grimani*, then drowned.

5. *Icaria*, now *Nicaria*, of old *Doliche*, *Macris & Ichthieſa*. It abounds in Corn and Paſturage, in compaſs about 80 Miles, and is remarkable for the Shipwrack of *Icarus*. The pooreſt, and yet the happieſt Iſle of the whole *Ægean* Sea; the Soil barren, but the Air healthful; their VVealth but ſmall, but their Liberty and Security great.

6. *Samos* is one of the greateſt and moſt remarkable Iſlands of the *Archipelago*, the Country of *Pythagoras*, and once a Kingdom, and governed by its own Kings. It is now about 26 *French* Leagues in compaſs, and counts 18 Towns and Villages.

The Ruines of the old City of *Samos*, are ſix Miles in compaſs, over againſt the old City; about a Mile diſtant ſtands the new, now called *Megale Chora*, where is the Reſidence of the Archbiſhop (lately in *London*) the *Cadee Aga*, &c. *Mons Cercetius*, or the Mountain *Kerkis* is the higheſt of the whole Iſland, and is covered with Snow almoſt all the Year, and hath a Lake on the top well ſtored with Eels.

The little *Samos* abounds with a Flower which hath a fragrancy like Musk, and hath alſo this quality, That time doth not decay, but augment the fragrancy of its ſmell. This Flower is tranſplanted into the choiceſt Gardens of *Conſtantinople*, and the *Grand Signior* wears it ordinarily in its *Turbant*.

Carlovaſy

Carlowaſy is the ſecond Town in the Iſland, having 500 Houſes, and five Churches; a place of great Trade to Sea, and yet their Port is ſo unſafe, that they are forced to load their Veſſels aſhore, and ſo launch them off. Nor muſt I forget the *Samian* Veſſels, ſovereign for divers uſes in Phyſick and Chirurgery.

Between *Nicaria* and *Samos*, lie the noted Rocks once called *Melanthii*, now *Fornoli*.

7. *Pathmos*, *Palmoſa*, *Soph.* & *Bel.* now *Patino*, by *Georgerines*, 36 Miles in compaſs.

Once famous for the Reſidence of that great Apoſtle St. *John*, and for thoſe wonderful Revelations which that Evangeliſt had there, during his Baniſhment in the time of the Perſecution under *Domitian*, which to him indeed was *Apocalypſe*, but to all others *Apocrypha*.

The Port called *Scala* on the VVeſt ſide towards *Naxos*, is the beſt of all in the *Archipelago*, near which is a Rock of a great heighth, called *Synops*, from the Magician in St. *John*'s days. The Iſland is well ſtored with Vines, Fig-Trees, Lemon and Orange Trees, and Corn, but all ſubject to the Robbery of Pyrats, as well *Chriſtians* as *Mahometans*; ſo that Poverty is their beſt Protection againſt Rapine, and Patience the only Remedy againſt their Tyrannical Oppreſſion.

8. *Heron*, now *Lero*, about 18 Miles in compaſs, noted for *Aloes*.

9. *Claros*, now *Calamo*, 40 Miles in compaſs, very mountainous, once ſacred to *Apollo*, abounding alſo with plenty of *Aloes*.

10. *Cous*, *Cos*, or *Coa*, formerly *Meropes*, *Caria* & *Nymphæa*, now *Lango*. *Nig. Stancora Turcis*. It is in compaſs 70 Miles, furniſhed with ſweet and pleaſant Streams; and is famous for being the Birth-place of *Hippocrates*, the Revivor of Phyſick; and *Apelles* the famous Painter.

11. *Carpathos*, now *Scarpante*, in compaſs 60 Miles, ſtored with the beſt *Coral*.

12. *Rhodus*, *Ophiuſa* & *Telchinis*, *Strab. Aſteria*, *Æthræa*, *Trinacria*, *Corymbia*, *Poeſſa*, *Atabyria*, *Macaria* & *Coloſſa*, according to the Ancients, in compaſs is 135 Miles. Its Soil fertile, its Air temperate; plentiful in all things as well for Delight as Profit; full of excellent Paſtures, adorned with pleaſant green Trees. The Sun is here ſo conſtant, that it was dedicated to the Sun, and held ſacred to *Phœbus*, to whom they erected that vaſt *Coloſſus* of Braſs, accounted one of the *Seven Wonders of the World*, ſaid to be 50 Cubits in heighth, every Finger as great as an ordinary Statue, and the Thumb too great to be fathomed, made by *Charetes* of *Lindus*. It was 12 years a making, and 66 years afterwards thrown down by an Earthquake. 900 Camels

mels were laden with the Braſs which was uſed about it to faſten and hold faſt the Stones.

The Town or City is well fortified with a treble Wall, and five ſtrong Fortreſſes, embracing a moſt ſafe and admirable Haven, given to the Knights of *St. John de Acre*, or *Jeruſalem*, by *Emanuel* the *Greek* Emperor in the year 1308. but in the year 1522. after it had been defended againſt the Infidels 214 years, it was taken by *Solyman the Great*, and after ſix Months Siege it was ſurrendred, *Villerius* being the great Maſter, to the general diſhonour of the Chriſtian Princes in their tardy Succors.

13. *Cyprus*, of old *Crypta*, or *Crypton. Ptol.* It was alſo called *Ceraſtis*, *Cethin & Cethina*, then *Amathuſia*, *Paphia*, *Salaminia*, *Macaria*, *Citbereo*, *Achamantis*, *Aſperia*, *Collinia & Eroſa.* It is in circuit, according to *Strab.* 427 Miles. To *Plin* 375. From the rocky ſhore of *Cilicia* 60 Miles, and from the Coaſt of *Syria* 100. During the Empire of the *Perſians* and *Macedonians*, it contained nine Kingdoms: but by *Ptol.* divided into four parts, *Salamina*, *Amathuſia*, *Lapatha*, and *Paphia*, ſo named of their principal Cities.

1. *Salamis Ptol. Salamine Plin.* was built by *Teucer*, when baniſhed by his Father *Telamon*.

Afterwards called *Conſtantia Steph.* but deſtroyed by the *Jews* in the days of the Emperor *Trajan.*

And laſtly, by the *Saracens* in the Reign of *Heraclitus*, from the Ruines whereof the *Hamacoſtas*, *Fama Auguſta*, now *Famagoſta* was erected by King *Coſta*, the Father of Queen *Katharine*, famous in Story for the unfortunate Valour of the *Venetians*, under the Command of Signior *Bragadine*, againſt the furious Aſſaults of the Army of *Selymus* II. conducted by *Muſtapha*, who cauſed them all to be murthered but the Governour, whom he flead alive, after the Surrender of the Place upon honourable Conditions.

In *Lapathia*, where once ſtood *Tremithus*, *Trimethus Ptol. Tremiſanſa*, or *Tremituge Soph.* now ſtands the Regal City of *Nicoſia*, *Leucaſia & Leucotheon Græc. Ledrinſis & Leutheon Soph.* of a circular Form, and five Miles in circumference, taken by the aforeſaid *Muſtapha*, Ann. 1570. with an uncredible Slaughter.

North of this, and upon the Sea, ſtood *Ceraunia*, or *Ceronia*, *Cirynia*, *Plin. Caryniz & Cerinium Ortel.* now *Cerines*, erected by *Cyrus*, a ſtrong place, yet yielded to the *Turks* before it was beſieged.

Amathus, now *Limiſo*, Sacred unto *Venus*, and wherein the Rites and Sacrifices of her *Adonius* were annually celebrated; ſaid to be built by *Amaſis*, who was the firſt that conquered *Cyprus.* Our late Navigations

tions tell us, that *Larricbo* is the City from whence our Merchandize comes that is laden at Port *Salines*, or *Larneca*, ſo called, of the abundance of Salt that is there made, and here the *Turk* firſt landed his Army, the chief Port in *Cyprus*.

Further Weſtward is a *Promontory*, in form of a *Peninſula*, now called, *Capo delle Gatte*, formerly *Curias*, from a City not far diſtant of the ſame Name, now called *Epiſcopia*. On this *Promontory* is the Ruines of a Monaſtery of *Greek Colcieros*, who breed up Cats to deſtroy Serpents, and to return home upon the ſound of a Bell, and therefore by ſome called the *Cape of Cats*.

Pbrurium Promont. now *Bianco*, is the place from whence they were thrown that but preſumed to touch *Apollo*'s Altar in the adjoining Grove.

Paphos Nova, *Ptol Nea Paphos*, *Plin. Palæpaphos*, *Strab. & Mela Paphium Polyb.* now *Buffo*, or *Bapho*, built by *Agapenor*, five miles from the old *Paphos*, ſaid, by *Ovid*, to be built by the Son of *Pigmalion*, by his Ivory Statue; ſuch, ſaid to be, in regard of her Beauty. Others ſay it was built by *Cyneras*, Father and Grandfather to *Adonis*, who having ſworn to aſſiſt *Menelaus* with 50 Ships, ſent him only one, with the Models of the other in Clay, to colour his Perjury. Both places famous for the Worſhip of *Venus*, and the Sacrifices which her Votaries of both Sexes did perform in their natural Nakedneſs: But her Temples were razed to the ground by the procurement of St. *Barnaby*, not only here, but throughout the Iſland.

Eaſtwards of *Capo St. Pifano*, formerly *Pro. Acamas*, was the City *Arſinoe*, now *Leſcare*, *Luſig.* or *Criſoca & Aleſſendretta*, renowned for the Groves of *Jupiter*.

This Iſland boaſts of the Births of *Aſclapiades*, *Solon*, *Zeno* the Stoick, *Apollonius* and *Zenophon*. A Country abounding with all things neceſſary for Life, and therefore called *Macaria*; and afforded matter to build a Ship from the bottom of the Keel, to the top of her Top-gallant, and to furniſh her with Tackle and Munition. In Summer exceeding hot and unhealthy, annoyed with Serpents. The Brooks, for Rivers it hath none, are often exhauſted by the Sun, and for 36 years, in the time of *Conſtantine*, it never rained. It was firſt poſſeſſed by the Sons of *Japhet*, paid Tribute to the *Egyptian Amaſis*, conquered by *Belus*, and governed by the Poſterity of *Teucer*, until *Cyrus* expulſed the nine Kings that there ruled. After the *Grecians* repoſſeſt the Sovereignty, and kept it until the death of *Nicocles*; then it fell under the Government of the *Ptolomy*'s; then the wealth of it allured the *Romans* to make a Conqueſt of it; reſtored to *Cleopatra*, and

her Siſter *Arſinoe*, by *Antonius*; but he overthrown, it was made a *Roman* Province, and with the Tranſmigration of the Empire ſubmitted to the *Bizantine* Emperors, governed by a Succeſſion of Dukes for 800 years, when conquered by our *Richard* I. and given in Exchange for the Titular Kingdom of *Jeruſalem*, unto *Guy* of *Luſignan*, in whoſe Family it continued untill *Ann.* 1473 It was then by *Catharina Cornelia*, a *Venetian* Lady, the VVidow to King *James* the Baſtard, who had taken it by force from his Siſter *Carlotte*, reſigned to the *Venetians*; who, 97 years after, loſt it to the *Turks*, under whoſe Yoke it now groaneth. 'Tis for the moſt part inhabited by *Greeks*, whoſe Eccleſiaſtical Eſtate is governed by the Archbiſhop of *Nicoſia*, and the three Biſhops of *Famagoſta*, *Paphus*, and *Amathus*.

Its chief Mountain is *Olympus*, containing 50 miles in its Baſis, now called the *Mountain of the Holy Croſs*, cloathed with Trees, and ſtored with Fountains and Monaſteries, poſſeſſed by the *Greek Coloieres* of the Order of St. *Baſil*.

Its Commodities are Oil, and Grains of ſeveral ſorts. VVine, that laſteth for eight years. Raiſins of the Sun, Citrons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Almonds, Figs, Saffron, Coriander, Sugar, Turpentine, Rhubarb, Colloquintida, Scammony, *&c.* Cotton, VVools, Chamolets, Salt, Sope, Aſhes.

There are Mines of Braſs, ſome Gold and Silver, Green Soder, Vitriol, Alom, Orpiment, VVhite and Red Lead, and Iron, divers kinds of precious Stones, *viz.* the *Emeral* and *Turky*.

Thus having deſcribed the chief places of the *Ottoman* Empire, I ſhall alſo give a ſhort account of their Government, Policy, Religion, *&c.*

In order whereunto, we need not ſo much regard their firſt coming out of *Scythia*, *Anno* 577. nor when they ſeized on *Armenia Major*, giving it the Name of *Turcomania*, *Anno* 844. nor when *Trangrolipix* overthrew the *Perſian Sultan*, 1030. nor yet when *Cutlu Moſes* revolted from him, and made a diſtinct Kingdom in *Arabia*: But when *Ottoman*, by ſtrange Fortunes, and from ſmall Beginnings, ſwallowed up the other Families into the *Oguſian* Tribe, and united them into one Head, *Ann.* 1300. from thence muſt we deduce the firſt Foundation of the *Ottoman* Empire: They had then no Government but what was Martial and Arbitrary in the higheſt degree; wherefore it is not ſtrange, if their Laws are Severe, their Juſtice Rigor, their Government Tyranny: That their Emperor ſhould be abſolute, uncontroulable; whoſe Speeches may be irrational, and yet Laws; whoſe Actions irregular,

irregular, and yet examples; whoſe Sentences and Judgments, tho corrupt and inconſiderate, yet are irreſiſtible Decrees.

So that when one reflects on the ſmall reward for Vertue, and no puniſhment for thriving Vice; how men are raiſed by Flattery, Chance, and the ſole Favour of the Prince, to the weightieſt and moſt honourable Charges of the Empire, without any previous deſerts, or experience of Parts or Abilities: When one conſiders, that one Frown of their Prince cuts them off, that their Treaſure is their Snare, and their Riches will inevitably effect their Ruine, though they have all the Arguments of Faithfulneſs and Honeſty; one might admire the long continuance of this vaſt Empire, and wonder at the increaſe of its Dominions.

But that which cements all Breaches, and cures the greateſt Diſorders, is the quickneſs and ſeverity of their Juſtice, which makes every Crime, relating to Government, equal, and puniſhes it with the laſt and extreameſt puniſhment, Death. And to die by the Hand, or Command of the *Grand Signior*, with an entire Reſignation, is accounted the higheſt point of Martyrdom, the greateſt reward of Faithfulneſs, and the conſummation of all Honour. Otherwiſe this great Body would burſt with the Poyſon of its own ill Humors, and ſpread into ruinous Diviſions.

The Youth, that are deſigned for the great Offices of the Empre, are called by the *Turks Iehoglans*, which are of Chriſtian Parents, taken in the War, or preſented from remote Parts, ſo that they have no other Relations nor Dependences; no other intereſt to ſerve, beſides that of their Great Maſter, to whom they are taught by Education, and compell'd by neceſſity, to be faithful: And indeed they are the beſt adapted Inſtruments for ſuch a Tyrannic Prince, whom he can raiſe without envy, and deſtroy without danger.

Their chiefeſt ſtudies and learning is in Reading and Writing, being inſtructed in the *Arabian* Tongue, wherein the Secrets and Treaſure of their Religion and Laws are contained, eſpecially the *Alcoran*. The more Polite and Ingenious learn the *Perſian* Tongue, which fits them with Eloquence, corrects the groſsneſs, and inriches the barrenneſs of the *Turkiſh* Language.

They have ſome Books of Poetry, written both in *Perſian* and *Arabick*; but as for Logick, Phyſick, Metaphyſick, and Mathematicks, they are wholly ignorant of them: Some certain Rules of Aſtrology they have, with which they buſie themſelves in Propheſies of future Contingencies in the Affairs of the Empire: As for Geography, the wiſeſt and greateſt amongſt them have not the leaſt inſpection into it,

nor durſt their Seamen heretofore venture beyond ſight of Land, having little knowledge of the Art of Navigation, until ſome improvement, which of late they have made therein: As for Hiſtory or Chronology, they underſtand ſo little, that the moſt Learned affirm *Job* to be a Judge in *Solomon*'s Court, and that *Alexander the Great* was General of his Armies.

The *Viſier Azem*, or *Prime-Viſier*, whoſe great Office of Charge and Truſt, as it is the higheſt, ſo it is the neareſt to *Jove*'s Thunderbolt, and moſt expoſed to Envy and Deſtruction. It being the Policy of the great Princes of the *Eaſt* to conſtitute one on whom all the blame of miſcarriages in Government might be thrown, whilſt they with the more freedom enjoy their Softneſs and Luxury. This great Miniſter, as he is the Repreſentative of the *Grand Signior*, becauſe to him all the power of the *Sultan* is immediately devolved; ſo he is the Head or Mouth of the Law; and to him are all Appeals made, and his State and Greatneſs lives in the Honour of him whom he repreſents; and his Power, in reſpect of his Inferiors, is as ample as his Maſter's, who gives it him. Next to this *Viſier Azem*, are the ſeveral *Beglerbegs*, which are ſo many general Governments, upon which depend ſeveral *Sangiacks* or Provinces; there being in *Turkie* about 30 *Beglerbegs*, whereof 22 are *Ha's*, that is, ſuch as have their Revenue allotted them in the places that they govern, collected by their own Officers according to Commiſſion: Of which the firſt is *Kiotai*, or *Choutaja* of *Anatolia*, the yearly Revenue of which is a Million of *Aſpers*, and hath under its Juriſdiction 14 *Sangiacks*, and the Command of 22 Caſtles. The 2d is at *Cogni*, or *Iconium* in *Caramania*, whoſe Revenue is 660074 *Aſpers*, and contains 7 *Sangiacks*, and 20 Caſtles. The 3d *Diarbeker*, or *Sangiar*, whoſe Revenue is a Million 200660 Aſpers, and hath 19 *Sangiacks*, of which a 11 are properly belonging to the *Ottoman* Royalties, and are *Curdian* Countries, called *Hukenmet*, or *Saline*, which have no Lords or *Timariots* to command them, but are abſolute Maſters of their own Eſtates. The 4th is *Soham*, or *Damas*, whoſe Revenue is a Million of *Aſpers*, and hath 7 *Sangiacks*, and 5 *Sangiacks Saline*. The 5th is *Siwas* in *Armenia*, which hath 900000 *Aſpers* Revenue, and 6 *Sangiacks*, and 19 Caſtles. The 6th is that of *Erzerum*, on the Confines of *Georgia*, which hath a Revenue of a Million 200660 *Aſpers*, and contains 11 *Sangiacks*, and 13 Caſtles. The 7th is the Government of *Wan* or *Van* in *Media*, of a Million 132209 Aſpers, and hath 14 *Sangiacks*. The 8th is *Tchilder*, on the Confines of *Georgia*, with a Revenue of 925000 Aſpers, and 9 *Sangiacks*. The 9th is the Government of *Scheherezul* in *Aſſyria*, which hath a Million of *Aſpers*, and

20 *San-*

20 *Sangiacks.* The 10th is *Halep*, or *Aleppo*, which hath 877772 *Aſpers*, and commands 7 *Sangiacks*, and two in which are no *Timariots*. The 11th is *Maraſch*, near the River *Euphrates*, being a Revenue of 628450 *Aſpers*, and commands 4 *Sangiacks*. The 12th is the Government of *Cyprus*, or *Kibros*, allowed a Revenue of 500650 Aſpers, and commands 7 *Sangiacks*, 4 with *Ha's*, and 3 with *Saline*, and 14 Caſtles. The 13th is *Tripoly* of *Syria*, or *Tarabolas Scham*, hath a Revenue of 800000 *Aſpers*, atd 4 *Sangiacks*. The 14th is *Trabizond*, formerly the Imperial Seat of the *Comneni*, ſeated on the *Euxine* Sea: This hath no *Sangiacks*, but the Revenue is 734850 *Aſpers*, with 14 Caſtles. The 15th is that of *Kars*, hath a Revenue of 820650 *Aſpers*, and commands 6 *Sangiacks*. The 16th is that of *Moſul*, or *Nineveh*, in *Aſſyria*, a Revenue of 681056 *Aſpers*, and commands 5 *Sangiacks*. The 17th is of *Rika*, hath a Revenue of 680000 *Aſpers*, and 7 *Sangiacks*: Theſe are the *Beglerbegs* in *Aſia*. Of thoſe in *Europe*, the 18th, *viz.* that of *Romuli* is the moſt honourable, the Seat of the *Paſca*, or *Baſha*, is at *Sophia*, it hath a Million and 100000 *Aſpers* yearly Revenue, commands 24 *Sangiacks*, whereof *Morea* was one, tho now made part of the Revenue of the Queen-Mother. The 19th is the charge of the *Kupudan*, or Generl of the *White Seas*, whoſe Revenue is 885000 *Aſpers*; he is Admiral of the *Turkiſh* Fleet, and commands 13 *Sangiacks*, whoſe Reſidence is at *Galipoli*. The 20th is that of *Buda* in *Hungary*, it commands 21 *Sangiacks*. The 21ſt is that of *Temeſwaer*, and hath 7 *Sangiacks*. The 22d is that of *Boſna*, now called *Sclavonia*, which commands 8 *Sangiacks*. Thoſe that are with Salary, or paid out of the *Grand Signior's* Treaſury, are firſt, that of *Grand Cairo*, or *Miſir*, who hath a Revenue of 600000 *Scheriffs*, or *Zechins*, a year, and commands 16 *Sangiacks*, beſides as much is the Tribute paid the *Grand Signior*, and another Sum of 600000 *Zechins* yearly goes to the payment of the *Turks*. The 2d is the Government of *Bagdet*, or *Babylon*, which hath a Revenue of a Million and 700000 *Aſpers*, and commands 22 *Sangiacks*. The 3d is that of *Temen* in *Arabia Feliz*, whoſe place of Reſidence is *Aden*, upon the *Red Sea*, which is now under the power of the *Arabians*. As is alſo the Government of *Habelch* upon the Confines of the *Abaſſines*, now wholly loſt to the *Turk*. And the Government of *Boſra*, or *Balſera*, a Maritime City in the *Sinus Perſicus*, where were reckoned 26 *Sangiacks*, but now the *Turks* have no power there. Laſtly, the Government of *Labſe*, on the Confines of *Ormus*, where are 6 *Sangiacks*, but poor and inconſiderable.

To these, we should add the Governments of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, but these are now much fallen off from the *Turk's* obedience, and almost independent, and subsisting of themselves.

Besides the Dominions of the *Grand Signior* already mentioned, he possesses *Susquem* upon the *Red Sea*; *Dolfar* and *Elcalif*, *Asaph*, or *Azu*, at the Mouth of *Don*; *Temrock*, near the *Palus Meotis*; *Caffa*, and other places in *Lesser Tartary*; *Bessarabia*, *Ocziacow*, and *Dussan*, towards the Mouth of the *Nieper*, and the Kingdoms of *Zibit* and *Ziden*, in *Arabia the Happy*. All which may be seen in the following Map.

Pa. 382



So that in less than 300 Years, the *Turks* have made Conquests in *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, as considerable as those of the *Romans*, who spent 850 'ere they accomplish'd theirs.

The delightful Fields of *Asia*, the pleasant Plains of *Greece*, the Plenty of *Egypt*, the Fruitfulness of the *Nile*, the Luxury of *Corinth*, the Substance of *Peloponnesus*, *Lemnos*, *Scio*, with other Isles of the *Egean* Sea, the Spices of *Arabia*, the Riches of great part of *Persia* and *Georgia*, all *Armenia* and *Assyria*, the Provinces of *Asia Minor*, the Countries of *Syria*, *Palestine* and *Phœnicia*, the Principalities of *Moldavia*, *Valachia*, *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, and the best part of *Hungaria*, concur alltogether to satisfy the Appetite of this *Turkish* Sultan; all the Extent of this vast Territory, the Lands and Houses, as well as the Castles and Arms, being all his, and at his sole Disposal and Gift; only to Lands dedicated to Religious Uses he disclaims all Right, and will not (to the shame of our Sectaries) violate the *Penetralia* of the Sanctuary.

The absolute and unlimited Power of this Prince is evident by his Titles, as, *God on Earth*, *The Shadow of God*, *Brother to the Sun and Moon*, *The Giver of all Earthly Crowns*, &c. And 'tis an ordinary saying, That the *Grand Signior* is above the Law, that the written Law is controulable, that his Mouth is the Law it self, and the power of an infallible Interpretation is in him.

It is vulgarly known to all, that their Law was compiled by *Mahomet*, with the help of *Sergius* the Monk, whose infamous Life is particularly recorded by many Authors, and too tedious to be repeated here: I shall therefore only say, That though there is a great diversity amongst Doctors, as touching the Explanation of their Law; yet there are five Articles or Fundamentals thereof, to which every *Turk* is obliged. 1. Cleanness in the outward parts of the Body and Garments. 2. To make Prayers five times a day. 3. To observe their *Ramazan*, or monthly Fast. 4. To perform faithfully the *Zekat*, or giving of Alms. 5. To make their Pilgrimage to *Mecha*, if they have means and possibility to perform it. The sole Article of Faith required to be believed, is, That there is but one God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet.

When *Mahumetanism* was first weak, and therefore put on a modest Countenance and plausible Aspect to deceive Mankind, then it courted and favoured the Christian Religion, drawing its Tenents and Doctrines in some Conformity to that Rule, confessing Christ to be a Prophet, and greater than *Moses*, that he was born of a Virgin, &c. But as soon as its Government encreased, and that by Arms and bad Arts the *Grand Signior* had secured his Kingdom; his promises of Tolerat-

leration and Indulgence were changed into a harsher Note, and his Edicts were then for Blood and Ruine; what knots of Argument he could not untie, he cut, and made his Spiritual Power as large as his Temporal. Yet towards his Followers, he rendred his Precepts easie and pleasant, acceptable to the Fancy and Appetite, as well as to the Capacity of the Vulgar: Representing Heaven to them, not in a spiritual manner, or Delights unexpressible, and Ravishments known only in part to illuminate Souls; but with gross Conception of the Beauty of Women, of the Duration of one Act of Carnal Copulation, of the beastly Satisfaction of a gluttonous Palate: And that Persuasion and Principle in their *Catechism*, That the Souls of those who *die in the Wars against Christians*, are therefore immediately transported to Paradise, must necessarily whet the Swords, and raise the Spirits of the Soldiers, and is the reason they run so eagerly to their own Slaughter; esteeming their Lives and Bodies at no greater Price than the value of Stones and Rubbish to fill Rivers and Ditches.

The *Mufti* is the Principal Head of the *Mahometan* Religion, or Oracle of all doubtful Questions in their Law, and is of great esteem amongst the *Turks*. When he passeth Determination in any Case, it is brought to the *Cadie* or Judge, and the *Grand Signior* himself will in no wise contradict or oppose it; so that Law-Suits of the greatest moment are concluded in an hour without Arrest of Judgment, Appeals, or other dilatory Arts of Law.

The State of Marriage is accounted both Honourable and Holy amongst the *Turks*, yet the Priests or Churchmen hath the least hand in the Solemnity, but it is performed by the *Cadie* or Judge. *Polygamie* is freely indulged to them by their Religion, as far as the number of four Wives. And lest this Confinement should seem a restriction of their Liberty, and free use of Women, every one may besides enjoy his Women Slaves, which is not much envied by the Wives, so long as they enjoy their due Maintenance, and a reasonable share in their Husbands Bed: For if neglected above a Week, she hath Remedy by Law; and if she be so modest not to sue for the Default, she is often so ingenious to contrive a supply of her Wants, being accounted the most lascivious of Women, and excel in the most refined and ingenious Subtilties to steal their Pleasure; which, if discovered, the Blood of her Family is reckoned tainted and disgraced; but the Husband getting a Divorce, quits himself of his VVife and Dishonours together.

Among all the Priviledges that the *Sultan* enjoys above his Subjects, this one he has less than they, that he cannot marry, yet hath as many VVomen as serves his use, tho never so libidinous, which are kept in the *Seraglio*, like Horses in Stables. *Circum-*

Circumcision is not reckoned one of the Five Points which constitute a true *Mahometan* Believer, but is only proposed as a tryal and proof of Man's obedience to the more necessary parts of the Law.

They never Circumcise their Children until the Age of 7 years, and upwards; and then they do it by a Barber or Chyrurgion.

The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, their Armies well disciplin'd, and the Belief of *Predestination*, besides the use of *Opium*, makes them bold to undertake any Enterprise. Their Militia is of two sorts, one receives Maintenance from certain Lands bestowed on them by the *Grand Signior*: And these again are either *Zaims* or *Timariots*, which together may amount to about 100000 Men, and come under the general Denomination of *Spahi's*, and compose the *Turkish* Horse.

The other sort, which receive their constant Pay in ready Money, out of the *Grand Signior's* Treasury, are the *Janizaries*, who are now increased to the Number of an 100000, and the next main Sinew of the *Ottoman* Power; being considered in the VVars, they are the best Disciplined Soldiery of the *Turkish* Camp.

Besides these in *Egypt*, there are 20000 Horse, paid at the Charge of the Country, and 80000 *Timariots*; the *Crim Tartars* are also to furnish him with an 100000 Men, and the Prince in Person to lead them, if the *Grand Signior* come into the Field; otherwise but half the Number. And the Princes of *Valachia*, *Moldavia*, and *Transilvania*, are never excused from Personal attendance in the Camp with 6 or 7000 Men apiece.

But the *Ottoman* Armies are not now so renowned for their Chivalry and Discipline, as in former times; that ancient Sublimity and Majesty of the *Sultan* is much abated, their Forces by Land decayed, their Maritime Power weakened, nothing remains of their Ancient Government and Valor; nor doth the *Ottoman* Court remunerate the Services, exalt the Interest of the Cavalry, or maintain the Reputation of the *Janizaries*; but grown Rich and Luxurious with Peace and Plenty, they are much declined from their Greatness and Power: for in this vast and large Empire Countries are depopulated, Villages abandoned, whole Provinces, as pleasant and fruitful as *Tempe* or *Thessaly*, uncultivated and turned into a Desert or VVilderness.

Of ARABIA.



THE *Arabians* were first called *Ishmaelites*, from *Ishmael*: Then *Sarazens*, from *Sarah* the VVife of *Abraham*: Though others derive the Name from *Saara*, which signifies a *Desert*: Others from *Sarah*,

Sarak, which ſignifies *Robbery*. They that deduce the *Etymology* from *Sarah*, affirm, That the *Sarazens*, being at firſt called *Agarens*, choſe rather to bear the *Miſtreſſes* than the *Servants* Name, and ſo changed their *Appellation*.

The *Arabians* that live in Cities, go by the Name of *Moors*. They that live in the Deſerts are divided into Tribes, and every Tribe into Families, which have every one a particular *Cheik*, who acknowledges the ſupreme *Cheik*. Theſe Vagabond *Arabians* boaſt themſelves to be the moſt Noble People in the VVorld; for which reaſon they never ally themſelves with any other Nation but their own. They could never be ſubdued either by the *Ægyptians*, *Perſians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, or *Turks*: But, on the contrary, they have ſetled themſelves in ſeveral Parts of *Africa*, where they have a large Dominion. They wander up and down in that faſhion, the better to find out Paſturage for their Cattel, and to free themſelves from the oppreſſion of the *Turks*. The *Baſhas* of the *Grand Signior*, who are their Neighbours, and the *Caravans*, are forced to give Money to the *Cheiks*, to preſerve themſelves from being moleſted or deſpoiled by them in their Journies. Under *Ulit*, one of the *Caliphs*, or *Arabian* Princes, their Empire extended from *Meſſa*, upon the *Atlantick* Sea, to the River *Indus*; ſo that in length it exceeded the *Roman* Empire.

The *Arabick* Longuage is ſo enchanting, that 'tis a common *Hyperbole*, *That the Saints in Heaven, and thoſe in Paradiſe, ſpeak it*: And as in it the *Holy Decalogue* was given, ſo, as an *Allay*, therein was hatched the *Deluſive Alcoran*, and therefore is generally received in *Aſia*.

Theſe *Arabians*, becauſe of their continual lying in the open Fields, were once accounted the beſt *Aſtrologers* and *Phyſicians* in the VVorld, as *Rhaſis* and *Meſue*, *Avicen* and *Averroes* Philoſophers; *Algazales*, *Hali*, *Albumazer* Aſtrologers; great Geographers *Leo* and *Abulfeda*.

The *Beduins* and *Bengebres*, who are the moſt known People, are ſo inclined to Robbery, that their principal Maintenance conſiſts in plundering of Paſſengers, claiming a Priviledge to demand *Iſhmael*'s Right from the Sons of *Iſaac*. They are very dextrous on Horſeback, in managing their Bows and Half-Pikes, ſo that Thirty *Turkiſh* Muſqueteers will hardly attack Ten of theſe *Arrabians* armed after their manner.

Their VVealth conſiſts in Herds of Cattel and Horſes, which will travel great Journies; of which they make ſo great reckoning, that they keep a Regiſter of their Breed, which is approved by certain Judges.

They ſit at Meals upon their Heels; and the oldeſt among them wears the richeſt Habit, and the moſt gay Colours. Their Predeceſſors forbad Building, and Tilling their Lands; alledging, that were but to invite Enemies to invade, and make them a Prey to enjoy it.

The Succeſſion of the Kingdom belongs to that Noble Perſon who was firſt born after the King was proclaimed. And, indeed, to compare the Manners and Maxims of the *Aſiaticks* and *Europeans* together, we may ſay, That the *Arabians* are like the *Italians*, the *Perſians* like the *French*, and the *Turks* like the *Spaniards*.

Arabia, in general, was firſt called *Ethiopia*, is ſubject to ſuch exceſſive Heats, that People are conſtrained generally to Travel by Night. There are abundance of Mountains, but few Rivers. It is divided into three parts. The *Stony*, the *Deſert*, the *Happy*. The two firſt belong, almoſt, to the *Turk*; the Happy *Arabia* acknowledges ſeveral petty Princes.

The Stony *Arabia Barraab*, *Nabathæa Ptol. Barrha Caſtald. Bengaud Zeigler. Rathal-Albagh incolis*, was anciently poſſeſſed by the *Midianites*, *Moabites*, *Amalekites*, and the *Idumæans*, or *Edomites*. The Lands of the *Ammonites* or *Amorites*, and of *Og* King of *Baſhan*, were parts of *Arabia Petrea*; though it be alſo true, that ſome part of *Arabia Deſerta* belonged to the *Iſhmaelites* and *Amalekites*; The Inhabitants thereof at this time pay a Tribute to the *Baſha* of *Cairo*. *Petra* gave it its Name, which ſignifies a *Rock*, whereon it was built, was a place of great ſtrength, and much noted as well in Holy Writ, as in prophane Hiſtory. Beſieged in vain by *Severus*, and before him by *Trajan*, who was compelled to throw away his Imperial Habit, and flie for his Life.

Yet *Amaziah*, King of *Judah*, after he had ſlaughtered 10000 of the *Edomites*, took it by War, and called it *Jokthеel*, a *Kings* 14. 7.

The Soldans of *Egypt*, for the exceeding ſtrength thereof, kept therein all their Treaſures. Of this place, ſee more in the Deſcription of *Canaan*, and the bordering Countries.

Boſtra, now *Buſſereth*, is a place of good Eſteem, I ſuppoſe the ſame with *Petra*.

Tor, or *El Tor*, upon the *Red Sea*, is a pitiful Haven, defended by a Four-ſquare Caſtle; near to it are found *Champignons*, *petrified white Coral*, *Seal-skins*, *Small Oyſters*, and ſometimes *Sea-Monſters* like men. They report that this was the Haven *Ezion Geber*, from which *Solomon* ſent his Ships for *Ophir*. Mount *Horeb* and *Sinai* are famous in Scripture.

Arabia

Arabia the Desert, or *Beriara*, is a place almost quite destitute of Water; or if there be any Wells, the Water is for little service. *Ana* upon the *Euphrates* (the place where the *Grand Seignior*'s Tribute is paid, as the Lord of the Country) is the best place in it. There is one King in *Arabia* that has a moving and portative City, that is to say, it consists in Tents, which he can command them to carry where he pleases. *Sumiscase* is thought to be the ancient *Saba*, whence the *Magi* set forth to adore Christ, and the Queen to visit *Solomon*.

But Sir *Thomas Herbert* tells us, That after the Flood, *Nimrod* Soveraignizing at *Babylon*, his Brother *Havilah* seated his Colony in *Susiana*, *Seba*, *Raamah*, and *Sabbata*, in *Arabia*. *Seba* or *Sheba* fixed on the Western Coast adjacent to the *Red Sea*, where he built a City after his own Name, from whence the Queen came that visited *Solomon*, as he supposeth.

That *Sabata* planted the South-part of *Arabia*; and *Raamah*, or *Rhegma*, on the North-east part towards *Balsera*, where they built Cities after their Names, mention'd *Ezek.* 27.

In these parts was the Wilderness where the Children of *Israel* wandered 40 years. Here *Moses* established Ecclesiastical and Political Laws. Here was the burning Bush, the Water-bearing Rock, the Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb*, and Mount *Hor* where *Aaron* died.

The Happy Arabia, *Hyaman* or *Aimar*, *Gemen* or *Giamen Turcis*, *Marmora*, *Sarracenis*; *Sabea*, *Plin.* carries that Name, as being a more fruitful Soil than either of the two. It breeds excellent *Horses*, *Manna*, *Cinnamon*, *Myrrhe*, *Balsam*, *Benjamin*, *Incense*, and other Perfumes; so that if *Aromatick Gums*, *Succulent Fruits*, *Fragant Flowers*, and such sort of Delicacies please thy sense, say, *Arabia* is *the Phœnix of the East*, and with *Daneus*, *The Epitome of Delight*, and with St. *Austin*, *Paradise*. The Air is temperate and healthful. The Country enriched with pleasant Streams and Fountains, whose Waters are Medicinal.

Aden is a Town of great Trade, standing in a little *Peninsula*, at the foot of a Mountain guarded with two Castles towards the North, and a small Fortress at the Entry into the Haven. The *Portugueses*, when they first setled themselves in the *Indies*, had a design to make themselves Masters of this City, as also of *Ormus* and *Malacha*. But the *Turk* prevented them from taking *Aden*, the King whereof they hung at the Yards-Arm of the Admiral's Gally. Since which, some other Revolutions have happen'd, so that the Natives of the Country have again dispossessed the *Turks*. *Mecca* and *Melina* are famous for

for the Pilgrimages of the *Mahometans*: For which they that make them, are in high eſteem among the reſt. They go particularly to *Mecca*, to pay their Devotions to a Four-ſquare Houſe, which they call *The Houſe of God*, and pretend the ſame to have been built by *Abraham*. This City, containing about 6000 Houſes, ſtands about a days Journy from the *Red Sea*, being the place where *Mahomet* was born, whoſe Body was afterwards tranſlated to *Medina*, upon the diſcovery of *Albuquerque* the *Portugueſe*'s deſign to have ſurprized the Port of *Ziden*, otherwiſe *Gidde*, with an intention to have carried away that *Mahometan* Relique. The Country about *Mecca* produceth abundance of that ſort of Berry, of which *Coffee* is made.

Kufa, or *Kaluſa* the Holy City, called *Raſtack*, when walled by *Omir*, the Burial place of *Mortis-Ali*, Saint, King and Prophet of the *Perſians*.

Medina is three days Journy from the *Red Sea*, the burying place of *Mahomet*, as the *Turks* pretend. The Sepulchre or Tomb wherein *Mahomet* lieth, is encloſed within an iron Grate, and covered with Green Velvet, which is every year made new, and ſent by the *Grand Seignior*, the old one being by the Prieſts cut in little pieces, and ſold at great Rates, as Reliques, to the Pilgrims. In the Temple where this Tomb is placed, there are ſaid to be 3000 Lamps of Gold and Silver, wherein is Balſam, and other Rich Odors, Ointments and Oils continually kept burning. They would impoſe it for a Miracle, that his Tomb ſhould hang in the Air by means of the Loadſtone: But beſides that there is no ſuch thing, were it true, there were no wonder in it: For *Democrates* the *Athenian*, by the Order of *Ptolomey* King of *Egypt*, undertook to make the Statue of *Arſinoe* all of Iron, and to hang it up in the ſame manner. And in the Temple of *Serapis* in *Alexandria*, there was an Iron Sun that hung in the Air by the force of a Loadſtone, being a rare piece of Workmanſhip.

The Prince of *Mecca*, called *Sultan Sheriff*, is one of the moſt potent Princes in all *Arabia*: His reſidence is uſually at *Almacharma*, ſeated on the top of an high Mountain of difficult acceſs.

Sanaa is one of the greateſt, faireſt, and ſtrongeſt Towns of *Arabia*, adorned with Vineyards, Meadows and Gardens.

Dafar is one of the chief Ports upon the *Red Sea*, next to *Zibit*, near the mouth of the *Red Sea*, which is Fair, Rich, and of great Trade for *Drugs*, *Spices*, *Perfumes*, &c. Once the Reſidence of a *Turkiſh Beglerbeg*; before that, the Seat of a King, beheaded by the *Turks*, at the ſame time when the King of *Aden* was hanged at the Yards-Arm of the Admiral's Ship. The Ports of *Dolfar* and *Peſcher* are moſt renowned

renowned on the South-Coaſt for Frankincenſe. The *Grand Signior*, the *Perſian Sophi*, and other *Mahometan* Monarchs, oft-times ſend him Preſents, and the firſt allows him alſo ſome part of the Revenue of *Egypt*, becauſe he is of the Race of *Mahomet*, and to oblige him to be kind to the Pilgrim *Turks*.

Fartach, a Kingdom and City near the Sea, *Caxem*, *Gubelhaman Alibinali*, *Amanxiridin*, *Maſfate*, *Maſcalat* and *Jemen*, are ſo many Sultanies or petty Kingdoms in the *Happy Arabia*: *Muſcate*, or *Maſcatſaif*, not far from *Rozelgate*, *Corodanum Ptol. Macin Amiam.* thought to be *Rhaguma*, *Rhegma* of *Ptol.* the *Raamah* of *Ezek.* 27. 22. formerly belonging to the *Portugueſe*, had, for a long time, all the Trade of the *Indies* to *Meeca*, through the conveniency of the Cities *Elcatif*, or the ancient *Gerra*, which communicates its name to the *Perſian* Gulph, and *Labſa*, or *Lazareh*. *Sohar* in the Eaſtern part had alſo formerly the Trade, but ſince the ſame hath been tranſlated to *Ormus* and *Gombron*. *Mocha* upon the *Red Sea* is an open City, indifferently well built, and fortified with a ſmall Caſtle. In it there live *Jews*, *Perſians*, *Armenians*, *Indians*, and *Banians*: So that it is a Town of great Commerce; and there it is, that all the Pilgrims land that come from the *Indies* to *Mecca*. It hath alſo much increaſed in Riches and Repute, in regard that the Veſſels that come from *Sues* to *Aden*, rather chuſe to unlade there, to avoid the dangerous paſſages of *Babel-Mandel*, *Diodori Inſula*. *Arriam. teſte Rhamuſio.*

Of

Of PERSIA.



THE Kingdom or Empire of *Perſia*, is at preſent one of the greateſt and moſt famous of *Aſia*; yet is but a part of the ancient Empire of the *Perſians*; for the *Aſſyrian* Monarchy contained all

all that which both *Turk* and *Persian* at this day possess in that part of the World: And beginning under *Ninus*, lasted 13 or 1400 years, falling in that Notorious and abominable Epicure, *Sardanapalus*.

After which it was divided into that of the *Medes* and *Babylonians*, who continued it less than 300 Years. Then the *Persians* made themselves Masters of it during 200 and odd Years, under *Cyrus* Son of *Cambyses*, Son of *Cyrus*, Son of *Teispes*, Son of *Achæmenes*, Son of *Perses*, who (with *Hystaspes*, gave *Persia* its Name. In *Ninus*'s time called *Cush*, in *Chronicles*, and to *Daniel*'s time *Elam*, already *Persia*, from *Perses*, Son of *Perseus*, [illegible] to *Persia*, the Daughter of *Agenor*. Afterwards [illegible] the Empire, and *Asyria*.

[illegible] *Parthians* freed themselves from the Yoke of the *Macedonians*, 250 Years before the birth of Christ, [illegible] Years, *Artaxerxes* restored the *Persian* Government [illegible] Christ's Nativity. About the Year 603. the [illegible], or *Sophy*, the Third after *Mahomet*, became [illegible] the Great *Persian* Empire, after a long uninterrupted Succession of 41 Kings from *Artaxerxes*, first in an Eclipsed Cloud, and [illegible] restored under the Iron Yoke of a *Mahometan* Tyrant, once garnished with 20 Kingdoms, formidable to the *Roman* Emperors, and Mistress of the greatest part of *Asia*.

In the Year 1257 or 8, the *Tartars* exterminated the whole Race of the *Caliphs* of *Bagdat*. And in the Year 1453. the *Turcomans* of *Armenia* got the Kingdom. But about the Year 1505. *Ismael Sophi* once more re-established the *Persians* in the possession of the Oriental part of that ancient Empire, which now extends from the *Tygris* and *Euphrates* on the West, almost to the River *Indus* on the East; And from the *Persian* Gulph, and the River *Oxus* on the North, to the *Persian* and *Indian* Seas on the South.

But that you may the better understand the full extent of the Dominions of this large Kingdom, I shall give you the true Number of

the Provinces of the whole Continent of *Persia*, according to the old and new Descriptions of several Geographers.

And first the old Names by *Ptolomy*, were *Gedrosia*, *Carmania*, *Drangiana*, *Arachosia*, *Paropamisus*, *Bactriana*, *Margiana*, *Hyrcania*, *Aria*, *Parthia*, *Persis*, *Susiana*, *Assyria*, *Media*.

The new Names are, *Cabdal*, *Elimais*, *Farsi*, *Arac*, *Elsabar*, *Diarbeuit*, *Curdes*, *Schabran*, *Curdistan*, *Sigistan*, *Chesmuel*, *Kirman*, *Gedrosi*.

By *Strabo*, old Names, *Media*, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, *Assyria*, *Susiana*, *Persis*, *Aria*, *Parapamisus*, *Caspia*, *Persis*, *Carmania*, *Drangiana*, *Arachosia*, and *Gedrosia*.

The [illegible] *Servan*, *Gelan*, *Dilemen*, *Aderbi*, *Agemi*, *Tabarestan*, *Gurgan*, [illegible] *Curdistan*, *Farsi*, *Chorasan*, *Segistan*, [illegible]

Therefore this [illegible] part of the [illegible] that part which [illegible] of old. [illegible] the Cyrus and Araxes [illegible] of [illegible] the [illegible] part of [illegible]

The Province *Lenkoran*, or *Aderbijan*; Runs [illegible] two [illegible] *Adigan*, [illegible] which is the old *Hircania*, *Strave* [illegible] Provinces [illegible] and comprehends several of the [illegible]

[illegible] formerly *Margiana*, [illegible] to the River *Oxus*.

6. [illegible] Province of the *Usbec Tartars* or *Mawaralnahar*, [illegible] the ancient *Sogdiana*, and part of *Bactriana*, &c.

7. *Corassan*, *Greater Moxa*, is [illegible] part of *Bactriana*, now *Balch*, *Ramaf*, *Chuarism*, *Cunduz*, which also comprehends the Province of *Heri*, or *Ert*, remarkable for the greatest Trade of any in *Persia*. The Metropolis of which is

8. *Sablaster*, formerly *Paropamisus*. *Calabistan Cast. Nevagrat. M P. Ken.*

9. The Territories and Cities of *Candahar* and *Cabul*, comprehend the ancient *Arachosia*, now belonging to the *Mogul*.

10. Is *Sigistan Mare*, formerly *Drangiana*, also *Zarana*.

11. Is *Kirman*, or *Charmania*, and comprehends all the Territories of

of the ancient *Carmania* bordering upon the *Indian* Sea, containing the Provinces of

Mekran, wherein is *Cavan*, *Pusan*, and the Desart of *Dulcinde*.

13. *Chuzestan Island. Chuz Mare.* which was heretofore called *Susiana*.

14. Is *Hiravek*, or *Erack Agemi*, the Ancient *Parthia*, *Nig. Charsena*, and lies in the midst of all *Persia*, *Arabia Mare*, & *Minad. Tex.* & *Hoad.*

15. Is *Fars*, (which *Laet* calls *Fate*) *Parsistan Intra* and is the Ancient *Persia*, whereof *Persepolis* was the chief City.

16. Is *Dirbekir*, *Mare Ascenis Bal.* formerly *Mesopotamia*, between *Armenia* and *Assyria*.

17. Is *Curdistan*, or *Arzerum*, formerly *Assyria*, extending all along the East-side of the River *Tygris*, from the Lake *Van* to the Frontiers of *Babylon*.

18. Is *Yrack*, or *Hiravek Arabi*, otherwise the Country of *Babylon* or *Chaldea*. These three last Governments being most now under the Dominion of the Turks, as before-mentioned.

The Government of *Persia* is Despotick, or absolutely Arbitrary; the King having the sole power of Life and Death over all his Subjects without any Tryals, or Law-proceedings. Nor is there any Soveraign in the World more Absolute than he is, as in the exercise thereof. It is said to be gentle and easie, commendable both to *Persians* and Strangers. And for the Laws of Hospitality, they are so strictly observed, that the King will hang his Subjects, to be his Guests. The general Title given to the Kings of *Persia* is that of *Shah*, though the Vulgar call him by the Name of the *Sophy*, which is a proper Name. The *Persians* had once a very great Veneration for their Soveraign. And at this day, they believe it to be a great Commendation to swear by the Head of their King, than by the Head of their God, perhaps out of the same belief with those of *Achem* in *Sumatra*, who say, that their God is far off, but the King is near at hand. The Wealth of this Prince very well answered by the Treasure which *Alexander* found in the Coffers of *Darius*. And to descend towards our Times, *Shah Abas*, one of their last Kings, had no less than 7400 Masses of Gold-Plate for the ordinary Service of his Court.

The King deceasing, the Eldest Son ascends the Throne, whilst his Brothers are kept in the Harem, and their Eyes put out; and often-times the Children of the King's Brothers and Sisters also, to avoid Competition for the Soveraignty, and Rebellion.

The State of *Persia* is distinguished, like most of the *European* States, into three Bodies.

The first of the Divided, which answers to the Nobility.

The second is that of the Gown, which answers to the Law and Religion.

The third is compoſed of Merchants, Handicraſtſmen, and Labourers.

The *Arbanes Duan* is the Prime Miniſter in Temporals, the *Sadr* in Spirituals, whoſe Offices are much the ſame with the *Grand Vizir* and the *Muft* in *Turky*.

The greateſt part of the Lands in *Perſia* belong to the King, and are ſtocked by poliſhe ſubjects, the reſt are meaſured, and pay much a meaſure. The King hath alſo a vaſt Income by Merchandize that pay Cuſtom and Toll.

The Commerce of this mighty Empire conſiſts in the Trade of the Country, and Foreign Traffick. The Country Trade is in the hands of *Perſians* and *Jews*. The Foreign Trade is to the hands of the *Armenians*, who are Factors for the Greeks and Neſtorians.

Their Commodities are curious *Silks*, rich *Stuffs*, *Carpets* and *Tapeſtry* with other *Manufactures* of *Gold*, *Silk*, and *Silver*, great quantities of *Linnen Cloth* of all ſorts of Colours. Their *Lacca* and *Gums* are tranſported by the *Armenians* into *India* and *Japan*, as alſo into *Muſcovy* and *Poland*. The famous *Rean* Root is tranſported over the Indies, great ſtore of dried *Beaſts*, of ſundry *Quaints*, and *Boxes* of *Rhubarb* made at *Baſſora*, *Fruits* pickled in *Vinegar*, ſweet *Water*, *Almonds*, *Raiſins*, and ſeveral ſorts of *Berries*. They have advantage of their *Gums* into *Turky*, great ſtore of *Horſes* and *Mules* into *India*, and a prodigious number of *Sheep* and *Lambs* into *Natolia* and *Romania*.

The natural Complexion of the *Perſians* is Tawny, as may be ſeen by the *Gabars*, the original Inhabitants of the Country; but the preſent *Perſians*, by reaſon of their frequent Marriages with fair *Georgian* Women, have contracted a better degree of Comelineſs and Beauty.

The Juſtice among them is very exact and ſpeedy, Suits being determined upon the place. Murther ſeverely punished, and extraordinary Care taken for the ſecurity of the High-ways, for Thieves find no mercy; and if a Merchant be robbed, the Governour of the Province makes good the Loſs.

The Air of *Perſia* varies according to the diverſity of its ſituation; the Country of *Adarbeitzan* is very ſharp and cold, but healthy; the Air of *Kilan* is very unwholſom; but the Provinces of *Mazandran*, from *September* to *March*, ſeems a kind of Terreſtrial Paradiſe. At *Iſpahan* in the middle of *Perſia*, there are ſix months of hot, and ſix months of cold weather. In the Southern Provinces the Heats are very

very excessive. In some parts the Snow falls three or four times in a [illegible] and sometimes very thick; but Rain there is very little. As for Woods there are none in all the Country, and Springs are very scarce to Travellers. 'Tis a Country generally mountainous, out of some of which they dig Salt, as Stones out of a Quarry; and there are some Plains there, where the Sand is nothing but Salt. Of late several Copper Mines have been found out, of which the Natives make all sorts of Kitchin Houshold-stuff: their Lead comes from *Korassan*, and their Steel from *Cussan* and *Cashin*; some Mines of Gold and Silver there were, but the Expence is more than the Profit. The Provinces of *Gilan* and *Mazandran* furnish'd all *Persia* with Silk. *Armenia*, *Mingrelia*, *Georgia* and *Media* abound in Vineyards, but their Vines lie buried all Winter, and take them up in the Spring. The Flowers of *Persia* are not comparable to those of *Europe* for Variety or Beauty; but are their Apples, Pears, Oranges, Granates, Peaches, Cherries, Quinces, Chestnuts, Medlers, and other sorts of Fruits to well tasted [illegible], yet their Apricocks, the best sort, are better than ours; which when ripe open, the Stone cleaves in two, and the Kernel, which is under a small Skin as white as Snow, is most pleasant to the Taste; so that their Melons are most excellent, very plentiful, and more wholsome than ours.

Their Fowl are much the same as we have in *Europe*, and their Poultry are very plentiful, only there are no Turkies. All sorts of Water-Fowl are commonly in some parts of the Country; and as for Birds of Prey it wants none.

The Native Inhabitants are generally very inquisitive after future Events, consulting their *Astrologers* like *Oracles*; much addicted to ill Language, but never blaspheme God, nor [illegible] Oaths, naturally Dissemblers and Flatterers, excessive in their Luxury and Expences, much accustomed to Tobacco and Coffee, and to make mutual Visits, generally addicted to Play and Pastimes; yet the men never dance, nor do they use walking to and again as we do.

The two great Sects amongst the Followers of *Mahomet* (which are most violent against each other) are the *Turks* and *Persians*. The First hold *Mahomet* to be the chief and ultimate Prophet, the later prefer *Haly* before him, and esteem his Inspirations greater, and his Interpretations of the Law more perfect and Divine; and their Grand Festival is the Feast of *Hasan* and *Hussein*. The King permits the *Carmelites*, *Capuchins*, *Austin-Friars*, and other Orders, to have their Houses and Churches in his Royal City of *Ispahan*, where their Superiors live in nature of Ambassadors for the Christian Princes: They are

are as superstitious as the *Turks*, and believe material Enjoyments in *Paradise*; tho others, more refined, affirm, That Heaven consists in perfect knowledge of the Scriptures, and for the Sensual, they shall have their Satisfaction according to their quality.

Their Women are esteem'd the handsomest in all *Asia*, their Horses the nimblest, their Camels the strongest: And in the Country they commend the Bread of *Tezdecer*, the Wine of *Sebron*, and the Melons of *Yez'd*.

The *Persian* Language is so sweet, that it is only in use among Women and *Poets*; the King and the Nobility generally speaking the *Turkish* Tongue.

The greatest Trade is at *Bagdat* for *Turkey*, and at *Gombron* for the *Indies*. The Kings of *Persia* permit Strangers to trade upon their Coasts, but not to build Forts; and the *Mogul* and Emperor of *China* observe the same Policy in their Dominions. They lie between two great Neighbours, the *Turk* and the *Great Mogul*. The Strength of the Kingdom consists chiefly in its Situation, being surrounded by high Mountains and vast Deserts. *Ismael Sofi* brought into the Field an Army of 200000 Men against *Selim* Emperor of the *Turks*, and other *Persian* Kings have had Armies of 5 or 600000 Men; But generally their Armies now a days consist not of above 50 or 60000 Horse, besides 20000 which are always kept upon the Frontiers.

The Militia is divided into three sorts, which are the *Cuselbas*, generally called *Kesel Bashi*, or *Red heads*, in number about 22000, all good Soldiers and Horsemen.

The second sort, the *Gholems* or Slaves, Renegado *Georgians*, who are always about the King, like Janizaries.

The third sort are the *Tofenkgies*, who are composed of Men taken from the Plough, as most fit for Labour; they are Footmen arm'd with a Scimeter and a Musquet.

The *Persians*, especially the *Rich*, are much less subject to Sickness than the *Europeans*; nor are they much troubled with the Pox, for the dry Air of the Country is an Enemy to it; besides, they go often to the Bath, to sweat out the Venom of that Distemper; for as for any Method of Physick, they have none: Diet is the chief Remedy which the Physicians prescribe in all Diseases, and account most sovereign.

They divide the Natural Day into four parts; from Sun-rising to Noon, from Noon to Sun-set, from Sun-set to Midnight, and from Midnight till Sunrise; and in the Vulgar Computation of Time, make

use

...Lunar Months, which they always begin from the first appear-
...New Moon: But in their Astronomical Accounts, they
...Solar Months. The First Month begins upon the 11th of
...the day of the Vernal Equinox being the first day of their
...upon which Day if a *Persian* hath not money to buy him a new
..., he will mortgage his own body to have one.

...*Persians* betroth their Children very young, at nine or ten years;
...Females are married and live together at five
...; they have but four Wives, but they may have as
...Females, and may also enjoy their Slaves
...; the Children both of the one and the other
...and inherit alike. The Nativity of the Prin-
...upon which being advanced from
...

...Turbants ... or Cadesey Green
... and Sky-colour Blue. And as
...Turbants, so it we
...

...

...

Zulpha, or *Julpha Herb.* is a little City, separated from *Ispahan* by the River *Sanderon*, and is a Colony of *Armenians*, who enjoy Laws and great Privileges. They have 14 or 16 Churches and Chapels, and no *Mahometan* may live amongst them.

Schiras, *Sheraze*, *Persepolis*, *Schirasium Busd. Sheraz Herb. Siaphar Ja Jonas*, *Xiraz Don Garcias*, *Zyras P. Vian. Circesthe Steph. Cyropolis Mahaedini Saddi*: A City no less ancient than great, according to the Proverb, [illegible] now the Second City for Magnificence in the [illegible] Monarchy, [illegible] stately seated at the end of a spacious [illegible] environed with [illegible] fruitful Country, made lovely by Art. The Palaces [illegible] with [illegible] Gardens, Fish-[illegible] pies, swimming [illegible] to their [illegible] fair and delightful.

Here *Cyrus*, the most excellent of [illegible] was [illegible] here his Body [illegible] tombed.

[illegible] of 20 [illegible] Excepted.

The [illegible] Commander [illegible] Subjects, and [illegible] for the most excellent Wines [illegible] *Persia*.

[illegible] this City [illegible] Town built [illegible] about [illegible] City [illegible] a prodigious Wall, which is 15 [illegible] rising to the [illegible] Towers [illegible] Gates [illegible] Citadel [illegible] of Tents with *Sylvander*, when [illegible] Astonishing confusion, saith Diodorus, with Gardens, the Richest, the Noblest, and the Loveliest City under the Sun; so beautiful and so stately in its Structure, being built of Cedar and Cypress Wood, the Orders of Building so curious and regular, as it was in that Age justly filled, *The Glory of the World.*

The Success of *Antiochus Epiphanes* at *Jerusalem*, when he sacrilegiously ravished ten Tuns of Gold, made him march to *Persepolis* with an Army, in hopes of getting the Greatest Exchequer in the World; for the *Babylon* and *Shushan* were very rich, the one furnishing the *Macedonian* Victor with 50000 Talents, the other with 9 Millions of Gold, and 50000 Talents in Bullion; yet in *Persepolis* there was found 120000 Talents,

lents; or according to *Strabo*, 32 Millions, 750000 Pounds.

Time would fail me to mention the lofty Palace of the *Perſian* Emperors, which for Situation, Proſpect, Richneſs in Materials, and Curioſity of Art, rendred it incomparable of that Majeſty and Splendor, as put the VVorld's Conqueror into amazement at his entrance therein-to. But alas! this rich and famous City, yea, the Palace alſo, was at a drunken Feaſt, in a debauched Humour, by the inſtigation of *Thais*, and at the command of *Alexander*, ſet all on fire; an Act which the Great Prince would have quenched with his Tears; but preceding miſchiefs are not amended by ſucceeding Lamentations: but of the *Mauſolea*, the Temple dedicated to *Anaia*, or *Diana*, and of the Ruins of it at this day, called *Chilmanor*, or *Chehelminor*, Vide *Herbet*'s Travels.

Comeſhaw, where Sir *R. Shirley* was once Commander, thought to be the *Caunaxa*, where the memorable Battel betwixt *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus* his Brother was fought. Others think it the ſame which *Pliny* called *Paradona*, or *Orebatys* of *Ptol.*

Near *Gheez* is a narrow Strait, the Mountains on either ſide are very precipitous, and vaſtly high, not more than 40 Yards broad, and 8 Miles long, and is one of the three noted Paſſages through the Mountain *Taurus*, which leads to *Hircania*; through this Strait the fair *Amazonian* came to *Alexander*.

Periſcow Herb. Firuſeuch Val. is noted for the abundance of Pheaſants, and other Game for Hawking.

Aſharaff Herb. Eſcref de Val. is about two Miles from the *Caſpian* Sea, in Latitude 38 degrees, 17 minutes, due North from *Iſpahan*. Here *Sha Abbas* gave Audience to Sir *Dodmore Cotton* the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, and is but five miles from *Ferrahaut* the *Hircanian* Metropolis.

Ferrahaut, or *Eſtrabut* upon the *Caſpian* Sea, ſome take this for the Remains of the old *Amaruſa*, ſome for the *Socanda Ptol.* others ſuppoſe it to be the *Phraata*, which *Marcus Antonius* beſieged when he invaded *Media*, to be revenged for the Death of *Craſſus the Rich*, who, with 30000 of his men, where ſlain by *Phraartes* the *Parthian*.

Omoul, by ſome *Zarama*, by others *Ladracarta*, where *Alexander* refreſhed his Army in the purſuit of *Beſſus* the infamous *Bactrian*; others think it to be the Remains of *Nabarea*, where the *Oracle of Dreams* was famouſed. The Inhabitants obſerve ſix or ſeven ſeveral Sabbaths.

At *Damoan* the *Jews* inhabit in great numbers, having, as they report, been ſeated, ever ſince the Tranſplantation from *Canaan* by *Salmanaſſer*, 2 *Kings* 17. 6. and alſo ſay, that upon the *Damoan* Mountain *Noah*'s Ark reſted.

Tyroan ſeems to be the *Rhazanda* of *Strab.* a City of about 3000 Houſes. The Women are lovely, and curious in Novelties; but the Jealouſie of the Men confines them; yet *vetitis rebus gliſcit voluntas.*

Suſa, or *Suſban*, every where famouſed, was one of the three Royal Palaces the *Median* Monarchs ſo much gloried and delighted in; was the place where *Ahaſuerus* kept his Court, and ſome other Kings: *Alexander* there eſpouſed *Statyra* the *Perſian* Princeſs, and Daughter of *Darius*, and *Epheſtion* her Siſter. Here he made a Feaſt for 9000 Gueſts, to each of which he gave a Cup of Gold. Here he got 50000 Talents in Silver, and 9000000 Millions of coined Gold; now *Valdac* or *Baldach*, *P. Venet. Suſtra Caſt. Souſter Sanſ.* ſeated upon the River *Choaſpis*, a River of ſuch account with the *Perſian* Emperors, that no Water but of *Choaſpis*, no Bread but from *Aſſes* in *Phrygia*, no Wine but the *Chalybonian* in *Syria*, no Salt but from *Memphis* in *Ægypt*, could pleaſe their Palates. It was called *Ulai* in *Daniel*, *Eulæus Plin. Tiritiri Sanſ.* Here *Cyrus* the Great entertained his moſt beautiful *Parthea.* Here *Alexander* gave 10000 Talents to pay the Debts of thoſe that had a mind to return into *Greece*, and received a Recruit of 30000 young Soldiers. Here it was alſo that *Heſter* obtained ſo much favour for the *Jews*, and where *Haman* was hanged in the Place of *Mordecai.* It is related, that the Palace of *Suſa*, built by *Darius*, was enriched by *Memnon*, with the Spoil of the Great *Thebes* in *Ægypt*, and that the Stones were faſtened with Gold. Next to *Perſepolis* it was reckoned one of the moſt ſumptuous Fabricks of the Kings of *Perſia*; but this City is now waſte and deſolate.

Congo, or *Bander Conco*, is a City upon the Gulph of *Balſara*, not much unlike *Toulon* in *Provence*: It roſe from the Ruins of *Ormus*, as well as *Gombron*; and there is a Cuſtom-houſe, of which the *Perſians* and *Portugueſes* divide the Profit.

Laar, *Corrha*, *Ptol. Laodicea Pynetus*, *Seleucia Elymiadis Appian. Lars Baud. Laar P. Venet.* (gives its Name to a certain piece of Silver Money coined there, and) contains above 4000 Houſes, and a little Citradel. Some believe it to be the ancient *Paſagardes*, where the Grand *Cyrus* vanquiſhed *Aſtyages*, and tranſlated the Empire of the *Medes* into that of *Perſia.* *Calanus*, an *Indian* Philoſopher, ſuffered a voluntary Death there, in ſight of the whole *Macedonian* Army. It has been much diſpeopled by Earthquakes, which often happen in thoſe Parts.

Larr is the Capital City of the Province, which formerly bore the Title of a Kingdom; it is encloſed on both ſides with high Mountains, being built round about a Rock, upon which there ſtands a Caſtle, where the King keeps a Gariſon; the moſt part of its Inhabitants are *Jews*; there is no Water but Rain-water, which doth not happen ſometimes for three years together, which Water ſtanding in the Ciſterns ſo long, breeds Worms, and whether you ſtrain or boil it, there will remain a foulneſs and corruption in it, which breeds Worms in the Legs and Feet of men; and *J. B. Tavernier* ſaith, That at his return to *Paris* the fifth time of his Travelling, he had one came out of his Left Foot an Ell and a half long, and another from the Ankle of his Right Foot an Ell long.

At *Jaarown*, or *Gaarom*, about 20 Farſangs, or 62 *Engliſh* miles from *Larr*, the Inhabitants are moſt *Jews*, who tell us, they are of the Iſſue of *Reuben*, *Gad*, and the half Tribe of *Manaſſes*, who by *Tiglath Pilaſſer* were carried captive to this place, 2 Kings 17. 6. and that the Offſprings of *Dan*, *Zebulon*, *Aſher* and *Naphthali* were planted at *Daman*.

Near this place is a precious Liquor or Mummy growing, carefully preſerved for the King's ſole uſe. It diſtils only in *June*, from the top of thoſe mountains, a moſt redolent Gum, ſovereign againſt Poyſon, a *Catholicon* for all ſorts of wounds.

Tauris, (the *Ecbatana* of the Ancients, the Metropolis of the Empire of the *Medes*) by the *Turks Taberyz*; by *Ezra*, *Achmetha*, is a great City, and well peopled, the general Mart for *Turky*, *Muſcovy*, the *Indies*, and *Perſia*; for all ſorts of Merchandize, eſpecially Silks.

Anno 1514. the Grand Signior *Selym* ſent a Baſha with an Army, and ranſack'd it: 1530 *Solyman* Invaded it with ſo much fury, that it flamed many days; reviving again, it was made proſtrate to *Ibrahim* Baſha's Luxury 1534. But 1585. it groaned under the greateſt Suffering, when *Oſman* Baſha, Slave to *Amurat*, perpetrated all manner of Cruelty.

In the Year 1630. it was almoſt ruined by *Sultan Amurath*, but now re-edified, the Buildings of Brick being baked in the Sun. At this City are ſeen the Ruins of ſtately Structures, or great Moſques or Temples of a prodigious height and magnitude. In one dedicated to *Diana*, the Great *Artaxerxes* ſequeſtred the fair *Aſpaſia*, whoſe Beauty made him and his Son Competitors. Here are dreſſed the greateſt part of the Shagreen Skins that are vended all over *Perſia*.

Casbin. Cazbyn Herb. Kazvin by the *Perſians*. The *Arſatia* of the Ancients, or *Arſiſaca* of *Strabo*. Here *Parmenio* was killed, and

Ephestion, *Alexander*'s Favourite, died, and a Monument erected, upon which was spent 12000 Talents, or 7 Millions of Crowns. Then did the Altar smoke with Incense, and the Dr. was offered up in Sacrifice, and the dead Corps worshipped as a Deity. It is a great City without Walls, thought to be the *Rages* in *Tobit*, the best half of it is in Gardens, seated in a large and fair Plain, 30 miles in compass. Here died Sir *Robert Shirley*, and Sir *Dodmore Cotton*, the Ambassadors who went for *Persia*, *Anno* 1626. having no gilded Trophies to adorn their Sepulchres, only their Virtues, which will out-last those bubbles of Vanity. Here also died *Abbas* the *Persian* Monarch in the year 1628.

Sauvay Herb. Saba de Val. a City pleasantly seated upon a rising hill, in a fruitful Country, much delightful for aerial Musick, especially the Nightingale.

A Thousand warbling Notes their Throats displays,
Which their sweet Musick chants as many ways.

About 11 Leagues from *Tauris*, is a Lake about 15 Leagues compass, in the middle of which is a little Hill, that rises insensibly, out of which there bubble out many little Springs; and the Earth which they water is of two strange distinct Qualities; for one sort serves to make Lime, the next to that is a hollow spungy Stone, and under that is a white transparent Stone, which is onely a congelation of the Waters of these Streams; for sometimes you shall meet with creeping Animals congealed therein; for one piece sent to *Sha Abbas*, *Tavernier* offered 15000 Crowns, in which was a Lizard about a foot long.

Ardevil is not only famous for the Royal Sepulchres of *Sha Sefi*, and other *Persian* Kings, and for the Pilgrimages that are made to it; but also for numerous Caravans of Silk, which render it one of the most considerable Cities in *Persia*: It is of a moderate bigness, seated in a lovely opening of the Mountains, the Avenues of it are very pleasant, being Alleys of great Trees, and is watered with a River that runs thorow the middle of the City.

Sultany, *Tigranocerta*, *Tigranopolis*, and *Tigranopetra*, *teste Appiano. Sultania. Jovio*, *Saua. Bonacciolo. Bitlis Baud.* is a very large City; and if you will believe the *Armenians*, they will tell you, that there were once near 800 Churches in it.

Kem, *Coom Herb. Cauna*, *Arbacla*, or *Coama* of old; by some, *Hecatompolis*, is one of the great Cities of *Persia*, in a fat Country, abounding with Rice and excellent Granates; that which is most remark-

markable is a large Moſque, where are the Sepulchres of *Sha Sefi* and *Sha Abbas* the Second, the Tomb of *Sedi Fatima*, the Grand-Daughter of *Hali*, and the Tomb of *Fatima Zubra* the Daughter of *Mahomet*.

Caſchan is alſo a large City, and well peopled, ſtored with *Silk-weavers*, which make the beſt purfled Satins mix'd with Gold and Silver. The Houſes are fairly built. The Moſques and Baths are in their Cupoloes curiouſly cæruleated with a feigned Torquoiſe. The *Buzzar* is ſpacious and uniform. The *Caravanſera* is the moſt ſtately Fabrick of that kind in *Perſia*.

Bakuy gives its name to the *Caſpian* Sea; and near to it there is a *Spring of Oil*, which ſerves all over *Perſia* to burn in Lamps.

Kirman towards the Ocean affords very fine ſteel, of which they make Weapons very highly priz'd: For a Scymiter of that Steel will cut through an Helmet with an eaſie Blow.

Ormus formerly bore the Title of a Kingdom. As to the Name, it was called *Orgæno* and *Gera* by *Verrerius*, *Necrokin* by *B. Jonas*, *Zumbi* by the *Tartars*, *Vorocta* by *Niger*, *Ormuſia* by *Joſephus*, *Omiza* *Pliny*. *Amozon* *Ptol.* *Ogyris* *Theuetus*, *Curtius* and *Rufus*, *Ternia* *Strabo*, where Prince *Erythæus* was buried, from whom *Mare Rubrum* had its denomination. The Iſland is about 15 Miles in compaſs, ſubject to ſuch exceſſive heats, that it produces nothing conſiderable but Salt, and is two good Leagues from the firm Land. There is not a drop of freſh Water in it but what is carried thither.

In the Year 1507. it was reduced under the Crown of *Portugal* by *Alphonſo d' Albuquerque*. The fair and delicate ſituation of *Ormus*, for Trade and Commerce, as it was the Staple and Glory of the Eaſtern World, has occaſioned ſome to ſay, *That if the World were a Ring*, Ormus *was to be the Jewel.*

In the Year 1622. *Sha Abbas* took it by the Aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, commanded by Capt. *Weddul*; and then tranſlated the Trade to *Gombron*, which he called by his own Name *Bender-Abaſſi*. The *Portugals* loſt about 6 or 7 Millions at the taking of the Town.

Gombrou, or *Gemrou*, *Hacand Oſor.* ſince the Fall of *Ormus*, is become a City of great Commerce, guarded with two Caſtles in which are planted 80 pieces of braſs Ordnance. The Air is ſo hot and unwholſome that no Strangers can live there above 3 or 4 Months in the Year, but for 6 or 7 Months are forced to retire up in the Mountains 2 or 3 days Journy off. About 3 Miles from *Gombrou*, is the famous *Bannyan* Tree, of as great Repute, as the Idol Oak to our *Druids* of old: Now all Nations that traffick upon the *Indian* Seas, and Land Caravans, carry Commodities thither, and bring from thence

Velvets,

Velvets, *Taffaties*, *Raw Silk*, and other *Persian* Commodities: So that now *Ormus* is ruined, and may well be called *Ormah*, or destruction.

Baharem, upon the Coast of *Arabia*, is the ancient *Tylos* yet belonging to *Persia*; it is an Island famous for its Springs of fresh Water at the bottom of the Sea: For its Pearl Fishery, where are found the cleareſt, biggeſt, and roundeſt in all the *Levant*. The Air is so unwholsom and so hot, that no Strangers can live there, unleſs it be in *December*, *January*, and *March*; for the Wind is so sultry and stifling, that it suffocates and kills them presently; and sometimes 'tis so hot, that it burns like Lightning.

But at *Bander Congo* the Air is good, and the Soil and the Water excellent; only the Passage for Ships is dangerous, and therefore not so much traded to as the other.

The City *Candahar*, is the chief of one the conquered Provinces of *Persia*; *Sha Abbas* left the possession of it to *Sha Sefi*, in whose time *Alimerdenkan* delivered it up to the *Great Mogul*: But *Sha Abbas* the Second took it in the Year 1650, under whose power it still remains.

At *Caramon-Shahoon*, of old *Counstia*, was decided that Famous Conteſt for the *Persian* Crown betwixt *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus*.

Of

Of Asiatick Tartaria.



THis is the Vaſteſt Region of our Continent; in Bigneſs it equals all *Europe*, and contains all thoſe great and ſpacious Provinces, which the Ancients called *Seres*, *Scythia extra Imaum*, *Scythia intra Imaum*.

Imaum, *Sucæ*, *Sogdiana*, and the greatest part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, extending it self the whole length of *Asia*.

If we look back to their Original, we shall find that they were of all other, the most Ancient people, patient in Labours, fierce in War, and strong of Body; their Flocks and Herds their greatest Wealth; Silver and Gold they contemned as much as others coveted it; *Meum* and *Tuum*, those common *Barretors* and Authors of Debate, were not known among them: And the ignorance of Vice did as much contribute to their welfare, as the knowledge of Virtue doth to others.

The first grand attempt of these People, of which we find any mention, was when the *Chazari*, or *Chozars*, in the time of the Emperor *Justine*, overspread all that vast Continent between *China* and *Boristhenes*, conquered part of *India*, all *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, and made the *Persians* Tributaries, and possessed also *Taurica Chersoneses*, called by them *Cassaria*, or *Cazaria*: The residence of their Prince was about the mouth of the *Wolga*, which the *Tartars* called *Athel*, a large City of great trade; by *Nassar Eddin*, called *Belanjar*; and by him and *Abulfeda* placed in 46 Deg. 30 Min. N. Latitude, which is within a few minutes where *Olearius* makes *Astracan*, and doubtless may be that which he calls old *Astracan*.

These *Chazari* did continue till about *Anno Chr.* 900. at which time they gave place to the *Comanians*, or *Cumanians*, a *Turkish* Nation, who inhabited all that Tract of Land from the *Neiper* unto *Turqueſtan*; these were almost totally destroyed by the *Tartars*, soon after the death of *Ingis Chan*, or *Cingis Chawn*, under the conduct of *Batu* or *Bathy*, Nephew to *Hocata* the *Tartarian* Emperor, only the King *Kuthen* escaped with 40000 men into *Hungary*, where they had a Country allotted them, called to this day *Campus Cumanus*.

Bathy having destroyed the *Comanians*, established his own Dominions, and fixed his abode on the East of the River *Volga*, and built a place, and called it *Serai*, which was a great and populous City, the Ruins whereof are now called *Czarofsgorod*.

But when *Tamerlan*, who was Viceroy or General of those Countries comprehended between the *Oxus* and *Iuxartes*, had extended his conquests towards *Balch* and *Chorasan*, (the *Aria* of the Ancients) *Thuotamisch* then Emperor of *Serai*, filled with jealousies of his growing greatness, gathered a great Army to invade him, whom *Tamerlan* met on the borders of his own Country, and after a most bloody fight gained the Victory; after which Success *Tamerlan* having subdued great part of *India*, *Persia*, *Media*, *Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Babylonia* and *Syria*, resolved to requite the Invasion of *Thuctamish*; whereupon with an Army of 500000 Men, he marched through *Media*, passed

the *Porta Caucasa*, now (*Derbent*), and over *Volga*, and at last encountred with *Thuctamish*. The Battel was long and doubtful, three days without intermission; at last *Thuctamish* was defeated and fled, leaving his Country exposed to the fury of his Enemies, who ruined *Serai*, with other Cities on the north and west of the *Caspian*; and leaving the Country a desert, they returned into *Persia*. After this devastation, these *Tartars*, by discords, fell into several factions, and *Tamerlan* dying, his great Empire was also divided amongst his Children; so that *Tartary* is now divided into several Hords or Tribes; but the knowledge we have of them is so little, *Anarchy* or disagreement and confusion of Authors that write of them so great, that I am not a little doubtful what to write of them that may be of any certainty for the Readers satisfaction; however in this obscurity we shall follow the light of the best reputed Geographers, and say, that the *Asiatick Tartarie* is divided into five parts. The *Desert Tartarie*, *Zagathy*, *Tarquestan*, *Northern Tartarie*, and *Cuma Tartarie*.

The *Desert Tartarie* is so call'd, because most part of the Lands lie waste, for the *Tartars* are a people that hate *Agriculture*, and laugh at *Christians* for feeding on the *Tops* of *Reeds*, for so they call Corn. The Inhabitants are divided into several *Tribes* or *Hordes*, of which the more considerable are, 1. The *Nogay Tartars*, or great *Nogay*, whose Country is all plain and desert 400 or 500 miles in length, between *Astracan* and *Samara*, and 200 miles in breadth from *Astracan* to *Taike* or *Laick* River; it hath no fenced Towns or Habitations, though formerly there were divers, especially that of *Sarisgorod*, said to have been 20 miles in Circuit, seated between the Rivers *Volga* and *Allabon*, in a fertile and healthful Country: And *Astracan*, placed on a rising ground not far from the mouth of the *Volga*, and 40 miles distant from the *Caspian-Sea*, guarded with a strong Castle, and encompassed with Water.

These *Tartars* are said to be more Tall and Proper than the rest, but ill favoured, broad Faces, flat little Noses, small hollow Eyes, and of Blackish, or rather Tawny Complection: The heat of the Sun for some months of the year is most excessive, and the Cold in the Winter no less extream.

Polygamy is much in fashion amongst them, having many Wives according to their ability; if one Brother die, the other takes all his Wives; and if all the brothers chance to die, then the Wives are devolved, like other Goods and Chattels, unto the Eldest Brothers Son; not suffering a Married woman in any wise to go out of the Kindred.

When they remove their Habitation, which is usually against Summer and Winter, they carry their Houses in Waggons with Wheels drawn by Camels.

2. On the North of great *Nagoy*, dwell the *Kalmuky Tartars*, Country abounding with all things necessary for a comfortable sistence: Their chief Commodities are Sables, Martens, Black Squirril-Skins, and other Furs, which they exchange with the for *Aquavitæ*, *Mead* and *Tobacco*: Their Chief places are *Sib* head of a Province, as also is *Tumen*; *Casan* and *Bulgar* are the Towns of the *Zavalhenses*; and towards the North lie the *S* subject to the *Russes*; the *Kalmukys* are accounted good Soldier their Women are little inferior in Skill and Valor. They own ligious worship, except some adoration to the Sun and Moon; a their Diet, Horse-flesh is a great dainty, and any Carrion is good

3. Next to the great *Nagoy*, towards the East, is *Cassachy* or *Wild Tartars*, who march up and down the Country (wh very desert) much after the manner of the *Nagoise*.

4. Eastward from the *Kalmukes*, towards the South, live the *chians*, being a numerous and warlike People, governed by a or King.

5. The *Caragans* lie all along the *Caspian-Sea*, between the *Taik*, unto the River *Iaxartes*, a desert and barren Country, th ple miserable poor, very Tawny and ill favoured, having no except *Presidanes* on the south side of *Iaxartes*.

Most part of *Desert Tartarie* is under the jurisdiction of the D *Moscovie*, and yield him great store of rich Furs.

Zagathy, *Sacathy*, *Uzbeck*, or *Ousbeg*, contains the ancient *Bactria* and *Sogdiana*; *Margiana* by *Pintus* is called *Tr Castald Jesselhalf*: A Country so fruitful in Corn and Wi *Strabo* reports, how one bunch of Grapes, presented to *A* filled a Basket two Cubits about, which encouraged him to that City *Alexandria*, afterwards *Antiochia* and *Selucia*, since In this Country some think *Noah* planted, soon after he le Ark; and that he, or some to his Memory, built the City though others pretend *Baesthus* to be the Founder of it; and from hence, *Nimrod* and his Followers departed into the Va *nar*, which lies between the Rivers of *Iaxartes*, now *Chasil* and a Country of different soil, and indifferent fertile, but much mented by the Industry of the Inhabitants, who are the most ous of the Western *Tartars*, lovers of Art, and well skill'd nufactures and Trade. The City of *Samarchand*, the *Mo*

Strab. was both the *Cradle* and *Grave* to *Tamerlan* the ... who adorned it with an *Academy*, as is alſo *Bochar*, *Bactria*, of ... before that, *Zoroaſtes* and *Zoroaſpa*, probably from *Zoroaſter*, ... King, ſlain by *Ninus*. A Town of great Trade, where lived ... of the moſt famous Philoſophers and Phyſicians of the Eaſt; ... alſo *Balch* and *Badaſchian* on the Frontiers of *Chorazan*. *Sogdi-* ... a Province ſubject to the *Perſians*: Here *Cyrus* built the old ... or *Cyropolis*, which held out a long time, and was almoſt ... the great *Macedonian* Conqueror, but by him deſtroyed in re- ... ſo great a danger. Not far from which that Infamous Re- ... *Beſſus*, after his perfidious dealing with his Prince, was appre- ... and brought bound to *Alexander*, who abhorring his ſight, ... he ſhould be delivered to *Oxates* the brother of *Darius*, to be ... of as he ſhould think fit. Here alſo was *Alexandria Oxiana*, ... *andria Ultima*.

... *ſan* lies eaſt from *Usbeck*, and is ſubdivided into ſeveral King- ... of which the beſt known are *Caſchar*, or *Hiachan*, *Chialis* or *Tur-* ... *kiaſtam*, *Cotam*. *Thebet*, or *Tenduc* and *Camul*: That of *Caſcar* is ... baſt, and is well ſtored with *Rhubarb*. That of *Ciarthan* is the ... ſandy, but hath many *Jaſpers* and other Stones.

... of *Cotam* and *Chialis* have Corn, Wine, Flax and Hemp: ... or *Tanguth* is ſtored with Muſk and Cinamon; whoſe Kings ... merly called *Un-Chan* or *Preſter John*, a Title now errone- ... nferred on the *Abaſſine* or *Ethiopian* Emperor in *Africa*; for ... *John* was chief of the Kingdom of *Tanchut*, or *Tanguth*, ... *Tartars* call *Barantola*, the *Saracens Boratai*, and the Na- ... *ſſa*, which is by the conſent of all knowing perſons ſeated ... next to the confines of the great *Mogul*, amongſt the Moun- ... *Camaſius* and *Imaus*. It was in the year 1248. when King ... in the Iſland of *Cyprus* at *Nicoſia*, that Ambaſſadors from ... *Tartarian* Princes, whoſe Name was *Ercalthay*, informed ..., that the Great *Cham* of *Tartary* had about three years ... been baptized, having been converted by the Empreſs his ..., and Daughter of a King of the *Indians*; She having always ... Chriſtian; and that their Maſter Prince *Ercalthay*, who had ... a long time been a Chriſtian, was ſent by the Great *Cham* ... potent Army againſt the *Caitiffs* of *Baldac*, an Enemy of the ...

... Name of *Presbyter John*, denoteth ſome Chriſtian Prince, ... Dominions are placed by the conſent of moſt knowing Per- ... among the *Ethiopians*, nor in any part of *Africa*, as moſt ſup-

pose, but in the Continent of *Asia*; but in what part formerly [illegible] not exactly known. Some Authors say they were Kings of *Cathay*, [illegible] is doubtful, because 'tis now discovered by modern Relations and [illegible] vels into those parts, that all *Cathay* is but the Northern part of [illegible]

But it is more than probable, that besides that portion of [illegible] there is another large part of the World conterminate on the [illegible] and west, unto the Empire of *China*, which in former Ages [illegible] Name of *Cathay*, and is the same with that of *Thebet*, by so [illegible] led *Bogargar*, &c. as aforesaid, which clearly appeareth by a [illegible] age of two Fathers from *China* to the *Mogor*, who tell us that [illegible] *Bindala*, a Castle at the end of *Barantola*, the Great Lama or [illegible] did then reside, and gave an account of their Christian Re[illegible] And to me it seems further confirmed, by a Journy made [illegible] *Western Tartary*, *Anno* 1683. by the Emperor of *China*; wh[illegible] this account of those People. In all the *Western Tartary* there [illegible] thing to be found but Mountains, Rocks and Vallies; there are [illegible] ther Cities, Towns or Villages, nor Houses. The Inhabitants [illegible] under Tents in the open Fields, which they remove from one [illegible] ley to another, according as they find pasture. They pass their [illegible] either in Hunting, or doing nothing. As they neither Plow [illegible] Sow, so they make no Harvest. They live upon Milk, Cheese, [illegible] Flesh, and have a sort of Wine not much unlike our Perry, [illegible] with which they are often drunk. In short, they care for [illegible] from morning to night, but to drink and eat like the Beasts [illegible] Droves which they feed. They are not without their Priests, [illegible] they call *Lamas*, for whom they have a singular veneration; [illegible] which they differ from the *Oriental Tartars*, the most part of whom [illegible] have no Religion, nor do they believe any God. This part of Tar[illegible] ry lies without the prodigious Wall of *China* for more than [illegible] Miles; of which Wall, saith our Author, I can say without Hyp[illegible] bolizing, that the *Seven Wonders of the World* put together, [illegible] not comparable to this Work. And all that Fame has sound con[illegible] cerning it among the *Europeans*, is far short of what I my self [illegible] seen. He also tells us, that divers of the Petty Kings of the *Wes[illegible] Tartary*, came from all sides for 300 Miles, and some for 500 Miles [illegible] together with their Wives and Children, to salute the Emperor. That this Country is divided into 48 Provinces, and now tributary to the Emperor of *China*.

Crim Tartary, (which all Authors confound with a nonsuch *Cathay*) is divided into several parts, of which I am able to say nothing in the way of Chorography, nor much in History, only I find that

...King of *Niuhan*, or *Niuche*, called *Xuncki*, conquered *China* at ...ive years of Age, with the faithful assistance of his two Uncles; ...ing Conqueror, not only famous for his Success, but also for the ...eration which he used to his newly subdued people. And 'tis ...ain, that these *Tartars* know of no Cities or Towns beyond the ...ll of *China*; therefore *Cathay* can be no other than the Northern ... of *China*, and *Cambalu* is *Pekin*; and *Quinsay* answers to *Han*...

The *Northern Tartaria*, which is called the True Ancient *Tartaria*, is ...e coldest, most untilled, most barbarous, (and most unknown of all;) ...me amongst them have their Kings, others live by Hords, or Com...nalties; as for their Names, 'tis ready to give what Names men please; ...ey are wholly unknown.

But in the Year 1682. the Emperor of *China* made a Voyage into ...e Eastern *Tartary*: In this Journey (with the Father *Verbiest*, who ...s the Publisher of it) we always went towards the North-East, ...m *Pekin*, in all 1100 miles to the Province of *Leao-tum*; the way be... about 300 miles, the Capital City whereof is *Kin-Tam* in the Lati...de of 41 Degrees 56 Minutes; a City very fair, and pretty intire, ...d has in it the Remains of an ancient Palace, where was no declina... of the *Magnetick Needle*.

This Province is about 400 miles from the Frontier to the City *Vla*; ...t all the Cities and Towns are intirely ruined, only some few Hou... built of Earth, or the Rubbish of old Buildings, and covered with ...atch or Straw.

That all the Country beyond the Province of *Leao-tum* is exceeding ...efert, where nothing is to be seen on all sides but Mountains and ...llies, Dens of Bears, Tygers, and other devouring Beasts; here and ...re a poor Reed-hut upon the side of some Brooks.

The City *Vla*, on the River *Songaro Tars. Sumbuc. Chin.* lies in 44 De...grees 20 Minutes. The *Needle* there declines from the *South* to the *West* ...Degree 20 Minutes, and is the fairest in all this Country, and some...times also the Seat of the Empire of the *Tartars*.

But *Kuen* is about 30 Miles from *Vla*, upon the River *Songaro*, (which ...ses its Course from the *Mount Changa*,) famous for having been the ...ient Seat of our *Tartars*. That the *Muscovites* come oftentimes to ...e River *Songaro* to fish for Pearls. That the Distance of *Kuen* from ...*Leao-Tum* was 1028 *Chinese Stadia*, containing 309 miles; the *Chinese* ...*Stadium* being 360 Geometrical paces.

I shall only add, that by this Relation it doth appear to me, that *Ni...chan*, or *Niuche*, must be the same Country which is here called *Leao-tum*, ...ere the Emperor's design was to visit the Sepulchres of his Ancestors.

Of

Of INDIA.

THE Name of *India* is now given to the Empire of the *Mogul*, and to the two *Peninsula's*, one on this side, the other beyond Ganges, and the Islands scattered in the *Indian Sea*, which are all comprehended under the General Name of the *East-Indies*, under which Appellation some Authors do also take in all the Oriental Part of *Asia*. The Old Inhabitants [illegible] were by [illegible] held to be two several Nations, originally descended from the Sons of [illegible], before their journey to the Valley of *Shinar*, and [illegible] that new Plantation of *India* did precede the attempt of *Ninus*. Its first Invasion was by *Semiramis*, with an Army of above 3 Millions. (A Captain more Masculine than her Husband) who was met with by *Staurobates* the Indian King, with a great Army, by whom she was overthrown and [illegible]. The next Invasion was by *Bacchus*, by whom the Country was [illegible] the Sons of Nature, compared with *Bacchus*, whose by force of Arms conquering them, and [illegible] them the Arts of Wine, Oyl, and the Art of [illegible]. After [illegible] Queen of the [illegible] after with Peace, reduced the Vanquished into Order, and [illegible] Liberty and Kingdoms again, he returned into his own Country, where they lived in peace under their several Kings, [illegible] 1587. when [illegible] by the *Portugals*, after by the [illegible], *Danes*, &c.



Of

OF THE
Empire of the MOGUL.



THIS vast Empire comprehends the greatest part of the Continent of *India*. The present *Mogul*, who is the Sovereign, derives his Original from Great *Tamarlane*, or *Tamerlan*, and is the Eleventh in

in a direct Line descendant from him; there are several *Indian* Kingdoms tributary to him, and he is esteemed the richest Prince in the world, and the most potent Monarch of *Asia*.

The Territories of his Country being his own Hereditary Revenue, the great Lords are but his Receivers, who give an account to the Governors of the Provinces, and they to the chief Treasurers and Comptrollers of the Exchequer. He is also the general Heir to those to whom he gives Pensions, and his Will is a Law in the decision of his Subjects Affairs, and therefore they carry the Names of their Employments, and not of the Lands which they enjoy.

Sha Jehan, who Reigned Forty years, left behind him about 5 Millions, and the Throne that he made cost an 160 Millions, and 5000 Livers; besides six other Thrones set all over with Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, and Pearls: *Teste Tav.*

The Money of this Kingdom is of a good Alloy: The *Mogul* is able to bring 100000 Horse into the Field, but his Infantry is very inconsiderable, either for Number or Experience. He has a good number of Elephants, which do him great service; for they are sure of foot and lie down and rise up very readily. The King is a *Turkish Mahometan*, nevertheless the most part of his Vassals are *Pagans*: But as there are several sorts of People, so likewise there are divers sorts of Religions amongst them, which I shall briefly mention at the end of the Description of the *East-Indies*.

The *Mogul's* Country is very fertile and well peopled near the great Rivers. They make excellent Bread, having Corn and Rice in abundance: Victuals, in general, are very cheap, however the Inhabitants are very temperate and sober. The neighbouring Country to *Tartary* is full of Mountains and Forests, where the *Mogul* oftimes takes his pleasure in Hunting, there being great abundance and variety of wild Beasts: And there it was that *Alexander* cut down the Wood for the Ships which he sent down the *Indus* into the Ocean. As for Remains of Antiquity there are few or none, the *Moguls* having ruined all the ancient Cities, which (according to the Ancients) were 30 large Cities, 3000 walled Towns and Castles, for natural Defence reckoned impregnable, which may not be improbable, if it were, as some affirm, the first Seminary or Station of *Noah* after his descent from *Ararat*, not far hence distant, and afterward the delight of *Bacchus*, which some think was the same with *Noah*; and from the wonderful increase of People, which appears by that huge Army *Staurobates* drew out in his defence against *Semiramis* the *Assyrian* Empress, both Armies containing 3 Millions.

And

so well builded and planted was this part of *India*, that when ... by the overthrow of *Porus* neat the River *Hydaspis*, en... *Herodotus* and *Curtius* report, that *Alexander* should say, ... greater Cities and more sumptuous Buildings in King Porus's ... than he had observed in all the World besides.

... is Navigable from *Lahor* to *Sende*; the Natives call'd it ... by reason of the five Rivers that fall into it toward the up... of its Course, which are now called *Ranee*, *Behat*, *Obchan*, and *Sinder*; by *Ptol. Acesines*, *Cophys*, *Hydaspis*, *Zaradus* and ...

... was formerly famous for its Gold, now for its Water, which ... The Natives hold, that it sanctifies them, whether they ... whether they bathe in it.

... are in the whole Empire about 37 Kingdoms, the Names ... are almost the same with those of the Capital Cities, *viz.* ...*ttock*, *Baker*, *Rabjeh*, *Bando*, *Bengala*, *Berar*, *Buchar*, *Cabul*, *Ka...dahar*, *Candie*, *Candeisse*, *Cassimere*, *Chitor*, *Delli*, *Gor*, *Guzarate*, ... *Jambe*, *Jaunpar*, *Jessolmere*, *Jessul*, *Malway*, *Mevat*, *Multan*, ...*ngrasse*, *Patna*, *Pengab*, *Phaw*, *Sambal*, *Siba*, *Sorat*, *Tatta*, *Udessa*.

... are also some petty Territories, as the *Raja's*, which are of ... Extraction, and maintain themselves in Mountains and ... that are inaccessible. Some of their Cities, that terminate ... seem to retain the memory of *Porus*; as others by *Scander*, ... of *Alexander*. The Dominions of the great *Mogul* are ... than the *Persians*, and equal to those of the great *Turk*. His ... lies in the Number of his Subjects, the Vastness of his ... and the Extent of his Empire, his Revenue exceeding the ... the *Turks* both put together; but the *Sophi* surpasses him ... in Arms, and warlike People; And with the *Turk* he keeps ... Correspondence, as being both of the same Religion. *Guze...* him yearly above 18 Millions of Gold, and the Merchants ... Country are accounted the best in all *India*. It contains 3 fair ... *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, and *Surat*, with about 30 others very ...ble.

...*bat*, *Amascastic Ptol. vete Herb. Amadavastis* in *Arrian*, one of ... ...test Cities in *India*, and of a vast Trade. The Buzzar is ... and Uniform; The Castle Strong, large Moated; The *Mause...* Stately, compassed at a little distance, with the Dormitories ... many *Cambayan* Potentates; and two Miles off, are the curious ... and Palace of *Chawn-channa* a *Persian*.

Gambaya, *Gammam Nigra*. *Barbaza*, *vulg. Baud*. *Syrafene*, *vulg.* [illegible] was call'd the *Indian Cairo*, as well for its Greatness, as also for Traffick, and the Fertility of the Soil. Here they shape the fair that come from the *Indies* into several forms of Workmanship, and the Suburbs they make *Indico*. The Tides are so swift to the North the Gulph, that a Horse at full Speed cannot keep pace with the Wave. The Streets were formerly lock'd up every Night, but Sea and its Trade is fallen away from it.

Surat, the *Muziris* of *Ptol. Hieb. Siraditis*, *Sanf* about 40 days ny from *Agra*, drives as great a Trade as any of the Cities of though the Access to it be very dangerous; and the River *Tindy*, which rising out of the *Decan* Mountains, glides *Brampore*, and in *Meanders* runs by the Walls of *Surat*, and or 15 Miles circumgyring to and fro, discharges it self into the so shallow at the Mouth, that it will hardly bear a Bark of 70 Tuns, so that the Ships are forced to unlade at *Swali* or *Suv* markable for the mischance of Capt. *Woodcock*, who, at the ta *Ormuz*, had lighted upon a Frigat laden with about a Mi Ryals, which he seized, and coming into this *Surat* Road, the funk. Alas! the uncertainty of fading Pelf. The *English* and have there their Presidents and Factories, making it the greate in the *East-Indies*.

Barache is of a great Trade for Cottons, the *English* have a W House there, not far from which place *Tavernier* tells us, *That stick, a Mountebank in less than half an hour made a Tree four or fi high, that did bear Leaves and Flowers.*

Brondra is a great City, in a fertile Soil, and of a great Tra *Cultivati*.

At *Nausapour* near *Surat*, grows the best *Rice* in the World.

The famous Port of *Bombay*, the *Milizigeris* of *Ptol.* belongs t King of *England*, where is built a strong Fort, and Mony is coined

The *Portugals* have had frequent Quarrels with the *Mogul* their Fortress of *Diu*, the *Patala* of *Ptol. vulg. Nig. & Pint. Pa & Hidaspa Plin. & Strab. Petacal. Cattaldo*, *Baraca* of *Ptol.* Here, after *Alexander* had sailed down the *Indus*, and arrived place, he invaded the Country of the *Oxydracbans*, and storm principal place of the *Mallyans*, where temeriously mounting Parapet, and violently leaping into the Town, followed but by 3 Officers, he had perished by the Darts and Weapons of his Enemies, not the Army, as men desperate, in his Rescue, enforced their spee Entrance.

This

land is about a League long, and four Musquet-shot broad; the barred with an Iron Chain, being under the command of the the Castle. It was Nobly defended in the years 1539. and mediating Armies; so that the *Mogul* was forced to let retreat with extreme dissatisfaction: But the last Relations bring News, that the *Portugals* have been at length it.

as of old (as some tell us), called *Negara*, before founded by *Bacchus*. *Nissa Justius*, vide *Hacluyt* contains the Capital City of the Empire, able to raise men upon occasion. The Prince receives a great Stones that are therein. It is twice as big as and without Walls; and has been enlarged since resided there, and having built a stately Castle of *Xah-Abad*. *Deli*, or *Dehly*, was the *Agra*, and so continues, since *Sha Je-* City, and called it by his Name *Jehan Abad*, the *Mogul* hath a stately Palace half a League in where the *Mogul* imprisons the Princes which he suspects.

Metropolis of that Kingdom, built upon one of the descend from the Mountains to swell the River *Indus*. rendezvous of the Caravans, and was the ancient *Bucephala*, has been, by report, 24 Leagues in Compass. *Naugracut* idol, to which many come in Pilgrimage.

ore, if the Water had been good, by this time had triumphed the Cities in *India*.

e, on the Banks of *Ganges*, is full of misshapen Pagods.

, the *Chabura* of *Ptol.* by some thought to be the *Alexan-* which the *Macedonians* built near the Mount *Caucasus*, City bears the same Name, is large and well fortified; of great for Horses, Sheep, and other Cattel, and is in the great Road to *Samarcand*.

do is one of the fairest Towns of the Province of *Malva*, fortified Walls and a Castle on the top of a Hill.

anaker is the chief City of *Cassimere*.

Multan is of a rich Soil, and great Trade for *Callicoes*, but de-

Attok, or *Atek Tan*, is one of the best and strongest Garisons the

great *Mogul* has, and no Stranger is permitted to enter without the King's Paſport.

Buckor ſtands where the Rivers *Rawey* and *Chaul* fall into the *dus*. *Lourchander* and *Diul* are the Ports to *Tatta*. *Janagor* is chief City of *Sorat*, *Beither* of *Bankiſh*, *Dankalu* of *Kakares*, *ware* of *Siba*. *Jambu* gives Name to its Province, as alſo *Sambal*.

Bikanar is chief of *Bakar*, and *Narnal* that of *Mewat*. *Patan* *Patna* gives Name to their reſpective Provinces; between the doms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala* are the Provinces of *Candis*, *Chitor* *Indy*, *Berar*, and *Rauas*, whoſe chief places are *Brampore*, *Chitor*, *Ra* *Shapor*, the *Sora* of *Ptol.* by *Baud* and *Gurchittic*. *Jeſſalmere* is the where *Ekbar* was born. *Aſmere* is famous for the Sepulchre of *Hendown*, *Bando* and *Jampar*, are three Provinces near *Agra* and *Ratas* is one of the ſtrongeſt places in *Aſia*.

Brampore, *Barambais Ptol.* is a great City, but much ruined, Caſtle in the midſt of it; of a great Trade for Cabinets, ſome with Flowers of divers Colours, others white and black, ſtriped with Gold and Silver.

Chytor is a City upon a high Rock, claiming Precedency for tiquity amongſt all the Cities of *India*; of old the Metropolis, whence King *Porus* iſſued againſt great *Alexander*. After which Battel, *Alexander* celebrated the *Bacchanalia* at the *Meres*, and for 15 days gloried his Army with thoſe manifold ries, and conſtituted his *Dionyſiades*. And at *Nyſſa*, built by upon the Bank of the *Hydaſpes*, a Branch of this River, *Alexander* repoſed, famous in thoſe days for the Sacred Mount, and parable Vines there abounding, which ſome think to be the ſ tation of the Patriarch *Noah*.

Seronge and *Chitpour* are of great Trade for painted *Calicuts*, *Chites*; thoſe of *Seronge* are the moſt lively Colours, and ing.

Hallabas, or *Elabaſſe*, the *Chryſobora* in *Plin.* by ſome *Naſua* *Herb.* is a great City upon the confluence of *Jumny* and *Ganges* which River there, is no broader than the *Seine* before the *Louvre*, at ſome times in the year ſo little Water, that it will not bear a ſ Boat; much reſorted to by the *Banyans*, for the Relicks of diver deformed *Pagothia's*. Theſe *Banyans* ſwarm in multitudes all over the *Indies*, ſucking in the ſweetneſs of Gain by an immeaſurable thrift and induſtry: But the *Moors* and *Gentiles* often raviſh it from them; for the *Banyan* is no Hector nor Fighter, but morally honeſt, cour-

teous

...in Behaviour, temperate in Paſſion, decent in Apparel, abſte...ious in their Diet, induſtrious in their Callings, charitable to the ...dy, humble to all, and ſo innocent, as not to take away the Life ...the ſmalleſt Vermin, believing the Tranſanimation of Souls into ...ſts; a Perſuaſion though ſtrange to us, was not to our Countrey-...n the *Druids* of old.

...*lora*, not much above three hours from *Doltabad*, is famous for the ...y Pagods of Gigantick Figures of men and women cut in the ...k, ſo that if one conſiders the number of ſpacious Temples full of ...and Pilaſters, and the many Thouſands of Figures, all cut out ...Natural Rock, it may be truly ſaid, *That they are Works ſur-...Humane Power.*

...e River *Ganges*, having received an infinite number of Brooks ...Rivers from the North-Eaſt and Weſt, diſcharges it ſelf by ſeve-...uths into the Gulph of *Bengala*, making ſeveral pleaſant Iſlands, ...ining many Towns covered with lovely *Indian* Trees.

...is one of the greateſt Cities of *India* upon the Banks of *Gan-*...bout two Leagues long, where the *Hollanders* have an Houſe, be-...e of their Trade in *Salpetre*.

...*Dutch* is a great Town, about two Leagues long by the ſide of *Gan-*... where the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders* have very fair Houſes for their ...s and Trade, reckoned the Capital City of *Bengala*.

...*Originally* is the general Factory of the *Dutch*, and at *Ruſſen Ba-*...the Houſe of the Director of all the *Holland* Factories in *Bengala*.

...*Rajamal* and *Kalbeli*, *Tanr* is eſteemed the little Paradiſe of ...for reaſon of its Beauty. At *Ramevar* upon the Banks of *Gan-*...*Jagonate*, upon the mouth of it, are the chief Pagods, than ...nothing can be more magnificent, by reaſon of the quantity of ...and Jewels wherewith they are adorned, and millions of People ...thither to celebrate their Feſtivals.

...*gala*, famous for its temperate Air, for the Fertility of the ...for the great ſtore of *Rice*, for its *Cane* or *Bamboo's*, and its ...*Wood*, which yields the moſt pleaſant ſcent in the world. It ...its Name to one of the moſt famous Gulphs of *Aſia*, called ...*de Bengala*, the *Sinus Gangeticus* of *Ptol.* Its yearly Revenue ...to the *Mogul*, comes to a Million and 500000 *Roupies* clear; the ...City thereof is *Bengala*, by ſome *Satigan. Gange Ptol. Ganges Strabo.* ...*Thevenot* calls this Province *Oulefſer*, the Idolaters, *Jaganat.*

Beſides theſe Countries, I find mention made by Mr. *Tavernier*,

1. Of the Kingdom of *Bouton*, of a large Extent, famous for ...*Musk*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormſeed*, and *Furrs*, and the Caravan is three months

tra-

travelling from *Patna* to *Bootan*, the way being generally through Forests, and over Mountains, which after you have passed, the Country is good, abounding in *Rice*, *Corn*, *Pulse* and *Wine*. They have had for a long time the use of Musquets and Cannon, and their Gunpowder is long, but of great Force: The Natives are strong and well proportioned, but their Noses and Faces are somewhat flat; and there is no King in the world more feared and more respected than the King of *Bootan*.

2. Of the Kingdom of *Tipra* adjoining to *Pegu*, of whose [illegible] there is no certain Conjecture to be made; there is a Mine of Gold, but course, as also a sort of course Silk, which is the greatest Revenue the King hath.

3. Of the Kingdom of *Assem*, which is one of the best Countries of *Asia*, producing all things necessary for human subsistence, to the delicacy, is the greatest delicacy; there are Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, and store of Silk and Cotton. Kassay is the Name of the City where the King keeps his Court; and at *Ava* are the Tombs of the Kings of *Assem*; and 'tis thought that [illegible] the first inventers of Guns and Powder, which from thence [illegible] China. They have Vines, but make no Wine, but dry their Grapes [illegible] make Aqua-vitæ, and of the Leaves of *Adam's* Fig-tree they make Salt. The Men and Women are generally well complexioned, [illegible] Stature, subject to Wens in their Throats, as well as [illegible] and *Tibet*. They go Naked, only covering their Privy Parts, and a Blue Bonnet Cap upon their Heads, with Bracelets [illegible] Arms and Legs.

The

The PENINSULA *On this side* GANGES.



THis *Peninſula* is comprehended between the Mouths of *Indus* and *Ganges*, and advances Northwards from the Eſtate of the *Mogul* to *Cape Cormorin* in the South, and on the Eaſt and Weſt it is waſhed

waſhed by the Ocean or *Indian Sea*. It is divided into two parts by the Mountains of *Gata*, which ſtretch themſelves from the North to the South with ſeveral fair Plains on the top, and occaſion ſeveral ſeaſons at the ſame time; for many times it is Winter on the one ſide, and Summer on the other. It belongs to above fifty Kings, the potenteſt of which by degrees ſubdueth the reſt. The *Portugals*, *Engliſh*, and *Hollanders*, have ſeveral places near the Sea, with Fortreſſes for the ſecurity of their Trade, which is generally in *Spices*, *Jewels*, *Pearls* and *Cotten-Linnen*. The other places upon the Land are inhabited by the *Natives*, whoſe Petty Sovereigns not being able to hinder the Settlement of the *Europeans*, are glad to entertain Commerce with them, and to crave their Aſſiſtance in their Wars one with another. This *Peninſula* may be divided into four principal parts; *Decan*, *Golconda*, *Narſingua*, and *Malabar*.

Decan acknowledges *Viſapour*, *Muſopatta*, *Baud*. *Vizispour*, *Thro*, for her Capital City, which is large, but ſcambling; the King's Palace is vaſtly big, but ill built, the Seat of *Idalcan*, or *Dialcan*, a *Mahometan* King, once very powerful; He took *Dabul* from the *Portugals*, beſieged *Chaul* and *Goa*, leading his Army, near two hundred thouſand men, well provided with Ammunition, his Artillery great, having, as 'tis ſaid, one particular Cannon that will carry a Bullet of near eight hundred pound weight; once Tributary to the *Mogul*, but now Abſolute. *Tav*. who has won from him *Dultabat*, of a great Trade, and one of the beſt Fortreſſes in the *Mogul*'s Empire, *Bider*, *Paranda*, and other places, and built the great and new City of *Aureng-abad*, encompaſſed with a Lake, and adorned with a fair Moſque and ſtately Monument.

Goa, the Barigaza of old, is the reſidence of the *Portugal* Vicero, and the King of *Portugal*'s Magazine for the *Eaſt-Indies*, and Harbour for their *Indian* Fleet: 'Tis reported, that the Hoſpital of *Goa* is more Beautiful, Richer, and better accommodated than the Hoſpital of the Holy-Ghoſt in *Rome*, or the Infirmery of *Malta*: The City is very large; and though without Gates and Walls, yet with its Caſtles and Forts 'tis of great ſtrength and force: Their Houſes fair, their Palaces and publick Buildings very Magnificent, their Churches ſtately and richly adorned. Her Strength and Beauty took riſe from the *Decan* Kings, from whom *Anno* 1509 *Albuquerque* the Victorious *Portugal* conquered it, and after that defended it againſt 70000, Foot and 3500 Horſe, which *Idulcan* brought to reduce it with. 'Tis the braveſt and beſt defended City in the *Orient*, ſeated in an Iſle called *Tiſſoar*, 30 miles in Circuit, ſurrounded by a freſh River,

River, ſtreaming from the mighty Mountain *Bellaguate*: The whole Iſle ſo abounding in ſeveral little Towns, Fields, Groves and Gardens, repleniſhed with Graſs, Corn, Cattel, Fruit, Flowers, and ſuch ſelf-raviſhing Objects, that here the *Portugals* live in all manner of delight and Pleaſure, exceeding Proud and Stately, but Civil and Courteous; both Sexes given to Venery, and the Women exceſſively amorous of White men, but much confined. The King of *Viſapour* hath four good Ports in this *Decan* Territory, *Rejapour*, *Dabul*, *Dunga of old*, firſt yielded to the Mercy of *Andragius* Governour of *Chaul*, but ſoon taken by the *Decannees*, but recover'd from them by *F. Almeyda*; and after great Slaughter of the Inhabitants and Rich Spoil, burnt the City, repaired afterward by the Vice-Roy of *Goa*: About the year 1620 taken by an *Engliſh* Captain, (*Hall*) who made the Daring *Portugal* know, that their Bravadoes to the *Engliſh* were not terrible.

Chaul, the *Comane* of *Ptol. teſte Caſt.* raviſhed from the Diadem of *Decan* by *Almeyda* in the year 1507. And in the year 1573 it was beſieged by *Miſamoluc*, the *Decan* Prince, with an numerous Army of Horſe, Foot and Elephants; but he was forced to raiſe his Siege with Loſs and Shame.

Cregatan and *Mengrelia*, which laſt is one of the beſt Roads in all *India*, and is famous for *Cardamum*, the beſt of *Spices*; and the *Dutch* have a Factory there.

The History of *Sevagy Tav. Sivagi Thev.*

The Plundering of *Surrat* by *Sivagy*, and the deſperate Attacks made upon ſome of our *Eaſt-India* Ships, eſpecially that of the President, Captain *Jonathan Hide* Commander, in the year 1683. by 1500 of his men, in three Ships and four Grabs, who were bravely repulſed with a great Slaughter, though thoſe brave men had not the happineſs long to enjoy the Honour of that noble Action, the Ship being unfortunately caſt away coming into the Channel, and all the men but two loſt. Theſe and many other of his Actions, have given many occaſion to inquire what he is, and what Country he poſſeſſeth.

This *Roja Sivagi*, born at *Baſhaim*, the Son of a Captain of the King of *Viſiapours*, being of a reſtleſs and turbulent Spirit, rebelled in his Father's life-time, and putting himſelf at the head of ſeveral *Randiti*, and other debauched Young men, he retired unto the

Mountains of *Viſiapour*, and made his part good againſt all thoſe that came to attack him.

The King of *Viſiapour* thinking that his Father kept Intelligence with him, cauſed him to be arreſted, and he died in Priſon. *Sivigy* conceived ſo great a hatred againſt the King, that he uſed all endeavours to be revenged of him. And in a very ſhort time he plundered *Viſiapour*, and with the Booty he took, made himſelf ſo ſtrong in Men, Arms and Horſes, that he became able enough to ſeize ſome Towns, *viz.* *Rajapour*, *Raſigar*, *Crapsten*, *Daboul*, and to form a little State thereabout. The King dying about that time, and the Queens endeavours to reduce him being unſucceſsful, ſhe accepted the Peace he propoſed to her, that he ſhould enjoy the Territories which he had ſubdued, that he ſhould be tributary to the Young King, and pay him half his Revenue.

However, he could not reſt, but plundered ſome places belonging to the Great *Mogul*, who therefore ſent Forces againſt him under the Conduct of the Governor of *Aurenge-Abat*. But *Sivigi* having his retreat always in the Mountains, and being extremely cunning, the *Mogul* could not reduce him. In the mean time to be revenged on the *Mogul*, he reſolved to plunder *Surrat*, which he did for 40 days; ſo that none but the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* ſaved themſelves, by the vigorous Defence they made, by reaſon of their Cannon, which *Sivigy* would not venture upon, nor durſt he adventure to attack the Caſtle, but marched off with the Wealth he got, which was reported to be worth in Jewels, Gold and Silver, to the value of Thirty *French* Millions, which was in the year 1664 when he was 35 years of Age. And the *Mogul*'s Affairs not ſuffering him to purſue his Revenge upon *Sivigy*, he ſtill continues his Robberies and Pyracies upon all opportunities and occaſions.

Malabar, or *Malavar* is a low Country, with a delightful Coaſt, and well inhabited by people that practice Pyracy. There is a certain wind, which blowing there in winter, ſo diſturbs the neighbouring Sea, that it rouls the Sand to the mouths of the adjoining Ports; ſo that at that time there is not water for little Barks to enter; but in the Summer time another contrary wind is there ſo violent, that it drives back the ſame Sand, and renders the Ports again Navigable: The great number of Rivers in this Country renders Horſes uſeleſs, eſpecially for War. A Country moſt part of the year verdant, and abounding with *Cattel*, *Corn*, *Cotton*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Caſſia*, *Cardamum*, *Rice*, *Myrobalans*, *Ananas-pappas*, *Melons*, *Dates*, *Coco's* and other Fruits.

Calecut,

Calecut, or *Calicut*, thought to be the Town which *Ptol.* calls *Canthapis*, an Error of *Niger* and *Bertius*. *Calicaris Herb.* is a Town of Trade, where the *Portugals* firſt ſetled themſelves, though not with that ſucceſs as at *Cochin*, where they obtain'd leave to raiſe a Cittadel, which was the firſt Fort they had in the *Eaſt-Indies*; but that Fortreſs was taken from them by the *Hollanders* in the year 1662. The Prince of *Calicuts* calls himſelf *Zamorin*, a Prince of great power and awe; and not more black of colour, than treacherous in diſpoſition. Many deformed *Pagotha*'s are here worſhipped, but with this ordinary Evaſion, *That they adore not Idols, but the* Deumo's *they repreſent*. And the *Dutch* General, who was Cook of a Ship, Crowned the King with thoſe hands which had oftner handled a Ladle than a Sword: And exacts a Tribute from all the Kings of *Malabar*, but moſt of them are diſpens'd withal from paying it. Beſides this Prince, there are in this Country the Kings of *Cananor*, *Tanor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Coulan*, and *Travancor*, and 10 or 12 other conſiderable ones.

Cochin, *Colchin* of *Ptol. Herb.* not much inferior to *Goa*, pays Tribute to the *Hollanders*, who keep the Caſtle. The Harbor is peſtered with Rocks and Shelves.

Coulan has been much richer, and better peopled than it is; for it had formerly above 100000 Inhabitants, *Sopatpa* in *Arrian*, and *Colay* in *Ptol. Zamoryn* valued it for its Scituation, for its Port, and its Fidelity. Since that, the Sands having ſtop'd up the Port, *Goa* and *Cochin* have got all the Trade from it.

Cananor, *Callegeris Ptol. teſte Caſtal.* holds alſo ſome Iſlands among the *Maldives*, viz. the Iſle *Malicut*, and the five Iſles of *Disvandorow*.

Onor, the *Hippocura* of *Ptol. teſte Baud.* produces a weighty ſort of *Pepper*, and *Black Rice*, accounted better than the *White*.

Batticale and *Gerſopa*, further in the Land, are the Capital Cities of their Kingdoms, included under the general Name of *Canara*.

To *Malabar* joins the fiſhing Coaſt, called the Coaſt of *Manar*, where they fiſh for Pearls in *April* for three weeks together. The Country, which contains about 30 little Cities, is dry and Sun-burnt, having no other advantages but by the Fiſhery, for which they keep a Fair at *Tuticorin*. The moſt part of it is under the *Naic* of *Madure*, the *Hollanders* poſſeſſing only the *Iſland of Kings*, where they have built a Fort, and to which there is no coming but by a Channel, for the defence whereof they have raiſed ſeveral Works, for conſervation thereof, being of ſo great importance to them, by reaſon that thereby they are Maſters of the Banks of *Manar*. There is alſo found ſome *Ambergreice*; and heretofore near to Cape *Comorin*, a Cape

well known of old by *Ptol.* called *Cory & Calligicum* by *Strab. Conomecina* by *Plin. Caluſca & Colaicum. Comar* by *Arrian* in his *Periplus. Comara extrema*, or Cape *Comryn*; there was a Pearl found that weighed above 30 Quintals.

Coromandel, or *Corobander*, *Cartagar damna Ptol.* ſo called, from the abundance of *Rice* which it produces, is famous for the beſt Ports of *India*. The City of *Meliapore*, *Malipur incolis*, *St. Thomaſo Luſitanis Melange Ptol.* or the *Calurmina* of *Sophron.* and St. *Thomas's Anglis*, where that Apoſtle wrought many Miracles, and where (as their Traditions) he foretold the coming of *White People* into that Country. It is obſerved, that the Off-ſpring of thoſe that Martyr'd St. *Thomas*, have one Leg bigger than the other.

Malipur is ſeated upon a ſmall River, having five foot of Water at the mouth of it, which is about Cannon-ſhot from the City; but ſmall Ships had rather harbor themſelves at *Pelicate*, and the great ones at *Negapatan*, which with *Meliapor* belongs to the *Portugals*.

Pelicate, beſides the Town, there is a Fort called *Geldria*, that belongs to the *Dutch*, where they have their chief Factory, and where lives the chief Intendent over all the reſt that are in the Territories of the King of *Golconda*. In the Fort are generally 200 Soldiers, beſides Merchants. The Baſtions are well ſtored with good Guns, and the Sea comes up to the very Wall of it. *Taverneir* tells us, That when the Inhabitants fetch their Water to drink, they ſtay till the Sea is quite gone out, then digging holes in the Sand as near the Sea as they can, they meet with freſh Water.

About 7 or 8 Leagues off, is *Fort St. George*, which belongs to the *Engliſh*, whoſe Port or Harbour is called *Madraſpatan*.

The Kingdom of *Golconda* is a Country abounding in *Corn*, *Rice*, *Cattel*, and other Neceſſaries for Human Life; and *Bagnagar* is the Name of the *Metropolis*, commonly called *Golconda*, which is the Name of a Fortreſs about two Leagues from it. The City is ſaid to be little leſs than *Orleans*; ſeated upon a River, which near to *Maſulipatan* falls into the Gulph of *Bengala*, over which River there is a ſtately and fair Bridge into the City, which is adorned with the King's Palace, and the Houſes of the great Lords, and other Perſons of Quality, the Merchants and Tradeſmen living in the Suburbs, which are a League in length. In this City is to be ſeen the Foundation of a magnificent Pagod, which, had it been finiſhed, had been the faireſt in *India*; there is one Stone, which is an entire Rock, of ſuch a prodigious Bulk, that 5 or 600 men were five years before they could hew it out of its place, and they ſay, that 1400 Oxen were employed to draw it away.

The

The Men and Women of *Golconda* are well proportioned, and of comely ſtatures, only the Country people ſwarthy; there are ſaid to be 20000 Licenſed common Women about the City and Suburbs.

The preſent King, deſcended from an ancient Family of the *Turcomans*, is a *Mahumetan*, and of the Sect of *Hali*, and pays the *Mogul* an annual Tribute of 200000 Pagods.

Maſlipatan is a great City, and the moſt famous Road for Ships in the Gulph of *Bengal*, the *Argarick* Gulph of old, from whence they ſet Sail for *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Aracan*, &c. where, *Bloom* ſaith, the *Engliſh* have ſetled a Factory.

Concerning the Kingdoms of *Narſinga* and *Biſnagar*, which ſome Authors make two diſtinct Countries, though ſome others confound them together, I ſhall give you this Account, That formerly the Territories of the *Raja* of *Narſinga* extended from Cape *Cormorin* all along the Coaſt of *Cormandel* as far as the River *Guenga* that falls into the *Bengalan* Gulph, near the mouth of the *Ganges*; the other *Raja's* being his Subjects; that the laſt *Raja*, who was at War with *Ackbar* the *Mogul*, brought into the Field four Armies, the firſt lay in that Province which is now called *Golconda*, the ſecond was quartered in the Province of *Viſapour*, the third in *Brampore*, the fourth in *Doltabat*. This *Raja* dying without Children, the four Generals divided amongſt them the Country; but the Succeſſor of the *Mogul* conquered again that of *Brampore*, of *Doltabat*, and part of *Viſapour*; but the King of *Golconda* became Tributary to him, as was ſaid before; ſo that 'tis very probable there are no ſuch Cities as *Narſingue* or *Biſnagar*. *Tavernier* in his Travels makes no mention of them.

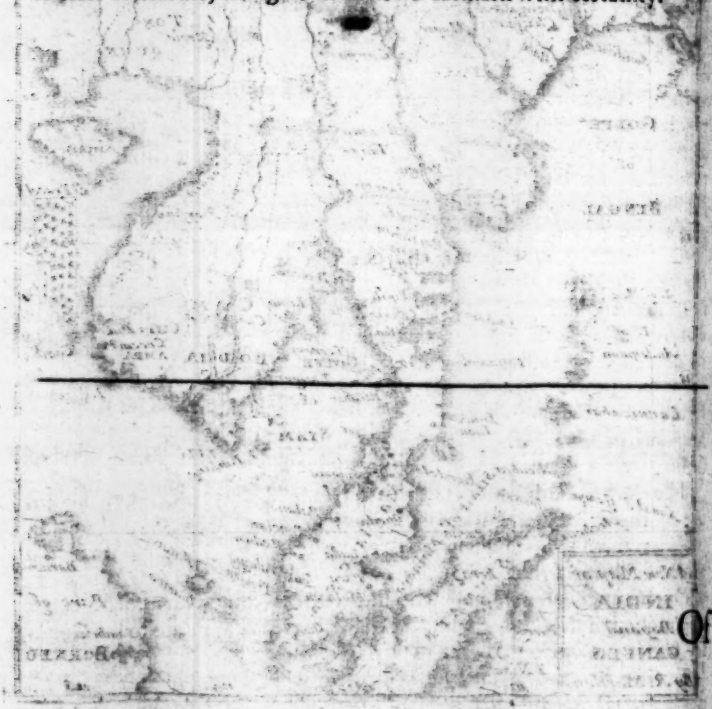
The laſt Relations tells us, that *Gandicot*, *Tav. Guendicot*, *Thev.* is one of the ſtrongeſt Cities in the Kingdom of *Carnatica*, about 85 leagues from *Meliapour*, and 1200 from *Golconda*: And that the greateſt *Raja* on that ſide *Ganges* is of *Velour*, whoſe Territories extend to Cape *Cormorin*, and who ſucceeded to ſome part of the Eſtate of the *Raja* of *Narſingue*; but in regard there is no Trade in his Country, he is but little known to Strangers.

Thevenot tells us, That the Uſurpers were but Three, *viz.* of *Viziapor*, of *Biſnagar*, or *Carnates*, formerly called *Narſinga*, and *Golconda*. Thus theſe Kings claſhing together, the Kings of *Viſiapor* and *Golconda* warred upon the King of *Biſnagar*, and ſeized upon ſeveral of his Towns, ſo that he was conſtrained to flie into the Mountains, and that his chief Town was *Velour*.

The

The Winter begins at *Golconda* in *June* with Rain and Thunder; the Air was little cold at Night and in the Morning; and in *February* the great Heats begin; Vines are plentiful there, and the Grapes are ripe in *January*. They have two Crops a Year of *Rice*, and many other Grains.

Some Relations make mention of the *Naiques* of *Madure*, the *Helura Ptol. Mundiris Arriano. Modusa Plin. Tanaim* and *Gingi*, the *Orthura Ptol. teste Band. Orissa Castal.* of the Kingdom of *Missur*, next to that of *Madure*, but give us little of Remark with certainty.



Of

Of the Peninsula Beyond GANGES.



THis Country in the elder Times was so renowned for Wealth, that one Tract of it had the Name of the *Silver Region*, the other of the *Golden Chersonese*; yet, in truth, the Country it self was but

but little known in the Times of the Ancients, or the Interior part of it to us in theſe days. Our lateſt Diſcoveries tell us, 'tis diſmembred and ſubdivided into almoſt as many Kingdoms and Eſtates as Cities and Towns, and into as many diſtinct Governments as there are Tribes and Nations among them; the chief Cities of which are *Pegu*, *Trigliptón*, or *Trigliphon* of *Ptol.* by *Caſtal.* which was very conſiderable, when it comprehended two Empires, and Twenty ſix Kingdoms, and then it was that *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, and *precious Stones* were as common in the Court of *Pegu*, as if the whole Orient had brought all its Riches thither: But what its Revenues, what its Government, what its Forces and Riches now are, I do not certainly find.

On the North of *Pegu*, near *Bengala*, is the City and Kingdom of *Arachan*, now ſaid to be ſubject to the *Great Mogul*. *Siriangh*, or *Sirjang*, is a ſtrong Fort on the mouth of the River, given to the *Portugals* by the King of *Arachan*, who, at laſt, were forced to yield it to the King of *Aua*, by whom the Governor was cruelly Tortured on a Spit.

Sandiva is an Iſland about 30 Leagues in compaſs, very fruitful, once ſubdued by the *Portugals*, but taken from them by the King of *Arachan*, Anno 1608.

2. *Siam*, of which our laſt Relation tells us, That 'tis a Country plentiful in Rice and Fruits: The Foreſts of large *Bamboos*, are full of *Rhinocero's*, *Elephants*, *Tygers*, *Harts*, *Apes*, and *Serpents* with two Heads, but one has no motion.

The Rivers are very large, and overflow the Banks when the Sun is in the Southern Tropick. The Capital City is *Siam*, the *Sohanni* or *Cortacha* of *Ptol.* about 3 Leagues in Circuit, and walled, the River running quite round it; and in the year 1665. fortified with very good Bulwarks by a *Neapolitan* Jeſuit, whoſe Port-Town is *Bancock*, ſix Leagues from the Sea.

The Natives are all Slaves either to the King or the great Lords; they have a great many Prieſts called *Bonzes*, very ignorant, yet greatly reverenced; they hold *the Tranſmigration of Souls into ſeveral Bodies*, and ſay, *That the God of the Chriſtians and theirs were Brothers.*

They have 33 Letters in their *Alphabet*, and write from the Left to the Right, contrary to the Cuſtom of other *Indians*.

Their King is one of the richeſt Monarchs of the Eaſt, and ſtyles himſelf *King of Heaven and Earth*, though Tributary to the *Tartars*, as Conquerors of *China* He never ſhews himſelf in Publick above twice a Year, but then in an extraordinary Magnificence. He hath a great kindneſs for *Elephants*, counts them his Favourites, and the

Orna-

Ornaments of his Kingdom, and ſtyles himſelf *King of the White Elephant*, for which there hath been great Wars between him and the *Peguan* King.

Martaban, ſaid to be the *Triglipton* of *Ptol.* on the Gulph of *Bengala*, once ſubject to *Pegu*, now to *Siam*; once a Kingdom, now of a great Trade, eſpecially for *Martabanes*, which are Veſſels of Earth, of a kind of *Porcelain* varniſhed with black, and much eſteemed in all the Eaſt.

3. *Malacca*, the *Aurea Cherſoneſus* of old, in the *Peninſula* whereof are divers Kingdoms, all which, except *Malacca*, are Tributary to that of *Siam*; *Tenaſſeri*, *Juncalaon*, *Queada*, *Pera*, and *Malacca*, are on the Weſtern part; *Ibor*, *Puhang*, *Patane*, *Burdelong*, and *Ligor*, are on the Eaſtern Coaſt.

Malacca, the *Tacola* of *Ptol. teſte Alph. Adriano.* (*aliis Tacolais Junſalaon*) is the moſt famous, being great, rich, and powerful; *An.* 1511. the *Portugals* took it, and kept it till 1641. when the *Hollanders* took it from them. Among the Rarities of the *Malacca*, or rather of the World, is the *Arbor Triſtis*, which bears Flowers only after Sun-ſet, and ſheds them ſo ſoon as the Sun riſes, and this every Night in the Year.

4. *Camboja*, *Forte Pytindra*, or *Pityndra* of *Ptol.* on the River *Meen*, 60 Leagues up the River, once one of the three prime Cities in this part of *India*: The King thereof is, or lately was, Tributary to *Siam*, whoſe Manners and Cuſtoms the People much reſemble. In the year 1644. four *Holland* Ships made into this River, and got out, notwithſtanding all the oppoſition of the King of *Camboja*.

5. *Chiampa*, which communicates its Name to the Country, ſaid to be a diſtinct Kingdom. It is ſeated near the Sea-ſide, and of good Trade for the Wood called *Lignum Aloes*; by ſome the Town is called *Pulo Caceim*.

Cochin China is ſaid to be one of the beſt Kingdoms in all *India*; it borders upon *China*, of which it was once part; and whoſe Manners, Cuſtoms, Government, Religion, and other Ceremonies they yet retain, but their Language is that of *Tonquin*. Among the Rarities of this Country, is,

Firſt, The Inundation which in *Autumn* covers with its Waters almoſt all the Country, making the Earth ſo fruitful, that it brings forth its Increaſe twice or thrice a year.

Secondly, Their *Saroy Boura*, or matter wherewith the Swallows make their Neſts, which being ſteeped and moiſtned in Water, ſerves

for Sauce to all Meats, communicating a variety of Taſte, as if compoſed of ſeveral Spices.

Thirdly, Their Trees called *Thins*, the Wood whereof remains uncorruptible, whether in Water or Earth.

Sanſoo is one of the greateſt Cities of *Cochin China*, and greateſt Trade, but now the Port failing, it decays.

Haifo, or *Faifo*, is remarkable for its Foreſt of *Orange* and *Pomgranate* Trees.

Dinfoan is a good Port, but of a difficult entrance.

Tacaan is an Iſle where the Fowls retire during the Heats.

Boutan is a good Haven.

Checo, *Kekio*, or *Kecchio*, is the chief City of the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, and the ordinary reſidence of the King, ſaid to contain a Million of Inhabitants.

The *Tunquineſes*, as well Men as Women, are for the moſt part well proportioned, of an *Olive* Complection.

Their Habit grave and modeſt, being a long Robe that reaches down to their Heels, bound about at the Waſte with a Girdle of Silk. Only the Soldier's upper Garment reaches no farther than his Knees, and Breeches down to the mid-leg.

They are naturally mild and peaceable, ſubmitting to Reaſon, and condemning the Tranſports of Choler.

The Air is ſo mild and temperate, that all the year long ſeems to be but one continued Spring; Froſt and Snow are there never known.

There are but two Winds which divide the whole Year, the one North, the other South, both continuing for ſix Months.

The Country produceth neither *Corn* nor *Wine*, but ſtore of *Rice*, *Aqua-vitæ*, and excellent Fruit.

Bodego is the place whence they embark the King's Body.

Cuadag is the Port where all the great Ships lie.

Cuaci is the Bounds between *Tunquin* and *Cochin China*.

Chaneon is the place where St. *Xavier* died 1552.

The Country is adorned with many beautiful and fertile Plains, and watered with many great Rivers.

Two Ships, or at leaſt one, goes yearly from *Nangeſaque* to *Tunquin*, where is much *Silk* and *Muſk*, and *Lignum Aloes*, which they truck for *Scarlets*, *Linen*, and *Amber*; the *Alabaſter* the *Dutch* load for Baläſt.

The

The King's Palace, before which the *Dutch* Ships ride at Anchor, is very coſtly, and their Bridges are all of *Alabaſter.*

Modern Relations alſo mention the great Kingdom of *Lao*, which extends from Fourteen Degrees to Two and twenty and an half of Northern Latitude, and Fifty miles in breadth all along on the River *Mecon*, whoſe Capital is *Lanjang* in Eighteen Degrees of Latitude. As alſo the Kings of *Ava*, the *Palibothra* of *Ptol.* by *Mercat. Palimbothea Arriano. Bao*, *Brema*, *Ciocangue*, and *Tangu*, which are ſaid to be Tributaries to the King hereof.

About Twenty Leagues from the Coaſt *Cambodia*, lies the Bank *Praecellis*, being about an Hundred Leagues long, and Forty broad. The *Indians* relate, that it was a Kingdom in former Ages, but ſunk by Earthquakes; and here it was in *Anno* 1660. the rich laden Ship *Tergoes* was ſhipwrack'd.

Of CHINA.



CHina has been called by as many Names as there have been Royal Families in it, but always accounted one of the most considerable Countries in the World, by reason of its Largeness, the Beauty of

of its Cities, their Number, and the politeneſs of the Inhabitants. It is alſo reputed, that Printing, the Silk Manufactures, Artillery, Powder, are more in uſe there than in *Europe*. Beſides all things neceſſary for human ſubſiſtence and delight, it produces the moſt precious Merchandizes of the *Eaſt*; and Nature ſeems to have beſtowed upon every one of its Provinces ſomething of particular Eſteem; and ſome that have lived there affirm, that whatever is found diſpers'd in the reſt of the World, is there to be met with in one heap together; and ſome things that no part of the reſt of the World affords.

China ſtands a kind of a Square, and is ſo populous, that there have been reckon'd 60 Millions of people fit to be tax'd. The Rivers are ſo full of Boats, that it is thought they have more than all the Rivers of the World beſide. The Revenue of the King is ſaid to be 250 Millions of Gold; or, as others affirm, 400 Millions of Du-

The *Chineſes* laugh at our Maps, that place their Kingdom in one of the extremities of the World, averring, that they lie in the middle, as the *Jews* pretended for *Jeruſalem*, the *Greeks* for *Delphos*, and the *Moors* for *Granada*. The *Chineſes* alſo ſay, That they have two Eyes, the *Europeans* one, and that all other Nations have none at all. They have been alway ſo jealous to conceal the *Maxims* of their *Policies*, that ſtrongly they will not give Strangers admittance into their Country. The great Wall, or Entrenchment rather, 400 Leagues in length, was a Work of more Labour than Uſe; for the *Tartars* have ſeveral times over-run *China*, notwithſtanding that Obſtacle. If you will believe their Hiſtories, they will tell you, That the *Tartars* have troubled *China* for above theſe 4000 years. In theſe laſt years there have been ſtrange Revolutions in this Empire: For after the Rebels had acted there as Sovereigns, the *Tartars* under *Xuncki* their King, conquer'd their Country in leſs than ſeven years, beginning ſince 1643. Their Military Force was but ſmall, the Men of Learning overpowering the Men of the Sword; ſo that the ſtrength of their Kingdom was only their Number and their Policy. Their Principal Nobility and Rulers were call'd *Mandarins*, and now the *Tartar* keeps his *Tartar* and *Chineſe* Officers under the Title of *Vice-Roys*; the one for War, the other for Learning; there is only this difference, that now the Sword ore-tops the Gown, and the *Mandarins* are clipt of their Power, which they exerciſe with no ſmall Pride over the People.

Paganiſm is generally receiv'd, yet Vertue is in high eſteem. The publick is far richer in proportion than private men. They continue their Writing from the top to the bottom in length. They have above 60000 Letters, but not above 300 Words, which are for the moſt part, all Monoſyllables. So that whereas the *Europeans* have few Letters, but many Words, the *Chineſes* have many Letters, but few Words, which they pronounce with a various Tone, denoting the various Signification of the Word, ſo that they may be ſaid to ſing, rather than ſpeak. The *Chineſes* are ſo in love with their Hair, that they will rather ſuffer Death than be ſhav'd.

All *China* is divided into 15 Provinces, which are bigger than large Kingdoms. There are 10 towards the *South*, that is to ſay, *Junnan*, *Queichcu*, *Quangſi*, *Quantung*, *Fokien*, *Chekiang*, *Kiodgſi*, *Kiangnang*, or *Nanking*, *Suchuen*, and *Huquang*, which Provinces united, ſome call by the Name of *Cathay*, or *Katay*, as they call the *Southern*, *Mankin*. The five to the *North* are *Xenſi*, *Xanſi*, *Pecheli*, or *Peking*, *Xantung*, *Honan*, to which they alſo reckon the Territory called *Leaotung*, and the *Peninſula Corea*.

The Iſles of *China* are *Ainan* toward the *South*; near to the Coaſt of *Fokien* lie *Quemoy* and *Eymuy*; further off at Sea appears *Fermoſa*; and to the *Eaſt* of *Chekiang* are the Iſles *Chauque* and *Chexan*.

The Province of *Peking*, or *Pecheli*, is the firſt in Dignity, and is divided into eight leſſer Counties, containing 131 Cities.

The Metropolis is *Peking*, by the *Tartars Xuntien*, by *Marcus Paulus Cambalu*, in 39 Degr. 50. North. Latitude, adorned with many ſtately Palaces or Courts: According to the *Dutch* Narration, the Emperor's Court was exactly ſquare, containing 3 quarters of an hours walk, with 4 Gates oppoſite to the 4 Angles of the World; at the end of this Court ſtands a Bridge, on each ſide whereof ſtand three Elephants richly capariſon'd, and generally loaded with gilded Towers; through this you enter into another Quadrangle of 400 paces, at the end of which ſtand three ſtately Houſes. Beyond this a third, and farther a fourth Court all pav'd with Free-ſtone, and being 400 ſpaces ſquare. In this ſtands the Emperor's Throne, and four ſtately Edifices curiouſly built, and covered with coſtly Roofs, adorned with gilded Galleries. Beyond this Court are ſeveral Orchards and Gardens planted with all ſorts of Trees, and adorned with curious Buildings: And thus flouriſhed the Palace of *Pekin*, rebuilt by the *Tartars* in *Ann.* 1645.

In or near the Place of *Paoting* the Emperor *Hoangti* anciently planted the Seat of his Kingdom; and on the *Eaſt*-ſide of the City *Hokin* ſtands

ſtands a great Temple, in the middle of which is a ſtately and great Image. *Chinting* is great and populous. *Jenkin* and *Junyping* are ſtrong places for the defence of the Empire. The *Garizon Tuncin* lies on the Bay *Xang*; it is a Port or Haven Town to *Peking*, and of a great Trade; and on the *North* ſide lies the great Gariſon *Xanghaie*, on the Iſland *Cun*.

Weſtward beyond the Province of *Peking* lies *Xanſi*, on the *North* whereof lies the great Wall, and behind that the *Tartar* Kingdom of *Tangu*, and the Deſert *Xamo*. This Province is divided into five Counties, having eighty ſix Cities, and tho not very big, yet is pleaſant. The City *Taiyven* is the *Metropolis*, which for its Antiquity of Building, ſtately and brave Edifices, is accounted amongſt the beſt Cities of *China*: At the City *Pingiany* the Emperor *Jau* kept his Court within the Walls; and without the Gates of *Fuencheu* ſtands two ſtately, ancient, and magnificent Buildings.

The Province of *Xenſi* extends to the Kingdom of *Preſter John*. *Caſcar* and *Thebet*, which the *Chineſes* in a general Name call *Sifan*; it is a large Province, and is divided into eight Counties, having one hundred and eighty Cities: *Sigan* is the *Metropolis* of the whole, ſeated on the River *Guei*, in a moſt pleaſant and delightful place, of a noble Proſpect, and good Trade.

In the Year 1625. a Stone was found in digging a Foundation for a Houſe, inſcribed with the Old *Chineſe* and *Syriack* Characters, which contained the Chriſtian Religion. *Cungchand*, *Fungciang*, *Hanchung*, *Kingyang*, and *Linyao*, are the chief Cities of the Countries of the ſame Names. *Socheu* is a ſtrong Hold, and well fortified; and *Xancheu*, or *Canchu* is very ſtrong, and the Reſidence of a Vice-Roy.

Xantung may juſtly be eſteemed an Iſland, being waſhed by the Sea on one ſide, and ſeparated by ſeveral Rivers on the other, and is divided into ſix Countries.

Chinan, the *Metropolis* of the whole *Province*, is very large, and full of ſtately Houſes, having two Lakes within its Walls, out of which flow ſeveral little Streams through the whole City; it is alſo adorned with ſeveral ſtately Temples. Among the great Cities of this Province, *Lincing* exceeds in Inhabitants, Buildings and Trade, but above all for its Porcelane Tower ninety Cubits high, curiouſly adorned with Imagery and Painting without, and within laid with Marble of divers colours ſmoothly poliſhed; on the Top ſtands an Image caſt of Copper, and gilt, thirty foot high.

The Province of *Honan*, by the *Chineſes* thought to lie in the middle of the World, becauſe it lies in the midſt of *China*; it is divided into

into nine Territories or Countries, having one hundred and eight Cities. The chief City *Caifung* lies about two Leagues from the *Yellow-River*, whose Water is said to be higher than the City: The other chief Cities are *Quante*, *Changte*, *Honan*, *Nunyang*, and *Juning*.

Suchuen is a great Province, and separated by the River *Kiang*, and is divided into eight Countries, containing one hundred and fifty Cities, besides Garisons. *Cingtu* is the *Metropolis*, and lieth in an Island, yet includes several Moats, over which are many Bridges; *Paining*, *Xunking*, *Sincheu*, *Chunking*, *Quicheu*, *Luggan*, are the chief Cities of the other parts of this Province.

The Province *Huquang* is divided also in the middle by the River *Kiang*. The *Chineses* call it the Land of Fish and Rice, and the Storehouse of *China*, and have a Proverb, that the rest of the Provinces affords them but one Meal, but that of *Huquang* feeds them all the year long; it is divided into fifteen Countries, containing one hundred Cities great and small, and eleven Garisons.

The *Metropolis* whereof is *Vuchang*, on the *South* Shore of the River *Kiang*, *Hanyang*, *Siangyang*, *Tegan*, *Hoangcheu*, *Kingcheu*, *Jocheu*, *Changxa*, *Paoking*, *Hancheu*, *Chante*, *Xincheu*, *Iungcheu*, *Chingyang*, and *Chingtien*, are the other chief Cities, and *Chingcheu* is the chief City of a little Territory of the same Name.

Kiangsi is divided into thirteen Countries, containing 67 Cities; the chief whereof is *Nanchang*, once the *Metropolis* of the Empire: *Iaocheu*, *Quanfin*, *Kicukiang*, *Kienchang*, *Linkiang*, *Kiegan*, *Kancheu*, are other chief Cities. In this Province near *Iaocheu*, and no where else, is that Water to be found which brings Porcelane to perfection, especially when they intend it an Azure, Vermillion, or Yellow Tincture. The last Travellers into *China* tell us, that Porcelane is made of a particular Sand or Earth, which is fetch'd out of the Country of the City *Hoiecheu*, in the Province of *Nanking*; nor is it necessary that the Earth should be buried a whole Age together, as others idly affirm; for the *Chineses* only knead this Sand or Earth together, and make Vessels of it, which they bake in Furnaces for fifteen days; but the colouring of it is one of the chief Arts or Secrets which they conceal from Strangers.

The Province of *Fokien* is divided into eight Counties, and contains 60 Cities and Towns: *Focheu*, or *Hockfieu*, is the *Metropolis* and chief of the Countrey; it is seated about fifteen Leagues westward from the Sea, on the *Southern* Shore of the River *Min*, which with a wide mouth falls into the Sea, and brings both small and great Vessels up to the City walls; it is populous and of great Trade, where the *Dutch* also had sometime a Factory in the year 1662. The

The City *Chiencheu* lies near the Sea, in a delightful Plain, with a large Bay, that the greateſt Ships ride cloſe under the walls. *Chancheu* of great Trade for all rich and foreign Commodities. *Kienning* upon the River *Min*, is a place of great Trade, for all Commodities paſs through it. *Hinhoa* is neatly built, adorned with many triumphant Arches and Colledges for the encouragement of Learning.

Xouxw and *Tincheu* are alſo conſiderable. *Foning* is alſo fair and large, lying near the Sea. The Caſtle *Ganhui* near *Changcheu* hath a convenient Haven for Ships: And *Tinyan* is a Fort for the defence of the Sea-coaſt.

The Province of *Chikiang* exceeds all the reſt in fertility of Soil, delightfulneſs in Proſpects, and in plenty of Silk; it is divided into eleven great Countries, having eighty three Cities or Towns, beſides unwalled places, Caſtles and populous Villages. *Hanchew* is the chiefeſt City, thought to be the ancient *Quinzay*. *Kiahing* is moted about with Rivulets of Water, full of ſtately and well-built Structures; all the Streets are arched, under which they walk as in a *Piazza*, free from wind and weather. *Niencheu*, *Kincheu*, *Chucheu*, *Kinhoa*, *Vencheu*, *Ningpo* and *Xoahing*, all chief Cities, and bravely adorned; not far from *Ningpo* lies *Liampo*, once much frequented by the *Portugals*. The whole Province of *Chekiang* is every where cut through with Rivers, Rivulets and murmuring Streams, ſome natural, others artificial. The chief River *Che*, which gives name to the Countrey, of which they tell us, that annually upon the eighteenth day of the eighth Moon, (which is our *October*) a prodigious Spring-tide happens, roaring extreamly in its aſcent, beyond the loud murmur of Cataracts or Waterbreaks, and comes with a head high and ſtrangely mounted above the Waters.

The Province of *Nanking*, by the *Tartars* called *Kiangnan*, is the ſecond in honour, in magnitude and fertility in all *China*: It is divided into 14 great Territories, having Cities and Towns an hundred and ten; *Nanking*, or *Kiangning*, being the *Metropolis*; a City, that if ſhe did not exceed moſt Cities on the Earth in bigneſs and beauty, yet ſhe was inferior to few, for her Pagodes, her Temples, her Porcelane Towers, her Palaces and Triumphal Arches. *Fungiang*, *Sucheu*, *Sunkiang*, *Leucheu*, *Hoaigan*, *Ganking*, *Ningue*, *Hocicheu*, are alſo eminent places, and of great Note and Trade.

The Province of *Quantung* lies along upon the Sea-ſhore, having many convenient Havens and Harbors; it contains ten Counties, and eighty great and ſmall Cities. *Quancheu*, or *Canton* by the *Portugals*, is the *Metropolis* and chief of the Province; exceedingly beautified

with Pagodes, Palaces, ſtately Structures, and Triumphal Arches; fortified with ſtrong Walls, Towers, Bulwarks and Redoubts, defended by five Caſtles. Of the greateſt Trade, and the richeſt in the whole Kingdom. The other great Cities are *Xaocheu*, *Hoeicheu*, *Chaocheu*, *Chaoking*, *Liencheu* and *Luicheu*. The Iſland of *Ainan*, or *Hainan*, is reckoned for the tenth County, it lies in the Bay of *Tunking*, ſeparated from *China* by a Chanel of about five Leagues broad, where they fiſh for Pearls; its chief City is *Kiuncheu* or *Ingly*, fortified with ſtrong Walls, hand ſome Buildings, and well ſeated for Trade, and the whole Iſland produces all Neceſſaries for human ſuſtenance.

Southwards of *Canton* lies many ſmall Iſlands in the Sea, on one of which, or rather a little Rock, joined to a great Iſland, lieth the City *Macao*, once poſſeſſed by the *Portugueſe*, ſo naturally fortified, that 'tis almoſt invincible, being defended with two ſtrong Caſtles againſt the attempts of an Enemy.

The Province of *Quanſi* in bigneſs, plenty of Merchandiſe, and pleaſant Fields, may compare with the reſt. It is divided into eleven great Countries, which contain 98 Cities great and ſmall, the chief whereof is *Quilia*, full of ſtately Structures; other chief Cities are *Gucheu*, *Kingyang*, *Cincheu*, *Nunning*, *Taping*, *Chingan*, and others.

The Province of *Quicheu* is divided into 8 Counties, having great and ſmall Cities, to the Number of 81, of which *Quiyang* is the chief; *Chinyveng*, *Tunying*, *Liping*, are the next conſiderable.

The Province of *Junnan*, tho the laſt in place, is not the leaſt in extent and goodneſs, *viz.* in the abundance of rich Commodities. 'Tis divided into twelve Provinces, containing eighty ſeven Cities great and ſmall, beſides thirteen Gariſons. The *Metropolis Junnan* boaſts to be one of the beſt and greateſt Cities in all *China*, flouriſhing in Trade and Riches, adorned with fair Structures and Temples. *Jungning*, *Likiang*, *Taogan*, *Tali*, *Manhoa*, *Kinghung* and *Lancand*, are other chief places.

In ſhort, they reckon in theſe Counties twelve hundred ninety nine Towns, two hundred forty ſeven great Cities, called *Cheu*, and eleven hundred fifty two little Towns, called *Hien*, yet as big as an ordinary City in *Europe*. *Martinius* ſets down thirteen hundred forty eight Towns, whereof one hundred fifty nine are great, called *Cheu*, and the other *Hien*. There are alſo great Gariſons, or Military Countries, every one with leſſer Gariſons under their commands, thirty ſeven in number; alſo ſeveral Forts and Caſtles to the number of one hundred ſeventy ſix. Beſides theſe Towns and Fortreſſes, *China* is very full of innumerable Villages and Hamlets, ſo that it appears to be as one entire City.

Cars

Corea is divided into eight Territories; on the *North* it joins to *Nieuche* in *Tartary*; the *South* reſpects the Iſland *Fangma*, or *Quelpaerts*, on which in the year 1653. the Ship *Sperwer* of *Batavia* was ſhipwracked, and of ſixty four men thirty ſix got to ſhore, who ſuffered many extremities, and there found one of their *Dutch* Country men that had been Priſoner 27 years. The whole Country is exceeding populous, full of Towns built after the *Chineſe* manner, whoſe Faſhions, Language, Letters, Religion and Government the *Coreans* follow. Its chief City is *Pinjang*; but by the aforeſaid *Dutch-mens* Relations, *Sioor* was the Royal City, from whence in the year 1666. in a Fiſhermans Bark, in ten days, eight of them got to *Gotto* Iſland, and from thence to *Nengeſoque* on the Iſland *Dyſma*.

The Iſle *Formoſa*, once *Paecand*, now under the *Tartars*, abounds with Deer, Wild Goats, Hares, Coneys, Swine and Tygers, the Woods with Pheaſants and Pidgeons, and the Ground produceth Rice, Wheat, Sugar, Ginger, Cinnamon, Coco-Nuts, and ſeveral other Neceſſaries for human Suſtenance.

Their chief practice or ſpecial Vertues are, Theft, Murther and Adultery; but if any of the Women prove with Child before they are thirty ſeven years of age, when they are ready to be delivered the Midwife kneeds it to death in the Womb. They write, read and have Regiſters.

In *Anno* 1654. happened a mighty Earthquake, which continued ſeven weeks with little intermiſſions: In *December* and *January* is generally the faireſt weather: Their greateſt Rains are in *July* and *Auguſt*: The Mouſons or ſtormy Seaſons begin in *October*, and continue till *March*, which is called the *Northern*; the other, or *Southern*, begins in *May*, and holds till *September*.

Againſt the *North-Eaſt* part of *Formoſa* lies a rich Golden Mine, ſurrounded by many Rocks, from whence in *Auguſt* the Rains waſh down great ſtore of Gold Ore, not far from the Fort *Kelang*, which the *Dutch* had in poſſeſſion.

Taywan, or *Tayovan*, upon the Iſle *Formoſa*, the utmoſt *North-point*, being diſtant almoſt a League, but the Southermoſt point within a Bow ſhot of the Land, it is about two Leagues and an half in Length, and a quarter in Breadth; on the *North-ſide* upon a Sand-hill ſtands the Fort *Zelandia*, built by the *Dutch*, 1632. under the Caſtle *Weſtward* lies another Fort guarded by two points of the Sea: A Bow-ſhot diſtant lies a ſtrong Out-work, being the Key to the Caſtle, call'd *Utrecht*; *Eaſtward* from which ſtands the Town built by the *Dutch*: On the other ſide, on the main of *Formoſa* ſtands the Fort and Village *Sakkam*, well planted with Can-

non; but in the Year 1661. *Coxinga* and his Associates, being a Crew of Rebels *Chineses*, took both the Island of *Formosa* and *Tayoven* from the *Dutch*, after a Siege of Ten Months, where *Coxinga* found Ten Tun of Gold, Forty pieces of Ordnances, and other things to a great value.

Of JAPAN.



THE Island of *Japan*, if it be an Isle, is not only one, but many; for the Coast, discontinued with many Inlets, stands like a broken wall, and the several falls of Fresh-water-Brooks and Rivulets,

valets, deſcending from the upper Grounds, with their mixt interweavings, both from Sea and Land, make a numerous crowd of petty Iſles, the moſt ſpacious and wealthy whereof is *Japan*, by the Natives *Nippon*, formerly ſaid to comprehend fifty three Kingdoms; but our later Relations tell us, that they are now fallen into the lap of one ſole Monarch, who keeps his magnificent Court at *Jedo*. This Iſland extends in length ſeven hundred and twenty Miles, the breadth generally about one hundred and eighty, but various. The Eaſt looks towards *Californea* in *America*, though four thouſand and two hundred Miles diſtant. I am not ignorant, that ſome Geographers have made them to meet, others bring them very near together: I have two Lunar obſervations, and the coherence of the Sea-chart with them, to ſtrengthen my aſſertion. The Air of theſe Iſlands is temperate, but for the moſt part ſnowy and cold; they abound in Rice, Steel and Mines of Silver, very much eſteemed; the Pearls are very large, but ſomewhat inclining to Red.

The Country appears more hilly than plain, amongſt which are two wondeful Mountains, one vomiting continually flames; the other of a Prodigious height.

The Palm-Tree that grows there, is of a ſtrange quality, (if true) for it endures no manner of moiſture at the Roots, which is as deſtructive to them as Poyſon. To make it to grow, it muſt be ſet in a hole full of filings of Iron and dry Sand; and if any Boughs or Branches are broke or torn off by Winds or any accident, if but nailed to the body, it will grow as well as if grafted.

The *Japanners* are generally tall of Stature, and well-ſet, and of a ſtrong Conſtitution, being exerciſed in all manner of ſuffering, and ſeparated from their Mothers and female Relations, believing that nothing makes them more tender and effeminate than to be near Women: They much delight in War, and are good Soldiers, they exerciſe their Arms at Twelve years of Age, and their Swords or Scimiters are of an excellent temper.

They have the moſt happy Memories in the World, a nimble Fancy, and ſolid Judgment: They are of a courteous Behaviour and civil Deportment, covetous of Honour and Reputation, impatient in Affronts and Diſparagements. But unhappy it is, that theſe excellent Qualifications ſhould ſtand taxed with as many notorious vices. Their Language is very curious, wherein they have ſeveral words to expreſs one thing, ſome in deriſion, others in honour, ſome for the Prince, others for the People. Their Cuſtoms and Faſhions are quite contrary to ours. They drink warm, or rather hot

hot Water; alledging, that Cold causes Coughs and diseases in the Stomach, but that hot Water preserveth the natural heat, opens the Passages, and quencheth the Drought sooner. To their Sick they administer very sweet and fragrant Potions. They never let blood, which they husband as the chariot of Life. They esteem black Teeth, and mount the right side of a Horse. And it is scarce to be believed with what a studied opposition they differ from us; but though they differ in common Customs and Opinions, yet in the solid work of Government and Authority, they act by the same Rule and Policy, rising by degrees as we do, and ending in a sole Monarch, the Emperor, who rules not by the Power of his Riches, but by the number of Men, and is honourably attended in times of Peace at his Royal Palace: And in time of War is guarded with a strong and numerous Army.

The *Jesuits*, *Franciscans*, *Jacobins*, *and Austin Friers*, had made a great Progress in the conversion of the Natives, in the year fifteen hundred ninety six; for they were reckon'd to be above 600000 Christians. But since the year sixteen hundred and fourteen, they have been all driven out of the Island, and no person dares profess Christianity but in private. Spaniards, Portugals, and Priests, are all expell'd; only the Dutch are permitted, in regard they strictly forbid their People to speak of Religion, and by relation as little to profess it. There are several Tones or Princes among them, whose Power for the most part is confin'd to a single City. And 'tis observ'd, that when one of these Tones, or Governors, lose their Principalities, their Subjects lose their Goods. The *Dayro* had once the chief Command of the *Japan* Empire; but since the year 1550, the *Dayro* hath only the chief command in Ecclesiastical affairs, and is esteemed above the Emperor, who keeps all the power in his own hand. In the center of the Imperial City *Meaco*, stands the glorious Palace of the *Dayro*, which out-shines the Emperors Court, the Temple of *Bonzi*, or the stately house of the chief *Bonsiosen*. There is also the Imperial Garden so curiously planted, that the Eye seems never satisfied with so pleasant an object. This City is said to contain 90000 houses. At *Dubo*, not far off, is the stately Temple of the Idol *Zaccha*, said to contain ninety thousand houses.

Jedo, the second City in *Japan*, is very large, and exceeding populous, the Streets are 60 *Ikins* long, which is 150 paces; at the end is a gate that is locked and guarded every night; it is famous for the great houses of the Nobility, the Emperors Banquetting-house, his Magazine, his *Seraglio* or *Chandran*, the Imperial Garden; the Empresses magnificent Palace, and the Temple of the Golden *Amida*; but in the year 1657, in two days time this City lay all in Ashes, above

bove a hundred thousand houses burnt, and as many Inhabitants destroyed, a great number of Palaces and Temples, and Forty eight Millions of Gold.

Sacai is one of the fairest Cities in all *Japan*, fortified with an invincible Castle; and there is scarce any place in *Japan*, that for pleasantness surpasseth *Jonda*. *Meaarry* is a handsom City, crown'd with many Spices: *Akay* is well fortified with a Castle, and surrounded with a Wall: *Osacca* is a Stately and Imperial City, in the midst of which stands the much celebrated Temple of the Idol *Canon*, or their *Neptune*. And before the Earthquake fifteen hundred eighty five, there was the fairest and largest Palace that ever Sun shined upon: And a large Castle built by *Taicosama*.

Tempe and *Campania* may not be compared to the pleasantness of *Sanja*, so exceeding delightful, as the Dutch Ambassador tells us, that the whole Earth cannot shew a finer spot of Ground.

Onwari is situate on the hanging of a pleasant Hill, near which is a steep Rock, on which stands an invincible Castle, which is seen at a great distance.

Suano is the most artificial built City in all *Japan*. *Piongo* was ruin'd in the War of *Kobamunga* and the Emperor *Cassas*. *Mia* is curiously built and adorned with many Temples.

The stately City *Occasacci* is fortified with a strong Castle; *Josinda* is of a delightful Situation. *Sarunga* is a great but ruinous City. *Facione* is the place where is kept a strong Guard; formerly a famous City, but swallowed up, and shuffled into Ruins and Rubbish by an Earthquake, which are very frequent in *Japan*. *Oudarro* is a stately City, adorned with a sumptuous Palace, and lofty Spires.

The other chief Islands about *Japan*, are *Bungo*, *Cikoko*, *Saykok*, or *Xoo*, all one Island, but thus called by several Authors. 2. *Tonsa*, or *Xicoco*, or *Tokoese* and *Chiccock*. 3. *Firando* and *Gotto*, with innumerable others.

Congoxuma is the first City where the *Portugueses* landed and got footing in *Japan*, and was their Staple: *Nangesaque* is the chief Staple and Residence of the Dutch in *Japan*, first built by the *Portugues*. This Lodge, or Fortress, lies on the small Island *Disma*, and is the Magazine for all *Indian* Commodities, and the best harbor for the reception of Merchant Vessels, of any Port in *Japan*.

At this day the Hollanders pretend all Trade at *Japan*.

The extent of *Jesso*, being Mountainous, and abounding with costly Furs, is yet unknown, only that is a vast, and wild Country full of Savage People, cloathed with Skins of wild Beasts, who can give no account further than they dwell.

Of

Of the ISLES in the Indian Sea.

SUch is the Infinity of these Isles, that 'tis impossible to give a just account of them. I shall therefore only mention the most considerable: And first of the *Maldives*.



Of the Islands of the MALDIVES.

THE *Maldives* Islands, scituate under the *Equinoctial Line*, derive their Name from the principal City called *Male*, and *Dive*; which signifies an Island. They are reckoned to be about 12000, but that is supposed to be only by taking a certain Number for an uncertain: They are dispersed from the North-West to the South-East, into 13 Provinces, which the Inhabitants call *Attollons*, every one of which is fenc'd with a Bank of Sand; but some of them are only Sand-hills, or Rocks, being all of them very little; for *Male*, the chief, is but a League about.

They are divided by Arms of the Sea, and environ'd with Rocks, which renders the Access to them very difficult: There are some Ports or Openings, one opposite to another, so plac'd, that they give an Entrance into the four *Attollons*, for the benefit of Trade, otherwise the Currents would carry the Vessels above 7 or 800 Leagues beyond. The Currents run six Months to the East, and six to the West, sometimes more, sometimes less: But the Sea being shallow, the Winds outrageous, and few Commodities to be had, these Islands are not frequented by the *Europeans*. The King of *Maldives* is called *Rascan*; his Kingdom is never governed by the Female Sex; and for his Revenue it consists in the misfortunes of others, that is to say, Wrecks at Sea. So that there is no trusting to the *Maldives* Pilots, who will cast away a Ship on purpose, that their King may have the Spoil. On the other side, the King himself uses to caress the Masters of Ships, and to invite them to his Island, to the end, that dying of the Distemper of the Island, which carries off strangers in a short time, he may be Heir to their Goods.

The Natives are little, Olive-coloured, and *Mahumetans*: They are subject to violent Fevers and Sickness, by reason of the excessive heat. They shave with cold Water, catch Fish swimming, and will dive to the bottom of the Sea to find a convenient place where to cast their Anchors. They will fetch up out of the Sea, with an incredible easiness, an 100000 weight, by the help of a Cable, and some peices of their *Candon* Wood. Their *Coco's* are very profitable to them, for of those they make *Wine*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, *Milk* and *Butter*. They eat *Almonds* instead of *Bread*, with all sorts of Food. They put every Trade into a particular Island; and to preserve their Wares from Vermin, they build their Storehouses upon Piles in the Sea, about an 100 paces from their Isles.

A Description of ZEILON, alias CEYLON, the Nangieris of Ptol.



THE *Hollander* is now Master of all the Sea-Coast; the Inland Country is under the King of *Caddy*, and is divided into several Parts or Provinces, which lie upon Hills fruitful and well watered, and are called in general *Conde Uda*. This

This Inland Country of *Conde Uda* is ſtrongly fortified by Nature, the Entrances being up vaſt and high Mountains, and the Ways ſo very narrow, that but one man can go a-breaſt; and theſe Paths alſo are barricado'd up with Gates of Thorns, and two or three men to watch and examine all that come or go.

Candy, or *Conde* by the *Europeans*, *Hingodagul-Neure* by the Inhabitants, is the Chief, or *Metropolis*, of the whole Iſland, bravely ſcituated in the midſt of it for all Conveniences, but of late much decayed.

South of *Candy*, 12 Miles diſtant, lies *Nellemby-Neur*, where the King kept his Court when he left *Candy*.

Alem-Neur is the place where the King was born, and his Magazine for Corn and Salt. *Badoula* was burnt down in the time of War by the *Portugals*.

Digligy-Neur is the place where the King now keeps his Court ſince the Rebellion *Anno* 1664. its Scituation is very Rocky and Mountainous, being a place for Safety and Security.

Anurodgharro is one of the ruinous Cities where they ſay 90 Kings have reigned, diſtant from *Candy* 90 Miles Northwards.

Leawwe affords Salt in abundance, the Eaſterly Winds beating in the Sea, and in the Weſterly Wind (which makes fair Weather) it becomes Salt.

Rice is the chiefeſt Flower of their Corn, which is of ſeveral ſorts; ſome will be ripe in ſeven Months, others in ſix, five, four, and three, but all requires water to grow in. Their Seed-time is about *July* and *Auguſt*, their Harveſt about *February*.

Of Fruits there are great plenty and variety, *viz.* the *Betel Nut*, whoſe Leaves are 5 or 6 Foot long, and have other leſſer Leaves growing out of the ſides of them; ſome of theſe *Nuts* will make people drunk, and giddy-headed, and purge, if eaten green.

There are alſo *Jacks*, which are as big as a Peck-Loaf, the outſide pricky like a *Hedgehog*, and of a greeniſh colour; the *Seeds* or *Kernels* do much reſemble *Cheſnuts* in colour and taſte.

The *Jombo* is like an *Apple* full of Juice, and pleaſant to the Palat; is white, and delicately coloured with red, as if painted.

There are alſo *Murro's*, like *Cherries*, ſweet to the taſte; *Dongs*, like *Black Cherries*; *Ambeloes*, like to *Barberries*; *Carolla Cabella*, *Cabela Paradigye*, like our *Pears*.

Here are alſo *Coker-Nuts*, *Plantines*, and *Banara's* of divers ſorts, ſweet and ſowre *Oranges*, *Limes*, *Partaurings*, in taſte like our *Lemmons*, but much bigger; *Mangoes* of ſeveral ſorts, *Pine-Apples*, *Sugar-*

gar-Canes, *Water-Melons*, *Pomgranates*, *Grapes* black and white; *Ka-rablins*, *Codiews*, and ſeveral other.

There is alſo the *Tallipot-Tree*, which bears no kind of Fruit until the laſt year of its life, and then it comes out full of yellow Bloſſoms which ſmell very ſtrong, which come to a Fruit round and hard, as big as our *Cherries*, but not good to eat; but the Leaf of this Tree is ſo broad and large, that it will cover 15 or 20 men, and keep them dry when it rains; and the Pitch within the Tree is good to eat, and taſtes much like to white Bread.

There is alſo the *Kettale-Tree*, which yields a delicious Juice, rarely ſweet and pleaſant to the Palat, which they take from the Tree two or three times a day, which Liquor they boil, and make a kind of Sugar.

The *Cinnamon-Tree* grows wild in the Woods as other Trees, and by them no more eſteemed, being as plenty as *Hazel* in *England*. The *Cinnamon* is the Bark or Rind, which when on the Tree looks whitiſh, when they pull it off they ſcrape it, and dry it in the Sun. The Wood hath no ſmell, 'tis of a white colour, and ſoft like Fir. The Leaf much reſembles Laurel both in colour and thickneſs. The young Leaves look red like Scarlet; if bruiſed, they will ſmell more like *Cloves* than *Cinnamon*. It bears a Fruit which is ripe in *September*, much like an *Acorn*, but ſmaller; it neither taſtes nor ſmells like as the *Bark*, but being boiled in Water, it will yield an Oil, which when cold, is hard as *Tallow*, and white, and of an excellent ſmell; and 'tis uſed for Ointment for Aches and Pains, and to burn in Lamps.

There is alſo the *Ovula*, the Fruit whereof they make uſe of for Phyſick in Purges; and being beat in peices in a Mortar, and ſoak'd in Water, it will dye a very good Black; and ruſty Iron lying one Night in the Water will become bright, and the Water black like Ink.

The *Betel-Tree*, whoſe Leaf is ſo much loved and eaten, grows like *Ivy*, twining about Trees or Poles, which they ſtick into the ground for it to run up by; and as the *Betel* grows, the Poles grow alſo.

Of *Roots*, they have *Aloes*, or *Inyames* of divers ſorts; ſome they plant, and others grow wild in the Woods. Theſe ſerve for Food, and for Sauce, or a Reliſh to their Rice; ſome of them in a year or two will grow as big as a man's Waſte, others as big as a man's Arm.

They

They have Herbs of several sorts, some in Six Months growing to maturity, the Stalk as high as a man can reach; and being boiled, almost as good as *Asparagus*. They have *Coleworts*, *Carrots*, *Radishes*, *Fennel*, *Balsam*, *Spearmint*, *Mustard*. There is also *Fern*, *Indian-corn*, several sorts of *Beans*, *Cucumbers*, *Calabassa's* and *Pumkins*. And the *Dutch* have *Lettice*, *Rosemary*, *Sage* and other *European* Herbs and Plants which grow well there.

The *Woods* are their *Apothecaries* Shops, where with Herbs, Leaves, and the Rinds of Trees, they make all their Physick and Plaisters, with which they will make notable Cures.

Of Flowers they have great variety, growing wild, as Roses red and white, and several other sorts of sweet smelling Flowers, one called the *Sendric-mal*, of a Murry colour, and white, which opens at 4 of the Clock in the Evening, and shuts at 4 in the Morning, which serves them sometimes instead of a Clock.

The *Pichamauls* are a white Flower like our *Jasmine*, well scented; the King hath a parcel of them every Morning brought to him, wrapt in a white Cloth; but the *Hon-mauls* are the chief Flowers the young people use, and are of greatest value among them.

They have *Cows*, *Buffalows*, *Hogs*, *Goats*, *Deer*, in great abundance; *Hares*, *Dogs*, *Jacols*, *Apes*, *Tygers*, *Bears*, *Elephants*.

There are Ants of divers sorts, some worthy our remark, *viz.* the Cora-atch, which is a great and black Ant, living in the Ground, making great hollow holes in the Earth, and have no Sting.

The *Vaco's* are the most numerous, whose hinder part is white, and the head red; they eat and devour all they come at, except Iron and Stone; they creep up the Walls of Houses, and build an Arch of Dirt over themselves all the way as they climb, be it never so high; and in places where there are no Houses, they will raise great Hills, or *Humbosses*, some five or six Foot high, so hard and strong, as not easily digged down with Pickaxes, within full of hollow Vaults and Arches where they dwell. Their Nests are much like Honey-combs, full of Eggs and young ones: As they encrease in multitude, so they also die in multitude; for when they come to maturity they have wings, and in the Evening, after Sun-set, they issue forth in vast numbers, that they almost darken the sky, flying to such a height, at they go out of sight, and so keep flying till they fall down dead upon the Earth.

Of the Isles of Sonde.



The Isles of Sonde.

THE *Streight* of *Sonde* gives its Name to the Isles of *Sumatra*, *Java* and *Borneo*, that lie not far from it. It is the ordinary passage for Vessels that are bound for *China*, and the more Eastern

Seas;

Seas; the Air of theſe three Iſlands is very unwholſome, nor do they afford thoſe Proviſions which the Continent doth. The Inhabitants of the *Uplands* are *Pagans*; of the Sea-Coaſts, *Mahumetans*. They have ſeveral Kings potent as well by Sea as by Land. They afford rich Commodities, eſpecially *Spices*, which the *Portugals*, the *Hollanders*, and the moſt part of the other Nations of the world fetch from thence.

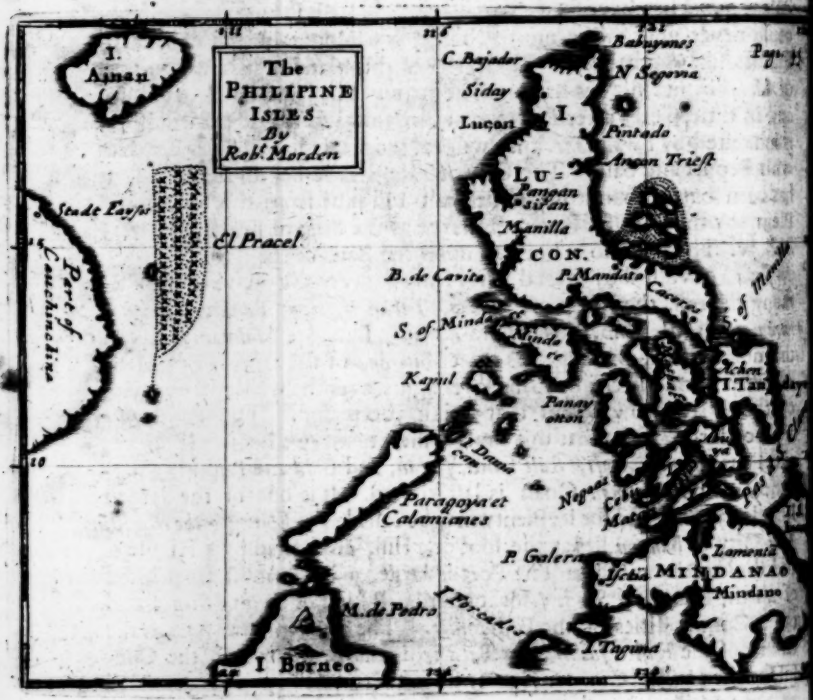
Sumatra is the moſt famous Iſland in all the *Eaſt*, for largeneſs and richneſs, for it is 300 *French* Leagues long, and 70 broad, having ſeveral Mines of Gold: It lies 10 Leagues from the Continent, and the Ancients believ'd it to be a *Peninſula*, by reaſon of the ſeveral little Iſlands that ſeem to join it to the Land. Six Kings command it; the King of *Achem*, beſt known to us; of *Camper*, *Iambi*, *Menancabo* and *Palimban*. They have ſo well defended their Iſland, that the *Europeans* could never get footing on it. There is a Mountain that caſts forth Flames like Mount *Gibel*. The *Pepper* of this Iſland is better than that of *Malabar*, becauſe the Land is more moiſt. They find Gold in Grains, and in little pieces after the great Floods of Water. The Inland part is inhabited by *Barbarians*, that will eat the Raw-fleſh of their Enemies with Pepper and Salt. The City of *Achem* is the beſt in the Iſland, it has been better than it is; it lies half a League from the Sea upon a Plain, by the ſide of a River, as large as the *Seine* in *France*, but very ſhallow. There is alſo a Fortreſs upon the Bank of the River.

Java, governed by ſeveral Petty Kings, every City having one: Among the reſt, the Kings of *Japara*, *Tuban*, *Jottan*, *Panarvan*, *Panaruan*, and *Palambuam*. Many are *Pagans*, ſome are *Mahumetans*, and the moſt part acknowledge the great *Materan*, or the Emperor of *Materan*, who formerly claimed the Sovereignty over the whole Iſland. Upon the Coaſt grow *Oyſters* that weigh 300 pound. The Iſle produces ſuch large *Canes*, that one alone ſuffices to make a Boat. It affords excellent *Lignum Aloes*, *Salt* from *Jottan*, and *Gold* and *Pepper* in abundance. The *Southern* Coaſt is laſt known. It is one of the largeſt Iſlands in *Aſia*; and for its Plenty may be called, *The Epitom of the World*. The City of *Bantam* lies at the foot of a Hill, environed by 2 Rivulets, and divided by another. The Port is large, and the moſt frequented of all the Iſlands of *Sonde*; for it affords all kind of *Spices*, *Stones*, and other Commodities of the *Eaſt-Indies*. The *Spaniards* call *Bantam* the *Geneva* of the *Eaſt*. *Jacatra*, or *Batavia*, is the Reſidence of the Conſul for the *Holland* Company, ever ſince the year 1619. It is defended by a good Citadel, with four regulated Baſtions; it lies in a Bay, which being ſecur'd toward the Sea by ſome Iſlands, makes the beſt Road in all the *Indies*. *Jortam*, next to that, is one of the beſt Ports, and moſt frequented.

Borneo,

Borneo, the very biggeſt Iſland of all *Aſia*, abounds in *Mirobalans* and *Camphire*: it has ſeveral good Ports, but few good Cities. Some ſay that this was the *Java* of *Mark Poll* of *Venice*, and that the Leſſer *Java* was that already mentioned. The City is built upon Piles in the Sea, at the mouth of a fair River, having a large and commodious Harbor. The Natives have a peculiar King of their own, as likewiſe has *Benda-Maſſin*. *Sambar* is the Capital City of the Kingdom, affording Diamonds.

Of the PHILIPPINE *Iſlands.*



The PHILIPPINE *Islands.*

Philip the Second gave his own Name to these Islands, which are about Forty or Fifty great ones; for should we reckon up little ones, they would make, by relation, some Thousands, the most part of them very fertile, and the Inhabitants pay their Tribute in Soldiers.

The Council of *Spain* often times proposed the quitting of those Islands, because of the Expences of the Garisons: But because they lie convenient for the Trade between *China* and the *Molucca* Islands, the King was resolved to keep them. The Islanders are valiant, and preserve their Liberty in several places.

Luc'on, otherwise *New-Castile*, is the biggest of all the *Philippine* Islands. The City *Manilla*, which lends its Name to the whole Body of these Islands, is the Seat of the *Viceroy*, and an Archbishop: It is but small, but neat and well fortified, and safe from Mining, two thirds of the Town lying upon a River navigable for Barks, and the third part lying upon the Sea. Besides *Spaniards* and *Indians*, there are several *Chineses* that resort thither, as to the Magazine of the richest Commodities in the World. *Cavite*, two Leagues from the City, is the principal Haven, secured from the winds, and fortified with two wooden Forts. The Bay is 40 Leagues in compass, where there is a Convenience to build great Gallions, however the *North* winds blow hard upon it; the Bottom is bad, and Entrance difficult.

New Segovia, or *Cagajon* is in the most *Northern* parts of the Isle *Luc'on*.

Tandaya, or *Philippina*, is *South-East* from the Southermost part of *Lucon*, and the *Straights* between them is called the *Straights* of *Manilla*, esteemed the best and most pleasant of all the Islands, whose chief place is *Achan*.

The Island *Mindanao* has been in the *Spaniards* hands but a little while.

St. *Juan*, or *John*, lies *North-East* of *Mindanao*. That of *Paragoya*, or *Calamianes* of *Boterus*, the *Puloam* of *Maginus*, who discovered these Islands in 1520, and some others, obey their own Kings. *Cebu* and *Matan* are known the first by the discovery of *Magellan*, the other by the death of *Magellan*.

The *Spaniards* that are bound to the *Philippines* never sail through our Hemisphere; and therefore they would have these Islands, as well as the *Molucca's*, to be the Bounds of the *West-Indies*, which they, for

that reason would have to reach as far as the *Molucca's*. Other Islands are *Mindora*, which gives Name to a *Straight* so called, *Masbat*, *Negos*, *Panay*, *Kapil* or *Bohol*, *Abuga* or *Kebujan*.

From the *Philippine* Islands Eastward, there lies several other Isles, called in *Spanish* by the general Name, *Islas de las Velas*, by the *Dutch* *Isles de Ladrones*, or *Larrons*, of which I find nothing memorable, except their Names in some Maps; And that the Inhabitants are poor, naked, and great Thieves.

Of the MOLUCCA Islands.



The MOLUCCA *Islands.*

THere are five of these Islands that carry the particular Name of *Moluccas*: These five Islands are very small, seated much about the *Equinoctical Line*, in an unwholsome Air for Strangers. They are under several Kings: The *Hollanders* have also some Fortresses there. They afford Nutmegs, Ginger, and Cloves; *Ternate*, the biggest of the five little ones, is eight Leagues about, with a Mountain that casts out Fire. It hath besides, several Villages uninhabited in times of war, three Cities, or rather Forts, *viz. Gammalamme*, *Mayloye*, now called *Orange*; *Tacony*, by the *Dutch William-Stad*: The rest are *Tidor*, very considerable; *Motir*, *Machoan*, *Bachian*.

The *Moluccas* are good Soldiers, and for the most part *Mahometans*. Besides the Kings of *Ternate*, *Tidor* and *Bachian*, there are several others in the *Celebes* Island, and *Gilolo*. The King of *Macassar* in the *Celebes*, particularly has a while since extraordinarily fortified his own City. He has always given Strangers free entrance into his Ports. In 1667. he treated with the *Hollanders*, and quitted the *Portugals*. But in 1668. the *Hollanders* obliged him to trade with no other Nation but them: And there was a Report that the *Dutch* have since seized upon, and taken *Macassar*.

The Air of this Country is good, but the Heats are insupportable in the Day-time. Formerly the Natives of *Macassar* ate Human-flesh, for which Reason the Neighbouring Princes sent them all their Criminals. *Celebes* is fertile in Rice, and the *Land of Papous* yields Gold, Ambergreece, and Birds of Paradise.

Banda is an *Island* towards the South of the *Moluccas*, with five or six other Islands about it, to which it gives its Name. It is the only Island in the World that produces Nutmegs and Mace: There is in it a burning Mountain, and in the year 1615. all the great Guns in the Island were spoil'd.

About four years before the barbarous Proceedings of the *Dutch* at *Amboyna*, they shot Captain *Courtupt* in his Boat, going from his House and Factory in *Polleroon*, to one of the adjacent *Clove* Islands, called *Lantore*; on which Island, not long after, some *English* suffer'd such unparallel'd and barbarous Cruelty by the *Dutch*, as a created Nature was capable of enduring.

In the Year 1617. the Inhabitants of *Banda* Islands besought Capt. *Bal*, then President at *Bantam*, to receive their Islands into his Jurisdiction, to defend them from the Tyrannies of the *Dutch*, who mur-

dered them at their pleasure, and abused their Wives, whilst themselves were enforc'd to look on; professing also, that they never gave the least consent to them to possess their Island, which was accepted of by the *English*; but in the year 1622. they were forced by the *Dutch* to abandon the *Banda* Islands; and it is credibly reported, that after the *English* had left those Islands, the numerous shoals of *Mackrel*, which was the chiefest support to the Inhabitants, and which came constantly in their Season, forsook those Islands also.

Amboyna, towards the *South* of the *Moluca's*, gives it Name to some other Isles. It is an Island abounding in *Cloves*; for the buying and gathering whereof, the *English* had five *Factories*, the chiefest whereof was at *Amboyna*, the other at *Hitto*, at *Larica*, at *Cambello*, and *Lobo*, who begun to be rich; when on the 11th of *February*, 1622, began the barbarous proceedings of the *Dutch* against the *English*, where the two Elements of Fire and Water, altho merciless of themselves, by making their Fury more deliberate, were here instructed to be more unmerciful, whilst accurate Cruelty did torment even Invention it self to torment the innocent. The *Dutch* have now several Forts there. 'Tis their best Colony next to that of *Batavia*, and they have forced the Inhabitants of the Island to trade with no other.

And here let me remark, how strange and admirable indeed it is, That a small number of Merchants, assembled at first upon the single score of Trade, should, in a few years, presume to make war in Countries so far distant, and to assail so many potent Kings and Princes; to plant so many Colonies, besiege so many Cities and Forts, expelling the *Portugals* in many places, surprising the *English*, encroaching upon all. And lastly, setting forth so many Navies at such prodigious Charges and Expences, of about 12 Millions a year, that the most potent Sovereigns of the Universe cannot equalize.

The End of ASIA.

Of

Of AFRICA.


Pag. 93
BARBARY
DULCERIN
Biledulgerid
Zaara
Barca
EGYPT
Mecca
Tropic of Cancer
ARABIA
Arabic
Zanguebar
Socotora
Gulf of Arabia
Gulf of Aden
Nubia
Goiame
Dancali
REG de Dorhom NVBIA
Nilus
Zaflan
Zaire
Gambra
Senega
Rio Grande
Guinea
Benin
Fetu
Mesurado
EMPIRE of the Abissines
Sofala
Melinda
Mombaza
Zanzibar
Monfia
ABISSINES
Babenusa
Amara
Equador
S. Thomas
BIAFARA
ETHIOPIA
ZANGVEBAR
Cafres
Zambre
Angola
Congo
Loango
Rio Congo
C. de Lopez
S. Helena
Mo Dongo
S. Helena
C. Negro
Tropic of Capricorn
S. Ambrose
REG de Monomotapa
MONO
Cafres
Mozambique
Madagascar
C. Mozambique
S. Apolonia
Terra Bonfim
Terra de Natal
Terra de Boa
Terra de Natal
Terra de Natal
Terra de Natal

the *Arabians Iffriches*, or *Iffriquin*, by the *Indians Bezeath*; by the Turks *Magribus*; but the moſt noted Appellation is *Africa*, either from *Aphar*, an Hebrew word ſignifying *duſt*; or from *Ephar* or *Aphar*, one of the Nephews of *Abraham*; by the Greek Fablers, from *Afer*, a Companion of *Hercules*; by the *Arabians*, from *Farach*, to divide or ſeparate, or from the ancient name of *Carthage*, called *Africa*: By *Bochartus* from *Ferue*, a *Corn Countrey*

Scituate it is, for the moſt part, under the Torrid *Zone*, the *Equator* croſſing it in the very middle, and therefore by the Ancients ſuppoſed uninhabitable, and parched with the Sun's exceſſive heat: But what they knew not, and thought almoſt impoſſible to be known, is now common; for the ſecrets of her deep and remoteſt Shores are now beaten up and tracted with continual Voyages, firſt by the *Portugals*, and after by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*. So that now four famous *Seas* are known to be the bounds of *Africa*; on the North the *Mediterranean*, on the Eaſt the *Red Sea*, or *Arabian Gulf*, on the South the *Ethiopian*, and on the Weſt the *Atlantick* Ocean; ſo that 'tis divided from all the World by Sea, except *Aſia*, whereunto it is joyned by a narrow *Iſthmus*. The whole being formed like a huge Pyramid or Triangle, whoſe largeſt extent from North to South, and from Eaſt to Weſt, is differently ſet down by moſt Geographers; though contrary to others, I ſhall ſtate it thus: The length from Cape *Verde* to Cape *Guardefuy* is 72 degrees of Longitude, which is 5256 miles; *Sanſon* makes it 80 degrees, which is 5840 miles, 584 miles too much: And its breadth from Cape *Bon* to the Cape of *Good Hope*, is 72 degrees Latitude, which makes 5110 miles, at 73 to a degree.

Africa in General ſtands divided into theſe Regions or Parts.

- *Barbary.*
  - *Fez.*
  - *Morocco.*
  - *Tremiſen.*
  - *Algier.*
  - *Tunis.*
  - *Tripoli.*
  - *Barca.*
- *Egypt.*
  - *Upper.*
  - *Middle.*
  - *Lower.*
- *Billedulgerid.*
  - *Teſſet.*
  - *Dara.*
  - *Segelomeſſe.*
  - *Tegorarin.*
  - *Zeb.*
  - *Billedulgerid.*
  - *The Deſert of Barca.*

Deſert

Desert of *Sarra*.
- *Zanhaga.*
- *Znenziga.*
- *Targa* or *Hsir.*
- *Lepta.*
- *Berdoa.*
- *Gaoga.*
- *Borno.*

Negroland.
- *Guinea.*
- *Benin.*
- *Tombotu.*
- *Biafara.*
- 19 Kingdoms in all.

Æthiopia Superior.
- *Æthiopia*, or *Abyssine.*
- *Nubia.*
- Coast of *Adel.*
- *Zanguebar.*
- Coast of *Ainan.*

Æthiopia Inferior.
- *Congo.*
- *Monomotapa.*
- *Caffres.*

The Islands.
- The *Canaries.*
- Cape *Verde.*
- *Madagascbar.*
- *Maldebar*, with many other smaller Islands.

The greatest Rivers in *Africa*, are *Nilus*, and *Niger*. The River *Nilus* is famous for its Greatness and Fœcundity; it hath anciently had several Names; the *Hebrews* called it *Nahar Nachal*, the *Inhabitants Nachal*; by the *Jews* it was called *Shichor*, or *Sihor*; by the *Greeks*, *Nilus*; *Homer*, *Diodorus*, *Xenophon*, &c. gave it the common Appellation of the Country, *viz. Egyptus*. *Plutarch* calls it *Osyris* and *Syris*; *Apollonius Tritan*, *Pliny Astasoa*, *Diodorus Aquila*, *Cedrenus Chrysorrhoe*; *Dionisius Syene*: The *Abyssines* style it *Abanha*; the *Negroes*, or *Moors*, *Tacazi*; the Inhabitants of *Goyame*, by Report of *Sanutus*, call it *Gibon*; and the *Lybians* and *Africans*, *Nilus*. It runs many Leagues, passes through several Lakes, divers Islands, and waters the most lovely Vallies in the World. The heads thereof, now well known, are in *Æthiopia*.

Kircher, from a Manuscript of one *Peter Pais*, (who in company of the *Abyssine* Emperor, in the year 1618, *March* 21. most accurately watched for it), tells us, that it rises in the Country of *Sabala*, being part of the Province of *Agaos*, bordering on *Goyam*, whose Source or Spring-head first appears in two Founts, seeming perfectly round; The Diameter of each about 18 Inches, but in depth unfathomable; on the top of a *Morass*, or *Boggy plain*, (which *shaking Plain*, saith *Kircher*, was once a large open Pool), which, by length of time, contracted

tracted a Film, or Cruſt of Earth, made more ſubſtantial and firm by the growing and ſpreading of Graſs and other Duſt and Slime. Concerning this, ſee more in the Deſcription of *Æthiopia*; The *Cataracts* or *Falls*, upon the confines of *Æthiopia* and *Ægypt*; And the Mouths that oft throw themſelves in the Sea below *Ægypt*; where the Ancients have made ſeven, ſome nine, and the Moderns four. But now there are but two, when there is no inundation, *Damiata* and *Roſetta*.

Whatſoever was, or is, the Number of the *Oſtiaries* of *Nile*, ancient and modern Authors, as well as Maps, differ among themſelves; for *Pomponius*, *Strabo*, *Diodorus*, and *Herodotus* make ſeven; others, with *Ptolomy*, nine, *viz.* the *Heraclean*, called alſo the *Canopean* and *Naucratian*; the *Bolbitian*; *Sebennitian*; *Pathmetian*, by *Strabo*; *Fatnian*, by *Herodotus* in his *Euterpe Bucolian*; the *Mendeſian*; the *Tanitian* and the *Peluſian*. The other two were the *Dialcos* and the *Pinaptimi*, to which ſome add two more. *William of Tyre*, who had exactly ſearch'd the Number of them upon the place, aſſures us, there were no more but four. To reconcile theſe Differences, give me leave to note, that when this River overflows the Country, it then diſchargeth it ſelf into other Channels, which remain dry all the reſt of the year, and then it is reſtrained to thoſe four which were then the natural branches, now ſaid to be but two when there is no Inundation, *viz.* *Damiata* and *Roſetta*, by which its Waters flow regularly into the Sea. The Water has a fœcundating virtue, and peculiar quality to fatten the Land; ſo that by its yearly inundation, which begins about the middle of *June*, and ends the beginning of *September*, *Ægypt* is made exceeding fruitful; for it not only produceth a Harveſt plentiful, even to Admiration, but cauſeth an infinite encreaſe in all ſorts of Cattel that water there, and breeds a prolifick faculty in Men and Women, even to Admiration, as makes Wonder ſtand amazed to ſee Nature turn prodigal. This made the *Gymnoſophiſts* of *Ægypt* to make it one of their chief *Numens*, which they worſhipped under the name of the Goddeſs *Iſis*. This alſo was the cauſe of thoſe noble Epithets beſtowed on it, *viz.* *The Gift of Jupiter*, *The Tears of the Gods*, *The Veins of Paradiſe*, *The Seed of the Gods*, &c. The *Moors* and *Negroes* often call it, *The Fountain of Heavenly Water*; and the *Arabian* Poets ſtyle it, *The Life of the Earth*. Mr. *Sands* tell us, that in the year 1610, at *Cairo*, it uſually did riſe 23 Cubits; it riſes generally ſixteen Cubits. It is perceived by the retiring of the Cattel; by the marks which are in their wells; and by the weight of the ſlime of the River, which the people lay out at their windows to receive the Dew which falls, and

Prog-

Prognoſticates the increaſe. The cauſe of this overflowing of *Nile* is variouſly conjectur'd; ſome ſay, that the Tempeſts of the Sea ſwell the River; others affirm, that the Sand which gathers at the mouth, ſtops the Stream, and that the Northern Winds drive it back again. Many Moderns believe, that it is ſwell'd and increas'd by the melting of the Snow, and the Rains that fall in great abundance, and at certain ſeaſons in *Æthiopia*; and in regard that in *Ægypt* it is Winter, when Summer in *Æthiopia*, they ſay, that the *Nile* encreaſes when other Rivers decreaſe. Of late it hath been aſſerted, that the *Nitre*, which abounds in this River, is the true natural reaſon of all theſe marvellous effects; which, being melted by the heat of the Sun, mixes with the Water, troubles it, ferments it, and ſwells it, and makes it exceed its bounds; ſo that the Mud, which the *Nile* carries along with it, neither comes very far, nor raiſes the banks any higher. The *Niger* retains the Name, which it received from thoſe people whoſe Country it runs through; ſometimes it runs under ground, and, before it falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean, divides it ſelf into three principal Members, *Senega*, *Gambia*, and *Rio Grande*. Enfertiles all the Countries through which it paſſes; and in the Sand are found good ſtore of Grains of Gold. The Water having the ſame virtue as *Nile*, has made ſome believe, that theſe two Waters ſomewhere meet together. The *Zaire* is conſiderable for its Sweetneſs, and for its plenty of Water. The *Zambra* divides it ſelf into three Currents, *Cuama*, *Spirito Santto*, and *Rio De los Infantes*. The *Gbir* loſes it ſelf often in the Sand, and as many times retrieves it ſelf again.

The greateſt Lakes are *Zair*, *Zambere*, and *Zaflan*, all three in *Æthiopia*. The Mountains of moſt Remark are the *Great* and *Leſſer Atlas*, the *Chriſtal Mountains*, *Mountains of the Sun*, *Saltpetre Hill*, *Sierra Liona*, *Amara*, *Mount Table*, *and Iſle Picos Fragoſos*, *Montes Luna*, &c.

The *Great Atlas* (by the Natives *Aydoucal*, *teſte Marmol*; by *Aug. Curio*, *Anchiſai*; by *Olearius*, *Majuſte*) runs through *Africa*, as *Taurus* through *Aſia*, begioning in *Marmarica*, about 20 miles from *Alexandria*, extending Weſtward (with many Gaps and Breaks) to the *Atlantick* Ocean, dividing *Barbary* from *Bellidulgerid*. No Mountains in *Africa* are more celebrated for its wondrous height, that ſeem to reach to the Skie. The Poets feign'd, that *Atlas* ſuſtained Heaven upon his Shoulders, by reaſon of its exceſſive height: Or elſe, becauſe that *Atlas*, King of *Mauritania*, was the firſt that ſtudied the motion of the Heavens.

The *Leſſer Atlas* Coaſts with the *Midland Sea*, extending from *Gibralter* to *Bona*, by the *Spaniards*, *Montes Claros*.

The *Christal Mountains* are in *Congo*, near which is that of the Sun; Eastwards appears *Saltpetre Hill*. On the borders of *Guinea* appears *Sierra Leona*; *Amara* is the most noted of *Æthiopia*. *Table Mount* appears near the Cape *Good Hope*; not far off are those called *Ospices Fragosos*. And those of the *Moon* lie between the two *Æthiopia's*, and are the highest in *Africa*, and called by the Inhabitants *Beiso*. The Ancients took these Mountains to be the limits of the World.

The *Isthmus* of *Sues*, which keeps *Africa* from being a perfect Island, is about nine Leagues in breadth between the *Red Sea*, and the Channel of *Nile*; for from one Sea to the other is above thirty five Leagues. Stories relate, that one of the *Ptolomies*, Queen *Cleopatra*, some of the *Soldans*, and others that have been Masters of *Ægypt*, have assay'd in vain to dig through that *Isthmus*, and that they gave over the enterprise, as well by reason of the prodigiousness of the Toyle, as for fear of being greatly endanger'd by the *Red Sea*, which was found to be higher than the *Mediterranean Sea*, and which with its bitterness would have tainted the River *Nile*, the only drink of the *Ægyptians*: And indeed all Authors agree, that the Waters of the *Nile* are sweet, healthful and nourishing. *Ptolomey's* design was to perform a work of Fame, by making *Africa* an Island. *Cleopatra's* intention was to carry her Ships into the *Red Sea* without any danger of falling into *Augustus's* hands. The contrivance of the *Soldans* was to carry the Trade of the *Europeans* into the *East Indies*, through their Territories, in hopes of some great Tribute. But none of them were able to attain their Ends.

Africa is the barrenneſt and worſt peopled part of our Continent. Her great Rivers are full of Crocodiles. Her Mountains and Deserts fill'd with Lions and other wild and cruel Beasts; the scarcity of Water producing many Monsters, while Creatures of several species couple and engender at the watring-places, where they often meet. There is no Creature in the World that grows so big, from so small a beginning, as the Crocodile, for it is hatch'd in an Egg, and grows every day as long as it lives, which is said to be an hundred years. The Elephants are very serviceable to the *Africans*; as also are their Camels and great Baboons. Dromedaries are a sort of Camels, less and swifter than the others. They have also wild Asses, Unicorns, Barbary Horses, Cameleons, little Monkeys and Parrots. Their Ostriches afford them fine Feathers, and their Civet Cats are esteemed for the excellency of their Scents.

Amongst a great number of different Tongues that are in *Africa*, the most general are the *Beribere*, or *African*, which comes from the Ancient *Punick* and the *Arabick*; these two extend through all *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*,

Billedulgerid, *Ægypt* and *Sarra*, the *Æthiopian* in the greateſt part of *Æthiopia*. The Language of the *Negro's*, which is different, and hath divers Idioms.

Their Religions in *Africa* are for the moſt part Idolatrous, as Paganiſm, and Mahometaniſm; though there are alſo mixed amongſt them vaſt numbers of Jews, and Chriſtians of ſeveral ſorts.

At this day *Africa* is poſſeſſed by five ſorts of Religions, *viz. Chriſtians*, *Jews*, *Caffers*, *Idolaters*, and *Mahumetans*. The *Chriſtians* are partly Strangers, and partly Natives, whereof ſome are Slaves to the *Turks* and *Barbarians*, others are free people. Of the *Jews* ſome are Natives, others are ſtrangers; divided they are into ſeveral Tribes, Wealthy and Numerous, but deſpiſed and abominated by the *Turks* and *Moors*.

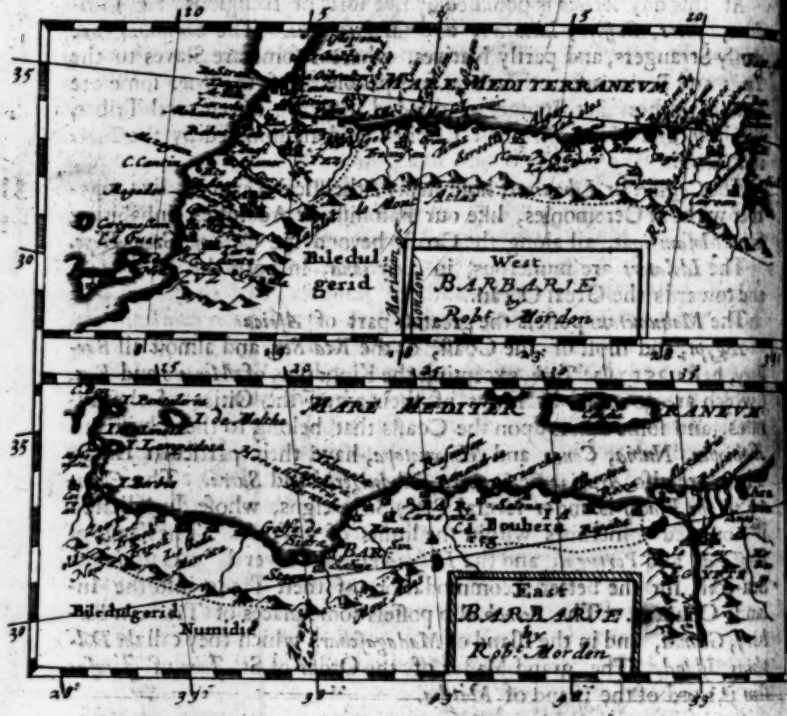
The *Caffers*, or *Libertines*, hold many Atheiſtical Tenents, live together without Ceremonies, like our Familiſts or Adamites, inhabiting from *Moſambique*, all along the Coaſt, beyond the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The *Idolaters* are numerous, in *Negroland*, in both the *Æthiopia's*, and towards the Great Ocean.

The *Mahumetans* poſſeſs the greateſt part of *Africa*.

Ægypt, and moſt of the Coaſt, or the *Red Sea*, and almoſt all *Barbary*, belongs to the *Turk*, excepting the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez*, (which are govern'd by Kings of their own) the Cities of the Pirates, and ſome others upon the Coaſts that belong to the Chriſtians. *Æthiopia*, *Nubia*, *Congo* and *Monomotopa*, have their particular Kings. There are alſo *Arabian Cheiques* in *Billedulgerid* and *Sarra*. The *Country of the Blacks* is under ſeveral Petty Sovereigns, whoſe Juriſdiction is bounded ſometimes within the limits of a Town. The Kings of *England*, and *Portugal*, and the *Hollanders*, have ſeveral Ports upon the Sea-coſt, for the better accommodation of their Trade into the Inland Country. The *French* alſo poſſeſs ſome places of Trade in *Barbary*, *Guinea*, and in the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, which they call *the Dolphins Iſland*. The grand Maſter of the Order of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem* is Lord of the Iſland of *Maltha*.

Of BARBARY.



BY the Name of *Barbary* was that part of *Africa* known to the Ancients which we call *Zanguebar*, whereas the modern *Barbary* lies all along upon the *Mediterranean Sea*, being the beſt, and beſt peopled

peopled Country of all *Africa*, by reaſon of the convenience of Trade. The *Romans*, the *Saracens*, the *Vandals*, the *Arabians*, the *Moors*, the *Turks*, have been ſucceſſively Lords thereof, and have called the Cities by different Names; but, at this day, a great part of it is under the *Turk*. The Emperor of *Fez* and *Morocco* rules the *North-Weſt* part. The *Spaniards*, *Portugals*, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, poſſeſs ſeveral places upon the Coaſt. *Suſaon*, *Conſtantine*, *Couco*, *Labes*, are little Kingdoms that lie in the Mountains. *Saly*, *Tituan*, *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoly*, belong to the *Pirats*; the three laſt under the Protection of the *Grand Signior*, who ſends a *Baſha* to each, tho they have but very little Authority. The *French* hold the place called *The Baſtion of France*, and the *Genoeſes* the Iſland *Tabarque*.

Barbary is inhabited by the *Africans* or *Bereberes*, oftner called *Moors*. There are alſo ſome *Arabians* who ſetled themſelves there in the Year 999. They live in the open Fields in *Adouares*, or Commonalties compoſ'd of ſeveral Families, which they call *Baraques*, where they have an 100 or 200 Tents ſet up in a Round.

The Inhabitants are generally of a duskiſh, or rather blackiſh Complexion, naturally ingenious, and given to Arts and Literature, ſtudious in their Law; very diſtruſtful, inconſtant, crafty, malicious when angred; very active, good Horſemen, of a ſtately Gate, coſtly in their Apparel, and jealous of their Wives, who are of a comely Body, well featured, of delicate ſoft Skins, and in their Dreſs exceeding ſumptuous.

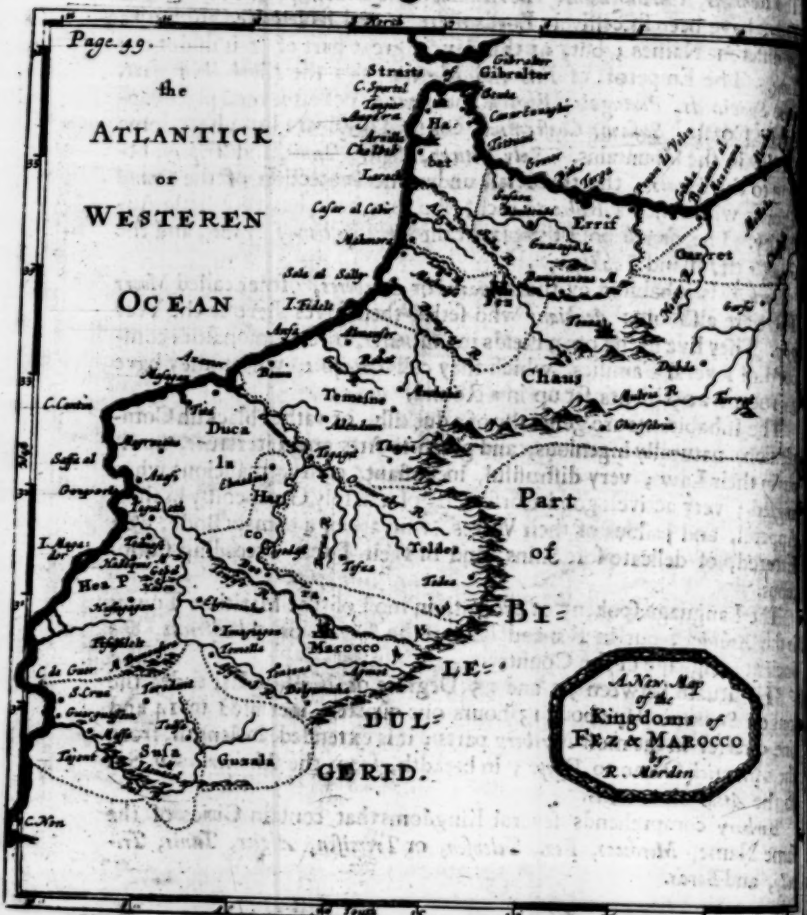
The Language ſpoken, at preſent, in moſt of the Maritime Towns is the *Arabick*, but in *Fez* and *Morocco* the *Punick*, or old *African*, the ancient Language of the Country.

'Tis ſituate between 30 and 35 Degrees of *Northern* Latitude, the longeſt *Summers* day about 13 hours one quarter, increaſed to 14 and one quarter in the moſt *Northern* parts; it is extended, in length, from the *Atlantick* Ocean to *Egypt*; in breadth, from the *Mediterranean* Sea to the *Atlas* Mountains.

Barbary comprehends ſeveral Kingdoms that contain Cities of the ſame Name, *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Telenſen*, or *Tremiſen*, *Algier*, *Tunis*, *Tripoly*, and *Barca*.

Of

Of the Kingdom of FEZ.



THIS Country lies between the *Mediterranean Sea* and *Morocco*, on the North and South, and between the Ocean *Atlantick*, and the *Argierine* Territories of the West and East, and contains the ancient

cient *Mauritania*, *Tingitania*. 'Tis now divided into ſeven Parts or Provinces, *viz.* *Temeſne*, *Fez*, *Azgar*, *Habat*, *Errife*, *Garret*, and *Chaus*.

The chief Places of the Province of *Temeſne* are. 1. *Rabat*, *Opinum Epiſcopalis Tingitanæ*, built after the Model of *Morocco*, with its Aqueduct 12 Miles long, by King *Manſor*.

Anfa and *Anafe* on the Coaſt, ſeated in a delightful plain, was once one of the moſt famous Cities of *Africa* for its Trade with the *Engliſh* and *Portugals*, and for its Riches; but being addicted to Piracy, was the cauſe of its Ruine, and of that of *Almanſor*.

Machatia on the *Guer* is now famous only for the Tomb of one of their *Morabuts* or *Saints*.

Adendum is noted for its many Iron Mines about it.

Tegaget for its ſtore of Grains.

The Province of *Fez* lies between the Rivers of *Suba*, *Sabur*, *teſte Marm. & Caſt.* and *Baragrag*, the *Salu* of *Plin. Ptol. &c.* The Ornament of this Province, nay, of all *Barbary* is *Fez*, which the *Mahometans* call, *The Court of the Weſt*, about a Degree from the Ocean, and as much from the *Mediterranean Sea*, *Volubilis Tingitana*, *Ptol. Volubile*, *Plin. teſte Marmol.* Οὐολυβιλὶς, *Seldeni*, the faireſt and beſt City of all *Barbary*, but the *Romantick* Deſcription by *Heylin*, *Blome*, &c. is very different from our later Relations, ſo that I can write nothing of it with certainty.

The City of *Mahmora* fell into the hands of the *Portugals* in 1515, but retaken by the King of *Fez*, who there defeated 10000 Chriſtians, and got 60 pieces of Artillery; taken again by the *Spaniards*, 1614. and fortified, having a good Port.

Sally, or *Sale*, is the *Salu Plin. Ptol. & Sol. Sella*, *Jo. Leoni*; *Cela*, *Marm.* is compoſed of two Cities, the Old and New; its Fortreſs is on a riſing Ground, with an high Tower; in its Caſtle is the magnificent Tomb of King *Manſon* and others; it hath a Trade with the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Dutch*, and *Genoueſe*, but 'tis moſt enriched by its Piracies.

Michneſs, between *Sally* and *Fez*, is encompaſſed with Gardens of excellent Fruits, as *Pomegranates*, *Citrons*, *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Figs*, *Olives*, *Grapes*, &c.

Aſgar, or *Azgar*, towards the Sea, affords *Fens* and *Marſhes*, where they catch ſtore of *Eels*: And ſtore of *Foreſts*, whence they have *Charcoal* and *Wood*, whoſe chief places were *Elgiumba*, or *Elgiubma*, now only a *Granary*, where the *Arabs* ſtore up their Corn.

Caſar-Elcaber, or *Alcazar*, is a place of pleaſure, built by King *Manſor*, famous for the Battel which *Don Sebaſtian*, King of *Portugal*, loſt:

loſt in 1578. fought near this place; in which all three of the Competitors loſt their Lives; *Don Sebaſtian* was ſlain in the Field, *Muly Mahomet* of *Fez* was drowned, and *Abdelmelech* of *Morocco* the Conqueror, died either with the labour and pains, or with the Sickneſs with which he was ſeized before the Battel; and, amongſt ſeveral others of eminent Quality, was that famous infamous *Engliſh* Rebel *Stukley* ſlain.

Lharais, or *Larrach*, the *Lixos* of *Plin.* *Lixa*, *Ptol.* *Lix*, *Sol.* & *Marm.* *Arais*, *Africanis*, once greater than the great *Carthage*, the Royal Reſidence of *Anteus*, whom *Hercules* defeated, and from whence he brought the *Golden Apples*, gathered in the *Heſperides* Gardens, is now one of the principal Fortreſſes of the Kingdom, delivered to the *Spaniards* by *Muly Xecque* 1610. for which he loſt his Life by his own People.

Habat is one of the moſt conſiderable Provinces in *Fez*; its chief Cities are *Arzilla*, *Zilia*, *Ptol.* *Zelis*, *Strab.* *teſte Marmol.* took by the *Portugals* 1471. but in the Year 1508. beſieged by *Muley Mahomet*, and *Oataz*, who took the City and Caſtle; the *Portugals* ſecuring themſelves in the Tower, were relieved, and retook the City and Caſtle; retaken ſince by the *Xerifs*, who, at preſent keep it. It was oftentimes the retreat or ſhelter of *Gayland* in his Wars againſt *Ben Boseu*, and *Taffilette*.

Tangier, *Tingi*, *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Tingis*, *Ptol.* *Tingios* *Steph.* *Tangeri* *Marmol.* ſome Writers tell us, it was firſt built by *Phut*; others ſay it was founded by *Syphax*, *Son* to *Anteus*, ſlain by the *Lybian Hercules*, and called after his Mothers Name *Tagena*, but depopulated and ruined by the Civil Wars amongſt the Natives: After which the *Romans*, making themſelves Maſters of the Country, re-edified or founded this City, which gave Name to the whole Country of *Fez* and *Morocco*, called, *Tingitana*, *Mauritana*, under whom it continued, until the *Goths* over-ran the whole Country: Theſe were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Africans* and *Arabians*; firſt attempted, in vain, in the Year 1483. by the King of *Portugal*; but in the Year 1508. it was ſeized by the Governor of *Arzilla* for the King of *Portugal*, who ſtrongly fortified it. In the Year 1661, it was delivered into the hands of the King of *Great Britain*, *Charles* II. as part of the Dowry of His Royal Conſort Queen *Katherine*.

Tettuan, or *Tetteguin*, is a well-built Town, and keeps many Chriſtian Slaves.

Ceuta

Ceuta remains in the hands of the *Spaniards*.

The Mountains or Cavila's of this Province are very conſiderable, viz. *Angera* for *Flax* and *Timber*.

Gazar Azzaghir, once belonging to the *Portugals*. *Chebib* much enlarged.

The Province of *Errif* is very mountainous and woody, abundant in Barly, Vines, Figs, Olives and Almonds.

Gomer is ſeated on a River of the ſame Name.

Terga drives a Trade in *Salt-Fiſh*.

Bedis, or *Belis*, with its Caſtle and Palace, maintain ſome Gallies, but much moleſted by the Fort *Pinnon de Velez*, held by the *Spaniards* in an Iſland hard by it.

Mizamma, or *Bezuma*, formerly great and well peopled, where the *French* intended to ſettle a Factory or Trade.

Of the Mountains or Cavila's, that of *Beniguazeval*, or *Benzarael*, can arm 25000 men, and hath a *Vulcano* which continually caſts out Fire. It found a Months work for *Taffilett*'s Army, after he had taken *Fez* by Stratagem.

Suſaon is one of the moſt fruitful and moſt pleaſant places of *Africa*; its people, under the *Xeque*, keeping themſelves in Liberty.

Gebba, or *Gebba*, is the *Seſtiaria*, of *Ptol. teſte Caſtal.* but according to *Mol. Cabo de tres Forces*, is the *Saſtiaria* of old; and *Cabo de tres Forcas* is *Metagonium*, *Strab. Metagonitas*, *Ptol. Caſtal.* and *Cabo de Caſaſa Mol.*

The Province of *Garret* lies upon the Coaſt of the *Mediterranean Sea*, extending to the River *Mulvia*, which ſeparates it from *Teleuſin*; its chief place is *Melilla*, *Riſſadirum Ptol. Ruſader*, *Ant. Ruſardir*, *Plin. teſte Marmolio*, now in the hands of the *Spaniards*, taken *Anno* 1597. by *John Guſman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. *Chuſaſa* was taken before by *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtile*, &c.

The Province of *Chaus* is very large, among its Cities *Tezza* is the chief, eſteemed the third of the Kingdom, adorned with three Colledges, 23 Banians, many Hoſpitals, and 100 Moſques or Temples, and a Magnificent Caſtle.

2. *Turret*, ſeated on a Hill in the midſt of a Plain, very advantageouſly encloſed with ſtrong Walls.

3. *Dubdu*, on the ſide of an high Mountain, from which many Fountains deſcend.

Among the Inhabitants of the Mountains ſome are rich, and others poor; ſome are fruitful in Vineyards, ſome in Fruits, and ſome in

Paſtures. In this Province is the noted Basket-bridge over the River *Sebu*, the *Subur* of *Plin. & Ptol. teſte Marmol. & Caſt.* between two high Rocks, 150. yards from the Water.

Gherſeluin is beyond the *Atlas* Mountains.

Garſis is the *Galapha* of *Ptol. teſte Marm.*

The Kingdom of *Morocco*, with that of *Fez*, contains the ancient *Mauritania Tingitania.*

'Tis divided into ſeven Provinces, *viz. Sus, Hea, Guzula, Morocco, Teldes, Hoſcora*, and *Ducala*, and contains the ancient *Mauritania Sitifenſis.*

C. Cantin is the *Uſadium Ptol. teſte Baud. Marmol.* makes *Uſadium* to be *C. de Alguer. Mercat.* makes *Herculis Promontorium* to be *Cabo Cantin.*

Sus Province lies about the River *Sus*, and extends as far as Cape *Non*, whoſe chief City is *Taradunt*, where the *Engliſh* and *French* Merchants have a Staple for their Sugars, the only Mart-Town of all the Country.

Tiſelfeldt is the *Tamuſida*, or *Thamuſide* of *Ant. teſte Marmol.*

Meſſa, ſeated at the Flux of the River *Sus*, is compoſed of three little Cities.

Tedſa, accounted larger, but not ſo rich as *Taradant.*

Teient on the *Sus* is compoſed of three Towns, each diſtant a Mile from the other, having their Temple in the midſt.

The Fortreſs and City of *Guzrgueſſen* belongs to the *Portugals.*

Aguar is a Promontory of great importance, near which is *Santa Crux* built by the *Portugals.*

Maſagan, or *Mazzagran*, *Carteme*, *Caſt. Moſtagan Marm. Circa Eſrobio.*

The Province of *Guzula* is not far from the Seat of the Ancient *Getuly*; it hath many Boroughs and Towns, but no walled Cities or Fortreſſes; ſaid, by *Sanſon*, to be rich in Mines of Gold, Braſs, Iron, *&c.*

The Province of *Morocco*, the chief City bears the ſame Name, the *Bocanum Hemum* of *Ptol. Hiſp. Maruecos Gal. Maroc. teſte Nig. & Curione*, and was the chief of the whole Kingdom, and once the Metropolis of all *Barbary*, at which time it had 24 Gates, in Circuit contained 12 Miles, and about 100000 Families, ſtrongly girt about with walls, and adorned with many publick and private Buildings; eſpecially one Moſque, accounted the greateſt in the world, ſeated in the midſt of the City, beautified with a ſtately high Steeple. A Caſtle as big as a Town, in the middle whereof is a Temple, on the Top of whoſe Tower are three Balls of Gold eſteemed worth 200000 Ducats,

ſo

ſo fixed by Magick, as that they cannot be taken away. However now much of its Splendor is loſt, and a great part of the City is deſerted, and its Trade decayed.

Agmet, once ſo adorned with pleaſant Gardens, fruitful Vineyards, and fertile Fields, that it was called the *Little Morocco.*

Elgbiumba is but a ſmall place.

Imgiagen is ſeated on a high Mountain, as is alſo *Temella. Tenezza* is a Town of ſome Note.

The Province of *Hea* is mountainous and woody, inhabited by an idle and barbarous people; its chief Cities are *Tedneſt* on the River *Sauens*, the Inhabitants moſt *Jews.*

Hadeguis, *Tegulteb*, *Tejeut*, are places of Trade.

Teſegfeldt, the *Tamaſida*, or *Thamuſida* of *Ant. teſte Marmol.* and *Demſugagen*, are the moſt conſiderable of thoſe in the Mountains.

The Iſle of *Mogador* near the Cape of *Ocem*, is diſtant from the Coaſt about two Leagues, where is built a Fort to guard the Mines of Gold and Silver which are in the neighbouring Mountains.

Gezoporto is the *Suriga* of *Ptol. teſte Curiane.*

Ducala Province is the moſt Northern part of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, whoſe chief Cities are *Azamor*, taken by the *Portugals* 1613, ſince retaken by the *Moors*, who have a ſtrong Gariſon there, the *Thymaterium Hanno*, *Thymiateria Steph. teſte J. Marian. & Ramuſio.*

Magazan is ſo ſtrongly fortified by the *Portugals*, that 200000 have in vain beſieged it. *Tite* was by them diſmantled. *Aſafi* or *Saffa* hath a *French* Conſul.

The Province of *Haſcora* hath *Elmadine* for its chief City, once accounted the Capital of the Country, whoſe Inhabitants addict themſelves to Arts, Traffick, and Manufactures. *Tegodaſt* hath fair Women. *Elgiumuba* is governed by Artizans, as *Tegodaſt* admits of none but Nobles. *Ezo* is a place of ſome Trade.

The Province of *Teldes* hath the rich City of *Tefza*, built by the old *African Moors*, beautified with many *Mahometan* Moſques, and its walls a kind of Marble.

In theſe two Provinces are great quantities of *Goats*, of whoſe Skins are made the *Cordovants*; and of their Hair, plain and watered *Camolets.* Their Grapes are ſaid to be as big as *Pullets-Eggs.*

The chief Rivers of *Morocco* are the *Sus*, the *Una* of *Ptol. teſte Marmol.* that waters the *Southern* part; the *Tenſift* that divides it in the middle, the *Aſama* of the Ancients; the *Ommirsby* which ſeparates it

from Fez, the *Rusibis Ptol. Rusubi Vic. Utiensi. Rutubis Plin. Umaraba, teste Marmol.*

The *Asifmual*, that makes an Abyss or Gulph, like to that of *Sivoli* in *Italy*. The *Agmet* loseth it self under-ground.

The Commodities of this Country bearing the Name of *Mercantil*, are *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Hydes*, *Marokins* or *Cordovans*, *Course Twine*, *Dates*, *Almonds*, *Camolets*, and other Manufactures; as *Mats* of very curious *Straw*, *Mantles*, *Alkeicks*, and in some places store of *Salpetre*. As for the fabulous abundance of Gold, there is no truth in it.

The Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco* ought to be considered in three sorts of Lands, Mountains, Campaigns, and Coasts. The Mountains and Vallies are almost all in the hands of the *Alarbes* and *Barabars*, who live partly free, and partly tributary to the *Zeriffs*. The Coasts, in part, belong to the *Moors*, and part to the *Spaniards* and *Portugals*; these holding those on the *Atlantick*; the other on the *Mediterranean Sea*.

The *Alarbes* are, by the *Europeans*, called *Mountaineers*, living in *Haimas* or *Tents*, more rudely and rovingly, shifting from Mountain to Mountain, according to their Exigences, or Fickle Humors, carrying with them their Itinerary Habitations, Robbery being their best Livelihood.

The other sort of *Moors* are called *Barabars*, or *Brebers*; these have fixed Dwellings, and live in Neighbourhood, and gather into *Aldeah's Cavilah's*, or *Villages*: Over these *Barabars* are subordinate *Governors*, or *Almocadens*, to whom they pay a dutiful Observance; their Vocation is Tillage and Grazing.

The *Moors* are of a large Stature, strong Constitution, stately Carriage, and differing in Complexion, according to their conversing with the Sun and Air; jealous and revengeful; implacable in their hatred, and impatient till they have avenged an injury.

The Female *Moors*, if preserved from the injuries of the Sun and Weather, are generally well complexioned, full bodied, and of good Symmetry; those that live in Towns are enclined to paleness, seldom stirring abroad, unless to visit the Sepulchres of their deceased Friends, in Devotion to pray for their Felicity; and in the Night-time to the Baths for Health and Cleanliness; but always closely vailed, that no part is visible but an Eye. In the state of Matrimony their principal study is to please their Husbands, and to render themselves delightful to their Conversation.

Those

Thoſe Husbands that are able, allow their Wives Negro's, or Black Women, to do all the ſervile Offices in the Family; yet there is no Quality that ſit idle; for the chief of the *Moriſco Dames* employ their time in ſome thrifty Houſewifery. In their Viſits one to another, no Man, though never ſo near a Relation, can be admitted into their Society; to prevent which, ſhe that makes the Viſit, firſt ſends to know whether the Husband be at home, if not, then ſhe goes to her Goſſips Apartment, where ſhe is entertained with a Liberality that never injures her Husband: And if the Husband chanceth to return home in the interim of the Viſit, he is careful to give no interruption, but, upon notice, quickly departs the Houſe, which intimated to the Viſitant, ſhe alſo ſhortens the Viſit. This prevents the cuſtom of expenſive Goſſipings, with which in ſome Nations ſo many Wives are debauched, and Husbands beggar'd. The Women are, indeed, kept in great ſubjection and retirement, which makes Adultery a Stranger to their Bed: Nor can it reaſonably be otherwiſe, ſeeing that the Wife is fully aſſured, that the very Attempt to pilfer a Pleaſure, if diſcovered, will coſt her her Life.

There is a great appearance of Piety, in the cuſtomary Expreſſions and Salutations of the *Moors* in the beginning of any Labour or Journy, with Zeal and Humility they will look up to Heaven, and with a low Voice ſay, *Biſmillath*; that is, *In the Name of God*: Intimating, That nothing ought to be enterpriz'd, but in the power and hope of the Divine Favour and Help. And when the Work, or Journy is finiſhed, they ſay, *Ham der Illah*, Thanks be unto God; denying all Aſcriptions of Succeſs to themſelves. When they meet upon the Road, their Greeting is, *El ham dilla al ſalam tipſi*, i. e. *God be praiſed that I ſee thee well.* In paſſing by one another, *Salem alleque*, Peace be with thee. At the hearing of one another ſneeze, they ſay —— *God be your Keeper.* The like Air and Genius of Devotion and Piety is obſervable in their Letters.

This Country abounds with *Giamma's*, *Moſchs*, or *Churches*, to which the *Moors* perform a great Reverence and Liberality, never ſuffering them to be prophaned, nor to want a competent Stock to keep them in Repair; their Situation is Eaſt and Weſt.

In greater Towns there are many *Giamma's*; in *Tituan* 15; in *Alcazar* more; in *Arzilla* 5, and in *Fez* 700.

The *Moors* have at this day no Schools of Science, like the *Europ*an Univerſities and Colleges. As for the College called *Amarodack* in *Fez*, whoſe Structure coſt King *Aba Henan* 480000 Crowns, and which has been ſo often celebrated for its delightful *Situation*,

Ma-

Moſaick Arches, and *Brazen Gates*, it is now wholly deſtitute of Students. There are only petty Schools to write and read; and when the Pupil can read the *Alcoran* with perſpicuity, and underſtand the principal Points it contains, and bears a good affection to the Prieſthood, and is informed of the Rites of the *Giamma*, which are few and eaſie, and is deemed competent for Age and Learning, then two or three *Alfaqui's*, or *Prieſts*, examine the Candidate, and being found deſerving, they grant him Teſtimonials of his willingneſs and abilities to be an *Alfaqui*; and this is all the Education and Orders beſtowed upon their *Prieſts*.

The *Moors* ſeaſon of Prayer is five times in 24 hours: The firſt is about Noon; the ſecond about Three of the Clock in the Afternoon; the third at the going down of the Sun; the fourth a little within Night; the fifth a little before day in the Winter. In their Addreſſes to theſe Holy Celebrations, the *Moors* uſe great tokens of Reverence, being very careful by waſhing, &c. in fitting themſelves for the *Giamma*.

And here give me leave to hint, what ſome of theſe Men (which we count *Barbarians*) have animadverted, *That the irreverent Carriage in Holy Places, and ſawcy Behaviour at our Sacred Solemnities by ſome of us Chriſtians, are great Reproaches to our Religion, and often by them reſented with Anger and Indignation.*

Prayer they ſtile, *The Key of Paradiſe*, and, *The Pillar of Religion*; and generally maintain ſo careful a performance of this publick Duty, that no ſecular Buſineſs can detain them from, nor any thing divert them at their Devotion.

As every *Cavila* have an *Alcalib*, or *High Prieſt*, choſen by the *Alfaquis*, or *Prieſt*, who is poſſeſſed of the *Giamma Gheber*, or *Great Church*, wherein every *Friday*, which is their *Sabbath*, he expounds ſome Text of the *Alcoran*; ſo alſo every *Cavila* and *Town* have a particular *Alcadde*, from whom they cannot appeal to any other but *Alcadde Gheber*, or the chief of theſe *Juſticers*, who is appointed to receive ſuch Appeals, and is in conſtant attendance upon the King or chief Governor. The *Alcaddees* ſit in the Gates of the *Cavila*, or ſome publick place, to hear and determine all Caſes. And the *Alcoran* being the immutable Rule both of Civil Juſtice and Religion, therefore, according to the Letter and Interpretation thereof, the *Alcaddee* frames all his Definitions and Judgments: Here's no intreaguing the *Plea*, with *Reſolutions*, *Caſes*, *Preſidents*, *Reports*, *Old Statutes*, but according to the freſh circumſtances of the Fact, and the proof of what is alledged.

Adul-

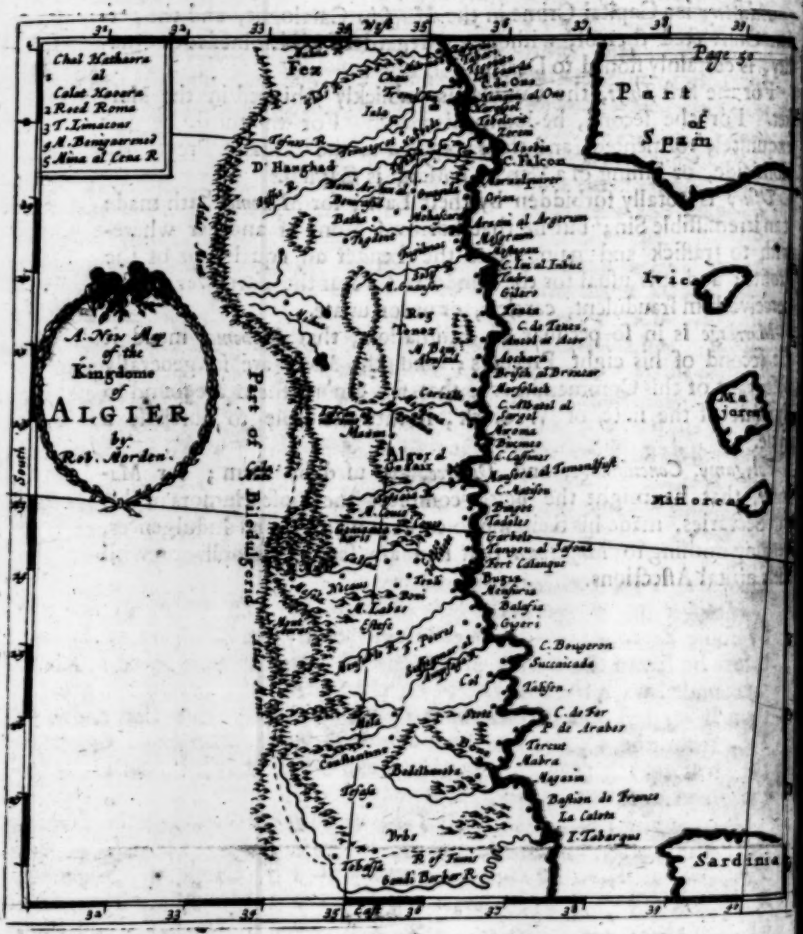
Adultery is a Capital Crime in the *Moreſcho* Catalogue, and the perſon Convicted thereof, without any regard of his Eminence or Quality, is certainly ſtoned to Death.

For the firſt *Theft*, the Convict is publickly whipped in the Market. For the ſecond, he loſeth his Hand. For the third, he dies exquiſitely tormented, and then expoſed to the Birds of Prey. All Homicide, or killing of a Man by a Man, is Capital.

Uſury is totally forbidden by their Law; for *Mahomet* hath made it an irremiſſible Sin; but he that borrows Mony of another wherewith to traffick and gain, gives the Lender an equal ſhare of the Profits; and it is uſual for the Lender to forbear the Borrower, till he perceive him fraudulent, careleſs, or unfortunate.

Marriage is in ſo peculiar an Eſtimation, that *Mahomet* made it the ſecond of his eight Precepts; and the *Moors* are ſo generally obſervant of this Commandment, that few among them are found to live out of the ſtate of Wedlock, if they are able to purchaſe a Wife.

Polygamy, *Concubinage*, and *Divorce*, are uſed by them; for *Mahomet*, that he might the better compleat the looſe Humors of his firſt Sectaries, made his Religion to contain many carnal Indulgences, denying nothing to *Muſſelmen* that had any ſenſible compliance with their brutal Affections.



Of ALGIER.

THE Kingdom of *Algier* is Famous as well for its Riches and Forces, as for its Piracies of Christians, and its Barbarousness to its Captives. It was known to the Ancients by the Name of *Mauritania Cæsariensis*. Geogr

Geographers divided it into five Parts or Kingdoms, *Telenſin*, *Tenes*, *Algier*, *Bugia*, and *Conſtantina*: *Grammajus* tells us, That the *Turks* have eſtabliſhed therein twenty Governments, whereof ten are upon the Coaſt, and ten within Land: To theſe he alſo adds ten Diviſions more but ſo intermixed and uncertain, that I ſhall not mention them.

But I ſhall proceed to a Deſcription of the five principal Parts aforeſaid; and firſt of the Province of *Telenſin*, by the Inhabitants called *Tremecen*, from its chief City, which is the *Timici* of *Plin.* and *Ptol. Marmol.* diſtant about ſeven or eight Leagues from the Sea. In the decay of the *Saracenical* Empire, it uſurped the Majeſty of a Kingly Title, which, tho' much diſgraced by being made ſubject to *Abulthaſen*, King of *Fez*, after a Siege of thirty Months, yet at laſt it aſſumed its Liberty under divers Kings of its own; one of which, *viz. Abdalla*, ſhaking off the *Spaniſh* Allegiance, ſubmitted himſelf and Kingdom to *Solyman* the Magnificent. It was once a City one of the greateſt and faireſt of *Barbary*, and very ſtrong; for it ſuſtained a Siege of ſeven years againſt *Joſeph* the puiſſant King of *Fez*, and at laſt forced him to raiſe it.

Humain al. One is the Antient *Artifiga*, *Sanſ. Ciſira & Siga* of *Ptol. Caſtaldo.* in 1535. ruined by the *Caſtilians*. The Country about it abounds with Figs, Oranges, Pomgranats, and Cotton, of which the Inhabitants make divers Manufactures.

Hareſgol or *Areſgol* is the *Siga* of *Strab. Plin.* and *Mela. teſte Marmol.* by ſome *Zerſen* or *Zerſen*: A *Roman* Colony and Reſidence of *Syphax*, before he ſeized the Eſtate of *Maſſiniſſa*. Its ſituation is on a Rock, ſurrounded with the Sea, except on the South ſide; once much greater than it is; but the ill treatment it hath received from the Kings of *Fez*, from the *Califfs*, from the *Moors*, from the *Caſtilians*, and from the *Arabs*, hath reduced it to that ſmall Eſtate that it is now at, under the Government of *Algier*.

Oran, which the *Africans* call *Tuharan* (rather *Guharan*) the *Nubian Geo. Vaharan*, is this *Cuiſa* of the Antients *Sanſ.* The *Quiza* and *Zenitana* of *Plin.* the *Buiza* of *Ptol.* taken by Cardinal *Ximines*, in the year 1509. at which time the *Spaniards* loſt but fifty Men, killed four thouſand *Moors*, redelivered twenty thouſand Chriſtian Captives.

Marſa el Quiber Sanſ. Marzachibar Merc. Marza Quivir Baud. Portus Magnus of *Plin.* and *Mela*; taken by the Marqueſs of *Comares*, *an.* 1505. for the *Spaniards*: It is one of the faireſt, greateſt. and ſecureſt Ports in all *Africa*.

Tefezara or *Tefesre* was the *Astalicis* or *Astacilitis* of *Ptol. teste Marmol.*

Hubbede or *Hubet*, is the *Mniara* of *Ptol.* the *Mina* of *Ant. Marmol.*

Guagida the *Lanigara*, of *Ptol. Marmol.* is the capital City of the Province of *Hanghad* or *Anghad*, possessed by the *Arabs*, and noted for its Ostriches.

Beniarax, or *Beniarasid*, the *Bunobora* of *Ptol. Sanf.* is the Capital Town of the Province so called; it contains twenty five thousand Inhabitants, and pay twenty five thousand Ducates of Tributes.

Calat-Haoara, or the *Urbara* of old, is strong.

Moascar, the *Victoria* of *Ptol.* is the Residence of the Governour of the *Algerins*.

Batha is the *Vaga* of old, much ruined; but *Villanov.* and *Mol.* tell us, That *Vaga* is now *Tegmedel.*

Tenes is a Country both plain and mountanous, yeilding Fruits, Wax, Hony and Cattle: Its chief City beareth the same Name, and by *Sanson* is the *Jol* and *Julia Cæsaria* of *Plin. Strab.* &c. seated near to the Sea, having a Castle and Palace, formerly the abode of its Kings, now of its Governours: other places are *Brisch alias Brexcar*, the *Icosium* of *Plin.* and *Mela. Sanf.* But *Castal.* and *Mole* tell us, *Icosium* is *Acor.*

Meliana is on the Mountains, so is *Beni Abucaed* and *Guanser* the *Zabacus* of *Ptol.* which can raise two or three thousand Horse, and fifteen or sixteen thousand Foot.

Mostagan is the *Cartenna* of *Mela, Ant.* and *Ptol. Marm. Mazzagran Cast. Circilli Etrobio.*

The Government of *Algier* comprehends likewise that of *Couco* in the Mountains, Built on the top of a Rock, whose Governors have often disputed their Liberty with the Deys of *Algier*. These Mountains are two or three days Journey long, and their Approaches difficult. They yield Olives, Grapes, and especially Figs, which is the Kings principal Revenue: As also, Iron and Salt-Peter; the Plains afford Corn and Cattle. The Inhabitants are *Bereberes* and *Azuages*, well armed and couragious.

The Metropolis of this Province is *Algier* or *Argier*, Incolis *Gezier*, the Antient *Jol* built by King *Juba*, afterwards the *Julia Cæsaria*, *Plin. teste Marmol.* But *Sanson* will have *Algier* to be the *Rusicurian* of *Plin.* the *Rusaccurran* of *Ant.* the *Rhusuccora Ptol.* But *Marmol.* will have *Ruscarar* to be *Garbele*. *Castaldus* will have *Algier* to be *Salda* of *Plin. Ant.* and *Ptol.* 'Tis one of the richest and best inhabited Cities of all *Africa*, by reason of the Pyracies of the Inhabitants upon

upon the Ocean and *Mediterranean*. It is ſaid to contain fifteen thouſand Houſes, and near as many Gardens round about it, abounding with ſtore of pleaſant Fruits, with their Fountains, and other places of delight.

The Air about *Algier* is pleaſant and temperate; the Land hath excellent Fruits, as Almonds, Dates, Olives, Raiſins, Figs, ſome Drugs, *&c.* The Plain of *Mottia*, fifteen or ſixteen Leagues long, and eight or ten broad, is ſo fertile, that ſometimes it yields an hundred for one, and bears twice a year. But moſt of the Inhabitants live by their Pyracy, which doth ſo much enrich the place, that Cardinal *Ximenes* was wont to ſay, That they that could take *Argier*, would find Mony enough in that Town to Conquer all *Africa*. Among the Tombs without the City is remarkable, that of the faireſt *Cava*, Daughter of Count *Julian* of *Bettica*, who having been raviſhed by *Rodoric* King of the *Goths*, was the cauſe of the *Moors* deſcent into *Spain*. The Emperor *Charles* the Fifth loſt before *Argier* the faireſt Navy he ever had in his life.

The City of *Temendfuſt*, or *Manſora*, is about ſix Leagues from *Algier*, the *Iomnium Municipium* of *Ptol.* the *Lamnium*, *Ant. teſte Sanſ.* or *Caſſen teſte Mol.*

Teddeles, or *Taddeles*, twenty Leagues from *Algier*, is the *Ruſipiſis teſte Sanſ. Salde. Merc.*

Cercele or *Sarcelle*, near *Albatel* or *Sagel*, is the *Ruſicibar Ptol.* the *Ruſubiticari Ant. teſte Baud.*

Couco is a ſeparate Kingdom in the Mountains, of ſo difficult acceſs, and ſo ſtrong, that it maintains its Liberty, ſaid to be the *Tubuſuptus Ptol. teſte Baud.*

The Province of *Bugia* lies between the Rivers *Major* and *Sufgemar*, or *Sufegmar*, the *Ampſage* of *Mela*, and *Ptol. teſte Marmol.* And hath for its chief City *Bugia*, a large City, adorned with many ſumptuous Moſques, ſome Monaſteries and Colleges for Students in the *Mahometan* Law, and Hoſpitals for the Relief of the Poor, guarded with a very ſtrong Caſtle. The *Igilgili*, *Caſtal. Tabaera* or *Tabraca*, *Fazello. Baldæ Mol. Marmol. & aliis.*

Lubez makes a ſeparate Eſtate above *Bugia*, and conſiſts only in Mountains of ſo difficult acceſs, that they are ſcarce forced to pay Tribute.

Calaa is the Chief Fortreſs and Reſidence of their *Zeque* or King.

Tezli, and *Caco de Teleita*, are at the foot of the Mountains.

Necaus is the moſt pleaſant place of all *Barbary*, every Houſe hath its Garden, and every Garden is ſo embelliſhed with Flowers, Vines,

Fruits and Fountains, that it ſeems a Terreſtrial Paradiſe. The *Baga*, and *Bagaia*, *Divo Auguſtino*, *Lib. Conc. Vaga Ptol.* and *Sil. Vagenſe Op. Plin. teſte Marmol.* and *Vagal Ant.*

The Province of *Conſtantina* hath ſometime had its Kings. This Province is divided into three Parts or Quarters, *viz.* that of *Conſtamina*, *Bona* and *Thebeſſa*.

Conſtantina, which the *Moors* or *Arabians* call *Conſantina*, the Antients *Cirtha* or *Cirta Julia*, which in *Roman* Hiſtory was the Reſidence of many Kings of *Numida*, as *Maſſiniſſa*, and *Syphax*. This *Cirta* was beſieged and taken by *Maſſiniſſa*, where *Sophonisba*, the Daughter of *Aſdrubal*, *Syphax*'s Queen was; who had ſo many Attractions and Charms, that in the ſame day ſhe was Captive and Wife to *Maſſiniſſa*, who, that ſhe might not be led in Triumph through *Rome*, poyſoned her ſelf. Its ſituation on a Mountain, which hath but two Avenues, the reſt being Precipices, makes it ſtrong.

Bona is the Antient *Hippo regius*, the Biſhop's See of St. *Auguſtine*; *ab Africanis Bened & Ugneb, teſte Marmol. Vaga, Silio. Aliis Biſeerta Vecchia, & Rat amilara, teſte Baud.*

Thebeſſa the Ancient *Thereſte*, is ſaid to excel all other Cities in *Barbary* in three things, in the force of its Walls, beauty of its Fountains, and great number of its Walnut-trees.

Collo is the *Collops Magnus* of *Ptol. Mabra* is the *Aphrodium Colonia*, *teſte Mol. Caſtal. Stora* is the *Ruſicada* of *Plin. Ptol.* and *Mela*, *teſte Mol.* and *Marm.* The *Genoveſe* have a Fortreſs in the Iſle *Tabarca*: And the *French* a Baſtion between the Iſle *Tabarca* and *Magazin*, called *Baſtion de France*, for the ſecurity of their Fiſhing and Commerce.

Theſe two Provinces of *Bugia* and *Conſtantina* contain the *Numidia propria* of the Antients, *Guzuntina incolis*, *teſte Marmol.* A Country which hath ſuffered great Changes under the *Romans*, *Vandals*, *Moors*, and afterwards by *Barbaroſſa*.

Of TUNIS.

THE Kingdom of *Tunis* was the Native Country of *Amilcar*, *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal*, *Mago*, and *Massiniſſa*; And *Chriſtianiſm* alſo is beholden to it for the Birth of St. *Auguſtine*, *Tertullian*, St. *Cyprian*, *Lactantius*, *Fulgentius*. The Kingdom of Tunis is divided into four Maritim Governments, and three or four Inland ones. The Maritim are *Biſeria*, *Goletta*, *Souſa* and *Africa*. The Inland ones are *Beija*, *Urbs*, *Cayroan*, to which ſome add a Part of *Billedulgerid*: And contains the *Africa propria* of Old: *In qua Punica Regna vides, Tyrios, & Agenoris, urbem, Virg. Lib.* 1. *Æneidos*. The *Libyphanices Liv. Libophanices Plin. Libophanicia apud Saluſtium*. This City grew from the Ruines of *Carthage*, once formerly *Romes* great Rivaleſs: And the Capital City of a large Territory firſt built by *Dido*, *Anno Mundi* 3070, about an hundred forty and three Years before *Rome*, and two hundred and ninety Years from the Deſtruction of *Troy*. *Tunis* is now one of the faireſt Cities in *Barbary*, a Place of great Traffick, and much frequented, affording ſeveral good Commodities, *viz.* Saffron, Wax, Oyl, raw and ſalted Hides, hard Soap, Variety of Fruits, Wooll, Spunges, Oſtrich-Feathers, and chiefly Chriſtian Slaves: The *Tarſis* of the Ancients *teſte Sanut.* memorable alſo, in the Holy Wars, for the Sieges and Succeſſes of two of our Princes, *Edward* the Firſt, and *Henry* the Fourth, when but Earl of *Darby*. As to the old *Carthage*, let me only ſay, that it was once one of the faireſt Cities of the World; when in its Splendor it was three hundred and ſixty *ſtadia* in circuit, like to that of *Babylon*: Its Inhabitants ſo rich and powerful, that they diſputed with the *Romans*, as was ſaid, for the Empire of the World, but now lies buried in its Ruines. *Biſerta* is the ancient *Urica*, of *Ceſar. Cic. Plin. Ityca Polyb.* and *Ptol. Porto farina*, and *Incolis Garal-meſha*, *Marmol.* and *Faz. Mazachares*, *Nig*, *Benſert*; *Arab. Biſerta*, *Ital. teſte Baud.* Here is a fair Burſe or Exchange for Merchants, two great Priſons for their Slaves, and ſome Baſtions to defend the Port, which is good and large. Memorable for the death of *Cato*, conſiſting of a high and low Town, the one on a Rock, the other on the Sea. That of *Souſa* (the *Ruſpina* of *Ptol. teſte Sanſ.* but *Mahadia* is the *Ruſpina teſte Mol.*) is a higher and lower City, the firſt on a Rock, and of difficult acceſs; the latter on the Sea with a good Port. In the Year 1619, the Duke of *Savoy* made an unſucceſsful

Enterprize

Enterprize upon them: Within this Government is the City *Hammametha Arab.* the *Adrumetum. Plin. Hadrumitum Mela, Adrumittos Ptol.* which by *Adianus* is now called *Toulba*, by *Merc. Mahomitta*, which communicates its Name to the neighbouring Gulph in the bottom, whereon it is ſeated, having ſtrong Walls, and a ſafe Harbour.

In the Government of *Africa*, *Merc. Mahadia Incolis*, *teſte* Faz. *El-madia. Sanſ.* the *Aphrodiſium Ptol.* is a City of the ſame Name, twenty Leagues from *Mahometta*. Its Situation is in a Peninſula; guarded with a double Wall, and good Ditches: Its Port capable to lodge fifty Gallies, but its entrance ſo narrow, that a Gally cannot paſs without lifting up its Oars. *Sanſon* makes *El-madia* to be the ancient *Thapſus*, where *Cæſar* defeated *Scipio*, and *Juba*, after which defeat *Cato* ſlew himſelf at *Utica*, by *Sanſ.* now *Benſerta*: And *Scipio* being met by *Cæſar*'s Fleet, paſſing his Sword through his Body, flung himſelf into the Sea: *Juba* retired to *Zama*, where he had left his Children and Treaſures, but being refuſed entrance, he and *Petrejus* retired into a Houſe in the Field, where they killed themſelves.

Zamara is the *Zama* of *Polyb. Strab.* and *Plin. teſte Marmol. Zamamizon Plin.* where *Hannibal* was overcome by *Scipio*, one hundred Miles from *Mahometta*, and one hundred and twenty from *Tunis*.

Goletta is a Fortreſs between *Tunis* and the Sea; under this Fort General *Blake* with the *Engliſh* Fleet fired the Pirate Ships of *Tunis* in 1654. *Cayroan* was the Reſidence of a Caliph, or one of *Mahomets* high Prieſts. It is the ancient *Theſdrus*, where *Maſſiniſſa* beat *Aſdrubal*, while *Scipio* look'd on. *Begge*, *Beja* lies in a Soil ſo fertile in Corn, that the Natives ſay, That if there were but two *Beja*'s, there would be more Grains than Atomes of Sand upon the Sea-ſhore. The River *Guadibalbar Mol.* makes ſo many Windings and Turnings, that you croſs it twenty five times in the Road from *Bona* to *Tunis*. *Rubricatus Mela.* and *Ptol. Armua Plin. Ardalio Oroſ. Ladog Caſt. Jadog. I. Leon.* But *Bagradas Ptol. Strab. & Liv. Magrida Leon. Megrada Mar. Magiordeck P. Jovio*, *Macra Polyb. Bagrada Cæſ.* is made to be the River *Guadibalbar* in the Maps of *Ortelius* and *Sanſon*. Between the Kingdom of *Tunis*, and the Iſland of *Malta* lie ſome little Iſlands, as *Pantalarea* belonging to the King of *Spain*, wherein is a Gulph, from whence the Vapours that thicken upon the Rock above, deſtill as much Water as ſerves for the uſe of the Inhabitants: The *Coſſyra Ptol*, *Coſura Mela. & Flac. Coſyra Plin. Coſura Strab.* diſtant from *C. Bona*, *olim Hermæ vel Mercurii promontorium* forty five Miles, and from *Maltha olim Melita*, ninety. *Lampadoſa* and *Limoſa* belong to the Knights

of

of *Maltha*. In *Lampadoſa* ſtands a Chappel, famous for the Offerings of both *Turks* and *Chriſtians*. And it has been obſerved, that never any Sacrilegious Perſon went unpuniſh'd, that robb'd it. The firſt *Lopaduſa* of *Strab* and *Ptol*. The other *Æthuſa* and *Æguſa*, *teſte Ort. Checara I. Italis*, *Cicare Gallis*, *Quierquene Merc. Charchana Faz.* is the *Circina* and *Circinna* of old.

The Kingdom of *Tripoli* is a barren Countrey, conſiderable only for the Trade of *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, ſo call'd to diſtinguiſh it from *Tripoli* in *Syria* and *Natolia*.

Capes and *Caps Nig. Caſtal.* &c. is the *Tacape* of *Plin. Cape Ptol. Capa Procop. Thacapæ* or *Tacapæ Ant.* Upon the Coaſt of this Kingdom lie the two *Syrtes*, the little one is called, *The Gulph of Capes* by *Ortel. Golfo di Caps*, by *Faz Golfo di Beito*. In circuit, 190 Miles, the great one, *The Gulph of Sydra*, *Golfo di Solocho*, and *Golfo di Palo*, in the *Charts*, *Gallis*, *Les Seiches de Barbarie*. *Baxos de Barbaria Hiſp. Golfo de Sidra*, *Italis*. In circuit four hundred Miles, *teſte Baud.* 625. *Plin.* infamous for the ſhipwrack of Veſſels, *inhoſpita Syrtis Virg.* 4. *Æneidos*. The Iſland of *Gerbas*, where the *Spaniards* were defeated in the Year 1560. by the Infidels. And here it was alſo that *Dragut* the Pyrate eſcaped the famous *Doria*, it was the *Lotaphogites* of *Strab.* and *Ptol. Meninx. Plin. Mirmex. Polyb. Girba Ant. Gerbi*, *Faz.*

Old *Tripoli*, formerly *Sabrata*, *Sanſ.* is now decayed: The *Sabathra Ptol. Sabatra Plin. Rakſanabes Villan. Saxambis Mol.* But New *Tripoli*, of Old *Ocea*, is much enriched by Piracy. Along this Coaſt are ſome Iſles, where grows the Fruit *Lotes* very ſweet and pleaſant, and on the South of *Tripoli* is the faireſt and beſt Saffron.

Lepeda and *Lebeda*, *Baud.* the *Leptis* of the Ancients well known to the *Romans*, and to the *Arab.* of *Nubia*, *Zoara* of old, *Piſida* noted it for ſcarcity of Water.

Of the Kingdom of *Barca*.

Cyreniaca, *Libya*, *Marmarica* are now comprehended under the name of *Barca*, which begins on the part where formerly ſtood the Altars of the *Phylenians*, which were alſo the Bounds between the Territories of *Carthage* and *Cyrene*; and after that to the Empires of Eaſt and Weſt. It is a Countrey for the moſt part dry and barren, covered over in moſt Places with a thick light Sand, continually moved about with the Winds, turning Hills into Vallies, and Vallies into Hills. As infamous for the Birth of *Arius*, who denied the Divinity of Chriſt, ſo, as famous for one of the *Sybils*, hence named *Lybica*. Theſe *Sybils* were in number ten, *viz. Perſica*, *Lybica*, *Delphica*, *Cumæa*, *Samia*, *Helleſpontica*, *Tiburtina*, *Albunea*, *Scythæa* and *Cumana*, which laſt is ſaid to have

have written the nine Books of *Sybils* presented to *Tarquinius Superbus*, which contained Prophesies, of the Name, Birth, and Death of Christ.

The chief Places of most esteem in former Times were, 1. *Barca*, of old called *Ptolomais*, of such account, that it gave name to the whole Country.

2. *Cyrene*, once of such Power, that it contended with *Carthage* about their Territories: The Birth-place of *Eratosthenes*, *Callimachus*, and *Symon* of *Cyrene*, who carried our Saviours Cross: Now called *Carvanna*, *Corene*, *Villano* and *Cairoan*. *Baud.*

3. *Berenice* on the great *Syrtes*, now *Bernicho*.

4. *Herculis Turris* erected in honour of *Hercules* for killing the Dragon, and robbing the Orchards of the *Hesperides* of their golden Apples, this Orchard being placed here by *Ptolomy*, by *Pomponius* in the *Atlantick* Islands, by *Virgil* and *Pliny* in *Mauritania*.

5. *Alberton*, of old *Paratonium*, the Sea-port to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, seated in the midst of a vast sandy Desert, as they tell us, encircled with a delightsome and pleasant Grove, watered with wholesome Springs, refreshed with a temperate Air, shaded with Fruit-bearing Trees, whose Leaves were always green.

This Country is now the thirteenth *Calsiliff* or Government under the *Turkish* Bashaw in *Egypt*, called *Bonbera* or *Barca* the Southern Part whereof is called the Desert of *Barca*, famous for the Temple beforementioned, for its Oracle, for the Fountain of the Sun, for the destruction of *Cambyses* Army; and for the visit of *Alexander*.

Rivers I find few, but one of fame enough for all the rest, by *Ptolomy* called *Lathon*, by *Pliny Lethon*, by the Poets *Lethe*, and feigned to come from Hell, and to cause forgetfulness in those that drink it: Now *Milel*, *teste Marmol.*

Of

Of EGYPT,



EGypt is bounded on the North with the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the East with the Red-Sea, and the *Iſthmus* between the Red-Sea and the *Mediterranean*; on the South with *Ethiopia*

and *Nubia*; on the West with the *Lybian* Mountains, or Deserts of *Barca*.

This flourishing Kingdom possest by *Mizraim*, changed her antient Name, and became *Egypt*, at such time as *Ægyptus* (or *Ramasis*) the son of *Belus*, having expelled his Brother *Danaus* or *Armeus* into that part of *Greece*, now called *Morea*, by whom the *Argives* were made *Danai*, which happen'd 877. years after the Flood, in the time of *Joshua*, as St. *Augustine* conjectureth out of *Eusebius*.

This Country by the *Jews* was called, *Misraim*, the *Caldeans*, *Misrai*; the *Assyrians*, *Misri*; the *Arabians*, *Mesra*; the *Moors*, *Missir*; and *Babara*, by the Antient Inhabitants *Chemia* and *Hamia*; by the *Romans*, *Augustanica*; by *Berosus*, *Oceania*; by *Xenophon*, *Ogygia*; by *Herodotus*, *Potamia*, by *Lucian*. *Melambolos*, alias *Milampodus*; by *Homer*, *Hefestia*; by others, *Nilea*, *Aeria*, and *Osira*; by the Modern *Turks*, *El-kebit*. It is the only Region of *Africa* that borders upon *Asia*; and though the Air be bad, it is the best peopl'd in the World. Nor was it less peopl'd formerly, if it be true, that in the Reign of *Amasis*, one of their Kings, it contain'd above twenty thousand Cities. The extraordinary quantities of Corn which it yielded, caus'd the Antients to call it the *publick Granary of the World*. And the plenty or scarcity of the whole *Roman* Empire was still according to the Harvest of *Egypt*. *Nile* by the Inundation of his Stream, which is full of Nitre, gives the Ground this fertility. The Plants grow in such abundance, that they would choke one another, did they not strow the Fields with Sand. The Western part of *Nile* is more fruitful than the Eastern. Besides *Corn*, this Country affords *Rice*, *Sugar*, *Dates*, *Sena*, *Cassia*, *Balsom*, *Hides*, *Flax*, and *Linen*. They know little, who say that it rains not there. For the ordinary time of Rains and Winds begins in the Month of *December* or *Kijahak*, and continues till *January* and *February*, at the Eve of *Pentecost*, in the year 1672. there was Rain at *Rosette*, and on the 24 of *November*, the Rains fell at *Cairo*, *teste F. Vansleb*. So that it is a great Error to say, it never Rains in *Egypt*; besides, there are often wet Mists, and in all seasons of the year, when the Nights are serene, there is much Dew that falls, but when the Nights are cloudy there is no Dew.

To this day also *Egypt* shews us *Pyramids*, *Obelisques*, *Labyrinths*, and other Works of the Antient Kings raised at an incredible expence, to testifie their Puissance, and to employ their people. The Statue of *Memnon* was there formerly most remarkable, as also the *Pharos* near *Alexandria*: In the Lake *Meris* is said to be seen the place where the *Labyrinth* stood, wherein they say, There were above thirty three hundred Rooms. *Mommies* which are frequent in this Country, are nothing but

but the Bodies of dead Men embalmed and buried in Vaults, carefully provided for that purpoſe, where they keep entire two or three thouſand years.

About five Miles from *Cairo*, as one *Stephen Dublies* reports, (being an eye witneſs) there is a place in which on every *Good-friday* there appears a great many Heads and Legs of Men, riſing out of the Ground: By late Relations, 'tis ſaid to be only a Trick of the Water-men to get Money.

The Palm-trees may be reckoned among the Rarities of *Egypt*, they grow in couples, Male and Female, and do not fructifie but by coiture; the Fruit it bears is known by the name of Dates, in taſte much like Figs, and all its parts are of ſeveral uſes, as the Pith for a Sallet, the Husk of the Cod for Cordage, the Leaves for Fans, Feathers *&c.*

Egypt at the beginning had Native Kings, who governed their Subjects with a free and unlimited Authority, and till the Government of *Pſammenitus*, Son of *Amaſis*, who rul'd in the year of the World 3454, were all called by one general Sirname, or Title of *Pharaoh*, being a Name of Dignity, as with us the Name of Emperor or King. But tho' *Egypt* hath been always of old governed by Kings, yet the Royal Seats have been changed. The firſt Royal Seat we read of was *Tanis*, where was *Pharaoh*'s Court and where God performed great wonders; *Thebes* alſo was the Royal Seat. Then *Memphis*, which was the Seat of the Kings, of the Race of *Coptus*, till *Nebuchadonozer* ſacked it. *Alexandria*, where the *Greek* Kings reſided for nine hundred years, till the *Arabians* took *Egypt*, and made *Foſtat* near old *Cairo* the *Metropolis*. After *Gianher* had built *Cairo*, about the year of the *Hegira* 362, he made that the Royal Seat, which continues to this time.

The *Egyptians* were antiently Heathens, almoſt every City had a God to adore: *Abuſir*, or the old *Buſiris* worſhipped a Calf; *Alexandria*, the antient *Racotis*, adored a *Serapis* of Stone; *Achmin*, the old *Panos*, acknowledged *Apollo*; *Bana* worſhipped a Dog; *Baſſa*, or the old *Bubaſtis* had for a God a Lion of Stone, *Eida* adored a *Serapis*; *Iſchemunein*, or the antient *Hermepolis*. worſhipped a Man of Stone; *Iſvan*, called by the *Cophtics Sevan*, reverenced the Tree *Lebaca*; *Cous* worſhipped the Moon and Stars; *Mindadi* the Fig-tree of *Pharaoh*; *Memphis* a Calf; *Atrib*, or the old *Atribis*, adored a Calf of Stone; *Semenaut*, which is the antient *Sebennis*, worſhipped a Calf of Braſs; *Sa* a Hog of Stone; *Tuba* had reſpect for the Water, according to an old Manuſcript in *Arabick*.

Cambyſes, the Son of *Darius*, in the year of the World 3454, was the firſt that made them ſtoop to a foreign yoke, he with a ſtrong Army invaded and conquered *Egypt*, took *Pſammenitus* Captive, putting him to death, baniſhing and deſtroying all before him, reducing the Country to a Province, in which ſubjection to the *Perſians* it remained above one hundred and fifty years, till the Reign of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, in whoſe time the *Egyptians* ſet up one *Inarus*, Son of *Pſammitichus*, before King of *Libya*, who governed happily, till *Artaxerxes*, with a great Fleet and Army, came upon them out of *Phenicia* unawares, and ſoon reduced them again to his obedience, from which time it was ſubject to the *Perſian* Kings, until the Reign of *Darius Nothus*, when they were expell'd by *Amirteus*, born in the City *Sais*, or *Peluſium*, now *Calixene*.

Six years reigned *Amirteus*, ſucceeded for about ninety one years by four *Mendiſian* Princes, after that by three *Sebenites*, until *Nectabanes* the Second, in whoſe time *Artaxerxes Ochus* bereaved him of his Kingdom, and ſo *Egypt* fell again into the hands of the *Perſians*, to whom it continued ſubject till the deſtruction of *Darius Codomanus*, by *Alexander* the Great, who brought it to the *Grecian* or *Macidonian* Kings, that reigned five years over it; after *Alexanders* death it fell to *Ptolomeus*, Sirnamed *Lagus*, whence all the Kings, his Succeſſors in that Kingdom, were called *Ptolomies*, ſubjoyning thereunto ſome other name.

The *Ptolomies* in *Egypt* which bore the Title of Kings, were ten in Number.

And their Race ended with *Cleopatra*, the Daughter of *Ptolomy Auletes*, courted at firſt by *Julius Caſar*, then by *Mark Antony*, through whoſe favours ſhe kept her Sovereignty, but *Auguſtus*, at the Battle of *Actium*, ruining *Antony*'s fortunes with the death of *Cleopatra*, who poiſoned her ſelf, made it a *Roman* Province, and it continued under that Empire, till the Reign of *Heraclius*, who held his Royal Court at *Conſtantinople*. After the dividing of the *Roman* Empire into Eaſtern and Weſtern, *Egypt* fell to the *Greek* or Weſtern ſhare, till the *Egyptians* ſubmitted to the *Arabian* Califs, about the year 704, to whom they ſtood faithful till conquered by the *Mahumetans*. In the Year 1155 *Syracon* or *Xarracon*, by others *Aſerddin*, *Schyrachoch*, an *Armenian* General, or firſt Vizier of the King of *Damas*, by his Victorious Arms took Captive the Calif of *Egypt*, and made himſelf Maſter there with the Title of *Sultan*, or *Souldan*; ſo that it continued in that Name and Race till the year 1242, when the *Mamalucks*, the offſpring of a people, on the Banks of the *Euxine* Sea, Mercenary Soldiers kept in pay of the *Souldan*, by the Murder of their Lord made themſelves

ſelves Lords of the Countrey, under the Tyranny of whoſe Race and Poſſeſſion it groan'd from 1255, until the Year 1517.

The laſt *Souldan* of *Egypt*, being call'd *Tomumbey*, the ſecond of that Name, which by the Warlike *Mamaluks* was elected *Sultan*, who having Wars with the *Turkiſh* Emperour *Selim*, and by him defeated, fled to *Cairo*, where taken Captive and delivered up by a *Mooriſh* Prince, he was miſerably in the ſaid Year 1517 Murdered, and his Body tyed to the Tail of a Camel, and dragged through *Cairo*. Which Victory ſo ruined the Power of the *Mamaluks*, that *Egypt*, by their Courage and Conduct kept in ſubjection above three hundred Years, hath ever ſince truckled under the Command of the *Turkiſh* Empire, where the Grand Signiors manage the Government by a Baſhaw, or Pacha, and chief of the *Sangiacks*, in the ſame manner as other Countreys, ſubject to the *Turks*: Whoſe yearly Revenue is about 150000 pounds, which is divided into three equal parts, of which one is allotted for the diſcharge of the Annual Pilgrimage to *Mecha*, the ſecond for the payment of the Souldiers, with other neceſſary charges of the Kingdom, and the third goes into the *Turkiſh* Chequer.

Egypt is inhabited at preſent by *Cophties*, *Moors*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Jews*; *Greeks* and *Franks*. The *Turks* govern the Countrey, and act in all Offices of State. The invention of *Aſtrology*, *Arithmetick* and *Phyſick*, is attributed to them, for which reaſon *Egypt* is call'd the *Miſtreſs of Arts*. *Ptolomeus Philadelphus*, is ſaid to be the Perſon who ordered the Bible to be tranſlated by the Seventy Interpreters: As uſually called, though indeed they were ſeventy two; and bought above two hundred thouſand Volumes of Manuſcripts. There were alſo a prodigious number of Books in the Library at *Alexandria*, which were unfortunately loſt, when *Julius Caſar* made War there. The Natives of the Country, have a particular Art to hatch Chickens by the heat of their Ovens, wherein ſometimes they will put three or four thouſand Eggs together; and when they are hatch'd, they ſell them by the Peck. The *Cophties* are Natives of *Egypt*, the natural Inhabitants of the Countrey, and uſe a Language altogether particular to themſelves, and a certain ſort of Writing little different from that of the ancient *Greeks*. There is now ſcarce ten or fifteen thouſand of them left, according to the Relation of their Patriarch; Millions of them having been put to the Sword, partly by the *Pagan* Emperours; for their adhering to the *Chriſtian* Faith, and partly by the *Chriſtian* Emperours, for their obſtinacy in maintaining the Errour of *Diaſcorus*, one of their Patriarchs, concerning one Nature, one Will, and one Perſon in Jeſus Chriſt. Hiſtories tell us, That the Governour, under *Dioclesian* the Emperour, Maſſacred in one Night, at *Chriſtmas* 80000 who were

were buried at Mount *Achmin* in the upper *Egypt*; and at another time near *Iſna*, the ſame Governour, or another, put to death ſo many as were not to be numbered. And *Macriz*, in his Hiſtory of the Patriarchs tells us, That *Juſtinian* the Emperour cauſed 200000 *Cophties* to be killed at *Alexandria*.

The *Egyptians*, in old time, were eminent in Arts and Learning, from them *Pythagoras* and *Democritus* learnt their Philoſophy, *Licurgus*, *Solon* and *Plato*, their Forms of Government. Here flouriſhed the learned Grammarian, *Ariſtarchus*; *Herodian* and *Didymus* ſo well skill'd in Sciences; *Appianus* the Hiſtorian; C. *Ptolomeus* the Geographer; *Triſmegiſtus* the Philoſopher; *Pantenus* a Reader of Divinity; *Origen*, and *Clemens Alexandrinus*, notable in all Learning; *Dionyſius*, *Athanaſius* and *Cyril*, Biſhops, and the glories of their times.

The *Cophties* divide the Seaſons of the Year thus; *Autumn* from the fifteenth Day of *September*, to the fifteenth of *December*; *Winter* from thence to the fifteenth of *March*; *Spring* from thence to the fifteenth of *June*; and *Summer* from thence to the fifteenth of *September*.

They begin the Year on the eighth of *September*, according to the *Gregorian* Style, or on the Twenty eighth of *Auguſt*, according to the *Greeks* Calender.

They begin their Computation or *Æra* from the *Dioclefian* Maſſacre, and reckon this preſent Year 1687 to be the Year 1413.

To every Month they allot thirty Days, which makes up three hundred and ſixty, and to compleat the Year, they add the five at the end of all.

The preſent *Egyptians* are generally of an Olive Colour, and the further they are from *Cairo* towards the South, the more tawny, and toward *Nubia* black, as the *Nubians*. Their ordinary Vices are Idleneſs and Cowardize: Their ordinary Employment is to take Tobacco, and drink Coffee: To ſleep and lie in an idle place, or ſit talking together: Generally ignorant in all manner of Sciences.

In the preſent ſtate of *Egypt*, the Authour *F. Vanſlebius* tells us concerning the Crocodile, which is the moſt remarkable, and moſt curious Animal belonging to *Nilus*: That (though *Pliny* affirms it to be commonly above eighteen Cubits in length) many Hunters of Crocodiles have aſſured him, that it never grows above a Cubit in length in a Year, and when it comes to twelve years old, it grows no more: That its Eggs are as big as the Eggs of Oſtriches, and are ſometimes thirty, never an hundred; and as ſoon as out of its Body, it carries them to ſome Iſland of *Nilus*, and puts them in a Hole, and covers them with Sand, and ſo leaves them, till by natural Inſtinct it knows that the Young are formed: It goes then and opens the Hole, and

breaks

breaks the Shell for the Young to creep out: Of all the Creatures that live upon the Earth, this alone is without a Tongue, and this alone moves the upper Jaw in eating.

Concerning the *Ichneumon*, called by the *Arabians*, *Nims*; by the *Italians*, *Sorca di faraone*; by the *French*, *Rat d' Ægypte*; it is very true, that it creeps into the Mouth of the Crocodile, enters into its Belly, which it gnaws to the very Entrails; the like happens to the Camels and wild Beeves, and other Animals, when they ſleep in the Fields.

That which *Pliny* ſpeaks concerning the Dolphins, is not likely, for there are none in the River: But it may be the Tirſe, which is the only Fiſh that aſſaults the Crocodile.

That which *Pliny* ſaith of the Trochilos, requires a farther inquiry; for one may ask an hundred Years in *Egypt* what this Bird is, and yet get no account of it. *Beitar* ſaith, there is a certain Bird, as little as a Teitavy, enters between his Jaws, and eats up Slime and Worms, if any; and when the Crocodile feels that all is clean, he ſhuts his Mouth to eat the Bird alſo; but Nature hath provided an expedient to ſecure it; for it hath two ſharp pricks on the top of the Birds Head, which when the Crocodile feels, he opens his Jaw again for the Bird to eſcape out.

But the *Moors* in *Egypt* knew not any Bird that had any prick on the Head; they told the Authour, That there is in *Egypt* the Sakſak, a Bird that always kept the Crocodile company, and which lives upon the Filth and Meat that ſticks about the Crocodiles Teeth: So that whether the Sackſak of the *Moors*, or the Bird mentioned by *Beitar* be the Trochilos of *Pliny*, I leave it to the Reader to judge.

That the Crocodile will live a long time without Meat, as *Pliny* affirms, is a truth, for the Authour had two which lived a Month without eating: And the *Moors* ſay, they will live forty Days without Nouriſhment: They have in all ſeventy two great Teeth, very ſharp, thirty ſix in the upper, and as many in the lower, Jaw.

Its four Paws are furniſhed with great ſharp Claws, the two fore-feet have five diſtinct, ſeparated the one from the other; the two hinder-feet have but four, which are all joined together by a thin Skin, as are the Feet of Sea-Fowl, as Geeſe or Ducks.

The *Arabian* Authours ſay, That it caſts out its Excrements by its Throat, becauſe it hath no Hole under its Tail, and that its Stones have the ſmell of Musk; but of this, the Authour had no experience of; when the Male covers the Female, ſhe lieth upon her back, and becauſe ſhe cannot well turn her ſelf again, the Male turns her when he hath performed.

Amongſt

Amongſt the rare Trees of *Egypt*, he names the *Doum*, or the Gum-Tree, in which are two things remarkable. 1. That its Leaves burſt forth only at the ends of its Branches, and in the thick Bunches. 2. That they are ſo equal and even at the end of the Branches, that one would think they were cut with Ciſſars. Amongſt the Plants he mentions one called *Geſalabt*, that grows as big as a Tree.

As to the rare Birds, he hath ſeen Heads of Oſtriches in the Deſerts, that lead to the Monaſtry of St. *Anbony*; what he relates of their hatching their Eggs with their Eyes is very ſtrange, and that the *Sciamia* is ſo ſtrong, that it can carry a Man up into the Air.

That there are ſuch a prodigious number of Pidgeons, that they are ſold at the rate of about two hundred and fourty Couple for four ſhillings and ſix pence.

Concerning the Pyramids he tells us, That he gueſſes by the place, that they have been formerly an hundred Pyramids great and ſmall; that they are all built on a Rock, for the greateſt is nothing but a Rock cut as as a Pyramid, and covered over with a Wall of Stone; ſo that 'tis probable that the Stones have been taken from the place, and not brought from far as ſome imagine: That the greateſt hath but two hundred and ſix ſteps; and that on the top of it was anciently a Statue or Coloſſus: And on the top of the Sphinx ſtands the Head of a Woman, of an extraordinary bigneſs and height.

That the Caves of *Egypt* are ſtrange Curioſities digged in the main Rocks, the Walls of many of them are full of Hieroglyphical Figures carved in the Rock; the Colours of them being extream freſh and beautiful, after ſo many Ages ſince. 'Tis ſaid that the Kings of *Egypt* employed the *Iſraelites* in digging of them.

At *Sacara*, a Village four Hours travelling from the Pyramids are Pits where Mummies are buried.

That at the Church of *Gemaine*, on a certain Day, they yearly obſerve the Apparitions of ſome Saints, which *F. Vanſlebius* tells us, are only from the Reflections of Objects, that paſs by the Church at ſome convenient diſtance.

That the Lodgings of the Seventy Interpreters are yet ſtanding, with the Cloſets; where they performed the Work in *Alexandria*.

The Salt-pits and Ciſterns near *Alexandria* are remarkable, for that the Water of *Nilus*, the ſweeteſt and freſheſt in the World, makes a Salt not only whiter than ordinary, but very excellent, having the taſte of Violets: This quality proceeds from the *Nitrous* Earth, for if a piece of it be laid in the Sun, it will become white as Snow on that

that ſide that is towards the Sun. Theſe Lakes of Salt-peter or *Niter* yeild every year three thouſand and ſix hundred Quintals, ſo that every Quintal ſold for twenty five Meidins, this Revenue comes to thirty ſix Purſes, or eighteen thouſand *French* Crowns yearly.

The Grand Signior hath yearly carried out of *Egypt* to *Conſtantinople*, in *Spaniſh* Coin and Zequins of *Venice*, one thouſand two hundred Purſes, each Purſe containing five hundred Crowns, which makes one hundred and fifty thouſand pound.

The *Taliſmantick* Science is much uſed in *Egypt*. And our Author tells us, He hath procured all the rare Manuſcripts of the antienteſt and beſt *Arabian* Authors concerning it, and that he hopes one day to diſcover the admirable Secrets of this Science, and to unfold the *Ænigmas* under which it lies hid.

Egypt is generally divided into four parts, *Thebais* now *Sahid*, or upper *Egypt*; *Bechria* or *Demeſor*, otherwiſe middle *Egypt*; *Errif*, or the lower *Egypt*, and the Coaſt of the *Red-Sea*. Some make only two Diviſions, the Upper and the Lower, following the courſe of *Nile*: But at preſent *Egypt* is alſo divided into Twelve Caciefs, Sangiacutes, or Governments.

Jaques Albert reckons thirteen *Kaſſiffs* or Provincial Juriſdictions, *viz. Girgio* or *Sahid*, *Manſelout*, *Beneſnef*, *Ejam*, *Gize*, *Bouhera*, or *Baera*, *Garbia*, *Menouſia*, *Manſoura*, *Kallioubich Minio*, *Cherkeſſi*, and *Kattia*: But the *Divan*, or Council of *Gran Caira* will not allow *Kattia* to be numbered with the reſt. *F. Vanſleb.* tells us There are thirty ſix Caciefs or petty Governors.

Strabo of old divided it into thirty ſeven Parts, by the *Greeks* called *Monoi*: *Ptolomy* enlarged it to forty; and *Herodotus* reduced it to twenty eight: But thirty ſeven ſeems moſt agreeing to the myſterious Temple or Labyrinth, (on the South ſide of the City of *Alexandria*, near the Lake *Mereotis*, and adjoyning to the Sepulchers of King *Meris* and his Wife) in the midſt whereof were thirty ſeven Palaces belonging to the thirty ſeven Juriſdictions of *Egypt*, whereof ten in *Thebais*, ten in *Delta*, and ſeventeen in the middle Region; unto which reſorted the ſeveral Preſidents, who had there their particular Temples to celebrate the Feſtivals of their Gods. There were alſo fifteen Chappels, containing each a *Nemeſis* to adviſe of Matters of Importance concerning the General Welfare.

Among the Cities, *Caire* is call'd the *Great*, in reſpect of the advantages, which it has above all the Cities of *Africa*. It is three Leagues Lower, and upon the oppoſite ſide to that place, where ſtood the antient *Memphis*. The Caſtle, which is built upon the riſing ground, has the nobleſt proſpect, and enjoys the beſt Air in the World. It is one

of the largeſt, and moſt Magnificent, and counted the ſtrongeſt that ever was contrived: But the laſt relation of 1627, ſays, it hath loſt much of its antient Splendor, and it is not now of any ſtrength: It is not of Marble as ſome relate, but beautifi'd with ſeveral pieces of *Moſaic* work. In the Caſtle Gun-powder is made in two Rooms, in each of which are twelve Pewter Mortars, with Iron Peſtles to pound the Ingredients, which receive their motion from a long Pole, that anſwers to a Beam that ſtands in the middle of a Chamber, which a Horſe turns round. The Water of *Nile* is convey'd thither by an Aqueduct of an Hundred and fifty Arches. The Inhabitants of *Cairo* muſt needs be very numerous; it being averr'd, that in the year 1618, there dy'd above ſix hundred thouſand People of the Peſtilence, and yet there was no miſs of the Inhabitants. And our Author tells us, That the Arch-biſhop of Mount *Sinai* told him, That the Plague of 1671, or 1672, had ſwept away 680000 poor Perſons, but of the richer ſort ſcarce four hundred were dead. In ſhort, they ſay, it contains two hundred thouſand Houſes, eighteen thouſand conſiderable Streets, and is in Compaſs about twenty five or thirty Leagues. But then you muſt take in the Old as well as the New *Cairo*, *Feſtat*, *Babylon*, *Charaffat*, and the *Boulac*, that joyns to it: For the New *Cairo* it ſelf is not ſo big as *Paris*. The People ride in the Streets upon Aſſes, as we make uſe of Sedans; not but there are Horſes in *Egypt*, but the *Turks* have introduc'd this Cuſtom to preſerve the Horſes for themſelves. The Inhabitants of *Cairo* make thoſe fair Carpets which we call *Turkie* Carpets. Five Miles South East of the Pyramids, and two from the *Nilus* Weſt ſtood the Regal City of *Memphis*, the Strength and Glory of old *Egypt*, where was the Temple of *Apis*, and the ſumptuous Temple of *Vulcan*. Here ſtood the Fane of *Venus*, and that of *Serapis*. A City once adorned with a World of Antiquities, but now the Ruins are almoſt ruinated.

Beſides the *Pyramids* and the *Mummies*, which are about ſix Leagues from *Caire*, all Travellers are curious to ſee *Joſephs* Well and his Granaries. About two Leagues alſo from *Caire* is to be ſeen the *Matarea*, *Mas Tarca*, or retiring place of the Virgin, with a Fountain, which, together with that at *Cairo*, is the only Spring Water of *Egypt*. But the Plant, or Balm trees, which bears the true Balſom, and which was brought from the Holy Land, by the care of *Cleopatra*, and the permiſſion of *Antony*, is quite loſt. As alſo the Sycamore Tree which ſplit in two to hide our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and his moſt Holy Mother, when the Soldiers of *Herod* purſued them.

Sahid formerly *Thebes*, *Dioſpolis & Heliopolis D. Siculo*, *Solis Oppidum Plin.* which had a hundred Gates, was the Reſidence of the

Egyptian

Egyptian Kings, who afterwards remov'd to *Alexandria*, thence to *Memphis*, and laſtly to *Caire*. The Modern Relations call this City *Gergio*, and make it the Reſidence of a *Baſha*, affirming that only the Province bears the Name of *Sahid*; called *Hecatompylos*, and in the *Coptics* Dictionaries, *Antinoe* and *Thebes*, now *Inſine*, *teſte*, *Vanſleb*. Its Mountains and Iſlands are as great Curioſities as any in *Egypt*. As alſo the Pillar of *Marcus Aurelius*, and the Arch of Triumph, and the Hieroglyphick Cave where the Colours of the Figures are very beautiful and lively, during ſo many Ages paſſed: Now *Minio*, *teſte Sanſon*.

Alexandria, *Scanderic*, *Turcis & Arabibus*. *Hebræis*, *No*, built by *Alexander* the Great, was formerly one of the beſt Cities in all *Africa* next to *Carthage*, where the *Ptolomies* and *Cleopatra* kept their Courts. It was adorned with many ſtately Edifices, the moſt famous whereof were the *Serapian*, which for the curious Workmanſhip, and ſtatelineſs of Building was not inferior to the *Roman* Capitol. The Library of *Ptolomy Philadelphus*, founded the year after the Creation of the World 3704, or by others 3680, is ſaid to countain 400000, or, as others write, 700000 Volumes. The *Obeliſks* full of *Egyptian* Hieroglyphicks of a vaſt bigneſs, and of an intire Stone. When this City was ſubject to the *Romans*, it contributed to them more in one Month, than *Jeruſalem* in a whole year. Formerly the Tower of *Pharos* ſtood not far from it, one of the ſeven Wonders of the World. The Pillar of *Pompey* leans on one ſide, occaſioned by the *Arabians* digging, and under-mining of it, in ſearching for a great Treaſury hid under it, as they believe. The City enjoys a ſmall Trade to this day, by reaſon of its two Ports, or Havens; and is the Seat of a Patriarch. St. *Mark* and St. *Catherine* have render'd it famous in Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, and in the Deſerts of St. *Macarius*, where were reckon'd to be above three hundred Monaſteries which lie to the Weſt of it. But now of all thoſe Monaſteries there are but two remarkable, that of the *Syrians*, and *Amba Biſcici*.

Damietta, by the *Arabians Damiat*, *Tamiatis*, or *Tamiathis*, *teſte Guilandino*, about eight Miles from the mouth of *Nilus*: Next to *Cairo* it is the greateſt, moſt beautiful, the richeſt, the moſt populous, and fulleſt of Merchants of all *Egypt*. It is built upon the River *Nilus* in form of an half Moon: But it hath no Walls, nor Fortifications, only a round high Tower, where there is neither Watch, nor Ward, nor Guns, yet memorable for the often Sieges laid unto it, by the *Chriſtian* Armies, and the taking of it, *Anno* 1218, and 1249. The Trade of this City is in Linnen and Stuffs of all kinds and Colours, Coffee and Rice, of which laſt there is every year above five hundred Ships great and ſmall loaded out of *Turkie*. The pickled Mullets

here are highly esteemed all over the *Levant*. The Town is governed by an *Aga*, sent thither by the *Pacha* of *Cairo*.

Mansoura is situate upon the East side of the *Nilus*. Here St. *Lewis* the *French* King was taken Prisoner by Sultan *Saleh*, in the History of the Holy War, translated out of the *French*, 'tis called *Kasel*. Its antient Name I find not, by its situation it should be near unto the *Tanis* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* the *Taphnis*. *Ezekieli*.

Peluſium, called *Belbais*, by *W.* of *Tyre*, now *Calixene*, *teſte Bonacciola*, was the Birth-place of *Ptolomy* the Geographer, and the Episcopal Seat of *Iſidore*.

Roſetta Italis, *Raſchit Turcis*, the *Metelis* of *Ptol.* and *Mela*, *teſte Ben. Tudelenſi*, *Bolbitina*, *teſte Villane*, *& Mol. aliis*, *Canopus*; But by *Ziegler*, *Bocher*, or *Bichieri*, *vulgo C. d. Becur*, is the *Canopus* from *Canobus*. *Menelaus*, *Pilot* was here buried, and where stood the Temple of *Serapis*.

According to *F. Vanſlebius*, *Fuva*, or *Fuoa* seated upon the East side of *Nilus*, seven hours from *Roſetta*, was by the *Greeks* called *Metelis*, and in the *Copties* Dictionary, *Meſſil*, which he saith is very antient, a great and considerable Town, in a delightful Territory of pleasant Fields and Gardens, and that *Geziret*, or the Island of Gold, is over against this City.

At *Roſetta* the *Nilus* hath two Branches or Mouths which run into the Sea, which are guarded with two Castles, that which is about a Mile and a half from *Roſetta*, is a square encompassed with strong Walls, built according to the old way, having four Towers furnished with seventy four Pieces of Cannon, whereof seven are of an extraordinary bigness. The other Castle is but a Mosque, before it stand seven Pieces of Artillery on the Ground.

The Waters of *Maadie* is a Gulph or Pool, whose, Waters are very salt, and comes not from *Nilus*.

Beneſuaif is the *Hermopolis* of *Strab.* and *Plin. teſte J. Leone*, the *Hermetis*, and *Hermopolis Ptol.* Here *Pan* and *Hircus* were Worshipped, *teſte Zozomeno* in *Hiſtoria Eccleſiaſtica*: 'Tis now called *Iſchemunein*, *teſte Vanſleb.*

Seminaut, the antient *Sebannis*, or *Sebenit*, *teſte Vanſleb. Sturione Negro*, is a great Town seated on the West side of *Nilus*, where the Barks that sail for *Cairo* pay Custom. The Custom-house is built upon a Ship in the River.

Mitgamr, is a very beautiful and large Town, in the middle way between *Damiata* and *Cairo*, on the East side of *Nilus*, and over against it is *Siſte* a fair and large Town.

Chana is the *Ombri* or *Ombros*, *Iuvenal. teſte Ortel.* rather *Cophtes teſte Ramuſio:* forty four Miles from *Theba*, and three hundred from *Alexandria.*

Alguechet is the *Oaſis Magna* of *Herod. Ptol.* &c. *Anaſis*, *Strab. Avaſis aliis*, now *Gudemez*, *Zieglero.*

El-Eocath, or *Eleochet* is the *Oaſis parva. Azagar Barria.*

Abutich or *Albutig* is the ancient *Abydus*, *teſt. Caſt. & Mol.*

Sues, or *Suez*, the *Reſidium* of *Strabo*, the *Arſinoe* and *Cleopatris Ptol. teſte Zieglero*, which contains not above two hundred Houſes, with a bad Port, is nevertheleſs the *Turks* Arſenal upon the *Red-Sea.* The Haven is ſmall and ſhallow, for neither Gallies nor Ships can enter into it, till they are half unladen; which is the reaſon that moſt of the Veſſels lie in the Rode, where they are more ſecure than in the Port. The Governour keeps two ſmall Gallies, and ſome other Veſſels, to maintain his Authority in the *Red-Sea.* The Commodities of the *Eaſt Indies* were heretofore brought thither, and then convey'd into *Europe*; but now the *Turks* enjoy no more that Commerce, by reaſon of the ſettlement of the *Chriſtians* in the *Indies.* The Ships ſet out from *Sues* in the Spring and Summer, when the North Wind blows; the South Winds being moſt conſtant in Winter and Autumn. *Coſſir* formerly *Berenice*, was the Port whither the *Romans* ordered all Goods to be brought that came from the *Eaſt Indies*; which from thence were carryed the neareſt way by the *Nile* to the City of *Coptos*, now call'd *Cana. Buga* in the moſt Southern part of *Egypt* is a Kingdom, according to the Relations of 1657, tributary to the *Abyſſins.*

The ancient Town of *Arſinoe* ſituated near *Fium* is totally ruined, nothing now remaining but a great many Mountains made of the Ruines and Rubbiſh of the Town, once one of the moſt great and glorious Cities of *Egypt.*

The Monaſtery of St. *Anthony* hath no Gate, but Men and Beaſts are all drawn up over the Wall by a Pulley, it hath about two thouſand four hundred Acres within the Wall.

Siut, called in *Greek Lycopolis*, *teſte Vanſl.* but *Baud.* tells us, *Lycopolis* is now *Munia*, *teſte Mol.* is one of the moſt famous Towns of the Upper *Egypt*, ſeated at the foot of a barren Mountain, that ſtands on the Weſt ſide about half a League from *Nilus*: The Town is great and populous, full of *Chriſtian Cophtes*, where is a Cave cut in the Rock, large enough to draw up in Battalia one thouſand Horſe.

Tahta is ſeated near the Ruins of the antient Town, *Abutig* called by the *Cophtes* Ἀπολίκα upon the Banks of *Nilus* about two days journey from *Siut* towards the South.

The

The Monaſtery of St. *Senodius* the *Archimandrite*, ſirnamed the *White*, is built near the Ruins of the Antient Town *Adribe*, where are the Remains of one of the moſt Magnificent Structures that hath been in *Egypt*.

Minie is an antient, great and fair, Town on the Weſt ſide of *Nilus*, where are made the *Bardaques*, or Water-pots, which are ſo highly eſteemed at *Cairo*.

Iſne, *Vanſl. Aſna*, *J. Leont* the *Syene Plin. Ptol. & Diod.* four hundred and fifty Miles from *Alexandria*: *Iſvan*, *Aſnam*, or *Aſuam*, is the *Metacompſa* of *Ptol. Tacompſou Plin. Tachemimpto Mela, teſte Zieglero. Tuot* is Eleven Leagues North of *Iſna*, on the Eaſt of *Nilus*, where is a Temple of the Antient *Egyptians*.

Arment is twelve Leagues from *Tuot*, now ruined and forſaken, where the *Egyptians* believe, *Moſes* was born.

At *Luxer* two Leagues from *Tuot*, are to be ſeen the Remains of an antient and beautiful Temple, in which are ſeventy eight Pillars of a prodigious bigneſs, and at the Old *Luxer* is an antient Palace, whoſe Ruins ſhew, that it hath been very glorious.

Bethſames, was one of the chief Cities of *Ramaſis*, or *Goſhen*.

Abydus, now *Abutich*, once the Royal Seat of *Memnon*, renowned for the Temple of *Oſiris*, and the Statue of *Memnon*.

The chief Lakes in *Egypt* were *Mareotis*, now *Lago de Antacon. Sebaka Vanſleb.* the other *Meeris*, now called *Buchiarea*, or *Kern*, *Vanſleb.*



BILEDULGERID, ZAARA. &c.

Biledulgerid improperly is the *Numidia* of the Antients, where inhabited the *Getuli*, it ſignifies a Country plentiful in Dates. Which is a Fruit which much enriches the Inhabitants. This part of *Africa* extends from Eaſt to Weſt, almoſt as far as *Barbary*. Its principal Parts are *Sus* or *Teſſet*, *Darha*, *Segelomeſſa*, *Tegorarin*, *Zeb* and *Mezzab*, *Techort* and *Guergula*, *Biledulgerid*, and the Deſerts of *Barca*.

Sus

Sus by *Sanutus* is called *Teſſet*, to diſtinguiſh it from that in the Kingdom of *Morocco*: It is ſaid to have many Towns, Caſtles and Villages. Its Inhabitants are *Beriberes*, *Africans* or *Arabs*.

Teſſet is a Town of about four hundred Houſes.

Darha, its chief Town bears the ſame name, ſeated upon a River, alſo ſo called.

Segelomeſſa is one of the greateſt and beſt Provinces of *Biledulgerid*, whoſe chief City bears the ſame name, containing ſeveral ſmall Eſtates.

Tegorarin hath more than fifty walled Towns, and one hundred and fifty Villages.

Zeb and *Mezab* are much troubled with Scorpions, whoſe biting is mortal.

The Eſtates of *Techort* and *Guergula* have each their Prince; yet pay Tribute to *Algier*.

Biledulgerid, or *Beled-Elgered* contains the Eſtates of *Gademes*, *Fezzen* and *Teorregu*, the chief City is *Caphſa*, the *Capha* ſaid to be built by the *Lybian Hercules*.

There are in *Biledulgerid* ſome few *Mahometan* Kings, whoſe power is very inconſiderable. The *Arabians* under their *Cheicks* or *Cheifs*, are very ſtrong in Horſe, and would be able to attempt great things, were they not ſo much at War among themſelves. Sometimes they aſſiſt the *Turks*, ſometimes the King of *Morocco* and *Fez*. The change of Governments, and diverſity of Languages has made a great alteration in the Names of the Cities. The *Arabians* are great Hunters of Oſtridges, as getting great profit by it. For they ſell the Feathers, eat the Fleſh, make Bags of their Skins to put their baggage in; they divine by the Heart, they make their Medicaments of the Fat, and Pendants for their Ears of the Claws and Beaks.

Mount *Alas* extends ſome of its Limbs into *Biledulgerid*. And the Cape of *Non* was for a good while the furtheſt ſhore of the *Portugal* Navigation.

Zahara or *Zaara* ſignifies a Deſert: And is part of that which the Antients called *Lybia* interior, where lived the Antient *Getuli* and *Garamantes*.

The *Getuli* were a People of the Interior *Lybia*, Vagrants having no certain fixed Habitation, *teſte Silio & Mela*: By *Pliny* they are placed in *Mauritania Cæſarienſis*, next to the *Maſſæſylis*. By *Ptolomy* in *Lybia interior* near to *Dara*: By *Honorius* between *Carthage* and *Numidia*.

These

There is nothing to be ſeen but Sand, Mountains, and Scorpions; for which reaſon the Inhabitants wear Boots to preſerve themſelves from being bitten by thoſe Animals. Nevertheleſs, the Air is wholeſome, and the Sick are brought thither out of other Countries to recover their Health. The *Arabians* make three Diviſions of it; *Cebel*, where the Sand is ſmall without any greenneſs. *Zaara*, where it is all Gravel, and ſomewhat green. And *Aſgar* full of Lakes, Graſs and Shrubs. Travellers muſt provide themſelves of all neceſſaries. For the Houſes and Wells are ſo far diſtant one from another, that a Man may Travel a hundred Leagues together, and not meet either with Lodging or Water. In one of theſe Deſerts, a Marchant ſuffer'd ſo ſevere a Drowth, that he gave ten thouſand Duckets for a glaſs of Water; and yet he dy'd as well as the Carrier that had receiv'd the Money. Men are forc'd ſometimes to bury themſelves in the Sands, to avoid the Lions, and other Wild Beaſts, that make a moſt dreadful roaring in the Night. The Natives are for the moſt part Shepherds, and the beſt Huntſmen in the World, but very miſerable. Some of them are *Mahumetans*, but the moſt part *Libertines*. Several petty Lords receive the Tribute of the *Caravans* that paſs through the Country. Their other Revenue conſiſts in Cattle; and when they value the Wealth of a Man, they ask how many Camels he hath.

There are reckon'd to be five principal Deſerts, *Zanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, wherein there are Salt-Pits, *Targa*, *Lempta* and *Berdoa*, to which ſome add *Borno* and *Gaoga*. The *Ghir*, which is their biggeſt River, makes ſome very conſiderable Lakes, and is loſt in the Sands, in ſeveral places as it runs; the *Rio Ouro*, was ſo call'd by the *Portugals*, by reaſon of Gold which they found in it, at their firſt coming. This River runs under the *Tropic* through Deſert Countries, with ten or twelve Arms toward the end of its courſe. The Coaſt to Cape *Bejardo* is nothing but white and grey Sand-hills, overgrown with wild Bulruſhes.

Nigritia, or the Land of the Blacks ſeems to be ſo call'd from the Antient *Nigrites*, ſo term'd alſo from the blackneſs of their Complexion: Or elſe from the Colour of the Earth, which in ſome parts is all ſcorched, and burnt up by the exceſſive Heat. The *Niger* ſome what qualifies the Heat of the Country; but the Rains occaſion ſeveral Diſeaſes. *Cape Blanco*, or *Caput Album*, is a long extent of Sand, as hard as a Rock, about ten or twelve Cubits high, with a ſpacious Port, where Ships ride ſafe, whatever Wind, for the moſt part, blows. *Arguin*, a Caſtle in a ſmall Iſland, belongs to the

Hollanders. Barks may go up the River of Saint *John*, and there Trade with the *Negro's* for Oſtridge Feathers, Gums, Amber, and ſome ſmall parcels of Gold. *Senega*, one of the principal Arms of *Niger*, is not above a League over at the Mouth. The Coaſt to the North of *Senega* is very low, not to be ſeen hardly twelve Leagues off the Road of *Cape Verd*. the *Aſinerium promontorium*, *teſte Barrio*. *Mancandan* and *Beſenege*, *Thev*. *Ryſſadium promont*. *teſte Nigro*, is about twelve Fathom deep, with a gray Sand at the bottom. The *Flemiſh* Iſland, or *Goree*, is fortified with a Platform flanked with four Baſtions, with a ſtrong brick Tower. The entry into it is upon the Weſt part of the Iſland, where a Ship of fifteen hundred Tun may Ride. The Road is good, but there is little freſh Water. *Rafriſque* is a very convenient retiring place. *Gambia* is about five Leagues over at the Mouth; but is not Navigable for Barks above ſixty Leagues, by reaſon of the Sands and Rocks in it. Some ſay, that the *Portugals* go up the *Niger*, as far as the Kingdom of *Benin*, which is above eight hundred Leagues: That the *Danes* poſſeſs *Camozi*, toward that part where *Niger* divides it ſelf; That *Niger* makes ſeveral Lakes, upon which are built many fine Cities, from whence there go Caravans as far as *Tripoli* in *Barbary*. The *Negro's* are very ſimple, Idolaters toward the Sea, and *Mahumetans* in the Iſland Country. They have ſome very conſiderable Kingdoms, but the greateſt part of their Cities are not ſo good as our Villages; the Houſes being built of Wood, Chalk and Straw; and many times one of theſe Cities make a Kingdom. The laſt Kings of *Tombote* were reported to have great ſtore of Gold in Bars and Ingots. The Kingdom of *Gualata* affords Millet. *Genehoa* is rich in Cotton: In that of *Agadis* ſtands a City indifferently well built. *Borno*, formerly the Country of the *Garamantes*, is inhabited by a People that have all things in common, every particular perſon acknowledging them for his Children, which are moſt like ,em; the moſt flat nos'd being accounted the moſt beautiful. They of *Senega* trade in Slaves, Gold-duſt, Hides, Gums and Civits. The *Negro's* they are very ſtrong, and therefore bear a better price; thoſe of *Guiny* are good, but not ſo ſtrong, for which reaſon they are uſually put to work within doors. 'Tis the Proverb, that he that would have good ſervice from a *Negro* muſt give him little Meat, keep him to hard Labour, and beat him often. To the South of *Niger* lie ſeveral little Kingdoms, that of *Melli*, with a City containing ſix thouſand Houſes. *Gago*, abounding in Gold. *Zagreg*, conſiderable for its Trade. *Zanfara*, fertile in Corn. To reckon any more of their Towns, would be as tedious as unneceſſary,

as

as being neither well peopl'd nor of any Trade. And indeed all these Kingdoms and People are so little known, that 'tis not worth the time and pains to speak more of them.

I shall only say, That the *Arabian* Geographer tells Wonders of *Ghana* or *Cano*, of its Greatness, Riches and Trade, of its King, Government, Palace, *&c.* But how far to be credited must be left to those who have been in those parts, the *Portugals* and *Hollanders*, having been the chief Traders on these Coasts.

Of GUINY.

Guiny is a long Coast of Land, contained between the Cape of *Sirra Leone*, on the West, and the River *Camerones* on the East, containing about seven or eight hundred Leagues in length, and not above one hundred, or one hundred and fifty, in breadth: It is divided into three principal Parts, called *Maleguete*, *Guiny* and *Benin*. Under the Name of *Malaguete*, is contained all that Land between the Capes of *Sirra Leone*, and *Palmas*, and is so called from the abundance of *Maleguete*, a sort of Spice like Pepper, but much stronger than that of *India*; and of their Palm-trees they make Wine as strong as the best of ours. *Guiny* extends from Cape *Palmas*, to the River *Voltus*, it is the largest and best known of all the three Parts; its Coast from Cape *Palmas* to *Capethree Puncitas*, is called the *Ivory Coast*, that which is beyond it is called the *Gold Coast*, where are the Kingdoms of *Salou*, *Foetu*, *Accara*, and others. The Kingdom of *Benin*, which is the third Part, hath more than two hundred and fifty Leagues in length. Cape *Formosa*, dividing it into two parts, its principal City so called is esteemed the greatest and best built of any in *Guiny*, the King thereof is said to keep five or six hundred Wives.

The whole Coast of *Guiny* is subject to such excessive heats, that were it not for the Rains, and the coolness of the Nights, it would be altogether unhabitable. It furnishes other Countries with Parats, Apes, White Salt, Elephants Teeth, Hides, Cotton, Wax, Ambergreese, Gold and Slaves. The Natives are reputed to be presumptuous, Thieves, Idolaters, and very superstitious keeping their Festisoes day or Sabbath on the *Thursday*; there is Saint *George of the Mine*, built by the *Portugals*, but now in the possession of the *Hollander*, as also the *Ports Nassau*, *Cormentin*, and *Axima*. To the *English*, among others belongs *Cape Corse*, and to the *Danes*, *Frederic's-burgh*. The best City that belongs to the *Negro's* is *Arda*, toward the Coast in *Benin*,

Govern'd by a King, who ſent an Embaſſador to *Paris* toward the end of the year 1670 for the ſettlement of a Trade. The Baboons in *Guiny* do the Natives very great pieces of ſervice, for they fetch Water, turn the Spit, and wait at Table, *&c.*

Nubia, is three hundred Leagues in length, and two hundred in breadth. It preſerves ſome remains of *Chriſtianiſm*, in the old Churches, and in their Ceremonies of Baptiſm. The *Nubians* are under a King, who always keeps a Body of Horſe upon the Frontiers of his Kingdom, as having potent Enemies to his Neighbours, the *Abyſſins* and *Turkiſh* Hiſtorians credibly relate, that an Army of one hundred thouſand Horſe was rais'd, and lead againſt one of the Governors of *Egypt*, by a King of *Nubia*. Out of this Country the Marchants export Gold, Civet, Sandal-wood, Ivory, Arms and Cloath. The *Nubians* trade chiefly with the *Egyptians* of *Cairo*, and other Cities of that Country. They have a ſubtile and penetrating Poyſon, an ounce whereof is valued at a hundred Ducats. Inſomuch that one of the principal Revenues of the King is in the Duties, which he receives for the Exportation of this Poyſon. They ſell it to ſtrangers, upon condition they ſhall not make uſe of it, within the Kingdom. There grow Sugar-Canes in the Country, but the Natives know not what to do with them. There are among them a ſort of *Bereberes*, of the Muſſelman Religion, who travel in Troops to *Cairo*, where they put themſelves into ſervice, and return again, as ſoon as they have got ten or twelve Piaſters together. The Capital Cities are *Nubia*, and *Dancala*, near to *Nile*. The reſt ſo little known, that it ſuffices to ſee their names in the Maps. A Relation made in the year 1670, tells us, That the King of *Dancala* pays a Tribute in Linnen Cloath, to the King of the *Abyſſins*. Geography is in ſome meaſure beholding to this Country, as being the place that gave birth to that famous *Nubian* Geographer.

Of

Of *ETHIOPIA*, Or


HABESSINIA
HABESSINIA
Seu
ABASSIA at
ETHIOPIA
By R. Morden
SINUS
ARABICI
seu
MARIS
RUBRI
at
ERYTHRAI
PARS
Gorgora Nova 1
Tzana 2
Debra Marjam 3
Galila 4
Emfras 5
Debra Maryam 6
Athana 7
NUBIA
DIRYI
BALOYA
Bekla
Medra
Baher
Dobelo
Diabay
Atbiopes Nomades
Serbar
Tzada
Gojam
Agamos
Dara
Dobe
Amot
Walaka
Shoa
Angot
Galla
Shewa
Damot
Gafat
Cambata
Gamara
Hadya
Alaba
Gingiro
Alamale
Wed
Gallia
Gallag
Gumar
ADEL
ADEL R.
PARS
ENARYA
Nubia R.
Nile R.
Hanger R.
Zembra
Nomades Ethiopes vagantes
Bizamo
Jan
Meridies
Nagus
Amhara
Aksalen
Sarka
Namida
Dobo
Zeglat
Gaza
Mur
Gar
Sagara
Busa
Baba
Argoba
Zeada
Gingiro
Ifat
Gallia
Gaza
Dara
Ganz
Dancali
Ataguvole
Magez R.
Dancali
Dancali R.
Ganz R.
Dancali
Dancali R.
Ganz R.
Dancali
Dancali R.
Ganz

Account extant: I have been the larger in taking an Abſtract of it.

'Tis ſeated, as this Author tells us, in *Africa* above *Egypt* beyond *Nubia*, between the eighth and ſixteenth Degree of North Latitude, contrary to all our Maps extant, which extends it ſelf to the fourteenth or fifteenth Degree South Latitude: So that the length of it from North to South, is not more than four hundred and eighty Miles, of ſixty to a Degree; but according to the old Maps it was more than one thouſand eight hundred of the ſame Miles; and the length of it is about ſix hundred Miles from the *Red-Sea*, at the Port of *Bailleur*, to the River *Nilus*, at the fartheſt limits of *Dembea*.

Towards the North, it joyns to the Kingdom of *Fund* or *Semnar* by the *Portugals*, *Fungi*; a part of the anſient *Nubia*, towards the Eaſt it was formerly bounded by the *Red-Sea*: But now the *Turks* are Maſters of *Arkeko*, the Iſland *Matzua*, and all that Coaſt; only the Prince of *Darcale*, who Commands the Port of *Bailleur*, is a Friend to the *Abeſſines*: But the King of *Adel*, a *Mahumetan*, upon the ſtraits of *Bab-elman dab* (the Dreadful Mouth) is a profeſt Enemy to them.

Towards the South, the barbarous Nation of the *Gallans* have either waſted or poſſeſſed the Kingdoms of *Dawaro*, *Bali*, *Fatagar*, *Wed*, *Bizama*, *Cambata*, *Alaba*, *Zendero*, by the *Portugals*, *Gingiro*, and *Enarea* the Southern Bounds: Laſtly, the River *Maleg* and *Nilus* rowling through ſeveral vaſt Deſerts cloſe up the Weſtern Limits.

The Inhabitants are now called *Habeſſines*, *Abeſſines*, or *Abaſſines*, a Name given them by the *Arabians*, in whoſe Language *Habeſh* ſignifies Confuſion or mixture of People: The *Germans* found it *Shabaſh*, or *Hhabaſh*; the *Italians*, *Habaſcia*; the *French*, *Habech*; the *Portugals*, *Abex*: But they generally call their Kingdom *Itjopia* (*Ethiopia*) and themſelves *Itjopiawjan*, *Ethiopians*; and alſo *Geez*, and the Country of *Ag-azi*, or the Land of *Ag-azjan*, that is, Freemen: Theſe *Abaſſenes* formerly inhabited, *Arabia*, and were reckoned into the number of the *Sabeans* or *Homerites*: So *Stephanus* relates out of the *Arabicks* of *Uranius*, that they bordered upon the *Sabeans*. The *Grecian* Writers called them *Axumites*; and many of the Antients called them *Indians*, others the Empire of the *Negus*, and ſome the Kingdom of *Preſter John*.

The Kingdoms of *Ethiopia* are variouſly named by moſt Authors. *Paulus Jovius* diſtinguiſhes the Empire into more than forty Kingdoms; *Mathew* the *Armenian*, firſt Ambaſſador from the *Abaſſenes* to *Portugal* will needs have ſixty, *Teſfa Sionus* affirms ſixty two,

P. Nicolaus

P. Nicolaus Godignus, from *John Sabriel*, a *Portugueſe* Colonel, that had been many years there, aſſerts twenty ſix Kingdoms, and fourteen Provinces: But *Job Ludolphus*, in his Hiſtory reckons theſe, 1. *Ambara* the moſt Noble, where are thoſe inacceſſible and fortified Rocks, *Gelhen*, and *Ambacel*, where formerly the Kings Sons were ſecured; 2. *Angot*; 3. *Bagemder*, in the old Maps *Bagamidri*, a large and fertile Kingdom, Watered with many Rivers: 4. *Balli*, the firſt ſubdued by the *Gallans*: 5. *Bizamo*: 6. *Bugna*: 7. *Cambata*, the Inhabitants whereof are called *Hadea*: 8. *Cont*, by the *Portugals* called *Conch*. 9. *Damot*: 10. *Dawaro*: 11. *Dembeja*, or *Dembea*, now famous for the Royal Camp continually pitched there: 12. *Enarea*, by the *Portugals*, *Narea*; and by *Gordinus*, *Nersa*: 13. *Tatagar*: 14. *Gafat*. 15. *Gajghe*: 16. *Gan*: 17. *Ganz*: 18. *Ghedm*: 19. *Gojam*, *Goyame* in the Maps, famous for the Fountains of *Nile* therein now diſcovered: 20. *Gombo*: 21. *Gonga*. 22. *Guraghe*: 23. *Ifat*. 24. *Samen*, by *Tellezius Cemen*: 25. *Set*. 26. *Sewa*, or *Shewa*, by the *Portugals Xoa*, or *Xaoa*, a very large and opulent Kingdom: 27. *Shat*, by the *Portugals Xat*: 28. *Tigre*, or *Tegra*, one of the principal and moſt fertile Kingdoms, where the former Kings kept their Courts at *Axuma*: 29. Is *Walaka*, by the *Portugals Oleca*, or *Hadeca*: The 30. *Wed*, by the *Portugals*, *Ogge*; of all theſe the King of the *Abeſſines* enjoys at preſent *Ambara*, *Bagemder*, *Cambata*, *Damot*, *Dembea*, *Enarea*, *Gojam*, *Samen*, and *Sawa*, with the Provinces of *Emfras*, *Mazaga*, *Tzagade*, *Wagara*, and *Walkayt*, to which we may add the Coaſt of *Abax*, *ou de Abexim*, whoſe chief places are *Suaquem*, *Ptolemais Ferarum* of old. *Ercoco*, or *Arquico*, the *Auliton Plin. Adulis Steph. Adule Ptol.* and *Zeita*, or *Auece Gurele*, the *Avalites* of the Antients: The two firſt places belong to the *Turk*, the laſt to the King of *Adel*.

The Air is various, in low and open places the heat of the Sun is intolerable, as the Coaſt of the *Red-Sea*, and the Iſlands, eſpecially at *Suaquen*, it excoriates the Skin, melts hard *Indian* Wax in a Cabinet, and ſcars your Shoes like a red hot Iron: But the higher you aſcend the Mountains from the Coaſt of the *Red-Sea*, the more temperate you ſhall feel the Air, which is generally healthy.

Their Thunders are dreadful, ratling continually, with Lightning inceſſantly flaſhing: Their Rains are violent, pouring from the Clouds, not by Drops, but by Streams; and the Earth alſo opens her Mouth, and vomits up Water, which renders their Winters for three Months very unpleaſant, tedious and troubleſome. They have a Whirlwind, which they call *Sendo*, which ſignifies a Snake, ſo furious, that it throws down all before it, Houſes, Oaks, *&c.*

There

There are properly but three Seaſons among the *Abiſſines, viz.* the Spring, or ſeaſon of Flowers, which begins upon the 25*th.* of *September*, called *Matzau* : Then the Summer which may be divided into two parts, the ſeaſon of Harveſt or Autumn, which begins upon the 25*th.* of *December*, called *Tzadai* : The Summer Seaſon called *Aagai*, which, my Author ſaith, begins upon the 25*th.* of *June*, but I ſuppoſe rather the 25*th.* of *March*, for it muſt follow their Harveſt and Autumn. And then their Cramp or Winter begins on the 25*th* of *June* : So that our Summer is their Winter. But upon the Coaſt of the *Red-Sea.* there their Winter is in *November*, *December* and *January*, as in *Europe*, which ſufficiently convinceth what ſome Geographers affirm, that the *Periœci*, or thoſe that dwell under the ſame Meridian, have the ſame Winter and Summer.

Abaſſia abounds in Gold, which is found in the ſhallows of Rivers in *Damota*, and *Enarea*, upon the ſuperficies of the Earth, and is the chiefeſt Tribute which they pay.

In the confines of *Tigra* and *Angora* are natural Mountains of Salt ; in the Mountains it is ſoft, but in the Air it hardens, from whence it is conveyed in Caravans or Cafilas, and vended through all the neighbouring Countries, and ſerves them inſtead of Money, to buy all things not much deſired : Gems and Jewels are in *Ethiopia*, but black Lead they more eſteem of to black their Eye-brows : And for Iron they find it in great plenty upon the ſuperficies of the Earth.

All *Ethiopia* is very Mountainous, between which are immenſe Gulphs, and dreadful profundities among the Mountains : *Lamalmona* lifts up her head more loftily than the reſt, and is moſt dangerous : But the moſt famous are *Amba-Geſhen*, and *Ambacel* in the Kingdom of *Amhara*, where the *Ethiopic* Princes uſed to be caged up. And in our old Maps and Globes, called *Amara*, and placed under the Equinoctial. In theſe Mountains the Inhabitants breathe a ſerene Air ; and they are as ſo many Caſtles, not only for Habitation, affording pleaſant Springs ; but for defence againſt their Enemies, the *Adelenſes* and *Gallans*, for ſome of theſe Mountains are ſo craggy and precipitous, that there is no way to get up without Ladders, and Cattle are drawn up with Cords. *Tellezius* writes, that the *Alps* and *Pyreneans* compared with the *Abeſſin* Mountains are but low Hills : And the *Portugal* Mounts are but trifles to them. The tops of ſome of them are very ſpatious, with Fields, Woods, Fiſh-ponds and running Streams, as *Amha*, *Dorbo*, &c. The temperature of the Air makes the Country healthful, and maintains a vivacity in the Inhabitants, ſometimes to an hundred years : Only in *Tygra* about the beginning of the

the *Ethiopick* Spring, which is in the Month of *September* and *October*, Feavers are rife.

He rationally conceives, that the Rivers flowing from the Mountains in this Country, take their riſe from the Rain-water, inſinuating it ſelf into the Pores of the Earth, and Clefts of Rocks, and ſo paſſing into ſubterraneous Vaults; obſerving, that in thoſe Countries where there is little or no Rain, there are few or no Fountains; and that where there is much, they abound.

He tells us that *Nilus*, which for the length of its Courſe, the abundance of its Waters, its ſweetneſs, wholſomeneſs and fertility, exceeds all the Rivers in the World, owes its riſe to the Kingdom of *Gojam* in *Habeſſinia*, found out by the Travels of the *Portugals*, and by the ſedulity of the Fathers, which was ſo long and unſucceſsfully ſought for by the Antients, and *Kircher* hath deſcribed them from the relation of *Peter Pays*, who ſaw them himſelf, which differs not much from what *Gregory* an *Ethiopian* hath written of it, *viz.* That it hath five Heads, that it incircles *Gojam*, and paſſing by ſeveral Kingdoms of *Habaſſia*, reviews the Kingdom of *Senna*, and travels to the Country of *Dengala*: Thence it turns to the right hand, and comes to a Country, called *Abaim*, before it arrives in *Nubia*, where by reaſon of Clifts and Rocks, its Stream is divided into two Branches, one running South to drench the thirſty Fields of *Egypt*, the other Weſt to quench the drowth of thoſe Sands in the Country of the *Negrites*. It is called in the Scripture *Shihhor* from its darkneſs, becauſe it carries Waters troubled with Mud from the Fields of *Ethiopia*; and by the *Greeks*, for the ſame reaſon Μέλας, by the *Habeſſines*, *Abawi*, in their vulgar Language; but in the *Ethiopick Gejon*, or *Gewon*, from a miſtake of the *Greek Geon*, and *Hebrew Gehon*. He ſays, the antient Geographers thought it to take its riſe beyond the Equinoctial, in I know not what *Mountains of the Moon*; thinking it might receive its increaſe by the Winter Rains of thoſe Regions: For they could not perſuade themſelves, that the Sun being in the Northern Signs, there could be Winter and Rain enough ſo near, to raiſe ſo great a River from them. After it has paſt about forty Leagues from its ſource, which is in an elevated, but trembling and mooriſh Ground, it enters a vaſt Lake in *Dembea*, and paſſes it without mixing its Waters, as the *Rhone* does the Lake *Lemanus*, and the *Rhine*, *Acronius*. The cauſe of the Inundation of *Nile* is from the great Rains falling in many Regions of the *Torrid-Zone*, upon the Suns retiring back into the Winter Signs. It has been the opinion of ſome, that it has been formerly in the power of the King of the *Habeſſines* to divert *Nilus* from its courſe into *Egypt*, and to drive it into the *Red-Sea*; there being

at a certain place an absolute fall of Land to convey it thither, only one Mountain being cut through; though now that place where it could be diverted, is possest by others.

He mentions another River in *Ethiopia* called *Hawas*, which passing a great way from its Source, sinks at length into the Sands, never going to the Sea, as other Rivers do: Also, that the Rivers *Melegi* and *Tacaze* abounding with Crocodiles, fall into the *Nilus*: That the River *Mareb* rising in *Tygra*, encompassing great part of the Kingdom, hides its self under ground, and then rises, and, after a continued course, it disperses and leaves its divided Waters in the Sands of *Dequin*.

The Soyl is so fertile, that in some places they sow, and have Crops twice, and in others thrice, a Summer. They make Bread of a sort of Corn called *Tef*, thought to be the same with our Rye, though they have Wheat, Barley, *&c.* They make no Winter provisions for Cattle, the Soyl yeilding always Herbage enough, nor lay up any stores for other years for themselves, confiding in the fertility of their Soyl, for their Fields are always pleasant, and always smiling with a Flowry Grace.

He says, they have an Herb, called *Assazoe*, which by its touch, or even shadow, so stupifies all Serpents and venemous Creatures, that you may handle them without offence; and that he who has eaten the Root of it, is secured from them for many years. And he is of opinion, that the *Psylli* of *Africa* had the Virtue of curing the bitings of Serpents by the touch, through the use of this Herb. The *Amadmagda* that cures broken and disjoynted Bones; as the *Ossifraga* of *Norway* snaps the Bones of Cattle that tread upon it.

They have a Tree called *Enfets*, resembling the *Indian* Fig-tree, which is four yards thick, if shrowded, it sprouts forth with a world of young Shoots, which are all good Food; so that this Tree need not bear any Fruit, being indeed all Fruit, if sliced and boiled it asswages thirst.

He tells us, that by reason of the plenty of Herbage, and the heat of the Climate, *Quadrupedes* and *Insects* are much bigger in *Ethiopia* and *India* than with us. They have strong and excellent Horses, but never shoe them nor use them, but in War, employing Mules in all their drudgery.

They have the known sort of Sheep with great Tails, of which some weigh above forty pounds.

They have multitudes of *Elephants*, but never use them. To say they have *Lyons*, *Tygers*, *Panthers*, *Wolves*, *Hyana's*, *Camels*, *Panthers*, higher than *Elephants*, *&c.* it's no more than other Countries yeild: But he says, they have a Beast called *Zecora* or *Zembra*, exceeding in beauty

beauty all Quadrupeds; it is about the bigneſs of a Mule, and naturally gentle; his Body is all encompaſt with interchangeable Circles of Black, and of a lively Aſh colour; and this with ſuch an Elegancy and Order, that they ſurpaſs the Art of the beſt Painter to imitate them: His Ears only are a little diſproportionate, being too long: One of them was ſold by the Baſha of *Suaquena* for two thouſand *Venetian* pieces, for a preſent to the Great *Mogul*. They have thouſands of Apes, feeding chiefly on Worms, which they find under Stones. Hence in the Mountains where they uſe, you will ſcarce find a Stone unturned, be it never ſo great; for if two or three cannot move it, they call more aid. They eat alſo Ants, and ſometimes devour whole Fields of Fruit. They have alſo an innocent and very pleaſant Animal being a ſort of little Monkey, of which there is an elegant *Ethiopick* Rime; in Latin thus: *Hominem non lædo, frumentum non edo, oderunt me fruſtra.* It is of a various colour, full of greyiſh ſpecks: They are extreme tender, ſo that unleſs they are cloathed and kept warm, they cannot be brought to us. He tells alſo of ſome tha t have ſeen the fam'd Unicorn there, an Animal of the form and ſize of a midling Horſe, of a bright Bay colour, with a Black Mane and Tail, and with a fair Horn in his Forehead, five Palms in length, being ſomewhat whitiſh.

For Water and Amphibious Animals, he ſays, they have the *Hippopotamus*, thought to be the *Behemoth* in *Job*, and the Sea-Horſe of the *Greeks*, the Crocodile, the Water-Lizard, and amongſt others the *Torpedo*, with which they cure *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues: The way is thus; They bind the Patient faſt on a Table, and then apply the *Torpedo* to his Joints, which cauſes a very cruel torture in all his Limbs; but the fit of the Ague returns not after. The Author conceives it may alſo do good in the Gout; and the *Ethiopians* firmly believe, it will drive the Devil himſelf from a Man.

For Birds, they have Oſtrich, or Struthiocamel, and Caſſowars, ſwifter than Horſes: The fleſh of this either freſh or dried, is accounted a Medicine againſt the Poyſon of Serpents, this Bird devours them without prejudice to himſelf. The Bird Pipe that diſcovers prey to the Hunters of Wild Beaſts, conducting them where they be hid.

He tells us of Dragons, that will ſwallow whole Children, little Pigs, Lambs and Kids; and that they are ſcaly, and look like the Bark of an old Tree, but not venemous. That there are Water-Snakes and Adders, which upon drying of the Mooriſh grounds in Summer, are very hurtful, being inraged with the drought and heat, and that they kill by their Breath, unleſs a quick remedy be uſed,

none being better than to drink humane Excrements in Water, which Remedy the Panther uſeth.

That the *Habeſſines* are ſometimes ſtrangely infeſted with Locuſts, devouring their Fruits and Herbs; they appear in prodigious multitudes, like a thick Cloud, that obſcures the Sun, nor Plants, nor Shrubs, nor Trees remain untouched: And whereſoever they feed, their leavings ſeem, as it were, parched with the Fire, and a general Mortality enſues: And that thoſe People ſometimes feed on the Locuſts, being a pleaſant and wholeſome meat, and thereby ſatisfie their hunger and revenge. That there are great ſtore of Bees, amongſt others a very ſmall black Bee without a Sting, making their Combs under ground, which yield an extreme white Wax, and moſt delicious Honey, which they uſe in their Medicines.

He ſays, the *Habeſſines* are generally of a good Diſpoſition, ſtrong, vivacious and Long-livers, Ingenious, and very deſirous of Learning, eaſily remit Injuries, and commonly determine their Quarrels and Differences at Cuffs, or by any Arbitrator or two. From this their towardly Diſpoſition, he thinks their King has been called *Preſter Jan*, by ſome, the words *Preſter Chan* in the *Perſian* Language, ſignifying a *Prince of excellent Servants*; and the Servants of this Nation are more priz'd, and ſell for more than others. In the ſhape of their Body, and comelineſs of their Countenance, they far excel other *Ethiopians*, having no ſwoln Lips, nor broad bottle Noſes. Their Colour for the moſt part is Black or Brown, though they are not born Black, but very Red, ſoon after turning Black. The Women are ſtrong, fruitful and eaſily bring forth Children, as generally all Women in the hotter Countries. They have no Midwives, but fall on their Knees at the time of Childbirth, and disburden themſelves. Several other Nations inhabit this Kingdom, *viz.* the *Jews* who formerly dwelt in *Denbea*, *Wegara* and *Samen*, 'till driven thence by *Saſneus*, and now diſperſed into ſeveral parts. *Mahumetans* are alſo intermingled up and down the Country, and drive the greateſt Trade with the *Turks* and *Arabians*. There are alſo Wild Men living in the Deſerts, without God, King or Law: The moſt ſordid and vileſt of Humane Creatures.

The Nobleſt and Antienteſt Tongue of the *Habeſſines* is that *Ethiopick*, whereof our Author ſet forth a Lexicon and Grammar in *London*, *Anno* 1661. This was formerly the Tongue generally ſpoken by the *Tigrenſes*, when the King of *Habeſſinia* lived in *Tigra*, but now it is only uſed in Writing, and has its Dignity continued in the publick Sacred Worſhip, and in the King's Charters, *&c.* It is very much ally'd to the *Arabick*, and ſerves often to illuſtrate the Oriental

Tongues,

Tongues, eſpecially the *Hebrew*: For inſtance, he ſays the *Latins* have called that moſt elegant and delightful Work of God, which comprehends all things in it ſelf, *Mundus*, in imitation of the *Greeks*, who called it Κόσμος, the Appellation not being invented by themſelves, but by the *Phœnicians*, with whom the World, and eſpecially the Earth, was called אדמה *Adamah*, *Formoſa*: He ſays, he knows it is commonly derived from Redneſs, becauſe the *Hebrew* Root אדם *Adam* ſignifies to be Red; whereas 'tis certain, that our firſt Father took his name *Adam*, not from the redneſs of the Earth, but from his perfect and abſolute Beauty, as being the moſt conſummate Work of the Creator. And that ſignification which has been unknown to other Oriental Lexicon-writers, is plain to the *Ethiopians*, with whom *Adama* ſignifies delightful, elegant and lovely; nor do the *Ethiopians* take *Adam*'s name otherwiſe than from *Formoſus*. The preſent King of *Habeſſinia* (the Seat of Government being removed to the midſt of the Empire) uſes the *Amarick* Dialect, which all the Nobility and Learned ſpeak, being as general in *Habeſſinia*, as the *Latin* in *Europe*. They ſay, that on the Coaſt of *Africa*, every fifteen or twenty *German* Miles produce a diverſity of Language.

He ſays, that tho' the Kings of *Habeſſinia* cannot well make out their Deſcent from the times of *Solomon*, (as ſome think they may) but begin it only from the two Brothers *Aizbeha*, and *Abreha*, under whom the Chriſtian Religion began amongſt the *Axumites*, being about three hundred years after Chriſt; from whoſe time the Hiſtory of the *Habeſſines* is more clear, and their Kings names more certain: They may nevertheleſs contend with the moſt famous Kings of the World for Antiquity of Progeny.

Their King *Lalibala* ſent for Workmen from *Egypt*, and ſet them on a ſtrange and unheard of Enterpriſe, *viz.* to work Temples out of ſolid Rocks, by hewing them in a regular form; leaving, where need required, Pillars, Arches and Walls. *Fr. Alvarez* affirms upon Oath to have ſeen ten Temples built there after this wonderful manner, and brought Draughts of them with him.

No private *Ethiopian*, he ſays, only a very few of the Nobles excepted, has any thing of his own: All Lands and Poſſeſſions are the Kings, and are enjoy'd precariouſly by the Subject; ſo that all take it patiently, if the King gives or takes away all, whenſoever or whereſoever, to and from whom he pleaſes.

The King's Revenues are not in ready Money, but conſiſt of the natural Products of Countries, by an even way of Tribute: Some pay Gold, others Horſes, Cows, Oxen, Sheep, Bread-corn, Ox-hides, Garments, *&c.*

Enarea.

Enarea pays fifteen hundred ounces of Gold, formerly much more; to *Susneus* it paid one thousand, and sometimes but five hundred, when they are at Wars with the *Gallans*. *Gojam* pays yearly eleven hundred Ounces, and some Garments to the value of three thousand *German* Dollars, together with two hundred Fustian Tapestries.

Out of *Tygra* twenty five thousand Patacks; out of *Dembea* five thousand, and as much out of other Kingdoms. *Gojam* and *Bagendra* find him Corn and Flesh. But his chief Tribute is from the Graziers, who are bound to pay him every three years the tenth Ox or Cow. Besides every Christian Weaver pays him a Fustian Garment: Every *Mahumetan* a Drim or Patach, which amounts to one thousand Imperials yearly. The Toll of *Lamalmona* Mountain, over which all the Merchandise must pass from the *Red-Sea* into *Ethiopia*, the King reserves for himself.

The King and chief Nobility think it an Office beneath them to lift their Hands to their Mouths to feed themselves; and keep *Boys* to cut their Meat, and put it into their Mouths; which they do in great gobbets, as those that cram Poultry.

Axuma or *Ascum*, erroneously *Chaxumo*, was formerly the Metropolis of *Habessinia*, from whence they were called *Axumites*: And then adorned with beautiful Structures, a fair Palace and a Cathedral proudly vaunting her Obelisks, Sculptures, and sumptuous Edifices, but now demolished by the Wars, or defaced with Age, and the City now totally ruined, seated it was in the 14^{d} 30^{m} North Latitude; and distant from the North Sea forty five *Portugal* Leagues, or six or seven tiresome days Journeys, by reason of the Mountains.

Besides *Axuma*, there are no Cities in *Habessinia*, and but few Towns; *Dobarowa* in *Tygra* is the Seat of the Vice-Roys. *Fremona* was the first Residence of the Fathers, enlarged by the *Portugals*. *Gubay* a Town in *Dembea*, where the Queen resides. *Nanina* in *Gojam* was long inhabited by the *Portugals*. The Celebrated Mountains of *Amhara* are their only Citadels, where the Kings Children were formerly committed to custody.

The Kings, he says, always live in Tents, and seldom long in a place. In the year 1607, the Camp pitched in *Cega*. In 1612, it was at *Duncaza*, and after at *Guendra*, which *Bernier* called the Metropolis of *Ethiopia*. Their Tent is of a white colour, and very large, standing in the midst of the Camp, a large space being left round it for the conveniency of Persons to approach it. Next this, two Temples are plac'd, and Tents for the Queen and her Attendents: Next these the Nobles, the Kings Friends, Servants, and other Courtiers pitch their Tents; then all the common Soldiery, with the necessary Attendents

of

of the Camp, and thoſe that come to Negotiate. When they remove, as they often do, and come to ſet down anew, in a few hours ſpace all things are ſeen plac'd in the ſame order they were before; for every man knows his place, and the meaſure of his ground, the order of the Camp being always the ſame. But *Peter Pays* built the King a Palace after the *European* manner in *Gorgora*, by the *Tzaneo* Lake, not much inferiour to the Country Palaces of our *European* Princes.

Murtherers are given to the neareſt Relations of the Perſon murthered; it being in their power to pardon them, or to take a ſum of Money, or to ſell them as Slaves, or to put them to what Death they pleaſe. If the Murther be not found, the Inhabitants of the Place, and all the Neighbourhood are fin'd.

In the third Book, which treats of the Eccleſiaſtical Affairs of the *Habeſſines*, our Author tells us, That ſome hold, they have had the knowledge of God ever ſince the time of *Solomon*.

That they uſe Circumciſion, though not on any Religious Account, in Obedience to the Law of *Moſes*, but only as a Cuſtom of their Country, (being done by a Woman privately) the *Jews* ſlit the Skin with their Nails, till the Preputium falls down and leaves the Nut bare. The *Habeſſines* only round the Skin with a Knife.

That they do not Circumciſe Women, (as ſome idly affirm) though it's a Cuſtom not only with *Habeſſines*, but likewiſe with other People of *Africa*, as the *Egyptians* and *Arabians*, to cut off from Girls ſomething which they think to be an undecency and ſuperfluity of Nature.

That they abſtain from Swines Fleſh, Blood and ſuffocated things, not as commanded by *Moſes*, but by Apoſtolick Conſtitution, this having been always obſerved in the Oriental Church, and in the Weſtern Church for many Ages; and having been ratified by ſome Councils: And they condemn us for leaving the practice. Nor do they allow the *Jews* Sabbath, out of reſpect to *Judaiſm*, but becauſe it was the antient Cuſtom of the Primitive Church, for which they have ſome written Antient Conſtitutions: Yet they Prefer the Lords Day before the Jewiſh Sabbath; for upon that Day (ſay they) our Lord Jeſus Chriſt roſe: And upon that Day the holy Ghoſt deſcended upon the Apoſtles in the Oratory of *Sion*: And upon that Day Chriſt ſhall come again to reward the Juſt and puniſh the Evil.

He ſays, If an *Habeſſine* marries his Brothers Wife, or commits *Polygamy*, the Civil Magiſtrate takes no notice of it: For they are of opinion, that whatſoever does not offend the Commonwealth, nor the ſecurity of Private Perſons, ought not to be chaſtiſed with Secular Puniſhments: Nevertheleſs the Church is ſevere in the caſe, and will

not

not permit Perſons ſo married to receive the Sacrament. He alſo tells us, That *Habeſſinia* is full of Monks, that their Inſtitutions and Habits are different from the *Greek* and *Latin*. He ſpeaks of the portentous Miracles of their Saints, their Auſterities and Spontaneous Torments.

It's a common fame in *Europe*, that the Converſion of the *Habeſſines* to the Chriſtian Faith was effected by the Eunuch of Queen *Candace*: But our Author ſays this is certain, that in the time of St. *Athanaſius* Patriarch of *Alexandria*, in the Reign of *Conſtantine the Great*, about the Year of Chriſt 330. or not long after it, the Converſion of *Ethiopia* happened after this manner: *Meropius* a *Tyrian* Merchant going into *India*, came to the Coaſt of *Ethiopia* in the *Red Sea*; dying there, he left two Sons, *Frumentius* and *Ædeſius*, who being taken and carried to the King, were kindly received by him; and he finding them ingenious, employ'd them in keeping his Books of Account. During the time of their Employ, they did all good Offices to Chriſtian Merchants that came to thoſe Parts, and ſhewed ſo fair a ſpecimen of their Virtue and Integrity, that they wrought in the *Habeſſines* a great Eſteem for the Chriſtian Religion. Which ground being laid, *Frumentius* went to St. *Athanaſius*, who conſidering the excellency of his parts, and the conſtancy of his Faith, created him the firſt Biſhop of *Ethiopia*; and returning thither, he baptized the Inhabitants, created Deacons, built Churches, and ſo firſt planted the Chriſtian Religion.

The *Habeſſines* received the Scripture with Chriſtian Religion, and it is tranſlated into the *Ethiopick* Language from the Verſion of the *Septuagint*; and that according to a Copy uſed in the Church of *Alexandria*: They have the *New Teſtament* tranſlated from the authentick *Greek Text*. They enjoy the Holy Scriptures intire, and reckon as many Books as we do, tho' they divide them after another manner. They acknowledge the Holy Scripture to be the ſole and only Rule of what they are to believe and do. They uſe the *Nicene* Creed; they admit of the ancient *Greek* Councils; they acknowledge the Trinity, and the ſufficient Merits of Chriſt; one Perſon in Chriſt, his Divinity and Humanity; they uſe Baptiſm, and the holy Communion; they Adminiſter it to the Laity and Clergy, as it is the Cuſtom of all the Eaſtern Churches, and acknowledge the Real Preſence, but not Tranſubſtantiation, pray for the Dead, deny a Purgatory.

He gives an Account of their Errors; as, that they hold the Holy Ghoſt to proceed from the Father only, and not from the Son. That they hold the Soul of Man not to be created, becauſe, they ſay, God perfected all his Work on the Sixth Day; they think it therefore

fore drawn from the Matter, but Immortal. They hold likewiſe ſome other Errors.

On their Eleventh of *January*, which to us is the Sixth of the ſame Month, and the Feaſt of the *Epiphany*, the *Habeſſines*, in memory of the Baptiſm of our Saviour (which they hold, with many of the Antients, to have been for a certain on that day) keep a joyful Feſtival; all of them juſt at break of day, before the riſing of the Sun, going into Ponds and Rivers, and there dipping and ſporting themſelves: This Cuſtom having given occaſion to ſome to affirm, That they were baptized anew every year.

They begin the year on the Calends of *September*, with the *Grecians*, *Armenians*, *Ruſſians*, and other Oriental Chriſtians; for they believe, as many of the Antients have aſſerted, that the World was made in the *Autumnal Equinox*.

If any diſcord ariſe betwixt Man and Wife, ſo that they cannot be reconciled, the Kings Judges diſſolve the Marriage, and they are free to marry again.

As we have mentioned before the King of *Habeſſinia*'s unparallell'd abſoluteneſs in Temporals, ſo our Author ſays, That the chief Eccleſiaſtical Power is in him; ſo that all things of Juriſdiction, only ſome ſmall Cauſes excepted, are Determined by the Kings Judges. Nor do the Clergy enjoy any Eccleſiaſtical Imunity or Priviledge in Courts of Judicature, but undergo correction from Secular Judges as mere Laycks. Our Author tells us, That the *Habeſſines* have few Books but thoſe of Sacred Things. That they have no written Laws, but judge all Right and Wrong, according to the Cuſtom and Manner of their Anceſtors.

Phyſick, he ſays, is wholly neglected by them: They cure Men by Burning and Cutting, as they do Horſes. They cure the Jaundice by burning a Semicircle about the joynt of the Arm with a crooked Iron, putting on the place a little Cotton, and ſo letting the vitious Humor diſtil from it till the Diſtemper be gone. They cure Wounds with Myrrh, which is there mighty common.

They look upon it as an egregious Fable, for any Man to aſſert, that the Earth is a round Globe, ſuſpended of it ſelf in the midſt of the Air.

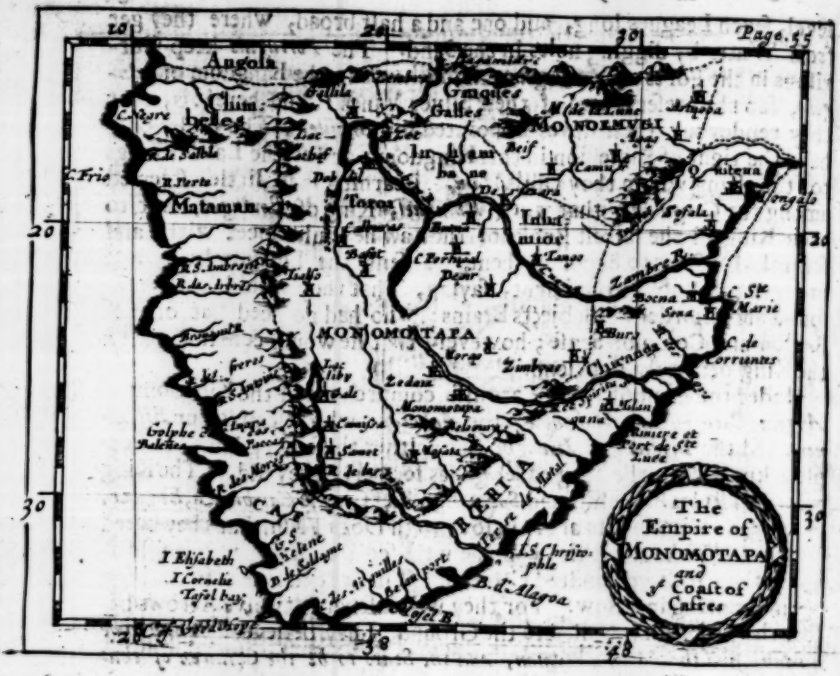
He tells us, they eat raw Fleſh, or ſuch as is but half-boil'd, and uſe Gall as a ſauce. That they take Herbs half digeſted out of the Bellies of Cows and Oxen kill'd, and ſeaſoning them with Salt and Pepper, they make a ſort of Muſtard, which much gratifies their Palate.



CONGO is very temperate, for the Rains and the Winds asswage the heat, which is insupportable in the neighbouring Countries. Nor has *Africa* any Province more interlaid with Rivers: The *Zair*, which is the chief of them, is very considerable for the Rapidity and depth of its Stream. The Inhabitants of *Congo* have Mines of Gold, but they only make use of Shells for Money. They for the most part owned themselves Christians or Catholicks, by the Example of their Kings in or about the year 1640. at what time the *Capuchins* had made a great progress there in Preaching, which, never theless, did not succeed according to expectation; for being never well grounded in any solid Principles, they soon abandoned the name and profession. The *Portugals* bring from thence Ivory and Slaves. For which reason they have settled themselves in the Royal City, which is called St. *Salvador*, and in that of St. *Paul* in the small Island of *Loanda*, this was since seiz'd upon by the *Dutch*, which is very level,

level, seven Leagues long, and one and a half broad, where they get fresh Water by digging holes in the Sand. The *Portugals* keep Garrisons in the Forts of *Massegan* and *Cambambe* in the Kingdom of *Angola*, for the preservation of their Silver Mines: And hereit is, that they rendevouz their slaves appointed for *Brasile*. The Males only have the right of Succession in this Kingdom; and all the Land belongs to the King whom they call *Mani*. Learning is so little esteemed among the *Congolans*, that when *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, sent to their King all the fairest Books of the Law he could meet with, and several Doctors to expound them, he sent the Doctors back, and ordered the Books to be burnt, saying, That they would only confound and disorder his Subjects Brains; who had no need but only of Reason and Common Sense; however, that he would continue no less the King of *Portugals* Friend.

Under the name of *Congo* are also comprehended the Kingdoms of *Angola*, *Cacongo* and *Malemba*; the *Anficians*, who resemble our *Biscaners*, and the *Brama's* or *Loanghi*. But neither these Kingdoms nor People acknowledge the King of *Congo*, as formerly they did. The King of *Angola* styles himself grand *Soba*; his chief City is *Cambazza*, *Enguze*, or *Donge*. His Subjects are so in love with Dogs Flesh, that they breed up whole Flocks together; and one well-fed Dog is sometimes sold among them for two hundred Crowns. They are excellent in nothing but in shooting in a Bow. For they will discharge twelve Arrows before the first shall be fallen to the Ground. They believe, *The Sun to be a Man, and the Moon a Woman, and the Stars to be the Children of that Man and that Woman.*



THE Country which bears the name of *Cafreria* is the moſt Southern part of all *Africa*, and indeed of all our Continent along the *Ethiopick* Sea, part in the *Torrid*, part in the temperate *Zone*, extending about twelve hundred Leagues upon the Coaſt. It is full of Mountains, ſubject to great colds, and under ſeveral petty Kings, the moſt part of which pay Tribute to the Emperor of *Monomotopa*. The King of *Sofala*, which was part of the *Ægiſymba* of old, pays alſo to the King of *Portugal*, who keeps a Garriſon in the Caſtle of *Sofala*, and by that means gets good ſtore of Gold from the Mines which are up in the Country. And that Gold is eſteem'd the beſt in the World: From whence *Vertomannus*, *Volaterranus*, and from them *Ortelius* labour to perſwade the World how that this was *Ophir*. And *David Kemchi*, a learned *Rabbi*, places *Ophir* in South *Africa*; yet *Joſephus*, St. *Hierome*, and many more are of opinion that *Ophir* was part of the *Eaſt Indies*; whoſe diſtance and great plenty of Gold beſt agrees with a three years Voyage. They take it up ſometimes

times out of the Rivers in little Nets, after it has rain'd. The Coaſt of *Cafrenia* lies low, and full of Woods; but the Soyl produces Flowers of a moſt pleaſing ſcent; and the Trees afford a lovely proſpect. Three great Rivers fall into the *Indian* Sea out of *Cafreria*. Every one of which is known at the head by the Name of *Zambera*. The moſt Northerly is call'd *Cuama*, the middlemoſt *Spirito Sancto*. and the Southermoſt *Los Infantes*.

The *Cafres* live under no Law nor Religion, as their Name imports: *Herbert* tells us, That during the time he ſtaid amongſt them, he ſaw no ſigns of any Knowledge of God; no ſpark of Devotion; no ſymptom of Heaven or Hell; no place ſet apart for Worſhip; no Sabboth for reſt. Many of them will ſteal with their Feet, while they ſtare ye in the Face. They ſell their Cattel to the Seamen that come into thoſe parts: But they are forc'd to tie the Oxen to Trees, and to put the Sheep in Pens before they pay them, for elſe upon a peculiar Whiſtle, the Cattle will run after them, and leave the Purchaſer in the lurch. In Complexion they are like our Chimney ſweepers: Beſides, they have great Heads, flat Noſes, whether it be that they are preſs'd in their Infancy, or becauſe that their Mothers carry them at their backs, againſt which they may be ſubject to knock them. Their Hair is frizl'd, their Lips extraordinary big, their Back-Bone very ſharp, their Hips large; ſo that there can be nothing ſeen more ugly. The *Cape of good Hope*, which lies in the moſt Southern part of this Countrey, is the moſt famous, the longeſt and the moſt dangerous Cape in the World. It was ſo call'd, becauſe that being once paſt that, the Seamen had ſome hopes to arrive quickly at the *Eaſt-Indies*. Formerly it was call'd the *Cape of Whirl-winds* or *Tempeſts*, which much annoy'd thoſe Seas. Some call it the *Lyon of the Sea*; others the *Head of Africa*. There are certain ſigns to know when you are near it: For within fifty or ſixty Leagues, the Sea is full of the Bodies of thick Reeds that float upon the Water: and the white Birds with black Spots make their appearance. The Mouth of the Bay to the Eaſt of the Cape is five Leagues broad, encompaſſed with ſharp Rocks. The Air is temperate, and the neighbouring Valleys are full of Herbs and Flowers. Their Rivers abound in Fiſh, their Woods in Veniſon and Bees: The Natives that cloath themſelves with the Skins of theſe Beaſts, are very ſwift, but Brutes in their eating; and when they ſpeak, they gobble like *Turkie* Cocks.

The *Hollanders* have built a Fort there, a League from which they have a fair and handſome Town, all ſorts of Grain there out of *Aſia* or *Europe*, thrive better than in other parts.

The

The *Cafres* are black, becauſe they rub themſelves with a Greaſe or Ointment, compoſed of ſeveral ſort of Drugs, to preſerve themſelves from being Hydropical; they have great knowledge of Simples, and have cured ſeveral of the *Dutch* of Ulcers and old Wounds, which were paſt the skill of their own Chyrurgeons.

Monomotopa is almoſt environ'd by *Cafreria*. It bears the name of the King. It is very fertile, abounding in Ivory, and ſo rich in Gold, that the King is call'd the *Golden Emperor*. The Inhabitants who are very ſuperſtitious, have no other Arms, than Pikes, Bows, and Arrows: But they are ſo ſwift, that they will run as faſt as a Horſe. The common People wear nothing above their Waſtes; and for the Maids they go ſtark naked, ſo that a Man may chooſe his Wife according to the Cuſtom of the *Utopian* Common-Wealth. A Relation made in the year 1651, Reports, that the King of *Monomotopa* was baptiz'd with all his Court, by the Jeſuits. The King himſelf is generally trick'd with Bracelets and Pretious Stones like a Bridegroom, nor will he ever wear any Foreign Stuffs, for fear they ſhould be poiſon'd: Unleſs it be the Twiſt, the Coller, and his Buskins, of which he has liberty to change the Faſhion; he is obliged in other things to follow the Faſhion of his Predeceſſors, by the Laws of his Kingdom. 'Tis reported, that for his uſual Guard, he has a Regiment of Women, and another of Dogs, and that thoſe Women in War do as much ſervice as Men. He gratifies the Princes, which are his Tributaries with a preſent of Fire every year, as a mark of his acknowledgment. *Mono Emugi* is a potent Kingdom to the North of *Monomotopa*. The *Giaquei*, otherwiſe call'd *Galles*, and *Chava*'s are neighbours to one another, and are famous for their Valor, and for the Victories they have got over the *Abeſſins*, in the Upper *Ethiopia*.

Of



ZANGUEBAR, call'd by the Antients *Barbary*, is a large Coaſt in the Eaſtern part of *Africa*, which extends it ſelf all a long the *Indian* Sea, on this ſide, and beyond, the Equator. The Natives are Idolaters, under divers Sovereigns. They give their minds to Trade as well as the *Arabians* and *Mahumetans* that are among them. The Southern part, chiefly bears the name of *Zanguebar*, which contains the ſmall Kingdoms of *Mozambique*, *Quiloa*, *Mombaza*, and *Melinda*. The

The Northern part is call'd *Ayen*, and ſometimes *New Arabia*. It comprehends the Dominions of *Brava*, *Magadoxo*, *Adea* and *Adel*. In *Mozambique* lies the beſt place that the *Portugals* have in all thoſe quarters. For they poſſeſs a very ſtrong Caſtle in the Iſland of that Name, about half a League long, where their Ships ſtay for ſeaſonable Weather to carry them to the *Eaſt Indies*. The Port is upon the North-ſide of the City, and you muſt leave two Iſlands upon the left hand as you enter into it. It would be better Inhabited, but the Air is very unwholeſome. *Quiloa* lies in the ſame Peninſula: The King thereof, was the firſt in *Zanguebar* that became Tributary to the *Portugals*. In *Quiloa* are a moſt excellent ſort of Hens, tho' their Fleſh, their Feathers, and their very Bones be black. *Mombaze* lies in an Iſland, and upon a Rock under 3^{d} 50^{m} South, was ſubdued to the Crown of *Portugal* by *Almeyda*, in the year 1505. Sometimes the *Portugals* Winter there, for Proviſions are very plentiful and cheap. The entrance into the Port is ſo narrow and ſo rocky, that in ſome places there is not room for above one Ship to enter. The Eſtates of *Lamon* and *Pate* are under the Government of *Melinda*. The Coaſt of *Ajan* contains the Republick of *Brava*, is a ſmall Common-wealth, with a City built, according to the Faſhion of the *Moors*. It has uſually paid a ſmall Tribute to the *Portugals*. *Magadoxo* is under a King of their own, and the Natives are *Mahumetans*. To *Adea* belongs a very good Port, call'd *Barraboa Adel*, whoſe chief City is *Arat*, obeys a King, who is an enemy to the *Abiſſines*. *Barbora* and *Zeila* are places of great Trade, by reaſon of the convenience of their Ports, towards the entry into the *Red Sea*. *Zeila* was the *Aralites* of *Plin. Ptol.* and *Steph.* the *Emporium* of the *Trogloditica*, *teſte Mol.*

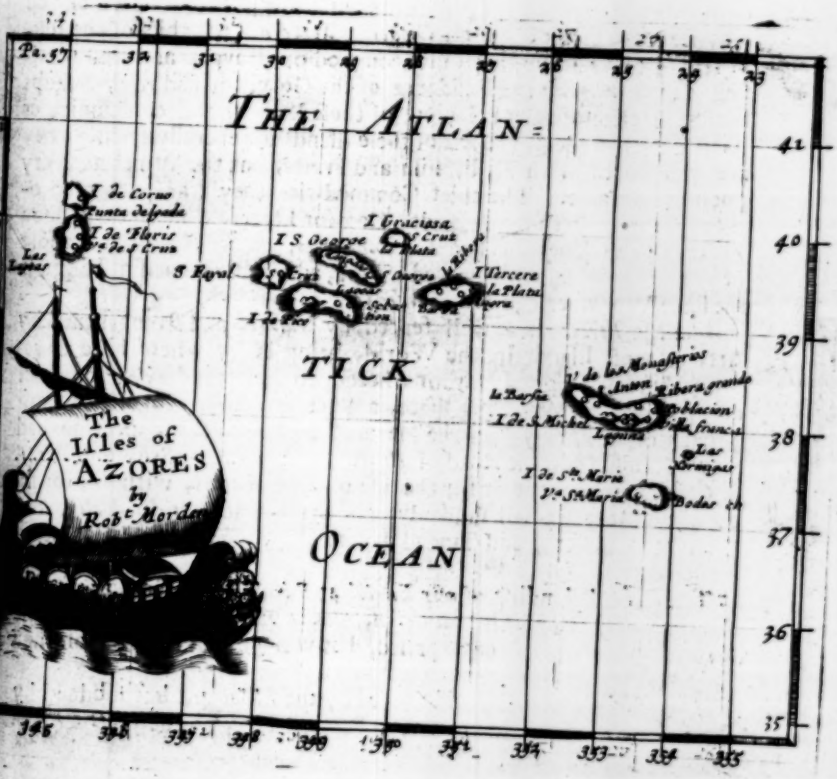
Zocotora Iſle, well known to former Ages, to ſome by the Name of *Dioſcorida*, thought to be the *Topazo* of *Pliny*; by the *Turks*, *Cauchomer*; by the *Perſians*, *Cabar*; by the *Spaniards*, *Acebar*: *Ramuſio*, *Curia Muria*, *aliis Alba Curia*, *incolis Abbadal Curia*, is ſituated at the Mouth of the *Red-Sea*, ſixty Miles long, and twenty four broad, which though defective in moſt neceſſaries for life, yet it hath plenty of Phyſical Drugs, eſpecially of *Aloes*, called in *Spain*, *ſemper vivum & Sanguis Draconum*.

Here *John de Caſtro* for many days found it high Water at the Moons Riſing, and low Water when the Moon was Higheſt.

Of the AFRICAN *Islands.*

IN the Occidental or Atlantick Ocean, and not far from *Africa*, we find three different Bodies of Islands, and each very considerable, *viz.* the *Azores*, the *Canaries*, and *Cape Verde* Islands.

Of the Isles of the AZORES.



Of the AZORES.

THE *Azores* are ſituate betwixt the thirty ſeventh and forty ſixth Degree of Northern Latitude, and are Nine in number, St. *Michael*, Saint *Maries*, which lies next to *Spain*, *Tercera* on the North-Weſt, then Saint *Gracioſa*, Saint *Georges*. *Faial*, and *Pico*, in the middle; *Coruo* and *Flores* neareſt to *America*: Saint *Michael*, directly North of Saint *Maries*, is the largeſt, and of moſt note among Modern Geographers for the place of the firſt Meridian, about which you may ſee more in my *Uſe of the Globes*. *Tercera* is the chief of the reſt, in regard of its ſtrength; of its commodious Haven, and well fortified Town *Angra*; the Reſidence of the Governor and Arch-biſhops Sea, it is eſteemed the Principal of theſe Iſlands, and communicates its Name unto them, the Air of theſe Iſlands is generally good. They are well ſtored with Fleſh, Fiſh and Fruits, but the Wines not very good nor durable. The chief Commodities they tranſport unto other Countries are ſinging Birds. Oad for Dyers, which yearly they gather in two places, called *Los Folhadores*, and *los Altares*, and a ſort of Wood red within, and waved within, admirable beautiful, I ſuppoſe the ſame Workmen call *Princes Wood*.

The Iſle *Tercera* is as well fenced by *Nature*, and ſtrengthened by Art, as moſt Iſlands in the World, being every where hard of acceſs; having no good Harbor wherein to ſhelter a Navy, and upon every Cove, or Watering Place, a Fort erected to forbid the approach of an Enemy, yet the Marqueſs of *Sancta Cruz*, after he had ſhewed himſelf (in the Road of *Angra*) to *Emanuel de Sylva* and *Monſ. de Chattes*, who kept it for the uſe of *Don Antonio*, with five or ſix thouſand Men, ſet Sail ſuddenly, and arrived at *Port des Moles*, and there wan a Fort, and landed before *Monſ. Chattes* could come to hinder him.

The difficult landing of our *Engliſh* at *Fayal*, in the year 1597. under the Conduct of Sir *W. Rawleigh*, was as valorouſly performed, as honorably and bravely enterpriſed, but was more of Reputation than Safety.

Theſe Iſlands were firſt diſcovered by the *Flemings*, but ſubdued by the *Portugals*, under the conduct of Prince *Henry*, in the year 1444.

Of



THE *Canary* Islands are now in number seven; by the Antients call'd *Insulæ fortunatæ*, and by *Pliny*, *Ombrio*, *Iunonia Major*, *Iunonia Minor* or *Theode*, *Canaria*, *Nivaria*, *Capraria*, *Plavialie*.

By *Ptolomy* they were styled, *Aprosita*, *Heræ Insulæ*, *Canaria*, *Piaturia*, or *Centuria*, *Casperia*, *Pluitania* or *Hluitalia*; first discovered 1346.

But now better known by the names of *Lancerota*, *Fortuentura*, *Canaria*, *Teneriffe*, *Palma*, *Ferro*, and *Gomera*. *Lancerota*, or the inaccessible and enchanted Island, because of the difficulty sometimes to make it more than at other times. It was the first of these Islands that was made subject to the Crown of *Castile*, discovered 1393. In *Fortuentura*, are said to be the *Tarhais trees* which bear a Gum, of which there is

made pure white Salt; the *Palm tree* which bears Dates, *Olive-trees*, *Mastick trees*, and a *Figg-tree*, from which they have a *Balm* as white as Milk, and of great Virtue in Physick.

Canary Island is exceeding fruitful, and the Soil so fertile, that they have two Harvests in one Year, its Commodities are *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Oad*, *Wine* and *Plantons*, which bear an Apple like a Cucumber, which when ripe, eats more deliciously than any Comfit.

Teneriffe, is famous for its *high Pike*, said to be the highest Mountain in the World; for its *Laurel-trees*, where the *Canary Birds* warble their pleasant Notes; and for its *Dragon-trees*, out of which they draw a red Liquor, well known to the Apothecaries by the name of *Dragons-blood*, and for its yearly export of twenty thousand Tuns of the most excellent *Wine* which the World produces.

Palma abounds in Corn, Wines and Sugars, and all sorts of Fruits, well stored with Cattel, therefore the Victualling place of the *Spanish* Fleet that passeth to *Peru* and *Brasil*.

Fero Isle is famous for a Tree whose Leaves distil Water which serves the Island, it would be too tedious for me here to relate the different Relations of Writers about this Island, I shall therefore only mention some few: One *Nichols*, who had been seven years Factor there, saith there is no fresh Water in the Island, only in the middle of the Isle there grows a Tree, which being always covered with Clouds, drops from it's Leaves into a Cistern very good Water, and in great abundance. One *Jackson*, an *English* man, affirms that the Tree hath neither Flowers nor Fruit, that it dries up in the Day, that at Night a Cloud hangs over the Tree, and distils its Water drop by drop, and fills a Reserver of twenty thousand Tuns.

Jans in his Hydography saith, it very rarely rains in the Island. *Linschot* saith there is no fresh Water, except about the Sea Coast; but this defect is supplied by the Tree.

In the History of the Conquest of these Islands, 'tis said that this Island hath great plenty of Water, and Rain often; and in the higher Countries are Trees which drop Water pure and clear, which falls into a Ditch, the best in the World to drink.

Ferdinand Suarez saith, That this Tree bears a Fruit like an Acorn, of a pleasant and aromatick taste, and that the Pond or Cistern contains not twenty Tuns.

Sanutus saith, the Cloud begins to rise about Noon, and in the Evening quite covereth the Tree. Others say, that this Water falls from Noon all Night. Others will have the Cloud always about the Tree, and that its distillation is continually; now how to reconcile all these different Relaters in a Verdict of Truth I must

leave.

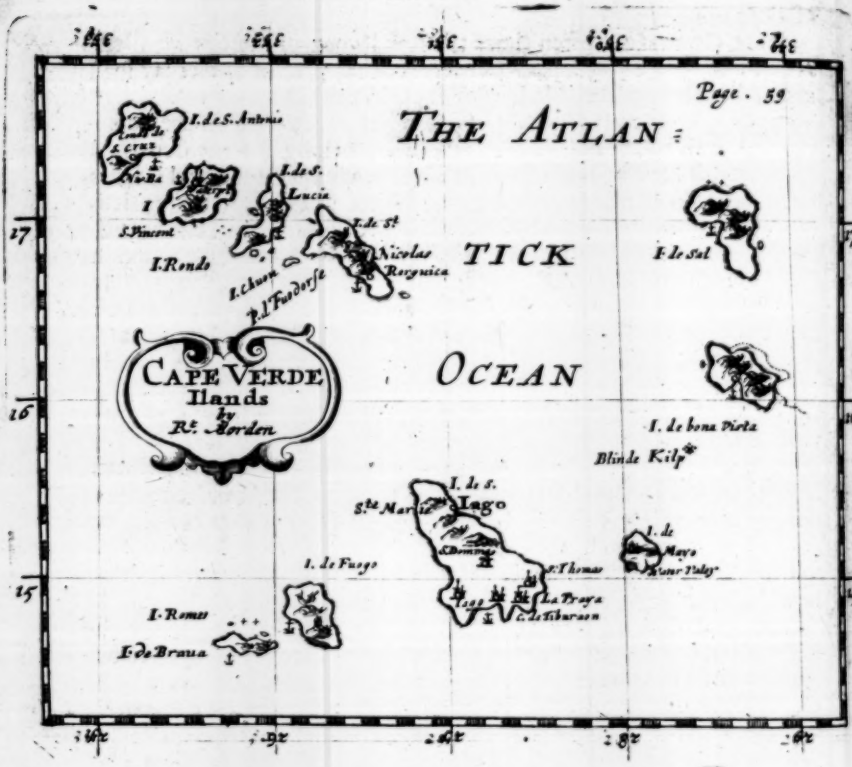
leave to the Readers Experience, or the more certain informations of time.

These *Canaries* are often times the Rendevouz of the *Spanish* West-*India* Fleet, where they receive Orders to what part of *Spain* they shall make, in order to the unlading of their Wealth.

Madera, or Isle of Wood, sixty Leagues in compass, in the Atlantick Sea, and to the North of the *Canaries*, belongs to the Crown of *Portugal*. The Air is very wholesome, many Fountains and Rivers refresh the Country, so that it is not subject to excessive heats; it is called the *Queen of the Islands*, because of its Beauty, and the Fertility of the *Soil*, which produces excellent *Wine*, strong and racy, and in great abundance; for the Vines bear more Clusters than Leaves. It bears delicate *Fruits*, excellent *Wheat*, and delicious *Sugar*, the best in the World, it affords great store of *Quinces*, and other Sweetmeats, *Dragons blood*, *Cordevants*, *Cedar Wood*, and a Plant call'd *Mader*. It contains three Cities, the chief of which is *Fouchial*, or *Funghal*, the Residence of a Governor and a Bishop. The City is long and narrow at the foot of a Mountain, which is about three quarters of a League high, with three Fortresses and a Port like a Crescent, where Ships may ride within Pistol shot of the Town. The Island contains thirty-six Parishes, five or six Religious Convents, four Hospitals, six or seven thousand Houses, twenty five thousand Inhabitants, and so many Gardens, that the whole seems a Garden of pleasure.

The Island *Porto Sancto* hath much what the same Commodities with *Madera*, but is not above eight or ten Leagues in Circuit, thought to be the *Cerne* of *Ptolomy*, and reckoned for the most remote Colony, which the *Carthaginians* had in the Western Ocean: Between the *Canaries* and the *Madera*'s, I find two small Islands called *Salvages* in some Maps, but in the Sea-Charts I find only a heap of Sands, and no description of them in any Geography.

THE



THE Islands which are in the parallel of *Cape Verd*, are to the number of ten, and bear the name of the *Cape*, which lies in the most Western part of all *Africa*. The Antients call'd them *Hesperides* and *Gorgades*, and the Fables plac'd there the Orchards with Golden Apples which were kept by a Dragon. *Christopher Columbus* said, they were falsly nam'd, for in his third Voyage he found them to be dry and barren. They are, for the most part, possessed and inhabited by the *Portugals*, who transport thence *Salt* and *Goats-skins*, of which they make excellent *Cordevants*. There is in one of these Islands, called *Mayo*, so great quantity of Salt, that it is said it could load above two thousand Sail of Ships, so that the *Flemings* call

call them all the *Iſlands of Salt*. The principal Iſland is that of Saint *Jago* or *James*'s, with a City of the ſame *N*ame, which is none of the beſt inhabited, through the unwholſomneſs of the Air. The *N*ine other Iſlands are Saint *Anthony*'s, Saint *Vincent*, Saint *Lucy*, Saint *Nicholas*, the Iſle of Salt, *Bona Viſta*, *Mayo*, *I. de Fugo*, and *Brava*. There are ſome, wherein there are no Inhabitants but only Goats. The neighbouring Ocean bears the *N*ame of *Green*, by reaſon that it is covered with a kind of Green and Yellow Weed, ſo that it looks like a Meadow.

There are four things which to me ſtrongly prove, that the Iſlands of *Cape Verd* do rather anſwer to the fortunate Iſlands of *Ptolomy*, than the *Canaries*; 1. Their difference of Latitude, for *Ptolomy* placeth his fortunate Iſlands between the tenth and ſixteenth Degree of Latitude, the *Canaries* are about twenty eight Degrees of Latitude.

2. Their diſtance in regard of the Coaſt of *Africa*, which *Ptolomy* makes the neareſt diſtance to be eight Degrees, when as the furtheſt of the *Canaries* is not ſo much.

3. The diſpoſition of their Situation from Eaſt to Weſt, for *Ptolomy* confines his Fortunate Iſles almoſt under one Meridian, the *Canaries* contain five or ſix Degrees in Longitude.

4. In reſpect of their Situation from *N*orth to South; for *Ptolomy* extends thoſe four or ſix Degrees of Latitude, whereas the *Canaries* lie all in the ſame Degree of Latitude, however I ſhall ſubmit to better judgments therein.

The Iſle of Saint *Thomas*, under the Equator, affords a great quantity of Sugar, but the Air is bad for ſtrangers that come to live there; for they never grow bigger than they were at their firſt arrival. The *Portugals* were the firſt that ſubdu'd it. The beſt Town in it is *Pavoſan*, containing about ſeven hundred Houſes, with a Fortreſs in the Eaſtern part of the Iſland. It has ſeveral Trees like thoſe in the Iſland of *Fer*, which diſtil Water continually for the uſe of the Inhabitants. Hogs Fleſh is more wholeſom and nouriſhing than Fowl, by reaſon they feed their Hogs with Sugar Canes.

The *Iſland of the Prince* (ſo call'd becauſe the Revenue of that Iſland is appointed for the Maintenance of the Prince of *Portugal*) yields ſome Fruit, Sugar and Ginger.

Annobon is ſo called, becauſe it was firſt diſcovered upon the firſt day of the year. The *Portugals* live toward the *N*orth part thereof; it yields Sugars, Cottons, Cattle, and excellent Fruits, and Oranges, that in the year 1623. weighed twelve-ounces.

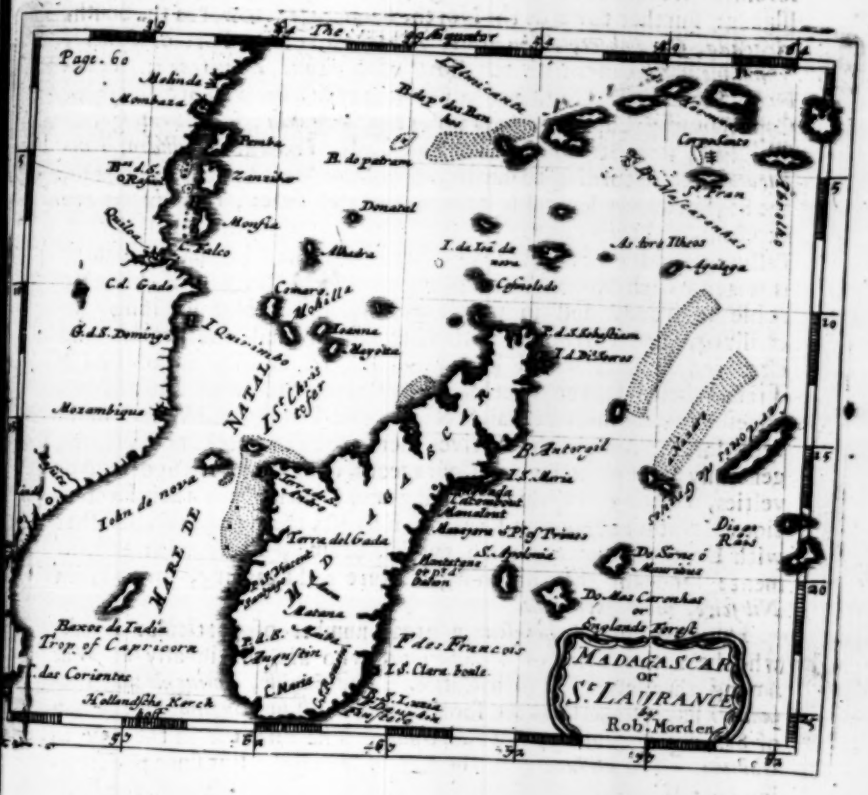
Saint

Saint *Hellens*, sixteen Leagues in compass in the *Ethiopick* Sea, high and mountainous. There is no Island in the World so far distant from the *Terra Firma*, 'tis called the *Sea-Inn*, because they that return from the *East-Indies* stop and refresh there, and in the Vallies it's very Fertile, the Air so healthful that sick Persons are in a short time restored to their Health, well furnished with good Water, which alone is a great refreshment to the Ships, and of so great importance, that the *English* keep and possess it in despite of *Portugals*, *Spaniards* or *Dutch*, or any other that dispute with them the Dominion of the Sea.

The Islands of *Fernando*, Saint *Matthews* and *Ascension*, are not inhabited, and of no great account, only they afford Fowls, Wild Beasts, and Fish.

Zocotora, and *Bebel-Mendel*, lie toward the *Red-Sea*, where the passage is most convenient from the Coast of *Africk*, *Zocotora*, near Cape *Guadarfu*, is under the Jurisdiction of an *Arabian* King. It is a good Road, and hath very convenient Bays, where Ships may ride secure among the very Rocks. It affords excellent Fishing, Cattle in great abundance, and is famous for the goodness and quantity of its Aloes.

Madagascar



MAdagaſcar, *Nadecaſe* by the Natives; *Zazandib* by the *Arabs*, *Manuthyas* Ptol. *Magaſter*, by *M. P. Venet. Albagra*, *Thev. Do Cerne*, *Merc. Dauphin* Iſland by the *French*; St. *Laurence* by *Triſian d' Acunna* the *Portugal*, who diſcovered it, *An. Dom.* 1508. tho' great is the difference in *Spaniſh* Writers about the firſt that landed here, lies in the Eaſtern, which we call the *Indian Sea*; it is the biggeſt of all the Iſlands that belong to *Africa*; from whence it does not lie above a hundred or ninety Leagues diſtant. Nor is there any Iſland in the World of ſo vaſt an extent: For it is in length above three hundred and forty of our Leagues, and about one hundred broad.

Its chief Ports are the Bay of *Antongil*, or St. *Anthony*, the beſt in all the Iſlands: Further towards the North, *Boamarage*; towards the South, *Angoada*, *Cacumbout*, *Manialoufe*, *Manajara*, or the Port of *Prunes*, *Matatane*, *Manapate*, or the Port of *Gallions*, *Manatenga*, *Anamboul*. Fort *des Francois*, *Sancta Clara*, Bay St. *Lucia*, Fort *Dauphin*; Cape *Romain*; Cape St. *Mario*; Port St. *Auguſtin*; Port *Santiago*, or St. *James*; Port St. *Vincent*, *Terra del Gada*, *Terra de* St. *Andro*, *Vingagora*, &c. According to our Relations, the Air is temperate enough, the Soyl produces ſeveral ſorts of Grains and Trees; the Waters are excellent, and the Fruits delicious. The Mountains are full of Wood, Paſturage and Plants of divers ſorts, and the Champain Country is water'd with Rivers and Lakes full of Fiſh. Pity it is, that ſo noble an Iſland, and ſo populous, ſhould continue ſo long uncivilized, and corrupted with Mahumetiſm and Heatheniſm, and eſtranged from God and Virtue, and ſeated ſo advantageouſly for Traffick with all the World. They tranſport from thence Rice, Hides, Wax, Gums, Chriſtal, Steel, Copper, Ebony, and Woods of ſeveral ſorts. Among the *Natives* there are both Blacks and Whites, generally Strong, Active and Courageous, delighted with Sports, *Novelties*, Hunting, Hawking, Fiſhing and Dancing are their Recreations: *Nature* abhorring Cruelty, inſtructs them to puniſh Murther with Death; Adultery with publick Shame; Theft with Baniſhment: Ignorant they are in Agriculture and Learning, for to them *Nil ſcire*, *nihil Jucundius*.

There are in *Madagaſcar* a great number of particular Lords, who bear the Title of *Rohandrians*, who are continually at War among themſelves for their Cattle. The *Engliſh*, *Portugals* and *Hollanders* have ſometimes ſet footing there. The *Engliſh* in the Bay of St. *Auguſtin*, and at Port *del Gada*. The *Portugals* in the Bay of *Gallions*. The *Hollanders* in the Bay of *Antongil*: But ſince the erecting Fort *Dauphine*, the *French* have aſſum'd to themſelves all the Eaſtern and Southernn part of the Iſle.

Madagaſcar ſits as Empreſs amongſt many ſmaller Iſlands, which do, as it were, inviron and defend her: The Chief whereof are the Iſle *Bourbon*, otherwiſe called *Maſcarenhas*, twenty five Leagues long, and fourteen broad, it belongs at this day wholly to the *French*. In this Iſland there is a Mountain that vomits Fire; but the reſt of the Land is the beſt and moſt pleaſant in the World, for the Waters are very wholeſome, and there are moſt of the Commodities which are in the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*. This is alſo call'd by our Sea-men

Sea-men *England*'s Foreſt. The other Iſlands are *Mauritius*, or *Cerne*, where the *Variation* was twenty four *D*egrees and nineteen Minutes, *teſte Herbert.* An Iſland abounding with, and cabale of, all things requiſite for the neceſſary uſe of Man, in circuit about one hundred Engliſh Miles; the Air good, the Soil luxuriant in Graſs, Herbs and Flowers, repleniſhed with Trees of ſeveral ſorts, eſpecially with Ebony, Cocos, and the Palm Tree: Saint *Apolonia*, and others, the Names and Situations whereof you may ſee in the Map.

Nine Leagues from *Madagaſcar* lie the Sholes or *Baixos d' India*, memorably dangerous for Shipwrabks, as are alſo *John de Nova*, and *Primero*, or St. *Chriſtopher* upon the *Baixos d' Pracel.*

The Iſles of *Chumro* are four, *viz. Chumro*, *Motilla*, where the *Variation* was ſixteen *D*egrees and twenty Minutes, *Joanna* and *Mayotta.*



Altha, ſeated almoſt in the middle of the Mediterranean, was formerly call'd *Melita* from its plenty of Hony. It is ſaid to belong to *Africa*, as being nearer to that Coaſt than the Coaſt of *Europe*; and for that the *Malteſi* partake more of the Cuſtoms and Manners of the *Africans* than of the *Europeans*.

The Iſland had formerly the ſame Lords as *Sicily*. Now it is the Reſidence of the Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, under one Prince whom they call the Grand Maſter, the Patron of the Order. The Emperor *Charles* the Fifth gave it to the Knights who had no certain Reſidence after the loſs of *Rhodes*, having formerly reſided at *Jeruſalem*, *Margat*, *Acra*, and *Limiſſo* in the Iſland of *Cyprus*. The Order is compos'd of eight Languages, *Province*, *Auvergne*, *France*, *Italy*, *Aragon*, *England*, *Germany* and *Caſtile*. The three Languages of *France*,

France, have three hundred Commanderies; but the reſt of the five altogether have no more. The Name of Knights was not in uſe at the beginning of the Inſtitution; being then call'd the Hoſpitallers of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*.

The Soyl of the Iſland, which is not above two Foot deep, produces Cuminſeed, Anniſeed and Cotton Wool; here is but little Corn and Wine, ſo that *Sicily* ſupplies that defect. The Iſland is not above twenty three Miles in length, and twelve broad. It is the beſt fortifi'd place in the World, as being the Bulwark of Chriſtendom, there being above three hundred Cannons mounted upon all her Fortreſſes.

The Roſes of *Maltha* contend for ſweetneſs with thoſe of *Paſtam*; and the Hony with that of *Hybla* or *Hymettus*. The Air is clear and healthful, and the Inhabitants live long. The New City *Valetta* is fortified with impregnable Walls and Bulwarks. There are alſo three other conſiderable Towns, *viz.* the *Iſola*, or the Town *Senglea*, with the Fort of St. *Michael*, which, for its ſtout reſiſtance it made in 1565. againſt the *Turks*, obtained the Name of *Citta Invitta*. The other, the *Borgo del Caſtello a Mare*, guarded with the Caſtle St. *Angelo*, for its Valor and Fidelity againſt the *Ottoman* Army, 1569. was honoured with the Title of *Citta Vittorioſa*. Laſtly, the Old City, called *Melita*, now *Citta Notabile*, about the middle of the Iſland: To which we may add about thirty or forty great Caſales or Villages, and twenty ſix Pariſh Churches; the number of Inhabitants according to a Survey taken 1632. were 50112, of which about ⅓ may be now accounted fighting Men. The number of Knights are ſaid to be between two or three thouſand: And the number of Slaves about two thouſand belonging to the Order, beſides three hundred to private Perſons, beſides thoſe in the Gallies. The great Maſter of the Order is now Prince and Chief Governor of the whole Iſland; and the Iſland now is in a very flouriſhing condition, ſo that few Subjects live more happily.

Gozo, of old *Gaulos*, a little Iſland near to *Maltha* affords Wheat and other Grain; and the grand Maſter is call'd Prince thereof. It maintains about three thouſand Perſons, and about five hundred Houſes, in the year 1565. the *Turkiſh Armata* moſt inhumanly waſted it, and carried away ſix thouſand Priſoners.

Between *Maltha* and *Gozo* lies a little Iſland, called *Comino*, *Hephæſtia* of old, guarded with a Fort oppoſite to that in *Gozo*. And to the young Knights, whoſe Valor deſerves reward, he gives the Title of Prince of *Forfolo*, which is a Rock not far from the Coaſt.

AMERICA

AMERICA.



THIS fourth and laſt part of the World is call'd the *New World*, New for its laſt diſcovery, World for its greatneſs; 'tis likewiſe commonly, but improperly, termed *America*, and often the *Weſt Indies*; what kind of Countrey it is, and what it produceth we now do know in part, but ſhall know better in future Ages.

This great part of the Earth was unknown to the *Europeans* until the year 1492. when it pleaſed *D*ivine Providence (God having promiſed, that his Goſpel ſhould be preached to all Nations) to ſtir up one *Chriſtopher Colon*, alias *Columbus*, a *Genoeſe*, who (whether by conſidering the

the motion of the Sun, he did perſwade himſelf that there was another World, to which that glorious Planet did Communicate both its Light and Heat, when it went from us; or, whether he was informed of it from *Alonſo Zanches*, we know not; certain it is, this World he purpoſed to ſeek after, and opening his deſign to the State of *Genoa*, in the year 1486. was by them rejected, who therefore ſent his Brother to King *Henry* the Seventh of *England*, which Meſſenger, whether being taken Priſoner by Pyrates, and detained a long while, or deferred at Court after his Addreſs, we find not certainly related; but true it is, that in the mean time *Chriſtopher Columbus* conceiving the offer of his ſervice neglected, apply'd himſelf to the Court of *Spain*, where after ſix years Attendance, he was at laſt furniſhed with three Ships, only for diſcovery, with which he ſailed upon the Ocean more than ſixty day, and could ſee no Land, ſo that the *Spaniards* began to mutiny; and *Columbus* was forced to promiſe to return again, if they could not ſee Land in three days time, when toward the end of the third day, one of the company deſcried Fire. The place diſcovered was an Iſland on the Coaſt of *Florida*, by the Natives called *Guanahani*, now *Salvador*, where landing his Men, he took poſſeſſion of this *New World* for *Ferdinando* King of *Arragon*, and *Iſabella* his Wife, Queen of *Caſtile*, *October* 11. 1492. After whom *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, in behalf of King *Henry* the Seventh of *England*, in the year 1497. diſcovered all the North East Coaſt thereof, from *Cape Florida* to the South beyond *Newfoundland* in the North, cauſing the *Royalets* to turn *Homagers* to that King, and to the Crown of *England*. Next after him, ſucceeded *Americus Veſpuſius*, a *Florentine*, employed by *Emanuel* the King of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1501. upon a deſign of finding out a nearer way to the *Moluccos* than by the *Cape of good Hope*, who though he paſſed no further than the *Cape* of *Auguſtine* on the Coaſt of *Braſil*, yet from him this Country is called *America*. As for this vaſt tract of Ground in general, it has the advantage of being temperate and fruitful, by reaſon of its great and fair rivers, and the freſh breezes that blow in the *Torrid Zone*, whereby we find that the cauſe of violent or remiſs heats does not always proceed from the nearneſs or diſtance of the Sun; but many times from the Situation of the place, the diſpoſal of the Mountains or Lakes, the Quality of the Soil, and the Nature of the Winds that blow.

The Wealth of *America* is ſo vaſt, that *Spain* has drawn, and ſtill draws from thence, prodigious quantities of Gold and Silver, and the Mines of *Potoſi* have furniſhed him with many Millions. There are no Treaſures comparable to thoſe related to be found in poſſeſſion of *Attabalippa*, and *Guimacapa*, Kings of *Peru*, and to the precious Houſhold-ſtuff of the City of *Cuſco*. It was no extraordinary thing in the Reigns of

thoſe

thoſe Kings to behold Temples all plated with Silver, and to ſee Horſes covered with ſlates of Gold. The *Spaniards* affirm, that their Kings Revenue amounts to above twelve Millions yearly by means of the Impoſitions which he lays upon goods tranſported thence, as Gold, Silver, Pearls, Emraulds, Skins, Sugar, Tobacco, Cochenille, Sarſa-parilla, Ginger, and other things. The firſt Expence upon the diſcovery of *America*, came but to fifteen thouſand Ducats, which were advanced to *Columbus* by the *Spaniſh* Secretary of State, and not taken out of the Treaſuries of the King. As for the Original of this People, it is moſt probable, that they did deſcend from the *Tartars*, if ſo be that the Weſt ſide of *America* be continent with *Aſia*, or disjoyned but by a very ſmall ſtrait, as 'tis deſcribed in ſome Maps.

But from whatſoever Root they did firſt come, certain it is, that they had ſettled here many Ages ſince, and overſpread all the parts and quarters of this large Continent.

But their numbers are much waſted ſince the *Spaniards* diſcovery; for ſome Authors affirm, that they put to death above fifteen Millions of *Natives* in leſs than fifty years, and that the blood of thoſe that periſhed in the Mines, where they were forced to labour, weighed more than all the Gold and Silver drawn from thence.

At the firſt Arrival of the *Spaniards*, they found the People naked, reaſonably fair and clear, little inclining unto that blackneſs which is natural to moſt of the *Africans*, and to ſome of the *Aſiaticks* that inhabit under the ſame Clime.

Ignorant they were of all things they had ſeen, wondering exceedingly at the *Spaniards* Ships and Horſes, and ſtrangely admired to ſee them know the Health and Affairs of one another by reading a Letter; yet 'tis reported, the *Mexicans* had ſome knowledge of the Deluge; that they believed the Soul could not die, and the Body ſhould revive; that thoſe that lived honeſtly and juſtly, or offered up their Lives for defence of their Country, ſhould find a place of everlaſting peace and happineſs: So natural is the knowledge of the Souls Immortality, and of ſome *Ubi* for the future reception of it.

They have as many Languages as Towns, which may be the reaſon we have ſo little knowledge of their Original: They are naturally active, ſwift Runners, and good Swimmers.

The *Mexicans* and *Peruans*, were the only *Americans* that lived in Cities, which Cities, tho' founded by People which we call Savages, were no way inferior to ours in *Europe*, either for bigneſs or magnificence.

The *Spaniards* poſſeſs the largeſt, the richeſt, and the moſt fertile Provinces; among the reſt *Mexico* and *Peru*, formerly two famous Kingdoms, the firſt Elective, the other Hereditary, and claim it all as their

their right, by Virtue of the donation of Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, in the year 1493. But the other Nations would not give their consent. The *Portugueſes* have the Coaſt of *Braſil*. The *French* have their Colonies in *Canada*, in ſeveral Iſlands, and upon the firm Land. The *Engliſh* are fairly ſeated all along the Coaſt of North *America*, and in the Iſlands. And of late the *Dutch* have gotten many places on the Continent and on the Iſlands: For ſo rich a Prize could not be kept by the *Spaniards*, who hoped indeed to have had a Monopoly of ſo wealthy a Country, and to have enjoyed without a Rival the poſſeſſion of ſo fair a Miſtreſs.

The Seas that compaſs this Continent are, on the Eaſt, that commonly called the North Sea, or *Mar del Nort*; on the Weſt, the South Sea, or *Mar del Zur*, and on that part which hides its ſelf under the Pole of the Erymanthean *Bear*, to the South of the Straits of *Magellan*, the North and South Seas meet and embrace together, dividing it as is ſuppoſed, from either Pole.

Divided it is into two great parts or *Peninſula*'s, by the *Iſthmus* of *Panama*, viz. *Mexicana* on the North, and *Peruana* on the South.

Of Peruviana *or South* America.

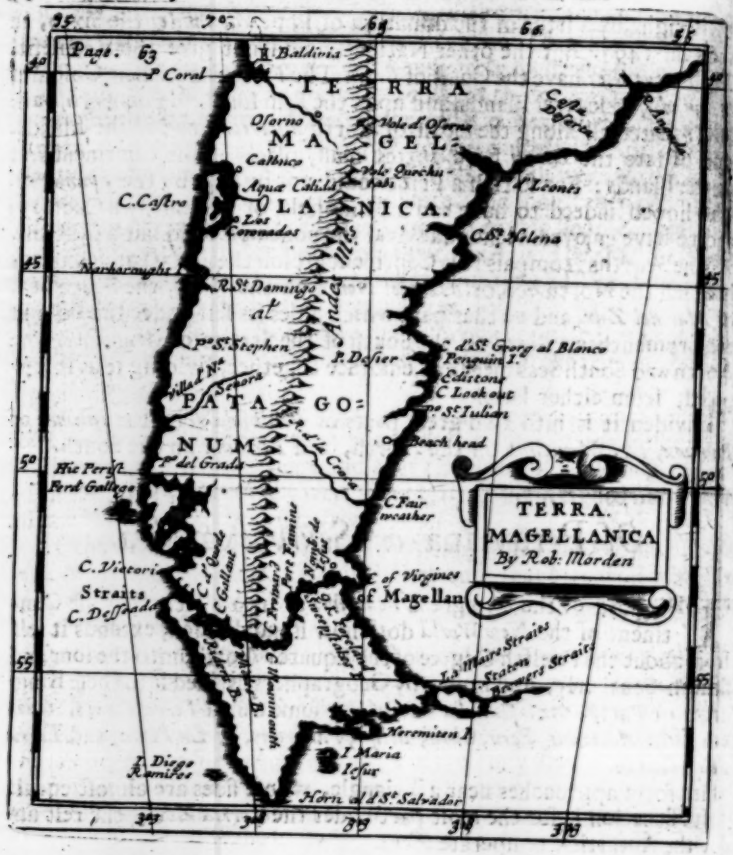
THis part of the two great *Peninſula*'s, into which the vaſt Continent of the *New World* doth now ſtand divided, extends it ſelf from about the twelfth Degree of the Equator North, unto the four and fiftieth Southerly, and is now by Geographers divided into theſe Kingdoms or Parts, *viz. Caſtella del Or*, by ſome called *Terra Firma*, *Guiana*, The *Amazons*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Braſil*, *Paraguay*, or *La Plata*, and *Terra Magellanica*.

Its form approaches near a Triangle, whoſe ſides are almoſt equal.

Its ſituation is for the moſt part under the *Torrid Zone*, the reſt under the Antartick temperate *Zone*.

The Coaſts of this part of the World are in part known to us, but the Inlands very little.

And here I muſt beg pardon for my digreſſion, from the uſual Order and Method of Geographers, for being neceſſarily oblig'd to wait upon ſome of our North *American* Proprietors, for a more exact Deſcription than what is generally extant: And the haſte of the Preſs preſſing me for more Work, I was forced to take this Courſe to begin at the moſt Southern part of *America*, and to proceed to the more Northerly, and ſo finiſh this Circle of Geography. Come we therefore to



Magellanica lies upon the South of *America*, near the Streight of *Magellan*, whose Name it ſtill retains, though ſometimes call'd the Country of the *Patagons*. It is a very poor Country, and ſubject to cold, by reaſon of the high Mountains, where the Snow lies almoſt all the year. As for the Natives, they live in Caves, and *adore the Devil*, that he may do them no harm. The *Spaniards*, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, have given various Names to the places where they have been. In the firſt part of the Reign of King *Philip* the Second, the *Spaniards* built *Cividad del Rey Philippe*, and ſeveral other Forts upon the Eaſtern Entrance in the Straits of *Magellan*, to hinder their Enemies from paſ-

ſing

ſing that way; but all ſignified little or nothing, becauſe of the wideneſs of the Streight, and the whole Colony periſhed for want of Proviſions. For which reaſon that City was afterwards called the *Port of Hunger*. Port *Saint Julian*, where *Magellan* winter'd, and puniſhed his Mutineers. *Port Deſire* upon the Eaſtern Coaſt: This Port, otherwiſe called *Bay de los Trabayos*, has an entrance about half a League broad, with two little Iſlands, and two Rocks, which are not to be ſeen at high Water. The Soil is a white Sand without Trees. However there is freſh Water, of which the Ships provide themſelves that are bound toward the Streight. *Magellan*, *Drake*, *Cavendiſh*, *Oliver of the North*, *Maire*, *Schouton*, and others have all paſſed the ſame Streight.

The relations of the *Spaniards* affirm, that there are Men there ten foot high. Thoſe relations add, Demi-Giants, that will carry each of them a Tun of Wine, *&c.* They call them *Patagons*. The *Engliſh* who lately paſſed the *Magellan* Streight report things quite contrary, and ſay, that the *Natives* of that Country are no bigger than our *Europeans*.

In the year 1669. his Majeſty of *Great Britain*, his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York*, and ſeveral others of the *Nobility*, deſigned a beter diſcovery of the Southern part of *Chili*: In order whereunto were two Ships ſent out, the one called the *Sweepſtakes*, under the Conduct of the adventurous and worthy Commander, Sir *John Narborough*, and the other the *Batchelor*, who proceeding on their Voyage, near the Streights of *Magellan*, about *Rio S. Julian*, loſing one the other, the *Batchelor* returned home with an apprehenſion that his Conſort was loſt: But contrarily the *Sweepſtakes* very honourably proceeded on her Voyage; paſſed through the Streights into *Mar-del-Zur*, and ſailed all along the Coaſt of *Chili* unto *Baldivia*, which is under the Command of the *Spaniards*, who by a pretended friendſhip betrayed and detained four of the *Engliſh*, all endeavors of Sir *John* for their Relief being ineffectual, he was forced to leave them behind, and ſo he returned back through the Streights, and in *June* 1671. came to *London*, giving great hopes and expectation of a very advantageous Trade in thoſe Parts, by reaſon of the abundance of Gold and Silver in that Country. Out of whoſe Journals I have taken theſe following Memorials, That the difference of Longitude from *St. Jago* to *Penguin* Iſland was 46^{d} 38^{m}, and Meridian diſtant was 2321 Miles. *Soals Bay* in Latitude 8^{d} 15^{m}. at the *North* end of this *Bay* was a Rocky Iſland full of Seals, therefore called *Seals Bay*.

In *Spiring Bay* lie three Rocky Iſlands.

On the *North* ſide of *Spiring Bay*, *Penguin* Iſland about a Mile and a half from the Main, ſo full of *Penguins*, that they knocked them down with ſticks, and are about the bigneſs of a Gooſe, they cannot

fly, nor go very faſt, having no Wings but ſmall Stumps that they ſwim with, that they get their Food out of the Sea.

Port Deſire lies in the Latitude 47^{d} 30^{m}, and from St. *Jago* 46^{d} 38^{m} Longitude, where is ſix Fathom Water, at low Water Northward: Off *Port Deſire* there lies a League of Rocks, and are about a League from the Shore: And on the South-ſide is *Penguin* Iſland, and juſt at the entrance of it, on the South ſide, is a ſpired Rock, much like a Steeple or Watch Tower, which is a good Mark, and ſtands about ½ a Mile from the Sea ſide, and the River runs up about thirty Miles: A barren Land, little Wood, or freſh Water, and no People were ſeen by the *Engliſh*: There were great ſtore of Weyetnacks or *Spaniſh* Sheep; plenty of Hares and Eſtriches; abundance of Ducks, Mallards, alſo Ducks, Curlews, Black-ſhanks, White-breaſts, and great blew Ducks as big as Geeſe, and ſtore of Seals; upon an Iſland, up the River, the *Engliſh* found a piece of Lead nailed to a Poſt, and a Tin-Box with a Paper left by Captain *Jagus Lamir*, dated *December* 8. 1615. It is high Water at twelve of the Clock upon the Full Moon or Change; and at Spring Tides it Ebbs and Flows about three Fathoms right up and down; the Harbors mouth is but narrow, being about a Muſket-ſhot from ſide to ſide.

Port Julian lies in the Latitude of 49^{d} 00^{m}: A Mile within the *N*arrow, there is nine Fathom Water at high Water, and but four Fathom at low Water; the Chanel going in lies S. W. and *N.* E. and when in the Harbor it lies S. S. W. and *N. N.* E. 'Tis high Water at half an hour paſt eleven at Full Moon, or at Change, the Water riſeth and falis about four Fathom and a half. In the Harbor there are ſeveral Iſlands, and alſo two Ponds within a Bow-ſhot of the Water-ſide, the one is Salt-water, the other Freſh. The Harbor affords great ſtore of Wild Fowl, as at *Port Deſire*: And the Land, Weyetnacks, Eſtriches, Hares, *&c.* Here were ſeen five or ſix *Indians*, and about nine Miles W. from the Harbors Mouth was found a great large Salt Pond full of good Salt about three Miles long, and one Mile in breadth.

Beach Head in Latitude 50^{d} 00^{m}, from which about ten Miles lies the Hill of St. *Ives*.

Cape *Virgin* in Latitude 5^{d} 15^{m} South Latitude; from the pitch of this Cape *S. W.* there lies a Beachy Point, about a League into the Sea, that has little Buſhes growing upon the top thereof.

The firſt Narrow of the *Magellan* Streights, which is about three Leagues in length, and in the narroweſt part about one League over: The Water deep, no ground with forty fathom of Line: At the Mouth of the entrance, it was high Water at eight of Clock on the Full Moon, and on the Change. The diſtance between the firſt and

ſecond

ſecond Narrow is about ten Leagues, and in breadth about ſix Leagues.

The ſecond Narrow is about three Leagues in length, and four or five Miles broad, in which were Queen *Elizabeth*'s Iſland, upon which were ſeen thirty *Indians*, St. *George*'s Iſland, St. *Bartholomew*'s Iſland, &c.

About *Port Famine* the Hills are very high, and covered with Snow; but the Land towards the Water ſide was lower, and full of good Timber Trees.

In *Forteſcu's Bay*, or *Port Gallant*, Water floweth ten Foot, and 'tis high Water about ten of the Clock on the Full Moon.

About Cape *Munday* was obſerved ſixteen or ſeventeen Degrees Variation, and is about thirteen Leagues from Cape *Deſire*.

The *Engliſh* went up *Segars* River by Boat about nine Miles, and two by Land, but could ſee no Inhabitants.

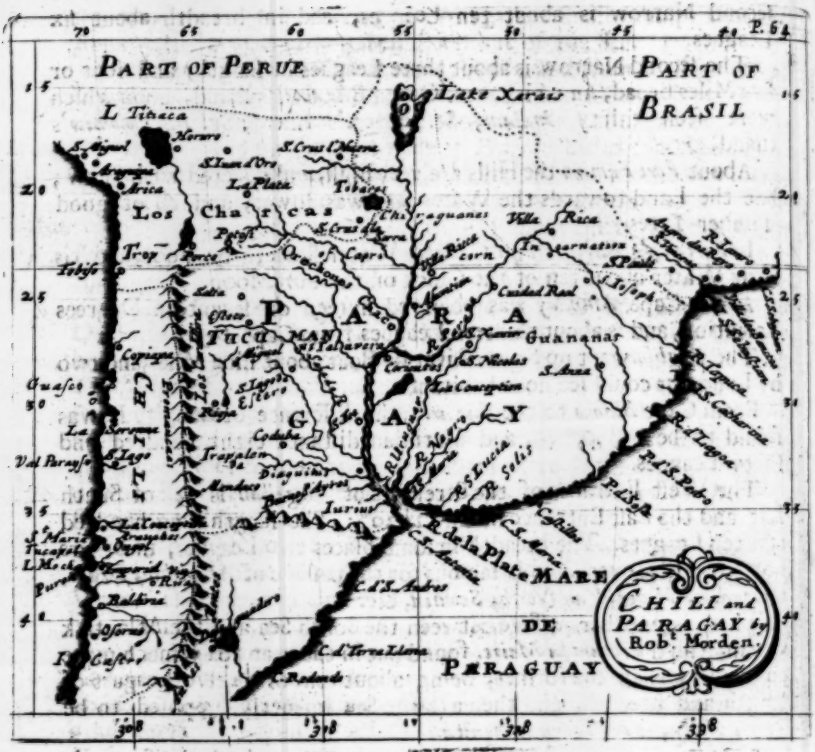
From Cape *Blanko* to the *Lizard*, the difference of Longitude was found to be 60^{d} 45^{m} ſ., and Meridian diſtance eight hundred and forty Leagues.

The Weſt Entrance of the Streights of *Magellan* is 53^{d} of South Lat. and the Eaſt Entrance lies in 52^{d} 20^{m}: The length is an hundred and ten Leagues. The breadth in ſome places two Leagues, in others not two Miles over, and is famous for the paſſage of *Magellan*, *Drake*, *Cavendiſh*, *Oliver*, *Van North*, *Scouten*, &c.

There is another paſſage between the South Sea, and the Atlantick Ocean, call'd *Fretum la Maire*, found out in the year 1615. much more convenient than the former, being about ten or twelve Leagues of length and breadth, and then a large Sea formerly ſuppoſed to be *Terra Auſtralis* or *Terra Incognita*.

That of *Brewers* diſcovered in the year 1643. hath the ſame advantages as that of *La Maire*.

Chili



Chili bears the Name of one of her Valleys, though, ſome ſay, it is ſo called by reaſon of the Cold Weather in the Mountains, which inviron it toward the *North* and *Eaſt*. The difficulty of paſſing through theſe Mountains obliges the *Spaniards* to go by Sea, when they have buſineſs at *Chili*. They have poſſeſſed it ever ſince the year 1554. at which time they conquered it under one of the *Aimagres*. In ſome parts of this Country the Soil is ſo fertile and pleaſant, that no part of all *America* more reſembles *Europe*. It yields Oſtritches, Copper, the fineſt Gold in the World; and there are ſo many Mines, that *Chili* is reckon'd but one plate of Gold, which makes the King of *Spain* take more than ordinary care for its preſervation. So that it coſts him more to defend that place, than all the reſt of *America*. The Cold is however

however ſo exceſſive, that *Almagre* loſt more Men and Horſes by the Cold, than by the Sword; at the end of four Months after he invaded it, the Inhabitants found ſome of his Horſemen that were dead, and ſate in a living poſture, as freſh as if they had but newly taken Horſe: Their Rivers run only in the day, being frozen all the night long, notwithſtanding there are ſeveral Mountains that caſt forth Fire. The *Spaniards* have a Governor there, who is under the Vice-Roy of *Peru*. The Savages being governed by their Captains. The *Araucques* above all the reſt made ſuch a reſiſtance, that the *Spaniards* were forced to make a Peace with them in the Year 1641. In all *America* there are no People more Valiant or more Warlike than thoſe *Araucques*: They know how to make Swords, Muskets, and Cuiraſſes; as alſo how to range themſelves in Battel, to fight retreating, to encamp to advantage, to fortifie and to uſe Stratagems; all which they learn by having ſeen but once. They have often ſurpriz'd and ruin'd Cities, maſſacred Garriſons, and demoliſhed the Fortreſſes *Araucho*, *Puren*, and *Tu-Capel* In ſhort, an *Araucque* will not be afraid at any time to encounter a *Spaniard*.

St. *Jago*, *La Conceptio*, and *Imperiale* are the principal Cities of *Chili*. *La Conceptio* is the Reſidence of the Governor, by reaſon of the neighbourhood of the *Araucques*. *Valpariaſo* is an excellent Port for the City of Saint *Jago*. *Mocha*, five Leagues from the Continent, is a little Iſland upon the Coaſt, where the Ships oft-times take in freſh Water, and whither many of the Inhabitants retired from the cruelty of the *Spaniards*.

La Sarena, taken and fired by the *Buccaniers*. It had ſeven Churches, and one Chappel, the Houſes neatly furniſhed. In the Gardens were Strawberries as big as Walnuts.

At Iſle *de Juan Fernandez*, in Latitude 33^{d} 40^{m} neither Fowl nor Fiſh.

At *El Guaſco* the *Buccaniers* got ſtore of Sheep and Goats, Lat. 28^{d} 40^{m}

Near Point St. *Helena* is a Rock which runneth into the Water for half a Mile, diſtant about eight Leagues, called *Chanday*, where many Ships are loſt.

Of Paraguay Rio de la Plata.

THE Name of *Plata* is common to the Country, and to a great River that waters it, 'twas given thereunto in conſideration of the Mines, and the Silver which they firſt got from thence. The Country is very pleaſant and delightful, for it abounds in Corn, Vineyards, Fruit-trees and Cattel in abundance. *Aſſumption* is the chief Place in the Country, where the *Spaniard* keeps a Garriſon, near to which is a great

great Lake in the midſt whereof is a great Rock, ſaid to be two Fathom above the Water. The true *Paraguay* lies toward the head of the River, that bears the ſame name, which in our Language ſignifies the River of feathers. *Parana* lies along by the River ſide, wherein there are Cataracts or falls of Water above a hundred Cubits high. *Buenos Ayres* is one of the beſt Colonies, by reaſon of its Commerce with *Braſil*, from whence it receives the Merchandizes of *Europe*. Which is the reaſon, that invites the *Spaniards* thither from *Potoſi* to exchange their *Ingots* for ſuch neceſſaries as they want; notwithſtanding the rigorous Prohibitions of their King, whoſe duties are loſt by that means. *Chaco* is a fruitful Country interlaced with many Rivers. The *Tobares* were about fifty thouſand, and a valiant People. The *Chiraguanes* will not ſuffer the *Spaniards* to live among them. In this Country grow great Trees of which the Natives make Boats all of a piece. They mark out their Highways by the fellings of their Trees; and in regard theſe Trees are ſome black, ſome green, ſome red, ſome yellow, the Foreſts afford a pleaſant proſpect.

The *Orchons* are remarkable for the bigneſs of their Ears. According to the relations of the year 1627. there are in *Plata*, a more civiliz'd People, and more capable to learn our Arts, and our Religion, than in all the other parts of *America*: For they ſay, that, according to a Tradition delivered to their Fathers by St. *Thomas*, whom they call St. *Sume*, certain Prieſts ſhall come into their Country and inſtruct them in the way of their Salvation.

Tucuman is a very temperate Country, interdivided with ſeveral Rivers which having water'd the Plains, fall into the great River of *Plata*. The Inhabitants are docible, lovers of peace rather than War: So that the *Spaniſh* Captain, that ſubdu'd them had no great need of any conſiderable force for that purpoſe. They have many Cities, where they live under the Juriſdiction of the *Caciques*, and their Wealth conſiſts rather in Cattle than Mines. The *Spaniards* have a Governor there, and the principal City is St. *Jago de Eſtro*, in the mid-way between *Buenos Ayres* and *Potoſi*. Then St. *Miguel de Tucumen*. *N.* S, *de Talevera* on the River *Salado*. *Corduba* on the Road from *Buenos Ayres* and *Potoſi*, and from *Sancta Fee* to St. *Jago* in *Chili*. The *Quirandies* to the Meridional part partake apparently of the *Scithian* humor: For they live in Huts, that move upon Wheels, and have always made great reſiſtance againſt the *Spaniards*. The *Trapalandes*, the *Jurics*, and *Diaquites* are the moſt famous.

Braſile



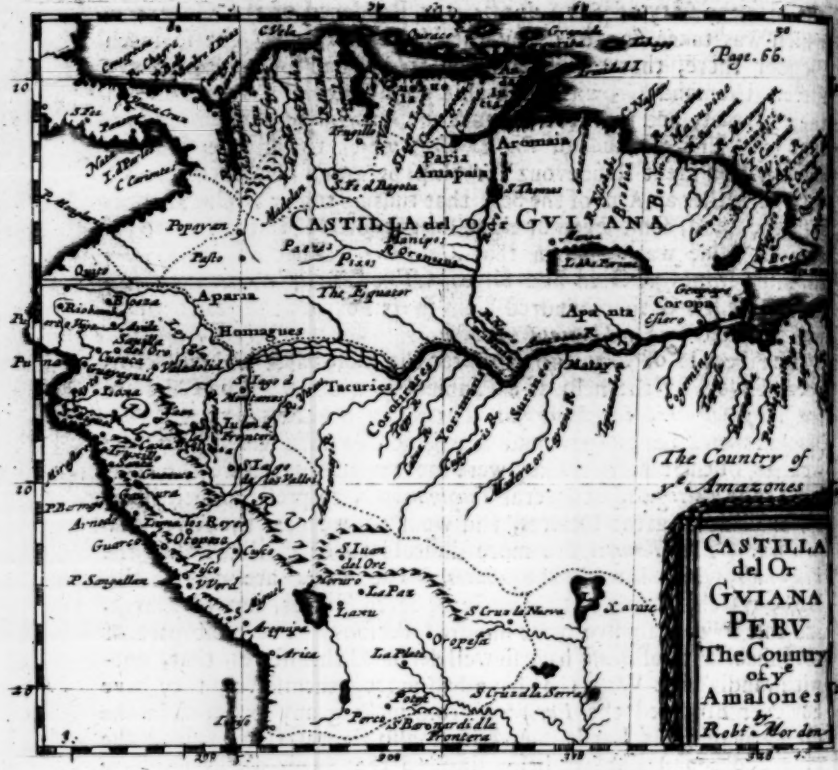
BRaſile was called the Country of the *Holy Croſs*, when it was firſt diſcovered, which was in the year 1501. in the name of the King of *Portugal*, it extends it ſelf all along upon the *North Sea*, toward the North and Eaſt, with great Rocks near the ſhore under Water; the diſtances between which make ſeveral good Ports: The bounds thereof towards the Weſt are not known: The Southern bounds are variouſly placed, according to the Wills of *Portugals* and the *Spaniards*, for both the one and the other interpret, according to their own ſenſe, the Regulation that was made in the year 1493. and both claim the poſſeſſion of the River of *Plata*, and the *Molucca* Iſlands, making to that effect

Geographical Maps to their own advantage. By this Regulation *Alexander* the Sixth (whom *Sixtus* the Fifth extols for one of the three greateſt Popes of the Church) inveſted *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, and *Iſabel* Queen of *Caſtile* his Wife, in all the Lands to the Weſt of an Imaginary Line, drawn from one Pole to the other, one hundred Leagues beyond the Iſles of *Azores*. That was diſcovered to the Eaſt of this Line, was to belong to the King of *Portugal*; the difficulty was to put it in execution; for on the one ſide, the *Caſtillians* began to count theſe hundred Leagues from the moſt Occidental part of the *Azores*; and the *Portegueſes* reckon'd from the moſt Oriental, with the deſign to exchange the Deſerts of *America*, for the Poſſeſſion of the wealthy *Molucca's*, which were afterwards engaged to their King by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, for three hundred and fifty thouſand Duckets. At length, becauſe theſe two Nations could no more agree in this particular than in many others, the *Portugals* accounted *Braſile* all that which extends from the River *Maranhaon*, to the River of *Plata* Southward; and the *Spaniards* placed the Southern bounds thereof at Cape St. *Vincents*.

Tho' *Braſile* lie under the *Torrid Zone*, nevertheleſs the Air is temperate, and the Water the beſt in the World; ſo that the People live often to the Age of an hundred and fifty years. Beſides *Braſile*, the Country produces Amber, Balſom, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Cattle, Sweetmeats, above all things Sugar in abundance. The neighbourhood of *Plata* gives the *Portugueſes* great opportunities of ſucking the *Spaniards* Silver from *Peru*. There are in *Braſile* living Creatures, Trees, Fruits, and Roots not to be found any where elſe. The Serpents, Adders, and Toads have Poiſon in them, and therefore the Natives feed upon them. The Plains are deſtin'd for Sugar, the Hills for Wood, the Valleys for Tobacco, for Fruits and *Mandroche*, which is a certain Root, of which they make Bread. The moſt part of the Villages do not contain above an hundred or ſixſcore Houſes. The Coaſt of *Braſil* is divided into ſeveral *Capitanies*, which belong at this day all to the *Portugals*. The *French* had formerly ſomething to do there; but the *Hollanders* loſt all their footing, in the year 1654. their Wars with *England* not permitting them to ſend any relief; and the *Portugals* being far more numerous than they. Nevertheleſs in the year 1662. the *Portugals* treated with them to allow them ſome damages, to preſerve their friendſhip, when they were to defend themſelves againſt the *Spaniards*. Among all the *Capitanies Tamarica* is the moſt antient, though the ſmalleſt. *Fernanbuco* is eſteemed the Terreſtrial Paradiſe, by reaſon of the beauty of its Soil. *Bahia de Todos los Santos* contains

contains the City of *San Salvador*, the Reſidence of the Governor, which was taken in 1624. by the *Hollanders*, who got ſo much Plunder there, that every Common Soldier had for his ſhare above fifteen thouſand Crowns: But this good Fortune was the cauſe of their retreat, and their retreat gave the *Portugals* opportunity to retake it. The *Capitanie* of *Rio Janeiro*, which the Savages call *Ganabara*, is a great Rendevouz for Ships by means of a navigable River, or rather an Arm of the Sea, that runs up ten or twelve Leagues into the Land, ſome ſeven or eight Leagues broad. In the year 1658. a Silver Mine was found in that *Capitanie*. That of *San Vincent* contains Mines of Gold and Silver. The City of *Santos* is able to harbor Veſſels of four hundred Tuns in its Port, in the year 1591. it was aſſaulted by Sir *Thomas Cavendiſh*.

The People of *Braſil* go naked for the moſt part, and will croſs great Rivers by the help of a Pannier and a Cord. The Chief are the *Toupinambous*, *Les Margajas*, *Tapuyes*, and others who differ in Manners and Languages, and are generally diſtinguiſhed by the wearing of their hair. They were more numerous before the coming of the *Portugals*, but ſeveral *Toupinambous*, to preſerve their liberty, croſſed the great Deſerts, and went to live near the River *Maranahon*. The *Tapuyes* are more difficult to be civilized than the *Braſilians*, which inhabit the *Aldees*. The *Aldees* are certain Villages, which contain not above ſix or ſeven Houſes, but very large, and able to contain five or ſix hundred Perſons. The moſt part of the Inhabitants of *Braſil* have ſo well defended themſelves, that, notwithſtanding the Wars they have had among themſelves, they have however hindered the *Europeans* from making any progreſs in the Conqueſt of their Lands. And have alſo ſeveral times ruined the Plantations and Engines belonging to the Sugar-works that are upon the Coaſt.



THe River *Amazone* is the greateſt and ſwifteſt River in *America*: It begins at the foot of the *Cordellier* Mountains eight or ten Leagues from *Quito*: From its Springs, to its approaches to the Sea, is according to its courſe eleven or twelve hundred Leagues, at its mouth it is fifty or ſixty Leagues wide: It is inhabited by abundance of People, and receives an innumerable Company of Rivers. The Voyages of *Texeira* tells us, that the Counties about the *Amazone* enjoy a temperate Air. That the Annual Inundations, like to thoſe of *Nile*, the great quantity of Trees and Foreſts, that the pleaſantneſs of their Fruits, the Verdure of their Herbs, and the beauty of their Flowers, give refreſhment and delights to the Inhabitants all the year long.

That

That 'tis a Country fertile in Grains, rich in Pastures, full with Rivers and Lakes, stored with delicate Fish and Tortise, that their Honey is Medicinal, their Balm excellent for Wounds; that they have inexhaustible quantities of Ebony and Brazil, store of *Cacoa* and Tobacco, plenty of Sugar Canes, and *Roucu* for the dying of Scarlet, besides Gold, Silver, and other Metals, which are found there.

That they observed an hundred and fifty different Nations upon and about the Banks of the *Amazone*, of which the *Homagues* are excellent for their Manufactures of Cotton Cloath. The *Coroſipares* for their Earthen Vessels. The *Sarines* for their Joynery Work. The *Topinambes* for their power.

As for the *Amazonian* Women, from whence it is pretended this River took its name, many and strange Relations have been writ of them. All I can find of it is, that when the Inhabitants were in Arms, at the arrival of the *Spaniards*, there were some Women so courageous as to be amongst them, but never any Country of such, and therefore as fabulous, as those of whom the *Greeks* have formerly writ such wonders.

Of PERV.

PERV is a name so remarkable, that under the same, many times all the other parts of Southern *America* are comprehended: It lies almost all under the *Torrid Zone*; and yet it has not the qualities of the Countries in our Hemisphere, that lie under the same *Zone*. There are in it three sorts of Countries, very different the one from the other, the Plain, the Hill, and the *Andes*. The plain lies near the Sea, nothing delightful, being Sandy, and subject to Earthquakes. The hilly Country consists of Vallies, Hills and Mountains, where it is very cool. The *Andes*, where it almost continually rains, are very high Mountains, yet fertile and well peopled. The plain is not above twelve Leagues broad, the Hilly Country twenty; and the *Andes* as broad as that. So that under the name of *Peru* are comprehended more Lands than are subdued by the *Spaniards*.

The *Spaniards* have a Vice-Roy in that Country, where they have par-

particularly fortified *Arica*; being the place where the Merchandiſes of *Lima*, and the Wealth of *Potoſi* are brought. They invaded this Kingdom under *Pizarro*, in the year 1525, But the Civil Wars that enſued, hindred for ſome time the abſolute Conqueſt of the Country. The *Indians* that cannot defend themſelves pay Tribute. The King of *Spain* receives vaſt Treaſures out of the Mines of *Peru*. For the principal Cities are full of it, and the very Earth is oftentimes nothing but Gold and Silver: So that *Peru* is certainly the richeſt Country in the World. And it is reported, that the *Spaniards* made above twenty Millions of Ducates of their firſt Voyage theither.

The Ways are ſo ſecure from Robbery, that four Muſqueeters ſerve for a Convoy for three or four thouſands Ducates.

The *Inca*'s were Hereditary Kings of *Peru*, for above three hundred years before the Invaſion of the *Spaniards*. They had made there two High-ways; the one along the Plain, where it required an extraordinary Expence to ſettle the Sand, the other over the Mountain; where it was as neceſſary to fill up the Valleys. Theſe High-ways were every one of them five hundred Leagues in length; and upon the road ſtood Houſes, whither Travellers were carried and entertained by the Natives upon freecoſt. The ſame *Inca*'s had alſo reared Temples to the Sun, to the Moon, and to the Stars, which they call Ladies attending the Moon; to Lightning, Thunder, and Thunder-bolts; and to the Rain-bow, which they ſaid executed the Sun's juſtice. It is reported, that their Polities were not unlike thoſe of the *Greeks* and *Romans*; that their Government was mild, free and liberal: And that they divided the Earth into three parts, the firſt high, the ſecond low, and the third under ground, ſignifying Earth, Heaven and Hell. *Atabalippa*, who was one of thoſe Kings, ſaid, *That the Pope was not a Wiſe Man, to give away that which was none of his own, and that for his part he had more reaſon to perſer the Divinity of the Sun, than of a Man that was Crucified.* He alſo threw away a *Breviary*, which they preſented, becauſe it ſpoke never a word of Chriſt, of whom they told him it related great things. This unfortunate Prince being defeated and taken by the *Spaniards* at *Caxamalca*, offer'd for his liberty as much Gold as could be heaped up half way in a Hall ſeven and twenty foot long, ſixteen foot wide, and proportionably high; nevertheleſs they put him to death, as a Traytor and a Tyrant. It is not to be wondered, that the *Inca*'s had ſuch vaſt ſtore of Gold and Silver, for they had framed in Gold all the Creatures and Plants imaginable in their Temples; alſo they put great numbers of Statutes of all pure Gold, and adorn'd with precious Stones. The Edifices were demoliſhed

moliſhed by the *Spaniards*, who expected to find Gold in the Materials, and in the cement of the Stones, though they got a prodigious Sum beſides.

The Provinces of *Peru* are *Quito*, *Los Reyes*, *Los Charcas*, and *La Sierra*: *Quito*, which produces much Gold, Cotton, and Phyſical Drugs, has a City of the ſame Name, the Anient Reſidence of *Inca Guaynacapa*. The Province *de los Reyes*, contains the beſt Cities in the Country, *Lima* and *Cuſco*: *Lima* is new, and one of the beſt in all *America*, though it contain not above ſix thouſand Inhabitants. There are alſo about four thouſand Negroes, but they keep them diſarm'd for fear of revolting. The great Trade of the Town, the Reſidence of the Vice-Roy, and the Archbiſhop make it the Capital City of *Peru*. *Callao* a City and a Port two Leagues from *Lima*, is able to receive and ſecure ſeveral Veſſels. *Cuſco* built four hundred years before the *Spaniards* took it, very well peopled, becauſe the King uſually kept his Court, and obliged the Lords of the Country to build them Houſes, and dwell in the City with their Children. The Province *de los Charcas* contains the Cities of *La Plata* and *Potoſi*, which is the beſt inhabited place in all the *Weſt Indies*, for it is ſtored with all conveniences and delights of this Life; for which reaſon ſeveral People go to live there. The Silver Mines in her Mountains are certainly the richeſt in the World, and no way ſubject to the Water, as the other Mines are. The King of *Spain* had from thence a Million of Ducates formerly for his fifth; but for ſome time ſince the Rent has fallen.

At the Iſland *Perico* was the Fight between the *Buccaniers* and *Spaniards*, where the *Buccaniers* took five Ships; the *Buccaniers* were but ſixty eight Men, the *Spaniards* two hundred and twenty eight.

At *Gorgona* Iſland the *Buccaniers* carreen'd.

At the Iſle of *Plate*, Sir *F. Drake* made the Dividend of that vaſt quantity of Plate, which he took from the S. *Armada*, which, the *Spaniards* ſay, was twelve ſcore Tuns of Plate, and ſixteen Bowls of Coyned Money, ſo that they were forced to heave ſome over board.

Sumbes was the firſt Place the *Spaniards* ſettled in theſe parts after *Panama*.

Of

Of GUYANA.

THis Country has by ſundry *Europeans* been called the *Savage Coaſt*, the Country of the *Amazons*, *El Dorado*, and *Guyana*. But this laſt name, which is *Indian*, has put down all the reſt. Afterwards the continued reſolutions of the *French* to ſettle themſelves there, together with the ſituation of the Country, has occaſioned it to be called by them *Equinoctial France*. *Orenoque* bounds it to the Weſt; *Amazonia* to the Eaſt, the North Sea to the North, and the high Mountains to the South. All which limits give it a Figure, that is ſomewhat oval.

Oronoque, or *Raliana*, from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who in 1595 diſcovered it, conſtrains the Neighbouring Inhabitants, by reaſon of its overflowing, to lodge in the Trees: The other Rivers of *Guyana* are *Eſſequebe*, *Brebice*, *Coretine*, *Boron*, *Maruvine*, *Surinam*, the entrance whereof is as large as the *Sein* at *Honfluer*: *Mawari*, *Sinamari*, *Canora*, near to which great plenty of *Tortiſes* breed. *Cayenna*, that makes an Iſland of the ſame Name; *Cauvo*, at the Mouth whereof lie great Mountains, where, they ſay, there is a Mine of a *Lapis Lazuli*. *Aperwake*, which is thought runs to the Lake *Parime*, but it hath ſo many falls, that its courſe is hardly known, *Via-poco*, *Poumaron*, &c.

At the lower part of theſe Rivers, and all along the Coaſt, which is generally low, and extends above two hundred and fifty Leagues in length, ſeveral *Engliſh*, *French* and *Dutch* Colonies have ſetled themſelves. Who having made the *Indians* ſenſible, that they are not able to maſter their Lands alone diſpute among themſelves the poſſeſſion of other Nations Rights. The Country between *Viapoco*, and the North Cape, is not much coveted by the *Europeans*, becauſe it is very boggy.

The Country about the Lake *Parime*, in the middle of *Guyana*, acknowledge, by report, a Succeſſor of *Guainacapa* of the Houſe of *Inca*'s of *Peru*, and compoſe the true Kingdom of the Golden King. The remaining part towards the North is poſſeſſed by divers People, which cannot of themſelves make a Body of two hundred and fifty Men. They are all Idolaters, and obey the anient Chiefs of their Families. Some Relations affirm, that there are *Amazons* in thoſe parts, or rather large-ſided Women, that wage War with much Skill and Valor, inſomuch that the Natives of the iſle of *Arowen*, at the Mouth of *Amazona*, have acquired that Name, by reaſon of their long Hair: The ſame Relations aver, that there are ſome Nations, where the men exchange their Wives

Wives, and where the Men always chooſe the moſt elderly, as being more induſtrious, and better experienced in Huſwifry, than the young ones.

The People of *Guyana* live long, by reaſon of the good Air, which they breath. Their Country lies in the middle of the *Torrid Zone*, but the Eaſtern Winds are very conſtant. The Days and Nights are equal, the later being very cool, the dews falling in great abundance. The Mountains are high, and the Foreſts very thick, ſo that it is never exceſſive hot, nor exceſſive cold. The Soil is very proper for the Tillage of *Manioc*; others for the planting of Cotton; others for Sugar and Tobacco; others that yeild Gums, Wood, Stones of divers ſorts, Parrots and Monkeys. Beſides that Hunting and Fiſhing are equally profitable and delightful.

Manoa, near the Lake *Parima*, the principal City of *Guyana* is call'd *El Dorado*, by reaſon of the quantity of Gold, which, they ſay, is there ſo great, that the Inhabitants make their Weapons thereof, and cloath their Bodies with it, after they have rubb'd themſelves with Oyl or Balſom. So that this City may be accounted the richeſt in the World, if there be ſuch a one

The Iſland of *Cayenne*, the principal Colony of the *French* in thoſe quarters, is above ſixteen or ſeventeen Leagues in Compaſs, five whereof ſhoot into the Sea, the reſt lie between the Arms of a River of the ſame name. It incloſes ſeveral high Hills, which are manurable to the very tops; and ſome Meadows for the fatting of Cattle. St. *Thomas* is remarkable, for the unhpapy enterpriſe of that worthy Engliſhman, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, by whom *Cumana* was fired in his firſt return from *Guyana*.

And at St. *Joſephs*, a ſmall City in the Iſle *Trinidado*, Sir *W. Raleigh* took the *Spaniſh* Governor *Antonio Berio*, from whom he got the beſt account of thoſe Parts and its Trade.

Of Caſtella Del Oro.

GOlden *Caſtile*, ſo called from the plenty of Gold the *Caſtillians* found there, called alſo *Terra Firma*, becauſe one of the firſt parts of firm Land, which the *Spaniards* touched at; divided likewiſe into ſeveral Parts or Governments, *viz. Panama*, *Carthagena*, *Sancta Martha*, *Rio de la Hacha*, *Venezuela*, *Paria* or *New Andaluſia*, *Popajam*, and *Granada*.

The Government of *Panama*, which particularly takes the name of *Terra Firma*, is between the North and South Seas, placed in the *Iſthmus*, which joyns the two parts of *America* together. The Country is either low or miry, or Mountains or barren, its Air is very unhealthful, ſubject to great Heats and Fogs: Its chief Places are, *Panama* ſeated on the Southern Sea-ſhore, the Reſidence of the Governor, a Biſhops See and a Town through which the riches of *Spain* and *Peru* paſs every year. In *December* 1670, it was taken by the *Engliſh*, and kept twenty eight days.

Panama is the Place whither they bring the Gold and Silver of *Peru*, which they afterwards carry to *Porto Belo*, a place of great ſtrength, fortified with two Caſtles, which lies about ſixteen or eighteen Leagues off upon the North Sea, and raiſed upon the Ruins of *Nombre de Dios*, which was forſaken for the badneſs of the Air, and lying too open to the Invaſions of the *Engliſh*: This carriage is performed by great Rams, called *Vivres*, which are the only Mules of the Country. At *Porto Belo* they lade this Gold and Silver in the Ships, that carry it to *Spain*.

In the way from *Panama* to *Porto Belo*, you may, if you pleaſe, take the convenience of the River *Chagra*, which comes within five Leagues of *Panama*, and then you may go all the way by Water.

In the year 1668, the *Engliſh* plundred *Porto Belo*, and got conſiderable ſums of the *Spaniards*, before they would ſurrender it again.

Cartagena affords ſoveraign Balſom, little inferiour to that of *Egypt*, Roſin, and ſeveral ſorts of Gums, long Pepper, Dragons-blood, Emeraulds, *&c.* Formerly the Inhabitants had particular places, whither they carried their Dead with their Gold, their Chains and their coſtly Ornaments.

Ornaments. But the *Spaniards* to get this Wealth into their hands, made thoſe Relicks ſee the Sun again. The City ſtanding in a Peninſula, had its name from the reſemblance of its Port, with that of *Cartagena* in *Europe*. It is one of the beſt Cities in *America*, for it contains above four thouſand *Spaniards*, about four thouſand *Negro*'s, and is the uſual Randevouz of the Fleets, that are bound from *Cadiz* to the Firm Land.

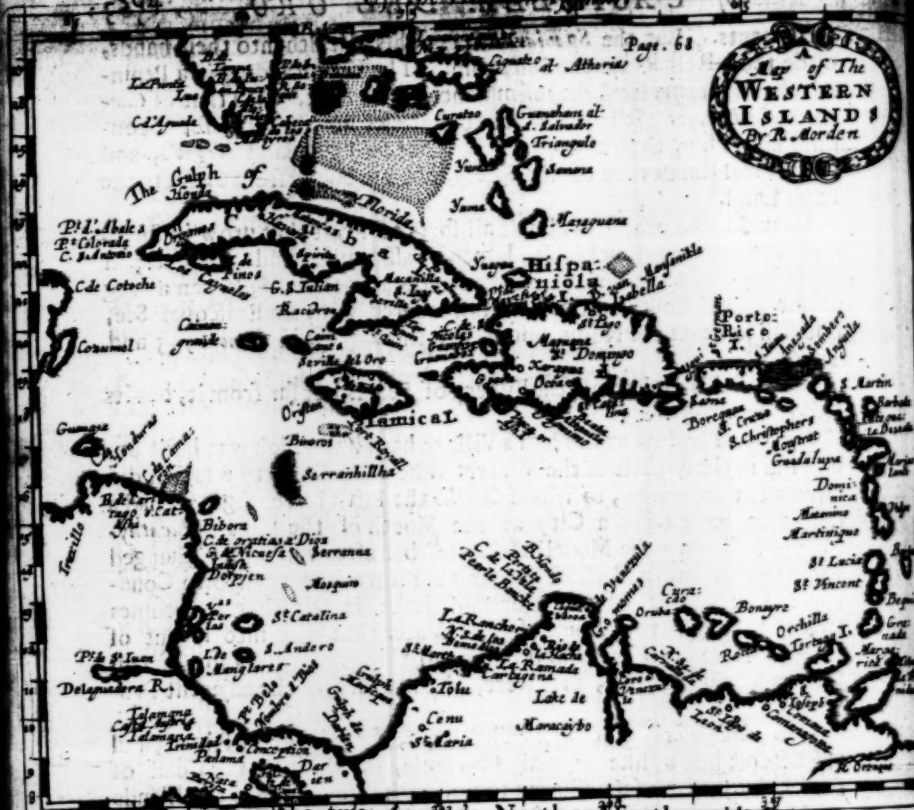
Saint *Martha* produces almoſt all ſorts of Fruit that grow in *Spain*, Gold, Saphires, Emeraulds, Jaſper, Caſſidoins: And there begin thoſe high Mountains, which under the names of *Andes* run a long as far as the South. The City is honoured with an Epiſcopal See, but ſtill laments the Ruins ſuffered by the *Engliſh* in *Anno* 1595 and 1596.

Rio de la Hacha has loſt the Fiſhery of Pearls not far from it, but its Soil is very fertile.

Venezuela had its name from a Village hard by, which was built upon Piles in the middeſt of the Water: When this Country was firſt diſcovered, the *Germans*, to whom *Charles* the Fifth had engag'd it, had a deſign to have built a City at the Mouth of the Lake *Macataybo*, according to the Model of *Venice*, but afterwards they changed their reſolution, and choſe rather to return into their own Country: The Water of the aforeſaid Lake is ſalt, but it becomes ſweet, through the abundance of Water that falls into it out of ſeveral Rivers. *Venezuela* produces all things neceſſary for humane ſuſtenance, ſo that it is, as it were, the Granary of the adjacent Provinces.

New Andaluſia is otherwiſe called *Paria*, from its great River; and the Seacoſt bears like that of *Venezuela*, the name of the Coaſt of *Pearls*, by reaſon of the Fiſhery there, ſince it fail'd about the Iſlands of *Margareta* and *Cubagua*. Some of the *Indians* ſtill hold out againſt the *Spaniards*, and the moſt part of the Sea Towns have been often plundered by the *Engliſh*. The Country near *Comana* is full of Salt-pits. The Country and City of *Popayen* have preſerved the name of their laſt King. The *Paezes*, the *Pixo*'s, the *Manipo*'s, and other neighbouring Natives could never be ſubdued.

The New Kingdom of *Granada*, which was diſcovered by one *Ximenes* a *Granadin*, affords Silver, Copper, Iron, and Emeraulds. Heretofore there was One brought to *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, of ſo high a Price, that the Goldſmiths knew not how to value it: And therefore as a rarity it was laid up in the Treaſury of the *Eſcurial*.



BEtweenthe two *America*'s, North and South, and before the Gulph of *Mexico* are many Islands, generally distinguished into the *Antilles*, *Carribbes*, and *Lucajos*.

Of the ANTILLES.

THE Islands of the *Antilles* are *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, *Jamaica* and *Peru*, *Rico* alias *Boriquen*. *Hispaniola* is affirmed to be in length an hundred and sixty Leagues; the breadth in some places sixty, in some but thirty, thence growing less and less till it comes to the Angles; situate between the eighteenth and twentieth *deg.* of the Northern Latitude. An Island for the most part beautiful and flourishing, the Trees always in

in their Summer Livery, the Meadows green, as if they did enjoy a perpetual Spring; of such excellent Herbage, that the Cattle brought thither out of *Spain* have increased beyond measure, grown wild for want of proper Owners, and are hunted unto death, like the Stags of the Forest, only to rob them of their Skins. In a word, rich Mines of Gold without mixture of Dross, or other Metals; the great increase of Sugar Canes, one Cane filling twenty, sometimes thirty Measures, the exceeding increase of Corn, producing in some places an hundred-fold; Herbs and Fruits, that in eighteen days will come to their perfections, and ripen, *&c.* are evident Arguments of the richness and fertility of the Soil, only the Air is much infested with Morning Heats, but cooler in the Afternoon.

It was discovered by *Columbus*, in his first Voyage made 1492. The *Spaniards* have since settled many potent Colonies there, who, having rooted out the Natives by their infinite Cruelties, and exhausted the riches of the Country with as infinite covetousness, dispersed themselves into the Continent.

Its chief places are St. *Domingo*, first built by *Bartholomeus Columbus*, *Anno* 1494. now situate in a pleasant Country, with a safe and capacious Haven for Ships to ride in. An Arch-Bishoprick, and a place of great Trade, 'till the taking of *Mexico*, and the discovery of *Peru*, since which time it hath much decayed, nor hath it yet recovered it self of the great loss and damage it sustained by Sir *Francis Drake*, in *Anno* 1586.

Porta de la Plato, the second place of Trade and Wealth, seated on a commodious Bay on the Northern Shore.

At present among their Insects and Vermine, the *Nigua* is the most dangerous, it leaps like a Flea, and piercing it self 'till it lodges between the Skin and the Flesh is very troublesome to get out.

The *Cucugo*, a kind of Snail, that hath its Eyes and Flanks when it opens its Wings, so Bright, that it serves to Read or Write by in the darkest Night.

Among their Fish the *Manati* is the most remarkable, which is a kind of a Sea-Calf, about twenty Foot long, and their young not above a hand long.

The Commodities now are *Cattle*, *Hides*, *Cassia*, *Sugar*, *Ginger*, *Cochenil*, *Guaiacum*, and other Herbs, as well for Physick as Dying.

The *French* now possess the Western part of this Island, as also the Island *Tortugas*, not far from it.

Of CUBA.

CUBA, by *Chriſtopher Columbus* call'd *Ferdinanda*, is in length from Eaſt to Weſt about two hundred *Spaniſh* Leagues; in breadth not about twenty five or thirty, in content equal with *Hiſpaniola*, for fertility of Soil, and temperature of the Air, beyond it.

Liberally ſtored with *Ginger*, *Maſtich*, *Caſſia*, *Aloes*, *Cinamon* and *Sugar*, beſides great plenty of *Fleſh*, *Fiſh* and *Fowl*, the *Gold* more droſſie in the Mines than thoſe of *Hiſpaniola*, but the *Braſs* more perfect; the Mountains filled with divers Trees, of which ſome drop the pureſt *Roſin*; and the Hills ſend to the Vallies many Rivers ſtreaming down with *Gold*.

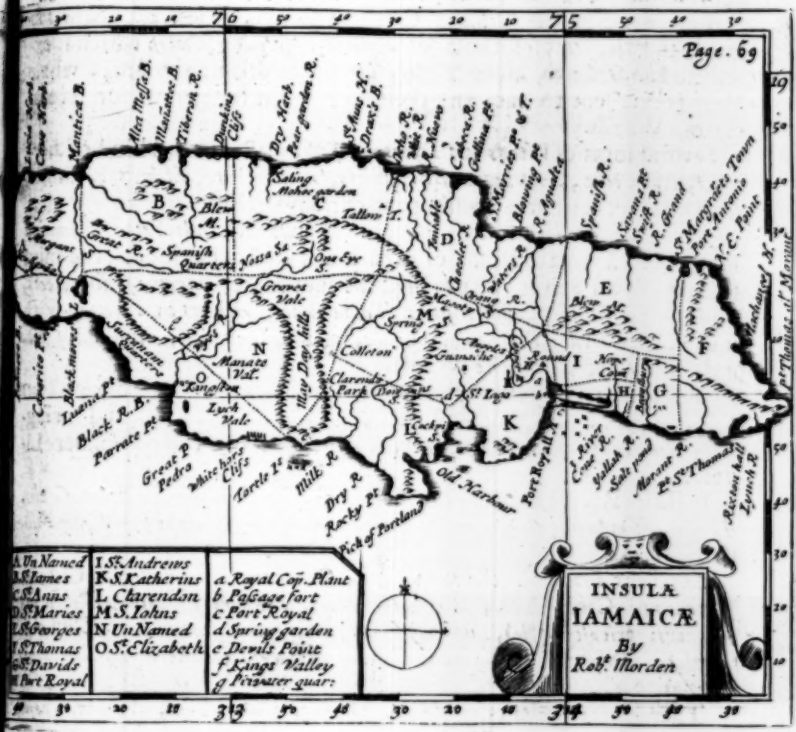
Among the Rarities of this Iſland, there is a Fountain, out of which floweth a pitchy ſubſtance or *Bitumen*, excellent for the caulking of Ships, and ſerves the *Indians* for divers Medicines.

As alſo a Valley covered with an innumerable number of *Flint-ſtones* of divers Magnitudes, which Nature hath made ſo round, that they may ſerve for Bullets for all ſorts of Cannons.

Its chief Places are St. *Jago*, built in 1514, by Don *Diego de Valaſques*, ſeated in the bottom of a capacious Bay, in the South part of the Iſland, the ſeat of a Biſhop, much decayed, and now of little Trade. 2. *Havana*, one of the moſt famous Ports in the *Weſt Indies*, for ſtrength, largeneſs and richneſs, ſo ſtrongly ſituated and fortified, both by Nature and Art, that it ſeems impregnable; the entrances defended with two Caſtles, and a greater oppoſite to the Mouth of the Haven; it is the general Rendevouz of the *Spaniſh* Fleets, (and is capable to receive a thouſand Veſſels) when they return for *Spain*, honour'd therefore with the Seat of the Governor, and the greateſt Trade of all theſe Seas. Twenty five Leagues from the *Havana* towards the Eaſt is the Port of *Matanças*, memorable for that *Peter Heyn* General for the *Dutch Weſt India* Company, there ſurprized in the year 1629, the *Spaniſh* Fleet, and carried it into *Holland*: A Prize eſteemed worth more than ſeven Millions of Crowns, yet very ill recompenſed for his ſervice and pains.

Nor can I forget the memorable Story of one of the *Caciques* of the Iſland, who addreſſing himſelf unto *Columbus*, adviſed him to uſe his fortune with moderation, and to remember, that the Souls of Men had two journies, when they leave this World: The one foul and dark, for the injurious and cruel; the other delightful and pleaſant, for the peaceable and juſt.

It



IT is situated South of *Cuba*, and West of *Hispaniola*, in the *Torrid Zone*, in eighteen Degrees of Northern Latitude; yet the heat is so qualified with the fresh Easterly breezes, that constantly blow all day, refreshed with frequent Showers, and such Dews which fall in the Night, that it may be truly called temperate; its Air healthful; its Soil rich and fertile, plentiful of all things necessary. The Land well stocked with Cattle, the Woods well stored with Fowl, and its Rivers with Fish.

From East to West along the midst of the Island runs a continual ridge of lofty Mountains, which are full of fresh Springs, whence flow the many Rivers, that so plentifully water the Island.

There

There is ſcarce any ſenſible increaſe or decreaſe of the Days or Nights throughout the year, and the Winter Months are only known by a little more Rain and Thunder.

This Iſland produces many excellent Commodities. *viz. Sugars* ſo good, that they out ſell thoſe of *Barbadoes*; *Indico*, *Cotton* which is excellent fine, *Tobacco*, *Hides*, *Copper*, *Tortiſes* in great abundance, whoſe Meat is excellent to eat, and their ſhells much eſteemed for ſeveral curious Works.

Several ſorts of *Woods* for *Dyers*, as *Fuſtick*, *Redwood*, a kind of *Logwood*, alſo *Cedar*, *Molthogency*, *Braſſiletto*, *Lignum Vitæ*, *Ebony*, *Granadilla*, with many other ſweet ſmelling and curious Woods.

There is alſo *Ginger*, *Salt* in great abundance, *Salt-Peter*, *Jamaica Pepper* very Aromatical, and of ſo curious a Guſt, that it hath the mixt taſte of divers Spices. Drugs in great abundance, *Guiacum*, *China Roots*, *Salſaparilla*, *Vinills*, *Caſſia-Fiſtula*, *Tamarindes*, *Achiots* or *Anetto*, with many other *Drugs*, *Balſoms* and *Gums*, as alſo *Cochaneil*, eſpecially *Cacao*, of which *Chochalate* is made.

In this Iſland is great abundance of Cattle, *viz. Cows*, *Sheep*, *Goats* and *Hogs*; it having good Paſtures, and *Graſs* always green and ſpringing, the *Trees* and *Plants* never diſrobed of their Summer Liveries.

In their Rivers are very excellent *Fiſh*, viz, *Tortoiſe*, *Snappers*, *Crabs*, *Lobſters*, *Tarbums*, *Macquerels*, *Mullets*; *Cavallo's*, *Parrat Fiſh*, *Cony Fiſh*, *Green Turtles*.

Excellent *Fruits* all the year long, *Oranges*, *Pomegranates*, *Citrons*, *Lemmons*, *Cocar Nuts*, *Limes*, *Guauars*, *Mammes*, *Alumee-Supotas*, *Caſhues*, *prickle-Apples*, *prickle-Pears*, Grapes, Sower-Sops, *Cuſtard-Apples*, *Dildows*, *Plantines*, *Pines*, *Macows*, *Indian-Figs*, *Bonames*, *Melons*, &c.

There is great plenty of *Hens*, *Turkies*, *Ducks*, *Teal*, *Wigeon*, *Geeſe*, *Pigions*, *Turtle Doves*, *Guiny Hens*, *Plovers*, *Flemmings*, *Snipes*, *Parrats* with great variety of ſmall Birds.

There likwiſe grow very well all manner of Summer *Garden-Herbs* and *Roots* common to us in *England*, *viz. Letuce*, *Parſley*, *Roſemary*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Savory*, *Time*, *Sage*, *Purſlane*, &c. For *Roots*; *Peaſe*, *Beans*, *Cabbages*, *Colly Flowers*, *Turnips*, *Potatoes*, *Onions*, and *Radiſhes*.

Upon the Iſland are few hurtful *Beaſts* or *Inſects*; only the *Muskettoes* and *Merrywings*, a ſort of ſtinging Flies, which are troubleſome in ſome part of the Iſle. And the *Aligator*, which is a very vexatious Creature, but its fat is a Sove-

reign

reign Ointment for any internal Ach or Pain in the Joynts or Bones.

Its *Diſeaſes* are *Dropſies*; occaſioned often by ill Diet, Drunkenneſs and Sloth; *Calentures*, too frequently the product of *Surfeits*, *Fevers* and *Agues*, but with good Diet, and moderate Exerciſe, without exceſs of drinking, the *Engliſh* enjoy a competent meaſure of health.

The Iſland abounds in good *Bays*, *Ports* and *Harbors*, viz. 1. *Port Royal*, formerly called *Cagway*, ſituate on the extream end of that long point of Land, which makes the Harbor exceeding commodious for Shipping, and is ſecured by a ſtrong Caſtle; the Harbor is two or three Leagues croſs in moſt places, and hath every where good Anchorage, and is ſo deep, that a Ship of a thouſand Tun may lay her ſides to the Shore to unload, and is the only place of Trade in the Iſle, being populous and much frequented.

2. *Port Morant* ſeated on the Eaſtern Point, a very capacious and ſecure Harbor, where Ships do conveniently hold Water, and ride ſafe from the Winds, where is alſo a potent Colony ſettled.

3. *Point Negrel* in the Weſt, very good and ſecure to windward.

4. *Port Antonio* in the North, a very ſafe and Land-locked Harbor, being wholly taken up by the Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Carliſle*, once Governor of the Iſland; and now called *Port* St. *George*.

About twelve Miles from *Port Royal*, within the Land, in a plain by a River is ſeated St. *Jago*, once a place of great account, when the *Spaniards* were Maſters of the Iſle, now the Reſidence of the Governor, and the chief Courts of Judicature are held there, and therefore likely to arrive to a greater ſplendor than before: Its Inhabitants live in great pleaſure, where they have their *Havana*, in which the richer ſort recreate themſelves every Morning in their Coaches or on Horſeback, as the Gentry do here in *Hide-Park*.

About the middle way between St. *Jago* and *Port Royal*, and on the Mouth of the River is ſeated *Paſſage*, a ſmall Town, built for the conveniency of Paſſage to *Port Royal* from St. *Jago*, where is alſo a Fort raiſed to ſecure the ſame.

In a word, the great encouragement of gaining riches with a pleaſant life doth invite every year abundance of people to inhabit there, ſo that in a ſhort time it is likely to become the moſt potent, and richeſt Colony in the *Weſt Indies*.

Beſides the number of Inhabitants, which are reckoned to be about forty or fifty thouſand, there belong to the Iſland about three thouſand luſty ſtout fighting Men, called *Privateers* or *Buccaniers*, whoſe Courage hath been ſufficiently evidenced in their late exploit, and attempt againſt the *Spainards* at *Panama*.

As concerning the Laws, by which they are governed, they are aſſimilated as near as can be to thoſe of *England*, having their ſeveral Courts, Magiſtrates and Officers for the executing of Juſtice on criminal Offenders, and the hearing and determining of Cauſes betwxit Party and Party; and for the better aſſiſtance of the Governor he hath his Council to conſult with,

Borequen is little leſs either in Circuit or Fruitfulneſs than *Jamaica*. Its chief Place is *St. Juan del Putero Rico*, which communicates its name to the whole Iſland; the Reſidence of a Biſhop and Governour. The Iſland is traverſed by a Chain of Mountains, which cuts it from Weſt to Eaſt. Here is found a white Scum, which they uſe inſtead of Pitch to chalk their Ships, and inſtead of Tallow to make Candles, and for want of other Medicaments for Wounds and Sores. Theſe four Iſlands are the greateſt and chiefeſt of the *Antilles*.

Of the CARIBBE *Iſlands.*

THE *Caribbe* or *Canabal* Iſlands lie Eaſt of *Boriquen* or *Porto rico*, advancing in a Demi-Circle towards *America Meridionalis*. The Chief whereof are.

Barbado's



BArbado's is the moſt conſiderable Iſland, that paſſes under the name of the *Caribbe* Iſles. It is ſeated in thirteen Degrees and thirty Minutes of North Latitude; being not above eight Leagues in length, and five in breadth, of an Oval form. It is a potent Colony, and able to arm ten thouſand fighting Men, which, with the

ſtrength that Nature hath beſtowed upon it, is able to bid defiance to the ſtouteſt Foe.

This Iſland is very hot, eſpecially for eight Months, yet not ſo but labor or travel is ſufferable, by reaſon of the cold breezes of Wind, which riſe with the Sun, and blow freſher as the Sun mounteth up. The Air, tho hot, is moiſt which cauſeth all Iron Tools to ruſt, but this great heat and moiſture makes the Soil exceedingly fertile, bearing Crops all the year long, and its Trees and Plants are always green, and the Fields and Weeds always in their verdant livery.

Its commodities are *Sugars*, *Indico*, *Cotton-Wool*, *Ginger*, *Logwood*, *Fuſtick*, *Lignum Vitæ*, &c. Of the four firſt there is ſuch great abundance, that above two hundred Sail of Ships have yearly their loading there.

As for its *Trees*, *Fruits*, *Herbs*, *Roots*, *Fowl*, *Beaſts*, *Inſects*, and *Fiſh*, they are much the ſame as found in *Jamaica*, to which I refer you.

The Iſland is divided into eleven Precincts or Pariſhes, in which are fourteen Churches and Chappels. The Names whereof, and how ſituated, you may plainly ſee in the Map. Its chief places are,

St. *Michael*, formerly the *Bridg-Town*, ſituate at the Bottom of *Carliſle-Bay* in the Lee ward or Southern part of the Iſland, having a capacious, deep and ſecure Harbor for Ships, large enough to entertain five hundred Sail at once.

The Town is graced with abundance of well-built Houſes being the Reſidence of the Governor, the place of Judicature, and the Scale of Trade, where moſt of the Merchants and Factors have their ſtore-houſes or ſhops: It hath two ſtrong Forts oppoſite one to another, with a Plat-form in the midſt, which commands the Road for the defence and ſecurity of the Ships.

Next is little *Briſtol*, formerly *Sprights-Bay*, ſeated about four Leagues Leeward from St. *Michaels*, hath a commodious Road for Ships, well traded, and ſtrongly defended by two Forts.

3. Saint *James*, formerly the *Hole*, hath a good Road for Ships, and is of a conſiderable Trade, where is kept the Monthly Courts.

4. *Charles* Town, on *Oyſter Bay*, ſecured by two ſtrong Forts with a Plat-form in the midſt.

The Inhabitants of this Iſle are of three ſorts *Maſters*, *Chriſtian Servants* and *Negroes*. And according to the Calculation not long ſince made, the two firſt did amount to fifty thouſand, and the *Negroes* to double the number.

The

The *Maſters* for the moſt part live at the height of Pleaſure, and the Servants, at the expiration of five years, become Freemen of the Iſland, and imploy their times according to their abilities and capacities, and the *Negro* Slaves are never out of their Bondage, and the Children they get are likewiſe perpetual ſlaves.

The Iſle is governed by Laws aſſimilated to thoſe of *England*, by a Governor as ſupreme, his ten Council as ſo many Peers, and an hundred Burgeſſes choſen by the Commonalty out of each pariſh.

SAint *Chriſtophers*, ſo called from *Chriſtopher Columbus* the firſt Diſcoverer thereof, ſituate in the Latitude of ſeventeen Degrees and twenty five Minutes, in Circuit about ſeventy five Miles, the Soil light and ſandy, produceth Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco and Ginger: The whole Iſle is divided into four quarters, two of which are poſſeſſed by the *Engliſh*, the other two by the *French*; the *Engliſh* have two fortified places; one commanding the great Haven, the other diſtant not far from the Point *De Sable*. By the Treaty of *Breda*, the *French* were to return us St *Chriſtophers*, which after four years delay was delivered to Sir *Charles Wheeler*, but my Information tells me, the Plantations were deſtroyed, and Country laid waſte, and left in a much worſe condition, than if it had never been planted. However the *French* have now four ſtrong Forts; that of moſt note is called *Baſſe Terre*: There are five Churches belonging to the *Engliſh*, at *Sandy Point*, at *Palm-Tree*, one near the great Road, and two at the inlet of *Cayoun*: And the *French* have a Town of good bigneſs, whoſe Houſes are well built of Free-ſtone, well inhabited and Traded unto, with a fair and large Church and Caſtle, being the Reſidence of the Governor, pleaſantly ſeated at the foot of a high Mountain, not far from the Sea, having ſpatious Courts, delightful Walks and Gardens, with a curious proſpect.

Nevis or *Mevis*, a ſmall Iſle, not above eighteen Miles in circuit, near St. *Chriſtophers*, inhabited by about three or four thouſand *Engliſh*, who live well, and drive a Trade of Sugar, Cotton, Ginger and Tobacco, a well governed Colony, it hath three Churches for Divine Worſhip, a Store-houſe for the accommodations of its Inhabitants; a ſtrong Fort for the ſecurity of Ships, in the Road called *Bath Bay*, from its Baths which are much frequented for the curing of ſeveral Diſtempers.

Antego,

Antego, ſeated in the Latitude of ſixteen Degrees, eleven Minutes, of a difficult acceſs, and very dangerous for Shipping, it hath ſome few Springs of Freſh Water, plenty of moſt ſort of Wild Fowl, for Fiſh great abundance.

Dominica ſeated in the Latitude of fifteen and a half, of about twelve Leagues in length, and eight in breadth, is very Mountainous, yet not without many fertile Vallies, and might be of ſome account to the *Engliſh*, would they ſubdue the Natives, who do much annoy them.

Monſerrat in the Latitude of ſeventeen Degrees, of ſmall extent, is much inclined to Mountains, filled with Cedar Trees, and the Vallies and Plains are fertile, moſt inhabited by the *Iriſh*, who have there a Church for Divine Worſhip.

Anguilla in Latitude of eighteen Degrees, twenty one Minutes, an Iſland but ſlenderly inhabited, and eſteemed not worth the keeping.

Barbada in the Latitude of ſeventeen and a half, not of any conſiderable account to the *Engliſh*.

Sancta Crux, inhabited by the *French*, Woody and Mountainous.

Guadaloupe, about three Leagues in length, poſſeſſed by the *French*, of ſome note for its Freſh Water.

Grenada, about ſix Miles in length, in form of a Creſcent, poſſeſſed by the *French*.

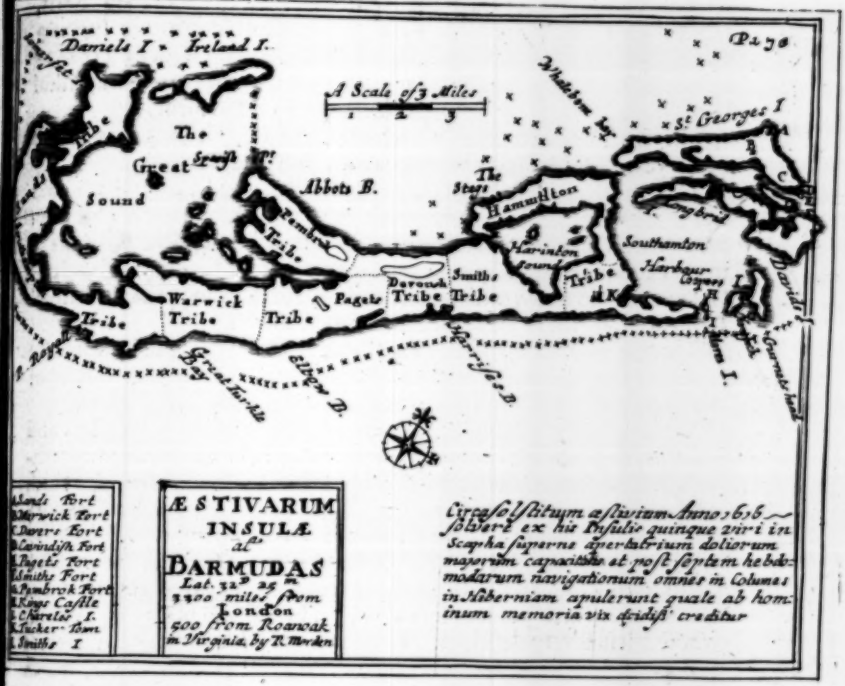
Saint *Vincent*, about ſix Leagues in circuit, of a fertile Soil, yeilding abundance of Sugar Canes, well watered with Rivers, having ſafe and convenient *Bays* for Shipping, poſſeſſed principally by the *Dutch*. For the *Engliſh* have here ſome ſettlement, but not conſiderable.

Curacao, *Tabago*, *Saba*, and *Euſtache* are alſo in poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*. *February* 26. 1677. was the account of the taking *Tabago* by Count *d' Eſtree*: The ninth or tenth of *December* landed fifteen hundred, and attack'd the Fort, opened the Trenches, and raiſed a Battery, on which were three Mortar Pieces; the third Bomb that was ſhot into the Fort, ſet fire to their Magazine of Powder, by which the Vice-Admiral *Binches*, fifteen Officers, and about three hundred Soldiers were kill'd; and the reſt ſurrendred, the Fort was deſtroyed, two hundred Pieces of Cannou taken, and four Dutch-men of War in the Port.

Martin poſſeſſed by the *French* and *Dutch*.

St. *Martinique*, *Deſſeada*, *Marigatanta*, St. *Lucia* poſſeſſed by the *French*.

Of


Daniels I.
Ireland I.
A Scale of 3 Miles
1 2 3
St Georges I
The Great Sound
Abbots B.
The Stags
Ammunition
Harrington Sound
Southampton
Harbour
Tribe
Warwick Tribe
Paget Tribe
Devonsh Tribe
Smiths Tribe
Tribe
Tribe

Since the *Engliſh* firſt ſetled in theſe Iſlands, they have now eſtabliſhed a powerful Colony, conſiſting of above 4 or 5000 Inhabitants, who have ſtrongly fortified the Approaches by the aforeſaid Forts, which, with the Rocks in the Seas, render them ſecure and impregnable; ſo that without knowledg of the Paſſages, a Boat of 10 Tuns cannot be brought into the Haven; yet by the aſſiſtance of a skilful Pilot, there is entrance for Ships of the greateſt Burthen.

The Earth in theſe Iſles is exceeding fertile, yielding two Crops every year, which they gather in about *July* and *December*.

They have no freſh Water but that in Wells and Pits, which ebbs and flows with the Sea, there being neither Fountain nor Stream in theſe Iſlands, nor venomous Beaſts, neither will they live if brought thither; nor are their Spiders poyſonous, but of ſundry and various Colours, and in hot weather make their Webs ſo ſtrong, that the ſmall Birds are ſometimes entangled and caught therein.

The Sky is generally ſerene and clear, and the Air ſo temperate and healthy, that 'tis rarely any one dieth of any diſtemper than that of old Age: So that the Inhabitants enjoy a long and healthy Life.

When the Sky is at any time darken'd with Clouds, it thunders and lightens, and is very ſtormy and tempeſtuous: The North and North-weſt Winds cauſe Winter in *December*, *January*, and *February*, which yet is ſo very moderate, that young Birds, and Fruits, and other concomitants of the Spring, are ſeen there in thoſe Months.

They have ſeveral ſorts of excellent *Fruits*, as *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Mulberries* both white and red; in the Trees whereof breed abundance of *Silk-worms*, which produce much *Silk*. There is alſo plenty of *Tortoiſe*, whoſe Fleſh is very delicious. There is good ſtore of *Hogs*, and great variety of *Fowls* and *Birds*. There is alſo a ſort of *Cedar Trees*, which differ from all others in the world, the Wood whereof is ſweet and well-ſcented.

Their chief Commodities are *Oranges*, *Cochineil* and *Tobacco*, with ſome kind of *Pearls* and *Ambergreece*; of which laſt, 'tis reported, that the three men left there, after the Death of Sir *George Summers*, found in *Somerſet Iſland* as much of it as was worth 9 or 10000 Pounds Sterling: And now they keep Dogs for the finding of it out by its ſcent.

Theſe Iſles are now divided into Tribes or Counties, and the whole reduced to a ſetled Government, both in Church and State, and is ſtill improving to greater perfection.

[*Place this between Page* 574, *and* 575.]

Of the LUCAYES.

ARE so called from *Lucayon* the Name of the biggest, which is amongst them. *Bahama* lends its name to a very rapid Chanel, running from South to *North*, and is remarkable for the passage of the *Spanish* Fleets, in their Peturn from *Mexico* into *Europe*. A Passage as fatal to the *Spaniards* by many Shipwracks of their rich laden Plate Ships; as kind to some *English* Undertakers of late years, who, by Diving get up vast quantities of that Plate, which for many years have laid close hugg'd in her rocky and precipitous embraces. *Binini*, hardly accessible, is said to have a Fountain that renews Youth, being stored with handsome Women, for whose sake it is much resorted to. *Guanahani* is that Island, which was discovered by *Columbus*, for which reason he called it St. *Salvador*, in regard it saved him from the Conspiracy of his Men, who a little before would have thrown him over board.

New Providence, a late erected Colony of the *English*, by Patent from his Majesty to the Proprietors of *Carolina*, and is found to produce the same Commodities, Fruits, Plants, Beasts, Fowls, Birds, &c. Of an Air healthful and agreeable to *English* Bodies, that, since their Settlement, few or none have died of the Distempers or Diseases incident to other Colonies.

THE



THE *Indians* call this Country *Mexico*; the *Spaniards*, *New Spain*; the Latins, *Nova Hiſpania*; a Country abundantly enriched with inexhauſtible Mines of Gold and Silver, the Air exceeding Temperate, though ſeated in the *Torrid Zone:* Its Soil is ſo fertile, that no Country in the World feeds ſo much Cattel.

The Riches of the Country, beſides their Gold and Silver, Copper and Iron, are their Grains, as Wheat, Barley, Pulſe and Mayz. Their Fruits, as Pomegranats, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Malicatoons, Cherries, Pears, Apples, Figs, Coco-nuts, and variety of Herbs, Plants and Roots. There is alſo Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochenel. From thence is likewiſe exported the Grains of Scarlet, Feathers, Hony, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and divers Medicinal Drugs.

Among the Rarities there is the moſt admirable Plant called *Magney*, of

of whose Leaves they make Pepper, Flax, Thread, Cordage, Girdles, Shoes, Mats, Mantles, Stuffs, *&c.* Its Bark, if roasted, makes an excellent Plaister for Wounds; from the top branches comes a Gum, which is a Soveraign Antidote against Poison, from the top a juyce like Syrup, which if boil'd, will become Hony; if purified, Sugar; they make out of it also Wine, and vinegar, and it affordeth good Wood to build with.

As also two Mountains, one of which vomits Flames of Fire like *Ætna*; the other sendeth forth two burning Streams, the one of black Pitch, the other of red, to which I may add their fine Pictures made with the Feathers of their *Cintons* (which is a little Bird living only on dew) so excellently are their Colours placed, that the best Painters of *Europe* admire the delicacy thereof, far exceeding a piece of Painting.

It was once an Elective Kingdom, full of great Cities, well governed, civilized. Should we, saith *Acosta*, parallel the Politicks of the *Uncas*, or Kings of *Peru*, and *Mexico*, with those of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, these would have the advantage, but the best of these good Laws and Policies were abolished, when the *Spaniards* became Masters of the Country, dividing it into several Parts or Provinces, *viz. New Galicia*, *Guadalaira*, *New Biscay*, *Mexico*, *Mechoacan*, *Panuco*, *Jucatan*, *Guatimala*, *Honduras*, *Nicaregua*, *Costaricca*, *Veragua*, and others; they have established Parliaments at *Mexico*, *Guadalaria*, & *Guatimala*. *New Mexico* properly so called lying round about the City of *Mexico*, is the best, and best peopled part of all *America*; that City suffered a dreadful loss in the year 1629, all the Dams, and most part of the Houses, being carried away by the violence of the Streams, for it is situated upon a salt Lake about twenty five or thirty Leagues in compass, into which falls another Lake of fresh Water, and both together are forty five or fifty Leagues circuit, in which are said to be fifty thousand Ferries continually rowing about to carry Passengers, having about fifty Towns on their Banks, some say, eighty Towns, many of them count five thousand Houses, some ten thousand. The salt Lake Ebbeth and Floweth according to the Wind, yielding no kind of Fish. In *Mexico* are said to be four thousand *Spaniards*, and thirty thousand *Indians*, it is the Residence of the Vice Roy, and Arch-Bishop. Before the *Spaniards* took possession of the Country, there were several considerable places near to *Mexico*.

The Siege of *Mexico* lasted about three Months, wherein *Cortez* had near 200000 *Indians*, nine hundred *Spaniards*, eighty Horses, seventeen or eighteen Pieces of Ordinance, sixteen or eighteen Vergantines, and at least six thousand Canou's, where were slain fifty *Spaniards*

ſix Horſes, and about eight thouſand *Indians* on *Cortez* ſide: Of *Mexicans* were ſlain 120000, beſides thoſe that dyed with Famine and Peſtilence.

The *Vergentines* wherewith *Cortez* beſieged *Mexico* by Water, were brought by land in pieces from *Tlaxcallen* to *Tezcuco*, and 400000 Men fifty days employed in the finiſhing of them, and making a Sluce or Trench, and lanching of them into the Lake.

At that Siege *Montezuma* the Emperor was taken by *Cortez* out of his own Palace, and made Priſoner, which cauſed the *Mexicans* to rebel againſt *Cortez* and the *Spaniards*, and fought a fierce and bloody Battle two or three days together, crying out for their Emperor; whereupon *Cortez* deſired him to go to the Window to ſhew himſelf, and command his Subjects to ceaſe their fury, who ſo doing, was hit on the Head with a Stone, with which blow he fell down dead to the Ground, and this was the end of that great Emperor, who was of the greateſt Blood, and the greateſt King in Eſtate that ever was in *Mexico*, ſlain by his own Subjects againſt their wills, in the City of his greateſt Glory, and in the cuſtody of a foreign and ſtrange Nation.

After the death of *Montezuma*, they made *Quahutamoc* their Emperor, and perſiſting in their furious Battery againſt *Cortez* his Palace, cauſed him and all his *Spaniards* to flie out of *Mexico*: But the *Spaniards* having made ſixteen or eighteen *Vergentines* at *Tlaxcallen*, and got new Supplies; they again ſo beſieged *Mexico* by Water and Land, that it was reduced to great neceſſity with Hunger and Sickneſs, and tho' in this extream miſery, yet they would not yield, no not when they ſaw the Kings Houſes burned, and the greateſt part of their City conſumed, ſo long as they could keep one Street, Tower or Temple; and though the *Spaniards* had won the Market-place, and moſt of the City: And tho' their Houſes were full with dead Bodies, and all the Trees and Roots gnawn by thoſe hungry wretches that ſurvived, yet would they not accept of peace, but deſired death; ſo that when the *Spaniards* thought there had not been five thouſand in all the City, yet were there that day ſlain and taken Priſoners 400000 Perſons, and *Quahutamoc* their King taken Priſoner, who told *Cortez* he had done his beſt endeavor to ſave and defend himſelf and Vaſſals; but conſidering you may now do what you pleaſe with me, I beſeech you to kill me, which is my only requeſt: But *Cortez* comforted him with fair words, and required him to command his Subjects to yield, which he did. And at that time after ſo many were ſlain and ſtarved, ſo many Priſoners taken, yet there were about 700000 who threw down their Arms and ſubmitted. Thus did *Cortez* win

win the famous City of *Mexico* on the thirteenth day of *Auguſt*, *An Dom.* 1521.

Chulula, encloſed about twenty thouſand Houſes, with as many Temples as there are days in the year. And the Inhabitants ſacrificed every year above ſix thouſand of their Children to their accurſed Idols. *Tezcuco*, was ſaid to be as big as *Mexico*, which was ſaid to contain ſixty or eighty thouſand Houſes, and is famous among the *Spaniards*, for that it was the firſt that received a Chriſtian King, *Hornando* ſon to *Nezavalpincintli*, *Cortez* being his God Father. *Quaretaro* had a Fountain out of which the Water floweth for four years together, and the next four years ſeemed to be empty. *Los Angelos*, upon the Road from *La Vera Cruz*, firſt built and inhabited in the year 1530, by *Don Antonio de Mendoza*, Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, famous for the Cloth that is there made, as good as any in *Segovia*, which is the beſt in *Spain*: And a Glaſs Houſe, which is the rarity in all thoſe parts. It is a City containing ſix thouſand Inhabitants, to which three belongs a Biſhoprick, endowed with ſixty thouſand Crowns a year.

Guacocinga is the chief Town between the City of *Mexico*, and *Los Angelos* conſiſting of above five thouſand *Indians* and one thouſand *Spaniards*, and is priviledged by the Kings of *Spain*, for that it joyned with the *Tlaxcellans* againſt the *Mexicans*.

Acapulco, upon the South Sea, is a well ſheltered Bay, diſtant from *Mexico* one hundred Leagues; from hence the *Spaniard* drives a rich Trade to the *Philippine* Iſles, and to *China*, from whence they are diſtant three thouſand Leagues. *Jucatan* is a *Peninſula*, between two Gulphs, where ſtands the Antient *Merida*.

In *Panuco*, the *Caſtillians* have only three Colonies, of which Saint *Steven del puetro* is the Metropolis, twelve Leagues from the Sea, and a Town of great Traffick; next is Saint *Jago de los Vallos*; thirdly, *Lewes de Tempico*.

They have Mines of Gold in the Country, which are not wrought; ſalt-pits, out of which they draw the greateſt profit. *Mechoacan*, the Metropolis of the Province, ſo called, now the ſeat of the Arch-Biſhop, ſince removed from *Valadolid*, ſeated upon a Lake as large as that of *Mexico*. This Country is ſaid to be ſo healthful and of ſo ſweet an Air, that ſick People come thither to recover their health.

Near *Colima*, is found the Plant *Cozometcath* or *Olcacazan*, which takes blood-ſhot from the Eyes, preſerves the ſtrength of the Body, cures the Tooth and Head ach, reſiſts all poiſons, and is moſt excellent againſt all Diſeaſes.

This *Province* is of a fertil ſoil, yeilding great encreaſe of all ſorts of Grain, Fruits, *&c.* It produceth Cotton, Amber-Greece, Gold, Silver Copper, Black Stones ſo ſhining, that they ſerve inſtead of Looking-Glaſſes, ſtore of Plants, Medicinal Herbs, Silk, Hony, Wax, *&c.* It is well ſtored with Springs and Rivers of freſh Water, Cattle and Fowl are in great plenty, and other Lakes, and Rivers afford ſtore of Fiſh.

Thaſcala or *Los Angelos*, is a Country very plentiful, both of Corn and Cattle, full of rich Paſtures, well watered with Rivers, and wonderfully ſtored with Maize, which they make their Bread of.

Places of moſt note are, firſt *Thaſcala*, ſituate on an eaſie aſcent betwixt two Rivers, encompaſſed with a large, pleaſant & fruitful plain, ſaid to be ſo populous before the arrival of the *Spaniards*, that it could number above three hundred thouſand Inhabitants: Second, *Angelos*, a fair City diſtant from *Mexico* twenty two Leagues, and thirty from *Lavera Cruz*: Thirdly, *Lavera Cruz*, built by the *Cortez*, a place of great encourſe ſituate near the Gulph, from whence there is a through-fair to *Mexico*, from whence it is diſtant about fifty two Leagues. In *May* 83. about nine hundred or a thouſand Privateers at Night landed and through the negligence of the *Spaniſh* Centinels, ſurpriſed the Town and two Forts, the one of the Twelve, the other of eight Guns: They plundered the Town for three days, where they got a great deal of Plate, Jewels, *&c.* and might have alſo taken the Caſtle, which is ſeated about three quarters of a Mile into the Sea, and hath thirty Guns mounted.

Saint *John de Ulloa*, at *Ulhua*, the moſt noted Port of this Province, fenced with a Peer againſt the fury of the Winds and Sea, defended Naturally by Rocks and Quick-ſands, and by two Bulworks well fortified on both ſides of his entrance. Famous, for that it was the firſt beginning of that great Conqueſt of the Valiant *Cortez*: Here he firſt ſunk the Ships that brought the *Spaniards* from *Cuba*, to the intent they might think of nothing but Conqueſt; and here five hundred *Spaniards* ventured againſt millions of Enemies, and began the Conqueſt of the fourth part of the World.

Xalappa de la Vera Cruz, made a Biſhops See in the year 1634, ſaid to be worth ten thouſand Duckets a year.

La Rinconada is a Houſe or Inn, which the *Spaniards* call *Venta*, ſeated in a low Vally, the hotteſt place in all the Road to *Mexico*, plentiful in Proviſions, and the ſweetneſs and coolneſs of the Water is a great refreſhment, but the ſwarms of Gnats in the Night are moſt intolerable.

Segura

Segura de la Frontera was built by *Cortez* in his Wars with the *Culhuacans* and *Tepeacaes*.

Tlaxcallan, a Common-wealth: The Inhabitants whereof in one Battle againſt *Cortez* had 150000 fighting Men, afterwards joined with *Cortez*, and were the chief Inſtruments of his unparallel'd Conqueſt, being mortal Enemies to *Montezuma* the *Mexican* Emperour, and therefore are free from Tribute by the Kings of *Spain*.

Nixapa is a Town of eight hundred Inhabitants, *Spaniards* and *Indians*, where is a rich Cloiſter of Dominican Fryers, and one of the richeſt places in the County of *Braxuca*.

Tecoantepeque is a ſmall and unfortified Harbor on *Mar del Zur*.

Aquatulco and *Capalita* are great Towns in a plain Country.

Tapanapeque is a ſweet and pleaſant Town well ſtored with Fleſh, and Fiſh, and Fowl.

In this Province are ſaid to be two hundred Towns, one thouſand Villages, twenty five thouſand *Indians*, which are priviledged and exempted from all extraordinary Charge and Impoſition, becauſe of their aſſiſting *Cortez* in his Conqueſt of *Mexico*. In the Valley of St. *Paul* was a Country Man poſſeſſed of forty thouſand Sheep, which were the product of two only, which were brought him out of *Spain*.

Guaxaca is a Province of a healthful and a ſweet Air, of a fertile Soil, not only in Corn, but alſo in Fruit, Cochineil, Silk, Caſſia; the Earth well ſtored with Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals, and moſt of the Rivers ſtream down Sand-Gold.

Its chief places are *Antequera*, a Biſhoprick adorned with ſtately Buildings, and a Magnificent Cathedral Church. *Aquatulco* is a noted and convenient Port on *Mar del Zur*, from whence is tranſported the Merchandiſe of *Mexico*, to *Peru*, plundered both by *Drake* and *Cavendiſh* in their Voyages about the World.

Gage tells us, that *Guaxaca* is a City, and Biſhops Seat, fair and beautiful, ſixty Leagues from *Mexico*, and conſiſts of two thouſand Inhabitants, not far from the head of the great River *Alvarado*, upon which are *Zapotecas* and St. *Idlfonſo*: That from thence they went to *Antequera* a great Town.

Tavaſco or *Tabaſco*, is a Coaſt of one hundred Leagues between *Guaxaca* and *Jucatan*, of an excellent Soil, abundant in Maiz, and Cacao. There are Vines, Fig-trees, Oranges and Citrons, great quantity of Cattle and Fowl, beſides wild Beaſts, Apes and Squirrels. The *Spaniards* have but one Colony here, which is called *Newſtra a Signiora de la Victoria*, ſo called from the Victory *Cortez* gained 1509. The firſt City in *America*, that defended it ſelf, and ſuffered the *Spaniards* ſword.

Jucatan

Jucatan is a Peninſula of about four hundred Leagues in compaſs, ſituate between the Gulph of *Mexico* and *Honduras*, whoſe Cape *Catoche* is oppoſite to Cape Saint *Anthony* in the Iſland *Cuba*, and diſtant from it forty odd Leagues. In the middle of the Land are to be ſeen Scales and Shells of Sea Fiſh; its chief Cities are *Merida*, diſtant from the Sea on either ſide twelve Leagues, the Seat of the Biſhop and Governor, adorned with great and antient Edifices of Stone, with many Figures of Men cut in the Stones, reſembling thoſe at *Merida* in *Spain*. 2. *Valladolid*, beautified with a fair Monaſtery of *Franciſcans*. 3. *Campeach*, ſituate on the Shore of the Gulph, a fair City of about three thouſand Houſes, which in *Anno* 1596. was ſurpriſed and pillaged by the *Engliſh*, under the Command of Captain *Parker*, who carried away the Governor, and the Riches of the City.

The Audience of *Guadalajara*, or Kingdom of *New Galicia*, makes the moſt occident part of *New Spain*, and contains the Provinces of *Gaudalajara*, *Xaliſco*, *Los Zacatecas*, *Chiamettlan*, *Culiacan*, and *New Biſcany*.

The Air of *Guadalajara* is temperate and ſerene, except in Summer, which is moſt troubled with Rain. The Land rather mountainous than plain, very fruitful, well furniſhed with Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead and Margaſites; the Paſtures are rich, feeding abundance of Cattle, they have Cittrons, Oranges, Figs, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Olive-trees, whoſe Fruit is often deſtroyed by Ants, as their Corn, Maize and Pulſe is by the Pies, which, though no bigger than Sparrows, are ſo numerous that they deſtroy whole Crops.

Its Cities are *Guadelajara*, the Reſidence of the Kings Treaſurer, dignified with the Courts of Judicature, the See of a Biſhop, beautified with a fair Cathedral Church, watered with many Fountains, and little Torrents not far from the River *Beranja*.

In the Province of *Xaliſco*, the chief City is *Compoſtella*, built by *Guzman*, 1551. ſituate in a Barren Country, and bad Air.

In the Province of *Chiamettlan* is Saint *Sebaſtian*, nigh to which are many rich Silver Mines.

The Province of *Culiacan* hath Saint *Michael*, and that of *Chinaloa* Saint *John*, where are rich Mines of Silver.

In *Los Zicatecas*, are ſeveral famous Lodges near the Mines, and ſome Cities, as *Zacatecas*, *Durango*, &c. In new *Biſcany* there are no Cities, but only Mines of Silver, as Saint *John*, *Barbara* and *Endes*.

The Audience of *Guatemala*, is divided into theſe Provinces, *Gautemala*, *Soconuſco*, *Chiapa*, *Vera-paz*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Coſtarica*, and *Veragua*.

Gautimala

Gautimala is a Country hot, but rich, ſubject to Earthquakes, and hath excellent Balms, Amber, Bezoar, and Salt, and Indigo.

Full of rich Paſtures, ſtocked with Cattle, plenty of Cotton Wool, excellent Sulphur, ſtore of Medicinal Drugs, and abundance of Fruit, eſpecially *Cacao*, in vaſt plenty, that it lades many Veſſels which ſerves both for Meat and Drink.

Chief Cities are Saint *Jago de Gautimala*, Situate on a little River betwixt two *Vulcano*'s, one of Water, the other of Fire; that of Water is higher than the other, and yeilds a pleaſant Proſpect, being almoſt all the year green, and full of *Indian* Wheat, and the Gardens adorned with Roſes, Lilies, and other Flowers all the year, and with many ſorts of ſweet and delicate Fruit. The other *Vulcan* of Fire is more unpleaſant, and more dreadful to behold; here are Aſhes for Beauty, Stones and Flints for Fruits and Flowers, for Water Whiſperings and Fountain-Murmurs, noiſe of Thunder, and roaring of conſuming Metals; for ſweet and odoriferous Smells, a ſtink of Fire and Brimſtone. Thus is *Gautimala* ſeated between a Paradiſe and Hell; other chief Towns are *Mixco*, *Pinola*, *Petapa*, and *Amatitlan*. The Reſidence of the Governour, the Seat of the Biſhop, and Court of Audience. In 1541. it was almoſt overwhelmed by a Deluge of boiling Water, which deſcended from that *Vulcano*, which is near it, out of which it caſt Fire in abundance.

Soconuſco hath only the little City *Guevetlan*, on the Coaſt nothing of parti ular, or worthy to be noted in it.

Chiapa is not very fruitful in Corn, or Fruits, but well ſtocked with lofty Trees, ſome yeilding Roſin, other pretious Gums, and others Leaves, that, when dried to Powder, make a Soveraign Plaiſter for ſores. 'Tis full of Snakes and other venemous Creatures.

Chiapa exceedeth moſt Provinces of *America* in fair Towns, 'tis divided into three parts, *viz*, *Chiapa*, *Zeldales*, and *Zoques*.

Chief Places are *Chiapa Real* and *Chiapa de Indies*, twelve Leagues from the firſt upon the River *Grejavalva*. St. *Bartholomews* at the foot of the *Cuchumatlanes* Mountains, *Copanabaſtla* noted for its Cotton Wool.

Near *Chiapa* are ſeveral Fountains which are ſtrange; near *Acaxutla* is a Well, whoſe Water is obſerved to riſe and fall according to the flowing and Ebbing of the Sea, though far from it; near St. *Bartholomews* is a Pit, into which, if one caſt a Stone, though never ſo ſmall, it makes a noiſe as great and terrible as a Clap of Thunder;

Thunder; another Fountain, that for three years together increaſeth, though there be no Rain, and for three years after diminiſheth, though there be never ſo much; another that falls in rainy weather, and riſes in dry; another that kills Birds and Beaſts that drink it, yet cures the Sick.

The entrance into *Golfe Dulce* is ſtraitned with two Rocks or Mountains on each ſide, but within a fine Road and Harbor, wide and capacious to ſecure a thouſand Ships.

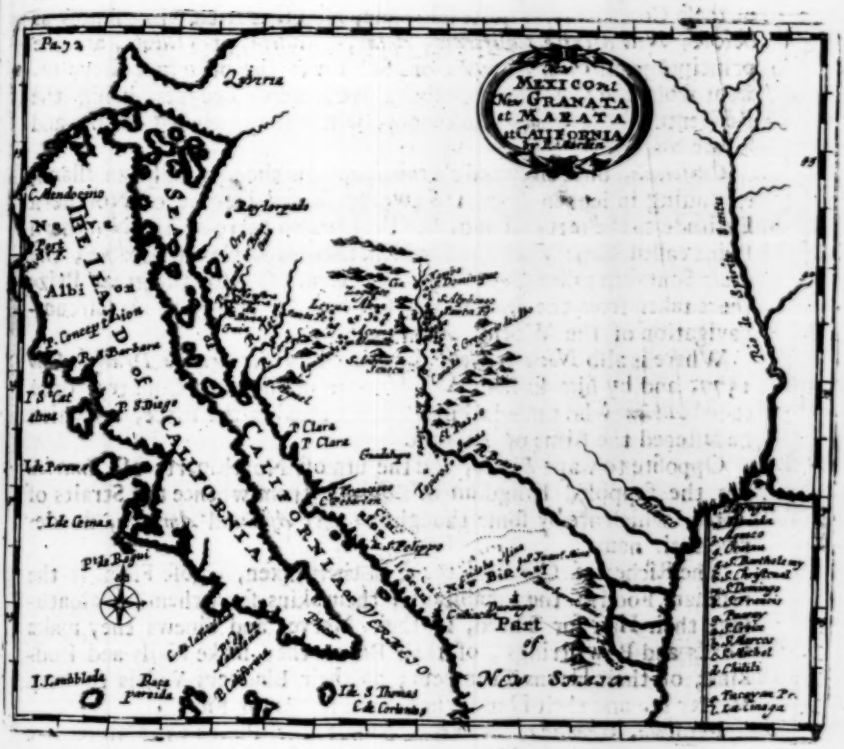
Honduras, or *Comayagua*, is a Country of pleaſant Hills and fruitfull Vallies, hath Fruits, Grains, rich Paſtures, brave Rivers, and Mines of Gold and Silver, but its greateſt profit is Wooll. Its chief places are *Valladolid*, equally diſtant between the two Seas, ſituate in a pleaſant fruitful Valley, 2. *Gratias a Dios*, near the rich Mines of Gold. 3. Saint *Juan del Porto de los Cavallos*, once a famous Port. 4. *Traxillo*, both pillaged by the *Engliſh*.

Nicaragua called *Mahomets Paradiſe*, by reaſon of its fertility and ſtore of Gold, a Country deſtitute of Rivers, the want whereof is ſupplied by a great Lake, which Ebbs and Flows like the Sea; upon its Banks are ſeated many pleaſant Cities and Villages, the chief is *Leon* near unto a *Vulcano* of Fire, where a Fryer, ſeeking for Treaſure, met with the end of his deſign, and of his Life, the Reſidence of the Governour, and Seat of a Biſhop. *Grenada* beautified with a fair Church and Caſtle. *Jaen Segovia*, and *Realeo*; near *Mar del Zur*.

The City *Granada* is one of the richeſt places in the *India's*.

The paſſage of the Lake *Granada*, or *Nicaragua*, called *El Deſaguadero* is very dangerous.

Coſtarica, and *Veragua*, are the two moſt Eaſtern Provinces of the Audience of *Guatimala*, in the firſt, are the Cities of *Carthage*, ſeated between the two Seas, In the other, *La Conception*, *La Trinadad*, and *Sancta Fe*, being the place where the *Spaniards* melt, refine, and caſt their Gold into Bars and Ingots.



WEst of *Florida*, and North of *New Spain*, there are numerous Inhabitants, and various Provinces and Countries little known by the *Europeans*, which I call in general *New Mexico*; others comprehend them under the name of *New Granada*, however there have been obſerved divers people very different in their Languages, Manners and Cuſtoms, ſome having fixed and ſettled Habitations, others wandring after their Flocks, ſome dwelling in Cities or Towns, others in Herds or Troops like the *Tartars* This Country was firſt made known to the *Spaniards* by the Travels of Fryer *Marco de Niſa*, inflamed by whoſe reports *Vaſquez di Coronado*, in the year 1540, undertook the further diſcovery therof, where not finding what they looked for, Gold and

Silver, hungry honour yeilding but poor ſubſiſtence, the further ſearch of theſe Countries was quite laid aſide, almoſt as little known now as before, *New Mexico*, *California*, *Anian*, *Quiviria*, and *Libola*, are the principal parts of it: St. *Fe* or St. *Foy* is the principal City, diſtant from the *Old Mexico*, above five hundred Leagues, being the Reſidence of the *Spaniſh* Governour, where they have a Gariſon and Silver Mines.

California, once eſteemed a *Peninſula*, now thought to be an Iſland, extending in length from the twenty ſecond Degree of Northern Latitude to the forty ſecond, but the breadth narrow, the Northern Point called Cape *Blanco*, of which there is little memorable; the moſt Southern called Cape St. *Lucas*, remarkable for the great Prize there taken from the *Spaniards* by Captain *Cavendiſh*, in his Circumnavigation of the World, *Anno* 1587.

Where is alſo *Nova Albion*, diſcovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno* 1577, and by him ſo named in Honour of his own Country, once called *Albion*, who cauſed a Pillar to be erected in the Place, on which he faſtened the Arms of *England*.

Oppoſite to Cape *Blanco*, and the utmoſt North parts of *America* lies the ſuppoſed Kingdom of *Anian*, from whence the Straits of *Anian*, which are by ſome thought to part *Aſia* and *America*, do derive their name.

The Riches of *Quiviria* conſiſt in their Oxen, whoſe Fleſh is the ordinary Food of the Inhabitants, their Skins ſerve them for cloathing, their Hair for Thred, of their Nerves and Sinews they make Cords and Bow-ſtrings; of their Bones they make Nails and Bodkins; of their Horns Trumpets; of their Bladders Veſſels to keep Water in, and their Dung when dried ſerves for Fire.

In *Cibola*, *Granada*, *Acoma*, and ſome other Places the Natives live in Frotreſſes upon the Mountains with Paliſadoes and Moats, calling their Villages by the names of their Caciks, which laſt no longer than their Lives, therefore to us uncertain.

The River of *Nort*, which in all other Maps is made to fall into *Mar del Vermejo*, or *Mar del California*, falls with three Mouths into the *Mexican* Gulph.

Florida,



Florida was firſt diſcovered by the *Engliſh*, under the Conduct of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, 1479. Afterwards, farther ſearched into by *John Depony* a *Spaniard*, who took poſſeſſion of it in the name of that King, 1527, by him called *Florida*: Its Coaſt is on the Gulph of *Mexico*, which flows on its South; it extends it ſelf nowſ rom the River *Palmas*, which bounds it on the Province of *Panuco*, in *New Spain*, unto Bay Saint *Matheo*, or *Mar del Nors* between this Gulph and the Sea.

Florida ſtretches out a *Peninſula* towards the South, where the Cape of *Florida* is not diſtant from the Iſland *Cuba*, above thirty five or ſorty Leagues. Others only give the name of *Florida* to the *Peninſula*

of *Tegesta*, which advances to the South, and contributes to form the Great Gulph of *Mexico*, and the Chanel of *Bahama*. The Air of *Florida* and *Carolina* is ſo temperate, that Men live to the Age of two hundred and fifty years, while the Children of five Generations are all alive at the ſame time. The Soil is very fertile, full of Fruit-Trees, and the Towns the beſt peopled in all *America*. The principal River is that of the *Holy Ghoſt*, which falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*. The Coaſt is very inconvenient for great Veſſels, by reaſon of the ſhallowneſs of the Water. The Inland Country is poſſeſſed by the *Savages*, under the Juriſdiction of *Paroüſtis*, who are their Lords. They are of an Olive Colour, great Stature, well proportioned, their Hair black and long, their Women of good ſhape and handſome, they adore the Sun, and the Moon, and though they make War one with another, nevertheleſs the *Europeans* cannot maſter them.

They have publick places, where they meet for the diſtribution of Corn, which they give to evey Family that ſtand in need of it. The *Spaniards* are poſſeſſed upon the Coaſt of Saint *Auſtins*, and Saint *Mathews*, two inconſiderable Colonies, though there be a Caſtle belonging to each of them. Saint *Auſtin* is of moſt conſequence, by reaſon of the *Bahama*, through which the *Spaniſh* Fleets uſually paſs, when they return from *Havana* into *Europe*. The Situation of this Country may be ſeen in the Map; containing all thoſe Lakes and Rivers of *Canada*, as they have of late years been diſcovered by the *French* and *Engliſh*. I had long waited for a new Deſcription of the Country, and of thoſe vaſt Inland Seas and Rivers, ſo advantageouſly ſituated for Trade and Commerce, that it muſt needs be one of the fineſt Plantations in the World. But at preſent, the Proprietors, and thoſe that are concerned, are not willing to publiſh any thing of it, and therefore I muſt be ſilent.

Carolina



Carolina about the year 1660. was by his Majesty, the King of *Great Britain*, &c. united to his Imperial Crown, and he by his Royal Grant established it a Province or Proprietorship, dignified it a Principality, and granted it by Patent to the Lord Chancellor *Clarendon*, to the Lord Duke of *Albemarle*, to the Earl of *Craven*, to the Lord *Ashley Cooper* Earl of *Shaftsbury*, to *John* Lord *Barkley*, to Sir *William Barkley*, and to Sir *John Colliton* Knt. and Baronet, and to their Heirs and Successors, *&c.*

It contains that part of the Continent of *America*, which by the *French* was called *Florida* from her florid and fragrant Fields, verdant Meadows, delightful *Savana's* guarded with stately Woods. It extends it self from the River St. *Matheo* to *Caratuc*, an inlet near *Virginia*.

In

In this large Tract of Land are many Navigable Rivers, the chief whereof are *Albemarle* River, *Naratoke* River, *Pemego* River, *Neuſe* or *Nus* River, *Clarendon* River, *Watere* River, *Craven* or *Santee* River, *Aſhley* River, *Cooper* River, *Stono* River, *Ediſto* River, *Colleton* River, *Cambahe* and *Weſtro* River, *May* and *Matheo* River, many ſafe, commodious and ſpacious Harbors, and for leſſer Rivers and Brooks it hath innumerable.

It contains two principal ſettlements, the one called *Albemarle*, otherwiſe *Roanoke* ſituated in about thirty five Degrees of Northern Latitude, from whence as good Beef and Pork have been ſtored, and ſent to other Plantations as Art and Induſtry can improve, 'tis a large and ſpatious ſettlement, conſiſting at preſent of ſome two or three hundred upon a fertile Soil. But the late and flouriſhing Plantation or Settlement lies more Southerly, upon the Navigable Rivers of *Aſhley* & *Cooper*, known to the Natives by the Names of *Wando* & *Kiawah*.

Carolina is of a fertile & fruitful Soil, where the Natives are ſtrong, lively, and well ſhapen People, well humor'd, and generally kind to the *Engliſh*. They live a long and pleaſant life, taking little care for the future. Their old Women plant their Mays: And for the reſt, the River affords them good Fiſh enough. And in the Woods they have plenty of Proviſions. Its chief place is *Charles* Town.

Neither is the heat ſo ſultry nor offenſive as in places of the ſame Latitude of the old World; nor is the Winter ſo pinching: Yet enough to correct the humors of Mens Bodies, to ſtrengthen and preſerve them in health; and enough alſo to put ſuch a ſtop to the Riſe & Sap & the budding of Plants, as to make them Bud & Bloſſom in their diſtinct Seaſons, and keep even pace till they be gathered. Which makes it alſo proper for Wine and Oyl; of both which they may in time have good quantities.

Liberty of Conſcience is there allowed alſo; but Atheiſm, Irreligion and vitious Lives are condemned. The *Engliſh* Proprietors have a Regiſter of all Grants and Conveyances of Land to prevent Suits and Controverſies. And in ſum, their frame of Government is generally ſo well put together, that judicious Men that have ſeen it, ſay, it's the beſt for the People that live under it of any they have read.

To conclude, here the *Savana*'s are crowded with Deer, large & ſtately Herds of Cattle parol the Meadows. Here the pleaſant Paſtures abound with Sheep and Oxen, the Fields are repleniſhed with *Engliſh* & *Indian* Corn. The Gardens, as in *Aſia* & *Europe*, are imbelliſhed with the choiceſt Fruits & Flowers: Here the Heavens ſhine with a Sovereign Ray of Health, a ſerene Air & a lofty Sky defends it from the noxious Infections, & common Diſtempers that are incident to other parts of the World. In a word, 'tis a ſalubrious Air to the Sick, a generous retirement & ſhelter to the injured & oppreſſed. 'Tis a Fund & Treaſury to them that would be Rich.

No



NO ſooner had *Colonus*, alias *Columbus*, made his prime diſcovery of the Weſtern World, when ſeconded by *John Cabot* a *Venetian*, the Father of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, in behalf, by the Incouragement, and at the Charges of *Henry* the Seventh, King of *England*, who in the year 1497. diſcovered all this Coaſt from the Cape of *Florida* in the South, beyond *New-found-land*; in the North as far as to the Latitude of 67 and half: Cauſing the *Sachims* or Petit-kings to turn Homagers to the King and Crown of *England*.

This diſcovery by the two *Cabots*, Father and Son, did firſt intitle the..

the Crown of *England*, to the right of that vast Tract of Land.

This design was after seconded by Mr. *Hare*, bringing thence certain of the said Petit-Kings, who did homage to King *Henry* the Eight.

Rediscovered by the Direction, and at the charge of Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, *Anno* 1584; who sending Mr. *Philip Amadas*, and Mr. *Arthur Barlow*, did take possession thereof in Queen *Elizabeths* name; in honor of whom, he caused all the said Tract of Land to be called *Virginia*.

Some say, it was so called by the Queen her self, by the Natives called *Apalchen*, but *Virginia* is now circumscribed by that Space of Land that lies between *Mary-Land*, which bounds it on the North, and *Carolina* on the South. *New-England*, *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, *Mary-Land*, *Carolina* and *Pensilvania*, have since been separated from it by particular Patents, and made distinct Provinces of themselves.

The entrance by Sea into this Country, is by the Mouth of the Bay of *Chesapeac*, between *Cape Henry* and *Cape Charles*.

The chief Rivers of *Virginia*, are, 1. *Powhatan*, now called *James* River, on the West side of the mouth of the Bay of *Chesapeac*; this River is at its entrance about three Miles wide, and Navigable about one hundred and fifty Miles. 2. *Pamaunkee*, termed *York* River, fourteen Miles Northward from *James* River; Navigable now sixty or seventy Miles, but with small Vessels about thirty or forty Miles farther. 3. *Rappahanoc*, anciently known by the name of *Toppahanoc*, Navigable about one hundred and thirty Miles. Besides these Navigable and more principal Rivers, there are other smaller Rivers, and of less note, which fall into some, or other of the forementioned: Into *Powhatan* falls *Apumatuc* Southward; Eastward *Quyanycahanuc*, *Nimsamund* and *Chesopeac*; Northward *Chickamahania*. Into *Pamaunkee* fall *Poyankatank*.

That part of the Country now planted by the *English*, is divided into Nineteen Counties, *viz.* On the Eastern Shore, the Country of *Northampton* in *Acomack*; on the Western Shore the Counties of *Caratuck*, *Lower-Norfolk*, *Nansemund*, *Isle of Wight*, *Surry*, *Warwick*, *Henrico*, *James*, *Charles*, *York*, *New-Kent*, *Gloucester*, *Middlesex*, *Lancaster*, *Northumberland*, *Westmoreland*, *Rappahanock*, and *Hartford*. Of the few Towns hitherto erected in this Colony, the chief is *James* Town, the principal seat of the *English*, and so denominated from, and in honor of King *James* of *Great Britain*. This Town is situated in a Peninsula, on the North-side of *James* River, and hath in it many fair Houses, whereof some are of Brick; and at a little distance from the City is a fair Brick House called *Green Spring*, where the present Governour himself usually resides. The other *English* Towns of most considerable note are only three, *viz.* *Henricopolis*, or *Henry's*

Henry's Town, ſituated about eighty Miles from *James*'s City, farther within Land; *Dales Gift*, ſo named, from Sir *Thomas Dale*, Deputy-Governour, in the year 1610, at whoſe charges it was built and planted; and *Elizabeth*'s City, containing ſeveral good Houſes of Brick and Stone, and lying on the ſame ſide of the River with *James*'s City, only nearer the mouth of the River.

Though *Engliſh*, and other Forreign Coyns, are not wholly wanting here upon ſeveral occaſions, yet the uſual way of Trafick, is, by exchange of one Commodity for another; but the general Standard, by which all other Commodities receive their Value, is Tobacco; which of all other Commodities this Country is capable of producing, hath been hitherto the Subject of the Planters Induſtry, of which there are two ſorts, one called *Sweet-Scented*, the other called *Oranoac*, which ſignifies as much as bright and large; the firſt is of the greateſt price, the other more in quantity. The Plantations that are judg'd to produce the beſt ſort of *Sweet-Scented*, are upon *York* River: Of this Commodity of Tobacco, there is ſo great a quantity planted in *Virginia*, and imported from thence into *England*, that the Cuſtom and Exciſe paid for it in *England*, yeilds the King about 50000 or 60000 Pound Sterling yearly; for there are bound hither every year above one hundred and fifty Sail of Ships from *England*, and other *Engliſh* Plantations, merely for the taking off of this Commodity, which they barter for Clothing, Houſhold-Stuff, and all manner of Utenſils, and the only thing which leſſens the value of it, is the great quantity that is planted of it, which if it were in leſs abundance, it would be of much more eſteem, and yeild far greater profit.

The Government of *Virginia* is by a Governour and Council, deputed and authorized from time to time by the King of *Great Britain*; the Legiſlative Power being in the Governor, and a General Aſſembly which he calls to adviſe with; and which conſiſts of two Houſes, the upper Houſe which is the Council it ſelf, and the lower which conſiſts of choſen Burgeſſes.

The chief Court of Judicature, where all Civil and Criminal Cauſes are heard and determined, and where the Governor and Council are Judges, is called the Quarter-Court, as being held every quarter of a year. There are alſo Inferior Courts which are kept every Month in each of the forementioned Counties, where matters not of the higheſt moment, that is to ſay, not relating to life or Member, or exceeding a certain limited value are tried, and from whence in ſuch Caſes Appeals are made to the Quarter Courts. There are likewiſe appointed by the Governour, for the better adminiſtration of Juſtice in every reſpective Country, Sheriffs, Juſtices of Peace, and other

Officers, of whom being deputed by the Governor to sit there, these Country-Courts chiefly consist.

The Climate of *Virginia* is generally healthful, and since the rectification of Diet and Lodging, not disagreeable to *English* Bodies; however at the first Plantation they were subject to a Distemper called a Seasoning, though of late not frequent, and much less mortal.

A Description of Mary-Land.

Mary-Land is a large and fertile Province lying between thirty both eight Degrees, and forty Degrees of North Latitude upon ides of *Cheasapeak Bay*, which is Navigable near two hundred Miles. The Southerly Banks of the River *Patow-meck* divide it from *Virginia* on the South. The Atlantick Ocean and *Delaware Bay* bounds it on the East, *Pensilvania* on the North, and the Meridian of the first Fountain of the River *Patow-meck* on the West.

This Province of *Mary-land*, his Majesty King *Charles* the First, *Anno* 1632, granted by Patent to the Right Honourable *Cecilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltemore*, and to his Heirs and Assigns, and by that Patent created him, and them the true and absolute Lords, and Proprietors of the same (saving the Allegiance and Sovereign Dominion due to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors;) likewise granting thereby to them all Royal Jurisdictions and Prerogatives, both Military and Civil; as Power of enacting Laws, making of War and Peace, pardoning Offences, conferring of Honours, Coyning of Money, *&c.* and in acknowledgment thereof yeilding and paying yearly to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors two *Indian* Arrows at *Windsor* Castle, on *Easter Tuesday*, together with the fifth part of all the Gold and Silver Ore that shall be there found.

The Rivers of *Mary-Land* are *Patowmeck*, *Patuxent*, *Ann Arundel*, alias *Severn*, *Susquesahanough*, *Choptanke*, *Nantecoke*, *Pocomoke*, with several other lesser Rivers and Rivulets, to the great Improvement of the Country, and Beauty of the Province, which is now very healthful and agreeable to the Constitutions of the *English*. And such is the temperature of the Air, that the Heats in Summer are so allayed by gentle Breezes, and fresh Showers of Rain, and the Cold in Winter is so small and short, that the Inhabitants are not incommoded by either.

The

The Country is generally plain and even, yet not without its small and pleasant Hills, which heighten the Beauty of the adjacent Vallies; The Soil rich and fertile, naturally producing all such Commodities as are found in *New England* or *Virginia*, or in any other part of this Continent.

The Government of *Mary Land* is by his Lordships Care and Prudence brought to a good Order and Settlement, and framed much after the Model of the Government in *England*. Upon Emergent Occasions, his Lordships Governor there adviseth with the two Estates of the Province, which consist of an upper and lower House, and is called a General Assembly; the upper House consists of the Governor and Council, and such Lords of Mannors, and others, as his Lordship or his Lieutenant shall by Writ from time to time call thither; and the lower House consists of Delegates, chosen by the Inhabitants in the respective Counties in the said Province; which Assembly his Lordship, or his Lieutenant, Convenes, Prorogues, or Dissolves at pleasure; and whatsoever is decreed or Enacted by this Assembly, with his Lordships assent, is of the same Force there as an Act of Parliament is in *England*, and cannot pass or be repealed without the concurring assent of his Lordship, with the other two Estates.

Next to this Legislative Council, is the Provincial Court, which is held every quarter of a year at St. *Maries* City; this is the chief Court of Judicature, where the most important Judicial Causes are tried; of which, in the absence of the Lord Proprietary, the Lieutenant, or Governor, and Council are Judges; and this is for the whole Province; but for each particular County (for a great part of the Province where any *English* Men are seated, is divided into ten Counties) there are other inferior Courts which are held six times of the year, in each of these Counties, for the Tryal of Causes not relating to Life, nor exceeding the value of three thousand weight of Tobacco; with Appeals from them to the Provincial Court.

Of the ten Counties, five lie on the West side of the Bay of *Cheasapeack*, (viz.) St. *Maries*, *Charles*, *Calvert*, *Ann Arundel* and *Baltimore* Counties; the other five on the Eastern Shore, (*viz.*) *Somerset*, *Dorchester*, *Talbot*, *Cecil*, and *Kent*, Counties; in some of which there are several Towns built, as *Calverton*, *Harrington* and *Harvy-Town*; on the East side of St. *George's* River, is St. *Maries* City, the Original and chief Town of this Province, where the General Assemblies meet, and the Provincial Courts are kept, and also the Secretaries Office, it being erected into the Priviledge of a City, by the name of St. *Maries*, which gives denomination to that

County. The Ground plat of a Fort and Priſon was long ſince laid here, upon a Point of Land termed *Windmill-Point*, (from a *Windmill* which formerly ſtood there) being a very proper ſituation for the commanding of St. *George*'s River; this Fort will make a ſecure Harbor for Ships to ride in from all danger of Hoſtile and Piratical Invaſions.

Beſides the Houſe which belongs to the Governor there, by the name of St. *Johns* in this City, the preſent Governor, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, his Lordſhips Son and Heir, hath of late years built him a very fair Houſe, partly of Brick, partly of Timber, where he and his Family uſually reſide, about eight Miles from St. *Maries* at *Mattapany*.

The Natives of this Country are generally well proportioned, and able-bodied Men, delighting chiefly in Hunting, being generally excellent Marks-Men, while the Women not only manage their Domeſtick Affairs, but alſo Tillage, Plantation, and all manner of improvement of their Land.

To conclude; the Impeopling and Trade of this Province, by the vaſt Expence, Care and Induſtry of the Lord Proprietary, hath been improved to that height, that in the year 1670, there were reckoned near twenty thouſand *Engliſh* planted there.

And that which keeps them together in the greateſt Peace, Order, and Concord imaginable, is the Liberty of Conſcience, which his Lordſhip in prudence allows to all Perſons that profeſs Chriſtianity, though of different Perſwaſions, ſo that every Man lives quietly and ſecurely with his Neighbour, neither moleſting, nor being moleſted for difference of Judgment in Religion; which Liberty is eſtabliſhed there by an Act of Aſſembly, with his Lordſhips conſent to continue for ever.



FOR the Province, the general Condition of it take as followeth:

I. The Country it ſelf in its Soil, Air, Water, Seaſons, & produce, both Natural & Artificial, is not to be deſpiſed. The Land containeth divers ſorts of Earth. God in his Wiſdom having ordered it ſo, that the advantages of the Country are divided.

II. The

II. The Air is ſweet and clear, the Heavens ſerene, like the South-parts of *France*, rarely overcaſt; and as the Woods come by numbers of People to be more cleared, that it ſelf will Refine.

III. The Waters are generally good, for the Rivers and Brooks have moſtly Gravel and Stony Bottoms, and in Number hardly credible. We have alſo Mineral Waters, that operate in the ſame manner with *Barnet* and *North-Hall*, not two Miles from *Philadelphia*.

IV. For the Seaſons of the Year. Firſt, Of the Fall, I found it from the 24*th* of *October*, to the beginning of *December*, as we have it uſually in *England* in *September*, or rather like an *Engliſh* mild Spring. From *December* to the beginning of the Month called *March*, we had ſharp froſty Weather; not foul, thick, black Weather, as our North-East Winds bring with them in *England*; but a Skie as clear as in Summer, and the Air dry, cold, piercing and hungry. The reaſon of this Cold is given from the great Lakes that are fed by the Fountains of *Canada*. The Winter before was as mild, ſcarce any Ice at all; while this for a few Days Froze up our great River *Delaware*. From that Month to the Month called *June*, we enjoyed a ſweet Spring, no Guſts, but Gentle Showers, and a fine Skie. From thence to this preſent Month, which ended Summer, (commonly ſpeaking) we have had extraordinary Heats, yet mitigated ſometimes by cool *Breezes*. And whatever Miſts, Fogs or Vapors foul the Heavens by Eaſterly or Southerly Winds, in two hours time are blown away by the North-Weſt; the one is always followed by the other: A Remedy that ſeems to have peculiar Providence in it to the Inhabitants.

V. The natural produce of the Country, of Vegetables, is Trees, Fruits, Plants, Flowers. The Trees of moſt note are, the Black-Walnut, Cedar, Cyprus, Cheſnut, Poplar, Gumwood, Hickery, Saſſafrax, Aſh, Beech and Oak of divers ſorts, as Red, White and Black; *Spaniſh* Cheſnut and Swamp, the moſt durable, of all which there is plenty for the uſe of Man.

The Fruits that I find in the Woods are the White and Black Mulberry, Cheſnut, Walnut, Plums, Strawberries, Cranberries, Hurtleberries & Grapes of divers ſorts. The great red Grape is in it ſelf an extraordinary Grape, & by Art doubtleſs may be cultivated to an excellent Wine, if not ſo ſweet, yet little inferior to the *Frontiniack*, as it is not much unlike in taſte. There is a white kind of Muskadel, & a little black Grape, like the Cluſter-Grape of *England*, not yet ſo ripe as the other; but they tell me, when ripe, ſweeter, and that they only want skilful *Vinerons* to make good uſe of them. Here are alſo Peaches, and very good, and in great quantities, not an *Indian* Plantation without them; but whether naturally here at firſt, I know not, however, one may

may have them by Buſhels for little, they make a pleaſant Drink, and I think not inferior to any Peach you have in *England*, except the true *Newington*.

VI. The Artificial produce of this Country, is Wheat, Barley, Oats, Rye, Peaſe, Beans, Squaſhes, Pumkins, Water-Melons, Musk-Melons, and all Herbs and Roots that our Gardens in *England* uſually bring forth.

VII. Of living Creatures; Fiſh, Fowl, and the Beaſts of the Woods here are divers ſorts, ſome for Food and Profit, and ſome for Profit only.

VIII. We have no want of Horſes, and ſome are very good and ſhapely enough; two Ships have been freighted to *Barbadoes* with Horſes and Pipe-ſtaves, ſince my coming in. Here is alſo plenty of Cow-Cattle, and ſome Sheep; the People plow moſtly with Oxen.

IX. There are divers Plants, that only not the *Indians* tell us, but we have had occaſion to prove by Swellings, Burnings, Cuts, &c. that they are of great Virtue, ſuddenly curing the Patient: And for ſmell, I have obſerved ſeveral, eſpecially one, the wild Mirtle; the other I know not what to call, but are moſt fragarnt.

X. The Woods are adorned with lovely Flowers, for Colour, Greatneſs, Figure and Variety: I have ſeen the Gardens of *London* beſt ſtored with that ſort of Beauty, but think they may be improved by our Woods.

XI. The firſt Planters in theſe Parts were the *Dutch*, and ſoon after them the *Sweeds* and *Finns*. The *Dutch* applied themſelves to Traffick, the *Sweeds* and *Finns* to Husbandry.

XII. The *Dutch* inhabit moſtly thoſe parts of the Province that lie upon or near to the Bay, and the *Sweeds* the Freſhes of the River *Delaware*. As they are People proper and ſtrong of Body, ſo they have fine Children, and almoſt every Houſe full; rare to find one of them without three or four Boys, and as many Girls; ſome ſix, ſeven and eight Sons: And I muſt do them that right, I ſee few young Men more ſober and laborious.

XIII. The *Dutch* have a Meeting-place for Religious Worſhip at *New Caſtle*; and the *Sweeds* three, one at *Chriſtiana*, one at *Tenecum*, and one at *Wicoco*, within half a Mile of this Town.

XIV. The Country lyeth bounded on the Eaſt, by the River and Bay of *Delaware*, and Eaſtern Sea; it hath the advantage of many Creeks or Rivers rather, that run into the main River or Bay; ſome Nivigable for great Ships, ſome for ſmall Craft: Thoſe of moſt Eminency are *Chriſtiana*, *Brandywine*, *Skillpot*, and *Skulkill*; any one of which have room to lay up the Royal Navy of *England*, there being from four to eight Fathom Water.

XV. The

XV. The lesser Creeks or Rivers, yet convenient for Sloops and Ketches of good burthen, are *Lewis*, *Mesphilion*, *Cedar*, *Dover*, *Cranbrook*, *Feversham*, and *Georges* below, and *Chichester*, *Chester*, *Toacawny*, *Pemmapecka*, *Portquessin*, *Neshimenek* and *Pennberry* in the Freshes; many lesser that admit Boats and Shallops. Our People are most settled upon the upper Rivers, which are pleasant and sweet, and generally bounded with good Land. The planted part of the Province and Territories is cast into six Counties, *Philadelphia*, *Buckingham*, *Chester*, *New Castle*, *Kent*, and *Sussex*, containing about four thousand Souls. Two General Assemblies have been held, and with such Concord and Dispatch, that they sate but three Weeks, and at least seventy Laws were past without one Dissent in any material thing. And for the well Government of the said Counties, Courts of Justice are establisht in every County, with proper Officers, as Justices, Sheriffs, Clarks, Constables, *&c.* which Courts are held every two Months: But to prevent Law Suits, there are three Peace-makers chosen by each County-Court, in the nature of Common Arbitrators, to hear differences between Man and Man; and Spring and Fall there is an Orphans Court in each County, to inspect and regulate the Affairs of Orphans and Widows.

XVI. *Philadelphia*, the expectation of those that are concerned in this Province, is at last laid out to the great content of those here, that are any ways interested therein: The Situation is a Neck of Land, and lyeth between two Navigable Rivers, *Delaware* and *Skulkill*, whereby it hath two Fronts upon the Water, each a Mile, and two from River to River. *Delaware* is a glorious River, but the *Skulkill* being an hundred Miles Boatable above the Falls, and its course North-East toward the Fountain of *Susquahannah* (that tends to the heart of the Province, and both sides our own) it is like to be a great part of the settlement of this Age. But this I will say for the good Providence of God, that of all the many Places I have seen in the World, I remember not one better seated; so that it seems to me to have been appointed for a Town, whether we regard the Rivers, or the conveniency of the Coves, Docks, Springs, the loftiness and soundness of the Land and the Air, held by the People of these Parts to be very good.

Of

Of Weſt New Jarſey.

THIS Province of *Weſt Jarſey*, with that called *Eaſt Jarſey*, among other Tracts of Lands and Territories, was granted by the late King to the preſent King *James* the Second, (when Duke of *York*) and to his Heirs and Aſſigns for ever; who granted the whole Premiſes entire unto *John* Lord *Berkley*, & Sir *George Carteret* to be holden in common. And the Lord *Berkley* being minded to diſpoſe of his Moiety or half part, *Edward Byllynge* bought the ſame of him. Whereupon that each Party might hold their Country in ſeveralty, it was mutually agreed by Sir *George Carteret*, and the ſaid *Edward Byllynge*, that a partition ſhould be made thereof: The which was accordingly done by Deed interchangeable enroll'd; which partition begins on the Weſt ſide of a certain place upon the South Sea, call'd by the Name of *Little Eag Harbor*, and which runs from thence by a ſtreight Line to the moſt Northerly Extent of the whole Premiſes: Upon which Partition it was agreed, that *Carterets* part ſhould be call'd the Province of the *Eaſt New Jarſey*, and *Byllynges* part ſhould be call'd the Province of *Weſt New Jarſey*. *Eaſt Jarſey* is bounded from the Line of Partition Eaſtward, part with the Main Ocean, and part with *Hudſons* River (which ſeparates it from *New York*.) And *Weſt Jarſey* from the ſaid Partition Line expands it ſelf Southward and Weſtward, unto that famous Bay and River of *Delaware*; which alſo ſeparates that Province from *Penſilvania*, in which Bay and River, it's well known Ships of the greateſt Burthen may ride at Anchor, and paſs with ſafety an hundred Miles up into the Country: And in which River, from the Mouth of the Bay, are not leſs than twenty Creeks and Harbors: ſome whereof iſſuing five, ten, fifteen, if not twenty Miles into the Province. The Partition being thus made of the two Provinces, the Government of *Weſt Jarſey* was thereupon given and granted by the preſent King, when Duke of *York*, unto the abovenamed *Edward Byllynge*, and his Heirs, with the ſame Juriſdictions, Powers, Authorities and Government, as fully and amply to all intents and purpoſes, as the ſame was granted to him, his Heirs and Aſſigns, by the late King his Brother, who was alſo pleas'd to approve thereof by Publication, under the Royal Signet and Sign Manual, Thereby, and therein, commanding the preſent and future

Inhabitants, within the Limits of the ſaid Province, to yeild all due Regard and Obedience unto him, the ſaid *Edward Billynge* as their Governor, and to his Heirs, Deputies, Agents, *&c.* This Province from the Mouth of *Delaware* Bay, along by the Sea ſide, to the Line of the Partition, appears in the Map to be about ſixty Miles in breadth: And from the Mouth of the ſaid Bay, to the Head or moſt Northerly Branch of the River of *Delaware*, likewiſe appears to be about two hundred and fifty Miles in length.

This Province is divided into one hundred Shares or Proprieties, as may be ſeen by the Re iſtred Deeds of every perſon or perſons, who have already purchaſed a whole or part of a Propriety jointly with others, which Regiſter is kept by *Herbert Springet* in *George-yard* in *Lumbard-ſtreet*, *London*; unto whom any perſons, who are minded to buy one or more Proprieties, may repair: The ſaid *Edward Byllynge* having above twenty of thoſe hundred yet to ſell. As to the Government, out of each Propriety, a Free-holder is to be Annually choſen by the Inhabitants thereof, and to Meet and Sit as a General Aſſembly upon a day certain every year, which with the Governour, or his Lawful Deputies are the Legiſlative Power of the Province to make and alter Laws in all times coming: But not contrary, or in any wiſe repugnant, to Liberty of Conſcience in matters of Faith towards God, or the Religious Exerciſe thereof: Liberty and Property, both as Men and Chriſtians being eſtabliſh'd in *Weſt New Jarſey*, by an irrevocable Fundamental Law, never to be extinguiſh'd or invaded by any ſubſequent Law hereafter to be made whatſoever: As alſo not any the leaſt Tax, Talledge, Subſidie, Rates or Services, to be impoſed upon the People; but by the conſent of theſe their Repreſentatives in the General Aſſemblies. The Towns and Plantations already ſettled in this Province, for the moſt part are upon that Noble and Navigable River of *Delaware*, or upon ſome Creek or Harbor contiguous thereunto, or upon the South Sea. And upon both, are the like conveniences for thouſands of more Families. Its chief Towns and Rivers are noted in the Map: And it certainly enjoys all the advantages that the other parts do.

The

The Deſcription of East New Jarſey.

THE Province of *East New Jarſey* lies next to *New York* South weſtward, having on the South, the Main Ocean, on the East, that well-known Bay for Shipping, within *Sandy Hooke*, to the North, part of the Province of *New York*, and *New Albany*, and is bounded by that vaſt Navigable Stream, called *Hudſons River*, to the forty one Degree of Northern Latitude, and from thence croſſing over in a ſtreight Line, extending to the moſt Northern Branch or Part of *Delaware* River; then to the Weſt, *Weſt Jarſey*, from which divided by a Partition Line; it takes its beginning from a place upon the South-Coaſt, called *Little Egg-Harbor*; and ſo runs in a ſtreight Line to the aforeſaid Northernmoſt Branch of *Delaware* River. This Province is very pleaſant and healthful, a great part of the back Land lying high.

As to the Trees, Fruits, and moſt other products, it's not inferior to any of the neighbouring Colonies. And for the fertility of Soil, freſh-Water Rivers, Brooks, and pleaſant Springs, it is highly eſteemed.

The Country along *Rariton-River*, is a place ſo delightful, and fruitful, that *Ogilby* in his Volumn of *America*, *folio* 181, 182, many years ago hath given the World an extraordinary account thereof.

The Situation of this Province hath a very great and apparent advantage, for it lies even in the Center of all the *Engliſh* Plantations on that Continent, near to an equal diſtance from the South parts of *Carolina*, and the North of *Pemaquid*, the aforeſaid Bay of *Sandy-Hooke*, being very notable, both for the conveniency and ſecurity of any number of Ships: And the Sea-Coaſts of this Province are very commodious both for Trade and Fiſhing; eſpecially the Whale Fiſhing.

Within the ſaid Bay, upon the North ſide of the Mouth of *Rariton River*, there is an excellent Tract of Ground, called *Amboy Point*, where a Town or City is building called *Perth*: In which Town, ſeveral good Houſes are already built, and inhabited, and more daily are building, by the Proprietors and others, that are come to ſettle there. Nothing can be better and more advantageouſly ſituated than this place for a Town of Trade, which lies about ſixteen Miles within

the aforeſaid Bay, into which there may go in Ships of the greateſt Burden, and come out again at all Seaſons, as well in Winter time as in Summer, and lie ſafe in Harbor, without any inconvenience of Winds or Tydes, and cloſe to the Wharf before the Houſes; in this Town of *Perth*, can lie Ships of three or four hundred Tun, with their f..ſts on Shore at low Water.

There is beſides the forementioned New Town, ſeven Towns more built in this Province, *viz. Elizabeth* Town, *Newark*, *Woodbridge*, *Piſcataway*, *Bergen*, *Middletoune* and *Shrewsbury*, in which, and in the out Plantations, many thouſand People are ſettled, who poſſeſs their Lands, *&c.* ſome by purchaſe, moſt upon very eaſe Rents, payable to the preſent Proprietors, there being all ſorts of excellent Lands undiſpoſed of, enough to plant many more thouſands of Families, who ſhall deſire to tranſport themſelves thither.

As to the right, which the twenty four Proprietors have to this Country, it is derived from the Title of the late Sir *George Carteret*, by coveyance from the Earl of *Bath*, and other Truſtees, joining with the Lady *Carteret*, and is ſince granted and confirmed in the year 1682, to them, their Heirs and Aſſigns for ever, by his preſent Majeſty King *James* the Second, under his Hand and Seal, with all the Royalties, Powers and Governments thereof. The late King *Charles* the Second, was alſo pleaſed to approve of the ſaid Grant and Confirmation, by publication under his Royal Signet, and Sign Manual, dated 23*d.* of *November* 1683. therein, and thereby, commanding all Planters, and Inhabitants within the Limits of the ſaid Province, to yeild all due Regard and Obedience to the ſaid Proprietors, their Deputies, Agents, *&c.* 1686.

In this Province are ſome Noblemen, and ſeveral Gentlemen of the *Scotch* Nation intereſted, (as well as thoſe of *England*) ſome of which have gone themſelves, and Families, and are ſettled there, and many hundred others are ſent from thence, who have made good Farms and Plantations there, and ſundry perſons are concerned in Shares under ſeveral of the Proprietors, ſome have half, ſome a quarter, others an eighth, or tenth Share, *&c.* and theſe have Tracts of Land laid out to them by the Surveyor General, according to the proportions of their reſpective Intereſt, upon their ſending over Families and Servants to ſettle there.

The Traders in the Towns being furniſhed with ſuch Goods and Merchandize from *England*, as are proper to thoſe Parts, where the Planters and Farmers may be ſupplied with all ſuch neceſſaries: They having good Stocks of Corn and Cattle, not only for commutation

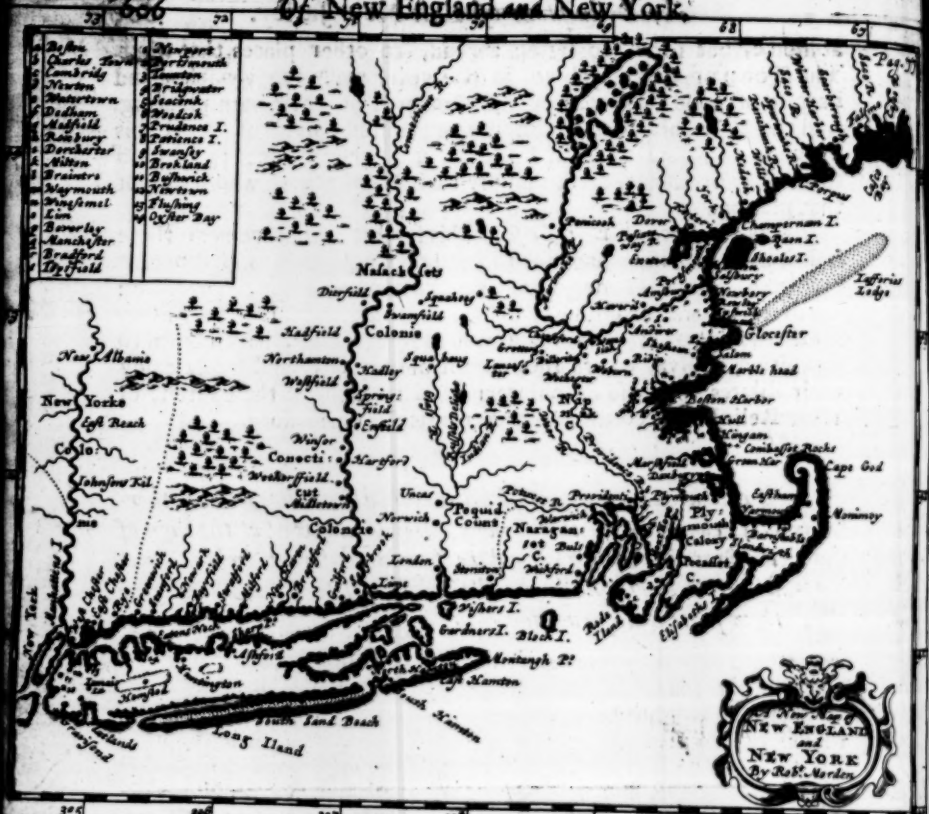
at

at home, but for Exportation abroad, to other places that want. The Town of *Newark* alone, in one year, made ready a thouſand Barrels of good Cyder out of the Orchards of their own planting. And the Town of *Woodabridge* above five hundred Barrels of Pork, this Province affording Corn and Cattle, and other product to ſhip off to the *Caribbe* Iſlands, *&c.* to ſupply their Neighbours, who have not that plenty.

In this Province of *East Jarſey* is this further encouragement, there is ſuch good Proviſion made for Liberty of Conſcience. and Property in Eſtate, by the Fundamental Conſtitutions or great Charter, on behalf of all the Inhabitants, as Men and Chriſtians, that very many from other parts of *America*, as well as from *Europe*, have choſen to go thither to live, where they do not only quietly and freely enjoy their Eſtates, but alſo an uninterrupted freedom in the Exerciſe of their Religion, according to their particular Perſuaſions.

Such as deſire to Tranſport themſelves and Families, or be otherways concern'd in this Colony, may be directed at the Sign of the Star *in* George Yard *in* Lombard-ſtreet, *where, and when, to meet with ſome of the Proprietors, who will give them further Information.*

New



NEw *England* is a vaſt Tract of Land, happily ſituated, reaching from forty to forty five Degrees of Northern Latitude in the middle of the temperate *Zone*, and parallel to ſome part of *Italy*, in the Eaſtern *Hemiſphere*.

The Country for many Miles is not Mountainous, yet intermixt with pleaſant Collines, Plains and Meadows.

For Rivers, it hath in its largeſt extent *Delaware* River, navigable one hundred and thirty Miles: *Hudſons* River Navigable above one hundred Miles: *Connecticut* River Navigable above fifty Miles, *Marimeck* River, *Paſcataway*, and many other conveniently Navigable; and for leſs Rivers and Brooks: you can hardly travel a few Miles without paſſing one.

The

The Soil is fruitful, and yields Wheat, Rye, Peaſe, Beans, Barley, Oats, *Indian* Corn, Flax, Hemp, and all ſorts of *Engliſh* Herbs, and excellent Simples proper for the Country. For Food, it hath Beef, Pork, Mutton, plentiful, beſides Goats, Deer, *&c.* For Fiſh, Fowl, and good Cyder, it excels with good Cellarage to preſerve all, which is not common in *Virginia*. The South ſide of their Houſes are in many places begirt with Hives of Bees, which encreaſe very much.

For Fruit, it hath Apples, Pears, Plums, Quinces, Cherries, Apricocks, Peaches in ſtanding Trees, and many ſorts of wild Blew, Black and White Grapes, and their wild white Muskadine Grape makes a pleaſant Wine.

For Timber, it hath ſeveral ſorts of Oak, and their white Swamp Oak; (whereof they have great quantities) is eſteemed near as tough as any in *Europe*, beſide Walnut, Aſh, Pine, Cedar, *&c.*

For Trade, they have all ſorts of Proviſions for the Belly, as of Fleſh, Fiſh, and all Grain, as Corn, Peaſe, *&c.* And Maſts for Ships, Deal-boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Mooſe-skins, Furs, and ſome hundred Veſſels and Ships of their own, and Merchants who diſperſe their Commodities to the *Weſt-Indies*, and from thence to *England*.

The Country is capable of many other Commodities, as Wine, Salt, Brandy, *&c.* When labour grows more cheap by the farther increaſe of their own Children, or purchaſe of *Negros*. They have many Towns ſupplied with good Miniſters, and have two Colledges at *Cambridge*; they train their Youth when paſt ſixteen years old, and ſo make them bold and reſolute.

As to their Government, they had fourteen Magiſtrates, and were not to exceed eighteen Aſſiſtants by their Patent, whereof one is annually choſen Governor, and another Deputy-Governor by the People, who are jealous of the infringement of their Priviledges.

For Religion, they are Proteſtants, much as *Perkins*, they pray for the King, and the *Engliſh* Nation, and for the Proteſtant Religion throughout the World. As to the Weather, the old Planters ſay, that fifty years ſince, when the Country was not ſo much opened (by the felling of the Woods) they had much more heat in Summer, and more cold in Winter, then they had ſince; and that they find the Winter ſtill leſſen as the Country is more opened. Their Winter begins in *December*, and commonly ends in *February*. The North Weſt Winds blow very keen, and ſometimes holds forty eight hours. After that with the change of the Wind, they have moderate Weather. So they reckon to have ten or twelve cold days in a Winter, which days are colder than in the ſame Climate in *Europe*.

Their

Their Summer is hotter, and that Heat more certain, and yet more tolerable than this of *England*, being moderated and allayed with often Breezes; and is very peculiar and agreeable to the Bodies of those of our Nation, the Air being most generally serene, sweet and exceeding healthy. And if any Fogs arise, the North West and West Winds do quickly disperse them; and the Country sends forth such a fragrant smell that it may be perceived ere we make Land.

The Metropolis of *New England* is *Boston*, commodiously seated for Traffick on the Sea shore, a very large and spatious Town, or indeed City, composed of several well-ordered Streets, and adorned with fair and beautiful Houses, well inhabited by Merchants and Tradesmen; it is also a place of good strength, having several Fortifications raised on the Hills adjoining, well mounted with great Pieces, & well garded. Secondly *Cambridge*, formerly *Newtown*, is beautified with two Colleges, and divers fair and well-built Houses, other Towns are *Amsbury*, *Andover*, *Barnstable*, *Beverly*, *Billerica*, *Bradford*, *Braintre*, *Bridgwater*, *Charles-Town*, *Chensford*, *Concord*, *Dartmouth*, *Dedham*, *Dorchester*, *Deerfeild*, *Dover*, *Duxbury*, *Exeter*, *Eastham*, *Falmouth*, *Glocester*, *Grotton*, *Hadsield*, *Hadly*, *Hampton*, *Hartford*, *Haveril*, *Hingham*, *Hull*, *Ipswick*, *Kenecbeck*, *Keteri*, *Lancaster*, *Lime*, *Lin*, *London*, *Maldon*, *Manchester*, *Marshfield*, *Malborow*, *Mendon*, *Medfield*, *Milton*, *Midleton*, *Monimoy*, *Newbury*, *Newton*, *Newport*, *Northampton*, *Norwick*, *Penicock*, *Portsmouth*, *Plymouth*, *Providence*, *Portsmouth* in *Rode* Island, *Reading*, *Rowly*, *Roxbury*, *Salsbury*, *Salem*, *Sandwich*, *Saybrook*, *Scarborough*, *Scituate*, *Seaconk*, *Springfield*, *Stoniton*, *Squabaug*, *Squakeey*, *Sudbury*, *Swamfield*, *Tanton*, *Watertown*, *Wethersfield*, *Windsor*, *Wickford*, *Warwick*, *Woodcock*, *Wamsick*, *Worcester*, *Wenam*, *Wells*, *Yarmouth*, *York*, most of these Towns are of good account, and well inhabited, being commodiously seated either on the Sea-shore, or on Navigable Rivers, as may be seen in the Map.

The *English* Inhabitants are in Colour, Features, Husbandry, Navigation, Cohabitation in Towns and Language, much as in *England*, and have an eagerness of Courage, and yet lasting.

They purchased their Lands of the *Sachems*, which were the heads; and the eldest of the *Indian* Families, the Antient Proprietors, most of which were, about the first *English* settlement, swept away with the small Pox: Another part by Wars among themselves, and the remainder almost destroyed by their late Treacherous War with the *English*, being either sold, slain, or dead with the Flux; so that there now remains but few of them in the *Massachuset*, and *Plymouth* Colonies, except some Christians and other *Indians*, who were true to the *English* against those other bloody *Barbarians*; these indeed deserve encouragement. A good part of which were under the Government and Discipline of worthy Major

Major *Goetkins*, and Mr. *Elliot*, whoſe care and charitable Endeavours for their Converſion may not be forgotten: And as to the *Indians* lately deſtroyed, they were ſeveral little Nations, living under the *Sachems* or *Sagamors* in *Hamlets*, conſiſting of *Wigwams* or *Cottages*; and for the moſt part were cloathed with Mantles and Deer-skins; they were a timorous, raſh, and unfaithful People, judging all others by themſelves, ſuch as had no tye, but what fear or intereſt drove them to, and grew inſolent by the *Engliſh* indulgence, yet ſome of them confeſſed they did not begin the War merely upon *Indian* inſtigation, and the *Engliſh* found they had Powder and Shot enough, that they were good Marks-men, and generally well armed, eſpecially with Fuſies; which, they ſaid, they bought of the *French* in *Canada*.

The manner of their Wars was by Incurſions, Surprizes and Ambuſcades; and their Contrivances very ſubtil, but if once diſcovered, they would be greatly diſmayed. And this is certain, they were at laſt overcome, and in a ſort extirpated by an apparent and diſtinguiſhing hand of Gods Providence. And as to their conquer'd Countries, (now under the *Engliſh* Juriſdiction) they are large and fruitful, and have many ſpacious Corn fields, Plantations, pleaſant Rivers and Brooks, fit for delight and human ſuſtentation.

As to *New England*, it is obſervable, that within the Compaſs of ſixty years paſt, near two hundred Gentlemen, Miniſters and Merchants carried their Wives and Children thither, and about forty hundred Husbandmen and Mechanicks, with their Wives, and Children, and Servants, and near two hundred thouſand pound value.

That Stock of people is ſaid to be increaſed to about one hundred thouſand: And that more Perſons for condition and number of the increaſe of the ſaid firſt planters have come for *England*, than have gone thither ſince their ſaid principal ſettlement.

And that the people of *New England* have ſome years annually imported and exported to and from old *England* to as great value in commodities, as they firſt exported hence.

And as to that which hath kept them low, they thought if they bought *Negro*'s, and had them Baptized, that they were then free, and upon this miſtake omitted it, and then ſo much indulged their *Engliſh* Servants, (becauſe themſelves could not work) that they gave them almoſt what they would have; and thus inriched them, and impoveriſhed themſelves.

And when others came afterwards, (if any thing likely) they were ſoon tempted by inferior Planters to Marry and become Freeholders: and ſeeing a goodly Country before them, theſe alſo quickly made

their ſervice uneaſie to the intolerable damage of their Maſters, who were at great charges about them.

But ſome may object, that *Barbadoes* Merchants, over-much minding their profit, have twenty *Negros* to one *Engliſh* Servant, to the now great hazard of their Lives. As to that, it is very remarkable that the long patience of the firſt *New England* Gentlemen hath at laſt wrought this happy effect to their Poſterity, that ſhould they now ſtock their Farms with *Negros* and *Indians*, and mix them in Marriage, (ſuch Mulato's being found the beſt Servants) in ſome years they may make them Copy-holders, as the Villains were of old in *England*, and ſo may make a great improvement of their Land.

Nor is it likely, that (were a few thouſand *Negro*'s Slaves in this ſort now to encreaſe there) they could rationally prejudice ſo great a body of *Engliſh* already bred and naturalized, beſides ſo vaſtly more encreaſing in that Country, which alters the Caſe from that of *Barbadoes*.

Moreover, ſhould any *Negro*'s run far into the Woods, they are ſure the wild *Indians* would deſtroy them.

Now for its advancement, ſome *Barbadoe*'s Merchants have lately calculated, (and thoſe of their moſt experienced Planters alſo) that twenty *Negro*'s in *New England*, (being taught, for they are found as capable to learn as the *Engliſh*) with fifteen hundred pound ſtock in Iron-Mills, Charcole, Bog-iron, Oar, *&c.* would bring their Maſters as good and clear an Annual Income, as the ſame Stock of Money and *Negro*'s will produce by their Sugar-Mills in *Barbadoes*.

And that ſuch a number of *Negro*'s, being taught the way of raiſing Corn, looking after Cattle, to make Cyder, Wine, Brandy, and the Art of Carpentry for Houſes, of Saw-Mills, making of Brick, and Brick-laying, building of Veſſels, and Ships, and the Craft of Fiſhery, *&c.* may rationally with a leſs ſtock of Money produce as much advantage to their Maſters as the former.

It is alſo conſiderable, that the Land it ſelf of the firſt Gentlemen Planters in *New England* doth begin to make a good Recompence to the Children for the loſſes of their Parents. Beſides it imports into *England* Bever, Mooſe-skins, Furs, Bullen, and many other Commodities which they bring from the *Weſt Indies* in their own Veſſels, and do export Cloth, Stuffs, Cordage, *&c.* which is conſiderable to His Majeſties Cuſtoms, and to the Manufacture of *England*. And they yearly build many good Ships and Frigats, and ſell them at *London*.

It is the Granary and Magazine, and lies moſt ready to ſupply *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, *Nevis*, &c. with Proviſions, *&c.* being a thouſand Leagues nearer than *England* or *Ireland*.

It

It is a well ſituated and ſettled *Emporium*, having many excellent Harbors in the great Bay.

It is the beſt prepared place to build Navies at eaſie rates, (at his Majeſties pleaſure) ſince they are of late ſomething more choice in their Timber then formerly they were, and ſpecially ſince Ship-Timber is ſo generally wanting in *England* and *Ireland*, and the *Eaſtland* Oak (as ſome ſay) is ſo very ſpungy.

It carries the moſt aw and countenance, and can (beſt with a little encouragement) defend it ſelf againſt a Foreign aſſault; and is moſt fit and ready to help and relieve His Majeſties other Colonies, if ſuch a diſtreſs ſhould happen.

And it is the grand Nurſery that breeds, and indeed that is found moſt proper to breed Men in great numbers of reſolute, bold and laſting courage (and all other Creatures in like manner) neareſt unto thoſe of old *England* in the World; and their Men moſt fit for Navigation, Merchandize, or War by Sea or Land.

A Deſcription of New York.

New York contains all that Tract of Land, which is ſeated between *New England*, *Virginia*, *Mary-Land*, and the length of which Northward into the Country, as it hath not been fully diſcovered, ſo 'tis not certainly known, but in general it extends to the Banks of the great River *Canada*, Eaſt and Weſt, its breadth is accounted two hundred Miles, comprehending alſo that Tract of Land, which is between *Hudſon*'s River, and *Delaware* River, called *New Jarſey*.

Its principal Rivers are *Hudſon*'s River toward the Eaſt, *Raritan* River about the middle, and *Delaware* River on the Weſt, its chiefeſt Iſlands are *Long-Iſland*, *Manahattens-Iſland*, and *Staten-Iſland*.

It was ſo called from his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York*, the Proprietor thereof by Grant from his Majeſty, *Anno* 1664. Who the ſame year grants and conveys out of it all that aforeſaid Tract of Land, and Premiſes which is between *Hudſon*'s River, and *Delaware* River, unto *John* Lord *Berkley*, and Sir *George Carteret*, jointly by the name of *New Cæſarea* or *New Jarſey*. So that *New York* now contains only that part of *New England*, which the *Dutch* formerly ſeized, and called it the *New Netherland*, and *Nova Belgia*, lying between *Hudſon*'s

and *Conecticut* Rivers on the Continent, with the Iſlands of *Manahatten*, and *Long-Iſland*, oppoſite thereunto.

Manahattens Iſland, ſo called by the *Indians*, it lyeth betwixt the Degrees of forty one and forty two North Latitude, and is about fourteen Miles long, and two broad, whoſe chief place is *New York*, ſeated upon the South end of the aforeſaid Iſland, having a ſmall Arm of the Sea, which divides it from *Long Iſland*, on the Eaſtſide of it, which runs Eaſtward to *New England*, and is Navigable, though dangerous.

Hudſon's River runs by *New York* Northward into the Country, toward the Head of which is ſeated *New Albany*, a place of great Trade with the *Indians*, betwixt which and *New York*, being above one hundred Miles, is as good Corn-Land as the World affords, enough to entertain hundreds of Families, in the time of the *Dutch* Government of thoſe parts. At *Sopers* was kept a Gariſon, but ſince the reducement of thoſe parts under his Majeſties Obedience, by the care of the Honourable Colonel *Nichol's*, Deputy to his Highneſs, ſuch a League of peace was made, and Friendſhip concluded betwixt that Colony and the *Indians*, that they have not reſiſted or diſturbed any Chriſtians there, in the ſettling or peaceable poſſeſſion of any Lands with that Government, but every Man hath ſate under his own Vine, and hath peaceably reapt and enjoyed the Fruits of their own labors, which God continue.

New York is built moſt of Brick and Stone, and covered with red and black Tile, and the Land being high, it gives at a diſtance a pleaſing Aſpect to the Spectators. The Inhabitants conſiſt moſt of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* and have a conſiderable Trade with the *Indians*, for Bevers, Otter, Raccoon skins, with other Furs; as alſo for Bear, Deer, and Elk Sins; and are ſupplied with Veniſon and Fowl in the Winter and Fiſh in Summer by the *Indians*, which they buy at an eaſie rate; and having the Country round about them, they are continually furniſhed with all ſuch proviſions, as are needful for the life of Man, not only by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* within their own, but likewiſe by the Adjacent Colonies.

The Commodities vented from thence are Furs and Skins beforementioned; as likewiſe Tobacco made within the Colony, as good as is uſually made in *Mary-Land*: Alſo Horſes, Beef, Pork, Oyl, Peaſe, Wheat, and the like.

Long Iſland, The Weſt end of which lies Southward of *New York*, runs Eaſtward above one hundred Miles, and is in ſome places eight, in ſome twelve, in ſome fourteen Miles broad; it is inhabited from one end to the other. On the Weſt end are four or five *Dutch* Towns, the

reſt

reſt being all *Engliſh* to the number of twelve, beſides Villages and Farm-Houſes. The Iſland is moſt of it of a very good Soil, and very natural for all ſorts of *Engliſh* Grain; which they ſow, and have very good encreaſe of, beſides all other Fruits and Herbs common in *England*, as alſo Tobacco. Hemp, Flax, Pumkins, Melons, *&c.*

There are ſeveral Navigable Rivers and Bays, which put into the Northſide of *Long Iſland*, but upon the Southſide which joins to the Sea, it is ſo fortified with Bars of Sand and ſholes, that it is a ſufficient defence againſt any Enemy, yet the Southſide is not without Brooks and Rivulets, which empty themſelves into the Sea; yea, you ſhall ſcarce travel a Mile, but you ſhall meet with one of them, whoſe Chriſtal Streams run ſo ſwift, that they purge themſelves of ſuch ſtinking Mud and Filth, which the ſtanding or low-paced Streams of moſt Brooks and Rivers Weſtward of this Colony leave lying, and are by the Suns exhalation diſſipated, the Air corrupted, and many Fevers and other Diſtemper occaſioned, not incident to this Colony: Neither do the Brooks and Rivulets premiſed, give way to the Froſt in Winter, or Drought in Summer, but keep their courſe throughout the year.

Towards the middle of *Long Iſland* lyeth a Plain ſixteen Miles long, and four broad, upon which Plain grows very fine Graſs, that makes exceeding good Hay, and is very good Paſture for the Sheep or other Cattle; where you ſhall find neither ſtick nor ſtone to hinder the Horſe Heels, or endanger them in their Races, and once a year the beſt Horſes in the Iſland are brought hither to try their ſwiftneſs, and the ſwifteſt rewarded with a Silver Cup, two being annually procured for that purpoſe. There are two or three other ſmall Plains of about a Mile ſquare, which are no ſmall benefit to thoſe Towns which enjoy them.

Upon the Southſide of *Long Iſland* in the Winter, lye ſtore of Whales and Grampuſſes, which the Inhabitants begin with ſmall Boats to make a Trade, catching them to their no ſmall benefit. Alſo an innumerable multitude of Seals, which make an excellent Oyl; they lie all the Winter upon ſmall broken Marſhes, and Beaches, or Bars of Sand before-mentioned, and might be eaſily got, were here ſome skilful Men would undertake it.

Of Canada *or* Nova Francia.

Canada, ſo called from the River *Canada*, which hath its Fountains in the undiſcovered parts of this Weſtern Tract; ſometimes inlarging it ſelf into greater Lakes, and preſently contracted into a narrow Chanel, with many great windings and falls; having emboſomed almoſt all the reſt of the Rivers. After a known Eaſtern courſe of near fifteen hundred Miles; it empties it ſelf into the great Bay of St. *Lawrence* over againſt the Iſle of *Aſſumption*, being at the Mouth thirty Leagues in breadth, and one hundred and fifty fathom deep. On the Northſide, whereof the *French* (following the Tract of the ſaid *Cabot*) made a further diſcovery of the ſaid Northern parts, by the Name of *Nova Francia*.

The Country is full of Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins and Foxes, ſtore of Conies, Fowl and Fiſh, not very fruitful or fit for Tillage, the Air more cold than in other Countries of the ſame Latitude.

The chief places are *Breſt*, *Quebeck* and *Taduſac*, a ſafe but ſmall Haven. The *French* Trade here for Bever, Mooſe-skins, and Furs, and are ſaid to be about five thouſand; what diſcoveries have been made of late years of the Southern part of this Country, may be ſeen in the Map of *Florida*, *&c.*

Nova Scotia,

Contains that part of Land, which the *French* call *Accadie* or *Cadie*, being ſo much of the main Land, as lyeth between the River *Canada*, and the large Bay, called Bay *Francoiſe*, from the River of St. *Croix*, upon the Weſt to the Iſle of *Aſſumption* on the Eaſt, firſt diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot*; who, ſetting ſail from *Briſtol* at the Charge of King *Henry* the Seventh, made a diſcovery of it unto the Latitude of ſixty ſeven and a half.

Which

Which being neglected, after this the *French* planted on the North-ſide of the River *Canada*. And after that Monſieur *du Monts* ſettled one part of that Land called *Nova Scotia*, but in the year 1613, was outed by Sir *Samual Argal*: And in the year 1621, King *James*, by Letters Patents, made a donation of it to Sir *William Alexander*, afterwards Lord Secretary of *Scotland*, calling it *Nova Scotia*, in purſuance of which Grant, he in the year 1622, ſent a Colony thither: And I am informed, that it was after by Acts of Parliament annexed to the Crown and Kingdom of *Scotland*, however I think the *French* have now a Colony at *Port Royal*, and are the only Poſſeſſors of that Country.

Of Newfoundland.

THIS was firſt diſcovered by the two *Cabots*, *John* and his Son *Sebaſtian*, employed by King *Henry* the Seventh 1497, the buſineſs laid aſide was afterward revived by *Thorn* and *Elliot*, two of *Briſtol*, who aſcribed to themſelves the diſcovery of it, and animated King *Henry* unto the enterprize, *Anno* 1527, In the mean time, the *French* and *Portugals* reſorted to it.

But the *Engliſh* would not relinquiſh their pretenſions to the *Primier Seiſin*, and therefore in the year 1583, Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* took poſſeſſion of it in the name of the Queen of *England*, who being Ship-wrack'd in his return, the ſending of a Colony was diſcontinued till the year 1608, when undertook by *John Guy*, a Merchant of *Briſtol*, and in the year 1626, Sir *George Calvert* Knight. then principal Secretary of State, afterward Lord *Baltemore*, obtained a Patent of part of *Newfoundland*, which was erected into a *Province*, and called *Avalon*, where he cauſed a Plantation to be ſetled, and a ſtately Houſe and Fort to be built at *Ferriland*.

'Tis an Iſland for extent (they ſay) equalizing *England*, from whence it is diſtant about five hundred and forty Leagues, ſituate between the Degrees of forty five and fifty three Northern Latitudes, and is only ſevered from the Continent of *America* by an Arm of the Sea, as *England* is from *France*.

It is famous for many excellent Bays and Harbours, it hath great plenty of Fiſh, Land and Water Fowl, and is ſufficiently ſtockt with Deer,

Deers, Hares, Otters and Foxes, which yeild great Fur, it affords ſtately Trees fit for Timber, Maſts, Planks, and other uſes. The Soil is eſteemed fertile, the Climate wholſom, but the rigor of Winter, and exceſſive Heats of Summer much detract from its praiſe.

Before the Iſland at the diſtance of twenty Leagues from the *Raze*, lieth a long Bank or Ridge of Ground, extending in length about two hundred and forty Leagues, in breadth in the broadeſt place about five and twenty Leagues, by *Cabot*, called *Bacalaos*, from the great multitude of Codfiſh, which ſwarmed there ſo numerous, that they hindred the paſſage of the Ships, and is now called the *Grand Bank*, where our Ships ſalt and dry their Fiſh.

There is no part of *Newfoundland* more happy for multiplicity of excellent Bays and Harbors, than the Province of *Avalon*, and there are vaſt quantities of Fiſh yearly caught by the *Engliſh*, at *Ferriland*, and at the *Bay of Bulls*; though the whole Coaſt afford infinite plenty of *Cod* and *Poor John*, which is grown to a ſetled Trade, and were the *Engliſh* diligent to inſpect the advantage of ſetling Plantations upon the Iſle, and raiſing Fortifications for the ſecurity of the place, they might ingroſs the whole Fiſhery.

Of ICE-LAND.

ICe-*Land*, or the antient *Thule*, ſuppoſed by ſome to be as large as *Ireland*. Our *Engliſh* Maſters, who have fiſhed there many years, give this Account of it, That the moſt Southerly part of it, called *Ingulf-foot*, is in the Latitude of ſixty four Degrees and twenty five Minutes. And the moſt Northerly part is *Rag-point*, in the Latitude of ſixty ſix Degrees and five Minutes, whereas our Maps, as alſo the *Great Atlas* makes the Iſland above eighty eight Degrees of Northern Latitude, which groſs miſtake is refuted not only by obſervation, but alſo by the Suns continuance two Hours above the Horizon, in the middle of *December*, in the moſt Northern part of the Iſland. It is ſeated North Weſterly from the North of *Scotland*, *viz.* from the *Start* or Head Land of *Orkney*, to the S. W. Head of *Fero* is fifty five Leagues, and from thence to *Ingulf-foot* is eighty five Leagues more.

It

It hath four remarkable Mountains in it, of which *Hecla* is the moſt famous, which burns continually with a Blew, Brimſtone-like, and moſt dreadful Flame, vomiting up vaſt quantities of Brimſtone, and that when it burns with greateſt vehemency, it makes a terrible rumbling like the noiſe of loud Thunder, and a fearful crackling and Tearing that may be heard a great way off. See more of this in *Martineres* Northern Voyage, *page* 134.

In the Philoſophical Tranſaction, Number 103, Dr. *Paul Biornonius* Reſident informs us, That it abounds with hot Springs, of which ſome are ſo hot, that in a quarter of an hours time they will ſufficiently boil a piece of Beef. *Arngrim Jonas* tells us, It was inhabited by the *Norwegians*, *Anno* 874, afterwards by the *Danes*, under whoſe Government and Religion it now is. The Iſland is well peopled, but they live only in the Vallies, and towards the *Sea*-ſhore. Their Dwellings are rather Caves than Houſes. The Inhabitants are ſaid to be a Luſty, Comely, Affable People, faithful in their Dealings, addicted to Learning, having three Univerſities, ſuch as they are: But their Law allows of no Phiſicians, but admit of ſome Chirurgeons to cure their Wounds. The Air is healthy, but the changes of Weather are very uncertain, for ſometimes it *Snows* and Hails in the middle of *Summer*, and the Winds are often in that ſeaſon moſt furious.

Their Commodities are *Sheep*, Cows and Horſes. Great plenty of moſt ſort of *Sea*-fiſh all the year round their Coaſt. There are Lakes upon the high Mountains, well ſtored with Freſh-Water-Fiſh, and their Rivers with *Salmon*. In *Summer* time they have plenty of Wild-Fowl, as Mallard, Duck, Teal, Partridge, Wild Geeſe, Plovers. In Winter time Ravens, Eagles, Wild Ducks, *Swans*, *&c.* Their Drink is Milk mingled with Water. Their Bread is Cod caught in the Winter time, and dried in the Froſt, commonly called *Stock*-Fiſh, as alſo Hokettle or the Nurſe-Fiſh, with the Livers they make Oil to burn in their Caves under Ground; the other parts they cut into pieces, and bury them four or five Weeks under Ground, then waſh them, and dry them in their *Stoves*, and this ſerves inſtead of Bread, if broiled on the Coals, it ſerves for Meat; and of the *Skins* of the Fiſh they make their *Shooes*.

The general Employment of the People is either Fiſhery, or the making of Wad-moll, or a courſe ſort of Woollen Cloth, of which they make Gowns, Coats, Caps, Mittins for *Seamen* and Fiſhermen. There are alſo little *Shock* Dogs ſaid to be the Whelps of ordinary Bitches, lined by Foxes, that come on over the Ice.

There is only one Fort, which is upon one of the chief of the *Weſt Manny* Iſles ten Leagues from *Merchants Foreland*, with twelve Iron

Guns in it, and there their Courts are held, and the Bishop has his Residence: As for their Government and Laws, see *Dithmar*, *Belskius* and *Arngreim Jonas*, or *Purchas* in his Pilgrimage. Sometimes *Danes*, *Hamburgers*, and *Lubeckers*, put into the Island, and furnish the Islanders with such Provisions as they want. The chiefest places where the Ships stay, are the Havens of *Hanesord* and *Keplawick*, and the Governor resides at *Beleseed*; the *Danes* bring from thence dried Fish, Train-Oil, Butter, Tallow, Sulphur, Raw Hides, and particularly a sort of Whales Teeth, which some esteem as much as Ivory.

Betwixt Cape *Farewel*, and Cape *Summy*, lieth a great Sea dilating it self, both towards the North, South and West, giving great hopes of a North West passage to *China*, and the *East Indies*, much searched into by many *English* Worthies, *Frobisher*, *Weymouth*, *Hudson*, *Button*, *Buffin*, *Smith*, *James* and others, who have sailed therein, some one way, some another, and given names to many places, as may be seen in the Map, and in the year 1667, an Honourable and Worthy Design was renewed, and undertaken by several of the Nobility of *England*, and divers Merchants of *London*, for the discovery of this North West passage, and to settle a Trade with the *Indians* there. Captain *Zachariah Gillam* being Commander, who in the *Nonsuch Ketch* passed through *Hudsons Straights*, then into *Baffins Bay*, from thence Southerly into the Latitude of fifty one Degrees, or thereabouts, in a River now called *Prince Ruperts* River, he there found a friendly Correspondence with the Natives; Built a Fort called *Charles Fort*, returned with good success, and laid the Foundation of an advantageous Trade in those parts. But in the year 1687, seised upon by the *French*.



Of GREENLAND.

GReenland is a Country of vaſt extent, an unknown Tract, and not yet fully diſcovered, for notwithſtanding ſeveral Voyages, and many Ships have touched upon its Coaſts, yet it ſtill lies obſcured in a Northern Miſt; unleſs the names of certain Bays, Capes, &c. viz. Cape *Farewel*, Cape *Comfort*, Cape *Deſolation*, *Warwicks Foreland*, and *Bearsford*, where 'tis ſaid the King of *Denmark* hath a Governor.

Of GREENLAND.

TOwards the North East lies a Tract of Land, called *Greenland* by the *English*, *Spitsburg* by the *Dutch*, seated between seventy six Degrees, and eighty two of Northern Latitude, but whether an Island or Continent, is not yet known. The whole Land is so compassed with Ice, that it is difficult to be approached, sometimes in the middle of *June*, tho' ordinarily the Ice breaks in *May*.

The Soil is in most places nothing but Rocks, or heaps of vast Stones, many of them so high, that the upper half seems to be above the Clouds. The little Vallies between them are nothing else but broken Stones, and Ice heaped up from many Generations. About *Roefield* and *Maple-Haven* is the greatest quantity of low Land, which also is full of Rocks, Stony, and for the most part covered with Snow and Ice, which when melted as in Summer, discovers nothing but a barren Ground, producing Heath, Moss, and some few Plants, as a kind of Cabbage, Lettice, Scurvy-Grass, Sorrel, Snake-weed, Heartsease, a kind of Strawberry, divers sorts of Ranunculus, and of *Semper-Vivos* in the Mountains, that are exposed to a warm Air and Sun-beams; in the Holes and Rocks infinite quantity of Fowls Nests, whose Dung, with the Moss washed down by the melted Snow, makes a Mould in the Vallies or Clefts, which produceth those Plants aforesaid.

For tho' it hath the Sun for half a year, yet never above thirty three Degrees and forty Minutes above the Horizon; the power of its beams are insufficient to dispel the Cold, or dissolve the Ice, so that the Vapors from the Earth are not hot enough to warm the Air, nor thin enough to rise to any considerable height, but hang continually in thick dark Mists about the Land, that sometimes you cannot see the length of your Ship. 'Tis also remarkable, that at *Cherry* in *June* 1608, it was so hot that melted Pitch ran down the sides of the Ships, and that the Ice is raised above the Water many Fathoms, and many times above thirty Fathom under Water, and sometimes 'tis frozen to the bottom of the Sea. The freezing and breaking of the Ice makes a great and terrible noise, sometimes it breaks into great

great pieces, and sometimes it shatters at once into small pieces, with more noise, but less danger.

The Beasts of the Country are Foxes of divers Colours, Raindeer, Bears six Foot high, and fourteen foot long.

Of Water Fowl there is great variety, and in so great abundance, that with their flight they darken the Sun, *viz.* Ducks, Willocks, Stints, Sea-Pidgeons, Sea-Parrots, Gulls, Noddees. There are also great quantities of Fishes, as Seals, Dog-Fishes, Lobsters, Gernels, Star-Fish, Macarel, Dolphins, Unicorns, Whales, *&c.*

Our Men that wintered in *Greenland*, *Anno* 1630, lost the Light of the Sun, *October* the fourteenth, and saw it not again till *February* the third.

Those that staid there 1633, say, that *October* the fifth was the last day they saw the Sun, tho' they had Twilight till the seventeenth, and on the twenty second, the Stars were plainly to be seen, and so continued for all the Winter. *January* the fifteenth, they perceived so much Light as to read by it; *February* the twelfth, they saw the light of the Sun on the Tops of the Mountains.

Those that wintered in *Nova Zembla* 1596, in the seventy six Degrees, on *October* the twenty third saw the Sun not fully above the Earth: After *October* the twenty fifth, they saw the Sun no more till *January* the twenty fourth; they saw the edge of the Sun above the Horizon. These also tell us, That in seventy four Degrees, the Water was as green as Grass. And that at *Cherry* or *Bear Island* in the seventy fourth Degree, and thirteen Minutes, the variation was thirteen Degrees.

The first we read of that searched for the North West passage, was *Martin Frobisher*, in *Anno* 1576, with two Barks, coming to the Latitude of sixty two Degrees, found a great Inlet of sixty Leagues in length, and main Land on both sides, called by him *Frobishers Straits*. He found there a certain Oar, which he thought to be Gold, and the next year made a Voyage to fetch a quantity of it, but it proved but black Lead. And upon *Smiths* Isle they found several Stones, out of which they melted Gold, but in very small quantities. They found also a dead Fish of about twelve foot long, in shape like a Porpoise, having a Horn six foot long growing out of his Snout, which is still kept at *Windsor*.

In 1583, Sir *Humphry Gilbert* went to the great River of St. *Laurence* in *Canada*, took possession of the County, and settled a fishing Trade there.

In

In 1585, Mr. *John Davis* was employed for search of the North West passage: The first Land he came to, he called the *Land of Desolation*, then he arrived in *Gilberts* Sound, in the Latitude of sixty four Degrees and sixteen Minutes. Thence they went to sixty six Degrees and forty Minutes to Mount *Raleigh*, *Totnes* Sound, &c. In 1586, he made a second Voyage to the same place, found amongst the Natives some of *Frobishers* Oar, as also *Lapis Specularis*, *Copper* Oar, as also black and red Copper, and returned, after search of many places, with hopes of discovering the desired Passage: So that in the year 1587, he made a third Voyage to seventy two Degrees and twelve Minutes, where the Compass varied to eighty two Degrees Westward, the Land he called *London* Coast, and there they found an open Sea, forty Leagues between Land and Land, which he called *Fretum Davis*.

In the year 1610, Mr. *Hudson* proceeded one hundred Leagues further than any before had done, and gave names to certain places, *viz*. *Desire-Provoket*, Isles of *Godmercie*, *Prince Henries Cape*, King *James Cape*, Queen *Anns Cape*, &c. but the Ice hindred him from going further, and the mutiny of his Men from returning home.

In 1612, *James Hall*, and with him *William Baffin* discovered *Cockings* Sound, in the Latitude of sixty five Degrees and twenty Minutes, which differed from *London* sixty Degrees and thirty Minutes, where *James Hall* was killed in the Boat by a Native, pretending to trade.

They saw Rocks of pure Stone, finer and whiter that Alablaster, and *Angelica* growing plentifully.

1615, *Baffin* was sent again, he found *Fair-point* to differ from *London* seventy four Degrees and five Minutes, and found that there was no passage through *Davis* Straits, it being only a great Bay.

1616, *Baffin* went again, and in Sir *Thomas Smith*'s Sound, their Compass varied fifty six Degrees Westward, but finding no passage returned home.

Sir *H. Willoughby*, 1553, in his discovery for a North-East passage, passed by a large Country, by the Westside whereof he sailed for some days together, and therefore could not be a small Island as the *Dutch* make it: We have nothing of the Voyage, but those short notes which were found lying upon his Table after his Death; which was, that in *August* the second they parted from *Seynam*; *August* the fourteenth, they were one hundred and sixty Leagues North Easterly from *Seynam*; that they continued sailing till *September* the fourteenth, where

where they landed on a Country high, Rocky and uninhabited, from whence the Cold and Ice forced them to return more Southerly; which they did, till they came to *Arzina*, a River in *Lapland*, where the next Spring they were found all frozen to death in the Ship.

1556. *Stephen Burrough*, who searching a passage by the North-East unto the *Indies* arrived in 112 Degrees and twenty five Minutes of Longitude, seventy six of Latitude, and so sailed to eighty Degrees and eleven Minutes, and thence to *Nova Zembla*.

1580. *Arthur Pet* and *Charles Jackman* sailed all over those Seas.

And that no Nation but *English* frequented those Northern Seas, till 1578, that a *Dutch* Ship came to *Cola*, and a year or two after another, to St. *Nicholas*, and that by the encouragement of an *English* Man that set himself against the *Russia* Company which was Incorporated in 1553.

Afterwards the *Dutch* crept in more and more: and in 1594 they employed *Barents* and others to find out a passage, *Barents* separating from his Company sailed to the North East of *Nova Zembla*, where he lost his Ship, and himself died: In the Latitude of seventy four Degrees and thirteen Minutes, the variation of the Needle was thirteen Degrees which was at *Cherry* or *Bear Island*.

In 1608. *Henry Hudson* was sent forth to discover the North Pole, who went to eighty two Degrees, as did also *Thomas Marmaduke* of *Hull* 1612, who saw divers Islands beyond that.

And in the year 1610, the Company set out the Ship *Amity*, *Jonas Pool* Commander, for Whale-fishing, who fell upon the Land, formerly discovered, and called it *Greenland*, and gave names to many of the eminent places, *viz. Horn-sound*, where they found an Unicorns Horn, (as they called it) *Ice-point*, *Bell-point*, *Black-point*, *Lowns Island*, *Cape Cold*, *Ice-sound*, *Knotty-point*, *Fowl-sound*, *Deer-sound*.

And in *Cross Road*, (seventy nine Degrees and fifteen Minutes Latitude the Variation was eighteen Degrees and sixteen Minutes North-West) he seised upon the Country to the use of his Masters, by setting up a Red Cross, and fastning a Writing to it, there he made the first Oyl.

And in 1611, the Company sent out two Ships and six Barques to fish for Whales, where the first Whale they killed yeilded them twelve Tuns of Oyl.

In the year 1614, the *English* set out thirteen great Ships and two Pinnaces well armed, and the *Dutch* eighteen, whereof four were Men of War. The *English* took possession of divers parts of the Country:

Country for the King, ſetting up a Croſs and the Kings Arms in Lead: And the *Dutch* did the like afterwards in the ſame places for the Prince of *Orange*.

In the year 1615, the King of *Denmark* ſent three Ships, Men of War, to demand Cuſtom for Fiſhing upon this Iſland, which was denied, and the Iſland affirmed to belong to the King of *England*.

In the year 1616, the Company ſent eight Sail of great Ships, and this year diſcovered *Edges Iſland*.

In the year 1617, the *Engliſh* ſent out fourteen Ships and two Pinnaces *April* 24, they ſet ſail from *Graveſend*, and *May* 28, they arrived at *Greenland*, and met with eleven Sail of *Dutch*, fiſhing in *Horn-ſound*, whom they forced away, and took from them all they caught, and alſo the *Engliſh* that were in their Ships, and made 1900 Tuns of Oyl, and diſcovered *Wyches Iſland* in ſeventy nine Degrees.

There are ſome Diſcoveries of Land, which cannot be ſaid to belong to any of the four grand Diviſions, being ſeparate by Seas of vaſt extent; *viz.* *New Guinea* towards the Equator, ſo called, becauſe thought to be oppoſite to the *African Guiny*. *New Zealand* the Antipodes almoſt to *England*, diſcovered firſt by *Fernando de Quier*, but both of the *Eaſt-India* Companies in *Holland* now pretend to it, tho' they were but ill uſed, when they attempted to ſettle themſelves there. About three hundred Leagues from it lies another Tract of Land called *Anthony Van Diemens* Land, diſcovered by the *Dutch*. The Land of *Parrats* (if any ſuch) was part of *Terra Auſtralis incognita*. In the year 1504, one *Gonneville* a *Frenchman*, ſailed thither, and was well entertained by a petty King, called *Aroſca*: Who alſo brought away with him ſome of the Natives, amongſt the reſt the Kings Son *Eſſomeric*, of whoſe Race there are ſome yet in *Normandy* (ſaith *Du Val*.)

New Holland is ſo highly eſteemed by the *Dutch*, that they have cauſed the Map thereof to be cut in the Stones of their Magnificent State houſe, though I could not afford one Map for it here. It is a Tract of Land containing about 1600 Leagues.

Not far from *Greenland* lieth *Cherry* Iſland; thirty Degrees to the North Eaſtwards, whereof (ſaith our Sea Waggoner) is the Iſland of *Nova Zembla*, and twenty Leagues to a Degree is the Scale made in the Chart, ſo that thirty multiplied by twenty makes ſix hundred Leagues, which is three hundred more than the true diſtance. This alſo is certain, that in all the Land Maps, that I have ſeen, it is laid down above one hundred and twenty, and 150 Leagues Eaſtwards farther than it ought to be. And I have the rather inſtanced in this particular, for that I have reaſon to think, that this was the chief cauſe of the miſ-

fortune

fortune of that venturous and worthy deſign of Captain *Wood* in his Attempt for a *N. E.* paſſage to *China*.

I cannot alſo but mention the Opinion of ſome, who tell us, that *Nova Zembla* is the Iſle *Carambice* of the Antients, from whence Men may go upon the Ice as far as *Greenland* and further, ſo that its thought that the People that firſt inhabited *America* went over this way.

The Land of *Jeſſo* lies between *Aſia* and *America*, where they are ſeparated by great and wide Arms of the Sea; tho' others think, they excur and meet almoſt together, and by this way was *America* firſt peopled, but *utrum horum mavis, accipe*. The Inhabitants of *Jeſſo* exchange their Fiſh, their Tongues, their Whales Oyl, in the Cities of *Japan*, which are next to them. The Planks of their Barks are not nailed but ſowed together with Ropes made of the Rinds of Cocoes. The Relations of the *Dutch* in the year 1643 tell us, that part of the Country acknowledges the King of *Japan*, and that the Governor who reſides at *Matzimay*, carries him every year Silver, Feathers of ſundry Colours, and fine Furs.

Thus briefly have I deſcribed all the moſt known parts of the Earth, but muſt leave that of the unknown to the diſcovery of future Ages; only give me leave to ſay a word or two to our *Engliſh* Planters, *&c.* And I have done:

To advance a happy Plantation, the Undertakers, Planters, and Place it ſelf, muſt contribute their endeavours.

Let the Undertakers be Men of no ſhallow Heads, nor narrow Fortunes, ſuch as will be contented with their preſent loſs to be Benefactors to Poſterity. Let the Planters be honeſt, Skilful and Painful People; for what hope is there, that they, who were Drones at home, will be Bees abroad.

Let the Place be naturally ſtrong, or at leaſtwiſe capable of Fortification; for though at firſt Planters are ſufficiently fenced with their own Poverty, yet when once they have got Wealth, they muſt get Strength to defend it.

Iſlands are eaſily ſhut, whereas Continents have their Doors ever open, not to be bolted without great charges.

Let not the Towns, where there is choice of Ground, be built in places of a ſervile nature, as being over-awed, or commanded by ſome Hills about them.

Let it have ſome Staple Commodity to ballance Traffick with other Countries, few Countries can ſtand alone, the Luxury of our Age hath made ſuperfluities neceſſary.

Let the Planters endeavour to be loved and feared of the Natives,

using Justice and Honesty, being as naked in their dealings with the Natives, as they are naked in their Attires; imbracing all occasions to convert them, each Convert is a Conquest, and it is more honour to overcome Paganism in one, than to destroy a thousand Pagans; for an extirpation of the Natives is rather a supplanting, than planting a New Colony.

I am confident, said Dr. *Fuller* long since, that *America* is now grown Marriageble, and hopes to get Christ for a Husband by the preaching of the Gospel.

I shall only add, that no Nation hath spread her Sails for Traffick further than the *English*: and that our Foreign Plantations upon the *Asian*, *African* and *American* Continents, are so many, and so conveniently seated, that no Christian Nation hath opportunity of piercing deeper into those vast Heathenish Islands, than the *English*.

And yet can we say, we have improved the advantages God hath put into our Hands, to his Glory, and the propagation of his Gospel? have we made so much as one solemn Mission of Pious and Learned Men to preach the glad Tydings of Salvation in Jesus Christ, so much as to those ignorant Heathens and Idolaters, that confine upon the *English* Pale; yea, or the poor Negros, that are detained in cruel slavery in our own Plantations? I cannot say, what Glory and Advantage this would be to the *English* Nation: Pardon me therefore Great Sirs, the Proposal of this to your pious considerations, whom it doth most concern: For your faithful management of the opportunities intrusted to you for the Service of God, and the inlargement of his Kingdom at home and abroad, you may be assured, will not only make an Accession of Renown and Honour to your selves and generous Families, but bring in also eternal Prosperity and Happiness from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. As, I pray God it may. *Amen.*

FINIS.

A Geographical Table

Of the Names of

All the Kingdoms, Provinces, Countries, Iſlands, Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bayes, Capes, Ports, &c.

A A Fl. 177, 179.
Aagai 512.
Aar Fl. 122, 232.
Aaron 389.
Aas 69.
Abæa 283.
Abagarus 354.
Aba-Henan 477.
Abaim 513.
Abala 214.
Abanha Fl. 463.
Abantis 287.
d' Abanvivar 201.
Abanvivarienſis 201.
Abarinus 283.
Abaſcia Fl. 366.
Abaſſia 512.
Abaſſines 381, 510, 511, 512.
Abawi 513.
Abax 511.
Abbadal Curia 528.
Abbas-ſha 401, 406, 404, 405.
Abbatis Cella 230.
Abdalla 481.
Abdara 213, 272.
Abdelmelech 472.
Abdera 213, 272.
Abderrahman 224.
Abdua Fl. 244.
Abercon 39.
Aberconway 34.
Aberdeen } 39
Aberdonia }
Aberſraw 33.
Abergwaine 36.
Aberneth 40.
Abertaw 35.
Abertyri ibid.
Aber-yſtwith ibid.
Abeſſine mon. 512.
Abeſſines 510, 511, 512.
Abex 510.
Abexim 511.
Abidos 348, 272.
Abila mon. 207.
Abiniminium 244.
Abnoba, Abnobi mon. 123, 124.
Abo 70.
Abraham 354.
Abreha 517.
Abricantum Civit. 195.
Abulthaſen 481.
Abuſir 491.
Abutich 501, 502.
Abutig 501.
Abrya Inſ. 458.
Abydus 501, 502.
Academia Julia 152.
Acamos Prom. 377.
Acapulco 579.

Acarnania 276.
Acaxutla 583.
Accadie 614.
Accara 507.
Accata 296.
Acebar 528.
Aceſſines Fl. 417.
Aceſtes 258.
Ach 127.
Achaia deſcr. 277, 19.
Achaia propria 282.
Achaii 271.
Achamantis Inſ. 376.
Achan. 457.
Achei 271.
Achelous Fl. 280, 291.
Achem 455.
Achen, its King, Coin and Weights, 335, 339, 395, 455.
Acheron Fl. 277.
Achilles 275, 288.
Achlar Fl. 363.
Achmet Viſier 105.
Achmetha 403.
Achmin 491, 494.
Achrydus 274.
Acincum 107.
Ackbar 429.
Ackerman 96.

Acoma 586.
Acomack 592.
Aconry 50.
Acor 482.
d' Acques 191, 199.
Acqui 241.
Acra 540.
Acridus 268.
Acritus Prom. 283.
Acroathon Mon. 274.
Acroceraunian Mon. 277.
Acrocorinthus Fort 285.
Acronius Fl. 513.
Acronius Lacus 138.
Acrothoon Mon. 274.
Acrothoon Mon. ibid.
Acta Regia 210.
Actabon Fl. 409.
Actium and its Battle, 276, 291, 492.
Adada and its Battle 352.
Adam 517.
Adamah ibid.
Adams Apples 290.
Adde Fl. 244.
Adea 528.
Adegele Fl. 353.
Adel 510, 511, 528.
Adelenſes 512.
Aden deſc. 389, 390, 391. 294, 296, 381.
Adendum 471.
Adeſis Fl. 145.
Adeſſa 275.
Adiazzer 258.
Adige Fl. 234.
Adolph of Schaumberg 57.
Adonis 376, 377.
Adonis Fl. 353.
Adovares 469.
Adrian Emp. 359.
St. Adrian Mon. 206.
Adrianopolis 272.
Adrians Pillar 277.
Adriatick Sea 246, 269.
Adribe 502.
Adrumetum, Adrumittos 486.
Adratacum 184.
Adratuca Tongrorum 188.
Adule, Adulis 511.
Æacus 288.
Ædeſius 520.
Ægæa 275.
Ægathes and their Bat. 258.
Ægean Iſl. 287.
Ægean S. 269, 279, 283, 287.
Ægialea, Ægialus 282.
Ægilia Inſ. 291.
Ægina 288.
Ægiſymba 524.
Æguſa 487.
Ægypt 467, 489, 502.
Ægyptus 490.
Ægyra Inſ. 374.
Ælbourgh 58.
Æmathia 273.
Æmilius P. 301.
Æmonia 247, 273, 275.
Ænaria Inſ. 259.
Æneas 250, 254.
Æniponi 145.
Ænos 272.
Ænus 122.
Æoliæ Inſ. 259.
Æolis 346.
Æoles 271.
Æquilea 101.
Æria 490.
Æropolis 277.
Æſchines 271.
Æſchylus 257.
Æſculapius's Temple 284.
Æſops Lega. to his Son 300.
Ætalia Inſ. deſc. 374.
Æthale Inſ. deſc. ibid.
Æthalia Inſ. deſc. 258.
Æthiope Inſ. deſc. 374.
Æthiopia 467.
Æthræa Inſ. deſc. 375, 376.
Æthuſa 487.
Ætius Ro. Gen. 101.
Ætna Mon. 258.
Ætolia 276, 277, 280.
Ætolians 280.
Afer 462.
Affder-Alben 123.
Affingen 183.
Africa deſc. from 461 to 467.
Africa propria 485.
African Iſlands 529.
Africans 469.
Ag-azi 510.
Ag-azian ibid.
Agades 506.
Agaos 463.
Agapenor 377.
Agarens 387.
St. Agatha's Church 166.
Agats 418.
Agen 199.
Agen Gold 339.
Agennenſium 199.
Ager Solvenſis 144.
Ageſilaus 271.
Aghrim 50.
Agincourt-Battle 194.
Aginium 199.
Agiomana 274.
Ἀγιῶν ὄρος ibid.
Agios Laura ibid.
Agmet 475.
Agmet Fl. 476.
Agra deſc. 417, 419, 294, 295, 296, 344.
Ἀγρεγας 258.
Agrta 111.
Agrigentum 258.
Aguar 274.
Aha 54.
Ahaſuerus 402.
Aian 528.
Aichſtadt 133.
Aiman deſc. 389.
Ainan Inſ. 438, 442.
Ainſa 214.
Aiomana 274.
Air 40.
Aire 179.
Aiſaux 180.
Aiton 280.
Ajub 213.
Aix 201.
Aix la Chapelle 127.
Akalzike deſc. 368.
Akay 447.
Akazlike 344.
Aken 127.
Akyſar 349.
Ala Fabiana, Ala Flavi. 141.
Ala Naviſca 133.
Alaba 510.
Aladuli 347.
Alalcomene 279.
Alandia 69.
Alanes 368.
Alani 54, 216.
Alarbes 276.
Alaſhaher 349.
Alba 241, 250.

Alba Curia 528.
Alba Giulia 98.
Alba Julia 98, 111.
Alba Longa 250.
Alba Regalis 106, 111.
Alba Sebuſiana 131.
Alba Pompeia 241.
Albagya Inſ. 537.
Albana 371.
Albaneſes 288, 279.
Albania 18, 366, 270, 273.
Albanopoli 274.
Albanus Mon. 123.
Albany New 612.
Albatel 483.
Albermarle 195.
Albermarle Fl. 590.
Albermarle Settlement ibid.
Albenga 242.
Albenſis d' Ekekes-Feyeruar 101.
Alberton 488.
Albigaunum 242.
Albigenſes 238.
Albingaunum 242.
Albiniana Caſtra 165.
Albintimelium, *Albintimilium* 242.
Albion 21.
Albion Nova 586.
Albis Fl. 123.
Albius Mon. ibid.
Albourg 58.
Albuberque 390, 424.
Albumazer 387.
Albutig 501.
Alcadde, *Alcadde Gheber* 478.
Alcala de Henares 215.
Alcalib 478.
Alcaraz 206, 207.
Alcazar 471, 477, 210.
Alchria 276.
Alcinous's Gard. 292.
Alcmaer 166.
Alcoran 379, 387, 478.
Aldea el Rio Cluſio 210.
Aldeahs 476.
Aldees 555.
Alectum 40.
Alenſon 195.
Alent-Neur 451.
Alenteio deſc. 223, 224.
Aleria 258.
Aleppo deſc. 351, 352, 381, 326, 327, 344.
Aleſio 264, 274.
Aleſſandria 243.
Aleſſendretta 377.
Aletes 285.
Alethea 196.
Alexander the Great, 275, 276, 270, 271, 277, 349. 350, 352, 353, 356, 380, 395, 401, 402, 410, 416, 417, 414, 393, 400, 418, 420, 488, 492, 489.
Alexander 6th. Po. 545, 554.
Alexander Sir William 615.
Alexandretta Port. deſc. 352. 353.
Alexandria deſc. 371, 327, 356, 243, 390, 410, 491, 493, 494, 496, 497, 499.
Alexandria, *Arachoſia* 419.
Alexandria { *Oxiana* / *Ultima* } 411
Alexia 198.
Alexis Michaelowitz 74.
Alfaqui 478.
Alfrangua 190.
Algarve deſc. 223, 224.
Algazales 387.
Algerbia 224.
Algezira 211.
Algidomontana 182.
Algiers 382, 469, 482.
Algievine Kingdom deſc. 480, 481, 482, 483, 484.
Alguechet 501.
Alhama 212.
Ali-Baſſa 357.
Alicant deſc. 305, 212.
Alibinali 391.
Aligator 568.
Alimerdenkan 406.
Alize 198.
Alkebulan 461.
Allemara 290.
Aller Fl. 123.
Allia Fl. and its Battle 191, 250.
Allobroges 236, 237.
Almacharana 390.
Almagres 550, 551.
Almaines 229, 114, 136.
Almannus 115.
Almanſor 472
Almaz 112.
Almera 212.
Almeria 203.
Almeyda 528.
Almeyda F. 429.
Almiſſa 263.
Almocadens 476.
Almoxariſates 222.
S. Alviſia 293.
Alnefius Inſ. 288.
Alonſo Zanches 543.
Alopos 348.
Alpes Collia 237.
Alphen 165.
Alpheus Fl. 286.
Alphonſo, *d' Albuquerq;* 405.
Alphonſus 223.
Alps Mon. 121, 122.
Alps of Tirol 140.
Alpuxarras 211.
Alſatia 118, 131, 134.
Alſen Inſ. 59, 61.
los Altares 530.
Altdorf 133.
Altemburgh 106, 112, 147.
Altena 164, 166.
Alth. Fl. 99.
Altimul Fl. 138.
Altmark 148.
Altrof 232.
Alva's Hawk 216.
Alvarado Fl. 581.
Aluta Fl. 99.
Aly 307.
Alyn-Lough 50.
Amacaſtis 417.
Amadabat deſc. 294, 295 417, 296, 332, 333, 334.
Amados Ph. 592.
Amadaraſtis 417.
Amadmagda 514.
Amagara 352.
Amalſi 254.
Aman 352.
Amantia 112.
Amanziridin 391.
Amara 512.
Amara Mons 465, 466.
Amarodeck 477.
Amaruſa 401.
Amaſea, *Amaſia Cit.* 234, 349, 130.

Amasia 347.
Amasis 376, 377, 490, 491.
Amasius Fl. 123.
Amathus 376, 378.
Amathus Fl. 286.
Amathusia Inf. 376.
Amatitlan 583.
Amaziah 388.
Amazon Fl. 294.
Amazonia Fl. 560, 556, 557.
Amazonian Women 557.
Amazons 350, 371, 545, 556, 557, 560.
Amba Biſici Monaſt. 499.
Amba Goſhen 512.
Ambacel 511, 512.
Ambalachi 228.
Ambara 511.
Ambeloes 451.
Amber 86.
Amberg 140.
Amberga Cantiabis ibid.
Amber-griece 427.
Ambianenſis Civit. 194.
Ambracia 276.
Ambrones 115.
Amboy Point 603.
Amboyna Inf. deſc. 296, 459, 460.
America deſc. 542, 543, 544, 545.
America { Northern / Southern } 293, 294
Americus veſpuſius 543.
Amersfort 168.
Amha 512.
Ambara Mon. 512, 518.
Amiclæ 284.
Amida 354, 355.
Amida's Temple 446.
Amiens 194.
Amilcar 485.
Amina 342.
Amirteus 492.
Amis, Amiſus Fl. 123.
Ammæa 354, 355.
Ammonis 461.
Ammonites 360, 361.
Ammaſan 349.
Amorites 360.
Amozon 405.
Ampare 294.
Ampelus 290.
Amphictyones 281.
Amphilochia 276.
Amphions Harp 278.
Amphipolis 274.
Amphiſſa 280.
Ampracia 276.
Ampſage 283.
Ampurdan 218.
Amſtel Canal. 163.
Amſtelodamum ibid.
Amſterdam deſc. 86, 163, 306.
Amſterdam Fort 295.
Amſterdam Inf. 296.
Amsbury 608.
Amurath II. 102, 267, 281.
Amurath IV. 357, 403.
Amuſia Fl. 123.
Ana deſc. 389.
Anactoria 277.
Anafe 471.
Anaia 401.
Anamboul 538.
Anaphe Inf. 289.
Anaphia 284.
Anarghia 367.
Anas Fl. 203, 207, 210.
Anaſis 501.
Anatolia deſc. 346.
Anchesimus Mon. 277.
Anchiale 250.
Anchiſai Mon. 465.
Ancona 249.
Anconitana Marchia ibid.
Ancore 347.
Ancyra ibid.
Andaluſia 203, 209, 210. 563, 562.
Andariſtus 275.
Andeglævum 197.
Anderium 262.
Anderlecht 182.
Andernopolis 272.
S. Andero 208.
Andes Mon. 557, 563.
Andomatunum 196.
Andover 608.
Andoverpum 184.
Andragius 425.
Andretium 262.
St. Andrew 288, 367.
St. Andrews 39.
St. Andrews Inf. 104.
St. Andrews Fort 170.
Andros Inf. 289.
Andujar 210.
Anfa 471.
Anfiſa 280.
Angara 347.
Angchony 51.
Angediva 295.
Angelen 58.
S. Angelo Caſt. 249, 541.
Angelo Mon. 254.
Angelopico 278.
Los Angelos 579, 580.
Angera 473.
Angermania 69, 71.
Angern 109.
Angeſtri 288.
Anghad 482.
Angiers 197.
Angles 55.
Angleſey 33.
Angoada 583.
Angola 294, 523.
Angolſtadium 139.
Angonri 347.
Angora 512.
Angot 511.
Angouleſme 198.
Angoumois 194.
Angoxa 294.
Angra 530.
Angrona 238.
Anguilla Inf. 295, 274.
Angyra 347.
Anhalt 147, 153.
Anian 586.
Anikagee. 364.
Anjou 191, 194, 197.
Anjou Duke 81.
Aniſus Fl. 143.
Anjujux el vieio 210.
Ann Arundel Fl. 594, 595.
Annabon Inf. 294.
Annan 39.
Annecium, Annecy 238.
Annobon Inf.
Anſicians 523.
Anſilocha 285.
Antachia 351.
Anteus 472.
Antali 349, 350.
Antandros Inf. 289.
Antego Inf. deſc. 295, 574.

Antequera 581, 212.
Ἀντίθυρον 278.
Anthony's Bay 538.
St. Anthony's Inſ. 535.
St. Anthony's Monaſt. 496, 501
Anticyra, Anticyrrha 281
Antigoca 275.
Antigonia 273, 275, 347.
Antigonus 359.
Antilles Inſ. deſc. 293, 564.
Antinoe 499.
Antioch 351.
Antiochene 371.
Antiochia 410.
Antiochia Magna 351.
Antiochus 301, 356, 400.
Antipater 275, 288.
Antirrhium Promont. 280.
Antiſſa Inſ. deſc. 374.
Antiſſiodorum 198.
Antongil Bay 538.
Antoniana 349.
Antonio Bevio 561.
Antonius 275, 276, 300, 301, 378, 379, 401, 492, 498.
Antorſi 184.
Antravida 282.
Antrim Count. and Town 48.
Antwerp deſc. 158, 182, 183, 184, 306.
Anveres, Anvers, Anverſa, 184, 306.
Anurodgbarro 451.
Anxur 250.
Aoſta, Auſte 240.
Apalchen 592.
Apamea, Apamia deſc. 352.
Apelles 375.
Apencenſium Civit. 200.
Aperruvaca, Aperwake FL. 295, 560.
Aphar 462.
Apher ibid.
Aphiom Caraſſar 349.
Aphrodiſium 486.
Aphrodiſium Promont. 218.
Aphroditium ibid.
Aphrodium Colon. 484.
Apia 282.
Apis ibid.
Apis's Temple 498.
Apollo 491.
Apollo's Altar 377.
Apollo's Harp 350.
Apollo's Temple 289, 351.
Apollonius 349, 377.
Apolonia 273.
Apolonia Gulph 265.
St. Apolonia Inſ. 539.
Ἀπόλυκα 501.
Appennine Mon. 234, 244, 249.
Appennages Law 192.
Appenzeel 229, 230, 232.
Appianus 494.
Appius 275.
Aproſita Inſ. 531.
Apulum 98.
Apumatuc Fl. 592.
Aqua 227.
Aqua Auguſta 191, 199.
Aqua Sextia 201.
Aquæ Caleniæ 209.
Aquæ Calidæ ibid.
Aquæ Statellæ 241.
Aquæ Statyellæ ibid.
Aquæ voconiæ 218.
Aquatulco 581.
Aquenſium Civit. 199.
Aquila Fl. 463.
Aquileia 145, 227.
Aquincum 107.
Aquiſgrana 127.
Aquitaine Ocean 193.
Ara-Luna 181.
Arabia deſc. 325, 342, 343, 344, 346, 383, 386, 388.
Arabia the Stony *deſc.* 388.
Arabia the Deſert 389.
Arabia the Happy *deſc.* 389, 390.
Arabian Gulph 462.
Arabians 342, 381, 386, 387, 388, 504, 505.
Arabo Fl. 105, 111.
Arac 394, 395.
Aracan 295, 296, 334, 339, 432.
Aracoſia 394.
Aradati 142.
Arais 472.
Avalites 528.
Arania 97.
Ararat Mon. 364, 416.
Araß Fl. 363, 365, 394.
Arat 528.
Aratus 271.
Araucho 551.
Arauques ibid.
Arauſia 201.
Araxes Fl. 363, 365, 394.
Arazzo 178.
Arbalta deſc. 404.
Arbela and its Battle 356.
Arbotka 90.
Arbor Triſtis 433.
Arcadia 282.
Arcadians 286.
Archangel 78.
Archelaus 359.
Arches 287, 288.
Archimedes 257.
Archipelago 18, 284, 289, 287, 290, 344, 346, 374, 375.
Arcbontes 277.
Archytas 255.
Arciſſa Lake 365.
Arcobadar 96.
Arda 507.
Ardalio Fl. 486.
Ardea 250.
Ardenne 125, 180, 181.
Ardevil deſc. 404.
Ardfeart 52.
Ardmagh 48.
Ardmeanuch 40.
Ardra 293.
Arelate 191, 201.
Aremnoe 362.
Arenacum 169.
Arensberg 135.
Areopagus 277.
Areſchot 183.
Areſgol 481.
Arethuſa 286.
Aretus 332
Arga Fl. 214.
Argal Sir Sam. 615.
Argarick Gulph 429.
Argentara Mon. 253.
Argentera Inſ. 289.
Argenteria 251.
Argentoratum 131.
Argentuaria 131.
Argia 282, 284.
Argier 482, 483.
Argiro 276.
Argivi 271, 282, 290.
Arglas 482.

Argo 276, 282, 285.
Argob 361.
Argonauts 287, 365.
Argos 282, 285.
Argos Amphilochium 285.
Argos Pelasgicum 275, 276, 285.
Argos Peleponnesiacum 285.
Argostoli Port 291.
Argous Portus 227.
Arguico 511.
Arguin 295. Cast. 505.
Argyraspides 420.
Aria 394, 408, 179, 271.
Aria Insul. 59, 61.
Ariadne 290.
Arialbinum 230, 231.
Ariammene 365.
Arica 558.
Arien 179.
Ariminum 249.
Arion 374.
Aristarchus 286, 494.
Aristides 271.
Aristonus 254.
Aristotle 271, 274.
Arius 487.
Arkeko 510.
Arles 191, 201.
Arlet 195.
Arlun 181.
Armada Sp. 559.
Armager Inf. 60.
Armagh 48.
Armatica 370.
Armenia desc. 342, 362, 363, 364, 383, 397.
Armenia major 362, 378.
Armenia minor 346, 362.
Armenians 396.
Armenian Christi. 355, 400.
Armenian Church 364.
Armenian Women ibid.
Arment 502.
Armeus 490.
Arminius 115.
Armiro 285, 276.
Armorica 156.
Armua Fl. 486.
Arnheim 170.
Arnhem 122, 169.
Arno Fl. 234, 251.
Arne Patrensis 282.
Arosia 69.
Arowen Inf. 560.
Arragon 213.
Arras 178.
Arroe Inf. 59, 61.
Arrol 40.
Arsaca 393.
Arsaces 399.
Arsanias Lake 365.
Arsatia 403.
Arschot 187.
Arsicua 156.
Arsinoa 348.
Arsinoe 378, 390, 501.
Arsinoe Cit. 377.
Arsisaca 403.
L'Arta 276.
Artaynum 132.
Artaxata 271, 364.
Artaxerxes 293, 401, 403, 406.
Artaxerxes Longimanus 492.
Artaxerxes Ochus ibid.
Artaxia 371.
Artaxiasata ibid.
Artea 393.
Artemisia 349.
Artemisium 213.
Artemita 365.
Artemitida ibid.
Artemitta ibid.
Artesia 178.
Arthesia ibid.
K. Arthurs Table 34.
Arthusen 58.
Artifiga 481.
Artigis 212.
Artois Prov. desc. 178, 158,
Artrebatum 178.
Arvensis d'Arva 101.
Arundel Sir Thom. 111.
Arvonia 34.
Arusio 201.
Arx Batavorum 170.
Arzerum 356, 395.
Arzilla 472, 477.
Arzina Fl. 703.
Asasi 475.
Asama Fl. 475.
Asaph 382.
St. Asaph 34.
Asbahawn 399.
Ascalingium 152.
Ascension Inf. 536.
Aschaffenburg 128.
Asciburgium 127, 128.
Asclepiades 377.
Ascraa 279.
Ascrivion 263.
Ascrivium ibid.
Ascolense Prælium 249.
Ascoli ibid.
Asculum ibid.
Ascum 518.
Asdrubal 484, 485, 486.
Asem Kingdom desc. 422.
Aservdin 492.
Asgar 471, 505.
Asharaff desc. 401.
Ashley Fl. 590.
Ashur Tribe 360.
Asia desc. 341, 342, 343, 344, 383.
Asia minor 346, 383.
Asiatick Turkey 344, 346.
Asiaticks 343.
Asius 342.
Asido 210.
Asifmual Fl. 476.
Asindum 210.
Asinerium Promont. 506.
Askeaton 52.
Asmere 420.
Asna, Asnan 502.
Asopus Fl. 279.
Aspachan 399.
Aspadana ibid.
Aspasia 403.
Asperia Inf. 376.
Asperosa 272.
Aspropiti 281.
Aspropity sinus ibid.
Assazoe 514.
Asses 402.
Assi Fl. 346.
Assumption Inf. 551, 614.
Assyria 346, 356, 383, 394.
Asta 210.
Astabat 365.
Astacilitis, Astalicis 482.
Astamgorod 90.
Astensis Comitatus 239.
Astercones 208.
Asteria Inf. desc. 375.
Asterim Rock 294.
Astigi 210.

Astolphus Fl. 366.
Astracan 73, 76, 79, 368, 408, 409.
Astrapa 210.
Astraton Fl. 463.
Astrypalea Inf. 289.
Asturia 208.
Astyages 402.
Astygis 210.
Asuam 502.
Atabyria Inf. desc. 375.
Atek-Tau 420.
Aterieth 50.
Athamania 276.
Athanasius 494, 520.
Athdora 52.
Athel 408.
Athemat Doulet, his Office, 396.
Athens 277.
Athenians 271.
Athenree 50.
Athens desc. 277, 278.
Athini 277.
Athlone 50.
Athol 40.
Athos Mon. 274.
Athos Acron. mon. ibid.
Atis 342.
Atlantick Ocean 18, 387, 462.
Atlas mon. { Greater } 465. { Leiser } 504.
Atmul Fl. 115, 133.
Atrecht 178.
Atrib, Atribis 491.
Atsol 112.
Attabalippa 543, 558.
Attalia 350.
Attalus 347.
Attemur 213.
Attica 270, 277.
Attila 97, 101, 107, 200.
Attock 417.
Attok 419.
Attollons 449.
Atuacutum 184.
Atzbeha 517.
Ava 295, 432, 435.
Avalites 511.
Avalon 615, 616.
Avares 101, 115.
Avarians 139.
Avaricum 198.
Avasis 502.
Avata Fl. 99.
Auch 199.
Audomaropolis 179.
Avece Gurele 511.
Avenio 201.
Avenna 180.
Avergne 200.
Avernus Lake 254.
Averroes 387.
Avesnes 180.
Augsburgh 138, 136.
Augst 232, 240.
Augusta 137, 139, 213, 223, 257, 282.
Augusta Prætoria 240.
Augusta Rauriaca 232.
Augusta Rauriacon ibid.
Augusta Romanduorum 181.
Augusta Taurinorum 239.
Augusta Tiberia 138.
Augusta Treverorum 129.
Augusta Vagiennorum 239, 240.
Augusta Veromanduorum, 194.
Augusta Vindelicorum 138.
Augusta Vessonum 195.
Augustæ Ducatus 239, 240.
Augustanica 490.
Augusti Burgum 138.
S. Auguſtine 484, 485.
S. Auguſtines Port 538.
Augustomana 196.
Augustoritum 198.
Augustow 87.
Augustus 275, 276, 389, 492.
Avicen 208, 411, 387.
Avignon 201.
Avila 214.
Aviles 209.
Avin 182.
Avis 222.
Aulide, Aulis 279.
Auliton 511.
Aulocren Fons 350.
Aulon 273.
Aumale 195.
Avogasia 365.
Avost 240.
Auranches 195.
Aureatum 133.
Aurelia 137.
Aurelian 352.
Aurelius M. Pillar 499.
Aureng-abad 224, 226.
Aurick 135.
Aurojoki Fl. 70.
Aurum Tolosanum 201.
Ausa 218.
Ausburgh 136, 138.
Ausciorum Civit. 199.
Ausidus Fl. 254.
Ausonia 225.
Austgarius 70.
S. Austins Coast 588.
Austin Fryers 246, 297.
S. Austins Inf. 293.
Austrasia 54, 126, 158.
Austria 19, 106, 109, 117, 190, 134, 141.
Auteri 43.
Autricum 197.
Auvergne 191, 194.
Auvergne Mon. 193.
Auxerre 198.
Awiduffe Fl. 44
Axiace 87.
Axima Port 507.
Axime Fort 295.
Axiopolis 122, 268.
Axmia 393.
Axuma 511, 518.
Axumites 510, 517, 518.
Ayasaluck 348.
Aydracal Mon. 465.
Ayen 528.
Ayrack 394.
Aytotor 350.
Azac 75, 91, 382.
Azagar 501.
Azamer 475.
Azamia 393, 395.
Azerbeyan 394.
Azgar 471.
Aziris 364.
Azo 422.
Azores Inf. desc. 294, 529, 530, 554.
Azow 91.
Azuages 482.

B.

Babara 490.
Bab-elman-dab 510.
Babel 356, 414.
Babel-mandel 391.
Babylon desc. 356, 359, 363, 381, 393, 400, 498.
Babylon Walls 343.
Babylonia 346, 356.
Bacalaos 616.
Baccharach 130.
Bacchus 410,414,416,420.
Bacchus's Theatre 277.
Bacenis 124.
Bachian 296, 459.
Bactra 410.
Bactria 411.
Bactriana 394.
Bacunthus 106.
Bad-Bay 281.
Badaschian 411.
Baden 132, 134, 137, 143. 230, 231.
Badgenoth 40.
Badula 451.
Badra 282.
Bebi Mon. 123.
Baera 497.
Batis Fl. 207, 209.
Batulus Fl. 217.
Baza 210.
Baffin William 618,622.
Baffins Bay 618.
Baza 484.
Bagadad 355, 356, 363, 381, 393.
Bagadat ibid.
Bagaia 484.
Bagainidri 511.
Baganum 176.
Bagdad 355, 356, 363, 381, 393.
Bagdat desc. 327, 355, 356, 363, 381, 393, 398.
Bagemder 511.
Bagendra 518.
Baghdat, see Bagdat.
Bagnagar 428.
Bagne de Tritoli 254.
Bagrada, Bagradas 486.
Bahama 575, 588.
Baharein Inf. 294, 406.
Bahia de Todos los Santos, 554, 555.
Bahurs 66.
Baia de Todos los Santos 294.
Baiæ 254.
Bajazet 268, 280, 282, 283, 347, 350.
Bailleur Port 510.
Baiocassium Civit. 195.
Bajona, Bajonne 199, 209.
Baixos d' India 539.
Baixos d' Pracel ibid.
Bakar 417.
Bakessy Seray 89, 91.
Bakisch 417.
Baku 405.
Bala 34.
Balabutra 282.
Balacleigh 45.
Balaguer 218.
Balasor 295.
Balaton Lake 107.
Balbastro 213.
Balch 344, 408, 411.
Baldac 402, 411.
Baldæ 483.
Baldivia 547.
Baldus Hill 247.
Baleares Inf. 213.
Bali 510.
Balimore 46.
Ball Capt. 459.
Ballaguate Mon. 425.
Balleck 49.
Balneavium 218.
Balli 296, 511.
Ballimore 52.
Ballishannon 48.
Balsa 224.
Balsara 294, 389.
Balsera 396, 402.
Balsora 357, 381.
Balswaert 172.
Baltick Sea 54, 55, 57, 59, 60, 116, 66.
Baltimore Count. 595.
Baltimore Lord 594.
Baltimore Fl. 51.
Baluck Denguis 89.
Bamberg 122, 132.
Bamf 40.
Bana 491.
Banara's 451, 419.
Bancock 432.
Bancorn Abbey 34.
Banda Inf. desc. 296, 343, 459, 460.
Bander Congo 402, 406.
Bandera Fort 294.
Bando 417, 420.
Bandon Bridge 52.
Bangor 34, 48.
Banjaluch 262.
Banjalucum ibid.
Bannaras 419, 451.
Bannareus 421.
Banne Fl. 44, 49.
Bannier 134.
Bannyan Tree 405.
Bannyans 420, 421.
Banonium 34.
Bantam desc. 295, 296, 336, 455.
Bantry Bay 44, 51.
Bao 436.
Bapalma, Bapaulme 178.
Bapho desc. 377.
Bar of th' Arches 287.
Bara Æstuarium 39.
Barabars 476.
Barache 418.
Baragrag 471.
Baramatis 420.
Barampor Port 294.
Baranguar 101.
Baraques 469.
Barbada 574.
Barbadoes Inf. desc. 295, 571, 572, 573.
Barbadoes Merchants 610.
Barbancon 180.
Barbara 582.
Barbarossa 484.
Barbary desc. 468, 469, 527.
Barberon 201.
Barbiezos Fl. 295.
Barboliza 283.
Barbora 528.
Barbouda 295.
Barca 487, 488.
Barcelona desc. 207, 217.
Barcelor 295.

Barchan 106, 113.
Barchino, Barcino, Barcinon, 207, 217.
Bardaques 502.
Bardes 294.
Bardiwick 152.
Bardulia 214.
Barentola 411, 412.
Barents 623.
Bargeny 40.
Barigaza 418, 424.
Barlow Arthur 592.
St. Barnaby 377.
Barnacles 41.
Barnſtable 608.
Baroche 294, 295, 296, 418.
Barouna 156.
Barraab 388.
Barraboa 528.
Baryha deſc. 388.
Barri 254.
Barroducan Prov. 126.
Barrow Fl. 44, 47.
Barſienſis de Bars 101.
Barſtinow 88.
Bartamont Gate 180.
Barthfeild 113.
St. Bartholomew 365.
St. Bartholomews Inſ. deſc. 293, 549, 583.
Barutii 353.
Barwick 41.
Barzodienſis de Barzod 101.
Baſar 296.
Baſha 381, 387.
Baſhan 361.
Baſil, Baſilea 121, 131, 229, 230, 231, 233.
Baſilia 232.
Baſilienſe Concilium ibid.
Baſilienſium Civit. ibid.
Baſilopotamo 283.
St. Baſils Order 274.
Baſilius John 71.
Baſſe 231.
Baſs Inſ. 41.
Baſſa 491.
Baſſa Serrail 91.
Baſſe Terre 573.
Baſſora 357, 381.
Baſternæ 73.
Baſternians 97.
Baſtia 258.
Baſtion of France 469, 484.
Baſtonac 181.
Batava 140.
Batavia 296, 455, 460.
Batavian Inſ. 122.
Batavians 140.
Batavodunum 168.
Batchelor Ship 547.
Bath 134.
Bath Bay 573.
Batha 482.
Bathienſis de Bath 101.
Bathmonſter 106.
Bathor P. 81.
Bathors K. 84.
Bathy 408.
Baticale 427.
Baticalo 296.
Battenborg 170.
Batter 394.
Batu 408.
Batuwe 169.
Bavaria 19, 134, 139.
Bavarian Laws 141.
Baviera, Baviere 139.
Bawo's Church 175.
Baxos de Barbaria 487.
Bay Blancho 293.
Bay of Bulls 616.
Bay Plaiſance 293.
Bay de los Trabaios 547.
Bayern 139.
Bayeux 195.
Bazas 199.
Bdilſtein 135.
Beach-Head 548.
Beanchi 252.
Bear Iſland 621, 623.
Bearne 194, 229.
Bearsford 619.
Beauce 194, 197.
Beaufort 198.
Beaumariſh 33.
Becanus Goropius 186.
Becaim Fort 294.
Bechria 497.
Beck Fl. 70, 71.
Bedis 473.
Bedouins 387.
Beemſter 166.
Begargar 412.
Begge 485.
Beglerbegs 351, 347.
Beglerbegs with Salary 381.
Beglerbegs { Aſia } 380.
Beglerbegs { Europe } 381.
Behaimer waldt 124.
Behat Fl. 417.
Bebel-mendel 516.
Behemoth 515.
Beia 224, 486.
Beija 485.
Bejoarians 115.
Bejohemum 154.
Beiſher 420.
Belanjar 408.
Belbais 500.
Beled Elgered 504.
Belem 224.
Beleſted 618.
Belfaſt 48.
Belgia 296.
Belgia Nova 611, 612.
Belgica prima 129.
Belgium 157.
Belgrade deſc. 106, 267, 272.
Belinzona 230.
Belis 475.
Bell-Iſle 201.
Bell-Point 623.
Bellac 200.
Bellagardia 219.
Bellefort 175.
Bellerophon 350.
Bello-Pola Inſ. 289.
Bellomoriſcus 33.
Belloveſus 190.
Bellum Sociale 249.
Belluno 247.
Belon 347.
Belt 59.
Belth 59.
Beltſound 59.
Belturbet 49.
Belvedera 282.
Belvedere 248.
Belus 356, 377, 490.
Belz 87.
Ben Boucan 472.
Ben Munch 123.
Bender Abaſſi 405.
Bendermaſſin 456.
Bened 484.

Benesuaif 500.
Benesvef 497.
Bengala 294, 295, 417, 421.
Bengala Gulph 421.
Bengal 343.
Bengancall 388.
Bengebres 387.
Benhuari 214.
Beni-Abucaed 482.
Benjamin Tribe 360.
Beniarax, Beniaresid 482.
Beniguazeval 473.
Benin 506, 507.
Benserta 485, 486.
Bentheim 136.
Benzarael 473.
Berabia 582.
Berar 417, 420.
Berch 141.
Berck 127.
Berdoa 505.
Bereawa 293.
Beremborg 147.
Beresina Fl. 82.
Berg 126, 127, 135.
Berga sancti Winnoci 177.
Bergama 347.
Berga ad Zonam 185.
Bergamense 226.
Bergamo 247.
Berghen 179, 604.
Berghen op Zoom 185.
Bergusia 218.
Beriara 389.
Beribere 466.
Beriberes 469, 482, 508.
Berigonum 40.
Berinice 488, 501.
Berite, Beritus 353.
Berletta 254.
Berlin, Berlinum 148.
Bermudas Inf. 295.
Bern 199, 229.
Berna 232, 233.
St. Bernard 198.
St. Bernard Mon. 237.
Bernicho 488, 501.
Beroshab 359.
Beroe, Beroea, Beron 352.
Berraa, Berrha 275.
Berrulum 254.
Berry 194.
Bertholinus 62.
Besancon 124, 125.
Besenege 506.
Besons Fl. 217.
Bessarabia 96, 382.
Bessi Fl. 262.
Bessius 401, 411.
Bestereze 98.
Besura Fl. 86.
Betaw 169.
Betel { Nut 451. / Tree 452.
Bethsames 502.
Bethune 179.
Betlis desc. 365.
Betsh 456.
Beverley 608.
Beverwick 166.
Bey. 365.
Beybapti 88.
Beyra desc. 223.
Bezecath 462.
Bezesteens 267.
Bezuma 473.
Bialogrod 268.
Bianco Prom. 377.
Biberach 139.
Biblus 353.
Bichieri 500.
Bicurgium 108.
Bider 424.
Biel 230, 233.
Biela ofera 79.
Bielojezero 78.
Bieler Lake 230.
Bielki 78.
Bienna, Bienne 230.
Biesciady, Biescid 123.
Bietala 412.
Bietsko 87.
Bigla Castro 278.
Bihoriensis de Debreczin 101.
Bikanar 420.
Bilbis, Bilbilis 213.
Bilboa desc. 208, 307.
Billedulgerid desc. 467, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507.
Billerica 608.
Bilting 172.
Bima Inf. 296.
Binca fl. 105.
Binch, Binchium 180.
Binbola Patan. 296.
Binini 575.
Biologrod 96.
Biornburgh 70.
Bipilipatan 296.
Biponts 130.
Bir, Birigeon 355.
Bisanthe 272.
Biscain Sea 193.
Biscainers 208.
Biscany 20, 582.
Biscay 208, 577.
Biscay Bay 20.
Biserta 485.
Biserta Vecchia 484.
Bismillath 477.
Bisnegar 296, 429.
Bisthumb 132.
Bistrichia 98, 110.
Bistricienſis de Bistricz 101.
Bisula fl. 82.
Bisurgis fl. 123.
Bithynia 346.
Bitlis desc. 404.
Bituricum 198.
Bizama 510.
Bizamo 511.
Black-Point 623.
Black-Sea 82, 89, 96, 346, 347, 366, 367.
Black-Water 44, 52.
Blackenburg 126.
Blake Gen. 486.
Blakenburgh Fort 296.
Blancho Bay 293.
Blaucmont 126.
Blanii fl. 43, 52.
Blany Lord 48.
Blave fl. 138.
Blavet 197.
Bleking 55, 61, 62, 66.
Bleyburg 144.
Blois 197.
Boamarage 538.
Bocanum Hemerum 474.
Boccadil Jouanni 89.
Bochantz 110.
Bochar 411.
Bocher 500.
Boekholm 68.
Bocon Inf. 296.
Bodego 434.

Bodenzee fl. 138, 139.
Bodenzee Lake 233.
Bodevia 39.
Bodincomagum 241.
Bodincomagus ibid.
Bodotvia 89.
Bodroch, Bodrogue 104, 107.
Boemia 154.
Boetia 277, 278.
Bog fl. 82.
Bogrogenſis de Brogrogh 101.
Boheim, Boheme 154.
Bohemia deſc. 19, 20, 118, 154, 155.
Bohemica ſilva 124.
Bohol 458.
Botans 139.
Boiaria ibid.
Boiearians 141.
Boiemum 154.
Boii ibid.
Boinitz 102.
Boiodurum 140.
Boiohæmi 154.
Boioria 139.
Bois de Vincennes 196.
Boiſleduc 182, 186.
Bolbitian Oſtiarie 464.
Bolbitina 500.
Bolduc 186.
Boldentium 143.
Bologna deſc. 249.
Bolſena Lacus 250.
Bolzaw 149.
Bombay Inſ. 222, 295.
Bombay Port 418.
Bomi 154.
Bommel 122, 170.
Bona 465, 484.
Bona Viſta 535.
Bonbera 488.
Bonifaci 258.
Bonium 34.
Bonne 128.
St. Bonniface 134.
Bononenſium Civit. 194.
Bononia deſc. 249.
Bononienſis Ager 226.
Bontotty 49.
Bonſiaſen 446.
Bontes 432.
Bonzi Temp. 446.
Boor 275.
Boratai 411.
Borbetomagus 130.
Borchſtenfort 136.
Bordelong 296.
Borequen 570.
Borgia 213.
Borgo 70.
Borgo del Caſtello a Mare 541.
Boriquen Inſ. 293.
Boriſthenes fl. 82, 84, 87, 89, 408.
Bormio fl. 234, 241.
Bormitomagus 130.
Borneo Inſ. 296, 343, 344, 454, 456.
Bornholm Inſ. 59, 61.
Borno 505, 506.
Boron 560.
Borremean Inſ. 244.
Bortina 213.
Boruſſia 84.
Boſna 381.
Boſna fl. 262.
Boſna ſerai ibid.
Boſna ſeraiwn ibid.
Boſnath 106.
Boſnia deſc. 18, 20, 262.
Boſphorus 87, 271.
Boſra 381.
Boſſen 262.
Boſton 608.
Boſtra 388.
Boſwetha 106.
Botago 274.
Bothnia 68, 69.
Bothnian Gulph 69, 71.
Bothwel 40.
Botis Frederowitz 74.
Botrou Fort 295.
Botſcai 99, 107.
Bouerton 35.
Bouheya 497.
Bouillion 181.
Bouium 35.
Boulac 498.
Bourbon 200.
Bourbon Houſe 192.
Bourbon Inſ. 293.
Bourbonnois 194.
Bourdeaux 195.
Bourg 199.
Le Bourg St. Mirice 238.
Bourges 158.
Bourgogne 194.
Bourtang 172.
Boutan 434.
Bouton Kingd. deſc. 421, 422.
Boyle 50.
Boyne fl. 40, 44, 46, 47.
Boymodevi 87.
Bozolo 245.
Brabant deſc. 158, 182, 187.
Brabantines 182.
Braeanza 223.
Bracara ibid.
Brachland 182.
Bradford 608.
Braca 223.
Bracaria ibid.
Braga 222.
Bragadine 376.
Braganza 223.
Bragitium 111.
Brailano 96.
Braintree 608.
Brake 136.
Bramas 523.
Brampore 418, 420, 429.
Brandenburgh deſc. 19, 148, 149.
Brandy-Wine 595.
Brankhorſt 136.
Braſil 294, 545, 553, 554.
Braſſaw 98.
Braſſow ibid.
Brava 528, 535.
Brawon 278.
Brawun 214.
Brawnſwyck 152.
Brazile 222.
Brebers 476.
Brebice 560.
Brechin 40.
Brecknock 33, 34, 35.
Breda 185.
Breda Treaty 573.
Bredenburg 56.
Breeck 186.
Breevort 170.
Bregatium 111.
Brelaat 167.
Breil 122.

Brema 435.
Bremen desc. 118, 123, 152, 153.
Bremersford ibid.
Bremerverden ibid.
Bremgarten 230, 233.
Brenner Pyramo 123.
Brennoburgum 148.
Brennus 190, 250.
Brescia 247.
Breslaw 86, 123, 157.
Bressici 87.
Brest 194, 196, 199, 614.
Brest County 239.
Bretagne 194, 196.
Brewers Passage 549.
Brexcar 482.
Briale Inf. 88.
Briancon 200, 201.
Brichinia 34.
Bridge Town *desc.* 572.
Bridgewater 608.
St. *Bridget* 48.
Brieg 157.
Briela 164, 167.
St. *Brieux* 197.
Brigantes 43.
Brigantinus Lacus 138.
Brigantio 200, 201.
Brigantium 209.
Brill 164, 167.
Brin 156.
Brindisi 254.
Brinnum 156.
Briccum 197.
Brisac 118, 131, 136.
Brisch 482.
Brisgow 131.
Brisna fl. 82.
Briss 199.
Brissello 244.
Bristol 31, 47, 572.
Britaine 18, 21.
Britains 37, 40.
Britany 20, 21, 196.
British Isles 19.
Brixia 145, 247.
Brixianum 226.
Brixellum 244.
Brixen 145.
Brockersberg 123.
Brodra 295.
Broomsbroo Treaty 66.
Broudra 418.
Brouershaven 167.
Bruges 178.
Bruges Women ibid.
Bruno 156.
Brunopolis 152.
Brunsbuttle 57.
Brunsviga 152.
Brunswick desc. 135, 151, 152.
Brussels desc. 182, 183.
Brussels Channel ibid.
Brutus 275, 349.
Bruxella 182, 183.
Bua Inf. 263.
Bubastis 491.
Bucavesta 97.
Buccaniers 551, 559, 570.
Bucephala 274.
Bucephalus 419.
Buchar 417.
Buchaw 137, 139.
Buchen 134.
Buchiarea 502.
Buchorn 139.
Buchovia 134.
Buckar 420.
Buckingham County 600.
Buda desc. 106, 107, 108, 267, 381.
Budeiowice 155.
Budercisi ibid.
Budina 268.
Budini 107.
Budorgis 157.
Budorigum ibid.
Budoris 129
Budua 263, 265.
Budziack 96.
Buenos Aires desc. 552.
Buffo desc. 377.
Buga 501.
Bugia Prov. 483.
Bugna 511.
Built 34.
Bulgar 410.
Bulgaria desc. 18, 20, 268, 283.
Bulgarians 262.
Bulla Aurea 118.
Bullionum 181.
Bulbigne 194.
Bullum 34.
Bulua 263, 265.
Bungo 447.
Bunobora 482.
Buquhan 40.
Burbon 538.
Burdegala 199.
Burdegalensium Civit. ibid.
Burdelong 433.
Buren 170.
Burgaw 137, 139.
Burgi 214.
Burgo san sepulchro 252.
Burgos 214.
Burgundians 115, 117.
Burgundiones 191, 201, 115, 117, 229.
Burgundy 194, 198, 199.
Burrows Stephen 623.
Bursa 347.
Burtina 213.
Burus 347.
Buscum Ducis 186.
Busiris 491.
Bussereth 388.
Butchin Castle 261.
Buthrotus 277.
Butrinto 276.
Butua 263, 265.
Buxentum 254.
Buzzar 405.
Byzantium 271.
Bzo 475.

C.

Caballinum 198.
Cabar 528.
Cabela Paradigye 451.
Cabillicus Tractus 237.
Cabo de Casasa 473.
Cabo de tres { *Forcas* / *Forces* } 473.
Cabo Martin 213.
Cabot John 543, 587, 591.
Cabot Sebastian 614, 615, 616.
Cabul 394, 417, 419.
Caballinum 198.
Cabylla 274.
Cachmir 421.

Caciques 552.
Caco de Teleita 483.
Cacoa 557.
Cacongo 523.
Cacumbout 538.
Cacus fl. 347.
Cadaques 218.
Cadice 211.
Cadie Region 614.
Cadie his Office 384.
Cadiz desc. 211, 307, 323.
Cadomus 195.
Cadorcorum civit. 199.
Caen 195.
Caergubi 34.
Caerlaverock 39.
Caerliſle 37.
Caermarden 35.
Caernarvon 33, 34.
Cæſar, Julius 115, 486, 191. 275, 300, 301.
Cæſar Borgia 214.
Cæſarea New 611.
Cæſaria 349.
Cæſaris Burgum 195.
Cæſarodunum 197.
Caffa 90, 91, 382.
Caffen 483.
Caffers 467.
Cafferia desc. 294, 524, 525.
Cafres 525, 526.
Cagaion 457.
Cagliari 258.
Cagway 569.
Cabors 199.
Cajania 69.
Cajenburg ibid.
Cajervis 34.
Cajeta 254.
Caifung 440.
Caire Indian 418.
Cairo Grand 344, 381, 464, 490, 491, 494, 497, 498.
Cairoan 485, 486, 488.
Caket desc. 369, 371.
Cala desc. 371.
Calaa 383.
Calabaſſa's 452.
Calabrea Inf. 288.
Calagorina 215.
Calaguris ibid.
Calagurris ibid.
Calabora 215.
Calais. 194.
Calamata 283.
Calamba Wood 421.
Calamianes 457.
Calamo Inf. desc. 375.
Calanus 402.
Calaris 258.
Calat Hanara 482.
Calatajut 213.
Calatis 96, 268.
Calatrava 215.
Calchiſtan 394.
Caldea 346, 394.
Cale 222.
Calecut 344, 427.
Calenburg 152.
Cales 211.
Calgotæ 109.
Calicaris 427.
Calicut 344, 427.
Calidonian Wood 40.
Calidonii 37, 43.
California 445, 586.
Caligula's Bridge 254. Supper 300.
Caliphs of Babylon 356, 357.
Caliſia 85.
Calixene 492, 500.
Callao 559.
Callacis 96, 268.
Callatia ibid.
Callatis ibid.
Calliacra ibid.
Calligeris 427.
Calligicum 428.
Callimachus 289, 488.
Calliopolis 272.
Calmar 68.
Calmuck Tartars 371.
Caloives 274, 278.
Caloſus Inf. 201.
Calotra 106.
Calvert Cæcil 594.
Calvert Sir George 615.
Calvert County 595.
Calverton ibid.
Calui 258.
Calvin 238.
Calviniſts 117.
Calurmina 428.
Caluſca ibid.
Calydna Inf. desc. 373.
Calydon Foreſt 280.
Camalu 352.
Camarick 188.
Cambabe fl. 590.
Cambalu 413, 438.
Cambambe 523.
Cambata 510, 511.
Cambaya desc. 294, 296, 332, 333, 334, 339, 418.
Cambazza 523.
Cambillo 460.
Cambodia 435.
Camboia 295, 433.
Cambray 162, 188.
Cambray League 158.
Cambreſis 188.
Cambridge 31, 608.
Cambya fl 295.
Cambyſes 393, 438, 492.
Camenopii 79.
Cameracum 188.
Camerones fl. 507.
Cameſena 225.
Camillus's Fine 300.
Camin 149.
Cammane 418.
Cammani Mon. 193.
Camolets 475.
Campe 170.
Campania 226.
Campania Romana 250.
Campeach 582.
Campen 122, 170.
Camper 455.
Campi 170.
Campi Catalaunici 200.
Campredon 218.
Campus Martius 248.
Camul 344, 411.
Cana 501.
Canaan desc. 358, 359, 360, 361.
Canabal Inf. 570.
Canada 293, 588, 609, 614, 621.
Canada fl. 598, 611, 615.
Cananor 295, 296, 427.
Canara 427.
Canaria Inf., Canaries 294, 529, 531, 532, 533, 535.
Canavenſis Traſtus 239.

Caneber 439.
Candabar 417.
Candace 520.
Candabor 394, 406.
Canderan Plains battle 365.
Candia Inf. 19, 290, 291, 451.
Candia Cit. 291.
Candida casa 40.
Candis 417, 420.
Candon Wood 449.
Canduana 417.
Candy 451.
Canea 290, 291.
Canina 270, 276.
Canisa and its Siege 105.
Canischa 112.
Canisia 111.
Canistro 274.
Canna 254.
Cannense Prælium ibid.
Cano 507.
Cano Mon. 219.
Canobin 342.
Canobus 500.
Canon Idol 447.
Canopian Ostiarie 464.
Campus 500.
Canovii ostium 34.
Cantabria 208.
Canterbury 31.
Canthapis desc. 427.
Canton 344, 441.
Cantons { Catholick, Mixt, Protestant } 230.
Cantorum civit. 238.
Cantoxl 506.
Canus Mon. 219.
Canutus 62.
Capa 487.
Capalita 581.
Cape 487.
Cape { de Alquer 474, St. Andrea 280, Q. Anne 622, St. Anthony 582, Antirio 280, Auguſtine 543, de Becur 500, Beiardo 505, Blanco 505, 549, 586, Bon 462, Bona 486, Bretan 293, Cattoche 582, of Cats 377, Cautin 474, Charles 562, Cold 623, Colonni 278, Comfort 619, Corientes 294, Cormovin 423, 427, 428, Corſo 295, 296, 507, Creus 203, de Creux 218, 219, Delle Gatte 377, Deſire 549, Deſolation 619, Farewell 618, 619, Figula 276, Florida 543, Formoſa 507, Gallo 283, Gibraltar 203, of Good Hope 294, 295, 462, 467, 525, 543, Guardefuy 462, 536, Henry 592, Pr. Henry 622, K. James ibid., Falques 294, St. Lucas 586, St. de Maria 224, St. Mario 538, Matrapan 17, Monday 549, Non 474, 504, North 17, Ocem 475, Palmas 507, Penas 203, de los Penas 209, St. Pifano 377, di Pratros 281, three Punctas 507, de Quires 218, Romain 538, Schilli 282, Sirra Leone 507, Sumay 618, Torneſe 282, Trafalger 211, St. Vincents 124, 554. } Cape
Cape { Verde 293, 294, 295, 462, 506, 535, Verde Inf. 529, 534, Virgin 548, of Whirlwinds 525. } Cape
Caperwaca fl. 295.
Capes 487.
Capes Gulph 487.
Capetine Race 192, 196.
Capha 504.
Capherus Prom. 287.
Caphsa 504.
Capitanie of Rio Janeiro 555.
Capitanie of St. Vincent ibid.
Capitol 248.
Cappadocia 346.
Capraia Inf. 258.
Caprancæa 261.
Captaria 227, 241, 531.
Capria Inf. 259.
Caps 487.
Capua 254.
Capuchins 397.
Caput Album 505.
Cara Cherks 368.
Caracalla Emp. 354.
Caracioles 368.
Caradenguis 89.
Caradene 355.
Caragans Tartars 410.
Carahemit 355.
Caraldorod 70.
Carallis 258.
Caramania 347.
Carambice Inf. 625.
Caramit 354.
Caramitz 342, 354, 355.
Caramon Shaſhoon batt. 406.
Caranga Fort 294.
Carasu 90.
Carasu fl. 350.
Caratuek 589, 592.
Caravaca 212.
Caravanſera 267.
Carble Lough 50.
Carbon fl. 286.
Carcaſſia 366.
Cardamum 425.
Cardia 273.
Cardigan 33, 35.
Cardiopolis 273.
Cardovan 201.

Carelia 70.
Carels Haven 62.
Carelſtat 261.
Caremu 354, 355.
Carfagnana 227.
Carteronia ibid.
Caria Inf. 375, 346, 356.
Caribbe Inf. 570.
Carick 51.
Carick fergus 48.
Carick Mac Griffin 51.
Caridia 273.
Caries fl. 366.
Carino 263.
Carinthia 105, 106, 123, 144, 141.
Cariſto, Cariſtus 287.
Caritus fl. 366.
Carlingford 46.
Carliſle bay 572.
Carlotte 378.
Carlovaſy 375.
Carmagnola 240.
Carmavia 394, 395.
Carmaniola 240.
Carmarthen 33.
Carmelites 397.
Carmeriacum 237.
Carnates, Carnatica 429.
Carni 144.
Carniola 106, 141, 144.
Carnuntum 143.
Carnus ibid.
Carnutum 197.
Carolina deſc. 295, 589, 590.
Carolina Waters 155.
Carolinian Race 191.
Carolla Cabella 451.
Carolo Regium 187.
Carolſtade 68.
Carotani 218.
Carpates 110.
Carpates Mons 123.
Carpathian Mon. 88, 97, 100, 104, 106.
Carpathos Inf. 375.
Carpenſis Principatus 227.
Carpentaria 296.
Carpentani 215.
Carrara 232.
Carrariæ Principat. 227.
Carrarea 240.
Carrha 354.
Carrick Drumruſh 50.
Carry-ſword Knights 71.
Cars, Carſe 364.
Cartera
Cartagar damna 428.
Cartagena 212.
Carteia 211.
Cartenna 474, 482.
Carteret Sir George 604, 611.
Carthæ 211.
Carthage 485, 488, 384.
Carthagena 562, 563.
Carthaginians 203, 249.
Carthela 211.
Carthuel 369.
Carthueli 370.
Carvaneus 123.
Carvanna 488.
Carynia 376.
Caſa Dio 233.
Caſal 241.
Caſan 76, 78, 79, 410.
Caſar Elcaber and its battle 471, 472.
Caſbin 397, 403, 404.
Caſcar 411.
Caſchan 405.
Caſha 278.
Caſhel 51.
Caſilirma 350.
Caſimir K. 81.
Caſlona la vota, Caſlono 210.
Caſperia Inf. 531.
Caſpiæ Portæ 371.
Caſpian Mon. 359.
Caſpian Sea 76, 343, 346, 369, 370, 371, 394, 405.
Caſſachy Horda 410.
Caſſander 275.
Caſſaria 408.
Caſſar Emp. 447.
Caſſel 51, 131, 134.
Caſſels and its 3 batt. 177.
Caſſimere 417, 419.
Caſſiopæa 276.
Caſſiope ibid.
Caſſiopia 292.
Caſſit 40.
Caſſius 275.
Caſſopo 292.
Caſſoria 109.
Caſſubii 191.
Caſtaon 210.
Caſtella cattorum & ſtereontium 134.
Caſtella del Or 545, 562.
Caſtellana 250.
Caſtellani 216.
Caſtelli Territorium civ. 226.
Caſtelhum and its battle 177.
Caſtiglione 245.
Caſtile Golden deſc. 562.
Caſtile la veia old 214.
Caſtilia la nueva new 215.
Caſtillonis Princeps 227.
Caſtle 274.
Caſtle-bar 50.
Caſtle Novo 263.
Caſtra Bonenſia 128.
Caſtra Regina 140.
Caſtri 281.
Caſtriferrenſis de Sarwat 101.
Caſtro Dutchy 250.
Caſtro Giovanni and its Mines 257.
Caſtro di Maina 284.
Caſtrum Britonum 39.
Caſtrum Gaballionenſe 198.
Caſtrum Juuavenſe 140.
Caſtrum Maciſconenſe 198.
Caſtulo, Caſtulon 210.
Catabatha 279.
Catalogne 216.
Catalonia, Catalaunia deſc. 216, 217, 218.
Catana 258.
Cataro and its Gulph 263.
Catatene 369.
Caterlough 45, 46.
Catharina Cornelia 378.
Cathay 79, 412, 413, 438.
Cathenes 40.
St. Catherine 499.
Catholico's 367, 370.
Cato 485, 486.
Cattalones 216.
Catti 134, 216.
Cattians 134.
Catuchomer 528.
Catwick 122.
Catzen Elbogen 134, 135.
Cava 483.

Cavalla 274.
Cavan 48, 49.
Caucasiæ Portæ 371, 409.
Caucasius Mon. 343, 350, 363, 365, 366, 368, 371.
Cauci 43.
Cauconia 282.
Cavendish 547, 549, 581, 586.
Cavendish Sir Thom. 584.
Cavila 476, 478.
Cavillonium 198.
Cauite 457.
Cauna desc. 404, 405.
Caunaxa batt. 401.
Caurora fl. 560.
Cauros Inf. 289.
Gauwo 560.
Caviyla 274.
Caxamalca 558.
Cazem 391.
Cayene Inf. 293, 561.
Caynenna 560.
Cayown 573.
Cayster fl. 348.
Cazaria 408.
Cazbyn desc. 397, 403, 404.
Ceba, Cajeum, Cebanum 240.
Cebel 505.
Cebu 457.
Cecerigo Inf. 291.
Cecil County 595.
Cecrops 270, 277, 284, 285.
Cedar fl. 609.
Cefalona 291.
Cel Lacus 138.
Cela 471.
Celebes Inf. 296, 459.
Celcia 143.
Cell 152.
Celtæ 203.
Celtiberi 216.
Celtiberia 203.
Celtici ibid.
Cely 143.
Cemela 240.
Cemeleneum ibid.
Cemeleon ibid.
Cemen 511.
Cenabum 197.
Cennis Mon. 237.
Cenomannorum civit. 197.
Centrones 183.
Centuria Inf. 531.
Cephalonia Inf. 247, 291.
Cephisis Lacus 279.
Cephissus fl. 279, 280.
Cepusiensis de crepuss. 101.
Ceraſus Inf. desc. 376, 377, 378.
Cerat 219.
Ceraunia 376.
Cerberus 283.
Cercele 483.
Cercetius Mon. 374.
Cercinosii Mon. 155.
Cerdona 217.
Ceres 273.
Ceres's Temple 270.
Ceresei 275.
Ceretum 219.
Cergotto scoglio 290.
Cermes, Cerinium 376.
Cerne 533, 539.
Ceronia 376.
Cersapolis 284.
Cervia 249.
Cerycius Mon. 279.
Cesius Mon. 123.
Cesoriacum Navale 194.
Cethin, Cethina, Inf. desc. 376, 377, 378.
Cetius Mon. 123.
Ceva 240.
Ceva marchionatus 239.
Cevennes 194.
Cevetica 35.
Ceuta 473.
Ceylon Inf. desc. 243, 244, 296, 450, to 454.
Chabala 371.
Chabrieres Massacre 192, 238
Chaburee 419.
Chaco 552.
Charona 279.
Chagra 562.
Chalcedon and its Council 347, 348.
Chalcis 287.
Chaldea 346, 394.
Chalon 198.
Chalybon 352.
Chalybonian Wine 402.
Cham 358.
Cham of Tartary 343, 411.
Chamberiacum, Chambericum, Chambery 237.
Champagne 194, 196.
Champe Mon. 413.
Chana 501, 507.
Chancon 434.
Chanday 551.
Chandran 446.
Changlee-Chilse 364.
Changte 440.
Changxa ibid.
Chanoury 40.
Chanoine Setalla 243.
Chanque 438.
Chante 440.
Chaocher 442.
Chaoking ibid.
Chaonia 276.
Charaffat 498.
Charchana 487.
Les Charcas Prov. 559.
Charesen 395.
Charetes 375.
Charles Count. 592, 595.
Charles Fort 618.
Charles Town 572, 608, 590.
Charles IV. Emp. 126.
Charles V. Emp. 108, 117.
Charles the Great 54, 107, 116, 133, 138.
Charles K. of Sweden 60.
Charles IX. and XI. King of Sweden 66, 91.
Charlemont 48.
Charleville 52.
Charleroy 187.
Charlstat 153.
Charessan 394.
Charsa desc. 364.
Chartres 197.
Charybdis Gulph 257.
Chaseaw 109.
Chasa's 526.
Chaucher 441.
Chaul 294.
Chaul fl. 420, 424.
Chaus Prov. desc. 471, 473.
Chawn Channa 417.
Chaxumo 518.
Chazari 408.
Cheasapeack 592, 594, 595.

Chebib 473.
Checara 487.
Checo desc. 434.
Chedorlaormer 393.
Che 441.
Chege 101.
Chehelminor 401.
Cheiques Arab. 467,
Chekelang 438.
Chelm 87.
Chelmsford 608.
Chelonates Prom. 282.
Chelua 213.
Chemia. 390.
Chemps 352.
Cheos Inf. 289.
Cherasceo 240.
Cherbourg 195.
Cherbourg Wick 195.
Cherkessi 497.
Cherks 90.
Cherman 394.
Chervonisi 284.
Cherry 620. Inf. 621, 623, 624.
Cherseneſa 55, 89.
Cherſoneſe Golden 431, 433.
Cherſoneſus Cimbria 55.
Cherſopolis 292.
Cheſel fl. 410.
Cheſimus 394.
Cheſter fl. 600.
Cheſter County ibid.
Cher 442.
Cheriot Hills 37.
Cheuſeſton. 395.
Chexan 438.
Chia Inf. 289.
Chiadis 411.
Chiampa 433.
Chianettlan 582.
Chiapa 583.
Chiapa Real de Indies ibid.
Chiarenza 282.
Chiartiam 411.
Chiarenna 234.
Chiccok 447.
Chicheſter fl. 600.
Chickamahama 592.
Chielefa 283.
Chiencheu deſc. 441.
Chierasco 240.
Chikiang 441.
K. Childerick depoſed 192.
Chili deſc. 55, 291, 545, 547, 550.
Chilli 141.
Chilmanor 401.
Chilonium 57.
Chimæra 276, 350.
Chimai 180.
Chimen Port 291.
China deſc. 294, 296, 337, 339, 340, 343, 344, 408, 436, to 444.
China Policy 398.
China its Wall 412, 413, 437.
China Inf. 488.
Chinaloa. 582.
Chinan 439.
Chineo 296.
Chineſe Characters 439.
Chineſes 437, 438.
Chingan 442.
Chingeben 440.
Chingtien ibid.
Chinting 439.
Chingyang 440.
Chinyreng 442.
Chio Inf. deſc. 374.
Chioggia 247.
Chioris 283.
Chios Inf. deſc. 374.
Chipeche. 371.
Chiraguanes 552.
Chirmain 394, 395.
Chites 420.
Chitor 417.
Chitpour 420.
Chitro 275.
Chiutaie 347.
Choaſpis fl. 462.
Choim 371.
Cholchis 366.
Chonadienſis 101.
Choptanke fl. 594.
Chorasan 408.
Chorozan 411.
Chosin 88.
Chotevin 96.
Chous 425.
Choutaia 38.
Chozars 408.
Chremnitz 102, 110, 112.
Chriſtiana 599.
Chriſtianople 62, 66.
Chriſtianopolis 285.
Chriſtians Maſſacred and ſlain 468, 493, 494.
Chriſtiansburgh Caſtle 296.
Chriſtiern of Oldenburgh 58.
Chriſtiern I. 62.
Chriſtiern III. 60.
Chriſtiern IV. ibid.
Chriſtiern-dorp 62.
Chriſtierns Haven 60.
Chriſtiern Pries 58.
Chriſtiernſtadt 62.
Chriſtina Inf. 291.
Chriſtopher Columbus 210.
St. Chriſtophers Inf. deſc. 539, 573, 295.
Chriſtopoli 278.
Chronus fl. 82.
Chryſites 278.
Chryſoborca 420.
Chryſorhoas fl. 550, 553, 463.
Chryſtal Mount 465, 466.
Chryſus fl. 104.
Chucheu 441.
Chulmia 266.
Chulula 579.
Chumro Inf. 539.
Ciamking 440.
Chur 233, 121. Fl. 370.
Church-Eſtates 248.
Churdiſtan 394.
Chus 395.
Chuſa 393.
Chuſaſa 473.
Chuy and its Battle 356.
Chyny 181.
Chyrra 281.
Chytor 420.
Cianeus fl. 366.
Cianiſcari fl. ibid.
Ciara 294.
Cibinium 98.
Cibo Gens 227.
Cibola 586.
Cicave 487.
Cicero's Head its price 300.
Ciculean Mon. 99.
Ciculi 97.
Ciſira 481.

Cignea 148.
Cikolo 447.
Cilicia 346, 376.
Cillebar 296.
Cima di monte ſanſto 274.
Cimbri defeat 115,139,201.
Cimmerian Boſphorus 91.
Cimmerium Mare 89.
Cinchen 442.
Cinebus 577.
Cingis chaun 408.
Cingtu 440.
Cinnamon-Tree 452.
Cinoſus 290.
Cinkanque 435.
Circambate 372.
Circan 395.
Circaſſians black Tartars 90, 272, 368, 371.
Circe 250.
Circeium Prom. ibid.
Circelli 474, 482.
Circello Monte 250.
Circina 487.
Circinna ibid.
Circles of the Empire 119.
Circatha 400.
Cirta Julia 484.
Cirtha ibid.
Cirynia 376.
Citharon Mon. 278, 279.
Cithera Inſ. 247.
Cities Free and Impe. 121.
Citta di Caſtello 250.
Citta Invitta 541.
Citta Notabile ibid.
Citta Nova 247.
Citta Vittorioſa 541.
Cituorum Inſ. 104.
Civaro 237.
Cividal del Roy Philippe 546.
Civita Vecchia 250.
Clackmannam 40.
Clagenfurt 144, 105.
Claraſci Pax 441.
Claraſcum 440.
Clare 49.
Clarendon fl. 590.
Clarentiæ Ducat. 282.
Clarenza ibid.
Clavo Montium 200.
Clares Inſ. deſc. 375.
Claſquum 39.
Claude Inſ. 291.
Claudia 144.
Claudiopolis 98.
Claudius 268, 275.
Clauſemburg 97, 98.
Clauſulæ 178.
Claven, Clavenno 234.
Cleef 127.
Clemens Alexand. 494.
Clementii 282.
Clemouzzi ibid.
Cleopatra 377,466,492,498.
Cleopatris 501.
Clepidava 87.
Clermont 200.
Cleve 67,127,135,149,176.
Cleves and Juliers 67, 126.
Cliſſa deſc. 262, 263.
Cliſſura Mon. 267.
Clodion 181.
Clogher 49.
Clonfart 50.
Cloniſh 49.
Clonmel 51.
Clophae 414.
Clota 40.
Clove Inſ. 459.
Clundert 105.
Cluſa, Cluſe 238.
Cluverius 62.
Cluyd fl. 34, 39, 40.
Cnemides 280.
Coa Inſ. deſc. 375.
Coama 404, 405.
Cobi fl. 366.
Coblentz 122, 129.
Coburg 147.
Coche deſc. 356.
Cochin 296, 427.
Cochin China deſc. 433, 434.
K. Cochliarius 54.
Cockings Sound 622.
Cocla 479.
Cocytus fl. 277.
Cocliews 452.
Codours fl. 366.
Codurus ſinus 54.
Coeloſyria 351.
Coeverden 171.
Coffee-Berry 390.
Coga 518.
Cogemine 294.
Cogni 347, 349, 380.
Caidafa 348.
Coimbra 222, 223.
Coin ſee Money.
Coiogna 275.
Coira 233.
Coire 121, 136.
Le Col de Partus 218.
Cola 623.
Colaicum 428.
Colanamick 268.
Colania 39.
Colay 427.
Colberg 149.
Colchicum Mare 89.
Colchin 427.
Colchina Gulph 286.
Colchis 365, 366, 368.
Coldana 39.
Coldingham ibid.
Colibre 219.
Colima 579.
Colleton fl. 590.
Collinia Inſ. 376.
Collioure, Colliure 219.
Collo 484.
Collops magna 484.
St. Colmans Tomb 143.
C lmar 131.
Colmogorod 78.
Coln 128, 148.
Colocza 103.
Cologn 19, 121, 126, 128, 135.
Coloicros Mon. 377, 378.
Colombo 296.
Colonia Accuſionorum 200.
Colonia Agrippinenſium 129.
Colonia Arelatum 201.
Colonia Arauſiorum ibid.
Colonia Arauſinorum ibid.
Colonia Trevirorum 129.
Colonus 591.
Coloſſa Inſ. 375, 376.
Coloſſus Rhod. 343,375,376.
Colouri Inſ. Town 288.
Colraine 48.
St. Columbus ibid.
Columbus Chriſtop. 373, 534, 542, 565, 566, 575,591.
Columna 76.

Columnæ Caristæ 287.
Coma 296.
Coma Lac. 244.
Comacenus Lac. 234.
Comachio 249.
Comagena 351.
Comaingua 584.
Comana 563, 425.
Comania 362, 365, 366.
Comanians 408.
Comar 428.
Comara 110, 111.
Comara extrema 428.
Comarienſis de Comara 101.
Comargues 222.
Combru 296.
Comedia 347.
Comenolitari 270, 273, 275.
Comeſhaw 401.
Comino Inſ. 541.
Comneni 381.
Como Lac. 234, 244.
Comoribo Inſ. 293.
Complutum 215.
Compoſtella 582.
Comum Lac. 244.
Conachia 49.
La Conceptio 551, 584.
Conch 511.
Concord 608.
Concordiæ comitat. 227.
Concords Temple 250.
Condate 197.
Conde 180, 451.
Conde Uda 450, 451.
Condivincum 196, 197.
Condom, Condomum 199.
Confluentes 129.
Congo deſc. 294, 295, 296, 402, 466, 467, 522, 523.
Congolans 523.
Congoxuma 447.
Congue Inſ. 294.
Coni 240.
Connagh 49.
Connaught 43, 44, 49, 50.
Connecticut fl. 606, 612.
Connor 48.
Conomencina 428.
Conradinus 136.
Conſantina 484.
Conſtance Lac. 139, 233.
Conſtance and its Council 121, 136, 138.
Conſtantia 195, 355, 376.
Conſtantina Prov. 484.
Conſtantine 248, 377, 469.
Conſtantine the Great 520.
Conſtantinople 17, 87, 271, 272, 308, 309.
Cont 511.
Conteſſa and its Gulph 274.
Continuſa 211.
Conucia 49.
Conventus Cordubenſis 209.
Coom deſc. 404, 405.
Coonama Inſ. 293.
Cooper fl. 596.
Copanabaſtla 583.
Copais Lac. 279.
Copenhagen 55, 58, 60.
and its Treaty 66, 307.
Copernicus's Birth place 86.
Cophinidia Inſ. 288.
Cophits 342.
Cophtes 293, 294.
Cophys fl. 501.
Coporio 417.
Copranitz 70.
Coptos 501.
Coptus 491.
Cora-atch 453.
Coran Inſ. 294.
Coranto 285.
Coraſan 394, 397.
Coraſon 394.
Coraſſan ibid.
Corax fl. 366.
Corax Mon. 280.
Corbantorigum 39.
Corbes 50.
Corbey 136.
Corbio 218.
Corcyra Inſ. deſc. 265, 292.
Cordellier Mon. 556.
Cordora 210.
Cordovants 475.
Corduba 294, 552.
Corea deſc. 443.
Corène 488.
Coretine fl. 560.
Corfu Inſ. 247, 292.
Cori 344.
Coria 233.
Coriandii 43.
Corinth 282, 285.
Gorinth Bay 282.
Corinthio 285.
Corinthians 286.
Corinthus 283, 285.
Coriſopitum 197.
Cork 51, 58.
Cormandel 295, 296, 336, 482.
Cormentin Fort 295,
Cormentin Port 507.
Cornucopiæ 166.
Cornwall 21.
Coro 295.
Corobander 482.
Corodanum 391.
Coromandel 482.
Corona 98.
Corona Scaniæ 62.
Coronæa 279.
Coronei Agri ibid.
Coron and its Gulph 283, 286.
Coronelli 282.
Coroſipares 557.
Corqu Inſ. 293.
Corregienſis principatus 227.
Corrha deſc. 402.
Corſaca 393.
Corſairs 287, 289.
Corſchis 398.
Corſica 19, 227. Inſ. 235, 241, 258.
Cortacha 432.
Cortes 577, 578, 579, 580, 581.
Coruna 209.
Coruo 530.
Cory 428.
Corimbia Inſ. deſc. 375, 376.
Coryphaſium 287.
Corypho 461.
Cos Inſ. 375, 491.
Coſentia 255.
Coſlin 149.
Coſſacks 84, 87, 89.
Coſſir 501.
Coſſum 199.
Coſſyra 486.
Coſta 376.

Coſtazia 384.
Coſtriin, Coſtrinum 180.
Coſura, Coſyra 486.
Cotam 411.
Cotatis 369.
Cotſen 147.
Cottemburgh 154.
Cotton Sir D. 401, 404.
Coubella 296.
Couco 469, 482, 483.
Couentinum 35.
Coulan 227, 296.
Counſti a Battle 406.
Courland 132.
Courtray 176.
Courtupt 459.
Coul Inſ. 375, 491.
Couſaſar 355.
Coutanees 195.
Cowbridge 35.
Coxinga 444.
Cozenza 255.
Coxo metcath 579.
Crabaten 128, 261.
Cracovia, Cracow 83, 85, 309.
Cragus mon. 350.
Crainburg 106.
Cramavor fl. 286.
Cranbrook fl. 600.
Cranganor 296, 427.
Crapack mon. 123.
Crapaten 425, 426.
Craſſh 106.
Craſſus 350.
Craſſus the rich 300, 401.
Craven fl. 590.
Crawford 40.
Crecie 194, 196.
Crema 244, 247.
Crembs 143.
Cremenſe Territorium 226.
Cremona 243.
Cremps 56.
Cremſir 156.
Crepacorii Marchion. 227.
Creta Inſ. deſc. 290.
Cretan Sea 269, 287.
Crete Inſ. deſc. 291.
Cretian Sea 269.
Creuſenack 130.
Crim 89, 90, 91.
Crim Tartars 90, 385.
Crim Tartary deſc. 271, 412, 413.
Criſoca 377.
Croatia 18, 113, 223, 261.
Croatians 79.
Croceus fl. 343.
Crocodite 494, 495.
Cræſus 347, 350.
Croia 373.
St. Croix fl. 614.
Cromerly 40.
Cromium 281.
Croneburgh 70.
Cronenburgh 59, 60, 62.
Cronſtat 97.
Croſs Road 623.
Croſſen 157.
Crumerum Aſaum 211.
Crypta Inſ. 376.
Crypton Inſ. ibid.
Cteſiphon 356.
Cuaci 424.
Cuadag ibid.
Cuama fl. 465, 525.
Cuba Inſ. deſc. 293, 566.
Cubagua 563.
Cubola 188.
Cachumatlanes 583.
Cua Inſ. 439.
Cuenca 215.
Cui Guily 47.
Cuiavia 84, 85.
Cuidad Real 203, 204.
Cuiraſco 240.
Cuiſa 481.
Culbuacans 581.
Culenburgh 170.
Culiacan 582.
Cullembach 133.
Cullera 212.
Culm 85.
Culmore Fort 48.
Cuma 254.
Cumana 561.
Cumanians 408.
Cumanus campus ibid.
Cumerſee 234.
Cumeſtra 283.
Cuneum 240.
Cuneum Prom. 224.
Cungehand 439.
Cunomus 254.
Cuzco 565.
Cur fl. 371.
Curaçao 574.
Curacco Inſ. 295.
Curaſſus 106.
Curatii 250.
Curdi 356, 362, 383.
Curdian Count. 380.
Curdiſtan 362, 395.
Curia 233.
Curia Muria 528.
Curia's Prom. 277.
Curio's braſs Money 300.
Curland 19, 71, 85.
Curta 107.
Curſolari Inſ. 291.
Curzola 265.
Cuſco 543, 559.
Cuſiſtan 394.
Cuſiſtran ibid.
Cuſtoza 188, 247.
Cuſtrin 148.
Cutaige 347.
Cutaye ibid.
Cute ibid.
Cutembach 149.
Cuth 393.
Cuthu Moſes 378.
Cuyek 186.
Cyck 99.
Cyclopes 258.
Cyclades 288, 289.
Cydnus fl. 350.
Cydon 290.
Cyllene 282.
Cyllene Mon. 286.
Cyneras 377.
St. Cyprian 485.
Cyprus Inſ. deſc. 344, 376, 377, 378, 381.
Cyrene deſc. 488.
Cyreniaca 497.
Cyril 494.
Cyrinus Inſ. 298.
Cyropolis 372, 400, 411.
Cyroſcata 400, 411.
Cyrrha 281.
Cyrus 377, 402.
Cyrus fl. 363, 369, 394.
Cyrus Grand 346, 348, 350, 356, 393, 400, 401, 406, 411.

Cyfeleth 372.
Cythera Inſ. 290.
Cytheron Mon. 278.
Czarofsgorod 408, 409.
Czaſſaw 155.
Czeben 98.
Czechi 154.
Czentochow 85.
Czernihou 84, 85.
Czersko 85.
Czeskarem 154.
Czicznar 113.
Czongrad 101.
Czongrod 104.
Czycle 97.

D.

Dabul 295, 424, 425, 426.
Daca 295, 296.
Daci 124.
Dacia Mediterran. 97.
Dacia Ripenſis 97.
Dacian Prov. 268.
Dacii 124.
Dadacardia 385.
Dadian 369.
Dædalus 290.
Dafar deſc. 390.
Dageſſan, Dagheſtan Tartars 371, 372.
Dagho 71.
Dagomeſtro 276.
Dahi 54.
Dale Sir Thom. 593.
Daleborg 68.
Dalecarlia 69.
Dalem 187.
Dales Gift 593.
Dalia 68, 281.
Dalmatia 18, 247, 262.
Dam 172.
Damant 352.
Damantzke 150.
Damaon 294.
Damas 353, 492.
Damaſcena 351.
Damaſco, Damaſcus deſc. 351, 353, 380.
Damietta, Damiatt deſc. 499.
Damiata 464.
Damnii 39.
Danmiſh Lake 150.
Damoan 401.
Damoan Mon. ibid.
Damott 511.
Damota 512.
Damville 195.
Damvillerium 181.
Dan Tribe 360.
Danai 271, 490.
Danaus 490.
Danaw fl. 89, 96, 110, 111, 115, 123, 156, 230, 268.
Dancala 508.
Dancale 510.
Danes 54, 62, 296.
Dania 54.
Dankalus 420.
Dansburgh 296.
Dantzick 86, 309, 310.
Danube 121, 122, 138, 140, 141, 229, 267.
Danubius al. Danaw fl. 103, 105, 106.
Danvilliers 181.
Daphne 351.
Dara 399.
Darbon fl. 286.
Dardanels 272, 347, 348.
Dardanels of Lepanto 280.
Dardania 288.
Darel-melec 371.
Darha 504.
Dariorigum 197.
Darius K. 93, 95, 270, 278, 350, 356, 492.
Darius Codomanus 492.
Darius Nothus ibid.
Darmſtadt 131, 134.
Darni 43.
Dartmouth 608.
Daſs-groſſe Friſche-Haff 150.
Daſſaw 87.
Datchſeron 296.
Dauge Mon. 193.
Daulia 274.
Daulis 281.
Dauphin Fort 293.
Dauphin Inſ. 293, 537.
Dauphine 192, 194.
Dauphine Prov. and its ſeven Wonders 200, 201.
Daventer 122.
Daventria ibid.
David George 163.
St. Davids 36.
Davis John 622.
Davis Fretum ibid.
Daxaro 510, 511.
Dax 199.
Dayro 446.
Dead Sea 343.
Debreczin 101.
Debronicha Inſ. 265.
Decan 224, 294, 296.
Decebalus K. 97, 98.
Dedham 608.
Deeſt 34.
Deer-ſound 623.
Deerfeild 608.
Debeubarth 33.
Debli 419.
Deianira 280.
Dei donum 40.
Delacarle 71.
Delaware Bay 594, 602.
Delaware fl. 598, 599, 600, 602, 606, 611.
Dele fl. 187.
Delf 163.
Delft 163. Inſ. 296.
Delfum 163.
Delgoy Inſ. 79.
Deliens 288, 419.
Delli 417.
Δελλοὶ 278.
Delmenherſt 62, 135.
Delph 163.
Delphi 281.
Delphos 281, 437.
Delphzil 172.
Delopia 276.
Delos 278 Inſ. 288.
Delta 497.
Deluino 276.
Dembea 510, 511, 513, 518.
Dembeia 511.
Demer fl. 183.
Demeſor 497.
Demetia 33.
Demetrias 275, 276.
Demir 371.
Democrates 390.

Democritus 272, 494.
Demoſthenes and his Lanthorn 271, 277, 288.
Den Haghe 164.
Denaru fl. 241.
Denbea 516.
Denbigh 33, 34.
Dengala 513.
Denia 212.
Denia fl. 208.
Denigu 268.
Denmark 18, 19, 21, 54, 55, 62.
Denmark Pr. 47.
St. Dennis 196.
Depony-John 587.
Dequin 414.
Derbent 371, 372, 409.
Derpt 71.
Derthon 244.
Dertoſa 217.
La Deſiree 293.
Deſire Port 547.
Deſire Provokes 622.
Deſmond Count. 51.
Deſolation Land 622.
Deſſaw 147.
Deſſeada 574.
Deſuana 39.
Deucalion 270.
Deventer 170.
Devils-mouth 69.
Deuroniſa 288.
Deux Ponts 66, 67, 130.
Dia Inſ. 291.
Dialcan 424.
Dialeos 464.
Diana's Temple 278, 286, 348, 401.
Dianicum 212.
Dianium 213.
Diaquites 552.
Diarbeck 395.
Diarbeek 346, 354, 356.
Diarbeker, Diarbequir 354, 355, 380.
Diargument 394.
Diavandorow Inſ. 427.
Dibra 273.
Dicci Dritture 233.
Dictamnum 290.
Dicte Mon. ibid.
Dido 485.
Didymus 494.
Diedenhoven 181.
Diego Rois Inſ. 293.
Diemens 296.
Diemens Anth. Land. 624.
Diepe 195.
Diepholt 136.
Dieſt 183.
Dieſtheim ibid.
Diglath fl. 363.
Digligy-neur 451.
Digna Tower 69.
Dijon 198.
Dilemon 394.
Dilleborg 136.
Dillenberg 135.
Dilling 136.
Dimitriada 275, 276.
Dinevour Caſt. 35.
Dinfoan 434.
Dingizlee 348.
Dingle 52.
Dinkelſpiel 138.
Diniguttia 268.
Dinogetia ibid.
Dinogutia ibid.
Dinorigriza 275.
Dioceſis Trevirenſis 129.
Diocleſian 493.
Diocleſian Maſſacre 494.
Diodori Inſ. 391.
Diodorus Sieulus 257.
Diolikzen 75.
Diomeda Inſ. 259.
Diomedes 287.
Dionyſiopolis 268, 419.
Dionyſius 494.
Dioſcorus 493.
Dioſcorida 528.
Dioſpolis 348, 498.
Diposa 285.
Dipſion ibid.
Diſma 447.
Diſpargum 127.
Diſporum ibid.
Dithmerſia 56, 57.
Ditio Buſſetana 227.
Ditio Eccleſiæ 235.
Ditio magni Ducis Hetruriæ 235.
Diuſortreß 418.
Divar Inſ. 294.
Dive 449.
Divenow fl. 123, 150.
Divinum 198.
Divl Port 420.
Divodurum 126.
Dixmuide 177.
Do-Cerne 537.
Dobgrowa 518.
Dubruſian Tartars 96, 268.
Doburzin 85, 86.
Docan Mon. 418.
Docum 173.
Dodeia Eccleſia 281.
Dodona 276.
Doesburg 169, 170
Doffrini Mon. 70.
Le Dogado 226.
Doire fl. 241.
Dol. 197.
Dole 125, 175.
Dole Sequanorum 124.
Dolfar 382, 390.
Doliche 276. Inſ. 374.
Dolis 197.
Dollart 172.
Dolopes 271.
Dolphins Inſ. 467.
Doltabad 421.
Doltabat 419.
Domichi 276.
St. Domingo 565.
St. Dominic fl. 294, 295.
Dominica deſc. 574.
Dominica Inſ. 295.
Dominel fl. 186.
Don fl. 18, 39, 79, 366, 382.
Don Sebaſtian 471, 472.
Donaghmore 48.
Donavert 140.
Donaw fl. 123, 156.
Donge 523, 451.
Donia 54.
Donmore Houſe 46.
Donſlow 93.
Doum 496.
Dorbo 512.
Dorchester C. and Cit. 595, 608.
Dorckum 172.
Dordracum 163.

Dores 271.
Doria 242, 487.
Doria Gen. 282, 283.
Doris 277.
Dornick 175.
Doro Prom. 287.
Dort 122, 163.
Dortmania 127, 136.
Dortmund ibid.
Dover 608. Fl. 600.
Douglas C. and Fl. 40.
Douro fl. 24.
Doux fl. 124.
Doux Salino ibid.
Doway 176.
Downe 48.
Downe Patrick ibid.
Dra fl. 123, 144.
Drabus 105, 106.
Dracona 278.
Dracula P. 97.
Dragut 487.
Drake Sir Fr. 547, 549, 559, 565, 581, 586.
Drangana 394.
Dravus 105, 106, 260, 267.
Drazat 105.
Drazzi 273.
Drent 170.
Drepanum 258, 281.
Dresden desc. 123, 147.
Dreubsperg 123.
Drilo 273.
Drimago 268.
Drinax 273.
Drino ibid.
Dromore 48.
Dromum Achillis 91.
Drontheim 66.
Droquedagh 46.
Druids 34, 405, 421.
Drummaragh 49.
Drusius 115.
Druso-Magus 138, 139.
Dryopes 271.
Dryopis 275.
Duacum 176.
Dubdu 473.
Dublin 43.
Dubo 446.
Duca 421.
Ducala Prov. 475.
Ducalidoniæ 37.
Il Ducato di Bracciano 251.
Ducatus Castrensis 226.
Ducatus Ferrarienſis ibid.
Ducatus Mantanus 227.
Ducatus Massæ ibid.
Ducatus Mediolanenſis 226.
Ducatus Mirandulæ 227.
Ducatus Montis Ferrati 226.
Ducatus Montis Ferrari 227.
Ducatus Mutinenſis ibid.
Ducatus Parmenſis & Placentinus ibid.
Ducatus Rhegienſis ibid.
Ducatus Sabaudiæ 226.
Ducatus Venetus ibid.
Ducatus Urbini ibid.
Duent 171.
Dueona 199.
Duerstede 122.
Dueyas fl. 221.
Duero fl. 203, 204, 207.
Duinkerk 176.
Duisburg 122.
Dulcigno 263.
Dulcinda Defert 395.
Dulitrium Inſ. 291.
Dultabat 424.
Dumbarum 39.
Duna fl. 71, 82.
Dunbar 39.
Dunblane 40.
Dunbritton 39.
Duncannon 47.
Duncaza 518.
Dundalk 46.
Dundee 40.
Dundrum 48.
Dunemberg 71, 84.
Dunfreis 39.
Dunga 425.
Dungannon 49.
Dungarvan 52.
Dunkelspiel 138.
Dunkirk 176.
Dunluce 48.
Dunagal 47, 48.
Dunnoter Caſt. 40.
Dunquerca 176.
Dun Robin 40.
Dunum 43.
Durack Bay 280.
Durango 582.
Durazzo 273, 274.
Durbuy 181.
Durias fl. 203, 204, 207.
Duringe 147.
Duringer 123.
Duringer waldt 124.
Durlach 137.
Durnock 40.
Durocortum 196.
Durocortorum ibid.
Duroſtadium 168.
Duroſtatum ibid.
Duſſan 382.
Duſſeldorp 127.
Dutch cruelties 446, 459, 460.
Dutch coin in the Indies 334.
Dutch Flanders 178.
Dutch Republick desc. from 160, to 174.
Duveland 167.
Duvine fl. 76, 78.
Duvine Town 78, 79.
Duvinez 73.
Dwina fl. 82.
Duxbury 608.
Duytzbury 127.
Duyveland 167.
Dyme 282.
Dymnia 279.
Dyonisia Inſ. 289.
Dyrrachium 273.
Dysina Inſ. 443.
Dzwina fl. 82.

E.

Eagle of Regio Montanus 117.
Eagle Wooden 133.
East-Freisland 135.
Eastham 608.
East Jarsey 601, 605.
Eastland Fleet 59.
Eastern Princes their Policy 380.
Eblana 43, 45.
Ebro fl. 206, 215, 217.
Ebarum 156.
Ecbatana 402.

Echinades Inſ. 291.
Echterveenen 171.
Eckbar 419, 420.
Ecs-miazin 364.
Ecya 210.
Edam 166.
Edel fl. 76.
Edelberg 129.
Edels 296.
Edeſa 354.
Edeſſa 354, 375.
Edges Inſ. 624.
Edinburgh 39.
Ediſto fl. 590.
Edulius Mon. 218.
Edward I. 34, 485.
Edward II. 34.
Edzerbayan 394.
Edzerbeitzan 396.
Efeſo 348.
Eſten 71.
Egar Al. Erlaw 111.
Egbert K. 58.
Eger fl. 123, 141, 155.
Egina Gulph 288.
Egina Inſ. ibid.
Eglinton Caſtle 40.
Egmond 166.
Egra fl. 123, 141, 155.
Egripos Inſ. & Cit. 287.
Egypt deſc. from 489, to 503.
Egyptus 383, 385, 463.
Elalia mons 276.
Eichſtadt 133.
Eida 491.
Eidelberg 129.
Eindhoven 186.
Einebachri 280.
Eiſenach 147.
Eiſenbach 110.
Eiſleben 148.
D' Ekeles Teyeruar 101, 111.
Eker Ahad 419.
Ekpoſis 240.
Eldefaguadero 584.
El-Dorado 560, 561.
El-Guaſco 551.
El-Kebit 490.
El-Tor deſc. 388.
Elabaſſe 420.
Eladafagni 274.
Elam 393.
Elamis deſc. 400.
Elavan 394.
Elatea Mon. 279.
Elb fl. 56, 115, 121, 123, 145, 147.
Elbe Inſ. 227, 252, 258.
Elbing 86.
Elbogen 62.
Elburg 170.
Elcalif 382, 391.
Elcebas 131.
Electors 8. 120.
Eleuſin 278.
Eleuſinia ſacra ibid.
Eleuſinian Plain ibid.
Eleuſis ibid.
Eleuthera 290.
Elghiumha 471, 475.
Elgis 40.
Elgiuhma 471.
Elgiumaha 475.
Eliams 286.
Elis 282.
Elitita Mon. 278.
Elizabeth Q. 44.
Elizabeths City 593.
Elizabeths Inſ. 549.
Elizabeths Town 604.
Elleberri 219.
Ellholm 62.
Elliberis 219.
Elliot 609, 615.
Elius Flavius fl. 122.
Elmadiu 486.
Elna 219.
Elora 321.
Elphin 50.
Elſahar 394.
Elſaſs 131.
Elſenburgh 59.
Elſenour 60.
Elſenour Straights 59.
Elſinborch 61.
Elſnape 69.
Elſter fl. 147.
Eluas 224.
Emacham 295.
Emanuel Emp. 281.
Embden 136.
Emboli 274.
Emfras 511.
Emirhams 364.
Emiſa 352.
Emmerland 136.
Emnoe 362.
Empedocles 257.
Emporites 218.
Ems fl. 121, 123.
Enarea 510, 511, 512, 518.
Enchyſen Inſ. 296.
Enculiſma 198.
Endracht 296.
Endes 582.
Endren 272.
Endymion 350.
Eneraki Mon. 70.
Enfets 514.
Enfiſheim 131.
Engia Gulph 281, 288.
England deſc. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 58.
England New deſc. from 606 to 612.
Engliſh their Territories, &c. and Coin in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies* 295, 334.
Engliſh Channel 21.
Engum 347.
Engure 523.
Enio 272.
Eniskilling 49.
Eniſtown ibid.
Enna 257.
Eno 272.
Ens Aniſia 143.
Entre Dauro deſc. 223.
Epaſtos 280.
Epaminondas 277, 279.
Epea 283.
Eperies 109.
Epetium 262.
Epher 462.
Epheſtion 402, 403.
Epheſus and its Temple deſc. 343, 348.
Ephraim Tribe 360.
Ephyro 285.
Epicaria 273.
Epidamnus ibid.
Epidaurus 264, 284.
Epiphanow 79.
Epirus 18, 20, 270, 276, 277.
Epiſcopalis Tingitana 471.

Epiſcopia 477.
Epites 286.
Eporadia 240.
Eporadir ibid.
Eporedia ibid.
Eporediæ Marchionatus 239.
Eporredia 240.
Equinoctial France 506.
Erack Agemi 395.
Eraſmus 232, 239.
Eratoſthenes 488.
Erbach 133.
Ercalthay 411.
Ercoco 511.
Erdeli 97.
Erdewtii 105.
Erdinii 43.
Erdoed 105.
Erech, Ereck deſc. 354.
Erenbretſtein 129.
De *Eres* Iſles 201.
Erex 258.
Erez 364.
Erford 128.
Erfurdt ibid.
Eri 394.
Erick K. 57.
Ericus K. 66.
Eriſſo 275.
Erivan 364.
St. *Erizzo* 287.
Erlaw 111.
Ern fl. 40.
Ernelough 44, 49, 50.
Ernbretſtein 129.
Eroſa Inſ. deſc. 376.
Erpach 133.
Erphordia 128.
Errif 471, 473, 497.
Erymanthian Boar 286.
Erythæus 405.
Erythea 211.
Erythrea 290.
Eryvan 342.
Erzirum deſc. 364, 380.
Eſclavonia 260.
Eſcref deſc. 401.
Eſculapia 284.
Eſcurial 215.
Eske fl. 39, 40.
Eskihiſar 348.
Eſſeck 106, 251.
Eſſeck its Bridge 106.
Eſſen 136.
Eſſequebe fl. 560.
Eſſingnen 138.
Eſſomerick 624.
Eſtarabad 394.
L. Eſtat delli Preſidi 253.
Eſtenſis Gens 227.
Eſterhaſi Count. 87.
Eſſero 294.
Eſthonia 71.
Eſtiaotis 275.
Eſtomber 224.
Eſtoy ibid.
Eſtrabut deſc. 401.
Eſtrecho de Gibralter 211.
D' *Eſtree* Count 574.
Eſtremadura 203, 223.
Etchmeaſen 364.
Eteocles 278.
Ethiopia deſc. from 509 to 522.
Ethiopean Sea 462.
Ethiopians 510.
Etolienſium Civit. 198.
Etruria 271.
Eubæa 284, 287.
Eubæus 402.
Euclid 257.
Evenus fl. 280.
Eveſche de Wartsburgh 132.
Eumenes 273.
Evora and its Batt. 222, 224.
Eupatoria 91.
Eupeterea ibid.
St. *Euphemie* 255.
Euphrates fl. 342, 343, 345, 346, 352, 354, 363, 393.
Eureux Mediolanum 196.
Euripus Strait 287.
Europa 290.
Europe deſc. 16, 17, 18, 115.
European Languages 21.
Eurotas fl. 286.
St. *Euſtace Inſ.* 295.
Euſtache 574.
Euxine Sea 90, 133, 268, 271, 343, 346, 363, 372.
Ewanezitz 156.
Excuba 224.
Exeter 608.
Eymuy 438.
Exion Geber 388.
Exlingh 138.

F.

Fabii 250.
Fachs fl. 366.
Facione 447.
Falicitas Julia 223.
Faial Inſ. 530.
Faiſo 434.
Fair Hill Inſ. 41.
Fair Point 622.
Faiſans Inſ. 199.
St. *Faith Vitopolis* 144.
Falaiſe 195.
Falcoburgum 187.
Falecia 195.
Falkenburgh 61.
Falkland 39.
Falmouth 608.
Falſter 59, 61.
Fama Auguſta 376, 378.
Famagoſta deſc. ibid.
Famine Port 549.
Fangma Inſ. 443.
Fano 249.
Fanum Sancti Aſaphi 34.
Fanum Sancti Audomari 179.
Fanum Davidis 36.
Fanum Sancti Dionyſii 196.
Fanum Sancti Johannis 238.
Fanum St. *Quintini* 194.
Fanum Reguli 39.
Fanum ad Tattam 36.
Far of *Meſſina* 256.
Farc 395.
Farfax fl. 353.
Farmenagh 48, 49.
Farneſia Gens 227.
Faro 224.
Fars 395.
Farſi 393, 394, 395.
Farſiſtan ibid.
Fartarch 294, 296, 391.
Faruch 462.
Faſſa fl. 363.
Faſſo 366.
Fatagar 510.
Fatima Zubra 405.
Fatulan Oſtiarie 464.

Farentia 217.
Favorith 142.
Fauquemont 187.
St. Fe 586.
Federſee Lac. 139.
Fekeerkenz fl. 104.
Felougia 256.
Feltre 247.
Fer Inſ. 535
Ferden 135, 153.
Ferdinanda 566.
Fern fl. 353.
Fernanbuco 554.
Fernando Inſ. 536.
Fernando Poo 294.
Fernando de Quier 624.
Ferns 47.
Fero Inſ. deſc. 532, 616.
Ferrabant deſc. 401.
Ferrara 249.
Ferrara Porto 258.
Ferraria 213, 249.
Ferraria Fliſa Gens 227, 240.
Ferriland 615, 616.
Ferro Inſ. 55, 531.
Feruca 462.
Fettipore 419.
Feverſham fl. 600.
Fez Kingdom deſc. 470, to 479.
Feze Prov. deſc. 471.
Fezzen 504.
Fiam 497.
Fiaſcone Mon. 250.
Fiena 348.
Fienza 249.
Figena 348.
Filleck 111.
Final 242.
Findland 70.
Fingerla 296.
Fingoſes 79.
Finland Gulph 68.
Finlandia Suecica ibid.
Finmark 21.
Finnia 70.
Finnonia ibid.
Fionia 59, 60.
St. *Fiora* 252.
Fiorenza la Bella 251.
Firando Inſ. 447.
Firminio Inſ. 289.
Firmo 249.
Firuſeuch 401.
Fiſhgard 36.
Fitchtelberg Mon. 122, 123, 141.
Fium 501.
Flaerdinga 165.
Flanders 157, 158.
Flanders Count. deſc. 175, 178.
Flandrian Gate 182.
Flava 213.
Flaviobriga 208.
Flavio 254.
Flavium Brigantum 209.
Flie fl. 166.
Flieland ibid.
Flint 33, 34.
Fliſſinga 167.
Flemmings 157.
Flemmiſh Phyſick 165.
Flemiſh Inſ. 506.
Flensberg 58.
Flevolandia 166.
Flexum 109.
Florence, Florentia deſc. 251, 310.
Flores Inſ. 530.
Florida 294, 543.
Floridas 278.
Fluſhing 167.
Fochew 440.
Fœdus Domus Dei 233.
Fœdus decem Juriſdictionum ibid.
Fœtu 507.
Foglia Vecchia 348.
Fokien Prov. 438, 440.
Los Folhadores 530.
Foloe Mon. 285.
Foning 441.
Fontain-belle-eau 196.
Fons-bello-aquæ ibid.
Forfar 40.
Forfoſo 441.
Forica Rivul. 124.
Formoſa Inſ. 295, 338, 443, 444.
Fornoli 375.
Foro Julium 226.
Forres 40.
Fort St. Andrew 295.
Fort des Francois 358.
Fort St. George 295, 428.
Fort Nova Hollandia 295.
Fort Lewis 132, 177.
Fort St. Louis 293.
Fort St. Mark 294.
Fort of the Mine 295.
Fort St. Philip ibid.
Forteſcues Bay 549.
Forte Pytindra 433.
Forth Frith 40.
Fortuentura Inſ. 531.
Forum Vicontii 237.
Foſſa Druſiana 165.
Foſſiniacum 237.
Foſtat 491, 498.
Fouchial 533.
Fountainbleau Treaty 150.
Fowl-Sound 626.
St. Foy 586.
Foyle Lough 48.
Fraga 213.
France 18, 19, 134.
its deſc. 190, 191, 192, 193, 201.
France Equinoctial 560.
Franciſcans 446.
Francifcopolis 195.
Francker 172.
Francofurtum ad Oderam 148.
Francoiſe Bay 614.
Francoiſe Fort 538.
Francolino fl. 217.
Franconia 123, 130, 132.
Franicheria 172.
Frankendale 130.
Frankford 311. See *Frankfort*
Franckfort 117, 119, 122, 123, 130, 133, 134, 148, 311.
Franks 115, 181, 191, 263.
Frat fl. 363.
Frawendfeld 233.
Frederick Barbaroſſa 350.
Frederick Fort 58.
Frederick K. 55.
Frederick K. of Denmark 60.
Frederick H. ibid.
Frederick Ode 58.
Frederica ibid.
Fredericksberg 60, 507.
Fredericksburgh Fort 296.

Frederick ſtat 58.
Freiburg 148.
Freiſengen 140.
Fremona 518.
French 115. their Country, &c. in the Weſt and Eaſt-Indies 293.
French County 124.
Fretum Davis 622.
Fretum Gaditanum 211.
Fretum Herculeum 207, 211.
Fretum la Maire. 549.
Fretum Tarteſſiacum 211.
Friburg 131, 136, 229, 230, 232.
Friburgum 230.
Fridberg 134.
Frieſland 158, 172.
Friſch-Haff 123.
Friſtat 106, 109, 111.
Friuli 247.
Frizons 172.
Frobiſher Mart. 618, 621.
Frobiſhers Oar 622.
Frobiſhers Straights 621.
Frumentius 520.
Fuencheu 439.
Fuentarabia 208.
Fuentes 233.
Fuggers 137.
De Fugo Inſ. 535.
Fuld fl. 123, 124.
Fulda Abbey 134.
Fulgentius 485.
Fulo Inſ. 44.
Funan 59, 60.
Fund 510.
Fungciang 439, 441.
Funghal 533.
Fungi 510.
Fuoa 560.
Furſkirchen 112.
Furnes 177, 178.
Furſtemberg 137.
Fuva 500.

G.

GAatom deſc. 403.
Gabreta Silv. 123, 124
Del Gadaport 538.
Gades 211.
Gademes 504.
Gadira 211.
Gadites 361.
Gafat 511.
Gagara 371.
Gago 506.
Gaighe 511.
St. Gal 230, 232, 233.
Galacz 268.
Galapha 474.
Galata 272.
Galatæ 347.
Galatia 346.
Galen 347.
Galicia deſc. 209.
Galicia New 582.
Galienus Emp. 97.
Galilee 360.
Galiopoli 272.
Gallaici 209.
Gallans 510, 512.
Gallata 280.
Galle 256.
Galles 256.
Gallia 134, 190.
Gallia Aquitanica 191.
Gallia Belgica ibid.
Gallia Bracata ibid.
Gallia Celtica ibid.
Gallia Ciſalpina 139, 190, 235.
Gallia Narbonenſis 191.
Gallia Subalpina 239.
Gallican Flanders 175.
Gallicum 213.
Gallienus 352.
Gallions Port 538.
Gallipoli 254, 347, 381.
Gallo Græcians 347.
Galloway 49.
Gallus 359.
Gambia Flum. 293, 465, 506.
Gammadore 296.
Gammalane Fort 296, 459.
Gan 511.
Ganabara 555.
Gand 175.
Gandaurum ibid.
Gandia 213.
Gandicot 429.
Gangamela 356.
Ganzani 43.
Gange 421.
Ganges fl. deſc. 414, 417, 418, 421, 431, 296, 294, 343, 344.
Ganhui Caſt. 441.
Ganking ibid.
Ganz 511.
Ganga 505.
Gaval-Meſha 485.
Garamantes 504, 506.
Garbele 482.
Garbia 497.
Gardleben 148.
Garganus Mon. 254.
Garonne fl. 193, 199.
Garret Prov. 471, 473.
Gaſis 474.
Garts 149.
Garumna fl. 193.
Gaſcoigne 191, 192, 199.
Gaſcoigne Sea 193.
Gaſtalla Dux 227.
Gaſteren 230.
Gata Mon. 424.
Gates Sir Th. between 574, and 575.
Gaudia Mundi 139.
Gaudiana fl. 203, 207.
Gaudix 212.
Gaugamela 356.
Gaul 129.
Gaul Belgick 54.
Gauldalquiver fl. 207, 205.
Gaulos Inſ. 541.
Gauls 115, 190, 198, 248, 250.
Gauls ſlain 253.
Gaunt 175.
Gaures 396.
Gautimala deſc. 533.
Gayland 472.
Gayo fl. 104.
Gazar Azzaghir 473.
Gebba ibid.
Gebba ibid.
Gebenna Mon. 193.
Gedanum 86.
Gedroſia 394.
Geertrydenberg 164.
Geez 510.
Gebanabat 419.

Geblack 156.
Gehon 513.
Geion ibid.
Gelderland 158, 168, 169.
Geldernac 184.
Gelders 169.
Geldria ibid.
Geldria Fort 428.
Gelben 511.
Gemaine 496.
Gemblacum 183.
Gemblours ibid.
Gemen 389.
Gemund 137.
Genenoa 506.
Geneva 19, 230, 232, 234.
Geneva Lake 232, 234.
Genevenſis Comitatus 237.
Genfferzee Lake 232.
Geneura ibid.
Gengenbach 139.
Genges fl. 104.
Gennabum 197.
Genoans 227.
Genoua deſc. 19, 235, 241, 242, 311.
Genua 241, 242.
Geon 513.
St. George 353, 365.
George Caſtriot 273.
St. George of the Mine 295, 507.
St. Georges Inſ. 530, 549.
St. Georges River 595, 596, 600.
Georgia deſc. 343, 344, 369, 370, 383, 397, 362, 365.
Georgian Mon. 363.
Georgians 342.
St. Georgio 277, 278, 279.
Gera 405.
Gerame 285.
Geraſenis 210.
Gerata Mon. 278.
Gerbay Inſ. 487.
Gerbi ibid.
Gergahti 258.
Gergio 499.
Gergobia 200.
Gergobina ibid.
Gerigo Inſ. 290.
St. Germaines 196.
St. Germaines en Laye's Treaty 149.
German 91.
Germania Inferior 157.
Germania prima 128.
Germania ſecunda ibid.
Germany deſc. 18, 19, 21, 101, 114, 115, 116, 117.
Gerra 391.
Gerſoſpa 427.
Gerunda 217.
Geſalalit 496.
Geſtricia 69.
Getara 371.
Getes 97.
Getuli 404, 503.
Getuly 474.
Gevalia 69.
Gevinarienſis de Gevinar 101.
Gewer 111.
Gewou 513.
Ghedm 511.
Gheez 401.
Ghenet 175.
Gherſelvin 474.
Ghibellines 252.
Ghir fl. 465, 505.
Giagatay Tart. 399.
Giamen 389.
Giamma 478.
Giamma Gheber ibid.
Glanutum Inſ. 227.
Giaques 526.
Giavarius 111.
Giauber 491.
Gibal Tariff 211.
Gibbeleth 353.
Gibel Mon. 455.
Gibraltar 207, 211.
Giddeport 390.
Gierra Inſ. 289.
Il Giglio Inſ. 227, 258.
Giguſs 368.
Gihon fl. 463.
Gilan 394.
Gilbert Sir Hum. 615, 621.
Gilberts Sound 622.
Gilead 360, 361.
Gillam Zach. 618.
Gilolo 296, 459.
Gingi 430.
Gingro 510.
Giouaniſſa 284.
Giouio fl. 286.
Girba 487.
Girgio 97, 497.
Girona 217.
Giſors 195.
Givenego 40.
Giupuſcoa 208.
Giuſtandil 268, 274.
Gize 497.
Glamorgan 33, 35.
Glan fl. 144.
Giaritz 229, 230, 232.
Glarona ibid.
Glas-Hitten 110.
Glaſco 39.
Glaſhlogh 49.
Glatz 155.
Glaucus fl. 366.
Glencarn 40.
Gloceſter 31, 592, 608.
Glogaw 123, 157.
Glota 40.
Gluckſtat 56.
Glykæon 276.
Gmundt 143.
Gneff 232.
Gnoſſus 290.
Goa deſc. 294, 335, 424, 444.
Goadel 394.
Godfrey 54, 62.
Godfey of Bulloigne 182, 360.
Godfrey Count of Pappenheim 147.
Godmercie Inſ. 622.
Goederee Inſ. 167.
Goeree Inſ. ibid.
Goes ibid.
Goetkins Major 609.
Gogni 347.
Golam 511, 513, 518.
Golconda deſc. 295, 296, 334, 344, 424, 428, 429, 430.
Gold Coaſt 507.
Gold Sterling 297, 315.
Gold and Silver their Proportion 298, 329.
Golden Caſtile 294.
Golden Fleece 365.
Goletta 485, 486.
Golfe Duke 584.
Golfo di Agiomana 274.

Golfo Aiomana 274.
Golfo di Beito 487.
Golfo de Bengala 421.
Golfo di Caps 487.
Golfo di Conteſa 274.
Golfo di Monte Santo ibid.
Golfo di Palo 487.
Golfo di Rampo 274.
Golpho di Sidra 487.
Golpho di Solocho ibid.
Golphe de Drin 273.
Golpho Dello Drino ibid.
Gombo 511.
Gombron deſc. 391,398,402, 405.
Gombru 295.
Gomer To. and Riv. 473.
Gomera Inſ. 531.
Gomerians 115.
Gomrou 405.
Gondola's 246.
Gonga 511.
Gonie deſc. 368.
Gonneville 624.
Gonzaga Gens 227.
Gopla Lac. 86.
Gor 417.
Gordiæi 363.
Gorecz 144.
Goree Inſ. 295, 506.
Gorgades 534.
Gorgian 394.
Gorgona Inſ. 227, 258, 559.
Gorgora 371, 519.
Gori deſc. 370.
Gorichemum 164.
Goritia 145.
Goritium 144.
Goritz 227.
Gorizet Inſ. 500.
Gorkum 164.
Gorre ibid.
Gortyna 290.
Gortynia Spicula 290.
Goſhen 502.
Goſlar 152.
Gothalonia 216.
St. *Gothard* 105.
Gothards Hill 122.
Gothburgum 68.
Gotheberg ibid.
Gothro ibid.
Gothland ibid.
Goths 191, 204, 212, 215, 226, 268, 270.
Goths and *Vandals* 66.
Gotland Inſ. ibid.
Gotricus 54, 62.
Gotta 147.
Gottemberg 68.
Gottingen 152.
Gotto Inſ. 443, 447.
Gottorp 57.
Gouda, Goude 164.
Goulams 398.
Gouleor Caſt. 419.
Goyam 463, 511.
Gozo Inſ. 291, 441.
Gozo Porto 475.
Grabates Fort 291.
Graciana 261.
St. *Graciosa Inſ.* 530.
Gradiſcha 261.
Gradiſco 156.
Gradiſh 98.
Gradiska 261.
Græa 279.
Græcia 18, 277, 383.
Græciam 143.
Græcida Heraclia 91.
Græcus 270.
Graffignana 252.
Graicum 143.
Grampius Mon. 40.
Gran 106, 111, 113.
Granada 203,207,211,264, 562, 563, 586, 584, 585.
Granado 211.
Granatum ibid.
Grand Bank 616.
Grand Signior 343, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382,383, 384, 385.
Grande 294.
Granica fl. 350.
Granicus fl. ibid.
Granitza 277, 279.
Granſon Batt. 199,229,230.
Gratianopolita 200.
Gratias a Dios 584.
Grationspolis 200.
Gratz 143.
Grave 186.
Graveling 177.
St. *Gravenhaghe* 164.
Graves Wine 199.
Gravionarum 132.
Gray 125.
Great Sound between 574, and 575.
Grecians 270,271,303,304.
Greece deſc. 269, 270, 271.
Greeks 393, 437.
Greenland 55,619,620,623.
Green-ſpring Houſe 592.
Greet fl. 183.
Gregory Pope 119.
Grejavalua fl. 583.
Grenada Inſ. 574, 584.
Grenadius Inſ. 293.
Grenoble 200.
Greve 199.
Grieffenhagen 149.
Grimalda Gens 227, 242.
Grimani 374.
Gripſwald 149.
Griſons 121, 136, 230, 233.
Grogo Mon. 253.
Grogo Wines ibid.
Grone 209.
Groll 170.
Groninghen deſc. 158, 171.
Gronsfeld 136.
Gros wardeyn 98.
Groſſea 268.
Grotkaw 157.
Grotta di Cane 253.
Grotton 608.
Grubenhagen 152.
Gruck 144.
Guacocinga 579.
Guadalajara Kingdom and City deſc. 582.
Guadalaviar 212.
Guadaleupe Inſ. 293, 574.
Guadalira 293.
Guadibalber fl. 486.
Guagida 482.
Guainacapa 543, 559, 560.
Gualata 506.
Guama 294.
Guana hani Inſ. 543, 575.
Guanſer 482.
Guarguesſen 474.
Guaſtella 245.
Guatavia 208.
Guatimala

Guatimala 293, 584.
Guaxaca Prov. desc. 581.
Guba 518.
Gubelhaman 391.
Gucheu 442.
Gudemez 501.
Guei fl. 439.
Gueldres 296.
Guelfs 252.
Guemund 139.
Guendicot 429.
Guendra 518.
Guenga fl. 429.
Guer 471.
Gueret 200.
Guergula — 404.
Guesna 43, 83.
Guevetlan 583
Guaaran 481.
Guido Suff. B. Utrecht 173.
Guienne 191, 194, 199.
Guilan 394, 397.
Guilielmine Branch 140.
Guinea New 624.
Guiny 293, 294, 295, 507, 508.
Guiny African 624.
Guise 195.
Guldenlow Count 60.
Gulick 127.
Gulph of Venice 246.
Guns invented 117.
Guraghe 511.
Gurchitto 420.
Gurgistan 365, 366, 369, 370.
Gurriel desc. 366, 368, 369.
Gurtz fl. 103.
Gusman John 475.
Gustavus de Vasa 66.
Gustron 150.
Gutenburg John 128.
Gutsburg 137.
Guy of Jerusalem 360.
Guy John 615.
Guy of Lusignan 378.
Guyana 293, 295, 545, 560.
Guzerat 417.
Guzula 474.
Guzuntina 484.
Gwineth 33.
Gymnosophists 464.
Gyula Feyarwar 98.
Gzihlawa 156.

H.

HAbascia 510.
Habassia 513.
Habat 471, 472.
Habech 510.
Habelch 381.
Habesch 510.
Habessines 510, 513, 516, 519.
Habessina and its King 509, 513, 516, 517, 520, 521.
Hacand osor 405.
Hacluyt 419.
Hadea 511.
Hadeguis 475.
Hadersleban 58.
Hadfield 608.
Hadley ibid.
Hadrian Pope 44.
Hadriana 349.
Hadrianopolis 272.
Hadrumitum 486.
Hadwickwald 69.
Hamus Mon. 267, 269.
Haga Comitis 163.
Hagenaw 118, 131.
Hagenoia 131.
Haggio Portus 278.
Hagiston desc. 399.
Hagne 163.
Haican 417.
Haifo 434.
Hailbon 130.
Hailbrun 138.
Hailprun ibid.
Haimas 476.
Haimburg 143.
Hainan 442.
Hainault 158.
Hanigow 179, 180.
Hala 184.
Halberstadt 134, 135, 152.
Halen 184.
Halenberg 123.
Halep desc. 351, 352, 381.
Hali 350.
Haliacmon fl. 286.
Halicarnassus 143, 149.
Halic 87.
Hall 138, 146.
Hall Capt. 425.
Hall James 622.
Hallabas 420.
Halland 55, 61, 66.
Halli Jahisar 267.
Haly 356, 357, 387, 397, 405.
Haly 342.
Halys 350.
Hamacostas 376.
Hamah desc. 352.
Haman 352, 402.
Hamburgh desc. 56, 57, 312.
Hamder-Illah 477.
Hamelen 152.
Hamersbeck 149.
Hamia 490.
Hamilton Cast. 40.
Hamlen 123.
Hammametha 486.
Hamous 352.
Hampton 608.
Hams 352.
Hanaw 135.
Hanchew 344, 440, 441.
Hanchun 413.
Hanchung 439.
Haneford 618.
Hanes 268.
Hanghad 482.
Hannibal 276, 347, 485, 486.
Hannona 179.
Hannover 152.
Hannuye 184.
Hansberg Cast. 58.
Hans Towns 121.
Hanyang 440.
Haphnia 60.
Hapsburg 117.
Haram 395.
Haran 354.
Hardware 420.
Haresgol 481.
Harington's Sound between 574, and 575.
Harlech 34.
Harlem 163.
Harlingen 172.
Harmanopolis 98.
Harmassis 370.

Harpagus 348, 349.
Harrington 595.
Hartford Count. 592.
Hartford 608.
Hartzwaldt 123.
Harvy Town 595.
Ha's 380.
Hascora Pro. 475.
Hasei fl. 351.
Hassia 117, 153, 134.
Hattem 170.
Havan 354.
Havana 588.
Havana Port 566.
Havelsburg 148.
Havre de Grace 195.
Haverford West 36.
Haveril 608.
Havilah 389.
Hausans a Fish 107.
Hawas fl. 514.
Haynault desc. 179.
Hea Pro. 475.
Head of Africa 525.
Hebræo Castro 278.
Hebrews 354.
Hebrides Inf. 41.
Hecatompelon 276.
Hecatompolis Inf 290, 404.
Hecatompylos 499.
Hecla mon. 617.
Hefelstein 137.
Hefestia 490.
Heide 57.
Heideba 58.
Heidelberg 122, 129, 130.
Heidukes 103.
Heitersheim 136.
Helena 219, 290.
Helena Inf. 289.
Helena's Point 551.
Helenopolis 133.
Helfingia 69.
Helicapalus 279.
Helicon Mons ibid.
Heliodorus 276.
Heliopolis 498.
Helius 167.
Hellas 270, 271.
Hellen 270.
St. Hellens Inf. 295, 536.
Hellenes 270, 271.
Helleſpont 269, 272.
Helmſtat 61.
Helmondanus Andreas 186.
Helmont ibid.
Helſingoburgum 61.
Helvetia 124, 228.
Helvetii 228.
Helura 430.
Hemerſe Inf. desc. 374.
Hemesa 352.
Hemingius 62.
Hemit 354, 355.
Hems 852.
Hendown 420.
Heneberg 146.
Henegow 179.
Hengſterberg 123.
Henrico Count 592.
Henricopolis or Henry's Town 592, 593.
Henry IV. 485.
Henry Fort 296.
Hephæstia Inf. 441.
Hephestiades Inf. 259.
Herach 287.
Heraclea, Heraclia 272, 367.
Heraclius 492.
Heradian Ostiarie 464.
Herx Inf. 531.
Herbi-Polis 132.
Herchfeild 134.
Hercules 275, 283, 226, 285, 414, 472.
Hercules Monæci Portus 242.
Hercules's Pillars 207.
Herculis Prom. 474.
Herculis Turris 488.
Hercyni 124.
Hercynian Woods 97.
Hercyno Phordia 128.
Herendal 66.
Herentals 185.
Heri 391.
Hericberg 123.
Hermæ Prom. 486.
Hermanni Saxum 129.
Hermanstein ibid.
Hermenstat 97, 98.
Hermepolis 491.
Hermetis 500.
Herniones 154.
Hermonassa or Hermonactus 96.
Hermopolis 500.
Hernach fl. 104.
Hern-Grandt 110.
Hero 272, 348.
Herod 359.
Herodian 494.
Herodotus 271.
Heron Inf. its Compass and Commodities 375.
Hertogen Bosch 186.
Hertogen Rode 187.
Hertzegorina 262.
Hertzogthumb 57.
Hertzogthumb Lunenburg 152.
Herverden 136.
Herzegovina 266.
Hesdin 178.
Heshbon 360.
Hesiod 271, 279.
Hesperia 225, 461.
Hesperides 472, 488, 534.
Hesse 136.
Hessen 123, 133, 134.
Hester 402.
Hetruria 251.
Hetruria, Florentina, Pisana, Senensis 227.
Heusden 164.
Heustperg 123.
Hewatz, Hewathar 103.
Heweſenſis de Hewecz 101.
Hexameli Wall 281.
Heximily 273.
Heyn Peter 566.
Hhabath 510.
Hiachan 411.
Hibernia 44.
Hidaspa 418.
Hide Jonathan 425.
Hidekel fl. 363.
Hidruntum 254.
Hien 442.
Hieracb-Arabi 395.
Hieropolis desc. 349, 352.
High-Land 37.
Hildebrand 254.
Hildesheim 152.
Hilsborough 48.
Hingham 608.
Hingodagul Neur 451.

Hinboa 442.
Hipparchus 240.
Hippocrates 375.
Hippocura 427.
Hippo Regius 485.
Hippopotamus 515.
Hippus fl. 366.
Hircus 500.
Hirring 58.
Hiſpahani deſc. 399.
Hiſpalis 209. fl. 417.
Hiſpania Bætica 203.
Hiſpania Citerior 404.
Hiſpania Luſitanica 203.
Hiſpania Nova 576.
Hiſpania Terraconenſis 203.
Hiſpania Ulterior 404.
Hiſpaniola 293. deſc. 564, 565.
Hiſperia 203.
Hitto 462.
Hittow Inſ. 296.
Hittow Redoubt. ibid.
Hiurea 240.
Hoaigan 441.
Hoangcheu 440.
Hoangti 438.
Hocata 408.
Hocen 397.
Hoch-ſieu 440.
Hodney 34.
Hocicheu 440, 441, 442.
Hogi 420.
La Hogue 195.
Hohenſtein 147.
Hohezolleren 137.
Hokien 438, 439.
Holac 133.
Hole 572.
Holeca 511.
Holland 158.
deſc. 162.
its Compaſs 163.
Hollanders their Country, Forts, &c. in Weſt and Eaſt Indies 295, 296.
Holland Iſſel 165.
Holland New 624.
Holmia 68.
Holmſtadt 152.
Holomane 156.
Holſatia D. Holſtein 56, 57, 58.
Holy-Croſs Country 553.
Holy-Croſs Mountain 378.
Holy-Ghoſt fl. 588.
Holy-head 34.
Holy Land 343, 351, 358, 359, 360, 361.
Holy Point 295.
Holywet 34.
Homagues 557.
Homberg 134.
Homer 271, 289, 374.
Homerites 510.
Homile, Homolium, Homolus } 276. Civ. & Mon.
Hona Prov. 438, 439, 440.
Honduras deſc. 584.
Hon-mauls 453.
Hontenſis de Sag. 101.
Hoochſtraten 187.
Hoogſtraten 185.
Horatii 250.
Horeb Mon. 388, 389.
Hordes 409.
Hor Mon. 389.
Horn 164, 166.
Hornando 579.
Horn Inſ. 296.
Hornſand 69.
Hornſound 623, 624.
Horſans 58.
Hoſſmar 393.
Hotchbrug 142.
Houſe of God 390.
Hout fl. 189.
Hoya 136.
Hradiſch 156.
Hradium Reginæ 155.
Hubbede 482.
St. Hubert 182, 188.
Hubet 482.
Hudſen 618, 622, 623.
Hudſons fl. 601, 603, 606, 611, 612.
Hudſons Straights 618.
Huen Inſ. 59, 61.
Hueſca 212, 213.
Hueſſen 122.
Hugh Capet 192.
Hugonots 197.
Hukenmet 380.
Hull 608.
Humain 481.
Humboſſes 453.
Hungaria 18, 19, 21.
Hungaria, its Mines, Soil, Extent, Diviſions 100, 101, 102.
Hungarian Revolt 143.
Hungarians 97.
Hungary 119.
Hungary over-run 110.
Hungerport 547.
Huniades 97.
Hunningen 131.
Hunniades 267, 268.
Huns 101, 110, 115, 188, 200, 226, 270.
Huns conquered 102.
Huquang Pro. 438, 440.
Huſſars 103.
Huſſein 397.
Huſum 58.
Hyaman deſc. 389.
Hybla Mon. 258, 541.
Hydaſpis fl. 417.
Hydra 283.
Hydruſa Inſ. deſc. 289.
Hyſica Palus 279.
Hymettus Mons 278, 541.
Hyperboreans 278.
Hyppobole 285.
Hypſipyle 287.
Hyrach 394.
Hyrcania 394, 401.
Hyſtereich 247.

I.

Iaarown deſc. 403.
Iacatra 296, 455.
Iacca 213.
Iackman Ch. 623.
Iacks 451.
Iacob 354, 359.
Iacobins in Japan 446.
Iacobites 342, 355.
Iadera its Scituation and Fortification 263.
Iadog 486.
Iaen 210.
Iaen Segovia 584.
Iaſnipatan 296.

Jaganate 421.
St. *Jago* 566. *Civit.* 569.
St. *Jago Compoſtella* 209.
St. *Jago* or *James Inſ.* 535, 547. *Civit.* 551.
St. *Jago de los Vallos* 572.
St. *Jago de Eſtro Civit.* 552.
St. *Jago de Gautimala* 583.
Jagodna. 267.
Jagus Lamir Cap. 548.
Jaick fl. 409.
Jaicza its Scituation and Strength 262.
Jamaica Inſ. 295. deſc. from 567, to 570.
Jambay 417.
Jambi 295, 296, 455.
Jamboli 270, 273, 274.
Jambu 420.
James 618.
James Count. and Town, 592, 593.
St. *James* Bay 572.
James King 44.
James Town 50.
St. *James* Port 538.
James fl. 592.
Janagar 420.
Janicula 225.
Janikaw 155.
Janizaries 385.
Janizza 275.
Janna 270, 275, 276.
Janoua 98.
Janpaudram Fort 296.
Januper 420.
Janus's Temple 248.
Jarcheu 440.
Japan 296. *Inſ.* 344. deſc. 444, to 448.
Japan Inſ. Commodities, Coins, Weights and Meaſures 337, 338, 339.
Japan K. 625.
Japanners 445.
Japan Tones or Princes 446.
Japara 455.
Japatra 296.
Japetus 342.
Japhet 377.
Japodum Palus 145.
Jaqueline 180.
Jaſlowic 87.
Jaſon 287, 365.
Jaſſi or *Jaſſum* 95.
Jaſſia 285.
Java Inſ. 293, 296, 344. deſc. 454, 455.
Java Oyſters 455.
Javan Mark-Poll of *Venice* 436.
Javarienſis de Gewer 101.
Javarin 105, 110.
Jawer 157.
Jazeirey 354.
Jazyge ſee *Jaicza.*
Jazyges 97, 100.
Iberi 202, 203.
Iberia 202, 266.
Iberians 257, 270.
Iberus fl. 202, 213.
Ibrahim 365, 403.
Icaria Inſ. its Compaſs, Soil and Air 374.
Icarus ibid.
Iceland deſc. 616.
Ice-Point 623.
Ice-Sound ibid.
Ichneumon 495.
Ichnuſa Inſ. 258.
Ichoglans 379.
Iconium 347, 380.
Icoſium 492.
Ithieſa Inſ. 374.
Ida Mon. 290, 350.
Idalcan 494.
Idea Inſ. 290.
St. *Idlfonſo* 581.
Idra 69.
Idria 145.
Idſtrein 135.
Jubeda 206, 207, 213.
Idumæa 351.
St. *Jean* in *Mauriena Valle* 238.
Jedburg 39.
Jedo 445, 446.
Jegerndorf 157.
Jehan Sha and his Wealth 416.
Jelphey 400.
Jemen 391.
Jeminy 420.
Jempterland 66.
Jimptia 66.
Jena 147.
Jeni 106.
Jeniza 275.
Jenkin 439.
Jenupar 417.
Jermanicus 65.
Jerna 44.
Jeroaſtlau 73.
Jeroboam 359.
Jeruſalem, its priſtine Grandeur and preſent State 359, 360, 361.
Jeſelbaſti 394, 410.
Jeſſelmere 417, 420.
Jeſſo 342, 447, 623.
Jeſual 417.
Jeſuits in *Japan* 446.
Jetze fl. 148.
Jewry 359, 360.
Jews 401, 403, 437.
Jews Circumciſion 519.
Jews, their Coins, Weights, and Meaſures 328, 329, 330, 331.
Jews, their ſeveral Forms of Government, Captivity, Return, and Deſtruction 359.
Ifat 511.
Iſichea 462.
Iſiquia ibid.
Igilgili 483.
Igilium 227.
Igla, *Iglaw* 156,
Ignatius Loyola 214, 218.
Ibor 296, 433.
Jirwin 40.
Il. Retyro 215.
Iler fl. 138.
Iliberis 219.
Ilipa Italica 210.
Iliturgi ibid.
Iliturgis ibid.
Ila Iſland 41.
Illeris 219.
Illiria 262.
Illiricum 122, 262.
Illiricum Hodiernum 260.
Illiris 262.
Ills fl. 122, 140.
Illſtat 140.

Illyberis 219.
Ilment 394.
Ilua Inſ. 226, 227, 258.
Ilurgis 210.
Imanow Oſera 79.
Imaus Mons 350.
Imbrus Inſ. 288.
Imeglagen 475.
Imiretta deſc. 366, 369.
Imperiale Civit. 551.
Imperial Flanders 175.
Ina fl. 149.
Inachus fl. 285, 286.
Inavus 492.
Inca's K's of *Peru* 556.
Incibilis 213.
Indapout 296.
India 343, 344. Its Extent, Ancient Inhabitants and Invaſions 414.
Indian Iſles 448, to 460.
Indibilis 213.
Indion 410.
Indus fl. 343, 387, 393. deſc. 416, 417.
Inferius Trajectum 168.
Ingena 195.
Ingerland 70.
Ingis Chan 408.
Ingli 442.
Ingolſtat 139.
Ingria 68, 70.
Ingul and *Ungul* 90.
Ingulfſoot 616.
Iniſh Coſey 47.
Iniſhkilling 49.
Inn fl. 122, 140.
Inſa 218.
Inſine 499.
Inſpruck 145.
Inſtat 140.
Inſubres 243.
Inſubriæ Lacus 234.
Inſulæ Fortunatæ 531
Interpreters of the Bible Seventy 493. their Lodgings 496.
Inyames 452.
Joal 295.
Joan the *Pucelle de Dieu* 197.
Joanna, Joannina 276.
Joanna Inſ. 539.
Job 380.
Jochew 440.
St. *John* 375.
St. *Johns* Fort 294.
John George Elector of *Saxony* 146.
John of *Leiden* 135.
John Scotus Martyr'd 150.
St. *Johns* Town 39.
St. *Johns* 596.
St. *John* Silver Mines 582.
St. *John* City ibid.
St. *John de Ulloa* 580.
St. *John* of *Jeruſalem* Hoſpitallers 541.
St, *John de Nova* 539.
John de Caſtro 528.
St. *Johns Flumen.* 506.
John Inſ. 457.
Jol 482.
Jombo 451.
Jomnium Municipum 483.
Iona Inſ. 41.
Jonda 447.
Jones 271.
Ionia 346.
Ionian Iſlands 291.
Ionian Sea 269, 287.
Jonquera 218.
Jornandes 68.
Jortam 455.
Joſeph K. of *Fez* 481.
Joſephs Well 498.
St. *Joſephs* City 461.
Joſhua 359.
Joſinda 447.
Jotton 455.
Ipola fl. 106.
Ipren, Ipres 177.
Ipſwich 608.
Iran 394.
Ireland 18,19,21,43,44,45.
St. *Irene* 224.
Iris 44, 286.
Iriſh 37, 45.
Irlandia 44.
Irlandt ibid.
Irnia ibid.
Iſabel 47.
Iſauria 346.
Iſchemunein 491, 500.
Iſchia Inſ. 259.
Iſel fl. 122, 161, 165, 170.
Iſeland 55.
Iſer fl. 122, 139, 140.
Iſera 70.
Iſgaour deſc. 367.
Iſhmael 386.
Iſhmaelites ibid.
Iſhmael Sophi 393, 398.
Iſhmael the Second 371.
Iſhmael Sephi 356.
Iſidore 210, 500.
Iſin 139.
Iſis 464.
Iſlands about *Aſia Minor*, their Map and deſc. from 373, to 378.
Iſlands of Salt 535.
Iſla de las Vebas 458.
Iſle de Elbe 226.
Iſles in *Danube* 104.
Iſlesby 117.
Iſles de Ladrones or *Larrones* 458.
Iſle Picos Fragoſos 465.
Iſmar 348.
Iſmer 347.
Iſna 494, 502.
Iſne 502.
Iſnich 347.
Iſnigimid ibid.
Iſoburgum 148.
Iſocrates 271.
Iſola 541.
Iſola Brugiala 289.
Iſola de Tremeti Inſ. 259.
Iſpahan 295, 296, 342, 344. deſc. 396, 397, 399.
Iſrael 259.
Iſraelites, their Forms of Government, Conqueſt and Captivity 359, 360, 361.
Iſle of France 194, 196.
Iſſelſteyn 165.
Iſſus, its ſeveral Battles 350, 353.
Iſtampoli 271.
Iſter fl. 122, 268.
Iſtmian Games 281.
Iſtria, Iſtrie 226, 247, 168.
Iſtropolis, Iſtros 268.
Iſtula 82.

Iſuan 491, 502.
Italian Women 234.
Italica 210.
Italy 18.
Italy deſc. 225, 234.
Its Map 225.
Ancient Names ibid.
Soveraign Princes 225, 227.
Italy its Scituation, Bounds, Rivers, Cities, Language, Nature and Manners of its Inhabitants, Hours and way of reckoning their Day 234.
Religious Houſes, Hoſpitals, Diviſion, Palaces 235.
Iteranni 250.
Ithaca Inſ. 247, 291.
Itjopia, Itjopiawjan 510.
Ituna Æſtivarium 39.
Iturgis fl. 123.
Ityca 485.
St. *Juan Inſ.* 457.
Juan Fernandes Inſ. 551.
St. *Juan del Putevo Rico* 570.
St. *Juan del Porto de los Cavallos* 584.
Juba 486.
Jucatan 579, 582.
Judah 359, 360.
Judea 359.
Judoigne 184.
Juerna 44.
Juernis. 43.
St. *Jues Mon.* 548.
Juga Aſturum 206.
Juga Carpetana 207.
Juga Carratanorum 218.
Juites 148.
Juitland 60.
Julia Cæſarea 482.
Julian Count *Bettica* 483.
St. *Julian* Port 547.
Juliers 126, 127, 135.
Julinum 149.
Julliobona 141.
Juliobrica, Juliobriga 215.
Julius Agricola 34.
Julius Cæſar 492, 493.
Julius Magus 197.
Julius Severus 359.
Julium 212.
Julium Cornicum 144.
Julium Vacorium ibid.
Julpha Old 365.
Julya Lybica 218.
Juncalaon 433.
Juncaria, Junquera 218.
Jungcheu 440.
Junguing 441.
Juning 440.
Jumping 439.
Junnan Prov. deſc. 438, 442.
Junonia Major 531.
Junonia Minor ibid.
Jupiter 290, 343, 377.
Jupiter Hamon 488.
Jupiter Olimpius's Temple 277.
Ivory Coaſt 507.
Jura, Juraſſus Mon. 193.
Jurea 240.
Juſtine Emp. 408.
Juſtingen 138.
Juſtinian Emp. 494.
Juſtiniona Prima 274.
Juſtus 126.
Jutia 55.
Jutland 55, 57.
Juvania 140.
Juverna 44.
Juxartes fl. 408, 410.
Jwanogorod 70.
Izpaan deſc. 399.

K.

Kachemire 421.
Kaera 288.
Kakares 417.
Kaket deſc. 371.
Kakiſcalia 281.
Kalenberg Mon. 123.
Kaliſh 85.
Kalla 58.
Kallenberg 60.
Kalloubich Minio 497.
Kalmuck Tartars 368, 410.
Kalo 111. *Fl.* 104.
Kaloys 274, 278.
Kaluſa 390.
Kamieniek 82, 87.
Kancheu 440.
Kapil 458.
Karabag 394.
Karaſara 355.
Kareis 274.
Karkalle 296.
Kars 364, 381.
Karsbad 155.
Kaſan 296.
Kaſcaw 104.
Kaſel 500.
Kaſſel, Kaſſletum 177.
Kaſſen Baſſer 421.
Kaſſiifs 497.
Katay 438.
St. *Katharines* Iſle 295.
Kattia 457.
Kaufbigeren, Kaufburen 139.
Kazvin 403.
Kecchio, Kekio deſc. 434.
Kelang 443.
Kelmhel fl. 366.
Kem deſc. 404, 405.
Kemptem Campidunum 138.
Kempton 136.
Kenebeck 608.
Kenerof 422.
Kent County 592, 600.
Keplawick Haven 618.
Kerata Mon. 278.
Kerkis Mon. 374.
Kermon 397.
Kern 502.
Kerry 51, 52.
Kers 90, 91.
Keſel Baſhi 398.
Kesker 394.
Keteri 608.
Ketler 85.
Kettale Tree 452.
Kewcuz 104.
Kexholm 70.
Kiadgſi 438.
Kiahing 441.
Kiang fl. 343, 440.
Kiangnang 438.
Kiangnan 441.
Kianguing ibid.
Kiangſi 440.
Kiawaſh 590.
Kibros Inſ. 381.
Kichmer 421.

Kicukiang

Kiaukiang 440.
Kiegan ibid.
Kiel 57.
Kielme Fort 294.
Kienchang 440.
Kieming 441.
Kinchak 490.
Kilck-Overal Fort 295.
Kilan 396
Kildare 45, 47.
Kilkenny C. 45, 47.
Kilin 268.
Killala 50.
Killalo ibid.
Killalow 49.
Killia 96.
Killileagh 48.
Kilmalock 52.
Kilmore 49.
Kimi 69.
Κιμολο, Κιμολ Inſ. 289.
Kincheu 441.
Kings County 45.
Kingſale 46, 52.
Kingſtown 46.
Kingcheu 440.
Kinghung 442.
Kingyang 439, 442.
Kinhoa 441.
Kinros 40.
Kiobenhaven 60.
Kioff 87.
Kiotai 347, 380.
Kiou 87.
Kiovia 268.
Kirenbright 40.
Kirkwal 41.
Kirmian 394. *deſc.* 405.
Kiron deſc. 413.
Kiunchew 442.
Klegen 134.
Knights of *Avis* 222.
Knights of the Order of Chriſt ibid.
Knights of St. *James* ibid.
Knights of St. *John de Acre* 376.
Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem* 376, 540, 541.
Knights of *Malta* 486, 487.
Knights of the *Teutonick* Order 132.
Knighton 35.
Knock fergus 48.
Knotſenburg 170.
Knotty Point 623.
Kobanunga 447.
Kodgiaſar 355.
Koge 60.
Kola 78.
Kolding 58.
Koloſwar 98.
Komara 101, 106, 111.
Konigsberg 84.
Konigſeek 137.
Koningberk 110.
Koningsgratz 155.
Koniſpotzki a *Poliſh* General 88.
Koppenhagen 60.
Kori deſc. 370.
Korſoer 60.
K. of *Scien* 86.
Krabaten Mon. 123.
Krakebar 296.
Krain 144.
Krainburg ibid.
Kraiſs fl. 104.
Kralowikradetz 155.
Kreiſs or *Creutz* 101.
Kremetenagrod 77.
Krempen 56.
Kremſier 156.
Kromeritz ibid.
Kronſtat 98.
Kudack 84.
Kufa 357, 390.
Kunſtkammer 148.
Kupudan 381.
Kur fl. 363, 369, 370, 394.
Kuſtrin 148.
Kuthen 408.
Kutnahora 155.
Kuttenberg ibid.
Kylan 394.

L.

Laar deſc. 402, 403.
Laback 144.
Labe fl. 123.
Laberus 43.
Labes Kingd. 469.
Laboya 296.
Labſe 381, 391.
Labu 49.
Labarynth Egypt 343.
Lacamonia 79.
Lacedæmon 284.
Lacedæmonians 271, 286.
Laciburgium 151.
Lacinium ibid.
Laconia 282.
Lactantius 485.
Ladesko 71.
Ladiſlaus King 84.
Ladog 486.
Ladoga 71, 79.
Ladoga Lake 70.
Ladracarta 401.
Lafanto 254.
Lagan 45.
Laganwater 49.
Lagenia 45.
Lago di Como 234, 244.
Lago de Antacon 502.
Lago de Lugano 234, 244.
Lagunes 246.
Lagus 224.
Laguſa Inſ. 289.
Lahacum 144.
Lahetzan 394.
Laholm 61.
Lahor 344, 417, 419.
Laiazzo its Battles 350.
Laibach 144.
Laken Gate 182.
Laland 59, 61.
Lalibala K. 517.
Laly 350.
Lama 412.
Lamalmona 512. *Mon.* 518.
St. *Lambert* 188.
Lambina 280.
Lambrarouni 278.
Lambro fl. 244.
Lambrus fl. ibid.
Lamia 276.
Lamina 275, 276.
Lammium 483.
Lamon 528.
Lampadoſa 486, 487.
Lampin 186.
Lancand 442.
Lancaſter Count. 592.

Lancaſter Town 608.
Langerota 531.
Lanciano 254.
Lancicia 85.
Landitz 86.
Landen 184.
Landgravedoms 134.
Landrecium, Landrecy 180.
Landſhut 140.
Landſperk 140.
Lanercum 40.
Lanesborow 47.
Langacker-Sconces 172.
Langland 59, 61.
Lango Inſ. 375.
Langres 196.
Langue de Goth 191.
Languedoc 191, 194, 200.
Langur fl. 366.
Lanjang 433.
Lanigara 482.
Lanio Inſ. 288.
Lanric 40.
Lanſcroon 62.
Lantore 459.
Lao Kingd. 435.
Laodice, Laodicea 353, 402.
Laodicea deſc. 348.
Laodice Cabioſa 353.
Laon 195.
Lapatha, Lapathia 376.
Lapis Lazuli Mine 560.
Lapis ſpecularis 622.
Lapland 623.
Laplata deſc. 552.
Laponia Denmark 70.
Laponia Suecica 69.
Lapponia 68.
Larache 294.
Laredo 208.
Larek Inſ. 296.
Larentoque Fort 294.
Larica 460.
Laricchio 377.
Laricus Lacus 244.
Larius 234.
Lariſſa, Larizzo deſc. 275, 276.
Larr 403.
Larrach 472.
Larucca Port 377.
Laſdunen Church 173.
Laſina Inſ. deſc. 374.
Laſſa 411.
Laſthi Mons 290.
Lathon fl. 488.
Latinus 250.
Latmus Mons 350.
Lavanmynd 144.
Lavanti Oſtium ibid.
Laudicha 353.
Laudunum 195.
Lavemondt 144.
Lavenitz 147.
Lavera Cruz 580.
Lauffnitz fl. 105.
Lavinia 250.
St. *Laurence* 215. *Fl.* 293.
St. *Laurence* Iſland 537.
St. *Laurence* Bay 614.
St. *Laurence* R. 621.
Laurentini 250.
Lauriacum 143.
Lautrigi 213.
Lauro ibid.
Lauron ibid.
Laurona ibid.
Lauſanna, Lauſonium 233.
Lauſdun 165.
Laus Pompeia 244.
Lauznitz fl. 155.
Lawenberg and its Dutchy deſcribed 153.
Lawrence Caſter 163.
Lazarch 391.
Lazzava 350.
Leander 272, 348.
Leaotum 413.
Lebaca 491.
Lebadea 279.
Lecca 254.
Lechus 81, 87, 154.
Leck Flum. 122, 168.
Lee fl. 44, 52.
Leewarden 172.
Lega Della 233.
Lega Griſa ibid.
Leghorn, its Commodities, Coins, Weights and Meaſures 312, 313.
Legio prima Trajana 129.
Legorn deſc. 252.
Leige 188.
Leighingh 45.
Lein 45.
Leinſter 41, 44, 45.
Leipſick famous for two Battels near it 147.
Leith 39.
Leithland 71.
Leitmeritz 155.
Leman Lake 232, 233, 238.
Lemanus Lacus 513.
Lemavicum 199.
Lemberg 87.
Lembro Inſ. 288.
Lemgow 136.
Lemnos Inſ. 383. *deſc.* 287, 288.
Lemovicum 199.
Lempta 505.
Lens 179.
Lentulus 301.
Leo Geographer 387.
Leodicum, Leodium 188.
Leon 582.
Leon deſc. 216.
Leona 197.
Leondari 285.
Leonidas 280.
Leontari 285.
Leontini Lake 257. The prodigious Revenue of its Fiſhery 257.
Leopol 87.
Leopolds Pit 110.
Leowardum 172.
Lepanti, Lepanto deſc. 280, 285, its Scituation, Fortification, Gulph, Seafight, Sieges and Trade 280.
Lepanto Battle 291.
Lepeda, Lebeda 487.
Leponti 121, 122.
Lepſina 278.
Leptis 487.
Levida 217.
Lerma 212.
Lerna Lake 283.
Lernan Hydra 286.
Lero Inſ. its Compaſs and Commodities 375.
Lesbos Inſ. deſc. 374.
Leſcare 377.
Leſcoa, Leſcovia 267.

Leſina Lake 254.
Leſina Inſ. its Compaſs, Strength, Trade, Scituation 263.
Lethe, Lethon fl. 488.
Letoa Inſ. 291.
Letrim C. 49.
Letrim R. 47.
Letten 71.
Levant 348.
Leucada, Leucas Inſ. deſc. 291, 292.
Leucarum 35.
Leucaſia Leucotheon 376.
Ledrinſis Leutheon deſc. ibid.
Leucheu 441.
Leuchtemberg 134.
Leuci Mnt. 290.
Leuci Liberi 126.
Leucopibia 40.
Leucophryn Inſ. its Scituation, and Commodities, 373, 374.
Leucoris 148.
Leucoſia Inſ. 288.
Leuctria and its Bat. 279.
Leverdia 172.
Leveſtein 164.
Levia 183.
Lewawa deſc. 451.
Lewee 183.
Lewentz 112, 113.
Lewes de Tompico 579.
Lewin 296.
Lewis 41.
Lewis Biſh. of *Munſter* 134.
Lewis XIV. of *France* 181.
St. *Lewis* 500.
Lewis fl. 600.
Lexoviorum Civit. 196.
Leyden 122, 164.
Leyden Inſ. 296.
Leytha fl. 106.
Lharan 472.
Liacura Mons 280.
Liampo 441.
Liba Nova 274.
Libadia 277, 279.
Libanus Mons 342.
Libeten 110.
Libophœnicia 485.
Libophœnices ibid.
Libyphœnices 485.
Liburnideſs Inſula 265.
Liburnus Portus 252.
Libya deſc. 587.
Libyci 239.
Licoura Mons 280.
Licurgus 494.
Lido Caſtle 246.
Lie fl. 179.
Lieſkenſhoek Fort 185.
Liege 128.
Liege deſc. 187, 188.
Liencheu 442.
Lietor 210.
Liffie R. 44. 45, 47.
Liganus fl. 231.
Ligeris fl. 191, 193.
Ligne 179, 180.
Lignitz 157.
Ligor 295, 296, 433.
Liguria 241.
Ligurians ibid.
Ligurian Iſlands 258.
Ligurian Sea 241.
Liguſticum Mare 227.
Likiang 440.
Lilæa 280.
Lille l' Iſle 175.
Lilley 144.
Lillo Fort 185.
Lima 294, 558, 559.
Limæra 284.
Limburg, Limburgum 135, 138, 158, 187.
Limen 90.
Limford Bay 58.
Limiſo deſc. 375.
Limiſſo 540.
Limmerian Boſphorus 89.
Limoges 199.
Limoſa 586.
Limoſin 191, 194, 199.
Lime 608.
Limrick 51, 52.
Λιμυρα 218.
Lin 608.
Linca, Linea 218.
Lincing 439.
Lincoping 68.
Lindaw 139.
Lindum 39.
Lindus 375.
Linga fl. 217.
Linge 136.
Linkiang 440.
Linlithquo 39.
Lintz 142.
Linyao 438.
Lionoiſe 191, 194, 200.
Lions its Scituation, Weights and Meaſures 313, 314.
Liparæ Inſ. 259.
Lipari Inſ. ibid.
Liping 442.
Lippe Flum. 122.
Lippe a Count 136.
Lipſia famous for two Battles near it 147.
Liptovienſis al. Lypcze 101.
Lire 185.
Livimiris 57.
Lis fl. 176, 189.
Lisbon deſc. 222, 223, 224.
Lisbon its Coins, Commodities, Weights and Meaſures 314.
Lisburn 17.
Liſimachia 272.
Liſmore 52.
Liſnagarve 48.
Liſonze 144.
Liſſe 263.
Liſſus 264.
Lithuania 18, 81, 84, 86, 89.
Litlandia 71.
Litomierzitze 155.
Little Eag Harbor 601, 603.
Livadia 270, 271.
Livadia Lacus 279.
Livadio ibid.
Livalli 277.
Livia 218.
Livonia 68.
Livonia or *Liſland* 71, 81, 85.
Livorn v. *Leghorn*
Livorna 252.
Lix, Lixa, Lixos 472.
Lizard 549.
Lizza 353.
Llanbadernvaur 35.
Llanbeder ibid.
Llandaf ibid.
Llant Elwy 34.
Llanſainan ibid.

Llanvaſblin 34.
Llanvilling ibid.
Llerda 217.
Llevia 218.
Llintegid 34.
Llivia 218.
Llyn Savatan 35.
Loadſtones of *Bohemia* 155.
Loanda Inſ. 522.
Loanghi 523.
Lobregat fl. 217, 218.
Locavn 227, 230.
Locii Epicnemides 280.
Locrida 274.
Locrii Opuntii 281.
Locri Ozelorum 280.
Locris 254, 280.
Locris Ozolæ 277.
Lodi 224.
Lodrin Gulph 265, 273.
Loghar 35.
Logronno 215.
Lobo 460.
Loire fl. 191, 193.
Lombards 226.
Lombardy 235.
Lopond Lake 40.
London 29, 30, 608.
London its Coins, Weights and Meaſures 314, 315, 316, 317.
London Coaſt 622.
London-derry 48.
Longabards 101.
Long Iſland 295. *deſc.* 611, 612.
Longford 45. Town 47.
Longobardia 226.
Longone Porto 258.
Longueville 195.
Lopaduſa 487.
Loquabar 40.
Lorraine, Lorreign 19, 122, 125.
Lorraine Duke his Act. 108.
Lorcarnum 233.
Lorch 143.
Lorenzos Chappel in *Florence* 251.
Loretto 249.
Los Iſleos 294.
Los Infantes fl. 525.
Los Reyes Prov. 559.
Loſanne 233.
Lotaphogites 487.
Lotharingia 125.
Lotharius Emp. 57.
Lovaine deſc. 183.
Lovain Gate 182.
Loudre 196.
Loventinam 35.
Lough C. 45, 49.
Lough Foile 49.
Lough-Meagh 52.
Lovio 296.
Louns Inſ. 623.
Lourebander 420.
Low-Countries deſcrib'd 157, 158, 159.
Loxa 212.
Lubeck 56.
Lubeck its Coins, Weights, and Meaſures 318.
Lubez 483.
Lublin 85.
Lublinium ibid.
Lubomirsky ibid.
Luca 19.
Lucanus Lacus 234.
St. *Lucar* 210.
Lucas Inſ. 281.
Lucaya Iſles 295.
Lucayes Inſ. 595.
Lucayon Inſ. 575.
Lucca Repub. deſc. 252.
Lucca 227, 235, 252.
St. *Luce Inſ.* 535.
Lucemburgum, Lucesburgum 158, 180, 181.
Luceria, Lucern 229, 232, 234.
Lucern Lake 232.
Luchtemberg 140.
St. *Lucia* Bay 538.
St. *Lucia Inſ.* 574.
Luckmanier 121.
Lucian 352.
Luc'on 457.
Lucum Aſturum 209.
Lucus ibid.
Lucus Auguſti ibid.
Ludoviſia Gens 227.
Lug R. 35.
Lug 229.
Lugæa Palus 145.
Lugam Lacus 244.
Lugan 227, 230, 234.
Lugdunum 200.
Lugdunum Batavorum 164.
Lugewaen Inſ. 295.
Lugeum 145.
Luggan 440.
Lugo 209.
Luicheu 442.
Luick 188.
Lula 71.
Lulu 69.
Luna a Wood 123, 124.
Luna Mons 207.
Lunæburgum 152.
Lunden 57, 61, 150.
Lunenbourgh 136.
Lunenbourgh and its Dutchy deſcribed 151, 152.
Lupias, Luppia fl. 122.
Luſatia 146, 147.
Luſitania 204, 221.
Luſowa 90.
Lutetia 196.
Luther 62, 117, 148.
Lutheran Women 148.
Lutzelſtein 130.
Lutzen famous for a Battle near it 147.
Lawertzee 234.
Luxenburgh and its Dutchy deſcribed 180, 181.
Luxenburn, Luxenburgum 158, 180, 181.
Luxer 502.
Luxout 124.
Lybia 461, 504.
Lycaonia 346.
Lycæus mons 286.
Lyche 353.
Lychnidus 274.
Lychnidion ibid.
Lychnittus ibid.
Lycia 346.
Lycopolis 501.
Lycurgus 271, 277.
Lycus fl. 122, 348.
Lydia 346.
Lygus 271.
Lyon of the Sea 525.
Lyons 200.

Lyperitza fl. 267.
Lypſocalalia Inſ. 288.
Lyrneſſus Inſ. its Scituation and Commodities 373, 374.
Lyſander 271.
Lyſeux 196.

M.

Maadie 500.
Mabra 584.
Macao 294, 442.
Macarea Inſ. 374.
Macararia Inſ. 375.
deſc. 376, 377, 378.
St. *Macareus* 499.
Macaſſar 296. deſc. 459.
Macaſſar Gold 339.
Macataybo Lake 563.
Macayan 296.
Maccabees 354.
Macedo 273.
Macedonia 18, 21.
Macedonia deſc. 270, 273.
Macedonia propria 273.
Macedonians 393.
Macerata 249.
Macheran 394, 395.
Machoan Fort 459.
Macleneth 34.
Macin 391.
Maclevium 196.
Macolicum 43.
Macra 274, 486.
Macris Inſ. 287, 374.
Macrgniſa Inſ. 289.
Macronneſus Inſ. 290.
Di Madara mon. ibid.
Madagaſcar Inſ. 293, 295. deſc. 433, 537, 538, 539.
Madera 294. *Inſ.* 433.
Madia 227, 230.
Madre fl. 350.
Madrebomba 295.
Madreſpatan ibid.
Madrid 207, 208. deſc. 215.
Madrid its Coins 318.
Madritum 215.
Madure 427.
Manus fl. 122, 141.
Maonia 346.
Maotan Sea 90.
Maotis Palus 366, 367.
Mares mon. 420.
Maes fl. 122, 128, 164.
Maesland 186.
Maeſtreich 188.
Magadoxo 528.
Magaſter 537.
Magaza 475, 414.
Magazin Inſ. 484.
Magæ 35.
Magdeburg and Dioceſs 153.
Magellan 457, 547, 549.
Magellan Straits 546 to 549.
Magellania 546 to 550.
Magellanus 208.
Maggiore Lake 233, 244.
Magi 389.
Maginus 247.
Magiordeck 486.
Maglar 100.
Maglona 34.
Magnæ 35.
Magney 576.
Magnutza 209.
Mago 485.
Magontia, Magonza 128.
Magræ Vallis 227.
Magribon 462
Magrida 486.
Magrieten Inſ. 295.
Mahadia 485, 486.
Mahamore 294.
Mahan Caſtle 39.
Mahmora Civit. 471.
Mahomet the Great 267.
Mahomet 2. 284.
Mahomet 3. 268.
Mahomet Prop. 383, 397, 399, 479.
Mahomets Tomb 390.
Mahometans Principles and Pilgrimages 383, 384, 389, 390.
Mahometaniſm 343, 344, 384
Mahomitta 486.
Mahren 156.
Mahumetans 459.
Maina 283, 284.
Maine 191, 194, 197.
Mainland 41.
Maintz 128.
Major fl. 483.
Majorca 18.
Majorque Inſ. and its Inhabitants 213.
Maire 547.
Majuſte 465.
Makowitz 113.
Malabar, Malaver 295, 296, 424 deſc. 426.
Malabar Pepper 343, 452.
Malaca 212.
Malacca 296, 342. deſc. 433.
Malacha 389.
Malaga 212.
Malaga its Scituation, Coins, Weights and Meaſures 318, 319.
Malamocco 246.
Malaya Fort 296.
Malborow 608.
Maldives Inſ. 344. deſc. 449.
Maldon 608.
Maleg fl. 510.
Maleguette 507.
Malemba 523.
Maleſpine 252.
Malicut deſc. 427.
Malines 183, 158, 187.
Malines Women 187.
Malipur deſc. 428.
Malk 50.
Mallacha 296. *Inſ.* 344.
Mallo 52.
Mallyans 418.
Malmogia 462.
St. *Maloes* 196.
Malteſe 540.
Maltha 136.
Inſ. deſc. 540, 541.
Maltha Inſ. and Grand Maſter 467, 486.
Malva. 419.
Malvaſia deſc. 284.
Malvay 417.
Malvey 420.
Malvoy 237.
Mamalucks 492, 493.
Manada 296.
Manahattens Inſ. deſc. 611, 612.

Manajara

Manajara 538.
Manamotopa 294.
Manapate 538.
Manapia 48.
Manar Inſ. 296, 427.
Manaſſes Tribe 360, 361.
Manatenga 538.
Manati 565.
Mancandan 506.
Manchester 608.
Mancup 90, 91.
Mandarins 437.
Mandeſcheid 136.
Mando 419.
Mandroche 554.
Mand ſredonia 254.
Mangalor 295.
Mangio Tower 251.
Mangoes 457.
Manhatten 295.
Manheim 122, 130.
Manhoa 442.
Mani 523.
Manialouſe 538.
Manilla and Straits 457.
Manilles Inſ. 294.
Manioc 561.
Manipo's 563.
Mankin 438.
Manna 561.
Manora Fort 294.
Mans 197.
Manſelout 497.
Mansfeild 147, 148.
Manſor K. 471.
Manſora 483.
Manſoura 497, 500.
Mantinea and its Battle 279.
Mantoua 235, 240, 241.
Mantua 19, 215.
Mantua Dutchy and City deſcribed 245.
Manuthias 537.
Maplehaven 620.
Mar majore 89.
Mar del Califonia 586.
Mar del Port 585.
Mar del Vermejo 586.
Mar del Zwr 545, 547, 583, 584.
Maraga its Battle 356.
Maranhaon fl. 554.
Maranhaon fl. 555.
Maranpaon 294.
Marante 365.
Maraſch 347, 381.
Marathon 278.
Marathonian Battle 278.
Marathonian Bull ibid.
Marazh 347.
Marcanda deſc. 410, 411.
March-en-famine 181.
Marche 194, 200.
Marchia Anconitana 226.
Marchia Tarviſina ibid.
Marchionatus Finarii ibid.
Marchio Fodiſnovi 227.
Marck 126, 127, 136, 149.
Marckh 122. *Fl.* 126, 156.
Marco de Niſa 585.
Marcomanni 145, 154.
Marcopolis 182.
Marcus 97.
Marde 355.
Mardi 366.
Mardonius 279.
Mardyke Fort 176.
Mare Alcyonum 280.
Mare Rubrum 405.
Mareb fl. 514.
Mareotis 502.
Maret Azack 90.
Les Margajis 555.
Margaret Q. 58.
Margaret Sister to E. *Florio* the Fourth, brought forth at one Birth 365 Children 173.
Margaretta 563.
Margat 540.
Margiana 394.
Marheren 156.
Maria Santta della Cruce 247.
St. *Maria Florida* Church in *Florence* 251.
Maria Galante Inſ. 293.
St. *Maria Lauretane* 249.
Mariaburgum 180.
Mariæ Domus 132.
Mariana 258.
Marianites 132.
Maridunum 35.
St. *Marie Inſ.* 293.
Marienburgh 86, 188.
Mariental 132.
St. *Maries* 530.
St. *Maries* City 595, 596.
Marigalanta 574.
Marignan Maſſacre 238.
Marimeck fl. 606.
Marimont 180.
Marino Republick deſc. 451.
Marionis 56.
Mariſch, Mariſh Fl. 99, 104.
Mariſius 104.
Marius 101.
Maritania Cæſarienſis 480.
St. *Mark* 499.
St. *Marks* Fort 294.
Marmadicke Tra. 623.
Marmarica 465.
Marmora Sea 272.
Marmotta deſc. 389.
Marobudum 154.
Maronai 295.
Maronites 342.
Marons 99, 104.
Maros ibid.
Marox 111.
Marpurg 134.
Marquis of *Brandenburg* 127.
Marquiſate of the Empire 184.
Marr 40.
Marriners Compaſs where firſt invented 254.
Marroquins Red 35.
Marſa el quibar 481.
Marſal 125.
Mars-en famenne 121.
Marſeilles 201.
Marſeilles its Coins, Weights and Meaſures 320, 348.
Marſhfeild 608.
Marſilians 201.
Martaban 433.
St. *Martha* 563.
Martiana Silva 124.
Martin St. Born 109.
St. *Martins Inſ.* 293.
Martinique Inſ. 293, 574.
Martinack 233.
Martis Burgum 134.
Martius 275.
Marveccos Maroc 474.

Marville 181.
Marus 99, 104.
Maruvine 560.
Maryborough 46.
Maryland 295. *desc.* 591 to 596.
Marzachibar 481.
Masaganor, Mazzagan 474.
Masbat 458.
Masburgi 214.
Mascalate 391.
Mascavenhas 538.
Mascat Saif 391.
Mascon 198.
Mosfate 391.
Maslepatan 296, 429.
Massa 69, 252.
Massachuset Colon. 608.
Massagan 294, 523.
Massanello 253.
Masseran 240.
Masserina Princeps 124.
Massilia 201.
Massinissa 484, 485, 486.
Massipatan 295.
Mataacas Port 556.
Matan 457.
Matarea, Materca 498.
Matatane 538.
Materan Emp. 455.
Mater Orbium 290.
Mathræval 33, 34.
Matizay 625.
Matri Fort 294.
Mattapany 596.
St. *Matthew* 365.
St. *Matthews* 293.
St. *Matthews* Colonies 588.
St. *Matthews Inf.* 536.
St. *Matthæo* Bay and *Fl.* 587, 589, 590.
Mattiaci 168.
Mattiacum 134.
Matum 283.
Matzau 512.
Matzua Inf. 510.
Mavisus Fl. 99.
Mauranabar 394.
Maurathalassa 89.
St. *Maure Inf.* 247.
Mauriana 237.
Mauriar Agaunum 233.
Maurice the Grave 134.
St. *Maurice Inf.* 295.
Maurice 296.
Mauvienne 237.
Mauritania 471, 474.
Stitifenses 474.
Mauritius Inf. 539.
St. *Mauro Inf.* and Caſt. 291.
Mauſoleum 343, 349.
Mawari 560.
May Fl. 590.
Mayence 19, 128, 130.
Maylaye 459.
Mayo 49, 50. *Inf.* 534, 535.
Mayotta Inf. 539.
Mayze Fl. 44.
Maza Quiver 481.
Mazachares 485.
Mazaga Prov. 511.
Mazagan 294.
Mazandran 396, 397.
Mazavia 84, 85.
Mazzagran 482.
Mea Dilecta 143.
Meaco. 446.
Meander, Meandros Fl. 350.
Meatæ 37.
Meath 43, 44.
Meath E. and W. 45, 46.
Mecca 296, 344, 389, 390.
Mecca desc. its Princes 390, 391.
Mecha 344, 383.
Mecha ali 357.
Mechlin 182, 187.
Mechoan 577.
Mechoian 579.
Meclenburg and its Dutchy desc. 150.
Mecon Fl. 433, 435.
Medea 365.
Medelpadia 69.
Medemblick, Medemleck 166.
Medes 392, 402.
Medfeild 608.
Medgis 98.
Mediet 394, 397.
Medicea Gens 227.
Mediesus 98.
Medina desc. 344, 390.
Medina de los Torres 215.
Medini Sidonia 210.
Mediomatricum Civ. 126.
Mediolanensis Ducatus 243.
Mediolanum 34.
Mediolanium, Mediolanum, 199, 243.
Mediomatrici 126.
Mediterranean Sea 344, 346, 462, 466.
Medniki 87.
Medostanium 156.
Medulius mons 218.
Medwisch 97, 98.
Meeris 502.
Megala Kira 288.
Megale Chora desc. 374.
Megalopolis 150, 285.
Megara 281.
Megarica sexta ibid.
Megaris 227, 281.
Megen 186.
Megeswar 98.
Megies ibid.
Megruda 486.
Meienberg 233.
Mein Fl. 122, 119, 133.
Meinaw Inf. 138.
Meissen 147.
Mela 502.
Mela Paphium desc. 377.
Melæna Inf. 291.
Melamboles 490.
Melanthon 148.
Melange 428.
Melanthy 375.
Μελας 513.
Melas Fl. 463.
Melaxo 349.
Melcke 143.
Melegi Fl. 514.
Meler Lac. 69.
Melesso 349.
Meliano 482.
Meliapore 428.
Melibocus mons 123.
Melilla 473.
Melina 389.
Melinda 527, 528.
Melinda Cas. 294.
Melita Inf. 486, 540. and City 541.
Melli 506.
Mellingen 230, 233.

Meloſſia 276.
Memel 85. *Fl.* 82.
Memelium 85.
Memmingen 139.
Memnon 402, 490, 502.
Memphis 402, 491, 497, 498, 499.
Menalus mons 286.
Menancabo 455.
Menapii 43.
Menay Fl. 34.
Mendeſian 464.
Mendiſian Princes 492.
Mendon 608.
Mendriſia 227, 230.
Menelaus 377.
Menevia 36.
Mengrelia 425.
Meninx 487.
Menouſia 497.
Menralia 212.
Mentz 121, 125, 127, 128.
Meone 347.
Meotick Lac. 89.
Mercantil and Commo. 476.
Merchants Foreland 617.
Mercianopolis 268.
Mercury Promont. 486.
Mercury's Temple 286.
Merdin, Merdino deſc. 355.
Meredin 354.
Mereotis Lac. 497.
Mergentheim 132.
Mergethum ibid.
Mergiana 410.
Merida 207, 579, 582.
Meriadol Maſſacre 192.
Merindida's 417.
Merinianum Maſſacre 238.
Merioneth 33.
Meriſch 99.
Meris K. *Sepulch.* 497.
Meris Lac. 490.
Merlin 35.
Mern 40.
Meropes Inſ. deſc. 375.
Meropius 520.
Merovingii 181.
Merovinian Race 492.
Merry-Wings 569.
Mersbourg 146.
Mersburg 136.
Merſberg 138.
Meſandran 394.
Meſembria 268.
Meſopotamia 346. *deſc.* 354, 395.
Meſphilio R. 600.
Meſra 490.
Meſſa 387, 474.
Meſſena its Coins, Weights and Meaſures 319.
Meſſenia 282.
Meſſenians 286.
Meſſit 500.
Meſſina deſc. 256, 257.
Meſſer King 430.
Meſue 387.
Meſvinum 153.
Metacompſa 502.
Meta 126.
Metagonitus 473.
Metagonium ibid.
Metallum 145.
Metanaſtre 97, 100.
Metaurus Fl. 249.
Meteline City *deſc.* 374.
Metelino Inſ. deſc. ibid.
Metelis 500.
Metellino Inſ. 344.
Methone 283.
Metis 126.
Metling 144, 145.
Metopi Inſ. 288.
Metrefeck 267.
Metrenſe Prælium 249.
Metro Fl. ibid.
Metropis 288.
Metubarvis Fl. 106.
Metz 118, 126.
Mevat 417.
Mevis deſc. 573.
Meurs 127.
Meuſe Fl. 164, 189.
Meuvis 295.
Mewarzy 447.
Mexicana 545.
Mexicans 544.
Mexicans ſlain 578.
Mexico 244, 293, 544, 565, 576, 577.
Mexico Gulph 588.
Mexico New deſc. 577, 585, 586.
Mexico Siege 577.
Mexico Won. 579.
Meydburg 153.
Meydburgh 123.
Meydenburg 153.
Meyland 243.
Mezab 504.
Mia 447.
St. *Michael de Ceperoux* 293.
St. *Michael* City 572, 582.
St. *Michaels* Church 175.
St. *Michael* Fort 541.
St. *Michael Inſ.* 530.
Michael Vaivod of *Valachia* 268.
Michneß 471.
Micra Kira 286.
Midas 250.
Middleburg 167, 295. *Inſ.* 296.
Middleſex County 592.
Middletown 604.
Middleſare 61.
Middleſar Sound 60.
Midleton 608.
Miedzyrzacze 86.
St. *Miguel de Tucumen* 552.
Milampodus 490.
Milan 227, 233. deſc. 243.
Milan City deſc. 243.
Milatio ibid.
Milazzo and its Battle 258.
Mildwold 172.
Miletum 290.
Miletus 349.
Milford Haven 35.
Milirigeris 418.
Millan its Citadel 68.
Millain its Coins, Weights and Meaſures 319, 320.
Milo Inſ. 289.
Miltiades 271, 278.
Milton 608.
Min R. 440, 441.
Mina 482.
Mindadi 491.
Mindano Inſ. 457.
Minden 123, 135.
Mindora Inſ. 458.
Mine of *Lapis Calaminaris* 127.

Mine Towns in *Hungary* 110.
Minerva's Temple 277,278.
Mingol mon. 363.
Mingrelia 90, 397.
desc. 366, 367, 369.
Mingrelians manners and Qualities 367, 368.
Minho 223.
Minie 502.
Minigrado 135.
Minio 499.
Minoa 281, 289, 290.
Minorque Inf. 213.
Inhabitants ibid.
Minos 288, 290.
Minotaur 290.
Minsco 86.
Mintia mons 286.
Mir 399.
Mirablins 452.
Mirdanum 355.
Mirdin ibid.
Mirmadons 275.
Mirmex 487.
Mirmirolla 245.
Mirobalans 456.
Mirza 399.
Misamoluc 425.
Misdales 223.
Misenum, Misenus 254.
Misia 346.
Misir 381.
Misitra 286.
Misnia 147.
Misrai 499.
Misraim ibid.
Misri ibid.
Missir ibid.
Mitena mons 286.
Mitgamr 500.
Mithridates 347, 349, 350, 363.
Mitraw 85.
Mixo 583.
Mizemma 473.
Mizraim 490.
Mniara 482.
Moabites 360.
Moascar 482.
Mocha 391, 551.
Macontiacum 128.
Modena 19, 235, 244.
Modon 283.
Moduſa 430.
Maſia Inferior 262.
Maſia Superior 266, 267.
Mogador Inf. 475.
Mogontiacum 128.
Mogor 412.
Moguls Countries, their Commodities, Coines, Weights and meaſures, 332, 333, 334, 343, 344.
Moguls Empire *&c. deſ.* 398, 406, 415, 416, 417.
Moguntia, Moguntiacenſis 128.
Mohatez 104, 112, 113.
Moldavia 18, 19, 94, 383, 385.
Molingar 46.
Molinum 200.
Molucca Inf. 294, 296, 343, 344. *desc.* 458, 459, 460.
Molucca's 554.
Molucco's 543.
Molycrium 281.
Mombaza 527.
Mombaze 528. Cit. and Caſt. 294.
Mommies Egypt 490.
Mona 33. *Inf.* 41.
Monachendam 166.
Monachium 139.
Monaco 242.
Monaci Princeps 227.
Monaci principatus 442.
Monaghan 49.
Monaſterium 135, 238.
Monaſter 274.
Moncaſtro 36.
Monclar 130.
Mondragon 167.
Mone Inſ. 59, 61.
Monembaſia 284.
Moneta 299.
Money, its firſt uſe, the moſt ancient ſort, its intrinſick value, outward Form or Character 297. Exchange thereof, how advantageous, and how ſquared and varied 298, 299. Its general names among the *Romans* 299.
Monfort 168.
Mongatz 113.
Mongomery 33.
Moni Inſ. 228.
Monick Hu. 106.
Monige 284.
Monimoy 608.
Monmelianum 238.
Monnekedam 166.
Mono Emugi 526.
Monoi 497.
Monomotopa 467. *desc.* 524, 525, 526.
Mons 179.
Mons Chriſti Inſ. 227, 258.
Mons Marianus 207.
Mons medius Mommedi 181.
Mons Pyreneus 200.
Mons Regius 84.
Mons Relaxus 197.
Mons Santi Winnoci 177.
Monferrato 218.
Monsferrat 574.
Monſia Inſ. 294.
Monſterberg 157.
Monſtiers 238.
Mont Dutchy 127.
Mont St. Julian 258.
Mont Belliard 131, 137.
Monte de Cenere 254.
Monte d' Ocha 206.
Montenſis Ducatus 127.
Montes d' los Alpayaras 211.
Montes Claros 465.
Montes Lunæ 465, 466.
Les Montes Pyrenees 206.
Montes Sudetes 157.
Montezuma Emp. 578, 581.
Montferrat Inſ. 295.
Montferrat desc. 235, 240.
Montis ferrati Ducatus 240, 245. Its Soil 240.
Montmedi 176.
Montmelian 238.
Montpelgard 131.
Montpelier 200.
Montpeſſulanus ibid.
Montreal 293.
Montreuil 178.
Montros 40.
Montzon 214.
Moors deſcent into *Spa.* 483.

Moors killed 481.
Moors 215, 387, 475, 476, 478.
Moors occasion of invading Spain 204.
Moors Paradise 212.
Mora Orta 285.
Morabuts Tomb 471.
Moramusiensis 101, 104.
Morat 230.
Morat Battle 199, 229.
Morat Sultan 366.
Morava fl. 156, 267.
Moravi di Bulgaria Fl. 267.
Moravi di Servia Fl. ibid.
Moravia desc. 156.
Moravians ibid.
Moraus 122. Fl. 156.
Mordecai 402.
Morea 19, 270, 281, 285, 381.
Morgat 348.
Moritz 233.
Morkenthal 132.
Morlaix 197.
Morocco 294.
Morocco Kingdom 474.
Morocco Prov. desc. ibid.
Morosini 276, 277, 280, 283, 291.
Morotsou Fl. 363.
Morro Fort 294.
Morrocco Little 475.
Mortara 244.
Mortis-Ali 390.
Morton 39.
Mortu Santorum 198.
Morvedre 203, 212.
Mosa Fl. 126.
Moscha or Moscow 77.
Moschea 267.
Moschius Fl. ibid.
Moschovia 72.
Moscow its Coins, Weights and measures 320.
Moses 389. Born 502.
Moselle Dutchy 181.
Moselle Fl. 122, 129, 126.
Moskara 72.
Mostagan 474, 482.
Mosul desc. 355, 354, 381.
Motilla Inf. 539.
Motir 296, 459.
Mottia 483.
Moulins 200.
Mount Table 465, 466.
Mount Royal 129.
Mountaniers of Asiat. 343.
Mountains of the Giants 155.
Mountains of the moon 513.
Mountains of the Sun 465.
Moure Fort 295.
Mouzges 242.
Moyenvic 118.
Mozambique 527, 528.
City and Castle 294.
Mscizlaw 86.
Muchatia 471.
Muer Fl. 113.
Mufoli 244.
Mufti his Office and Esteem 384, 396.
Muxov & Inf. 289.
Muldaw fl. 123, 154.
Mulenbach 98.
Mulhausen 131, 141, 230.
Mulhusium 230.
Multan 417, 419.
Mulvia R. 473.
Muly Mahomet of Fez drowned 472.
Muly Xecque ibid.
Mummies of Bohemia 155.
Mummies of Egypt 498.
Munchen 139.
Munda its famous Bat. 212.
Mundiris 430.
Munia 501.
Munichia Port 278.
Munick 139.
Munster 43, 44, 185. Its Treaty 67, 131, 134, 135, 141, 150.
Mur Fl. 143.
Murcia 212.
Murgis 212.
Muripones 143.
Murra Fl. 126.
Murray 40.
Murray Frith 40.
Murro's 451.
Marston 272.
Mus Arabic 205.
Muse Phespiades 279.
Museum Hill 277.
Muscates desc. 391.
Musco R. 77.
Muscovia desc. 72.
Muscovites 75. Their military Discipline 75. Their Religion 75, 76. Their Patr. and Bishopricks 76. 100000 ask Pardon for their Lives 76. Their Rivers and its Divisions 76.
Muscovy 18, 19, 21, 58, 72.
Musionensis al. de Muzon 101.
Musketto's 568.
Musopatta 424.
Musselborough 39.
Mustafar 69.
Mustapha 376.
Mustopolis 132.
Mutina 244.
Mutinensis ducatus 235, 244.
Muxacra 212.
Muyden 165.
Muzuis 418.
Mycenia 285.
Mycenians 286.
Mycone Inf. desc. 289.
Mygdonia Regio 275.
Myrio Phyton 272.
Myrmidons 271.
Mysitra 284.
Mytelena Inf. desc. 374.

N.

NAb Fl. 122, 141.
Nabathæa desc. 388.
Nabarca 401.
Nachavan 364.
Nadecase desc. 537.
Nadino 263.
Naeltwyck 165.
Nemera 283.
Naerden 165.
Naflaquia 296.
Nagaja 79.
Nagayan Tartars 368.
Nagnatæ 43.
Nagay Tartars 409, 410.
Nahaca 296.

Nahar, Nahal 463.
Naick 427.
Naiques of *Madure* 430.
Nammetum 197.
Namsio Inf. 289.
Namur, Namurcum 187.
Nanchang 440.
Nanceium 126.
Nancryum ibid.
Nancy ibid.
Nancy Battle 199, 229.
Nangesaque 434, 447.
Nangievis 450.
Nanina 518.
Nanking 438, 440.
Nantecoke 594.
Nants 196.
Naparis Fl. 82.
Naples 19, 235. desc. 253. *Civit.* desc. 253. Kingdom its Content 255.
Naples Inf. 259.
Naples, its Commodities, Coins and Weights 320, 321.
Napli 284.
Napoli di Romania desc. 284.
Napthali Tribe 360.
Narabo Fl. 105, 111.
Naratoke Fl. 590.
Narbon, Narbona 200.
Narborough Sir *John* 547.
Narea 511.
Narenza 263.
Nariscians 139, 141.
Narni 250.
Narsinga 429.
Narsingua 424.
Narsingue Diamonds 343.
Narva 417.
Narval 420.
Nat 126.
Nasium 126.
Nankow 61.
Nassaw 135, 296.
Nassaw Fort 295, 296.
Nassaw Port 507.
Nassaw Catzenebgen 135.
Nassgaw ibid.
Nassuan 364.
Natolia 347.
Navagrat 394.
Navapour 418.
Navar 19. *desc.* 214.
Navarin New and Old 283.
Navarino ibid.
Naveratia 464.
Naufchastal 230.
Nawgracut 417, 419.
Naugueseque 296.
Naumburg 146.
Naupactum, Naupactus 280.
Nauptia 284.
Nauplius 284, 287.
Nauportus 144.
Nauseemund Count. 592.
Naxos 375.
Nazos Inf. 289.
Nder-Psaltz 129.
Nea Paphos Cit. desc. 377.
Neagh Lake 49.
Neapolis 174.
Neath 35.
Nebuchadnezzar 356, 361, 359.
Nebuchadonozer 591.
Necarus Fl. 122, 129.
Necaus 383.
Neckar Fl. 122, 129.
Necvokin 405.
Necsia Inf. 289.
Nectabanes 492.
Negaian Tartars 409.
Negapatan 296, 428.
Negara 419.
Negoos 458.
Necombo 296.
Negrepont 19. *Inf.* and City desc. 287.
Negroland 467.
Negro's 506, 610.
Negus Empire 510.
Neiper Fl. 408.
Neisse Fl. 123.
Nelea 283.
Nellemby Neur 451.
Nemæan Lyon 286.
Nemaria 139.
Nemausensium 200.
Nemausium ibid.
Nemausius ibid.
Nemetes 130.
Nengesaque 443.
Nentidiva 98.
Neocorio 279.
Neocomium 230.
Neomagus 130, 169.
Neopactus 280.
Neopolitanum Regnum 226, 253.
Neoportus 178.
Neoselium 111.
Nequino 250.
Nera 296.
Nerea 511.
Neri 252.
Nerilos Inf. 291.
Nericia 69.
Nermoustier Inf. 201.
Neroberga 133, 143.
Nero's 100 Churches 254.
Nerua 78.
Nesbin 355.
Neschange 295.
Neshimenek 600.
Nessa Lake 40.
Nesswood 60.
Nessus 280.
Nester Alba 96.
Nester Fl. 82, 89.
Nestorians 342, 355.
Netherlandt 157.
Never R. 47.
Nevers 197.
Nevis Inf. desc. 573.
Neupatria 282.
Neus Chateau 181.
Neus Fl. 590.
Newstria 195.
Newark 604, 605.
Newburg 127.
Newbury 608.
New Castille 457.
Newcastle 35, 599, 600.
New Denmark 296.
Newenburg 233.
New England 295. *Desc.* 606, 611.
New Flushing Fort 295.
New-found-land 293. *Inf.* 295. *Desc.* 615, 616.
New Garton 149.
Newhaven 195.
Newhausel 105, 106, 111.
New Holland 295, 296.
New Jarsey 611.

New

New Jarsey desc. 597 to 601.
New Jarsey E. desc. 603.
New Jarsey West 601.
New Jersey Inf. 295.
New Kent 592.
New Mexico desc. 585.
New Netherland 611.
Newport 178, 608.
New Providence Inf. 295.
desc. 575.
Newry 48, 49. *Fl.* 46.
Newſidler Lake 107.
Newſol 102.
New Spain 293. *desc.* 575.
Newſtadt 56, 110, 112.
Newſtat 143.
Newſtra a Signiora a dela Victoria 581.
Newſtreet 241.
Newtown 608.
Newton 48.
New York 295. *Desc.* 611, to 614.
New Zealand 624.
Nexvana 364.
Neytra Fl. 106.
Neytracht 109.
Nezavalpincintli 579.
Nicæa 240, 347.
Nicæa Comitat. 227, 240.
Nicæa Fortreſs 281.
Nicænum Concil. 347.
Nicaragua 584.
Nicaria Inſ. desc. 374.
Nidum 35.
Nice 240, 347.
Nicer Fl. 122, 129.
Nichæa 347.
St. *Nicholas Inſ.* 535.
St. *Nicholas* 126, 623.
Nichols Collonel 612.
Nichor 347.
Nicocles 377.
Nicolas 78.
St. *Nicholas* Fort 263.
Nicolo Port 278.
St. *Nicolo* 290.
Nicopolis 268, 276.
Nicomedes 349.
Nicomedia desc. 347.
Nicopui 61, 69.
Nicoping 58.
Nicor 347.
Nicoſia 376. *desc.* 378, 411.
Niemen Fl. 82.
Niencheu 441.
Nieper Fl. 82, 86, 382.
Nieſter Fl. 82.
Nieuche 443.
Nigeboli and its Battles 268, 276.
Niger 286, 506. *Fl. desc.* 463, 465.
Nigritia desc. 505.
Nigua 565.
Niland 70.
Nile 383, 490. *desc.* 464.
Nilea 490.
Nile Fountains 511.
Nilus 463, 496, 500, 512.
Nimeguen 169. Treaty 185, 187, 169, 176, 188.
Nimmengen 122, 149.
Nimrod 389, 393, 410.
Nims 495.
Nineveh desc. 354, 356, 363, 381.
Ningpo 441.
Ningue ibid.
Ninus 393, 411.
Niomene Convent. 374.
Nippon 445.
Nirn 40.
Niſi 283.
Niſibis 355.
Niſines 200.
Niſſa 410, 419.
Niſua 410.
Nith Fl. 39.
Nitria 109.
Nitrienſis de Neytracht 101.
Nivaria 531.
Niuche 413.
Nivernium, Nivernum 197.
Nivernois 194, 197.
Niville 184.
Niulham 413.
Nixapa 581.
Nixia Inſ. 289.
Nizze 240.
No 599.
Noah 420.
Noahs Ark 401, 410, 416.
Noah and his Wife 364, 365.
Nobius Fl. 39.
Nogay Tartary 85.
Nola and its Battle 254.
Nollembourg 134.
Nomale 143.
Nombre de Dios 562.
Nonacres mons 286.
Norbo 200.
Norcopia 68.
Nordlinghen 139.
Noreia 135.
Norfolk Lower 592.
Norica 133, 143.
Noricians 139.
Noricorum mons 133, 143.
Noricum 115, 123, 143.
Norimberg 133, 143.
Noringberg 118.
Normandy 54, 191, 194, 195.
Normans 43.
Nort Fl. 586.
Nortgow 140.
North-Beueland 167.
Northampton 592, 608.
Northauſen 147.
Northumberland 592.
North-Wales 33.
North-Weſt of America 618.
Norlingen 139.
Norway 18, 21, 55, 58.
Norwich 31, 608.
Noſenſtat 97, 98.
Notredames Church 176, 195, 196.
Noteburg 70, 75.
Noto and its Scituation 257.
Nova Francia desc. 614.
Nova Palanka 106.
Novara 44.
Nova Roma 271.
Nova Scotia 293. *desc.* 614.
Nova Zembla 621, 623, 624, 625.
Novellara 245.
Novellariæ Comes 227.
Novici Ripenſis 143.
Novigrade 113.
Novigradienſis de Novigrad 101.
Noviodunum 197.
Noviomagus 130, 169.
Novogrodeck 84, 86.

Novogrodt 73, 76.
Little 77. *Great* 77.
Nowenburg 230.
Nozereth 124.
Nubia 467, 487, 494, 513.
desc. 508.
Nubian 481.
Nubians 494.
Nuchal 463.
Nuitz 296.
Numantia 214.
Numidia 503.
Numidia propria 484.
Numus, Nummus 299.
Nunning 442.
Nunsamund 594.
Nunyang 440.
Nuremberg 133, 143. Its Weights and measures 321.
Nurnberg 133, 143.
Nus Fl. 590.
Nymphæa Insc. desc. 375.
Nymzamena 399.
Nyslot 70.
Nyssa 281, 420.

O.

Oasis magna 501.
Oasis parva ibid.
Oataz 472.
Obehan Fl. 417.
Ober-Sachsen 146.
Obertriti 54.
Obraozza 263.
Oby Fl. 79.
Occa Fl. 77.
Occasacci 447.
Ocea 487.
Oceania 461, 490.
Ocean Atlantick 18.
——*British* 21.
——*Cantabrian* 20.
——*Ducalidonian* 21.
——*German* ibid.
——*Hyperborean* ibid.
——*Northern* 17.
——*Oriental* 344.
Oceanus 342.
Ochryda 274.
Ochsodurus 233.
Ochsogon Tower 277.
Oczakow 87, 91.
Ocziacou Tartars 89.
Ocziacow 382.
Odenheim 130.
Odensee 60.
Oder Fl. 118, 121, 123, 145, 149.
Odera Fl. 123, 145, 149.
Oderberg mons 123.
Odia 295, 296.
Odische desc. 366.
Odor fl. 123, 145, 149.
Oedipus 278.
Oeland 68.
Oelfe 157.
Oenotria 225.
Oenus Fl. 145.
Oescus Triballorum 268.
Oesima 274.
Oest-reich 141.
Oeta mons 275, 280.
Oeting 137.
Offenburg 139.
Og 361.
Ogge 511.
Oglio Fl. 244.
Ogneli 294, 295, 296.
Ogusian Tribe 378.
Ogygia 490.
Ogyris 405.
Olaba 214.
Olacacazan 579.
Olava 214.
Olaus magnus 68.
Olbia 91, 347.
Oleca 511.
Oldenberg 135.
Oldenburg 56, 62.
Oldensalia 171.
Oldenzyl ibid.
Oldesloe 57.
Oldsalia 171.
Oleron Insc. 201.
Oleron Laws ibid.
Olewsko 87.
Oliosippon, Olisippon 223.
Oliva Treaty 67.
Oliver of the *North* 547.
Oliver Van North 549.
Ollius Fl. 244.
Olmutz 156.
Olmutz ibid.
Olmuntz 123.
Olomuntium 156.
Olomutium ibid.
Olympia 285, 461.
Olympios 275, 277.
Olympus mons 275, 378.
Olysippo 223.
Omagh Castle 49.
Omar 342, 356, 360.
Ombri or *Ombro* 501.
Ombrio 531.
St. *Omers* 179.
Omir 390, 393.
Omiza 405.
Ommelands 161, 171, 172.
Ommiraby 475.
Omole 276.
Omoul desc. 401.
Onega 79.
Oneglia 242.
Ongaria 100.
Oningis 210.
Onoba 224.
Onor 295, 427.
Onoth 104.
Onsbach 133.
Onspach 149.
Onusus Fl. 143.
Onwari 447.
Oostergo 172.
Oostenrich 158.
Ophir 388, 524.
Ophites marble 289.
Ophiusa Insc. desc. 375.
Ophra desc. 354.
Opinum 471.
Oppelen 157.
Oppenheim 130.
Oppidum Batavorum 169.
Oppidum Ubiorum 128.
Opunorum Regio 277.
Opus 281.
Oracle of Dreams 401.
Oran 581.
Orange Fort 459.
Orange Prince 135.
Orange Principality 201.
Oranienberg 149.
Orbay 97.
Orbe 230.

Orbetellum 226.
Orbitello 253.
Orcades 41.
Orchro 69.
Orchons 552.
Order of St. *Basil* 274.
Order of Christ 222.
Orebatys 401.
Orenoque 560.
Orense 209.
Oresond 59.
Oresta 272.
Orfa desc. 354.
Orgæno 405.
Origen 494.
Origiacum 178.
Oringis 210.
Oritani ibid.
Orivetanum Territorium 226.
Orixa 296.
Orkney 41.
Orleance 197.
Orlenois 134.
Ormond Duke 46, 51.
Ormus 296, 353, 381, 389, 391. *desc.* 402, 405, 406.
Ormusia 405.
Orodiensis de Czongrad 101.
Oronoac Tobacco 593.
Orontes Fl. 351, 352.
Oropus 279.
Orospeda 206, 207.
Orpanus Fl. 106.
Orphadesc 354.
Orphea Fl. 286.
Orrhea 40.
Orrhoai desc. 354.
Orsel Inf. 66.
Orthura 430.
Ortigia 348. *Inf.* 288.
Ortissina 263.
Ortospeda 206, 207.
Ortygia 461.
Orvietin Prov. 250.
Orvieto ibid.
Orysa 430.
Os Meotidis 89.
Osacca 407.
Osca 212, 213.
Osenbrug 135.
Osiræ 490.
Osiris 273.
Osiris Temple 502.
Osismi 197.
Osman 403.
Osnabruck 135.
Osnaburg 152.
Ospicos Fragosos 466.
Ossa Mons 275.
Ossifraga 514.
Ossonaba 224.
Ostend 175.
Osterwyck 186.
Ostia 250.
Ostiaries of *Nile* 464.
Ostrogoths 200.
Ostrogon 111.
Osyris 463.
Otegiazac 112.
Othrys Mons 275.
Otmaesen 171.
Otmagiuchi 350.
Otten 107.
Ottinguen 137.
Otronto 254.
Ottoman 378.
Ottoman Empire its Foundation, Government, Justice, Policy and Military Forces 378, 379, 385.
Ottoman Royalties 380.
Ouche Chilse 364.
Oudarro 447.
Oudenard 176.
Oudewater 165.
Overflac Inf. 164, 167.
Overmaes Inf. 167.
Over-ulackee Inf. ibid.
Over-yssel 158, 170.
Ovessent Inf. 201.
Ovetum 209.
Ougueli 294, 295, 296.
Ouguely 421.
Ovid 268. Buried 109.
Oviedo 208, 209.
Oulesser 421.
Oulo 69.
Ovo Scoglio 290.
Ουολιβλης 471.
Oure Fl. 44.
Ourfa desc. 354.
Ourique Battle 224.
Ousbec Tartars 394.
Ousbeg desc. 410.
Ouslioug 78.
Ovula 452.
Owar 101, 106, 111.
Oxates 411.
Oxford 31.
Oxus Fl. 393, 394, 408.
Oxydrachans 418.
Oxyppygium 273.
Oyster Bay 572.

P.

Paccand 443.
Pachakoutchouk desc. 369.
Pachathcouk desc. ibid.
Pactolus Fl. 349, 350.
Pactya Ins. desc. 289.
Padan-Aram desc. 354.
Paderborn 122, 123, 135.
Padoua, Padua 247.
Pæapolis 132.
Pæmandria 279.
Pæstain 541.
Patovio 143.
Paezes 563.
Pagod 428.
Pagothia's 420.
Pahan 296.
Paining 440.
Palæpaphos desc. 377.
Palæpoli 292.
Palambuan 455.
Palamedes 284, 287.
Palatinat of the *Rhine* 129.
Palatinus Inferior Rheni ibid.
Pale 294.
Palene 278.
Palermo its Scituation, Buildings and Haven 258.
Pales 211.
Palesiina 351.
Palestine 360, 361, 383.
Palestrina 250.
Palfi Count 103, 111.
Palibothra, Palibothæa 435.
Palimbam 296.
Palimban 455.
Palladium 342.
Pallecate 296.
Pallene 274.
Palma 247. *desc.* 531, 532.

Palmas Fl. 587.
Palmella 222.
Palmira 352.
Palmosa Inf. desc. 375.
Palmtree 573.
Palmyrena 351.
Palus Liburniæ 145.
Palus Mæotis 90, 366, 367, 382.
Pamaribo Fort 295.
Pamaunkee 592.
Pamberga 132.
Pambriotia 279.
Pambuckkalasi 349.
Pamisus Fl. 283.
Pampelona 214.
Pamphylia 346.
Pamportii 144.
Pamysus Fl. 286.
Pan 500.
Panadacia 97.
Panama 294.
Panama Isthmus 545.
Panama desc. 559, 562, 570.
Parnarvan, Panarucan 455.
Panay 458.
Pandalla 268.
Pang ab Fl. 417.
Pannonia 100, 123.
Pannonia Superior 109.
Panormus 278.
Panos 491.
Pans Pipe 350.
Pantalarea Inf. 486.
Pantenus 494.
Pantizapæan 91.
Panuco 577.
Panuco Prov. 587.
Panueo 579.
Panysus Fl. 286.
Paokinz 440.
Papes 100.
Pasting 438.
Papa 142.
Papeberga 132.
Papenheim 138.
Papenheims 137, 142.
Paphia Inf. desc. 376.
Paphia Cit. desc. ibid.
Paphlagonia 346.
Paphos Nova desc. 377, 378.
Papiæ 243.
Papirianum 219.
Papous Land 469.
Papul 362.
Para 294.
Paracanda desc. 411.
Paracelsus 140.
Paradiso 363.
Paradona 401.
Paræcopolis 267.
Paretonium 488.
Paraguya 457.
Paraguay 294, 545.
Paraguay Rio de la Plata 551, 552.
Paraiba 294.
Parana 552.
Paranda 424.
Parapagia 279.
Paraymus 258.
Parentum 247.
Parenzo ibid.
Paria 562, 563.
Parime Lac. 560, 561.
Pario Inf. desc. 289.
Paris 196, 289, 350.
—Its Coins, Weights and Measures 321.
Parisian Massacre 192.
Parma 19, 235. Its Dutchy 244. Its chief City, Scituation, Compass and Populousness 244, 245.
Parmasan Cheese 245.
Parmenio 403.
Parmon Fl. 350.
Parnassus Mons 280.
Paropamisus 394.
Paros Inf. desc. 289.
Parousiis 588.
Parrats 624.
Parrots Inf. 295.
Partaurings 451.
Parthea 402.
Parthenions Temple 277.
Parthenius 240.
Parthia 394, 395.
Parthians 393.
Parthians defeated 350.
Passagardes 402.
Pasca 381.
Pascataway Fl. 606.
Pasiphae 290.
Passage 589.
Passagio 208.
Passari 257.
Passaw 124, 140.
Passova 283.
Patacees 216.
Patagons 547.
Patala 418.
Patalena ibid.
Patalene 274.
Patane 296, 433.
Patarium 140.
Patavinum Territorium 226.
Patavium 247.
Pate 528.
Pathenopolis 153.
Pathmos Inf. desc. 375.
Pathmetian 464.
Patino Inf. desc. 375.
Patna 296, 417, 420, 421.
Patow-meck Fl. 594.
Patras desc. 282.
St. Patrick 47, 48. His Purgatory 48.
Patrovissa 98.
Patuxent Tl. 594.
Pavaosan 535.
Pavia 243.
St. Paul City 522.
St. Pauls Valley 581.
Paulus Æmilius 275, 276.
Paulus Samosatenus 352.
Pausilypus Mons 254.
Pavy Battle 243.
Pax Julia 224.
Paysarda 218.
Pays Peter 519.
Peblis 39.
Pecheli desc. 438.
Pecunia 399.
Pedana 227.
Pedemontium principatus 226, 239.
Pedena 247.
Peduisus 283.
Pagasa 276.
Pegu 295, 296, 432.
—Its Coin 334, 339.
Pegu Rubies 343.
Pegue 344.
Peguntium 263.
Peiso 107.

Peking desc. 438.
Pelagonia Regio 275.
Peland 186.
Pelasgi 271.
Pelasgia 282.
Pelasgia Ins. desc. 374.
Pelicate 428.
Pelion Mtn. 275.
Pella ibid.
Pelopidæ 271, 278, 279.
Peloponesius 19.
Peloponnesus 270, 271, 283. *desc.* 282.
Pelops 282.
Pelusian 464.
Pelusium 492, 500.
Pelysiensis de Pelicz 101.
Pemaquid 603.
Pemberry 600.
Pembroke 33, 35. Earl of *Pembroke* 43.
Pemmapecka 600.
Pendeli Mo. 278.
Penderrich 294.
Penemunde 150.
Pengab 417.
Penicock 604.
Peninsula on this side the *Ganges* 423.
—beyond 431.
Penquin 547.
Penquin Ins. desc. 547, 548.
Pensilvania Ins. 295.
Pensilvania desc. 597 to 601.
Pentego Fl. 590.
Pentelitus Mo. 278.
Peonia 273.
Pepin the Short 132.
Pequin 344, 413.
Pera 272, 296, 433.
Perath Fl. 363.
Perche 194, 197.
St. *Perdo* 215.
Peregiensis de Peritzaz 101.
Perga 277.
Pergamus desc. 347.
Pergel 82.
Perico Ins. 559.
Perigort 194, 199.
Perigueux 199.
Perillus 258.
Perinthus 272.
Periscow 401.
Permie 78.
Pernambuco 294.
Perpignan 219.
Perpinianum ibid.
Persandt Fl. 149.
Persepolis desc. its ancient Splendor and Riches 395, 400, 401, 402.
Persia 344.
Persia its Commodities, Coins and Measures 383, 331, 332.
Persia its Emp. desc. 407, to 592.
Persian Gulph 343.
Persian Sea 343, 346, 363, 393, 399.
Persians 342. Defeat 350, 356.
Persians slain 279.
Perth 39, 603, 604.
Pertus Fl. 219.
Peru 294, 544, 545, 565. *Desc.* 556 to 559.
Peruans 545.
Peru Kings 543, 577.
Perugia 249.
Perugianus Lacus and Compass 250.
Peru Mines 558.
Perusia 249.
Perusium Territorium 226.
Peruvia desc. 545.
Pesaro 249.
Pescavda Port 291.
Pescenius Niger 350.
Peschet Port 390, 391.
Pesida 79.
Pestensis de Pest 101.
Pet Arthur 623.
Petana 247.
Petapa 583.
Petavium 143.
Petaw ibid.
St. *Peters* Church at *Rome*, its length and breadth 248.
St. *Peters* Patrimony 250.
Peter Waradin 105.
Petiliano 227.
Petobio 143.
Petrejus 486.
Petra desc. 398.
St. *Petri* 226, 250.
Petrogoriorum Civit. 199.
Petschen 112.
Pettapoli 295.
Petz 141.
Petzinka 78.
Petzora ibid.
Pfaffenwasser 150.
Pfreimbt 140.
Pfyn Fl. 123.
Phacasia Ins. 289.
Phænicia 351, 360, 383.
Phænicians 203.
Phalaras Portus 278.
Phalaris 258.
Pharamond 191.
Pharaoh 491.
Pharaohs Fig-Tree ibid.
Phare of Messina 256.
Pharia 263.
Pharnaces 349.
Pharos 263, 490.
Pharos Tower 499.
Pharphat Fl. 353.
Pharsalian Fields and their Battles 275.
Phasis Fl. 363, 366, 368, 369, 371.
Phenice Ins. 373.
Philadelphia 598, 600.
Philadelphica desc. 349.
Philemon 35.
Philip the Good 180.
Philip King of *Macedon* 270, 271, 277.
Philip II. 457.
Philipoli 273.
Philippina 457.
Philippine Ins. 294, 344, 456, 457.
Philipsburgh 118, 130.
Philipstown 46.
Philipville 180.
Philistins Land 360.
Philocandros Ins. 289.
Philomela 281.
Philoparmeus 271.
Phlegra 274.
Phocas 360.
Phocæa 271, 348.
Phocians.

Phocians 201, 281.
Phocis 277, 281.
Phocuſa Inſul. 289.
Phœbus 375.
Phole Mo. 285.
Phoronia ibid.
Phoroneus 284.
Phraata 401.
Phraates ibid.
Phrurium Prom. 377.
Phrygia major 346.
Phrygia minor ibid.
Phut 472.
Phyle 278.
Piacenza 245.
Piaſtus a Duke 81.
Pica Gens 227.
Piccardy 194.
Pichamauls 453.
Pico 530.
Piſtavorum Civit. 98.
Picts 21, 37, 40, 43.
Piedmont 18. } 235. Deſc.
Piemont } 239.
Piergo 273.
Pieria 352.
Pigantia 263.
Pigiada 284.
Pigivitas 367.
Pigmalion 377.
Pignerol 118, 227, 240.
Piidna 275.
Pilſen 155.
Pimble Mere 34.
Pinaptimi 464.
Pinarolium 240.
Pinarolo ibid.
Pindus Mons 277.
Pinefer Mons 141.
Pingiany 439.
Pinjang 443.
Pinnenberg 56.
Pinola 483.
Pinnonde Velez Fort 473.
Pinski 87.
Pinturia 531.
Piombino deſc. 253.
Piongo 447.
Piremont 136.
Piroboridava 96.
Pirum 98.
Piſa deſc. 251.
Piſagard 400.
Piſana 227.
Piſcaria 274.
Piſcataway 604.
Piſcium Mare 90.
Piſida 487.
Piſidia 346.
Piſino 227.
Piſtoya 252.
Pitan 417, 420.
Pitavia Pitau 85.
Pitha 69.
Pitigliano 252.
Pittacus 374.
Pityuſa Inſ. ibid.
Pixos 562.
Pizavio 558.
Placentia 245.
Placenza 208.
Plaiſance Bay 293.
Plaitz 123.
Planizza Fl. 285, 286.
Plata 551, 554. Fl. 552, 553.
La Plata 545, 559.
De la Plata 294.
Platanius Fl. 281.
Plate Inſ. 559.
Platea 279.
Plato 271, 494.
Platoma's 278.
Platonium 349.
Platzee 107.
Plavialie 531.
Plena Fl. 262.
Pleſcou 76, 78.
Pleskaw 147.
Plindenburgh 111.
Plinies where born 244.
Ploczko 85, 86.
Ploen 56.
Pluitalia 531.
Pluitania ibid.
Plumbini principatus 226, 227.
Pluſio 212.
Plutarch 271, 279.
Pluto's Fane 286.
Plymouth 608.
Plymouth Colony ibid.
Po Fl. 49.
Pocomoke Fl. 594.
Podolia 84, 87, 88.
Poe Fl. 229, 234.
Poel 118.
Poeſſa Inſ. deſc. 375.
Poictiers and its Battle 198.
Poictou 194.
Point Negrel 569.
Pokatia 87.
St. Pol de Leon 197.
Pola 247.
Polaguia 84, 87.
Poland 18, 19, 20.
—Deſcription 80.
—Original 81.
—Commodities 82.
—City of Salt ibid.
—Rivers ibid.
—Garb, Religion, Cavalry, Gentry, Horſes 83.
—Weapons and Diviſions 84.
—Upper and Lower 85.
Polecaſtry 254.
Poleſia 87.
Poligni 125.
Polinices 278.
Polleroon 459.
Pollina 273.
Polliopice 242.
Poloczk 84.
Polozk 86.
Polyægos Inſ. deſc. 289.
Polybius 285.
St. Polycarp 348.
Polydore Virgil 249.
Poma Cydonia 290.
Pomonia 41.
Pompelon 214.
Pompeiopolis 91.
Pomerania 118. deſc. 149, 150.
Pompey 275, 347, 350, 359.
Pompeys Pillar 499.
Pons Milvius 248.
Pont d' Eſſeck 112.
Pont Fella 145.
Ponte Moli 227.
Ponte Molle 248.
Ponte Vedra 209.
Ponteba 145.
Pontick Cherſoneſus 89.
Ponticum Mare ibid.

Pontius Pilate 359.
Pontus 346.
Pontus de la Garde 70.
Pontus de la Gardie 78.
Pool Jonas 623.
Popajam 562.
Popayen 563.
Pope his Eſtates 248. His Titles 249, 250.
Popiel K. 86.
Porca 296.
Porcelain 433.
Porcelane 440.
Poreig 143.
Port Antonio 569.
Port a Port 223.
Port Deſire deſc. 547, 548.
Port Famine 549.
Port Gallant ibid.
Port St. George 569.
Port Julian deſc. 548.
Port Louis 197.
Port St. Maries 210.
Port des Moles 530.
Port Morant 569.
Port Royal 569, 615.
Port Veneris 218.
Porta de la Plato 565.
Portæ Ferreæ 371.
Portelegre 224.
Portius Gratia 195.
Porto 203, 222, 223.
Porto d'Ale 295.
Porto Belo 562.
Porto Farina 485.
Porto Ferraio 227.
Porto Ferraio 227, 258.
Porto Lione 278.
Porto Longone 258.
Porto Raphaï 278.
Porto Rico 570.
Porto Santo 294.
Porto Sancto Inſ. 533.
Porto Seguro 494.
Portqueſſen 600.
Portſmouth 608.
Portugal 18, 19. *Deſc.* 221, 222, 223.
Portugueſes their Countries, Forts, and other places in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies.* 294, 295.
Portugues loſs 403.
Portus Britannicus 194.
Portus Calenſis 222.
Portus Gallorum 221.
Portus Geſſoriacus 194.
Portus Hercole 253.
Portus Jecius 194.
Portus Lauretanus 208.
Portus magnus 481.
Portus Marmorum 194.
Portus Pyræus 278.
Porus 414, 417.
Porus Inſ. 288.
Poſega 260, 261.
Poſegienſis de Poſega 101.
Poſen 86.
Poſna 85.
Poſon 109.
Poſonienſis de Poſon 101.
Poſſonium 109.
Potamia 490.
Potegliano 227.
Potoſi 552, 558, 559.
Potoſi Mines 543.
Poumaron 560.
Powhatan Fl. 592.
Powis Caſtle 34.
Powis Land 33.
Powleway 296.
Poyenkatank 592.
Poylizi Mont. 286.
Pozzuolo 254.
Præcellis Bank one hundred Leagues long 435.
Præneſte 250.
Præſidium Julium 224.
Prætoria Auguſta 98.
Prætorium Agrippinæ 165.
Praga, Prague 117. Deſc. 154.
Prague and its Battle 154.
Precop 90, 91.
Precopenſis 89.
Precopia 91.
Pregnitz 149.
Presbourg 109.
Presburgh 156.
Preſtaine 35.
Preshyter or *Preſter John* his Dominions 411, 412, 413.
Preſſlannes 410.
Preſter Johns Kingdom 510.
Preſter Chan 516.
Preſter Jan ibid.
Petronel 143.
Preveſa Inſ. 247, 276.
Priamam 295, 296.
Prime Viſier his Office, Greatneſs and Power 380.
Primero 539.
Prince Inſ. 535.
Printing invented 117, 128.
Prochyta Inſ. 259.
Prometheus 342, 365.
Promontorium Iceum 194.
Promontorium Sacrum 224.
Promontorium Sunium 278.
Propontis 269, 271.
Proſerpines Fane 296.
Proſna R. 85.
Proſtaviza 268.
Proteſtants firſt ſo named 118.
Provence 194, 201.
Providence 608.
Provincia Patrimonii 226.
Pruck 143.
Prunes Port 538.
Pruſa 347.
Pruſias ibid.
Pruſia Ducat. 84.
Pruſia Royal 84, 86.
Pruſſia 81.
Pſaltz 130.
Pſaltz Grave ibid.
Pſaltz die Rhein 129.
Pſammenitus 491, 492.
Pſammitichus 492.
Pſara Inſ. 374.
Pſiloriti Mons 290.
Pſylli 514.
Pſyra 354.
Ptolomæus the Geographer 494. His Birth place 500.
Ptolomæus Lagus 492.
Ptolomais 488.
Ptolomais Ferarum 511.
Ptolomeus Philadelphus 493.
—His Library 499.
Ptolomies of *Egypt* ten 492.
Ptolomy Auletes. ibid.
Ptolomy. 466.
Ptolomy Philadelphus. 350.

Ptullen dorf 139.
Puhang 433.
Puicerdan 218.
Puig Cerda ibid.
Puig de Cerda ibid.
Puloam 457.
Pulo Caceim 433.
Punctia del Emperador 213.
Putares Auguſtiæ 89.
Puteoli 254.
Putten 164.
Puzen 551.
Pylæ Cilicia 350.
Pylæ Hyberiæ 371.
Pylas 283.
Pyleans 286.
Pylus 283.
Pyramids Aſ. 343.
Pyramids in Egypt 498.
Pyrene 206.
Pyrenean Treaty 125, 178, 199, 239.
Pyrenei Montes 206, 213, 219.
Pyrrhæa 275.
Pyrrhus 271, 276.
Pyrrus 285.
Pythagoras 374, 494.
Pythia 281.

Q.

QVadi 157.
Quahutamoc 578.
Quancheu 441.
Quangſi 438.
Quano 447.
Quanſi Prov. deſc. 442.
Quanſin 440.
Quantung 438, 441.
Quaretaro 579.
Queada 433.
Quebec 293.
Quebeck 614.
Quedelingburg 152.
Queenborow 85.
Queens County 45.
Queens Town 46.
Quicheu 438.
Quelpaerts 443.
Quemoy 438.
Quercetum 180.
Quercy 194, 199.
Quesnoy 180.
Quicheu 440. Prov. 442.
Quidlingburg 117.
Quieras 240, 241.
Quierquene 487.
Quilia 442.
Quilimarre 294.
Quiloa Caſtl. ibid.
Quiloa 527. King. 528.
Quimper Corentin. 197.
Quinctionopolis 194.
Quinque Eccleſiæ 112, 113.
St. Quintin 194.
Quinzay 441.
Quinzoy 413.
Quirandies 552.
Quria deſc. 371.
Quito 556, 559, 294.
Quiviria deſc. 586.
Quiyang 442.
Quiza 481.
Qunte 440.
Quyanycahanuc 592.

R.

RAab Fl. 105.
Raab Inſ. 104.
Raamah 389, 391.
Rab 105.
Rabat 471.
Rackleſpurg 143.
Racatis 490, 502.
Radamanthus 288, 290.
Radicofani 252.
Radnie Fl. 149.
Radnor 33, 34, 35.
Radolphus Earl 117.
Rafriſque 506.
Rag Point 616.
Rages 354. deſc. 404.
Ragotzi 99.
Ragotſi Prince 105.
Raguſa 18, 19.
Raguſa deſc. 264.
Rajapour 426.
Raja's deſc. 417, 419.
Rainero 274.
Raksanabes 487.
Raleigh Mount. 622.
Raliana 560.
Ramazan 383.
Ramaſis 490.
Rammekens 167.
Rampo Nardo 274.
Rampo Pineto ibid.
Ranas 420.
Rantipore ibid.
Raperchſwill 230.
Rapersvila ibid.
Raphoe 48.
Rappahanoc R. 592.
Raritan R. 603, 611.
Raſcan K. of Maldive Iſlands 449.
Raſchit 500.
Raſcia 266.
Raſigar 426.
Raſtack 390.
Rat d' Egypt 495.
Rathal-Albagh deſc. 388.
Ratiaſtum 199.
Ratibor 157.
Ratiſbone 140.
Ratten-Sea 90.
Ratzeburg 150, 153.
Ratzenmarkt Inſ. 104.
Rava 86.
Ravee Fl. 417.
Ravenna 249, 254.
Ravensburg 136.
Ravenſperg 139.
Raveſtein 186.
Rawey Flum. 420.
Rawleigh Sir W. 530, 560, 561, 592.
Razamilava 484.
Raze 616.
Reading 608.
Realeo 584.
Rebbata a S. Trin. 351.
Rebecca 354.
Rebujan 458.
Rechberg 137.
Redaſtum 272.
Red-Heads 398.
Rednitz Fl. 133, 138.
Red Sea 381, 382, 390, 462, 466.
Red Shanks 41.
Ree Inſ. 201.

Regensbergh 140.
Reggio 244.
Regia 369.
Regia Altera 43.
Regillianus 267.
Regio 256.
Regium Lepidi 244.
Regno di Napoli 235.
Rehoboam 359.
Rejapour 425.
Reinero 274.
Renfrew 40.
Rennes 197.
Rensburg 57.
Refanskoy Oſera 79.
Reſcht 394.
Reſem Inf. 296.
Reſidium 501.
Republica Genuenſis 227, 241.
Respublica Lucenſis 227, 235.
Respublica S. Marini 227.
Respublica Veneta 226.
Reſtchowa 78.
Retimo 291.
Revenge 296.
Los Reyes 559.
Rezan 76, 78.
Rhamus 394.
Rhatia 233.
Rhetii 230.
Rhaguma 391.
Rhamata 353.
Rhamnus 278.
Rhaſis 387.
Rhazunda deſc. 402.
Rhe Fl. 76.
Rhea's Temple 366.
Rheba 43.
Rheda 136.
Rhegio 255.
Rhegma 389, 391.
Rheimes 196.
Rheineck 230.
Rheine Hinder 121.
Rheneia Inf. 288.
Rhenen 168.
Rhenus Anterior 121.
Rhenus Poſterior ibid.
Rhenus Fl. ibid.
Rhezan 73.
Rhigia 43.
Rhine Fl. 121, 122, 170, 189, 229, 232, 513.
Rhine Palat. 19.
Rhine Vorder 121.
Rhium Promontorium 280.
Rhoa 354.
Rhoas ibid.
Rhobogni 43.
Rhoda 218.
Rhodanus Fl. 193.
Rhodes 344, 540.
Rhodes Inf. 375.
Rhodians 203, 218.
Rhodighinum Territorium 226.
Rhodope 218.
Rhodus Cit. deſc. 376.
Rhodus Inf. deſc. its Compaſs, Soil and Air 375, 376.
Rhone Flu. 193, 233, 513.
Rhoſeu Fl. 232.
Rhoſne Fl. 234, 238.
Rhotomagus 195.
Rhuſuccoræ 482.
Rhuteni 73.
Rhyn Fl. 121, 124.
Rialto 246.
Riba Curtia 214.
Ribagorca ibid.
Ribenzal Spectrum 155.
Richard I. 378.
Ridol Fl. 35.
Riga 75.
Riga its Commodities, Coins Weights and Meaſures, 322.
Rika 381.
Rima 296.
Rimini 249.
Rimo Caſtri 279.
La Rinconada 580.
Rinſted 60.
Rio 294.
Rio Demarary 295.
Rio Eſequebe Fl. ibid.
Rio Grande 465.
Rio de la Hacha 562.
Rio Janeiro 294, 555.
Rio de los Infantes 465.
Rio S. Julian 547.
Rione Fl. 366.
Rio Ouro 505.
Rio Poamaron 295.
Ripaile 238.
Ripen 58.
Riphaan Mo. 79.
Riphæi Montes 155.
Riſenbirg 123.
Riſienſis 101.
Riſſadirum 473.
Ritburg 136.
Rivadeo 209.
Riyan deſc. 364.
River Horſe Fl. 366.
Riviera di Genoua 235, 241.
Roan 195. Its Coins and Meaſures 322.
Roanoke 590.
Robinſon W. Eſq; 46.
La Roche en Ardenne 181.
Rocheſort 182.
Rochel 198.
Rocon 557.
Rocroy 181.
Rodamus Fl. 229.
Rodanum 197.
Rode Inf. 608.
Rode le Duc 187.
Roderick 204, 209.
Rodeſte 272.
Rodez 99.
Rodolphine Branch 141.
Rodopolis 15.
Rodorick K. of *Goths* 483.
Rodoſto 272.
Roefeila 620.
Roer Fl. 122, 169.
Rohaczow 86.
Rohai deſc. 354.
Rohandrians 538.
Roland Bell 175.
Rolduc 187.
Roman Cit. ſlain 250.
Romandiola 226, 249.
Romania, Romelia, Romeli 270, 271. Deſc. 282, 283. Its Soil and Air 271.
Romania 18, 226.
Romans 21, 115, 226, 359, 393.
Romans 200000 ſlain 101.
Romans defeated 250, 254.

Romans their Coins 299, 300. Treasury 301. Weights and Measures 301, 302.
Rome 235. *desc.* 248, 249.
Rome its Coins, Weights and Measures 322.
Romuli 381.
Rona's Root 365, 397.
Ronce Valles Battle 220.
Roneiglione 250.
Roombarch 165.
Rosano 255.
Rosæ, Roses 218.
Roschibt 55, 60.
— Treaty 61.
Roscommon C. 49. Town 50.
Roscta 464, 500.
Rosette 490.
Rosienne 87.
Rosmarchæum 40.
Rosne 193. *Fl.* 200.
Ross 40, 47.
Rossanum 255.
Rossi 73.
Rossius the Stage-player his dayly pay 300.
Rostbou 76, 78.
Rostock desc. 151.
Rostof 74.
Rotas 420.
Rotas desc. 354.
Rotenburg 133.
Rotenorum Ci. 199.
Roterdam, Roterodamum 164.
Roterdam Fort 296.
Rotevilla 230.
Rothentarn 109.
Rothes Castle 40.
Rothomagus 195.
Rotterdam 122.
Rotweel ibid.
Rotweil 230.
Rotwiel 199.
Rotzstock 151.
Roven 195.
Rovergne 194, 199.
Rovigo 247.
Roussillon desc. 219.
Roussy Earldom 181.
Rowly 608.
Roxana 275.
Roxburgh 39.
Roxbury 608.
Roxolani 73.
Royalets 543.
Roy d' Yvetot 195.
Rozelgate 391.
Ruba Fl. 82.
Rubricat Fl. 217.
Rubricatus Melæ 486.
Rudulphus's Table 155.
Rufisque 293, 295.
Rugen Inf. 1185 149.
Rugen-Wall 149.
Rumelia 277.
Ruos 367.
Rupella 198.
P. Ruperts R. 618.
Rura Fl. 122.
Ruremond 169.
Ruremonda ibid.
Rusaceuran 482.
Rusader, Rusadir 473.
Ruscarar 482.
Ruscinum 219.
Ruscurian 482.
Rusibis 476.
Rusicada 484.
Rusicibar 483.
Rusipisis ibid.
Ruspina 485.
Russ Fl. 232, 233.
Russes 410.
Russia 18.
Russia Alba 73.
Russia the Great ibid.
Russia Nigra 84.
Rusubi 476.
Rusubiticari 483.
Rutubis 476.
Rutuli 226, 250.
Ruygenhill Inf. 165.
Ryssadium Prom. 506.
Ryssel 175.
Rzeczych 86.

S.

SA an Idol 491.
Saal 144.
Saara 386.
Saar Louis 126.
Saba Inf. 389, 574. *desc.* 295.
Saba de Val desc. 404.
Sabæa desc. 389.
Sabavia 109.
Sabata 389.
Sabathra, Sabatra, Sabrata 487.
Sabatia 250.
Sabatta 389.
Sabaudia 237.
Sabaudia propria ibid.
St. *Sabba* 262.
Sabeans 510.
Sabina 226.
Sabina Terra 250.
Sabioneera its Scituations and Gardens 204.
Sabionetta 245.
De Sable Point 573.
Sablestan 394.
Sabou 296. *K.* 507.
Sabulonetæ Dux 227.
Sabur R. 471.
Sacara 496.
Sacathay 394.
Sacathy 410.
Saccai 447.
Sacania 282.
Sacer Lucus 91.
Sacher Inf. desc. 374.
Sachims 591, 608, 609.
Sachsen 147.
Sacvon 212.
Saczua 155.
Sadelli 263.
Saffa 475.
Saffron 349.
De Sag 101.
Sagamors 609.
Sagan 157.
Sagel 483.
Sagium 195.
Sagorienſis de Sellia 101.
Saguntium 203, 212.
Sahala 463.
Sahid 497, 498, 499.
Saintes 199.
Les Saintes Inf. 293.
Saintoigne 191, 194, 199.
Sajoja 447.
Sais 492.

Saivin 195.
Sakkam 443.
Saksak 495.
Sal 219.
Sal Fl. 141.
Sala Fl. 123.
Salado R. 552.
Saladine 360.
Salamanca 216.
Salamina 376.
Salamine ibid.
Salamis ibid.
Salamis Inſ. and City 288.
Salaſſii 239.
Salatia 224.
Salcumbrona 225.
Saldæ 482, 483.
Salduba 213.
Sale Fl. 134.
Saleh Sultan 500.
Salem 608.
Salemo 254.
Salin 125.
Salinæ 93, 239, 240.
Salines Port 377.
Salisburgum 140.
Salisbury 31.
Salladienſis de Sallawar 101.
Sally or Sale 471.
Salodorum 230.
Salona 227, 280, 281.
Deſc. 263.
Salonichi deſc. 274.
Salonichi Gulph ibid.
Saſſis 219.
Salsbury 608.
Salſulæ 219.
Saltpetre Hill 465, 466.
Saltus Caſtulonenſis 207.
Saltza Fl. 123.
Saltzach Fl. 140.
Saltzbourg 139, 140.
Saltzburg 105.
Salu 471.
Salvador 542.
St. Salvador C. 522. Inſ. 575.
Salvages Inſ. 553.
Saluce 239, 240, 237.
Saluces 199.
Salvoy 237.
Saluſſe 239.
Salutiarum Marchionatus, 239.
Saluzzo 239, 240.
Saly 469.
Samara 409.
Samaria 359, 360.
Samaritans 359.
Samarobriga, Samarobrina 194.
Sambal 417, 420.
Sambos 456.
Sambraca 218.
Sambre Fl. 187.
Samen 511, 516.
Samian Veſſels 375.
Sammachi deſc. 372.
Samogitia 84, 87.
Samoides 410.
Samora 204.
Samos City deſc. 374.
Samos Inſ. deſc. 291, 344.
Samos Inſ. its Compaſs 374.
Samoſatha 352.
Samothrace Inſ. 288.
Samus or Samoſch R. 99.
Sana Fl. 232.
Sanaa 390.
Sancerre 198.
Sancta Clara 538.
Sancta Crux 474, 574.
Sancta Cruz Marq. 530.
Sancta Domingo Inſ. 293.
Sancta Fee 552, 584.
Sancta Laure Mont. 274.
Sancta Martha 562.
Sancta Maura 276.
Sandalistis Inſ. 258.
Sandaua 98.
Sandiva Inſ. 432,
Sandomiertz 85.
Sandomira ibid.
Sandport 187.
Sandyhooke 603.
Sandy Point 573.
Sandwich 608.
Sanevenin 200.
Sanghuar Capt. 40.
Sangiacks 351.
Sangiacks Hugenmet or Saline 380.
Sangiar ibid.
Sanſalvador 555.
Sanſoo 434.
Santa Cruez Inſ. 293.
Santa Cruce 264, 265.
Santarim 224.
Santee R. 590.
Santiago Port 538.
Santorum Civit. 199.
Santos 555.
Santulit 186.
San Vincente 294.
Saphaon 395.
Sapian 367.
Sapores 223.
Sappho 374.
Sarabat Fl. 350.
Saracens 270, 360, 386, 387.
Saracens diſcomfited 197.
Sardinia 18, 19, 22. Inſ. 235. deſc. 258.
Saraednea 393.
Saragoca 213.
Saragoſſa 207.
Sarake 386, 387.
Sarano 252.
Sarbruck 126.
Sarc 394.
Sarcelle 483.
Sardanapalus 349, 356, 393.
Sardegna Inſ. 258.
Sardis deſc. 347.
Sardos Inſ. 258.
Sardonicus Riſus 258.
Sare Fl. 126.
La Sarena 551.
Sargacians 90.
Sargans 230.
Sarienſis de Sarax 101.
Sarines 557.
Sarmarchand deſc. 410, 411.
Sarmatia Aſiatica 408.
Sarmatia Aſiatick 366, 371.
Sarmatia Europa 73.
Sarmatia Europæ 91.
Sarmatæ 124.
Sarmatians 97.
Sarmatici Montes 123.
Sarmaticum Mare 89.
Sarmium 106.
Saron Gulph 288.
Saroy Boura 433.
Sarra 467.

Sarvitz Fl. 106.
Savunga 447.
Sarwar 109.
De Sarwar 101.
Sarwizza 104.
Sarzana 242.
Saſſimage 200, 201.
Saſſino Inſ. 273.
Saſqueſhanough R. 594.
Satigan 421.
Sattalia 349, 350.
Saturn 290.
Saturnia 225.
Sava 404.
Savage Coaſt 560.
Savana's 590.
Savania 143.
St. *Savatius* 188.
Save Fl. 260, 261, 267.
Savens R. 475.
Savo 242. *Inſ.* 296.
Savolay 70.
Savona 242.
Savoy 18, 19. *deſc.* 236, 237.
Sauſomburg 134.
Sauvay deſc. 404.
Savus Fl. 101, 122.
Savus, Saus, Σαυυ& 106.
Sabus, Saba, Saw, Save Fl. ibid.
Saxambis 487.
Saxenhauſen 133.
Saxon Lawenburg 153.
Saxon Heptarchy 21, 22.
Saxons 55.
Saxony 19, 118, 134. *Deſc.* 146, 147, 148.
Saybrook 608.
Saykoke 447.
Scabalis 224.
Scabaliſcus ibid.
Scævo 273.
Scägen 58.
Scala Port 375.
Scaldia 167.
Scamino and *Fl.* 279.
Scandaroon deſc. 352, 393.
Scander 369.
Scanderbeg 264, 273.
Scanderic 499.
Scandia 59.
Scandinavia 18.
Scaphuſia 230.
Scarborough 608.
Scarpante Inſ. deſc. 375.
Scarus 290.
Scaw 58.
Scedaſius 279.
Scempſat 352.
Sceſia Fl. 244.
Schaffhauſen 229, 230, 232.
Scham 351, 353.
Schamachii deſc. 372.
Schawenburg 136.
Schecmaſhe 272.
Scheberezul 380.
Scheisburg 97.
Scheld R. 176, 189.
Schelling 166.
Schemnitz 109.
Schenck-Sconce 170.
Scheneberg M. 123.
Scheniſcavi Fl. 366.
Schenken-Schans 122.
Schetland 41.
Scheveling 164.
Scheya Fl. 104.
Schiabrazur 356.
Schiedum 164.
Schiesbourg 98.
Schimnitz 112.
Schinta 113.
Schinuſa Inſ. 289.
Schiovonia 262.
Schiras deſc. 398, 400.
Schironides Rupes 281.
Schiruſium 400.
Schirwan 394.
Schlavonia 260.
Schleſien, Schleſingen 157.
Schleſtad 181.
Schletia 86.
Schneberg 123.
Schomberg D. 47.
Schonen 55, 66, 59, 61, 150.
Schonhouen, Schonhovia 164.
Schouton 547.
Schowen 167.
Schremnitz 110.
Schut Inſ. 104.
Schwaben 131, 136, 138.
Schwanberger Albin 123.
Schwartz Fl. 156.
Schwartzburg 147.
Schwarzimburg 230.
Schwatz 145.
Schweidnitz 157.
Schwerin 150.
Schwinfort 133.
Schwitzerlandt deſc. 228, 229, 230, 231.
Schwitzers 229.
Schyrachath 492.
Sciam 353.
Sciamta 496.
Sciathus Inſ. 288.
Sciburgium 98.
Sciltaro 268.
Scio 287. *Inſ.* 344. *Deſc.* 374, 383.
Scipio 486.
Sciros 288, 344.
Scituate 608.
Sclaves 154, 261.
Sclavonia 18, 21, 112. *Deſc.* 260, 261, 381.
Sclavonia propria 260.
Scodra 264.
Scoglios 288.
Scopelius Inſ. ibid.
Scorgia 369.
Scotland 37, 43, 18, 19, 20, 21.
Scots 37.
Scoucen 349.
Scudari 264.
Scupelo 288.
Scupi 267.
Scutari 347.
Scydra 274.
Scylla Rupes 257.
Scythia 73, 271, 378.
Scythia extra & intra Imaum 407.
Scythian Cherſoneſus 89.
Scythians 97.
Scythicus Pontus 89.
Scythium Promontorium 289.
Sea Ægæan 18.
—*Baltick* 19.
—*Black* 18.
—*Euxin* ibid.
—*Frozen* ibid.
—*Mar Maggiore* ibid.
—*Mar di Marmora* ibid.
—*Mare Lymen* ibid.

Sea Mare Propontis 18.
—*Mediterranean* ibid.
—*Palus Meotis* ibid.
—*Tanais* ibid.
—*White* ibid.
—*Zabaque* ibid.
Seaconk 608.
Seals Bay 542.
Seba 389.
Sebaka 502.
Sebaſta 366.
Sebaſtia 350.
St. *Sebaſtian* 208.
Sebaſtian Cabot ibid.
St. *Sebaſtian* and Silver Mines 582.
Sebaſtiopolis 347.
Sebendunum 218.
Sebenico deſc. 263.
Sebenit 500.
Sebenites 492.
Sebennis 491, 500.
Sebennitian 464.
Sebeskeres Fl. 104.
Sebu R. 414.
Seckavi 143.
Sedi Fatima 405.
Sedre 396.
Sedunum 233.
Seez 195.
Sefi-Sha 404, 405, 417.
Segar R. 549.
Segebert 57.
Seged 104.
Segelomeſſa 504.
Segeſwar 98.
Seghex Inſ. deſc. 374.
Segodunum 199.
Segontia, Seguntia 216.
Secontia, Secuntia ibid.
Segontialaſſa ibid.
Segolia, Segulia 215.
Segor, Segre Fl. 217, 218.
Segorbe, Segorvekgobrega 213.
Segoveſus 190.
Segovia 207, 215.
Segovia New 453.
Segovitza 261.
Segura de la Frontera 581.
Seguſinus Marchionatus 239, 240.
Seguſium, Seguſio 240.
Les Seiches de Barbary 487.
Seideſchecher 349.
Seididag 274.
Seilla Fl. 126.
Sein Fl. 355.
Seine Fl. 193.
Sekow 143.
Selangar 69.
Selburg 62.
Seleuche-Zelber 352.
Seleuchia 351, 352, 402, 410. *Deſc.* 356.
Seleucus 352, 366.
Selim 356, 398, 403.
Selim Emp. 493.
Selimbria 272.
Selimus ſecundus [illegible]
Selkirk 39.
Sella 471.
Seltre 293.
Selymus the Firſt 360, 364.
Semana Silva 124.
Semenaut 491.
Semendera 267.
Semigallia 85.
Seminaut 500.
Semiramis 356, 444, 416.
Semlyquienſis de Semlyn 101.
Sena 294.
Sencia Fl. 244.
Sende 417.
Sendo 511.
Sendrick Mal. 453.
Senef 180, 184.
Senega 465, 506.
Senega Fl. 293.
Senenſis 227.
Senga Gallica 213.
Senglea 547.
Senia 263.
Senigaglia 249.
Senlis 196.
Senna Kingd. 513.
Sennar 510.
St. *Senodius* Monaſt. 502.
Seno-Gallia 249.
Sepia Mons 286.
Sepſi 97.
Septem Caſtra ibid.
Sequana Fl. 193.
Seraglio 384.
Seraglio deſc. 272.
Serai 408, 409.
Serapis an Idol 491.
Serapis Fane 498.
Serapis's Temple 390, 500.
Sereim 261.
Seres 407.
Serezana 242.
Serfo Inſ. 289.
Sergius 383.
Serigippe 294.
Serini Count. 105, 112, 113.
Serini Fort 105.
Serinſwar 113.
Seriphos Inſ. 289.
Sernien 260.
Sernere 394.
Seronge 420.
Serphanto Inſ. 289.
Servan 394.
Servia 18, 21, 383.
Servia deſc. 266.
Servia Maritima ibid.
Servia Mediterranea ibid.
Seſtiaria 473.
Seſtos 272.
Set 511.
Sethia Mons 290.
Setines 277.
Setubal 224.
Setuval 222.
Sevagi, Sivagi Hiſt. 425.
Sevan Cophties 491.
Sevenbergen 165.
Les Sevennes Mont. 193.
17 *Provinces*. Vide, *Low-Countries*
Seven-Wolden 172.
Severiana 349.
St. *Severine* 254.
Severn R. 34, 594.
Severus 350.
Sevierki 84.
Sevil deſc. 207, 209, 216.
Sevils two principal Councils held there 210.
Sevils Commodities, Coins, Weights and Meaſ. 323.
Sevo Monte 70, 123.
Sewa 511.
Sex, Sexiffirmum, Sexitanum 212.
Seynan 622.

Saſacioces.

Sasfnicioces Mon. 290.
Sfeſtigrade 273.
Sha 395.
Sha Abbas 365.
Sha Sefi 364.
Sha Sophi 395.
Shabaſh 510.
Shannon R. 44, 47, 50.
Shapor 420.
Sharmely deſc. 355.
Shat 357, 511.
Sheba 389.
Sherazz 400.
Shetland 55.
Shewa 511.
Shicor 463.
Shibbor 513.
Shinar 410, 414.
Shirley Sir *Robert* 401, 404.
Shirvan 394.
Shotland 41.
Shoure 44.
Shrewsbury 604.
Shurt R. 71.
Siam 292, 295, 296,
Siam deſc. 433.
Siam its Commodities, Coins Weights and Meaſures 336, 337, 339, 344.
Sianguang 440.
Siaphas deſcr. 400.
Siatta Inſ. 288.
Siba 417.
Siberia 73, 79, 410.
Sicambria 107.
Sicania 257.
Sicanus ibid.
Sichen 184.
Sicilia 226, 235. *deſc.* 256.
Sicily 18, 19. *deſc.* 256, 257.
Sicoris Fl. 217, 218.
Siculii 257.
Sicyonia 282.
Siderocapſa 274.
Siebenburgen 97.
Siena deſc. 251, 252.
Sieren 125.
La Sierra 559.
Sierra d' los Aſturias Mon. 206.
Sierra de Alcaras 213.
Sierra Leona Mon. 465, 466.
Sierra Molina Mon. 207.
Sierra Morena Mon. ibid.
Sierra de Tornas Mon. 210.
Siſan 439.
Siſie 500.
Siga 481.
Sigamus Fl. 366.
Sigan 439.
Sigeſtan 394.
Sigetenſis de Szygeth 101.
Sigiſmund 66, 96, 268.
Signora Anna 287.
Siguenca, Siguenza 216.
Sibon 360, 361.
Sibor 463.
Sileſia 81. *Deſc.* 157.
Silveria 268.
Silva Ducis 186.
Silvanectum 196.
Silva Nigra 122.
Silva Turingica 124.
Silver Sterling its Standard Meaſure 297, 315, and proportion to Gold 298, 299.
Silves 224.
Silveſter the Second 209.
Simedro 267.
Simeon Tribe 360.
Simigienſis de Zegrad 101.
Simmerſhaven 62.
Simon Stevinus 164.
Sinai Mons 388, 389.
Sinai Mount Areh-Biſh. 498.
Sinamari 295, 560.
Sincheu 440.
Sindar Fl. 417.
Sindiques 238.
Sinera 364.
Singdunum 267.
Singilia 212.
Singora 296.
Sinne Fl. 184.
Sinope deſc. 347.
Sintra 207.
Sinus Corinthiacus 280.
Sinus Criſæus ibid.
Sinus Gangeticus 421.
Sinus Opuntius 281.
Sinus Perſicus 387.
Sinus Thermæus 274.
Sinus Thermaicus ibid.
Sion 233.
Sioor 443.
Siphanto Inſ. 289.
Sirad, Siradia 86.
Siranakar 419.
Sirejang, Siriangh 432.
Siraſtia 418.
Siriam 296.
Sirmienſis de Szerem 101.
Sirmiſch 261.
Sirmium ibid.
Siſgiſmund K. 81.
Siſiſtan 394.
Siſopa 261.
Siſſeg ibid.
Siſſex 106.
Sitowes 66.
Sitten 233.
Sittia 291.
Sivoli 476.
Siut 501.
Siwas 347, 350, 380.
Sixtus the Fifth 554.
Skillpot 599.
Skullkill 599, 600.
Slany R. 44, 47.
Slaves 115.
Slea R. 58.
Sleg 49, 50.
Sleſwicenſis D. 56, 57, 58.
Sleſwick ibid.
Sluczk 86.
Sluys 122.
Smalwick 110.
Smilder-Veenen 171.
Smith 618.
Smiths Inſ. 621.
Smiths Sound 622.
Smoleutko 75, 77, 81, 84, 86.
Smyrna its Weights, Coins, Commodities and Meaſures 327, 328, 344, 347.
—Scituation, Strength, Trade, Populouſneſs, Air, Plenty 348.
Sneeck 172.
Snepeſi Mont. 123.
Snowden Hill 35.
Soali 418.
Soaſne 198, 200.
Soba K. 523.

Sohanus 432.
Sobietski John 82.
Sobietski K. 96.
Sobrarbia 214.
Socal 86.
Socanda 401.
Socheu 439.
Soconusco 583.
Socrates 271.
Socum R. 366.
Soczoua, Soczow 96.
Soest 127, 136.
Soffala Caf. 294.
Soffala K. 524.
Sogdiana 410,411,408,394.
Sognies 183.
Soham 380.
Sohar 391.
Soiſſons 195.
Soland Geeſe 41.
Soldin 352.
Solfare 245.
Solis Oppidum 498.
Solms 135.
Solomon 380, 389.
Solomon Inſ. 294.
Solomons Temple 329.
Solon 271, 288, 377, 494.
Solor Inſ. 294, 296.
Solothurum 232.
Soloturn 229, 230.
Soltwedel 148.
Solva 144.
Solway R. 37, 39.
Solwel 148.
Solyman 282,285,311,403.
Solyman the Firſt 347.
Solyman the Great 376.
Somerget R. 35.
Somerſet Count. 599.
Sonde Inſ. 344, 454, 455.
Sonde Streights 454.
Sonderow Fl. 400.
Sondrio 234.
Songoro Fl. 413.
Sonoba 224.
Sopatpa 427.
Sopers 612.
Soph 267.
Sophi 395.
Sophia, Sophie, Sofia deſc. 268, 381.
Sophia Moſque 271.
Sophiana 365.
Sophonesba 484.
Sopronienſis de ſopron 101.
Sora 420.
Sorca di Faraone 495.
Soret 417.
Soria 214, 231.
Soronam 295.
Sos Inſ. 289.
Soſſopoli 273.
Soſvabe 136.
Sound 55, 59, 62.
La Sourie Souriſian 351.
Souſa 485.
Souſter 402.
South Beveland 167.
Southampton Harbour between Page 574 and 575.
South-Wales 33.
Spa 188.
La Spachia Mont. 290.
Spahan, Spahawn deſc. 399.
Spahi's 385.
Spain 18, 19.
Spain deſc. 202 to 207.
Spalato, Spalatum deſc. 262.
Spaniards defeated 487.
Spaniards diſcover *America* 544.
Spaniards their Countries, Forts and other places in the *Weſt* and *Eaſt Indies* 293, 294.
Spaniſh Fort 177.
Spaniſh Inſ. 293.
Spaniſh Netherlands deſc. 174, 178, 189.
Spaniſh Provinces 18, 159.
Spantalus 232.
Sparta 284.
Spartans defeated 279.
Sperwer a Ship 443.
Spetia 273.
Spinalonga Fort 291.
Spire 117, 121, 130.
Spiring Bay 547.
Spirito ſancto 294, 465. *R.* 525.
Spitsburg 620.
Spoleto 250.
Sporades Inſ. 289.
Spree 123. *Fl.* 123, 148.
Sprights Bay 572.
Springfeild 608.
Squabaug ibid.
Squabecy ibid.
Stada 153.
Stadt ibid.
Stadthouſe 163.
Stacades Inſ. 201.
Stagiara 274.
Stain 109.
Stalamine Inſ. 281.
—Its Mineral Earth 288.
Stambol 271.
Stamphalia Inſ. 289.
Stancora Inſ. 375.
Standia Inſ. 291.
Stanten 127.
Stantira 274.
Stantz 232.
Stara 68.
Starachino 275.
Stavenbergh the Count 142.
Stargard 149.
Staten Inſ. 611.
Statira 402.
Stato delli Preſidii 206.
Staverea, Stavia, Stavordia 172.
Staurobates 414, 416.
Steenbergen 185.
Steenwyck 171.
Stego 61.
Stein 143.
Steirmark 43.
Stella Mon. 350.
Stendal 148.
Stenia 87.
St. *Stephanoes* 272.
Stephanopolis 98.
Stephen 97. *K.* 111.
St. *Stephens* Convent 363.
Sterling Moncy 315.
Stertzingen 145.
Stetin 118, 123, 149.
Stetinum 149.
St. *Steven del puetto* 579.
Stibes 278.
Stilico 201.
Stillenguen 134.
Stiria 123, 141.
—Its Marquiſate deſc. 143.

Stirling 39.
Stives 278.
Stobi 273.
Stockholm 68.
—Its Scituation, Commodities, Coins, Weights and Measures 323.
Stolberg 147.
Stolni Biograd 111.
Stolp 79.
Stoniton 608.
Stono R. 590.
Stora 484.
Stormaren 56.
Stormaria ibid.
Strabane 49.
Strabo 342.
Strada Nuava 241.
Straits of Caffa or Vespero 18.
—Canal of Mar maggiore ibid.
—Cimmerian Bosphorus ibid.
—Conſtantinople ibid.
—Dardanels ibid.
—Gallipoli ibid.
—Arm of St. George ibid.
—Helliſpont ibid.
—Mouth of St. John ibid.
—Thracian Bosphorus ibid.
Straitsby Head 37.
Stralen 169.
Stranu 371.
Straphades Inſ. 291.
Strasburg 122, 131.
Strathbogye 40.
Stratlſundt 149.
Stratos 282.
Stravico 268.
Stretto di Gaſſa 89.
Strigonienſis de Gran 101.
Strigonium 103, 106, 111.
Strivilingum 39.
Stromboli Inſ. 259.
Stromio R. 283, 286.
Strozzi 252.
Struma 143.
Strybia Inſ. 289.
Strymonicus ſinus 274.
Stuckley ſlain 472.
Stulweiſſenburg 111.
Stumsdorf Treaty 67.
Stura Fl. 441.
Sturmione Negro 501.
Stutgard 137.
Stymphalides Mon. 286.
Styx Fl. ibid.
Suan's 368.
Suaquem 382, 511.
Suaquena 515.
Suba R. 471.
Subur 474.
Sucæ 408.
Sucheu 441.
Sucheuen Prov. 440, 538.
Sucidava 96.
Sucrige 273.
Suda Fort 291.
Sudatæ Mont. 123, 124.
Sudermania 66, 68, 69.
Suditi Mon. 123.
Sudbury 608.
Suecia 65.
Suecia propria 68.
Suede 65.
Sueno 66.
Suerin 150.
Sues 391, 501.
Sues Iſtmus 466.
Sueithide 115.
Suetta 65.
Suevia 136.
Suevin 150.
Suevonia 65.
Suevorum Trajectus 133.
Suevus Fl. 123, 148.
Suez 501.
Sufegmar Sufgemar 483.
Suiones 66.
Suitia 229.
Sulmo 254.
Sulphurini Princeps 227.
Sultan Perſ. 343.
Sultan Sheriff 390.
Sultania, Sultany deſc. 404.
Sultz 134.
Sumatra 395.
Sumatra Inſ. 295, 296.
—Its Coins and Weights 335, 344.
Sumatra Inſ. deſc. 454, 455.
Sumbes 559.
St. Sume 552.
Sumboa 413.
Sumiſcaſac 389.
Summachi deſc. 372.
Summers Sir George between 574, and 575.
Summers Inſ.. between 574, and 575.
Sunderburg 57, 61.
Sundicum Fretum 59.
Sundes 149.
Sundt 55.
Sunium 278.
Sunkiang 441.
Suntkow 122, 131.
Supoto 276.
Suram 370, 371.
Surat deſc. 418, 426.
Surat 293, 294, 295, 296.
—Its Commodities, Coins, Weights and Meaſures, 332, 333, 334, 343, 344.
Surenam 295.
Suriga 475.
Surinam R. 560.
Suriſtan 331.
Surmarchand 344.
Surry County 592.
Sus deſc. 504.
Sus Prov. 474.
Sus R. 474, 475.
Suſa deſc. 400, 402.
Suſaon 469, 473.
Suſatum 127, 136.
Suſdal 76.
Suſe 240.
Suſham deſc. 400, 402.
Suſtana 395, 394, 389.
Suſquahannah Fons 600.
Suſſex Count. ibid.
Suſtra 402,
Suvas 347.
Suvinfurtum 133.
Swali 418.
Swamfeild 608.
Swanſey 35.
Swartsbourg 135, 147.
Swatzach Fl. 140.
Swartzenberg Count 111.
Swartzwald 122, 123, 124, 137.
Sweden 18, 58, 65. Deſc. 67, 68.
Sweden K. his Title and Acquiſitions 66, 67.

Swedes 43.
Sweepſtakes 547.
Sweno a Conquerour 62,66.
Swille Lough 48.
Swinburg 61.
Swine Fl. 123, 130.
Swinfordia 133.
Swiſs Cantons 229, 230.
Swiſs Italian Prefectures 227
Swiſs Prefectures 230.
Switz 229, 232.
Switzerland 18, 19.
Swol 170.
Sybils 487.
Syclos 113.
Syconians 282, 286.
Syene 465, 502.
Sylvian Kings their Seat 250.
Symatra Inſ. 295, 296.
Synops 375.
Syphax 472.
Syphax's Queen 484.
Syracon 492.
Syracuſa deſc. 257.
Syraſtene 418.
Syria deſc. 346, 351, 383.
Syria propria 351.
Syriack Characters 439.
Syris 463.
Syrophœnicia 351.
Syrtes the two 487.
Szombatel 109.
Szwecya 65.
Szwedzka Ziemia 65.

T.

TAbaera, Tabraca 483.
Tabago 574.
Tabarca Inſ. 484.
Tabarque Inſ. 469.
Tabaſco deſc. 581.
Tabareſtan 394.
Tabernæ 134.
Taberyz 403.
Tabilolla 296.
Table Bay 295.
Table Mount 466.
Tabor 155.
Tabriſtran 394.
Tacaan Inſ. 434.
Tacape 487.
Tacaze Fl. 514.
Tachemimpto 502.
Tacheur Fl. 366.
Tacola 433.
Tacomma Fort 296.
Tacompſon 502.
Tacony 459.
Tacupæ 487.
Taddeles 483.
Tadouſac 293.
Tadouſac 614.
Tafengiis 398.
Taff R. 35.
Taffaſo 296.
Taffilette 479.
Taffiletts Army 473.
Tagena 472.
Tageta Mt. 286.
Tagrin 295.
Tagus Fl. 207, 224.
Tahta 501.
Taicoſano 447.
Taio Fl. 207, 215, 224.
Taith R. 40.
Taiyven 439.
Takkui 463.
Talbot Count 595.
Tali 442.
Taliſmantick Science 497.
Tallipot Tree 452.
Taloſa 200.
Talucco Fort 296.
Tamarica 554.
Tamaracha 294.
Tamaſida 475.
Tamerlan 347, 350.
—His Conqueſt 408, 409, 411, 415.
Tamiathis, Tamiates 499.
Tamuſida 474.
Tana 294.
Tanacerin 295.
Tanagra 279.
Tanator 430.
Tanais, Tanas R. 18, 89, 90.
—Town 91.
Tanazerim 296.
Tandaya 457.
Tangeir 222, 225, 472.
Tangropolix 360, 378.
Tangu 435.
Tanguth 411.
Tanis 491, 500.
Tanitian 464.
Tanor 427.
Tantalus 284.
Tanton 608.
Taormina 258.
Tapanapeque deſc. 581.
Taphnis 500.
Taphree, Taphras 91,92.
Taping 442.
Tappy Fl. 418.
Tapuyes 555.
Tarabaſer 349.
Tarabolos 351, 381.
Taradunt 474.
Taracona 213.
Tarantaiſia 237.
Tarazona 213.
Tarcho 274.
Tarczal M. 123.
Tarentum 255.
Tareza Fl. 104.
Targa 505.
Tarhaix a Tree 531.
Tariffa 210.
Tarky 371.
Tarmon 49.
Tarmy 98.
Taro, Taros 96.
Tarqueſtan Tartary deſc. 411.
Tarquinius ſuperbus 488.
Tarſis 485.
Tarſo 274.
Tarſo, Tarſus 349, 350.
Tartar Kingdom of Tangu 439.
Tartaria 18, 19, 21.
Tartars 87, 88, 90, 92, 342, 343, 393, 437.
Tartars Aſiatick 73.
Tartars European 73, 92, 93.
Tartars Dobruce 96.
Tartars Oriental 412.
Tartars wild 410.
Tartary 342, 343, 344.
Tartary Aſiatick deſc. 407, 408.
Tartary Deſert deſc. 409, 410.
Tartary Leſſer 89.
Tartary Northern deſc. 418.

Tartary Weſtern 412.
Tarteſſos 211.
Tarteſſus 210.
Tarviſium 247.
Taſſo Inſ. 288.
Tatagar 511.
Tatri Sclavis M. 123.
Tatta 417, 422.
Tavaſco deſc. 581.
Taubes Fl. 133.
Taveſtria 70.
Tavila, Tavira 224.
Tauorentium 201.
Taura Caſtro 278.
Taurentium 201.
Taurians 89.
Taurica Cherſoneſus 89, 408.
Tauricus Pontus 89.
Taurini 239.
Taurus 371. *Deſc.* 403, 404.
Taurus Civit. 344.
Tauriſci 144.
Tauromedium 258.
Taurus Mo. 343, 344, 350, 401.
Taury 91, 92.
Tavy R. 35.
Taxilla 420.
Taxorari 295.
Tay R. 40, 37, 39.
Taygeta 282.
Taygetus Mo. 284.
Tayovan, Tayvan 443, 444.
Tcharmelick deſc. 355.
Tebele Cala 371.
Tech Fl. 219.
Techala 276.
Techort 504.
Tecklenborg 136.
Teckley Count 113.
Tecoantepeque 581.
Teddeles 483.
Tedneſt 475.
Tedſa 474.
Tef 514.
Tefezara or *Tefefre* 482.
Teffis 344.
Teflis 364. *Deſc.* 370.
Tefza 475.
Tegaget 471.
Tegan 440.
Tegeſie 588.
Tegil Fl. 363.
Tegmedel 482.
Tegodaſt 475.
Tegoravin 504.
Tegra 511.
Teguleth 475.
Teient 474.
Tejent 475.
Teiſs 194, 105, 107.
Telamon 288, 376.
— Its great Battle 253.
Telchinia Inſ. 290.
Telchinis Inſ. deſc. 375.
Teldes 475.
Telebse Inſ. 191.
Telenſin Prov. 481.
Televoum 278.
Teleuſin 473.
Temarleng 413.
Teme R. 35.
Temella 475.
Temendſwſt 483.
Temes R. 105.
Temeſne Prov. 471.
Temeſuenſis de Temeſwar 101.
Temeſwar 111, 113, 381.
Temir Capi 371.
Tempe 275, 283.
Templum Veneris 218.
Temvock 382.
Tenarium Prom. 282.
Tenarus Fl. 240.
Tenarus Mo. 283.
Tenaſſeri 433.
Tenby 36.
Tenduc 411.
Tenecum 599.
Tenedo, Tenedos Inſ. deſ. 373.
Tenegapatan 296.
Teneriffe 531. *Deſc.* 532.
Tenes 482.
Tenezza 475.
Tenos Inſ. deſc. 289.
Tenſift 475.
Teorregu 504.
Tepeacaes 581.
Tera Fl. 218.
Teraſſa 349.
Tercera 530.
Tercis 349.
Teredon 357.
Tereus 281.
Terga 473.
Tergea 230, 233.
Tergeſte 227.
Tergeſtum 145, 247.
Ter-Goes 167.
Tergoes a Ship 435.
Tergoviſcas 96.
Tergow 230, 233.
Tergowiſch 96.
Terlon 180.
Ternate Inſ. 459.
Ternato 296.
Terni 250.
Ternia deſc. 405.
Ternova 268.
Ternovo deſc. 275.
Terra de St. Andro 538.
Terra Auſtralis 549.
Terra Auſtralis incognita 624.
Terracina 250.
Terraco, Terracona 217.
Terra Firma 542, 565.
Terra del Gada 538.
Terragon 203, 204.
Terragona 217.
Terra Incognita 549.
Terra Magellanica 545.
Terra Sancta 346.
Terra Sigillata 288.
Terroane 175.
Terſcen Fl. 366.
Terteu 107.
Tertoſa 217.
Tertullian 485.
Tervanna 179.
Ter-Vere 167.
Tervis 96.
Terwin 179.
Terwiſch 96.
Teſchen 157.
Teſegfeldt 475.
Teſine Flu. 244.
Teſſel 166.
Teſſet 504.
Teſta Vaſa 213.
Tetteguin 472.
Tettuen ibid.
Teucer 376, 377.
Teutchin Broda 155.
Teutoburgium 105.
Teutones 115.
Teutsburgium 112.

Texel 166.
Tezcuco 578, 579.
Tezli 483.
Tezza 473.
Thacapæ 487.
Thaifs Demand 300, 401.
Thalame 283.
Thalanda 281.
Thalanta 277.
Thalestris 371.
Thamar 76.
Thamusida, Thamuside 474, 475.
Thanæ 185.
Thapsus 486.
Thascala 580.
Thasserie Fl. 366.
Thassius Inf. 288.
Theate 254.
Theatines 215, 367.
Thebais 497.
Thebean Lake 279.
Thebes 491, 498, 499.
Thebes desc. 278, 279, 402.
Thebessa 484.
Thebet 411, 412.
Thelis Fl. 219.
Themistocles 271.
Theode 531.
Theodebert 54.
Theodorick K. ibid.
Theodorus 349.
Theodosiopolis desc. 364.
Theodosius Imp. 101.
Theonis Villa 181.
Theonville ibid.
Theopolis 351.
Thera Inf. 289.
Theramne 283.
Therapne 258, 283.
Thereste 484.
Thermægrani 127.
Thermia Inf. 289.
Thermodo Fl. 350.
Thermopylæ 380.
Thesdus 486.
Theseus 277, 278, 281.
Theseus's Temple 277.
Thespia 279.
Thesportha 276.
Thesportia ibid.
Thessalia 18.
Thessalonica 274.
Thessaly desc. 270, 275.
Thetis 342.
Thetis Fl. 219.
Thoeya Fl. 156.
Thiaki 291.
Thimes 99.
Thins 434.
Thisbæ 279.
Thiva 278, 279, 402.
Thoas 287.
Tholouse 191, 200.
St. Thomas 552, 561.
St. Thomas Inf. 294, 535.
St. Thomas Martyr'd 428.
St. Thomas's ibid.
St. Thomas's ibid.
Thomond 49.
Thonaw 103.
Thonon, Thononium 238.
Thorn 86, 615.
Thoroseo 99.
Thoura 362.
Thracia 18, 270, 271.
Thracian Bosphorus 89, 269, 272.
Thrasemene Lac. desc. 250.
Thrasibulus 277, 278.
Three Churches 342, 364.
Three Rivers 293.
Thuckamish Defeat 408.
Thuotamish Defeat 409.
Thucydides 271.
Thule 41, 416.
Thumeneistria 275.
Thunonium 238.
Thuria, Thurium 283.
Thuringiens 115.
Thurles 51.
Thyatira desc. 349.
Thyle 41.
Thymaterium, Thymiateria, 475.
Thyras 271.
Thyrbile 233.
Thyrea 283.
Thysted 58.
Tiagna 349.
Tiber Fl. 234, 248.
Tiberina 140.
Tiberius Cæsar 359.
Tibisca 268.
Tibiscus 99, 100.
Tibiscus Fl. 267.
Tibiscus, Tibesis, Tisianus, Tissia 104, 105, 107.
Tibur 250.
Ticinus Fl. 244.
Ticinum 243.
Tidor 459.
Tie Lacus 163.
Tiel 122, 170.
Tiencin 439.
Tifen Fl. 286.
Tifel-feldt 474.
Tiglath-Pilasser 403.
Tigra 512, 516.
Tigranocerta 365.
Tigranocerta 404.
Tigranopetra ibid.
Tigranopolis ibid.
Tigre 511.
Tigrenses 516.
Tigris Fl. 343, 345, 346.
Tigurium 229, 230, 231.
Tigurinum Lacum 231.
Tillbourg 62.
Tillemont 184.
Tilly Count 118, 147, 153.
Tilmont 183.
Tiln 110.
Tilsoar 424.
Timariots 380, 381, 385.
Timici 481.
Timor Inf. 295, 296.
Timor 343.
Tincheu 441.
Tindy Fl. 418.
Tine Inf. desc. 289.
Tingi 472.
Tingis ibid.
Tingitania 471, 474.
Tino 263.
Tinyan Fort 441.
Tionen 183.
Tipperary 51.
Tipra 422.
Tiritiri 402.
Tirol 227.
Tirol 123, 116, 140, 141, 145.
Tissa 100.
Titans 290.
Tite 475.

Titou 296.
Tituan 469, 477.
Titus Emp. 359, 361.
Tiva 278.
Tiviſcum 96.
Tlacallans 576.
Tlaxcallan Coins and weights deſcribed 581.
Tlaxcallen 78.
Tmolus Mons 349, 350.
Toacawny 600.
Tobacco its Cuſtom 593.
Tobage Fort 295.
Tobares 552.
Toboleska 76.
Tocat deſc. 347, 349.
Tocat Cordovant 354.
Tocharistan 394.
Tokay 104.
Tokay, Tokeum 111, 113.
Tokoeſe 447.
Toledo 207, 215.
Tolen Fl. 189.
Tolen Inſ. 168.
Toletum 215, 216.
Tolhuys 170.
Tolnenſis de Tolma 101.
Tomar 222, 224.
Tombote K. 506.
Tomi, Tomiſwar 268.
Tomumbey 493.
Tongeren, Tongres 188.
Tonſa 447.
Topazo 528.
Topinambes 557.
Toppahanoc 592.
Tor deſc. 388.
Tor-Iſſel 175.
Torantalienſis de Thurtur 101.
Torda 99.
Tormentera Inſ. 213.
Tornacum 176.
Tornenſis de Torna 101.
Torneze Fort 282.
Tornia 69.
Torone 274, 277.
Torpaicus Sinus 274.
Torpedo 515.
Tortona 244.
Tortoſa 217.
La Tortue Inſ. 293.
Tortugas Inſ. 565.
Toſcany 19.
Toſtatus Abulenſis 214.
Toines Sound 622.
Toul 118, 125, 126.
Toulba 486.
Toulon 201.
Τοξοτεια 218.
Toupinambous 555.
Tour 124.
Touraine 191, 194.
Tournay 176.
Tourn 197.
Tovy R. 35.
Trab Fl. 105.
Trabiſonda 349, 367, 381.
Traconia 282.
Traguera 213.
Tragurium 263.
Trajan Emp. 97.
Trajectus ad Moſam 188.
Trajectus Francorum 133.
Trales Montes 223.
Trally 52.
Tramgo Bay 296.
Tramochi 281.
Trans Iſſallania 170.
Tranſchinenſis de Tranchyn 101.
Tranſilvania 18, 19, 229, 385. Deſc. 97, 98, 99.
Trapani 258, 281.
Trapeſus 349, 367, 381.
Trapolizza 285.
Trau 263.
Travancor 427.
Trave R. 56.
Trævemund ibid.
Traxillo 584.
Trebeta 129.
Trebia Fl. 145.
Trebiſonda, Trebizond 349, 367, 381.
Trecorium 197.
Tredagh 46.
Treguier 197.
Trellin 34.
Tremeſin Prov. 481.
Tremigben 394, 410.
Tremiſanſa 376.
Tremithus ibid.
Tremituge ibid.
Tremonia 127.
Trenſchin 106.
Trent 145, 235, 247.
Trepani 258.
Treſſum 111, 113.
Treva 56.
Treves 19, 129.
Treviri 129.
Treviſi 247.
Trica Pricca 276.
Tricaſſium Civit. 196.
Tridentinum Concilium 247.
Tridentinus Epiſcopus 227.
Tridinium, Tridinum 241.
Triers 129.
Trieſt 247.
Trieſte 145.
Trigliphon, Triglipton 432, 433.
Trim 46.
Trimethus 376.
Trin 241.
Trinacria 257.
Trinacria Inſ. deſc. 375.
La Trinadad 584.
Trinidado Inſ. 561.
Trinity Inſ. 295.
Trinity Mine 109.
Trino 241.
Trinquilimaly 296.
Tripoli 351, 381, 382.
Tripoli New 487.
Tripoly 465.
Triquetra 257.
Trifmegiſtus 494.
Triton 463.
Trivoli 250.
Troas 346.
Trochilos 495.
Trogloditicæ 528.
Trois 196.
Troitza 78.
Troki 86.
Trophonian Cave 279.
Troppaw 157.
St. Trou 183.
Trowis R. 44.
Troy 347.
St. Truyen 183.
Tuam 50.
Tuba 491.
Tuban 455.

Tubantia 171.
Tuberum 133.
Tubing 137.
Tubuſuptus 483.
Tu-Capel 551.
Tucaman 294, 552.
Tude 209.
Tugium 229.
Tubara 481.
Tulcis Fl. 217.
Tuliſurgium 152.
Tullum 126.
Tully 49.
Tulsk 50.
Tumen 410.
Tun of *Heidleburg* 130.
Tungronum Civit. 188.
Tunis 382, 409.
Tunis deſc. 485, to 488.
Tunking Bay 442.
Tunquin 293, 295, 296.
Tunquineſes 434.
Tunying 442.
Tunt 502.
Turcochoreo 280.
Turcomania 346, 354, 362, 378.
Turcomans 363, 393.
Turcotogli Olimienas 284.
Turduli 203.
Turgeſus 43.
Turia, Turias, Turium Fl. 212.
Turin 239.
Turingia 123, 128, 134, 147.
Turiaſo, Turiaſſo 213.
Turkey its ſeveral Begler-begs in *Aſia* and *Europe* 380, 381.
Turkie Carpets 498.
Turks 90, 342, 360.
Turks 40000 frozen to death 73.
Turks routed 105, 112, 113.
Turks Language, &c. 379, 380, 383, 384, 385.
Turks ſlain 267, 365.
Turkey in *Aſia* deſcr. 344, 345, 346.
Turkey in *Europe* 19, 18.
Turna Fl. 104.
Turnacenſium Civit. 176.
Turocenſis de Owar 101.
Turonum 197.
Turphan 411.
Turqueſtan 363, 408.
Turret 473.
Tuſcan Inf. 258.
Tuſcany and Gr. Duke deſc. 233, 251, 252, 253.
Tuſci 258.
Tuſcia 235.
Tuticorin 296, 427.
Tuy 209.
Twente 170, 171.
Twer 76, 78.
Twomond 49.
Twowoun ibid.
Tycaſſia 87.
Tycho Brahe 62.
Tyde 209.
Tygra 512, 514, 518.
Tygranes 363.
Tygris Fl. 363, 393.
Tylos deſc. 406.
Tyras 96.
Tyrconnal 47.
Tyriſſa 275.
Tyroan deſc. 402.
Tyr-oan 48, 49.
Tyrol 116, 123.
Tyrone 48, 49.
Tyrrhenum Mare 227.
Tywokxin 87.
Tywy R. 35.
Tzaddai 512.
Tzagad 511.
Tzaneo Lac. 519.

V.

Vacca Montes d' Avila 207.
Vacheren 167.
Vacia 104.
Vacos 453.
Vaga 481, 484.
Vagal 484.
Vaganſe ibid.
Vagus Fl. 106.
Vaharan 481.
Vahalis a Channel of the *Rhine* 122.
Val de Compare 291.
Valachia 383, 385.
Valadolid 207, 579, 582, 584.
Valaiſe 230.
Valconienſis de Valpon 101.
Valcowar 260, 261.
Valcum 261.
Valdac 402.
Valence 200.
Valencia 207, 212.
Valenciennes 180.
Valenſium Civi. 233.
Valentia 212.
Vatiana 180.
Valeſia 233.
Valeſii 230.
Valetta 541.
Valkenburg 187.
Vallenhoven 167.
Vallis Tarri principatus 227.
Vallis Telina 234.
Valois Houſe 192, 196.
Valona 273.
Valpariaſo 551.
Valtolina 234.
Vammelucha 262.
Van deſc. 365, 380.
Van Lacus 395.
Vandalici Montes 123.
Vandalitia 209.
Vandalls 181.
Vandals 66, 204, 212, 226.
Vandelen 181.
Vanduaria 40.
Vangionenſis Civit. 130.
Vannes 197.
Vara 39.
Varadienſis de Varadin 101.
Varadin 105.
Varanienſis de Baxanywar 101.
Varanus Lac. 254.
Varbel 98.
Variana 261.
Variana Caſtra ibid.
Variaſdium ibid.
Varicum 199.
Varna 268.
Varrus 115.
Varſovia 83.
Varus El. 240.

Vaſatum Civit. 199.
Vaſcones 215.
Vaſtlipotamo 283, 286.
Vaſquez di Coronado 585.
Vaſtan Lake 365.
Vatican Hill 248.
Vatuegas 216.
Vauderange 126.
Vaudois 238.
Vauge M. 122, 124, 125.
Vavia 112.
Vbeda 210.
Vberlingen 139.
Vcht Fl. 148.
Vdenheim 130.
Vdeſſa 417.
Vdſted 62.
Vecht Fl. 165.
Vecturiones 37.
Vediantiorum Vrbs 240.
Vehrden 153.
Veii deſc. and long Siege 250.
St. *Veit* 144.
Velaw 169.
Velez Malaga 212.
Velibori 43.
Velino 263.
Velour 429.
Veltz 261.
Veluwe 169.
St. *Venant* 176.
Venaſin 201.
Vencheu 441.
Vendana Portus 196.
Vendoſme 197.
Venedum 141.
Venedotia 33.
Veneris Inſ. 289.
Veneti 197.
Venetia 246.
Venetian Fleet 374.
Venetians 226, 235, 265, 273, 276, 277, 280, to 285.
Venetica Inſ. 201.
Venetum 197.
Venetus Lacus 138.
Venezuela 562, 565.
Venice 19.
Venice Republick deſc. 246, 247.
Venice, its Commodities, Coins, Weights and Meaſures 324, 325.
Veniez 98.
Venla 580.
Venlo 169.
Vennienii 43.
Ventidius Baſſus 350.
Venus 290, 376, 377.
Venus Fane 498.
Venus Pyrenæa 218.
Vera 212.
La Vera Cruz 579.
Veragua 584.
Vera-paz 582.
Verbanus Lacus 233, 244.
Verbieſt F. 413.
Verceil, *Vercella*, *Vercelli*, 239.
Vercellenſe Dominium ibid.
Vercingeterix 198.
Verdemburg 230
Verdun 118, 125, 126.
Vere 167.
Veres a Family 167.
Vergao 212.
Vergentines 578.
Veria 167, 275.
Vermand 194.
Vermelandia 68.
Vermil 195.
Veromannorum Civit. 194.
Verona 247.
Veronenſe Territorium 226.
Verra Fl. 123.
Veſer Fl. 121.
Veſontium 124.
Veſoul 125.
Veſpatian Emp. 359, 361.
Veſperienſis de Veſprini 101.
Veſprinium 106.
Veſuvius Mons 253.
Veſſuna 199.
Veſtigrade 273.
Veſuntio 124.
Vetera 127.
Veteres Aquæ 165.
Veter Weſterwick 68.
Veurne 177.
Vexxol 98.
Ugneb 484.
Ugoghenſis de Ugoza 101.
Viadrus Fl. 123.
Viana 214.
Viana, *Vianda* 165.
Vianden 181.
Vianen 165.
Viapoco 560.
Viaſma 84.
Viburg 70.
Vicegrade 104, 111.
Vicentia 247.
Vicentinum Territorium 226.
Vicenza 247.
Vich 218.
Victaria 40.
Victoria 214, 482.
Victory's Temple 277.
Vicus 218.
Vidinum 197.
Vidoſa Flu. 199.
Vienna 82, 133, 200.
Vienna deſc. 141, 142.
Vienna its Coins, Weights and Meaſures 324.
Viennen 181.
Vienthal ibid.
Vill Sierra d' Oviedo 206.
Villa Franca 240.
Villa Viſioſa 223.
Villach 105, 144.
Villano 276, 488.
Villeck 112.
Villerius 376.
Villica 214.
Vilna 75, 86.
Vilvorden 184.
San Vincent 555.
St. *Vincent* 299, 574.
St. *Vincent* Port 538.
Vindaw 85.
Vindelicians 139.
Vindibona 141.
Vindilici 140.
Vindilicia 139.
Vindius Mons 206.
Vingagora 538.
Viniſima 133.
Vinſhemia ibid.
Vintimiglia, *Vintimilium* 242.
Virginia 295.
Deſc. 591, to 594.
Virodunum 126.
Virovitza 112, 261.

Viſapor 334.
Viſapour 424.
Viſapour K. 425, 426.
Viſiapour 426.
Viſier Azem his Office, Greatneſs and Power 380, 396.
Viſigoths 68.
Viſontienſis Civit. 124.
Viſtillus, Viſtula 82.
Viſtula Fl. 309.
Viſula 82.
Viſurgis Fl. 133.
Viteland 148.
Viterbo 250.
Vites 148.
Viti de Chieti 254.
Vitulo 283.
Viuves 562.
Vizapour 424.
Vizze Inſ. 104.
Vkaraine 82, 84.
Vla deſc. 413.
Vladiſlaus 81, 268.
Vladiſlaus I. K. of *Bohemia* 154.
Vladiſlaw 85.
Vlaendeven 175.
Vlaerdingen 165.
Vlai 402.
Vlcinium 263.
Vlhua 580.
Vliaras Inſ. 201.
Vliſt 122.
Vlidia 47.
Vlieland 166.
Vlit 356, 387.
Vlm Fl. 138, 152.
Vloska 225.
Vlpia Trajana 98.
Vlpianum 267.
Vlſter 43, 44. Prov. 47.
Vlt R. 99.
Vltave Fl. 144.
Vltonia 47.
Vltrajectins 168.
Vltrajectum 168.
Vltre 47.
Vlyſſes 287, 291.
Vlzenach 230.
Vma 69.
Vmarabea 476.
Vmbria 226, 250.
Una R. 475.
Un-chan 411.
Underwald 229, 232.
Unghenſis de Unghwar 101, 112.
Unidomana 141.
United Provinces 18, 19, Deſc. from 160, to 174.
Vodena 275.
Vodii 43.
Vodizza 277.
Vogel M. 121.
Vogeſus Mon. 131, 193.
Voitland 148.
Voleæa 107.
Volga R. 72, 76, 77, 89, 408, 409.
Volgesburg Mons 123.
Volhinia 84, 87.
Vollin Iſl. 123.
Volo 276.
Volodomira 73, 77.
Vologna 75.
Volſinii Lac. 250.
Volturena Provincia 234.
Voltus R. 507.
Volubile 471.
Volubilis Tingitanæ ibid.
Voluntii 143.
Vonizza 277.
Voorn Inſ. 164, 167, 170.
Vorithland 146.
Voroſka 405.
Voſtanza 275.
Votigern K. 35.
Vpland 68.
Vpſala 69.
Vragoſi 276.
Vrana 263.
Vrania 267.
Vrannia 278.
Vratiſlaus 154.
Vrbava 482.
Vrbin, Vrbinum 249.
Vrbs 485.
Vrchupia 267.
Vren 229, 230, 232.
Vria ibid.
Vrica 485.
Vrrin R. 47.
Vrſin Lac. 251.
Vrſines ibid.
Vrſus 232.
Vruncis 131.
Vſadium 474.
Vsbeck 410, 411.
Vſcadama 272.
Vſcudava ibid.
Vſedom Inſ. 123, 149.
Vſhent 201.
Vsk R. 34.
Vſtinga 78.
Vterni 43.
Utica 486.
Utrecht 158, 168.
Utrecht Biſhoprick or Lordſhip 168.
Utrecht Caſt. 443.
Utriceſium 158.
Utricht 122.
Vuchang 440.
Vuimpina 139.
Vulcans Temple 498.
Vulcaniæ Inſ. 259.
Vulcano Inſ. ibid.
Vulcano's 583.
Vulpanus Fl. 106.
Uxantus 201.

W.

Wadſtein 68.
Wael Fl. 122, 161.
Wag Fl. 106.
Wagening 122.
Wageningen 170.
Wagentbal 230, 233.
Wagierska 100.
Wagria 56.
Waiapoco Fl. 295.
Walachia 18, 19, 96, 167.
Walaga 511.
Walburg 136.
Walcowar 106.
Waldeck 135.
Waldenſtein 137.
Waldemar 57.
Waldſhut 122.
Waldſtetten-See 223.
Wale Fl. 164.
Walenſtat 230.
Wales 18, 21, 32, 33.
Waliſhland 21.

Waliſland 230, 233.
Walkayt 511.
Walker 47, 48.
Walleburg 62.
Walleſtein 56.
Walleſtein a Sileſian 150.
Wallin 149.
Walloon Flanders 175.
Walloons 159.
Walpo 261. *R.* 106.
Wamſick 608.
Wan 380.
Wando R. 590.
Wangen 139.
Wanſyſſel 58.
Waradin 98, 260, 261.
Waramond 191.
Wareskovie Mare 59.
Warna Fl. 157.
Warnitz Fl. 138.
Warſaw 83. *R.* 86.
Warſovia 85.
Wart Fl. 122.
Warta Fl. 123.
Wartzgarten M. ibid.
Warwick 592, 608.
Warwick Foreland 619.
Waſſerfal 232.
Wachtendom 169.
Watere R. 590.
Waterford 52.
Waterford Haven 47.
Watertown 608.
Waxholm 69.
Weel 510, 511.
Ween Inſ. 59, 66.
Wegara 516.
Weibſpris 139.
Weigats Straits 342.
Weilburg 135.
Weinſhein 133.
Weiſſel R. 82.
Weiſſemburg 98, 131, 138.
Welchpool 34.
Wells 608.
Welſchlandt 225.
Wenan 608.
Wenar Lac. 68, 69.
Wendenberg 123.
Wendiſh Apoſtates 150.
Werdſee Lac. 144.
Wertheim 133.
Werts Fl. 123.
Weſel 127. *R.* 122.
Weſep, Weſop, Weſpe 169.
Weſer Fl. 123.
Weſoul 125.
Weſtergo 172.
Weſtern Inſ. 565.
Weſterus 69.
Weſt-Friezland deſc. 172.
Weſt Gothland 68.
Weſtmania 69.
Weſtmanny Iſles 617.
Weſtmoreland 592.
Weſtphalia 118, 122. *Deſc.* 135.
Weſtro R. 590.
Wethersfeild 608.
Wetſch 141.
Wetteraw 134.
Wexford 43, 45, 47.
Weymar 147.
Weymouth 618.
White Sea 78.
White Seas 381.
Whithern 40.
Wiburg 58, 59.
Wick 40, 188.
Wick de Duerſtede 168.
Wick ford 608.
Wicklow C. 45. T. 47.
Wicoco 599.
Widen 141.
Wie Fl. 34, 35.
Wied 136.
Wiedum 141.
Wien ibid.
Wiering 166.
Wierra Fl. 123.
Wieſnowiski Michael 82.
Wight Inſ. 148.
Wight-Iſle County 592.
Wighton 40.
Wigwams 609.
Wihitz 261.
Wiby Flum. 417.
Wildhaſen 118.
Willemſtadt 165.
William and *Mary*, *Rex & Regina* 44.
William R. 47, 48, 52.
William of Tyre 464.
Williamſtad Fort 459.
Willoughby Sir *H.* 622.
Wimpfer 139.
Winchoſen 172.
Windiſh March 141, 144.
Windiſhlandt deſc. 260.
Windmill-Point 596.
Windſchacht 109.
Windſor 31, 608.
St. *Winifrids* Well 34.
Winipoco Fl. 295.
St. *Winnoc* 177.
Winnoxbergen ibid.
Winſhaim 133.
Wipper Fl. 149.
Wirtenberg 136, 137, 139.
Wirtzburg 132.
Wisby 68.
Wiſe Men of the *Eaſt* where buried 128.
Wiſmar 55, 118, 150.
Wißbaden 135.
Witepsk 84.
Wittenberg 123, 148.
Witz 296.
Wixel R. 82.
Woeden 165.
Wolaw 157.
Wolder Sconce 172.
Wolfenbutel 152.
Wolga 371, 408.
Wolgaſt 149.
Wollin 118, 149.
Wologda 73, 76.
Wolska Zemia 225.
Wood Capt. 625.
Woodbridge 604, 603.
Woodcock 608.
Woodcock Capt. 418.
Worceſter 608.
Worcum 164.
Wormacia 130.
Wormenſis Civit. ibid.
Wormes 121, 130, 136, 234.
Worotin 78.
Woudrichmum 164.
Wratiſlavia 157.
Wratzlaw ibid.
Wrexham 34.
Wunick Fl. 144.
Wurtsburg 122, 132.
Wyborgh 70.

Wyches Inſ. 624.
Wydel 167.

X.

Xalappa de la Vera Cruz 580.
Xalijco Prov. 582.
Xalo Fl. 213.
Xamo 439.
Xancheu ibid.
Xang ibid.
Xanghaie ibid.
Xanſi 438, 439.
Xanthus 349.
Xantung 438, 439.
Xaoa 511.
Xaocheu 442.
Xaow 441.
Xarracon 492.
Xas 511.
St. *Xavier* 434.
Xelva 213.
Xenophon 271.
Xenſi 438, 439.
Xeque 473.
Xeres de la Fontera 210.
Xeriſa 472.
Xerolibado 275.
Xerxes's Bridge 272, 348.
—Navy overthrown 288.
Xicoco 447.
E. *Ximenes* 215.
Ximenes a Granadin 563.
Ximenes a Cardinal 481, 483.
Ximo 447.
Xincheu 440.
Xin-Tam 413.
Xiriua 400.
Xleuſugagen 475.
Xoa 511.
Xuabing 441.
Xucar fl. 212.
Xuenchi 413. K. 437.
Xunking 440.
Xunſien 438.

Y.

Yalck fl. 410.
Yanick 111.
Yaogan 442.
Yarmouth 608.
Ydam 166.
Ydam 166.
Yeike Fl. 409.
Yellow-River 44.
Yemen 381.
Yennee-Sheir 275.
Yenichioi 87.
Yeruc deſc. 356.
Yerack 394, 395.
Yez'd 398.
Yezdecas 398.
Ygnos 272.
York 31, 608.
York County 592.
York R. 592, 593.
Yperen 177.
Yrakin deſc. 354.
Yſſelland 170.
Yſwith Fl. 35.
Yuica Fl. 213.
Yvodium, Yvoix 181.
Yurgeachans 410.

Z.

Zaara deſc. 503, to 508.
Zabache Mer. 90.
Zabacus 482.
Zabarels Birth place 247.
Zabern 131.
Zabolcenſis de Chege 101.
Zabolch 105.
Zacatecas 582.
Zaccha Temple 446.
Zacharias's Temple 353.
Zachelhyd 105.
Zachimbians 213.
Zacynthus Inſ. deſc. 291.
Zaflan Lac. 465.
Zagara M. 279.
Zagathay 394. *Deſc.* 410.
Zageans 90.
Zagrabia 106, 261.
Zagrabienſis de Zagrabia 101.
Zagreg 506.
Zagywa Fl. 104.
Zahara 504.
Zaims 385.
Zair Lac. 465. *R.* 522.
Zaire 475.
Zaleucus 254.
Zama 486.
Zamamara ibid.
Zamamizon ibid.
Zambanach 371.
Zambera 465, 525.
Zambere Lac. 465.
Zamorin 427.
Zamoski 87.
Zamrbi 405.
Zanfara 506.
Zanhaga 505.
Zanquebar 294, 468. *Deſc.* 527, 528.
Zant Inſ. 247. *Deſc.* 291.
Zapandi 276.
Zapelia a Prince 108.
Zapotecas 581.
Zaara its Scituation and Fortification 263.
Zaradas Fl. 417.
Zarama deſc. 401.
Zarmiſogethuſa 98.
Zarnata 283.
Zarnovia 262.
Zarnoviza ibid.
Zatmar 105, 111.
Zatmarienſis de Zatmar 101.
Zavulba 79.
Zavolbenſes 410.
Zazandib 537.
Zazebes 98.
Zea Inſ. 285.
Zeb 504.
Zeben 98, 113.
Zebulun Tribe 360.
Zechus 81, 154.
Zecora 514.
Zeeburgh 167.
Zegna 265.
Zegrad 101.
Zeila 349, 528.
Zeilan deſc. 450.
Zeita 511.

Zeitz 146.
Zekat 383.
Zela 349.
Zeland 158.
—Its Earldom 162.
—Its Prov. desc. 167.
Zelandia Fort 443.
Zelbcedibes 360.
Zeldales 583.
Zelis 472.
Zell 152.
Zembra 514.
Zenderin 267.
Zendero 510.
Zenitana 481.
Zeno 377.
Zenobia 352.
Zenophon 377.
Zeque a K. 483.
Zerbst 147.
Zerdegna 298.
Zerfen 481.
Zerick-zee 167.
Zeriffs 476.
Zeringen 131.
Zerneskii 85.
Zerfen 481.
Zerubbabel 359.
Zervia 266.
Zeugma 98, 352.
Zibit 382, 390.
Los Zicatecas 582.
Zidon 382, 390.
Zilia 472.
Zirchnitz 145.
Zirchnitzer Lac. 145.
Zirizee 167.
Zirthnitzer Sea 145.
Zifca 155.
Zifonzo Fl. 145.
Zitach 371.
Znaim 156.
Zmgma ibid.
Zmolmum ibid.
Zmyrna ibid.
Zoara 487.
Zocotora Inf. 294, 296, 528.
Desc. 536.
Zoeft 127.
Zolfeck 144.
Zolnocenſis de Zolnock 101.
Zonara 352.
Zonichia 283.
Zophyte a Plant 79.
Zoques 583.
Zoriga desc. 355.
Zornaſpa 418.
Zoroaſter, Zoroaſtes ibid.
Zorſa 97.
Zothezavio 96.
Zuchria 275.
Zug 229, 232.
Zugen Sea 232.
Zuenziga 505.
Zuicker 122.
Zuiit Beveland 167.
Zuinglius 117, 231.
Zuiria 365, 366.
Zulcadie 347.
Zulfa Old 363.
Zulpha 400.
Zumchio 283.
Zurich 229, 230, 231, 232.
Zurich Sea 231.
Zuvedra al. Zurobara 111.
Zuyphen 122, 158, 169.
—Prov. desc. 169, 170.
Zuueybrucken 130.
Zuyder-zee Fl. 166, 170, 172.
Zwickaw 148.
Zwitta Fl. 156.
Zygeth 112, 113.
Zype Lac. 166.
Zyras desc. 400.

FINIS.

Advertisement to the Reader.

AS for an Index of the Coins, Weights and Measures, treated of in this Book, I thought it not neceſſary to inſert it; for they being altogether Alphabetically placed under their reſpective Cities and Towns from Page 297, to Page 340. the Reader may ſooner find them out there, than by looking over a long Index.

R. M.

Books Printed for, and Sold by Thomas Cockerill *at the* Three Legs *in the* Poultrey, *near* Stocks-Market.

Books in *Folio.*

HIſtorical Collections, the 3d Part, in 2 Volumes. Never before Printed; containing the Principal Matters which happened from the Meeting of the Parliament, *Nov.* 3. 1640. to the end of the year 1644. wherein is a particular account of the Riſe and Progreſs of the Civil War to that Period: Impartially related. Setting forth only Matter of Fact in Order of Time, without Obſervation or Reflection. By *John Roſhworth.*

CHARNOCK's Works in 2 Voll.

A Scheme of the Sins and Duties of the Members of particular Churches, by the late Reverend Mr. *John Flavel*, in a ſheet of Paper.

Life, Reign and Tryal of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*. Stitched.

Books in *Quarto.*

Speculum Theologiæ in Chriſto: Or a view of ſome Divine Truths, by *Edward Polhill* of *Burwaſh* in *Suſſex*, Eſq;

A Demonſtration of the firſt Applications of the *Apocalypſe*, together with the conſent of the Antients concerning the fourth Beaſt in the 7th of *Daniel*, and the Beaſt in the *Revelations* by *Dr. Creſſener*, D. D.

The Morning Exerciſe at *Cripplegate*; or ſeveral Caſes of Conſcience practically reſolved by ſundry Miniſters.

A Supplement to the Morning Exerciſe, or ſeveral more Caſes of Conſcience practically reſolved by ſundry Miniſters.

A ſeaſonable Diſcourſe, wherein is examined what is lawful, during the Confuſions and Revolutions of Government. Stitched.

Books in *Octavo.*

INſtructions about Heart-work, what is to be done on Gods part and ours, for the cure and keeping of the Heart, *&c.* by that Eminent Goſpel Miniſter, Mr. *Rich. Alleyn.* VVith a Preface by Dr. *Annesley*. The 2d Edition.

The Evidence of Things not ſeen: Or divers Spiritual and Philoſophical Diſcourſes concerning the ſtate of Holy Men after Death: By that eminently Learned Divine, *Moſes Amyraldus*. Tranſlated out of the *French* Tongue by a Miniſter of the Church of *England*

Poems on ſeveral occaſions, with a Paſtoral; to which is added a Diſcourſe of Life. By *John Tutelin.*

A Succinct and Seaſonable Diſcourſe of the Occaſions, Cauſes, Natures, Riſe, Growth and Remedies of *Mental Errors*. To which is added, (1.) An Anſwer to Mr. *Cary* againſt Infant-Baptiſm. (2.) An Anſwer to ſome *Antinomian* Errors. (3.) A Sermon about Union. By *John Flavel.*

Mr. *John Flavels* Remains; being two Sermons: The one Preached at *Dartmouth* in *Devon* on the day of the Coronation of their Majeſties. The latter intended to be preached at a Meeting of the united Miniſters of ſeveral Counties. VVith ſome account of his Life.

A Diſcourſe of Regeneration, Faith and Repentance: Preached at the Merchants Lecture in *Broadſtreet*. By *Tho. Cole* Miniſter of the Goſpel.

A Diſcourſe of Chriſtian Religion in ſundry points; Preached at the Merchants Lecture. By *Tho. Cole.*

Chriſtian

Christus in Corde: Or the Myſtical Union between Chriſt and Believers, conſidered in its reſemblances, bonds, ſeals, priviledges and marks. By *Edward Polhill* Eſq;

A Diſcourſe of the Goſpel of Peace, and of the government of our own Spirits: Being the ſubſtance of divers Sermons, from *Eph.* 6. 15. and *Prov.* 16. 32. lately preached by *John Faldo* Miniſter of the Goſpel.

Precious Faith, Conſidered in its Nature, VVorking and Growth. By *E. Polhill*, Eſqr.

A Diſcourſe concerning Liturgies, by the late Learned Divine Mr. *David Clerkſon.*

A Diſcourſe concerning Trouble of Mind and the diſeaſe of Melancholly, in three parts; written for the uſe of ſuch as are or have been exerciſed by the ſame: By *Tim. Rogers*, M. A. who was long afflicted with both. To which is added ſome Letters from ſeveral Divines, relating to the ſame ſubject.

Geography Anatomized: Or a compleat Geographical Grammer, being a ſhort and exact Analyſis of the whole body of Modern Geography; after a new, plain and eaſie Method, whereby any perſon may in a ſhort time attain to the knowledge of that moſt noble and uſeful Science, *&c.* To which is ſubjoyned the preſent ſtate of the *European* Plantations in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*; with a Reaſonable Propoſal for the propagation of the bleſſed Goſpel in all Pagan Countries. Illuſtrated with divers Maps. By *Patrick Gordon*, M. A.

Love to Chriſt, neceſſary for all to eſcape the Curſe at his coming, by *T. Doolittle.*

An Expoſition of the Aſſemblies Shorter Catechiſm, with Practical Inferences from each Queſtion: By *John Flavel*, late Miniſter of the Goſpel at *Dartmouth* in *Devon.*

The Almoſt Chriſtian: By *Ezekiel Hopkins*, D. D. late Lord Biſhop of *Londonderry*, Sermons Preached on ſeveral Occaſions: By *John Cosens*, D. D.

The Mourners Directory, Guiding him to the Middle VVay betwixt the two Extreams, Defect of Sorrow for his Dead, and Exceſs of Sorrow for his Dead. To which is added, The Mourners Soliloquy: By *Thomas Doolittle*, M. A.

The Righteous Mans Hope at Death: Conſider'd and Improv'd for the Comfort of Dying Chriſtians; and the Support of Surviving Relations. To which is Added, Death-Bed Reflections, *&c.* proper for a Righteous Man in his Laſt Sickneſs. By *Samuel Doolittle.*

Books in Twelves.

A Diſcourſe of ſecret Prayer, [illegible] and now [illegible] at the requeſt of thoſe that heard it. By *Samuel Slater* Miniſter of the Goſpel.

The Future State: Or a Diſcourſe attempting ſome diſplay of the Souls Happineſs, in regard to that eternally progreſſive knowledge, or eternal increaſe of knowledge, and the conſequences of it, which is among the bleſſed in Heaven: By a Country Gentleman, a VVorſhipper of God in the way of the Church of *England.*

A VVeek of Soliloquies and Prayers, with a preparation to the Holy Communion, and other Devotions added to this Edition, by *Peter du Moulin*, D. D.

A Diſcourſe of the Reaſonableneſs of Perſonal Reformation, and Neceſſity of Converſion, the true method of making all men happy in this VVorld, and in the VVorld to come: Seaſonably diſcourſed, and earneſtly preſſed on this licentious Age: By *John Flavell*, a ſincere lover of his Native Country, and the Souls of Men.

The laſt Legacy of *Henry Care* Gent. lately deceaſed, containing a brief ſumme of Chriſtian Doctrine, by way of Queſtion and Anſwer; particularly relating to ſeveral of the moſt important points controverted between us and the Romaniſts. Stitched.

Some Priſon Meditations and Directions on ſeveral ſubjects; *viz.* Fall of Man, Suffering of Chriſt, Prayer, *&c.* By *Sam. Young* Miniſter of the Goſpel.

Engliſh Exerciſes for School Boys, to tranſlate into Latin, comprizing all the Rules of Grammer, and other neceſſary Obſervations, aſcending gradually from the meaneſt to the higheſt Capacities. By *John Garretſon*, Schoolmaſter. Fourth Edition.